Manual for

FOMA® D903iTV

’07.2

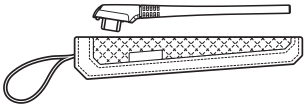
Watch Television via Your D903iTV

Here is a set of major instructions for you to watch television via your D903iTV. For more information, see “Manual for FOMA D903iTV”.

1 Before Watching TV

When you view 1Seg TV, attach the supplied 1Seg antenna. The following two types of 1Seg antenna are supplied:

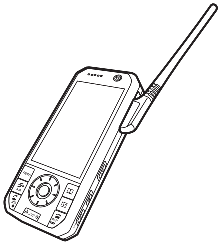
● **1Seg Antenna with Strap for storage D01**
Use this antenna to listen 1Seg sound via the speaker. You can carry the antenna in the strap case.

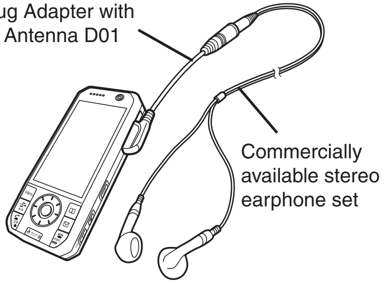


● **Earphone Plug Adapter with Built-in 1Seg Antenna D01**
The D01 is an earphone plug adapter with a built-in 1Seg antenna. You can use it when you want to listen 1Seg sound via a commercially available stereo earphone set.

- No earphone is supplied.
- You can enjoy listening to 1Seg sound without using an earphone.

As shown below, you should use the antenna after connecting it to your FOMA terminal.




Earphone Plug Adapter with Built-in 1Seg Antenna D01
Commercially available stereo earphone set

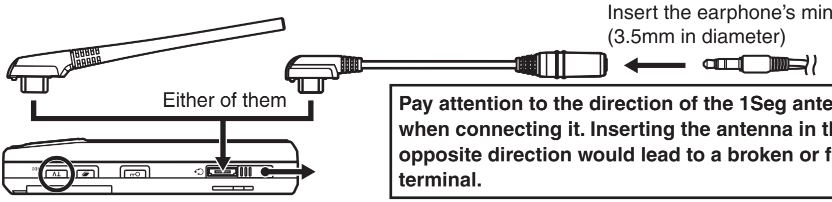
- While you are not viewing 1Seg, disconnect the 1Seg antenna from the FOMA terminal.
- Keep the 1Seg Antenna with Strap for storage D01 in the supplied strap case. Take care not to bend the antenna. For example, do not put the antenna, when in its strap case, into a pocket of your pants.
- If you view the 1Seg TV after connecting the Earphone Plug Adapter with Built-in 1Seg Antenna D01, sound is produced through an earphone set.
  - ・To hear sound from the speaker on the FOMA terminal, press Menu 9 8 2 on the 1Seg viewing screen (vertical screen).
  - ・Sound quality may differ depending on the earphone set. Some earphone sets may produce a lower level sound.

- Note that you cannot view the 1Seg TV if no UIM (FOMA card) is inserted, if the subscription contract with DoCoMo is already terminated, or if using the FOMA service is being halted.
- Even if a UIM being currently contracted with DoCoMo is inserted, you may fail to activate the 1Seg function if you repeatedly attempt to view the 1Seg TV while communication is unavailable (for example, when you are outside the FOMA service area). If this occurs, activate the 1Seg function again after establishing a communication state; for example, by entering a FOMA service area.
- When you view the 1Seg TV for the first time, you need to activate the 1Seg function while you are in a FOMA service area.

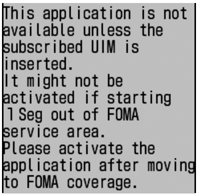
2 Watching TV

1 Connect the 1Seg antenna while the standby display is being displayed

- By default, the 1Seg service is activated automatically if you connect the furnished 1Seg antenna while the standby display is being displayed. You can modify this in the Activate 1Seg setting (Menu 9 6 2 on the standby display).
- Activating the 1Seg function with key operation: TV (for over a second) on the standby display



Pay attention to the direction of the 1Seg antenna when connecting it. Inserting the antenna in the opposite direction would lead to a broken or faulty terminal.

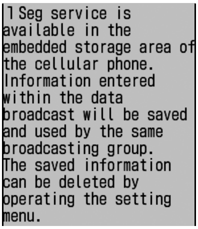


This application is not available unless the subscribed UIM is inserted.
It might not be activated if starting 1Seg out of FOMA service area.
Please activate the application after moving to FOMA coverage.

A confirmation screen appears to prompt you to confirm the usage conditions.

- Except for the first time, no confirmation screen appears and you receive the channel you were viewing previously. Go to step 6.

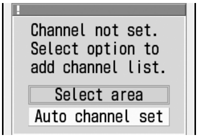
2 Confirm the usage conditions and press ●



1Seg service is available in the embedded storage area of the cellular phone.
Information entered within the data broadcast will be saved and used by the same broadcasting group.
The saved information can be deleted by operating the setting menu.

A confirmation screen appears to encourage you to confirm the broadcast storage area.

3 Confirm the displayed message and press ●

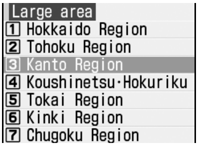


!
Channel not set.
Select option to add channel list.
Select area
Auto channel set

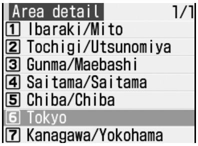
A screen appears to prompt you to select a method of creating a channel list.

- Channel setting based on area selection may prevent you from assigning proper settings depending on the region. In this case, you should use automatic channel setting.
- You can create channel lists for individual areas and switch them for use.

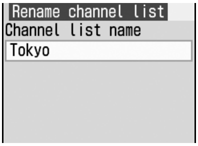
4 Select *Select area* ▶ Select an area in *Large area* ▶ Select an area in *Area detail*



Large area
1 Hokkaido Region
2 Tohoku Region
3 Kanto Region
4 Koushinetsu·Hokuriku
5 Tokai Region
6 Kinki Region
7 Chugoku Region



Area detail 1/1
1 Ibaraki/Mito
2 Tochigi/Utsunomiya
3 Gunma/Maebashi
4 Saitama/Saitama
5 Chiba/Chiba
6 Tokyo
7 Kanagawa/Yokohama



Rename channel list
Channel list name
Tokyo

5 Press 📖

The channel list is registered. 1Seg reception starts and the 1Seg viewing screen appears.

6 View 1Seg TV

7 To end viewing, press ☎ ▶ Select *Yes*

3 1Seg Viewing Screen

When you activate 1Seg with your FOMA terminal open, it is displayed on the vertical screen. With your FOMA terminal closed, 1Seg is displayed on the horizontal screen. While viewing the 1Seg TV, you can press ✉ to switch between the screens.

- You can also switch between the screens by opening or closing your FOMA terminal while viewing the 1Seg TV.
- Note that the screens will not be switched while a submenu is being displayed or the data broadcast operation mode is being set.

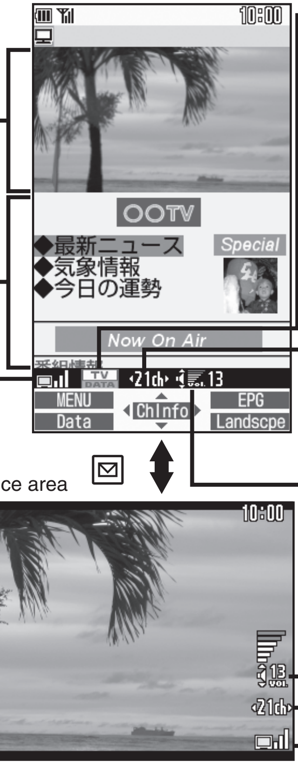


Image area

Data broadcast area (only the vertical screen)

Level of broadcast signal reception

▮▮▮ : High - ▮ : Low

✕ : Outside the broadcasting service area

Operation mode (only the vertical screen)

TV DATA : TV operation mode

TV DATA : Data broadcast operation mode

DATA : Data broadcast operation mode (when data is enlarged)

- To switch between the TV operation mode and the data broadcast operation mode: ⇆
- To enlarge or reduce the data broadcast area in the data broadcast operation mode: ✉

Channel (Remote control number)

- To move to the previous or next channel: ↔
- You can also change channels if you highlight a channel by rotating the Speed Selector and press ●
- You can also change channels if you press the key corresponding to a remote control number. The remote control numbers 1 to 9 correspond to the keys [1] to [9]; the remote control numbers 10, 11, and 12 correspond to the keys [*], [0], and [#], respectively.

Sound volume

- To change the sound volume: ↕

Sound volume

Channel (Remote control number)

Level of broadcast signal reception

- The operation procedure is the same as that for the vertical screen, although you can select no submenus.
- The operation of ↕ and ↔ switches according to the orientation of the screen.

Other Convenient Operations

■**Hiding images (Sound mode): ☎ (for over a second)**

- To show the images you have hidden: Press any key other than the [O-] key or open FOMA terminal

■**Muting sound (Mute): ☎**

- To unmute the muted sound: ☎ or ↕

■**Confirming the program name, etc.: ●**

■**Using the program guide i-αppli: 📖 ▶ Follow the instructions on the screen**

- When Privacy Mode is on (with *Authorized access* set for *Schedule*), you cannot make view reservations from the TV program guide i-αppli. Likewise, no already registered view reservations can be executed.

4 Recording TV

You can use the FOMA terminal's built-in memory for only 1Seg video recording.

- Even if you make or receive a voice call during video recording, the process will continue, although it interrupts the 1Seg image and sound.
- Video recording is terminated if you make or receive a videophone call. The same also occurs if a PushTalk call is made or received.

Starting video recording

TV (for over a second) on the 1Seg viewing screen

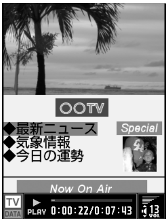
- ●REC (●REC for the horizontal screen) appears, when video recording is started.

Terminating video recording

TV on the 1Seg viewing screen ▶ Select *Yes*

Replaying the video

⊙ 9 2 on the standby display ▶ Select the video



- To pause/resume: ⊙
- To fast-forward/rewind: ⊙→/←⊙
  - ・Pressing ⊙→ in the fast-forward mode results in fast-forward at ultra speed. Similarly, pressing ←⊙ in the rewind mode results in rewind at ultra speed.
  - ・Pressing ⊙ returns you to the normal playback mode.
- To specify the point to start playback (Skip replay): ←⊙→ (for over a second) ▶ ←⊙→ or rotate the Speed Selector to select the point to start playback ▶ ⊙
- To terminate playback: 📖 or クリア on the TV operation mode ▶ Select *Yes*

5 Making Convenient Use of the 1Seg Function

Convenient functions and settings available on the 1Seg viewing screen

This assumes that you have changed from the horizontal screen to the vertical screen.

■Displaying subtitles: Menu 9 1 1

- The vertical screen shows an area for subtitles below its image area. The horizontal screen shows a translucent area for subtitles within its image area. For non-subtitled programs, the translucent area may disappear automatically.

■Turning off the icons and time on the horizontal screen: Menu 9 2 2

- If you select *OFF*, the horizontal screen may display nothing (black screen) for a certain period of time when the broadcast signal reception level is low.

■Using the 1Seg OFF timer: Menu 0 5 ▶ 2 to 5

- One of the following appears: 30, 60, 120, 180 (but 30, 60, 120, 180 for the horizontal screen). If the specified time passes, the 1Seg function is terminated. If video recording is in progress, it is also terminated.

■Displaying the Help: Menu 0 7

- The Help shows the explanation of key operations not usually displayed on the guide row.

Combined Use of Activate 1Seg Setting and Key Lock

If you set *Unlock key lock* as *Unlock* in the Activate 1Seg Setting (Menu 9 6 2 on the standby display), the key lock is canceled automatically when the 1Seg function is activated. If you set *Key lock timer* as *ON* in the Key Lock Timer setting (Menu 8 3 1 5 2 on the standby display), the key lock is turned on automatically if the specified time passes on the standby display after the 1Seg function is terminated.

R100 Made from 100% recycled paper.
’07.2 (1st edition) 860D242A

DoCoMo W-CDMA System

Thank you for selecting the FOMA D903iTV.
Carefully read this manual and other manuals delivered with devices such as the battery pack, before using your FOMA D903iTV, and consult the corresponding manuals while using the phone so that you are able to use it correctly and effectively. If you are unclear as to any point indicated in any of these manuals, contact the DoCoMo Information Center that is listed on the back of this manual.
Your FOMA D903iTV is a valuable asset. Handle it with care and it will be your trusted partner for years to come.

Before using your FOMA terminal

- The FOMA terminal is cordless so you may not be able to use it in certain locations where signals cannot penetrate, such as in tunnels, underground, in some buildings or outdoors if the signal is weak or you are outside the service area. You also may not be able to use your FOMA terminal on the upper floors of some highrise building, even though there is nothing around you that interferes with the signal. Please note that your call may be disconnected even when the signal is strong (when the signal strength indication shows three bars) and you are not moving.
- When using the FOMA terminal in public, busy or quiet places, be careful not to disturb others.
- Since the FOMA terminal relies on radio transmission, it is theoretically possible for third parties to intercept a call; however, because the W-CDMA system automatically employs a secrecy function for all calls, a third party will pick up nothing but signal noise.
- Since the FOMA terminal operates by the wireless transmission of voices converted to digital signals, if you are in a location where the signal is weak, the original voice may not be accurately reproduced from the received digital signal, therefore, the voice you hear may differ from the original sound of the speaker's voice.
- DoCoMo asks that you keep a separate record (e.g. written copy) of all information you store in your FOMA terminal. DoCoMo accepts no responsibility whatsoever for any loss that occurs should the contents of the FOMA terminal's memory be lost or altered.
- The user hereby agrees that the user shall be solely responsible for the result of the use of SSL. Neither DoCoMo nor the certifier as listed herein makes any representation and warranty as for the security in the use of SSL. In the event that the user shall sustain damage or loss due to the use of SSL, neither DoCoMo nor the certifier shall be responsible for any such damage or loss.
  Certifier: VeriSign Japan K.K., Cybertrust Japan Co., Ltd., GeoTrust Japan, inc., RSA Security Japan Ltd., Secom Trust Systems Co.,Ltd.
- The FOMA terminal can be used in the FOMA Plus-Area.
- The FOMA terminal can be used only via the FOMA network provided by DoCoMo.

For first time user of the FOMA terminal

If this is your first FOMA terminal, read this manual in the following order. You can understand the preparations for using the FOMA terminal and its basic operations.

1. Install the battery pack and charge it. ☛P38, P39
2. Turn the power on, make initial settings, and then confirm your phone number. ☛P43, P46
3. Understand the functions of keys on the terminal. ☛P24
4. Understand the meaning of icons displayed on the screen. ☛P27
5. Understand how to use the menus. ☛P30
6. Understand how to make and receive calls. ☛P49, P64

The latest information about this manual can be downloaded from the DoCoMo website.

- **User's Manual Download**
  (http://www.nttdocomo.co.jp/english/support/manual/index.html)

Note: The URL and site contents are subject to change without prior notice.

How to use and refer to this manual

You can look for functions or operation procedures that you want to know using various searching ways.

Search on INDEX P470

Search for a function name or service name. **▶See the next page for details.**

Use Quick Search P4

Search for frequently-used or useful functions using easy-to-understand words. **▶See the next page for details.**

Use Front Cover Indexes Front Cover

Search by turning over the pages on this manual using the front cover indexes.
▶See the next page for details.

Use Contents P6

Refer to the contents classified into chapters on an objective basis.

Refer to Features and Functions P8

Search for the features or new functions of D903iTV.

Use Menu List P422

Search using the menu of D903iTV.

Use Quick Reference Manual P476

Quick Reference Manual describes how to operate frequently-used functions. Use it by separating from this instruction manual.

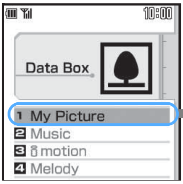
- **In the manual for FOMA D903iTV, the FOMA D903iTV is usually referred to as “FOMA terminal”.**
- **This manual explains functions performed with a microSD memory card. A microSD memory card is required separately.**
  For microSD memory card ☛P331
- **In this manual, “Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli supporting the IC card function” is described as “Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli”.**
- **The design of screen displays has been initialized according to the color of FOMA terminal from the combinations preset in FOMA terminal (Style Theme). ☛P141**
  In this manual, the procedure is explained mainly in case that Style Theme is set to *White*.
- **Unauthorized copying of a part or all of the contents of this manual is prohibited.**
- **The contents of this manual are subject to change without prior notice.**

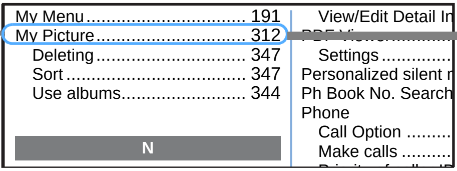
How to use and refer to this manual

Shown below is an example when you search for the page where "My Picture" is described.

Searching on INDEX

Use INDEX if you have already known a function or service name.





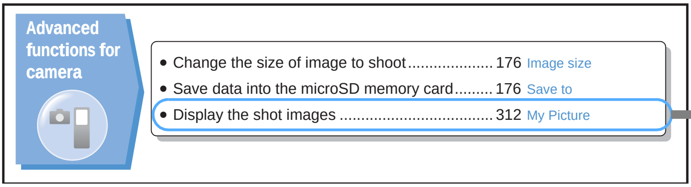
My Menu 191
My Picture 312
Deleting 347
Sort 347
Use albums.......................... 344

N

View/Edit Detail In
Settings ....
Personalized silent r
Ph Book No. Search
Phone
Call Option ....
Make calls ....

Using Quick Search

You can easily search for frequently-used or useful functions.

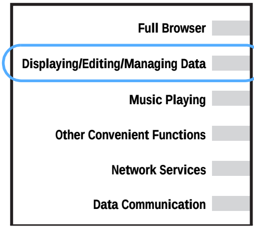


Advanced functions for camera

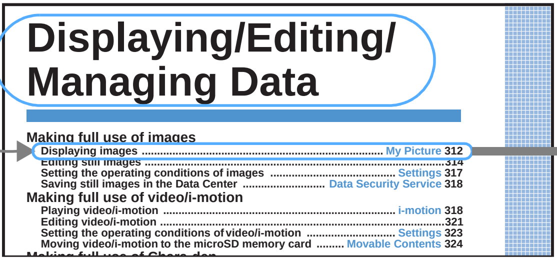
- Change the size of image to shoot.................... 176 Image size
- Save data into the microSD memory card......... 176 Save to
- Display the shot images .... 312 My Picture

Using Front Cover Indexes

You can find a target page by proceeding from the front cover to the cover of a chapter (the first page of the chapter) and the page where a function is described.



Full Browser
Displaying/Editing/Managing Data
Music Playing
Other Convenient Functions
Network Services
Data Communication



Displaying/Editing/
Managing Data

Making full use of images
Displaying images .... My Picture 312
Editing still images 314
Setting the operating conditions of images .... Settings 317
Saving still images in the Data Center .... Data Security Service 318
Making full use of video/i-motion
Playing video/i-motion .... i-motion 318
Editing video/i-motion 321
Setting the operating conditions of video/i-motion .... Settings 323
Moving video/i-motion to the microSD memory card .... Movable Contents 324

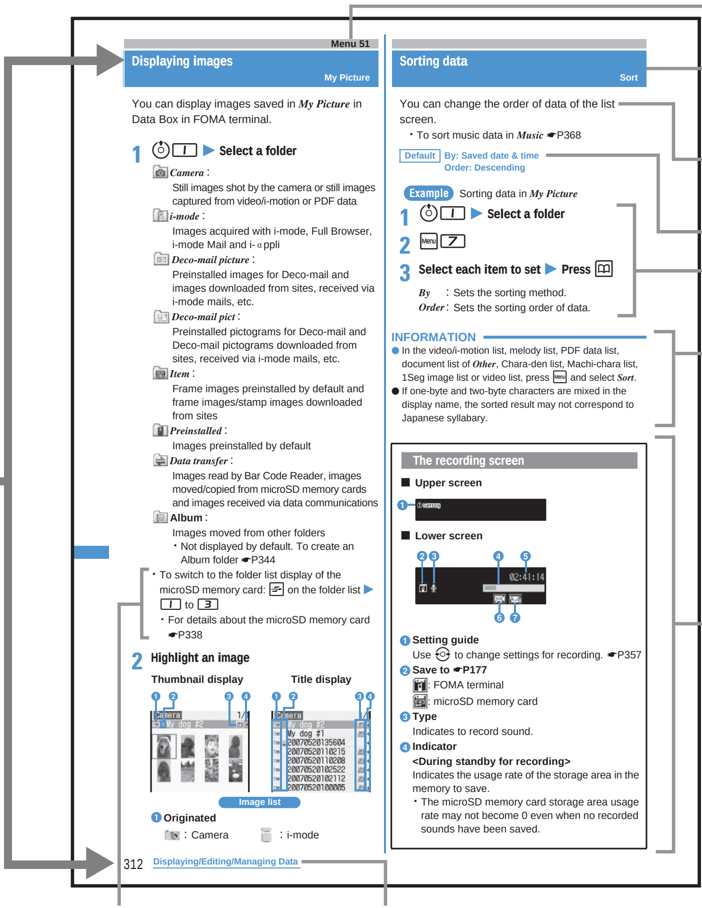
- **The displays or illustrations provided in this manual are for information purposes only and may be different from the actual products.**
- **In this manual, the keys are simplified.**

Actual key	Description in this manual
0 わをん 記号+	0

- **The typestyle of key characters is different depending on the color of the terminal. (Example: 4 た GHI , 4 た GHI)**

- **In this manual, the operation procedures are described as follows:**

Description	Meaning
Menu 0 ▶ ◉ ▶ Enter the terminal security code	Press Menu 0 on the standby display and then press ◉. Continuously, enter the terminal security code and press ◉.



Menu 51

Displaying images

My Picture

You can display images saved in *My Picture* in Data Box in FOMA terminal.

1 ⓞ 1 ▶ **Select a folder**

Camera : Still images shot by the camera or still images captured from video/i-motion or PDF data

i-mode : Images acquired with i-mode, Full Browser, i-mode Mail and i-αppli

Deco-mail picture : Preinstalled images for Deco-mail and images downloaded from sites, received via i-mode mails, etc.

Deco-mail pict : Preinstalled pictograms for Deco-mail and Deco-mail pictograms downloaded from sites, received via i-mode mails, etc.

Item : Frame images preinstalled by default and frame images/stamp images downloaded from sites

Preinstalled : Images preinstalled by default

Data transfer : Images read by Bar Code Reader, images moved/copied from microSD memory cards and images received via data communications

Album : Images moved from other folders

- Not displayed by default. To create an Album folder ☛P344

- To switch to the folder list display of the microSD memory card: on the folder list ▶ 1 to 3
- For details about the microSD memory card ☛P338

2 **Highlight an image**

Thumbnail display Title display

Image list

① **Originated**

: Camera : i-mode

312 Displaying/Editing/Managing Data

Sorting data

Sort

You can change the order of data of the list screen.

- To sort music data in *Music* ☛P368

Default **By: Saved date & time**
Order: Descending

Example Sorting data in *My Picture*

1 ⓞ 1 ▶ **Select a folder**

2 Menu 7

3 **Select each item to set** ▶ **Press**

By : Sets the sorting method.
Order : Sets the sorting order of data.

INFORMATION

● In the video/i-motion list, melody list, PDF data list, document list of *Other*, Chara-den list, Machi-chara list, 1Seg image list or video list, press Menu and select *Sort*.

● If one-byte and two-byte characters are mixed in the display name, the sorted result may not correspond to Japanese syllabary.

The recording screen

■ **Upper screen**

■ **Lower screen**

① **Setting guide**
Use to change settings for recording. ☛P357

② **Save to** ☛P177
: FOMA terminal
: microSD memory card

③ **Type**
Indicates to record sound.

④ **Indicator**
<During standby for recording>
Indicates the usage rate of the storage area in the memory to save.
- The microSD memory card storage area usage rate may not become 0 even when no recorded sounds have been saved.

Shortcut operation ☛P31

Title & function name: Function names are listed on INDEX.

Functional overview and notes for operation

Default setting

Operation procedure

INFORMATION: In this manual, information items are categorized as follows:
● : Alternative operation procedures
● : General notes
● : Detailed description of the function

Column: Useful information

The page shown here is an example. It may differ from the actual page.

Supplement to the operation

Chapter title

- **If there is especially no notice, the operation procedures from the standby display are mentioned.**
- **The operation procedure is mainly explained in shortcut operations using the normal menu (except the simple menu).**
  When there are two or more possible procedures, the simplest one is mentioned.
- **In this manual, to place the cursor at an item with (Speed Selector) is referred to as “highlight”. In addition, to select an item by placing the cursor with (Speed Selector) and pressing (Enter key) is referred to as “select”.**
  The step of pressing which is required after entering characters in the entry field is omitted in description.
- **In this manual, the words and phrases displayed on the screen are written in italic characters.**
- **Some screens do not support the bilingual function and items or keys may be displayed in Japanese. In this manual, these Japanese words are written by both in Japanese and English only for the first time in a chapter or a section.**

Quick Search

Use this Quick Search to search for a function using easy-to-understand words.

Useful functions for phone calls

When unable to answer an incoming call

How to change melodies or lighting patterns

How to change the screen displays

Advanced functions for mail

- Send your original Deco-mail .... 218 Deco-mail
- Send images with mail .... 222 Attachment
- Sort and save mail automatically .... 244 Sort Criteria

Advanced functions for camera

- Change the size of image to shoot .... 176 Image size
- Save data into the microSD memory card .... 176 Save to
- Display the shot images .... 312 My Picture

Settings for your phone safety

- Keep your phonebook data secret .... 115 Secret Attribute
- Lock your phone remotely when it is lost, etc. .... 155 Omakase Lock
- Reject calls without caller ID .... 163 Anonymous Caller
- Reject callers not registered in the phonebook ... 165 Reject Unregistered Caller
- Save the phonebook and other data to prevent data loss .... 165 Data Security Service*1

*1 This is a pay service and requires a subscription.

Advanced functions for TV

- Watch TV .... 293 Activate 1Seg
- Schedule TV programs viewing .... 296 Booking Program List
- Record TV programs .... 300 1Seg Recording
- Change the settings of image and soud .... 301 1Seg Setting

Other useful functions

- Increase the life of the battery .... 137 Display Light Setting
- Read a QR code or barcode .... 184 Bar Code Reader
- Use the microSD memory card .... 331 microSD memory card
- Send/receive data via infrared communication ....348 Infrared communication
- Listen to music .... 364 Playing music
- Use your phone as an alarm clock .... 376 Alarm Clock
- Use your phone as a calculator .... 392 Calculator
- Update software .... 460 Software Update
- Update the security .... 464 Virus Scan Function

● **The operation procedures of frequently-used functions are described in Quick Manual. ☛P476**

Contents

Features and functions of FOMA D903iTV

FOMA is the name of a set of services provided by DoCoMo based on W-CDMA, which is recognized as one of the systems compliant to the global standard for third generation mobile communications (IMT-2000).

It's amazing because it's i-mode!	i-mode is an online service used with i-mode terminals. This service supports connection to i-mode sites (programs) or i-mode compatible websites that provide a variety of useful information and allows you to exchange i-mode Mail.

i-mode Mail/Deco-mail pictogram ☛P217

In addition to the message text, data of up to 2 Mbytes or up to 10 files (JPEG, ToruCa, PDF data, etc.) can be attached to a mail. ☛P222

Deco-mail/Deco-mail pictograms allow you to change the character color, size or background color of the message. You can enjoy composing and sending expressive mails. ☛P218

Chaku-Uta Full® ☛P364

You can download an entire full-length song of your choice. Downloaded song can be set as the ring alert. ☛P370

- "Chaku-Uta Full" is a registered trademark of Sony Music Entertainment (Japan) Inc.

Mega i-αppli/i-αppli DX ☛P260

Downloading i-αppli from sites allows you to enjoy various games and automatically update stock prices and weather information on your phone.

High-capacity mega i-αppli is supported, which allows you to enjoy high-definition 3D games and full-length RPG games.

i-αppli DX provides better uses in conjunction with i-mode terminal information such as the phonebook and mail.

Safety settings

Omakase Lock ☛P155

You can lock your FOMA terminal in case it is lost and also cancel the lock, by informing DoCoMo.

For contact information, refer to the back of this manual.

- Note that FOMA terminal is locked when a request is made by the subscriber even if the subscriber is not the user of FOMA terminal.

Data Security Service

Allows you to back up the phonebook data, still images and mails stored in FOMA terminal to the Data Center. When your FOMA terminal is lost, etc., you can restore the backup data to the new FOMA terminal. In addition, you can edit and manage the backup data in the Data Center from your PC, and save the edited data to your FOMA terminal. ☛P165

For important notes on using Data Security Service and detail information about how to use the service, see "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode]". For contact information, refer to the back of this manual.

- This is a pay service and requires a subscription.

Wide array of network services

- Voice Mail Service (charged)[1] ☛P400
- Call Forwarding Service (free of charge)[1] ☛P402
- SMS (Short Message) (free of charge) ☛P254
- Call Waiting Service (charged)[1] ☛P401
- Dual Network Service (charged)[1] ☛P403

*1 A separate subscription is required.

Useful functions

High-definition large display

The large TFT LCD of about 2.8 inches (240 x 400 dots) is provided for the display. It clearly displays fine images and characters on the large screen.

Speed Selector

In addition to up, down, left and right operations, rotating operation is now possible. This allows you to scroll the screen and select items quickly. ☛P26
The Enter key in the center of the Speed Selector lights up in various patterns when there is an incoming call, the Speed Selector is rotated, etc. ☛P144

Built-in camera ☛P168

FOMA terminal contains an out-camera and in-camera. You can take images while viewing the large display.
In addition to a maximum 10x zoom, various modes are available for shooting including close-up, framed shooting and continuous shooting.

Out-camera: Effective pixels: Approx. 1.3M (Max record pixels: Approx. 1.2M)
In-camera : Effective pixels: Approx. 0.1M (Max record pixels: Approx. 0.1M)

Usable mail functions

- You can block other people from peeping your mail messages by a simple key operation (Only View). ☛P248
- The characters can be converted efficiently with ATOK and APOT (AI presumption conversion) provided.

Full Browser ☛P304

Allows you to view websites for PC on FOMA terminal. Horizontal display is available on the Full Browser screen.

Kisekae tool ☛P142

You can set the ring alert, standby display, menu icon, etc. collectively according to a theme. Kisekae tool of your favorite character can be downloaded from sites. ☛P199

Machi-chara ☛P143

A character, moving around the screen, can be displayed on the standby display, etc. You can download Machi-chara from compatible sites. ☛P199

Infrared communication/iC communication

- You can exchange data between two FOMA terminals using infrared or iC communication. ☛P348, P353
- In addition, you can operate devices that support TV infrared remote control from FOMA terminal. ☛P352

Document Viewer ☛P361

Word, Excel and PowerPoint files can be viewed on FOMA terminal. You can zoom in and out on the viewer easily using the Speed Selector.

Support for microSD memory card

- A microSD memory card enables you to back up data in your FOMA terminal such as images, melodies, phonebook data and mails. ☛P331
- By connecting your FOMA terminal to a PC with the FOMA USB Cable (optional), the microSD memory card in FOMA terminal can be used as an external memory of the PC. ☛P342

Speed Menu ☛P387

Use your voice to quickly start 1Seg, Still Camera, Music Player and Full Browser.

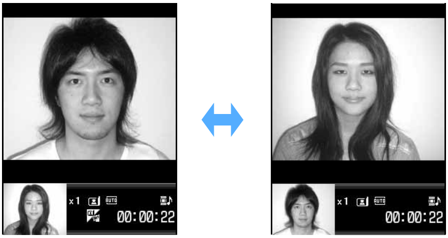
Making full use of D903iTV

A variety of functions of D903iTV visual communications are explained here.

Videophone

Using the videophone, talk with a party in the distance while looking at the other's face. Instead of your image, you can also send to the other party a surrounding scenery image through the out-camera or a character image using Chara-den.

Your terminal **Other party's terminal**



Talk while seeing each other. ☛**P49, P64**

Other party's terminal

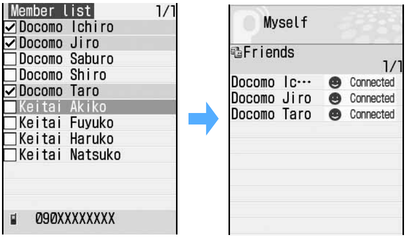
Image of your surroundings is displayed. ☛**P82**

Other party's terminal

Character is displayed. ☛**P78**

PushTalk

You can talk with multiple persons (up to 5 persons including yourself) by easy operations. Press the PushTalk button (P) for over a second to activate PushTalk Phonebook and press P after selecting a party. ☛P88



Member list 1/1
☑ Docomo Ichiro
☑ Docomo Jiro
☐ Docomo Saburo
☐ Docomo Shiro
☑ Docomo Taro
☐ Keitai Akiko
☐ Keitai Fuyuko
☐ Keitai Haruko
☐ Keitai Natsuko
090XXXXXXXX

Myself
Friends 1/1

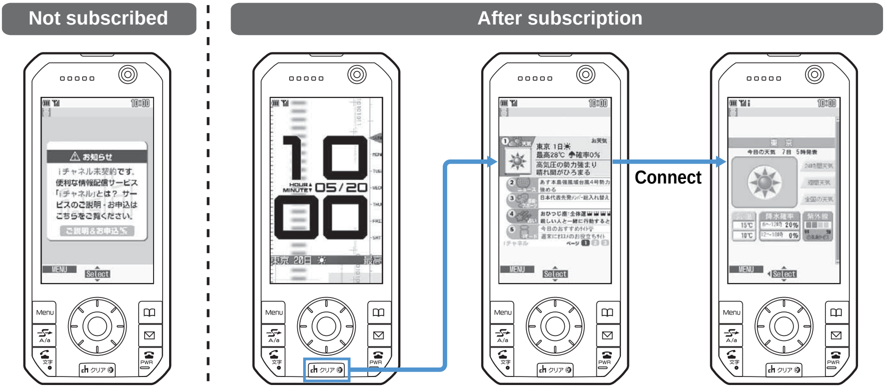
Docomo Ic···	Connected
Docomo Jiro	Connected
Docomo Taro	Connected

Osaifu-Keitai/ToruCa

- Downloading the Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli enables you to charge electronic money from sites to the IC card of your FOMA terminal or check the balance and usage history. The preinstalled i-αppli that is compatible with the DoCoMo's credit service "DCMX" makes your Osaifu-Keitai more convenient in daily life. In addition, the iC transfer service that allows you to easily move the IC card data between FOMA terminals is supported. This is useful when replacing a model, etc. ☛P278
- You can use ToruCa by obtaining it through the reader/writer, from sites or from QR codes. ToruCa is an electronic card that is available through Osaifu-Keitai, which can be used as a flyer, restaurant card, coupon, etc. ToruCa can also be exchanged using mail, infrared communication, iC communication or the microSD memory card. ☛P280

i-channel

You can receive a variety of information on a regular basis without additional operations.
In addition, press the i-channel compatible key (クリア) to display the channel list so that you can get more richly detailed information. ☛P210

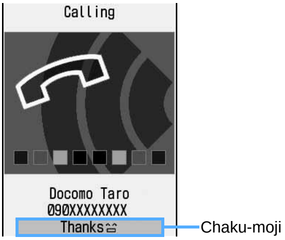


お知らせ
iチャネル未契約です。便利な情報配信サービス「iチャネル」とは？ サービスのご説明・お申込はこちらをご覧ください。
ご説明＆お申込

Chaku-moji

When you make a call, you can set a message (Chaku-moji) to be displayed on the other party's incoming screen. The other party can see the message (Chaku-moji) and know in advance what the matter is and how you are feeling. ☛P57

Other party's terminal

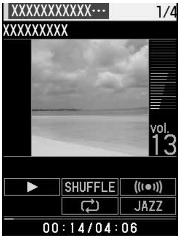


Calling
Docomo Taro
090XXXXXXXX
Thanks

Playing music

FOMA terminal supports Chaku-Uta Full® that allows you to download an entire full-length song, and the import from CDs. Also supported is Windows Media Audio (WMA) to allow you to utilize various music-distribution sites. Downloaded music can be played on Music Player.

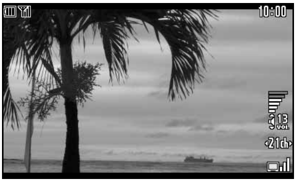
Music Player



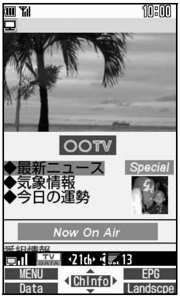
TV

You can watch 1Seg (terrestrial digital TV broadcasting service for mobile terminals) on the large display. The screen is switched between horizontal and vertical display each time you open and close FOMA terminal. You can record TV programs or save as still image. In addition, you can schedule TV programs for viewing and use data broadcast. ☛P290

Horizontal screen



Vertical screen



SAFETY PRECAUTIONS (Always follow these directions)

- Read the following SAFETY PRECAUTIONS to ensure that the phone is used correctly. Also, store this manual in a convenient location for future reference.
- It is essential that these precautions be observed to prevent injury to the user and third parties as well as damage to property.
- **The following symbols are used to indicate the degree of danger or damage that may result from failing to follow the specified precautions.**

⚠ DANGER
Indicates an imminently hazardous situation, which, if not avoided, will result in death or serious injury.
⚠ WARNING
Indicates a potentially hazardous situation, which, if not avoided, could result in death or serious injury.
⚠ CAUTION
Indicates a potentially hazardous situation, which, if not avoided, may result in injury or property damage.

- **The following symbols are used to highlight instructions that are very important and that must be strictly followed.**

⊘	This indicates the action is prohibited.
⊘	This indicates disassembly is prohibited.
⊘	This indicates that handling with wet hands is prohibited.
⊘	This indicates the part must not be exposed to water.
❗	This indicates the action must be performed in accordance with the directions.
●	This indicates you must remove the plug from the power outlet.

- **SAFETY PRECAUTIONS is separated into six categories.**

Handling the FOMA terminal, battery pack, adapter (and charger) and the UIM (general information)

DANGER

Use only DoCoMo-certified battery packs and adapters (and chargers) with the FOMA terminal.
Use of non-specified items could cause the FOMA terminal, battery pack or other devices to leak, overheat, rupture, catch fire or malfunction.

Battery Pack D09
Desktop Holder D12
FOMA AC Adapter 01
FOMA DC Adapter 01
FOMA Dry Battery Adapter 01
FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01
FOMA AC Adapter 01 for Global use

- For additional items related to the compatible products, contact the nearest DoCoMo Shop.

Do not attempt to disassemble or remodel. In addition, do not attempt to solder.
Attempting to do so will lead to an accident, such as a fire, injury, or electrical shock and damage the equipment. Doing so may also cause the battery pack to leak, overheat, rupture, or ignite.

Do not use or leave in a place near fire or heaters. Also avoid a high-temperature place exposed to direct sunlight or a car under the scorching sun.
Otherwise, the equipment will get deformed or troubled. The battery pack may leak, overheat, rupture or ignite, and a reduction in performance and life may result. Sometimes, the casing will partly get heated, resulting in an extremely high temperature to get you burnt.

Do not expose to water.
The equipment may overheat, cause electric shock, fire, damage or injury if exposed to water, pet urine or other liquids. Do not use the equipment in locations where it could get wet.

WARNING

Be sure to turn off the FOMA terminal before entering a place such as a gas station that is subject to flammable gases. Do not charge in such a place. Charging could cause fire.
When using Osaifu-Keitai inside a gas station, make sure to turn off the FOMA terminal in advance. (If IC Card Lock is set, cancel the lock and then turn the power off.)

Do not place the battery pack, FOMA terminal, adapter (and charger) or UIM in the microwave oven, high-pressure cooker or other cooking appliances.
Doing so could cause the battery pack to leak, overheat, rupture or ignite, and could damage the circuitry of the FOMA terminal and adapter (and charger), causing overheat, smoke or fire.

Do not expose to strong shocks by dropping or throwing.
Doing so could cause the battery pack to leak, overheat, rupture or ignite, and damage the equipment, resulting in fire.

Do not let the recharging terminal and external device terminal touch any conductive material, such as a piece of metal or lead. Also do not put any conductive material into the recharging terminal and external device terminal.
The battery can short-circuit, causing fire and damage.

If there is anything wrong (such as strange odor, heat generation, color change, deformation, or the like) during use, battery charge or storage, you should take the following steps immediately.

1. **Remove the power plug from the wall outlet or cigarette lighter socket.**
2. **Turn off the FOMA terminal.**
3. **Remove the battery pack from the FOMA terminal.**

Continuing to use the equipment without taking these steps will cause it to overheat, rupture, or ignite or cause the battery pack to leak.

⚠ CAUTION

When a child uses the FOMA terminal, first be sure an experienced adult teaches proper usage methods and techniques. Observe the child to determine that they are using the FOMA terminal correctly.
Failure to do so could result in injury.

Do not place on an unstable or tilted surface.
Doing so could cause the equipment to slide off, possibly causing personal injury or damaging the equipment.

Keep out of the reach of small children.
The components can be accidentally swallowed, resulting in injury.

Do not store in locations subject to high temperature, humidity or excessive dust.
Doing so could damage the equipment.

The temperature of the FOMA terminal, battery pack or adapter (and charger) may become high when charging the battery, recording/playing a video, or using videophone, 1Seg, i-mode or i-αppli repeatedly or for a long period of time.
If you touch the part with a high temperature directly for a long period of time, redness, itchiness, rash, etc. may arise in your skin depending on your constitution or condition.
Be especially careful when you use the FOMA terminal connected to an adapter (and charger) continuously for a prolonged period.

Handling the FOMA terminal

⚠ WARNING

Turn off the FOMA terminal inside an aircraft, hospital or other location where use of mobile phones is prohibited.
The FOMA terminal may interfere with the correct functioning of electronic equipment. If the automatic power on function is used, cancel the setting and turn the power off.
Observe any regulations posted in medical facilities.
If you have done prohibition acts such as using the FOMA terminal inside an aircraft, you may be punished as stipulated by law.

Turn off the FOMA terminal in the vicinity of electronic equipment that relies on high-precision control or faint signals.
The FOMA terminal may interfere with the correct functioning of such electronic equipment.

- Examples: hearing aids, implanted cardiac pacemakers, implanted defibrillators, other medical devices, fire alarms, automatic doors and other automatically controlled equipment. Users of such medical equipments should check with the electronic equipment or device manufacturer with respect to the effect of electromagnetic interference.

Do not place the FOMA terminal in a breast or inner pocket if you are carrying or using electronic medical equipment.
The FOMA terminal could cause any medical equipment in its vicinity to malfunction.

People with weak hearts should take care with respect to the setting of the incoming vibrator and ring volume.
The FOMA terminal may affect hearts.

Do not use the FOMA terminal while driving.
From November 1, 2004, using mobile phones while driving is set as the object of penal regulations. Even if you use the handsfree device, park the car in a safe place before using the phone. Use Public mode or Voice Mail Service while driving.

Do not aim the infrared port at eyes and attempt to transmit.
Eyes could be affected. Aiming at other infrared devices and transmitting could cause other devices to malfunction.

When you talk under handsfree settings (with the speakerphone function), be sure to keep a distance between the FOMA terminal and your ear.
Failure to do so could cause the hearing loss.

Do not place the FOMA terminal in an area over an air bag or in an air bag deployment area such as on a dashboard in a vehicle.
If the air bag inflates, the FOMA terminal may hit you and injury and damage to itself could result.

If you hear thunder while using the FOMA terminal outdoors, immediately turn the power off and move to a safe location.
Use of the phone in such a situation could expose you to lightning strikes or electric shock.

CAUTION

Do not swing the FOMA terminal around by the strap.
Doing so could cause injury to yourself or a third party or damage the phone.

Rarely, some FOMA terminal users may develop itching, skin irritation or eczema. If such a condition occurs, stop using the FOMA terminal immediately and seek medical attention.
Metal is used in the following components:

Part	Material	Surface treatment
Speed Selector	Aluminum	Aluminum stain

Do not allow water or other liquids, pieces of metal or other foreign material to enter into the UIM slot and microSD memory card slot of the FOMA terminal.
Doing so could cause fire, electric shock, or damage to the phone.

Use in certain makes of cars may affect onboard electronic equipment.
Continued use under such conditions could cause unsafe driving. Do not use the FOMA terminal in such a case.

Do not bring magnetic cards near the FOMA terminal.
Magnetic data stored on bank cards, credit cards, telephone cards, and floppy disks may be corrupted or lost.

Do not get your fingers or palm caught between the display and keypad parts when closing the FOMA terminal.
Doing so could cause injury.

When you watch 1Seg, watch in a bright place keeping an appropriate distance from the display.
Failure to do so could damage your eyesight.

Use the FeliCa reader/writer function in Japan.
The FeliCa reader/writer function of the FOMA terminal is certified to be compliant with the Japanese radio communication standard. If you use this function overseas, you may be punished.

Handling the battery pack

■ Check the battery type indicated on the battery pack label.

Indication	Battery type
Li-ion	Lithium ion battery

DANGER

If electrolyte from the battery pack gets in your eyes, do not rub; instead, rinse immediately with copious amounts of clean water and seek medical attention.
Doing so could cause the loss of vision.

Do not throw the battery pack into a fire.
Doing so could cause the battery pack to leak, overheat, rupture or catch fire.

Do not attach metallic materials such as wire to the port. Do not carry or store the battery pack together with a necklace or other metallic items.
Doing so could cause the battery pack to leak, overheat, rupture or catch fire.

Do not pierce the battery pack with nails, hammer on it or step on it.
Doing so could cause the battery pack to leak, overheat, rupture or catch fire.

When you attach the battery pack to the FOMA terminal, never attempt to forcefully insert, because it should slide in easily and fit correctly. Check the direction of the battery pack and try again.
Doing so could cause the battery pack to leak, overheat, rupture or catch fire.

WARNING

Should any electrolyte from the battery pack come into contact with your skin or clothing, immediately stop using the battery and rinse with clean water.
Failure to do so could cause skin injuries.

Stop charging if it is not possible to fully charge the battery pack within the specified time.
Failure to do so could cause the battery pack to leak, overheat, rupture or catch fire.

If the battery pack leaks or emits strange odors, immediately stop using it, and always keep away from sources of fire.
Failure to do so could cause the battery liquid to catch fire, and the battery pack itself to rupture.

CAUTION

Do not dispose of the battery pack with other regular household waste.
Failure to properly dispose of the battery pack in an environmentally sensitive manner could cause the battery pack to catch fire and damage the environment. Use adhesive tape to cover the terminal of battery pack when it is no longer used and bring it to a DoCoMo Shop after the insulation. Alternatively, you can also dispose of the battery pack in accordance with local regulations.

Handling optional devices (AC adapter/DC adapter/Desktop Holder/In-Car Holder)

WARNING

Use care not to short circuit the recharging terminal when the adapter (and charger) is connected to a wall outlet or cigarette lighter socket. Do not touch the recharging terminal with your hands or fingers, or some other part of the body.
Doing so could cause fire, equipment failure, electric shock or other injury.

Do not touch the adapter (and charger) cord or wall outlet with wet hands.
Doing so could cause electric shock.

Do not use the AC adapter and Desktop Holder in bathrooms or other potentially high humidity locations.
Doing so could cause electric shock.

When the adapter (and charger) is not to be used for a prolonged period, disconnect the power plug from the wall outlet.
Failure to do so could result in electric shock, fire, or equipment failure.

Never use the adapter (and charger) when it has a damaged power cord.
Failure to do so could result in electric shock, overheat or fire.

If the adapter (and charger) or holder is exposed to water or other liquid, immediately disconnect the power plug from the wall outlet or cigarette lighter socket.
Failure to do so could result in electric shock, smoke or fire.

When connected to a wall outlet, make sure that the AC adapter does not come into contact with metallic straps or other metal objects and the plug is properly seated.
Failure to do so could result in electric shock, short circuit, or fire.

Use the designated power source and correct voltage.
Use of incorrect voltage could cause fire or equipment failure. When using the FOMA terminal overseas, use the FOMA AC Adapter 01 for Global use.

AC adapter: 100 V AC
FOMA AC adapter for Global use: 100 V to 240 V AC
(Always connect to the outlet for internal household use.)
DC adapter: 12 V DC, 24 V DC (specific for negative ground vehicle)

Use only the specified fuse for the DC adapter.
Use of the incorrect fuse could cause fire or equipment failure. Check the instruction manual for details of the correct fuse to use.

The DC adapter is for use with negative ground cars. Do not use it with positive ground cars.
Doing so could result in fire.

Be sure the power plug is free of dust.
Failure to do so could cause the equipment to catch fire.

During charging, place the adapter (and charger) and Desktop Holder in a stable location. Do not cover or wrap the adapter (and charger) and Desktop Holder with a cloth or blanket, etc.
Using the equipment under such conditions could cause the FOMA terminal to be detached from the holder, or cause a heat buildup that leads to fire or equipment failure.

Do not touch the FOMA terminal and the adapter (and charger) when hearing thunder.
Contact with the FOMA terminal and adapter could cause you lightning strikes or electric shock.

⚠ CAUTION

Disconnect the power plug from the wall outlet or cigarette lighter socket before beginning any maintenance.
Failure to do so could cause electric shock.

Disconnect the adapter (and charger) from the wall outlet or cigarette lighter socket by pulling the adapter, not the adapter (and charger) cord or the power cord.
Pulling the cord could damage the cord, resulting in electric shock or fire.

Do not place heavy objects on the adapter (and charger) cord or power cord.
Doing so could cause electric shock or fire.

Handling the UIM (FOMA card)

⚠ CAUTION

Take care when removing the UIM (the IC).
Failure to do so could cause injury to hand and fingers.

Handling the FOMA terminal in the vicinity of medical devices

The information given below conforms to the guidelines set forth by the Electromagnetic Compatibility Conference regarding the protection of electronic medical equipment from radio waves emitted by mobile phone units.

⚠ WARNING

Turn off the FOMA terminal on packed trains or in crowded places as someone with an implanted cardiac pacemaker or implanted defibrillator may be nearby.
The electromagnetic waves emitted by your phone could affect the function of an implanted cardiac pacemaker or implanted defibrillator.

When inside a medical institution, always remember the following guidelines:

- Never take the FOMA terminal inside an operating room, intensive care unit (ICU) or coronary care unit (CCU).
- Always turn off the FOMA terminal in hospital wards.
- Even in the lobby and other areas, always turn off the FOMA terminal when electronic medical equipment is nearby.
- Follow the directives of the medical institution. There may be specific regulations as to items that are prohibited or use of which is restricted.
- If you are using the automatic power on function, cancel the setting and turn off the power.

If you have an implanted cardiac pacemaker or implanted defibrillator, keep your FOMA terminal at least 22 cm away from it.
The electromagnetic waves emitted by your phone could affect the function of an implanted cardiac pacemaker or implanted defibrillator.

If you are using electronic medical equipment other than implanted cardiac pacemakers or implanted defibrillators at your home or outside the confines of a medical institution, be sure to check with the manufacturer about possible adverse effects caused by electromagnetic interference.
The electromagnetic waves emitted by your phone could affect the function of electronic medical equipment.

Handling instructions

General

- Do not get the components wet.

  The FOMA terminal, battery pack, adapter (and charger) and UIM are not waterproof. Avoid using the components in a bathroom or other high humidity areas or locations exposed to rain. If you carry the components, sweat could cause internal corrosion that leads to equipment failure. As a result of investigation, if component failure is found to be water-related, repair is not covered by the warranty and may not be able to be performed. In such a case, should it be found to be possible to repair the unit, you will be billed for all repairs.
- Clean the components with a soft dry cloth (such as a lens cloth).
  - The FOMA terminal display may have a special coating on it so that the color LCD provides a clear view. Rubbing the display strongly with a dry cloth for cleaning could damage the display. Handle with care and clean the display with a soft dry cloth (such as a lens cloth). Also note that leaving the display with dirt or moisture attached could cause spots or remove the coating on it.
  - Using alcohol, thinner, benzene or detergents could cause the printed text to fade or disappear, or the equipment to become discolored.
- Occasionally clean the terminals with a dry cotton swab.

  Dirty terminals could cause intermittent contact that could interrupt the flow of power to the unit. Such a situation also causes insufficient charging. Use a dry cloth or cotton swab to clean the terminals.
- Do not place the components near an air conditioner vent.

  Sudden changes in temperature could cause condensation, leading to corrosion inside the components and equipment failure.
- Do not place the FOMA terminal in locations where it could be exposed to excessive pressure.

  Do not place it in a bag together with many other things or in your pocket when you sit down as this could exert pressure on the LCD or damage the internal boards, resulting in equipment failure. Damage arising from such causes is not covered by the warranty.
- Carefully read the instruction manuals supplied with the battery pack and adapter (and charger) before use.

FOMA terminal

- Avoid extremely high or low temperatures.

  Use in an environment with a temperature of 5 to 35 ℃ and relative humidity of 45 to 85 %.
- If the FOMA terminal is used near a radio, television or general subscriber phone, it could affect such equipment. Use the phone as far away from such equipment as possible.
- With regard to data stored in the FOMA terminal, keep it separately in a memo, etc. so as not to permanently lose important data.

  NTT DoCoMo cannot be held responsible in any way for the loss of stored data.
- Do not put the FOMA terminal in your back pocket and sit on it. Avoid putting the phone in the bottom of a bag, etc. where it is subject to excessive pressure.

  Damage may result.
- Do not close the FOMA terminal with the strap held inside.

  Malfunction or damage may result.
- It is normal for the FOMA terminal to become warm during using or recharging. You can continue to use it while warm.
- Do not aim the camera directly at the sun and leave it.

  Elements may be discolored or baked.

Battery pack

- The battery pack will gradually wear out.

  Battery life also depends on how you use the battery pack; it is time to replace it when the usage time is very short even though you fully charge it. The specified battery pack can be purchased separately.
- Recharge the battery pack in locations where the ambient temperature is between 5 ℃ and 35 ℃.
- When using for the first time or after a long period of non-use, be sure to fully charge the battery pack before use.
- The time of use provided by the battery pack depends on the ambient conditions and the condition of the battery pack itself.
- Depending on usage, the battery pack may swell as it nears the end of its life, but this will not cause a problem.
- Do not expose to the direct sunlight and high temperature. Please keep your battery in an airy and cool place.

  When you do not use your phone for a long period of time, remove the battery pack from the FOMA terminal with the battery used up, put into the packing plastic bag or other container, and keep it.

Adapter (and charger)

- Recharge the battery pack in a location where the ambient temperature is between 5 ℃ and 35 ℃.
- Do not recharge in the following locations:
  - Locations that are subject to high humidity, dust or excessive vibration
  - Near general subscriber phones, TVs or radios
- It is normal for the adapter (and charger) to become warm during recharging. You can continue charging with a warm adapter.
- When the battery pack is recharged using the DC adapter, always keep the car engine running. Failure to do so could cause the car battery to run down more quickly than normal.
- When an outlet with falling prevention mechanism is used, check the instruction manual for the outlet before use.
- Do not expose to the strong shock and deform the recharging terminal.
  Giving the strong shock on an adapter can cause damage.

UIM (FOMA card)

- Do not use excessive force to remove the UIM.
- Do not place an excessive load on the UIM when inserting it into the terminal.
- The UIM becomes warm during use. This is normal and not a cause for concern.
- Note that any card failures resulting from inserting the UIM in an IC card reader/writer not designated by NTT DoCoMo are the responsibility of the customer.
- Make sure that the ICs are kept clean.
- Clean the UIM with a soft dry cloth (such as a lens cloth).
- It is recommended that users maintain data stored on the UIM in some other form.
  If the data should be erased, NTT DoCoMo assumes no responsibility for the loss of any data.
- The UIMs that are no longer used should be returned to a DoCoMo Shop for environmental protection.
- Avoid extremely high or low temperature.
- Take care not to damage, touch, or short-circuit the ICs to prevent them from losing their data or from malfunctioning.
- Take care not to drop the UIM or give shock to the UIM to prevent it from malfunctioning.
- Do not bend the UIM and place heavy stuff on it to avoid a failure.

Camera

If you should use the FOMA terminal to make a public nuisance, you might be punished under the laws and bylaws such as Japan’s nuisance prevention ordinance.

Please be considerate of the privacy of individuals around you when taking and sending images using camera-equipped mobile phones.

FeliCa reader/writer

- The FeliCa reader/writer function of the FOMA terminal uses faint radio waves that do not require a radio station license.
- The FeliCa reader/writer operates at a frequency of 13.56 MHz. If you use any other reader/writer in the vicinity, keep a distance from it. Also, make sure that there is no other wireless station that uses the same frequency band.

About intellectual property rights

Copyrights and portrait rights

Except in cases where reproduction and quoting for private use is sanctioned under copyright laws, the reproduction, alteration and public transmission of such content as text, images, music or software for which another party owns the copyrights, whether accomplished by using this product to photograph or record that content or by downloading it from Internet websites, is prohibited without the permission of the owner.
Taking photographs or recordings of such events as performances and exhibitions may be prohibited even for purposes of private use.
In addition, if you use this product to take another person's photograph without their permission, or display such a photograph without their permission on an Internet website and make that content public to an indeterminate number of people, you may be in violation of portrait rights.

Trademarks

Company names and trade names used in this manual are the trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective companies.

- FOMA, mova, i-motion, i-mode, i-αppli, i-motion mail, i-shot, DoPa, mopera, mopera U, WORLD CALL, WORLD WING, Short Mail, Chaku-motion, Deco-mail, V-live, i-area, Chara-den, i-αppli DX, Dual Network, ToruCa, DCMX, visualnet, i-Channel, PushTalk, PushTalkPlus, iD, FirstPass, sigmarion, Security Scan, musea, Public mode, My DoCoMo, IMCS, OFFICEED, the FOMA logo, the i-mode logo, the i-αppli logo, the DCMX logo, and the iD logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of NTT DoCoMo, Inc.
- "Catch Phone (Call waiting service)" is a registered trademark of Nippon Telegraph and Telephone Corporation.
- Free Dial logo mark is a trademark of NTT Communications Corporation.
- McAfee® is registered trademarks or trademarks of McAfee, Inc. and/or its affiliates in the US and/or other countries.
- G-GUIDE, G-GUIDE MOBILE and their logos are registered trademarks in Japan of U.S. Gemstar-TV Guide International, Inc. and/or its affiliates.
- is a registered trademark of FeliCa Networks, Inc.
- QR code is a registered trademark of Denso Wave Inc.
- The microSD logo is a trademark.
- "Multitask" is a registered trademark of NEC Corporation.
- QuickTime is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. in the US and other countries.
- Microsoft®, Windows®, Windows Media® and PowerPoint® are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.
- Java and all Java-related trademarks are trademarks or registered trademarks of Sun Microsystems, Inc. in the United States and other countries.
- "ATOK" and "APOT" (Advanced Prediction Optimization Technology) are registered trademarks of Justsystem Corporation.
- "Privacy Mode" is a registered trademark of FUJITSU Limited.
- "Napster" is a trademark of Napster, LLC that may be registered in the US and/or other countries.
- TOEIC is a registered trademark of Educational Testing Service(ETS).
- In addition to the above, company names and trade names used in this manual are the trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective companies.

Other rights and responsibilities

- This product contains Flash® Lite™ of Adobe Systems Incorporated.
  Adobe, Flash and Flash Lite are trademarks or registered trademarks of Adobe Systems Incorporated in the US and other countries.
  Copyright© 1995 - 2007 Adobe Systems Incorporated. All rights reserved.
- This product contains Adobe Reader of Player technology of Adobe Systems Inc.
  Copyright© 2007 Adobe Systems Incorporated. All rights reserved. Patents pending.
  Adobe, the Adobe logo and Reader are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Adobe Systems Incorporated.
  Adobe and Adobe Reader are trademarks or registered trademarks of Adobe Systems Incorporated in the US and other countries.

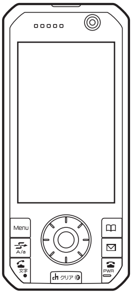
- This product contains NetFront of ACCESS CO., LTD to provide Internet function.
  This product contains NetFront DTV Profile Wireless Edition of ACCESS CO., LTD as a BML browser for data broadcast.
  This product contains Media: of ACCESS CO., LTD to provide function to quickly start data broadcast.
  Copyright© 1996-2007 ACCESS CO., LTD.
  ACCESS, NetFront and Media: are trademarks or registered trademarks of ACCESS CO., LTD. in Japan and other countries.
- This product contains a module developed by the Independent JPEG Group.
- Powered by JBlend™ Copyright 2002-2006 Aplix Corporation. All rights reserved.
  JBlend and JBlend-related trademarks are trademarks or registered trademarks of Aplix Corporation in Japan and other countries.
- FeliCa is a contactless IC card technology developed by Sony Corporation.
  FeliCa is a registered trademark of Sony Corporation.
- This product is licensed based on MPEG-4 Visual/AVC Patent Portfolio License. The use of MPEG-4 Video Codec function is allowed for personal and nonprofit use only in the following cases:
  - Recording videos that conform to MPEG-4 Visual/AVC Standard
  - Playing videos that conform to MPEG-4 Visual/AVC Standard recorded personally by consumers not engaged in profit activities
  - Playing MPEG-4 Videos obtained from the provider licensed from MPEG LA

  For further utilizing such as promotion, in-house use or profit-making business, please contact MPEG LA, LLC in the US.
- Licensed by QUALCOMM Incorporated under one or more of the following United States Patents and/or their counterparts in other nations;
  4,901,307
  5,535,239
  5,416,797
  5,511,073
  5,414,796
  5,506,865
  5,337,338
  5,778,338
  5,504,773
  5,267,262
  5,490,165
  5,267,261
  5,659,569
  5,228,054
  5,657,420
  5,109,390
  5,600,754
  5,101,501
  5,568,483
  5,056,109
  5,544,196
  5,710,784
- Powered By Mascot Capsule®/Micro3D Edition™
  Mascot Capsule® is a registered trademark of HI CORPORATION.
- symbian
  This product includes software licensed from Symbian Software Ltd.
  'Symbian', 'Symbian OS' and other associated Symbian marks are all trademarks of Symbian Software Ltd. ©1998-2007 Symbian Software Ltd. All rights reserved.
- Microsoft® Excel and Microsoft® Word are product names of Microsoft Corporation in the United States. In this manual, they are referred to as Excel and Word.
- Word, Excel and PowerPoint file display technologies are powered by Picsel Technologies Ltd.
  Picsel, Picsel File Viewer and the Picsel cube logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of Picsel Technologies Ltd.
- "Meikyo Mobile Japanese Dictionary", "G-Mobile English-Japanese Dictionary" and "G-Mobile Japanese-English Dictionary" are copyrighted works of TAISHUKAN Publishing Co., Ltd.
- In this manual, each OS (Japanese version) is written for short as follows:
  - Windows XP is the abbreviation for Microsoft® Windows® XP Professional operating system or Microsoft® Windows® XP Home Edition operating system.
  - Windows 2000 is the abbreviation for Microsoft® Windows® 2000 Professional operating system.
  - It may describe like Windows XP and 2000 in parallel.
- Content owners use Windows Media digital rights management technology (WMDRM) to protect their intellectual property, including copyrights. This device uses WMDRM software to access WMDRM-protected content. If the WMDRM software fails to protect the content, content owners may ask Microsoft to revoke the software's ability to use WMDRM to play or copy protected content. Revocation does not affect unprotected content. When you download licenses for protected content, you agree that Microsoft may include a revocation list with the licenses. Content owners may require you to upgrade WMDRM to access their content. If you decline an upgrade, you will not be able to access content that requires the upgrade.
  This product is protected by certain intellectual property rights of Microsoft. Use or distribution of such technology outside of this product is prohibited without a license from Microsoft.

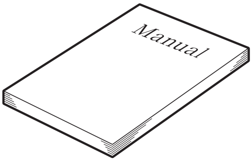
Basic package and optional accessories

Basic package

FOMA D903iTV (including the written warranty and the Back Cover D16)

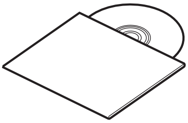


Instruction manual (this book)



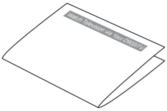
Quick Reference Manual ☛P476

CD-ROM for FOMA D903iTV

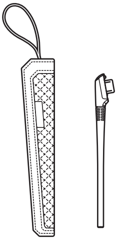


The PDF version of “Manual for Data Communication” and “Kuten Code List” is contained.

Watch Television via Your D903iTV (attached)



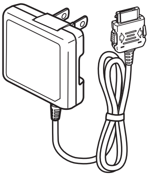
1Seg Antenna with Strap for storage D01 (including the instruction manual)



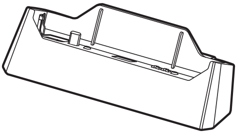
Earphone Plug Adapter with Built-in 1Seg Antenna D01 (including the instruction manual)

Optional accessories

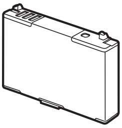
FOMA AC Adapter 01 (including the written warranty and the instruction manual)



Desktop Holder D12 (including the instruction manual)



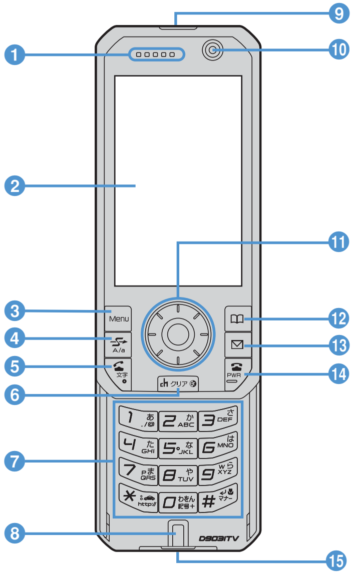
Battery Pack D09 (including the instruction manual)

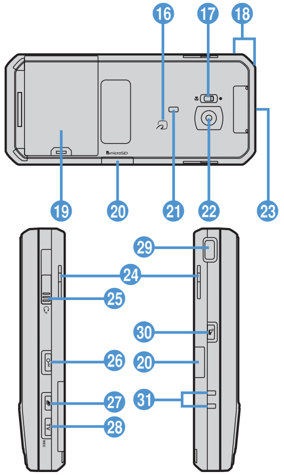


- Other optional accessories ☛P446

Before Using D903iTV

Names and functions of parts





Size (mm)	:	110 (H) x 48 (W) x 19.8 (D) (when closed)
Weight (g)	:	Approx. 118 (with battery pack)

① **Earpiece**

The other party's voice comes out of here.

② **Display ☛P27**

③ **Menu Menu/Upper left soft/Silent Mode key**

Use this key to display menus, perform the operation shown in the upper left part of the guide row, etc. Hold down for over a second to set/cancel Silent Mode.

④ **Speed Menu/Start videophone/Scroll/Lower left soft key**

Use this key to display Speed Menu, make/answer videophone calls, scroll mail or site display by a page, switch between upper/lower cases when entering characters, perform the operation shown in the lower left part of the guide row, etc.

⑤ **Start voice call/Speakerphone/Character key**

Use this key to make/answer voice calls, turn on/off the speakerphone function, mute the sound while viewing 1Seg or playing 1Seg videos, switch input modes when entering characters, etc. Hold down for over a second to switch to the sound mode while viewing 1Seg programs or playing 1Seg videos.

⑥ **クリア i-channel/Clear key**

Use this key to display the channel list, start i-αppli on the i-αppli standby display, delete characters, return to the previous screen, etc. Hold down for over a second to set/cancel Self Mode.

⑦ **Dial keys**

0 to **9**

Used to enter phone numbers and text and to select menu items.

＊ ＊/Public mode (Driving mode) key

Use this key to enter "＊", etc. Hold down for over a second to set/cancel Public mode (Driving mode).

# #/Silent Mode/Line-feed key

Use this key to enter "#", start a new line when entering characters, etc. Hold down for over a second to set/cancel Silent Mode.

⑧ **Microphone**

Picks up your voice.

⑨ **Infrared data port ☛P348**

Exchange data via infrared communication.

⑩ **In-camera ☛P82, P168**

Used to shoot yourself and send your image during a videophone call.

⑪ **Speed Selector**

- You can rotate the Speed Selector to operate it. ☛P26

Enter key^{*2}

Use this key to perform the selected operation, activate Focus Mode, etc. Hold down for over a second to start i-αppli set for One-key Shortcut.

Data Box/↑ key

Use this key to display the Data Box menu, move the cursor upward, adjust volume, etc. Hold down for over a second to activate Still Camera.

i-mode/i-αppli/↓ key

Use this key to display the i-mode menu, move the cursor downward, adjust volume, etc. Hold down for over a second to display the i-αppli folder list.

Received Calls/←(previous) key

Use this key to display the received call history, switch between pages, move the cursor leftward, etc. Hold down for over a second to set/cancel Privacy Mode.

Redial/→(next) key

Use this key to display the redial data, switch between pages, move the cursor rightward, etc. Hold down for over a second to set/ cancel IC Card Lock.

⑫ **📖 Phonebook/Schedule/Upper right soft key**
Use this key to display the phonebook, perform the operation shown in the upper right part of the guide row, etc. Hold down for over a second to display schedules.

⑬ **✉ Mail/Scroll/Lower right soft key**
Use this key to display the Mail menu, scroll mail or site display by a page, perform the operation shown in the lower right part of the guide row, etc. Hold down for over a second to perform Check i-mode Message.

⑭ **☎ Power/End key**
Use this key to end calls or functions in operation, place incoming calls on hold, cancel Secret Mode, switch displaying/not displaying the custom standby display, etc. Hold down for over 2 seconds to turn the power on/off.

⑮ **External connection terminals ☛P40, P343**
Used to connect various optional accessories.

⑯ **FeliCa mark**
The mark means that a piece of IC card is mounted. Use IC card functions by placing the FeliCa mark over the reader/writer. Also, perform iC communication between 2 terminals by holding the FeliCa mark over each other. The IC card cannot be detached.

⑰ **Macro mode switch ☛P179**
Switches between the standard mode and the macro mode while shooting with the out-camera.

⑱ **FOMA antenna (built-in)**
The antenna is embedded.

⑲ **Back cover**

⑳ **microSD memory card slot ☛P335**

㉑ **Camera indicator**
Lights or flashes when shooting with the camera.

㉒ **Out-camera ☛P82, P168**
Used to shoot people or landscape and send these images during a videophone call.

㉓ **Strap opening**

㉔ **Speaker**
Ring alert, 1Seg sound and other sounds including the other party's voice when using the speakerphone function come out of here.

㉕ **1Seg antenna/Earphone/microphone jack**
Used to connect the supplied 1Seg antenna or the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (optional).
- Connecting the 1Seg antenna ☛P291

㉖ **Keylock switch ☛P160**
Hold down this key for over a second to set/ cancel Key Lock.

㉗ **TASK key**
Use this key during Multiaccess or Multitask.

㉘ **TV TV/Answer Machine/Shutter key**
Use this key to display the Answer Machine/Voice Memo menu, release the shutter of the camera, stop ring alert/alarm, etc. Hold down for over a second to start Quick Record Message, activate 1Seg viewing, switch between normal display and anti-peeping display (Only View) of the mail view screen.

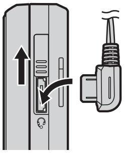
㉙ **One-push open button**
Use this button to open FOMA terminal.

㉚ **PushTalk button ☛P89**
Use this button to display the PushTalk phonebook, make/answer PushTalk calls and speak during PushTalk.

㉛ **Charging terminals**
Used when charging FOMA terminal in the Desktop Holder (optional).

- For the keys explained in ⑦, the typestyle of characters is different depending on the color of the terminal. (Example: 4GHI , 4GHI)
- ☻ explained in ⑪ lights or flashes when a call or mail is received, FOMA terminal is opened/closed, the Speed Selector is rotated, etc. The lighting pattern and color can be set (☛P144). Also, it flashes when there is new information (☛P146), and lights in red during charging.

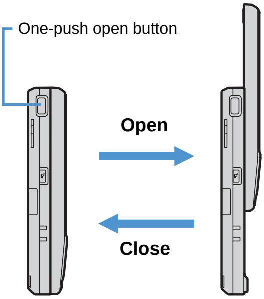
Connecting the Earphone/Microphone with Switch



- You can plug in the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (optional) and use it. Using the Earphone Plug Adapter P001 (optional) allows you to use an existing earphone/microphone.

Opening/closing FOMA terminal

To open FOMA terminal, press the one-push open button. To close it, slide the front face (with the display) downward.



- Operations such as accessing the screen to reply to mail or to edit schedules or notes are made easily by opening FOMA terminal. ☛P375
- FOMA terminal allows you to make calls without opening it. You can also answer an incoming call by opening FOMA terminal and end or put on hold the call by closing it. ☛P67
- Please note that if you open the terminal by force without pressing the one-push open button or open and close it violently, it will cause the damage of the terminal.

Using the Speed Selector

You can rotate the Speed Selector as well as press ◉ and ✣ to operate it. The operation performed by rotating the Speed Selector varies by the screen.

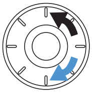
Operating on the standby display

Display the menu, phonebook or schedule screen, or switch images on the standby display by rotating the Speed Selector. ☛P131

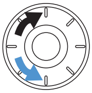
Operating on a screen other than the standby display

Depending on the screen, the same operation as pressing ⇕ or ⇔ is available. Rotating the Speed Selector moves the highlighted item or scrolls the screen according to how much the Speed Selector is rotated. This allows you to operate quickly. As the rotating direction, ***Clockwise*** or ***Anticlockwise*** can be set in Speed Selector Setting.

Direction setting



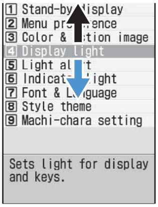
Clockwise



Anticlockwise

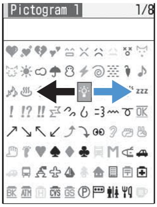
Moving / scrolling operation

List screen



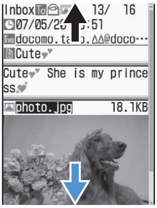
Highlights an item

List screen



Highlights a pictogram

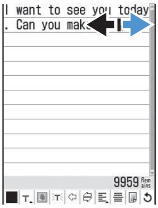
View screen



Cute She is my princess

Scrolls

Character entry screen



I want to see you today. Can you mak

Moves the cursor

- While receiving or talking on a voice/videophone/PushTalk call, rotating the Seed Selector adjusts the ring volume or the earpiece volume. Also, you can adjust the playback volume by rotating the Speed Selector on the player screen of Music Player.
- You can zoom in and out by rotating the Speed Selector on the shooting screen of camera.
- While watching 1Seg, rotating the Speed Selector and pressing ◉ switches channels.
- You can zoom in and out the display by rotating the Speed Selector on PDF Viewer or Document Viewer.
- In entry fields for date/time and number, rotating the Speed Selector increases and decreases values. However, this operation is unavailable in some entry fields.
- While reversing/rotating a still image, rotating the Speed Selector rotates the image.

INFORMATION

● In the following cases, no operation is performed by rotating the Speed Selector but pressing ⇕ or ⇔ is enabled:
  - Displaying sites by shortcuts on the dial input screen
  - Using Calculator
  - Moving the cursor, frame (for changing size or clipping) or stamp while editing still image
  - The display is off
  - Playing 1Seg videos (except when skipping)

Setting the Speed Selector

Speed Selector Setting

Set the rotating operation of the Speed Selector.

Default Speed selector: ON Direction: Clockwise Use at stand-by disp: Menu

1 Menu 8 6 7

2 **Select each item to set**

Speed selector: Set whether to enable the rotating operation of the Speed Selector.

Direction : Set the rotating direction of the Speed Selector. Select ***Clockwise*** or ***Anticlockwise***.

Use at stand-by disp :

Select the function to be executed when the Speed Selector is rotated on the standby display.

- When ***Menu*** is set, the menu appears.
- When ***Phonebook*** is set, the phonebook list appears.
- When ***Scheduler*** is set, the calendar screen of Scheduler appears.

3 Press 📖

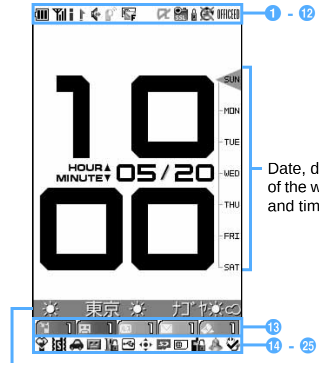
- When ***Change image*** is set to ***Speed selector*** in Random Display Image, if you set ***Use at stand-by disp*** to other than ***OFF***, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to enable this setting. When you select ***Yes***, Random Display Image is canceled and the default standby display appears.

INFORMATION

- ● Even if ***Speed selector*** is set to ***OFF***, some i-αppli may be operated by rotating the Speed Selector. And even when ***Speed selector*** is set to ***ON*** and ***Speed selector*** in Settings (for i-αppli) is set to other than ***OFF***, some i-αppli cannot be operated by rotating the Speed Selector.
- ● When adjusting the volume, zooming in and out on the shooting screen, PDF Viewer or Document Viewer, or increasing and decreasing values, the setting for ***Direction*** is disabled. In this case, rotating the Speed Selector to the right increases the volume/display magnification/value and rotating to the left decreases it. In addition, the setting for ***Direction*** is disabled for some i-αppli.

Reading the display

The description of icons displayed at the top or the bottom of the display is shown below:



Date, day of the week and time

Received i-channel information ☛P212

① : Battery level icon ☛P42

② : Signal level icon ☛P43

圏外 : Out of service area ☛P43

self : Self Mode is set ☛P156

: During data transfer ☛P332, P348
DoCoMo keitai datalink in progress ☛P410

③ : In i-mode communication (during i-mode connection) ☛P188

: In i-mode communication (during packet communication) ☛P203, P228

④ *1 : During infrared communication ☛P348
Infrared remote control function in operation ☛P352

: Key Lock is set (in gray when Key Lock is temporarily released) ☛P160

¥ : Total call cost exceeds the maximum limit ☛P391

⑤ *1 : Speakerphone function in operation ☛P51

: Connecting to handsfree compatible device ☛P63

⑥ *1 : Accessing the phonebook on the network (PushTalkPlus) ☛P88

: During PushTalk calls ☛P88

Full : i-mode Mail and Message R/F storage space is full in the Center*2 ☛P229, P203

Full / Full R / Full F
: i-mode Mail or Message R/F storage space is full in the Center

: Both i-mode Mail and Message R/F exist unreceived in the Center

/ R / F
: i-mode Mail or Message R/F exists unreceived in the Center

⑦ *1 F : Unread i-mode Mail and/or SMS fills storage space and also SMS storage space is full on UIM ☛P256

✉F : Unread i-mode Mail and/or SMS fills storage space ☛P229, P256
F : SMS full on UIM ☛P256
✉ : Unread i-mode Mail and SMS exist ☛P228, P255
✉ : Unread i-mode Mail exists ☛P228
S✉ : Unread SMS exists ☛P255
R (blue)/ R (red)
: Unread Message R exists/fills storage space*3 ☛P203
F (green)/ F (red)
: Unread Message F exists/fills storage space*3 ☛P203
⑧ : i-αppli running ☛P263
: i-αppli standby display on ☛P132
: Starting i-αppli from the i-αppli standby display ☛P272
dx : i-αppli DX running ☛P263
dx : i-αppli DX standby display on ☛P132
dx : Starting i-αppli from the i-αppli DX standby display ☛P272
⑨ *1 SSL : Displaying SSL page, using i-αppli downloaded from SSL pages and in SSL communication with i-αppli ☛P189
Displaying SSL/TLS page ☛P304
✉ : Auto-send failure mail exists ☛P227
✉ : Auto-send mail exists ☛P227
⑩ : Secret Mode is set ☛P161
⑪ : i-αppli Auto Start failed ☛P271
⑫ OFFICEED : In OFFICEED service area ☛P406
⑬ : Focus Mode icon ☛P34
⑭ : General silent mode is set ☛P127
OR : Personalized silent mode is set ☛P128
⑮ S : Call alert volume is set to ***silent*** ☛P68
: Vibrator for incoming voice call is set ☛P126
S : Call alert volume is set to ***silent*** and vibrator for incoming voice call is set
⑯ : Public mode (Driving mode) is set ☛P72
⑰ : Answer Machine is set ☛P75
F : Recorded messages full ☛P75
⑱ : PIM Lock is set ☛P156
⑲ : Connecting to external device via the FOMA USB Cable (optional) ☛P86, ☛P343
⑳ / ●
: Effective Speed Selector keys in Focus Mode ☛P34
㉑ SD : The communication mode is set (microSD memory card inserted) ☛P343
/ (blue/gray)
: The microSD mode is set (microSD memory card inserted/not inserted) ☛P343
MTP / MTP (blue/gray)
: The MTP mode is set (microSD memory card inserted/not inserted) ☛P343
㉒ *1 : Reading the UIM ☛P43
IC : IC Card Lock is set ☛P286
㉓ : Keypad Dial Lock is set ☛P157
㉔ : Alarm Clock is set ☛P376
: Schedule alarm is set ☛P297, P380
: Alarm Clock and schedule alarm are set simultaneously
㉕ *1 S : Software Update reserved ☛P462
✓ / ✗ (succeeded/failed)
: Result of auto-update of the latest pattern definition ☛P465

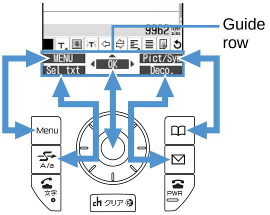
---

*1 The current highest priority item is displayed. These icons are listed in the order of priority from the top.
*2 Displayed also when the storage space for either i-mode Mail or Message R/F is full and also unreceived mails/messages exist.
*3 Displayed overlapped on the icon indicating presence of unread i-mode Mail/SMS

Reading the guide row

Operations that can be executed by pressing Menu, ⇄, ●, 📖 and ✉ are displayed in the guide row.

Example Guide row for the mail message entry screen



The display positions and the keys correspond as shown in the figure. In this manual, the operations displayed in the guide row are explained using the corresponding keys (Menu ⇄ ● 📖 ✉).

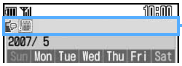
The operations displayed in the guide row differ depending on the screen.

- ✥ on the guide row corresponds to ✥ of the Speed Selector (it may be different depending on the function, i-mode site or website in use).

Reading the task bar

The icon indicating the function (task) in progress appears on the task bar (up to 9 icons). You can confirm functions being used and run. In addition, when receiving mails/messages, the reception result scrolls.

- While entering characters, the input mode appears on the task bar. ☛P412

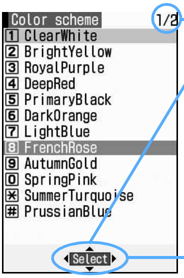


Task bar (when Scheduler is displayed during a voice call)

: Voice call
/ : Videophone (64K/32K)
: Switching voice/videophone call
: Ending call
: Videophone call through external device
: Adjusting volume using Multitask
: PushTalk
: Phonebook
: Received Calls
: Redial
: Answer Machine/Voice Memo
: Own Number
: Mail
: Receiving i-mode Mail/Message R/F
: Receiving SMS
: Chat Mail
: Message R/F
: Sent Msg. Log
: Received Msg. Log
: Check i-mode Message/SMS
: i-mode/i-channel
: i-mode Bookmark/Internet Connection/Screen Memo/i-mode Shortcut
: i-αppli
: ToruCa
: Full Browser
: My Picture
: i-motion
: Melody
: PDF Viewer
: Document Viewer
: Chara-den
: Machi-chara
: Kisekae tool
: Still Camera
: Movie Camera
: Sound Recorder
: Bar Code Reader
: Music Player
: Viewing 1Seg
: Recording 1Seg
: 1Seg Image/Video
: Timer
: Setting Alarm Clock/alarm clock sounding
: Scheduler/Booking Program List
: Schedule alarm sounding
: Notepad
: Calculator
: Dictionaries
: Data exchanging through external device
/ (dark blue/gray)
: Accessing/waiting for access to the microSD memory card
: 64K data communication
/
: Originating/communicating/sending/receiving packet via USB
/ (dark blue/gray)
: Setting/holding each function
: Software Update activated
: Software Update notified
: Update Definition activated/version display
: Setting each network service
: Accessing Data Center
: Displaying communication log with Data Center

Reading the list screen

Example The setting screen for Color Scheme



The number of the currently displayed page and the total number of pages (when a list extends over multiple pages)

▲▼ indicates that other selectable items exist above and below the highlighted item.

- Press ⓪ to move the cursor.
- If you press ⓪ on the last item of the page, the next page appears, and if you press ⓪ on the first item of the page, the previous page appears.

◀ ▶ indicates that selectable items exist over multiple pages.

- Press ⓪ to switch between pages.
  - You cannot switch between pages on the icon selection screen, etc.

INFORMATION

- Note that the following cases may occur due to the characteristics of liquid crystal display (LCD) and they are not defects in FOMA terminal.
  - FOMA terminal display is manufactured by taking advantage of highly advanced technology but some dots may be always or never lit.
  - When the battery pack is removed from FOMA terminal with the power turned on, residual images may remain for some time. Remove the battery pack with the power turned off.
  - When a screen has been displayed for a certain time, if you change it to another screen by performing some operations, residual images of the previous screen may remain.

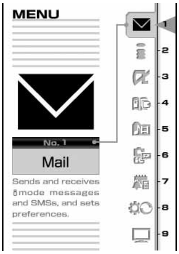
Selecting the menu

There are 2 types of the menu: normal menu and custom menu. When you press Menu, either the normal or custom menu appears according to the setting of ***Default MENU*** in Menu Setting.

- For normal menu, the simple menu which offers popular features can be set (Menu Setting ☛P139).
- With custom menu, you can create your original menu. ☛P385
- You can call up some functions quickly using Speed Menu. ☛P387

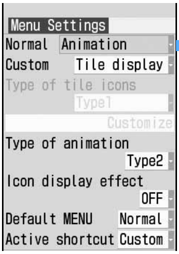
Menu display format

The menu display format can be selected from the following types. By default, ***Animation*** of the normal menu is set.



Sends and receives imode messages and SMSs, and sets preferences.

Animation*1



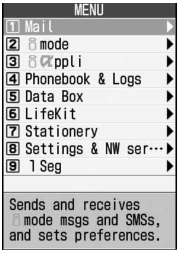
Normal Animation
Custom Tile display
Type of tile icons Type1
Type of animation Type2
Icon display effect OFF
Default MENU Normal
Active shortcut Custom

Select *List view* ▶ 📖

Select *Tile display* ▶ 📖

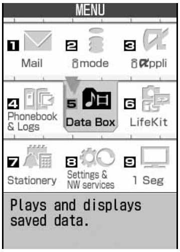
Select *3D display* ▶ 📖

Select *シンプル*(Simple menu) ▶ 📖



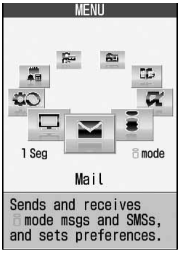
Sends and receives imode msgs and SMSs, and sets preferences.

List view*2



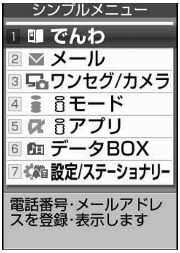
Plays and displays saved data.

Tile display*2



Sends and receives imode msgs and SMSs, and sets preferences.

3D display*2



電話番号·メールアドレスを登録·表示します

Simple menu*3

*1 The screen is an example of the normal menu displayed when Style Theme is set to ***White***.

*2 Can also be set for the custom menu (Menu Setting ☛P139).

*3 Can only be set in the Japanese display. Switch to the Japanese display before setting the simple menu.

Selecting functions from the menu

Select menu items by the dial keys (Shortcut operations). Also, use the Speed Selector to select menu items.

- In this manual, the operation procedure is explained mainly in shortcut operations using the normal menu (except the simple menu).
- When any lock function is set or the UIM is not inserted, some functions are disabled. The disabled functions are indicated by 🔒 or dimmed. However, if the menu display format is set to ***Animation***, a message appears when menu items for the disable functions are selected.

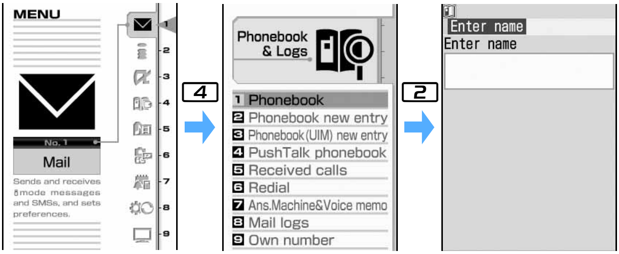
Selecting menu items with the dial keys (Shortcut operations)

Each menu item has a number (item number) and can be selected by pressing the corresponding key. In the 3D display menu, use the same item numbers as the tile display, list view or animation menu.

Example Executing ***Phonebook new entry*** from the normal menu (except the simple menu)

1 **Press Menu 4 2**

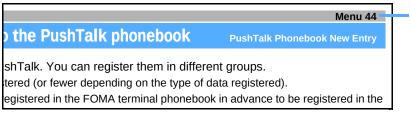
The phonebook registration screen appears.



When several shortcuts are available

When there are multiple shortcut operations available with the normal menu (except the simple menu), the shortcut operations other than described in the operating procedure are shown at the far right of the title in the body text.

Example Performing PushTalk Phonebook New Entry



Menu 44

the PushTalk phonebook PushTalk Phonebook New Entry

shTalk. You can register them in different groups.
tered (or fewer depending on the type of data registered).
egistered in the FOMA terminal phonebook in advance to be registered in the

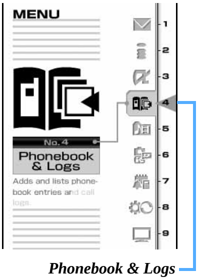
Press Menu to show the menu, then press 4 4 to show the PushTalk phonebook.

- ✉ means pressing ✉, and ⬇ means pressing ◎.

Selecting menu items with the Speed Selector

Example Executing ***Phonebook new entry*** from the normal menu (***Type2*** of animation menu)

1 **Menu ▶ ✥ to highlight *Phonebook & Logs* ▶ ◉**



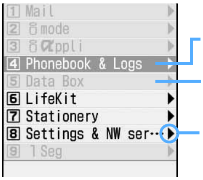
Phonebook & Logs is highlighted

- To return to the previous screen: クリア
- To return to the standby display: ☎
- Highlighting the desired menu item in other than the animation menu shows the description of the item's function.
- In case of the animation menu, ✥ in the guide row does not appear.
- In case of the animation menu, the operations of ✥ differ depending on the animation design.

2 **✥ to highlight *Phonebook new entry* ▶ Press ◉**

The phonebook registration screen appears.

■ Selecting menu items (List view)



Menu item that has been highlighted

Menu item that cannot be selected (dimmed)

Lower-level menu exists.

Press ↕ to highlight a menu item and press ◉ or →.

- To return to the menu of previous level: ← or クリア

■ Selecting menu items (Tile display)

Press ✥ to highlight a menu item and press ◉.

- To return to the previous menu: クリア

■ Selecting menu items (3D display)

Press ↔ to bring the desired item to the front of the icon ring and press ◉.

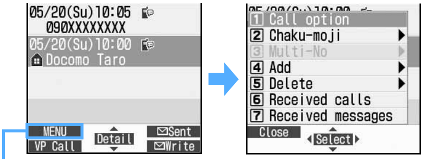
- Press ↕ to move the the icon at the rear to the front.

Selecting functions from the submenu

When ***MENU*** is displayed at the upper left of the guide row, you can use the submenu to perform various operations.

Example Displaying the Redial submenu

1 **Menu in the redial list ▶ ↕ to highlight a submenu item ▶ Press ◉ or →**



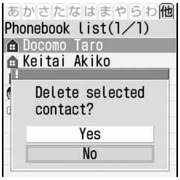
Shows that a submenu exists.

- Selecting menus in the submenu is the same as in the list view menu.
- To close the submenu: Menu

Setting each item on the screen

Selecting *Yes* or *No* on the confirmation screen

1 **to highlight *Yes* or *No* ▶ Press**

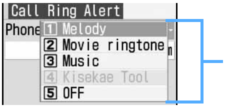


あかさたなはまやらわ他
Phonebook list(1/1)
Docomo Taro
Keitai Akiko
Delete selected contact?
Yes
No

- For some functions, items other than ***Yes*** or ***No*** may appear.

Selecting an item from the pulldown menu

1 **to highlight an item ▶ to display the pulldown menu ▶ to highlight an item ▶ Press**



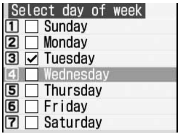
Call Ring Alert
Phone
1 Melody
2 Movie ringtone
3 Music
4 Kisekae Tool
5 OFF

Pulldown menu

- You can select an item by the dial key for the item number.

Selecting an item from the check box

1 **to highlight a check box ▶ Press**



Select day of week
1 ☐ Sunday
2 ☐ Monday
3 ☑ Tuesday
4 ☐ Wednesday
5 ☐ Thursday
6 ☐ Friday
7 ☐ Saturday

The check box changes from ☐ to ☑, and is selected.

- Select the selected item to cancel the selection. The check box changes from ☑ to ☐.
- Depending on the function, you can select/cancel all items by pressing Menu.
- You can select an item by the dial key for the item number.

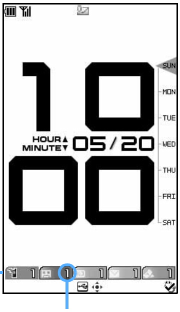
Displaying information quickly

Focus Mode

When the icons such as 1 or 1 are displayed on the standby display, you can quickly display the information.

1 **▶ to highlight an icon such as 1 or 1 ▶ Press**

The screen corresponding to the selected icon appears.



The number of stored items is indicated at the right of each icon.

In Focus Mode, the color of the highlighted icon changes.

1 Missed call exists:
The received call list appears, letting you check the date and time, the caller information, etc.

1 Unplayed recorded message exists:
The recorded message list appears, letting you play the recorded messages.

1 Voice mail message exists:
The confirmation screen for playing voice mail messages appears, letting you play the messages.

1 Unread received mail exists:
The received mail folder list appears, letting you check unread mail.

1 Unread ToruCa exists:
The ToruCa list appears, letting you check unread ToruCa.

✓ / ✗ (succeeded/failed) Auto-update result of the latest pattern definition exists:
The result can be checked. ☛P465

Being connected to external device via the FOMA USB Cable (optional):
The setting for USB Mode Setting can be changed. ☛P342

- When ✓, ✗ or is displayed: ▶ to highlight the icon ▶
- To cancel Focus Mode: クリア or

INFORMATION

● When you highlight an icon and hold down クリア for over a second, the icon temporarily disappears from the screen. It reappears when new information is stored or the number of stored items changes by viewing information, etc. For the icon indicating voice mail messages, however, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to clear the icon. Select ***Yes*** to clear it temporarily.

Using the UIM (FOMA card)

The UIM (FOMA card) is a card in which your phone number and other information are recorded. Insert the UIM into FOMA terminal to use it.

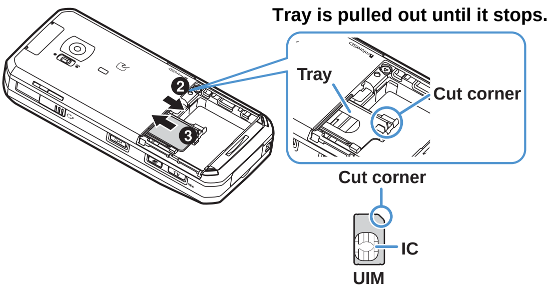
- For details on handling the UIM, refer to the UIM manual.

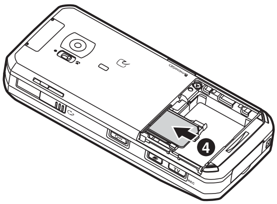
Inserting/removing the UIM

Use your FOMA terminal with the UIM inserted. If the UIM is not inserted in your FOMA terminal, first insert it.

- Turn the power off before inserting or removing the UIM.
- Insert or remove the UIM with FOMA terminal closed using both hands.

Inserting the card





❶Remove the back cover and then the battery pack. ☛P38

❷Pull out the tray.

Place your finger on the tray and slide it out until the tray stops.

❸With the IC side of the card facing down, slide the UIM on the tray to match the cut corner of the UIM to the cut corner of the tray.

❹Push the tray in until it stops.

❺Reattach the battery pack and then the back cover. ☛P38

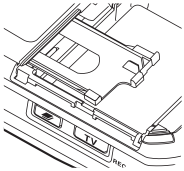
Removing the card

❶Pull out the tray.

- The operations are the same as ❶ to ❷ in "Inserting the card".

❷Remove the UIM by sliding it out.

When the UIM tray is removed



Insert and push the tray straight in.

- Remove the UIM before replacing the tray.

INFORMATION

- Insert or remove the UIM carefully as forcing it may damage the card.
- Carefully handle the removed UIM so that it does not become lost.
- When attaching the battery pack, make sure that the UIM tray is in place. If not, you cannot attach the battery pack. Forcibly attaching the battery pack may damage the UIM or the tray.
- When pushing the UIM tray in, make sure that the UIM is properly placed in the tray. Forcibly pushing the tray into FOMA terminal may cause an operation error.

UIM security codes

The PIN1 and PIN2 codes are used for the UIM.
Both codes are set to “0000” at the time of subscription to the FOMA service. You can change this to any code (4 to 8 digits). ☛P152

UIM operation restriction function

FOMA terminal is provided with the UIM operation restriction function for protecting your data and files.

- When the data or files downloaded from sites or the data attached to mail are saved in FOMA terminal with the UIM inserted, the UIM operation restriction is automatically set to these data or files.
- If the UIM is replaced by another UIM or is removed from FOMA terminal, the data or files with the UIM operation restriction set cannot be displayed or played, copied/moved to the microSD memory card or exchanged by infrared/iC communication. However, i-motion compatible with Movable Contents can be moved to the microSD memory card.
- The data which is subject to the restriction is as follows:
  - File attached to i-mode Mail (excluding ToruCa)
  - Message R/F
  - Data compatible with Movable Contents
  - i-motion
  - Chara-den
  - Chaku-Uta Full®
  - PDF data
  - Kisekae tool
  - Video memo
  - Screen memo
  - Image inserted in Deco-mail or signature
  - i-αppli (including the i-αppli standby display)
  - Image (including animation and Flash movie)
  - Machi-chara
  - Melody
  - Word/Excel/PowerPoint data
  - Recorded message of videophone call
  - Image of ToruCa (details)
  - Mail template containing data which is subject to the operation restriction
- For i-αppli with the UIM operation restriction set, if the UIM is replaced by another UIM or is removed from FOMA terminal, only deleting and protecting the i-αppli are possible.

INFORMATION

● When the data with the UIM operation restriction enabled is set for the standby display, call image or ring alert, if the UIM is replaced by another UIM or is removed from FOMA terminal, the image and sound settings return to the default. In this case, the image and sound that are actually displayed/generated may differ from the settings. Inserting the UIM that was used when the data was downloaded cancels the operation restriction and restores the original settings. (Note that the setting of Random Display Image may be canceled if the data was used for it.)

● The UIM operation restriction is not set to the data obtained via infrared/iC communication, the microSD memory card or DoCoMo keitai datalink, or to the still images or videos taken with the built-in camera.

● When the UIM is inserted in other i-channel compatible terminals, the i-channel information is not displayed as ticker on the standby display. After that, if the information is updated automatically or if you press クリア on the standby display to display the channel list, the latest information is received and then displayed as ticker on the standby display.

● When the UIM is not inserted, the i-channel information is not displayed as ticker on the standby display.

Settings saved into the UIM

The following settings are saved into the UIM. If the UIM is replaced, the settings of the new UIM become effective.

- My phone number
- DoCoMo certificate and user certificate set in Manage Certificate
- SMS Setting (except ***SMS report request***)
- Select Language
- The PIN1/PIN2 code of the UIM and PIN1 Code ON/OFF

Functional differences between the UIM types

There are the following functional differences between the UIM (blue) and the UIM (green/while) when used in FOMA terminal:

Item	UIM (blue)	UIM (green/white)	Page
Number of digits of a phone number that can be registered in the UIM phonebook	Up to 20 digits	Up to 26 digits	P103
Certificate Download for using FirstPass	Unavailable	Available	P207
WORLD WING service	Unavailable	Available	P37
Service Dialing Number	Unavailable	Available	P404

WORLD WING

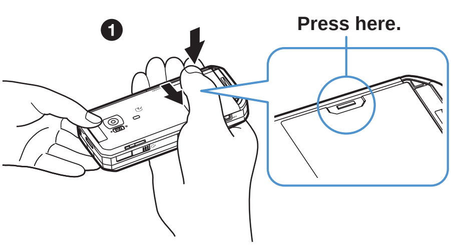
WORLD WING is the DoCoMo international roaming service for FOMA that allows you to make and receive calls with the same mobile phone number overseas by inserting the UIM (green/white) in a FOMA terminal compatible with WORLD WING or in a W-CDMA or GSM mobile phone for overseas use.

- If you subscribed to the FOMA service on and after September 1, 2005, no subscription is required to use WORLD WING. However, if you requested not to subscribe to it at the time of subscription to the FOMA service or have canceled the subscription, a subscription is required.
- If you subscribed to the FOMA service on and before August 31, 2005 but have not subscribed to WORLD WING, a subscription is required.
- This service cannot be used with some billing plans.
- If you lose the UIM (green/white) or have it stolen overseas, contact DoCoMo immediately to have the card suspended. For contact information, refer to “General Inquiries” on the back of this manual. Note that any call or communication charges incurred after the UIM is stolen will be borne by the customer.

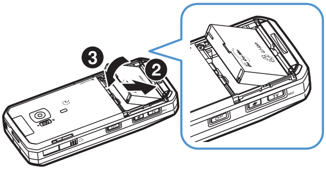
Attaching/removing the battery pack

- Turn the power off before attaching or removing the battery pack. Also, attach or remove it with FOMA terminal closed using both hands.
- Be careful not to touch the camera lens.
- Use the specified Battery Pack D09.

Attaching the battery pack



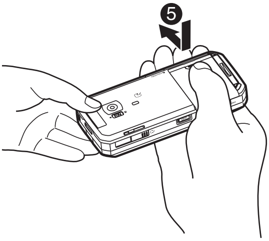
❶**Remove the back cover.**
While pressing the top of the back cover with your thumb, slide it in the direction of the arrow until it is removed.



❷**With the surface with the DoCoMo logo and the recycle mark facing up, insert the battery pack into FOMA terminal at the angle as shown in the figure.**
Do not force the battery pack into FOMA terminal. Doing so could damage the body connector or battery pack terminals.

❸**Push the battery pack in.**

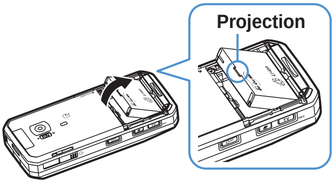
❹**Place the back cover plate so that it can slide about 1 mm on FOMA terminal.**



❺**Slide the back cover in the direction of the arrow pushing its center with your thumb so that FOMA terminal and the back cover do not gap.**

Failure to follow the correct procedure could damage the back cover.

Removing the battery pack



❶**Remove the back cover.**

❷**Lift the projection of the battery pack using your finger and remove it.**

INFORMATION

- The FOMA terminal display uses an active LCD. Due to the characteristics of active LCD, residual images or crossbar may remain for a while when the battery pack is attached or removed. This is not a fault of FOMA terminal.

Charging the battery of FOMA terminal

When the battery level is low, charge the battery.

- The battery level icon shows how much charge remains in the battery. ☛P42

Charging time and operation time on full charge (estimates)

Charging time	Continuous call time	Continuous standby time	1Seg viewing time
Approx. 140 minutes	During a voice call: Approx. 170 minutes During a videophone call: Approx. 100 minutes	While standing still: Approx. 540 hours While moving: Approx. 380 hours	Economy mode: Approx. 240 minutes Normal mode: Approx. 220 minutes

- Continuous call time is an estimate of call time for FOMA terminal when it can send and receive signals normally.
- Continuous standby time is an estimate of operation time of FOMA terminal when it is closed and able to receive signals normally. The call time and standby time may be reduced to about half, depending on the amount of charge in the battery, the function settings, the ambient temperature and signal conditions (radio waves do not or hardly reach). Using i-mode communication reduces the call (communication) time and standby time. Even if you do not make a call or use i-mode, the call (communication) time and standby time will be reduced by composing i-mode Mail, or starting the i-αppli software downloaded from sites or on the i-αppli standby display.
- Continuous standby time (while standing still) is the average operation time of FOMA terminal when it is standing still, closed and able to receive signals normally.
- Continuous standby time (while moving) is the average operation time of FOMA terminal that is standing still, moving and outside the service area when it is closed and able to receive signals normally.
- Alternatively, if you perform data communication or Multiaccess, use the camera, play video/i-motion or music, or watch 1Seg, the call (communication) time and standby time will be reduced.

Starting/ending charging and other items to note

The battery pack can be charged regardless of whether FOMA terminal is turned on or off. However, charging takes longer with the power turned on.

- When charging starts, the Enter key lights in red.
  When FOMA terminal is turned on, the charge alert sounds and the battery level icon blinks.

Status	Icon (🔋)	Enter key lighting	Meaning
Charging	Blinks	Lights in red	Charging normally.
Charged	Lights	Goes off	Charging completed normally.

  - The default battery level icon differs depending on the color of FOMA terminal. Even if you change the battery level icon in Kisekae tool, 🔋 always appears during charging.
  - If the Enter key does not light in red at the start of charging or it blinks in red, charging is unsuccessful. The battery may not be charged when the temperature of FOMA terminal is high. Stop any function in progress and confirm that the temperature is low before charging again. If the battery pack still cannot be charged even after charging again, contact “Repairs” on the back of this manual.
- When charging is completed with FOMA terminal turned on, the charge alert sounds and the battery level icon lights.
- Do not charge the battery for an extended period (longer than a full day) with FOMA terminal turned on. FOMA terminal uses power after charging is completed until FOMA terminal is unplugged from the adapter. In such a case, the AC or DC adapter charges again but when FOMA terminal is removed in the middle of charging, the following could occur:
  - Low battery level
  - Message appears indicating that the battery runs down.
  - FOMA terminal is operational for a short time.

- If the battery is fully charged, connecting FOMA terminal to the AC or DC adapter may not start charging.
- If you use FOMA terminal for an extended period while charging the battery with the AC or DC adapter connected, the battery may not be charged temporarily by temperature rise.
- Insert or remove the connector to/from FOMA terminal slowly and firmly without forcing it. When removing it, be sure to press the release buttons on both sides of the connector and pull it out. Forcibly pulling the connector could cause equipment failure.
- Insert or remove the connector straight to/from FOMA terminal.
- Do not view 1Seg for a long time while charging the battery. This may shorten the battery pack life.

Battery pack life

- The battery pack is a consumable part and will gradually wear out. Each time it is charged, it will accept slightly less charge than the previous time.
- When the battery charge lasts only half as long as when it was new, replace it with a new one immediately, as the end of battery pack life is approaching. Depending on usage, the battery pack may swell as it nears the end of its life, but this will not cause a problem.
  The battery pack life is about 1 year. However, if you repeat charging/discharging for a short time, charge in high temperature environments or keep charging for a long period of time, the battery pack life may become shorter.
- FOMA terminal uses a lithium ion battery containing valuable materials that should be recycled. To protect the environment, return used batteries to an NTT DoCoMo service counter, NTT DoCoMo agent or recycling center.
- Please take the following precautions when recycling batteries:
  - Attach a piece of adhesive tape on the terminals of used battery packs.
  - Do not disassemble or modify battery packs.

Li-ion

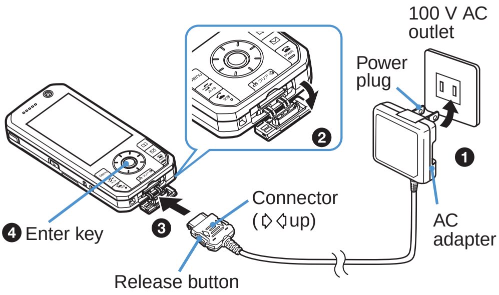
Charging from a wall outlet

Use the FOMA AC Adapter 01 (optional) to charge the battery. Also it can be used with the Desktop Holder D12 (optional).

- The battery pack can only be charged when it is attached to FOMA terminal.
- For details, refer to the manuals for the AC adapter and the Desktop Holder.

■ Charging the battery with the AC adapter alone

You can charge the battery with FOMA terminal either closed or open.



❶Unfold the power plug from the AC adapter and plug it into a 100 V AC outlet.

❷Open the external connection terminal cap of FOMA terminal.

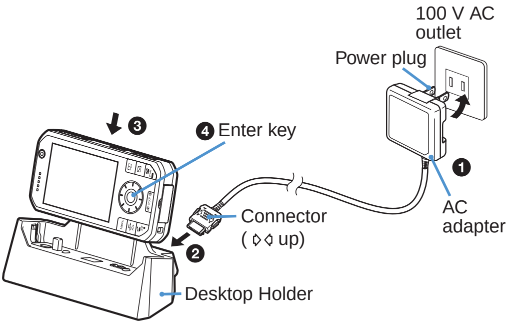
❸Insert the AC adapter connector in firmly until it clicks.

❹Check that charging starts.

Check that the Enter key lights in red.

When charging is completed, remove the AC adapter connector from FOMA terminal while pressing the release buttons on both sides of the connector, and unplug the AC adapter from the outlet. Then, close the terminal cap.

■ Charging the battery in the Desktop Holder



❶Unfold the power plug from the AC adapter and plug it into a 100 V AC outlet.

❷Insert the AC adapter connector in the Desktop Holder until it clicks.

❸Along with the Desktop Holder, insert FOMA terminal at the angle as shown in the figure in the direction of the arrow ❸.

❹Check that charging starts.

Check that the Enter key lights in red. When charging is completed, remove FOMA terminal from the Desktop Holder by tilting it to the front while holding the Desktop Holder by hand.

- When inserting FOMA terminal into the Desktop Holder, be careful not to put a strap in the holder.
- When FOMA terminal is not inserted firmly or it leans, the battery is not charged normally. Insert FOMA terminal until it clicks.
- Insert FOMA terminal into the Desktop Holder in the direction as shown in the above figure. If you insert in a wrong direction, it cannot be charged.
- When you push the projection of the Desktop Holder, the charging terminals protrude. Do not push the projection unless you charge FOMA terminal. Do not touch the charging terminals with your hands or fingers, or some other part of the body when the Desktop Holder is connected to a wall outlet.

Charging in a car

Use the FOMA DC Adapter 01 (optional) to charge the battery in a car. It can be used in negative ground cars (both 12 V and 24 V).

- For details, refer to the DC adapter manual.

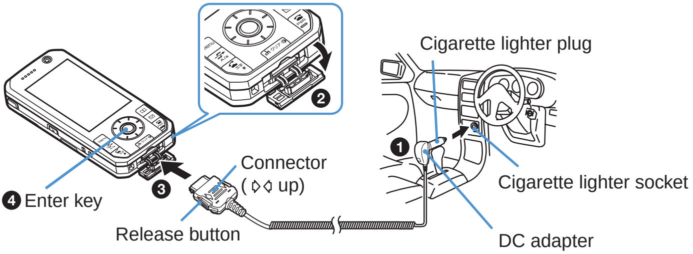
❶Insert the cigarette lighter plug of the DC adapter into the cigarette lighter socket of the car.

❷Turn off the power of FOMA terminal and open the external connection terminal cap.

❸Insert the DC adapter connector firmly until it clicks.

❹Check that charging starts.

Check that the Enter key lights in red. When charging is completed, remove the DC adapter connector from FOMA terminal while pressing the release buttons on both sides of the connector, and remove the cigarette lighter plug from the cigarette lighter socket. Then, close the terminal cap.



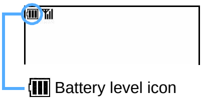
INFORMATION

- If you charge FOMA terminal with the car engine off, the car battery may be discharged. Charge the battery when the car engine is running.
- When not charging, remove the DC adapter from the cigarette lighter socket.
- The DC adapter fuses (2A) are consumable items. New fuses are available at automotive supply stores.

Checking the remaining battery level

Battery Level

The display indicates an estimate of the remaining battery level in 3 levels.

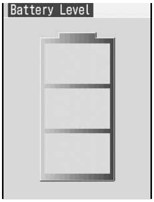


- ▮▮▮ (Level 3): Amply charged
- ▮▮ (Level 2): Charging decreased
- ▮ (Level 1): Almost empty. Charge the battery.
- The default battery level icon differs depending on the color of FOMA terminal.

Checking the remaining battery level by sound and display

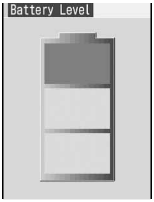
1 **Press Menu 8 6 8 5**

(Level 3)



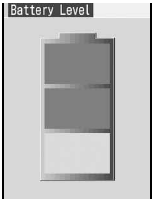
Sounds 3 times.

(Level 2)



Sounds twice.

(Level 1)



Sounds once.

The remaining battery level is displayed. The confirmation sound rings by the sound set in Keypad Sound.

When the battery almost runs down

A message appears or an alert tone sounds to indicate that the battery level is low. Charging the battery stops the low battery alert. To stop it immediately, press ☎.

- In standby, a message indicating low battery appears. The message disappears by pressing ◉, クリア or ☎, but after a period of time, it reappears and the low battery alert sounds. At this time, all the icons on the top of the screen blink and after about 1 minute, the power turns off automatically.
- During a call, the low battery alert sounds from the earpiece and a message indicating low battery appears. The message disappears by pressing ◉, クリア or ☎. When about 20 seconds elapse after the low battery alert is heard from the earpiece, the call is cut off and the standby display reappears. Then, after about 1 minute, the power turns off automatically.

Setting the low battery alert not to sound

Low Battery Alert

Default ON

1 Menu 8 1 1 6 5

2 **Press 2**

- To set the alert: 1

INFORMATION

● When the battery almost runs down during a call, even if ***OFF*** is set, the low battery alert sounds from the earpiece.

Turning the power on/off

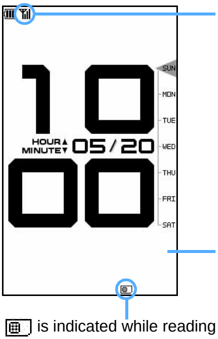
Power ON/OFF

- When FOMA terminal is turned on for the first time, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to perform Software Update. ☛P460

Turning the power on

1 Hold down ☎ for over 2 seconds

The wake-up screen appears and then the standby display. The wake-up screen may take some time to appear.



Y||| Received signal level (Signal level icon)

The standby image is displayed.

▦ is indicated while reading the UIM and disappears when reading is completed.

Icon	Y|||	Y||	Y|	Y	圏外
Received signal level	Strong ⟷ Weak				Outside the service area or where radio waves are hard to reach

- The default signal level icon differs depending on the color of FOMA terminal.
- If the date and time have not been set, a message appears indicating that. When FOMA terminal receives the time information and the time is automatically corrected, the message disappears. Press ◉ to set the date and time manually.
- If no UIM is inserted, a message appears indicating that insertion of the UIM is required. Turn the power off, insert the UIM and then turn the power back on.

Turning the power off

1 Hold down ☎ for over 2 seconds

INFORMATION

- ● When you turn on the power of FOMA terminal after replacing the UIM (except when Omakase Lock (Remote Lock) is set), entry of the 4 to 8-digit terminal security code is required. After entering the correct terminal security code, the standby display appears. If a wrong terminal security code is entered 5 times consecutively, the power is turned off (but can be turned on again).
- ● When you turn on FOMA terminal, the PIN1/PIN2 code entry screen appears depending on the setting (☛P152, P391). Enter the PIN1 code or PIN2 code.
- ● When ***Normal use*** of ***Display light time*** in Display Light Setting is set to other than ***Always***, if you do not press any keys for about 90 seconds, the screen display disappears. ☛P137

Switching to English display

Select Language

Default Japanese

1 Menu 8 2 7 2

2 Press 2

- To switch to Japanese display: 1

INFORMATION

- ● This setting is saved in the UIM.

Setting the date and time

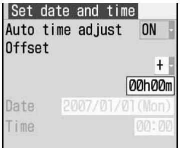
Date and Time Setting

The time setting can be performed in 2 ways: obtaining the time information from the DoCoMo network to automatically adjust the time setting of FOMA terminal, or manually entering the current time to the terminal.

Default Auto time adjust: ON Offset: ＋, 00h00m

1 Menu 8 6 1 1

2 Select each item to set ▶ Press 📖



Set date and time
Auto time adjust ON
Offset
＋
00h00m
Date 2007/01/01(Mon)
Time 00:00

- When you set ***Auto time adjust*** to ***ON***, ***Offset*** can be set.
  To enter the date and time manually, set ***Auto time adjust*** to ***OFF***.

Auto time adjust	: Set whether to automatically correct the time.
Offset	: Specify the amount of time advance (+) or delay (-) so that your terminal's clock advances from or delays to the time obtained for a given length of time.
Date, Time	: Enter the date and time. • The date can be set from January 1, 2000 to December 31, 2050.

- The entered number can also be increased or decreased with ⇕. You can also reenter the number after highlighting it with ⇔.

When the automatic time correction is set

The automatic time correction takes place when the UIM is inserted and you turn the power on in a location where radio waves reach.

- The automatic time correction sometimes causes a time error of several seconds. In addition, it may fail to correct the time depending on the radio wave condition.
- If the time information is received while i-αppli is running, the time may not be corrected depending on the i-αppli.
- Even if ***Auto time adjust*** is set to ***ON***, the time may not be corrected for a while. To enable the automatic time correction, turn the power off and then on.
- When no UIM is inserted or FOMA terminal is out of the service area, the automatic time correction is not performed even if you turn the power off and then on.

INFORMATION

● You cannot use the following functions when the date and time are not set:

- Auto Power ON/OFF
- Alarm Clock
- Certificate Download
- i-αppli Auto Start
- i-αppli DX
- Flash movie which uses the date and time setting
- Software Update
- Update Definition
- SSL communication (authentication)
- Scheduler (including data transfer and display of schedule data)
- Machi-chara
- Activate 1Seg
- TV link
- 1Seg Video
- Downloading and playing i-motion with replay restrictions set
- Booking Program List
- Random Display Image (when ***Change image*** is set to other than ***Open slide*** or ***Speed selector***)
- Downloading Chaku-Uta Full® and playing WMA files for which replay restrictions are set for copyright protection

● If the date and time are not set, the date and time are not recorded for the following functions and "----/--/--" or "----------------" is displayed. A number to segmentalize (segmental number) may be appended.
  - Redial/Received Calls
  - Date and time of still image/video shot with the camera
  - Date and time of sent mail/unsent mail
  - Date and time of sound recorded with Sound Recorder
  - Date and time of the last reset of call duration/call cost
  - Date and time in the file name of data scanned by Bar Code Reader
  - Date and time of downloaded i-αppli (detail information)
  - Saved date and time of downloaded data and file
  - Answer Machine/Voice Memo
  - Notepad
  - Sent Msg. Log
  - Date and time of received ToruCa
  - Saved date and time of created mail template

● The set time is retained even if the battery pack is replaced, but may be reset if the battery pack is removed for an extended period. In that case, set the date and time again.

Notifying your phone number to the other party

Caller ID Notification

Set FOMA terminal to send your phone number (caller ID) to be displayed on the other party's phone every time you make a call.

- The caller ID is your important information. Carefully consider whether to send your caller ID.
- The caller ID is displayed only when the other party's phone can display the caller ID.
- For details, see "Mobile Phone User's Guide [Network Services]".

1 Menu 8 7 4 1 1

- To check the current setting: Menu 8 7 4 1 2 ▶ Select ***Yes***

2 **Enter the network security code ▶ Press 1**

- To hide the caller ID: 2

INFORMATION

● You can use several methods to set the caller ID notification. When setting/operating multiple caller ID notification methods at the same time, the caller ID is notified in the following priority. However, the caller ID notification setting shown on the display may differ from the actual setting.
1. Caller ID notification set in Call Option when making a call ☛P59
2. Setting by adding "186"/"184" before the other party's phone number ☛P59
3. Caller ID Setting of the phonebook ☛P114
4. Caller ID Notification setting

● If you hear a guidance requesting your caller ID when you make a call, call back after setting to send caller ID.

● You need to make the setting separately for PushTalk caller ID notification. ☛P95

Menu 49

Checking your own phone number

Own Number

Check your phone number ***(My phone number)***, name, mail address, etc.

Default **My phone number: subscribed phone number** **Other than that: not recorded**

1 Press Menu 0

- Setting and checking your i-mode Mail address ☛P214

■ **Checking your phone number during a call: ✎ 0**

Calls/Videophone Calls

Making calls/videophone calls

Receiving calls/videophone calls

When you can or could not answer a call/videophone call

Videophone

The videophone function is available between terminals that support DoCoMo's videophone. By using the videophone, you can talk on the phone while looking each other images. It is also possible to display a still image, substitute image, Chara-den, etc. instead of your self image.

- Chara-den ☛P324

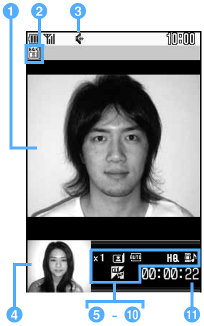
DoCoMo videophone specifications are compliant with "3G-324M*1 that has been standardized by the international standard 3GPP*2". Note that the connection with videophones of different specifications cannot be established.

*1 3G-324M···An international standard for the 3rd generation mobile videophone.

*2 3GPP (3rd Generation Partnership Project)···Area standardization organization established to develop the standard technology specification for the 3rd generation mobile communications systems (IMT-2000).

- The following 2 communication speeds are provided for the videophone:
  - 64K: Connects at communication speed of 64 kbps.
  - 32K: Connects at communication speed of 32 kbps.

Screen display during a videophone call

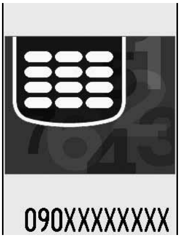


①	**Main screen**	The other party's image is displayed by default.
②	**Communication speed**	64K : 64K 32K : 32K
③	**Speakerphone function**	🔈 : On No icon: Off
④	**Sub screen**	Your image is displayed by default.
⑤	**Zoom**	×1 to ×2: Normal to 2x (in-camera) ×1 to ×4: Normal to 4x (out-camera)
⑥	**Status**	▣: Sending your self image ▣: Sending the camera-off image ▣: Sending Chara-den ●: Sending a frame ▣: Sending a still image ☎: On-hold ☎: On Response and Hold ▣: Recording a message ▣: Recording a video memo
	Action mode	ACTION: Action PARTS: Action of parts
⑦	**Scene mode/ effect**	AUTO: Full auto, etc. The icons for other modes/effects ☛P80
⑧	**Quality of outgoing image**	No icon: Normal ▣: Prefer motion speed HQ: Prefer image quality
⑨	**Sending and receiving status of sound/image**	▣♪: Sending and receiving sound ▣♪: Sending and receiving image ▣♪: Sending and receiving sound/image
	Speakerphone/ earpiece volume	◀1 to ◀6: Adjusting speakerphone/earpiece volume
⑩	**Videophone and voice call switching**	No icon: Switching is not available. ▣: Switching is available.*1
⑪	**Call duration**	Displayed in the HH:MM:SS format

*1 Displayed only on the caller's terminal.

Making calls/videophone calls

1 Enter the phone number



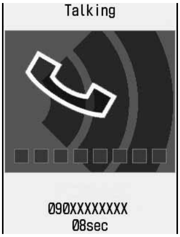
090XXXXXXX

- When calling general subscriber phones, always include the area code, even from the same city.
- Up to 80 digits can be entered. However, only 24 digits are displayed.
- To correct the phone number: クリア
- To return to the standby display: クリア (for over a second)

2 ☎ (voice call) or ☎ (videophone call)

You will hear a dial tone. You can start talking when the call is answered.

Voice call



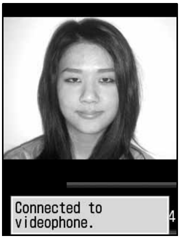
Talking

090XXXXXXX

08sec

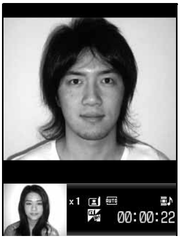
Talking screen

Videophone call



Connected to videophone.

Connecting screen



Talking screen

- If the other party is busy, you will hear a busy signal. For a videophone call, the message ***Busy***. or ***Connection failed***. appears on the screen. Press ☎ to end the call and call again later. You can call back quickly using Redial.
- If the other party's mobile phone or PHS is turned off or is in an area where radio waves are hard to reach, a guidance informs that the connection is unavailable.
- While a videophone call is being connected, your image is displayed on the screen.
- Charging begins when ***Connected to videophone***. appears.
- The other party's voice comes out of the speaker during a videophone call (Speakerphone function).
- For a videophone call, the substitute image may be displayed depending on the other party's settings.
- The following operations are available during a voice call:
    - To display received calls: ◀○
    - To display redials: ○▶
    - To start the phonebook: 📖

3 Press ☎ when you finish the call

INFORMATION

[Common]

- If you hear a guidance requesting your caller ID when making a call, call again after setting FOMA terminal to send caller ID. ☛P45
- When you have subscribed to the Multi Number service, you can call after selecting a registered multi-number. ☛P405

[Voice call]

- You can also make a voice call in order of Step 2, Step 1. A voice call will be made automatically about 5 seconds after you have pressed ☎ and entered the phone number.

[Videophone call]

- If a videophone call is not connected, one of the following messages appears on the screen and then the standby display returns. Note that the displayed message may not reflect the status of the other party's terminal correctly, depending on the type of the terminal or the network service used by the other party.

Message	Description
Busy.	The other party is busy.*1
Redial using voice call.	This message appears when the other party has activated Call Forwarding Service with the forwarding destination set to a terminal incompatible with videophone.
Upper limit exceeded. Connection failed.	This message appears when the upper limit of a billing plan with a charge limit (such as Type limit and Family Wide limit) is exceeded.
Connection failed.	Set Caller ID Notification to ***Notify*** and dial again. • The message may appear in cases other than the above.
Out of service area/power off.	The other party is outside the service area or the other party's terminal is turned off.
Busy with packet transmission.	The other party is in packet communication.
Set Caller ID to ON.	This message appears in case of connecting without notifying the caller ID (when accessing to V-live or visualnet).
Check number, then redial.	You dialed the phone number not used.
Make call from i-mode web page.	This message appears when using V-live. Access to the IP site via i-mode then make a videophone call on the site screen.

*1 The message may also appear when the other party is in packet communication, depending on his/her terminal.

- If a videophone call is not connected, redialing is automatically performed as described below:

Call type	Auto redial as voice call	Redialing operation
64K	**ON**	64K → 32K → Voice call
	OFF	64K → 32K → Disconnection
32K	**ON**	32K → Voice call
	OFF	32K → Disconnection

If redialing as voice call occurs, voice call charges apply.

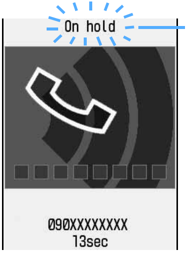
- When there is an incoming call while dialing a videophone call or redialing, the dialing may be interrupted and the ring alert may sound.
- Even if sending/receiving the voice or image is aborted and ♪ (voice only) or ▣ (image only) appears during a videophone call, the call may be continued.
- Please note that digital communication charges apply for videophone calls instead of voice call charges even if the substitute image or Chara-den is used.
- Videophone at 32K is intended for connection with devices such as PHS with which videophone calls at 64K may not be available depending on the network condition. When a videophone call is made at 64K, the call type is automatically switched to 32K when redialing if the communication environment of the other party is found to be the 32K area. When ***ON*** is set for ***Auto redial as voice*** in Videophone Settings, redialing at 32K is also given priority. ☛P83
  - Even if a call is made at 32K, the 64K digital communication charges will apply.

Putting calls on hold while talking

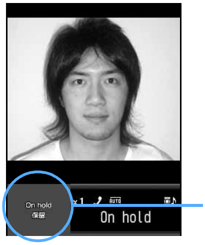
On-hold

Putting the call on hold while talking allows you to talk without the other party hearing your voice. Callers are charged for the time spent on hold.

1 Press ⊙ during a call



Voice call on hold



Videophone call on hold

The call is put on hold and a guidance (on-hold tone) is played. For videophone calls, the on-hold image appears on the other party's terminal.

- Press ⊙ or ☎ while a voice call is on hold to cancel the hold.
- Press ⊙ while a videophone call is on hold to cancel the hold and send the image that has been sent before the hold. Press ⇄ or ☎ to cancel the hold and send your image to the other party and press ✉ to cancel the hold and send a substitute image.

Using the speakerphone function

You can make a call allowing the other party's voice to be heard through the speaker.

Example Making a voice call

1 Enter the phone number ▶ Hold down ☎ for over a second

- 🔈 appears at the top of the display while the speakerphone function is on.
- The same operation is possible from the phonebook list, redial list, received call list, recorded message list and voice memo list.

■ **Making a videophone call: Enter the phone number ▶ ⇄**

- If ***Speakerphone*** is set to ***OFF*** in Videophone Settings or Silent Mode is active, hold down ⇄ for over a second.

■ **Making a PushTalk call: Enter the phone number ▶ P**

- If P-Talk Speakerphone is set to ***OFF*** or Silent Mode is active, hold down P for over a second.

■ **Turning on/off the speakerphone during a call/PushTalk: ✉ or ☎**

- While dialing or calling, press ☎ to turn on/off the speakerphone.

■ **Adjusting the speakerphone volume: ⊙ during a call ▶ ⊕ to adjust the volume**

- The setting is retained even after the call is ended, and is also reflected to the volume of playback sound for recorded videophone call messages.

INFORMATION

- When the speakerphone function is turned on, the volume may suddenly increase and damage your ears. Use it with FOMA terminal away from your ears.
- If a call is hard to hear with a large amount of noise around you or the other party, turn off the speakerphone function.
- Talk to FOMA terminal within about 30 cm.
- The speakerphone function can be used even when Silent Mode is on.

Transmitting tone signals (DTMF)

Send DTMF

- You can input tone signals (DTMF) during a videophone call while sending your self image (▣), the camera-off image (▣) or Chara-den (▣).

Example During a videophone call

1 Menu 7 during a videophone call ▶ Enter with dial keys

The entered number appears on the screen and the tone signals (DTMF) are transmitted.

- To cancel transmitting tone signals (DTMF): クリア
- The tone signals (DTMF) are transmitted by pressing dial keys without pressing Menu 7 while your self image or the camera-off image is being sent.
- When the tone signals (DTMF) are transmitted, the set frame and still image are canceled.
- Because tone signals (DTMF) are transmitted using dial keys, you cannot use dial keys to make actions while sending Chara-den.

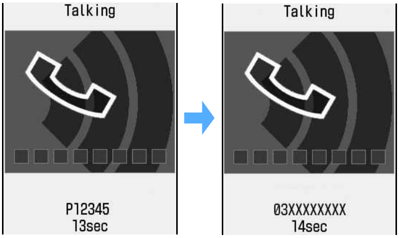
■ **Transmitting tone signals (DTMF) during a voice call: Enter with dial keys during a voice call**

Entering pauses or timed pauses

Pauses and timed pauses are available only for voice calls.

Example Calling to “03XXXXXXXXP12345” (P=Entered pause)

When you press ⊙ after the call is connected, the numbers after the pause are sent.



Entering a pause “P”

A pause (P) is used for sending messages to beepers, operating the answering system at home, reserving tickets, etc. At the point the pause (P) is entered, the dial digits are separated and tone signals (DTMF) are sent.

1 Hold down * for over a second

- You cannot make a call if a pause is entered at the beginning of the phone number.

Entering a timed pause “T”

A timed pause (T) is used to dial outside line numbers with extensions. Enter a timed pause (T) between the outside line and extension numbers to dial the extension number after a set number of seconds following the outside line number.

1 Hold down # for over a second

- Timed pauses can be entered in succession.
- Each timed pause is followed by a second interval.
- You cannot make a call if a timed pause is entered at the beginning of the phone number.

INFORMATION

- Tone signals (DTMF) may not be received depending on the receiving device.
- You cannot make a call to another party by putting the current call on hold and entering a pause (P) or timed pause (T).

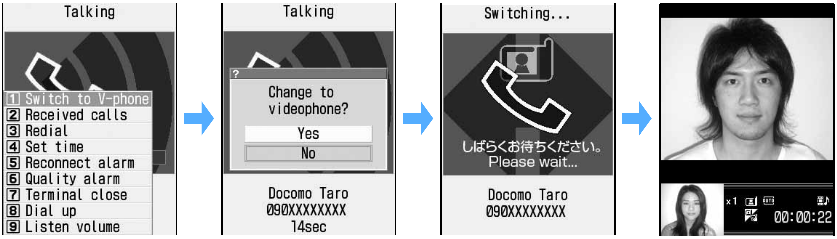
Switching between a voice call and videophone call

You can switch between a voice call and a videophone call by operating from the submenu during a call when the other party's terminal can switch calls. Switching can be performed only from the terminal that made the call.

- This operation is available between the terminals that support switching between a voice call and videophone call.
- To switch calls, the other party needs to set ***Indication ON*** of Notify Switchable Mode in advance. ☛P85

Example Switching a voice call to a videophone call

1 Menu I during a voice call ▶ Select *Yes*

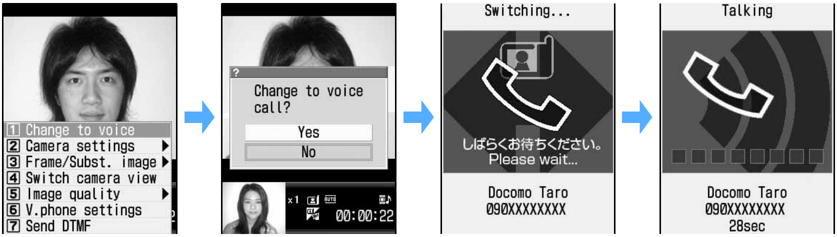


Change to videophone?

しばらくお待ちください。
Please wait...

- A guidance informing that the call is being switched is played during switching.
- Select ***No*** to return to the voice call talking screen.
- If ***Speakerphone*** is set to ***ON*** in Videophone Settings, the speakerphone is turned on when the call is switched to a videophone call.

■ Switching a videophone call to a voice call: Menu I during a videophone call ▶ Select *Yes*



Change to voice call?

しばらくお待ちください。
Please wait...

INFORMATION

- When you are in packet communication, disconnect the packet communication and switch to a videophone call.
- When the other party is in packet communication, the call cannot be switched to a videophone call.
- During a voice call using Call Waiting Service, you cannot switch the call to a videophone call.
- It takes about 5 seconds to switch. However, it may take longer depending on radio wave conditions.
- Depending on radio wave conditions, a voice call and videophone call may not be switched and the call may be disconnected.
- The speakerphone function is turned off when a videophone call is switched to a voice call.
- The settings (such as switching the cameras or selecting the frame) made during a videophone call are canceled when a videophone call is switched to a voice call.
- According to the call duration of a voice call and videophone call, the call charges are added up, respectively.
- The call is not charged while ***Switching...*** is displayed.

Menu 46 / Menu 45

Using Redial/Received Calls

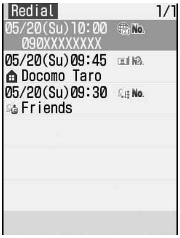
Redial/Received Calls

FOMA terminal records voice calls, videophone calls and PushTalk calls that you made in Redial and those you received in Received Calls. With Received Calls, you can check unanswered calls (missed calls) and recorded messages.

- Up to 30 calls are recorded in each log, respectively. When the number exceeds 30, calls are deleted staring with the oldest one.

Example Making a call using Redial

1 ⊙ ▶ Highlight a party in the redial list



Redial 1/1
05/20(Su)10:00
090XXXXXXXX
05/20(Su)09:45
Docomo Taro
05/20(Su)09:30
Friends

- To make a call using Received Calls: ⊙ ▶ Highlight a party in the received call list
- To display the details screen: Select a call

2 Press ☎ (voice call) or ⇄ (videophone call)

- To make a PushTalk call: P
- To make a call with the same call type as the highlighted call: ⊙ on the details screen
- A videophone call is dialed according to the setting of Connection Speed in the phonebook.
- If you use a received call with Chaku-moji to make a call, the Chaku-moji is not attached when dialing.

■ **Making a call using PushTalk call log: Select a PushTalk call ▶ 📖 ▶ Select a member ▶ ⇄ or P**

Operating on the redial/received call list

You can perform the following operations such as phonebook registration also from the details screen.

■ **Registering an entry in the phonebook:**

① **Highlight a call ▶ Menu 4 1**

- To add to an existing phonebook entry: Menu 4 2
- For a PushTalk call (with multiple parties), select the party.

② **1 or 2 ▶ Register the name or mail address ☛P101, P103**

- To add to an existing phonebook entry: 1 or 2 ▶ Select the party ▶ Edit the data ☛P111

■ **Registering an entry in the PushTalk phonebook: Highlight a call ▶ Menu 4 3 ▶ Select *Yes***

- The party can be registered only if registered in the FOMA terminal phonebook.
- When a PushTalk call (with multiple parties) is highlighted, press Menu 4 3, select the party, press 📖 and then select *Yes*.

■ **Registering a group in the PushTalk phonebook:**

The parties of a PushTalk call (with multiple parties) can be registered as a group if registered in the PushTalk phonebook.

① **Highlight a redial ▶ Menu 4 4**

② **Enter a group name ▶ 📖**

■ Deleting redials/received calls:

- You cannot delete multiple calls at once on the details screen.

① **Highlight a call ▶ Menu 5 1**

  - To delete multiple calls: Menu 5 2 ▶ Select calls ▶ 📖
  - To delete all: Menu 5 3

② **Select *Yes***

■ Composing SMS: Highlight a call ▶ ✉ (for over a second)

The SMS composition screen appears with the phone number of the highlighted call specified as the address.

- If the phone number is saved in the phonebook together with mail addresses, pressing ✉ displays the i-mode Mail composition screen with the first mail address specified as the address. If not, the SMS composition screen appears with the phone number specified as the address.
- For a PushTalk call, the above applies when there is only one party.

■ Setting whether to display the image on the details screen: Menu 8 on the details screen ▶ 1 to 3

- For details ☛P110

■ Other operations available on the list screen

- To switch between the redial list and received call list: Menu 6
- To switch to the sent message log: 📖 in the redial list
- To switch to the received message log: 📖 in the received call list
- To display the details screen for PushTalk call: Select a PushTalk call ▶ ⊙ ▶ Select a member

INFORMATION

- ● If you switch between a voice call and videophone call during a call, the call type (voice/videophone call) that was specified when you dialed/received is recorded in the call log.
- ● When multiple voice/videophone calls are made to the same number, only the most recent call is recorded as a redial for each caller ID preference: show, hide or no setting. When a PushTalk call is made to the same number, the call is recorded as a separate record.
- ● Calls received from callers using dial-in services in such as office may display different numbers from the caller's dial-in number.
- ● Selecting a multi-number registered for Multi Number ☛P405

Unanswered voice/videophone/PushTalk calls (Missed calls)

1 (with the number of missed calls) is indicated and the call is recorded as a received call. ☛P34

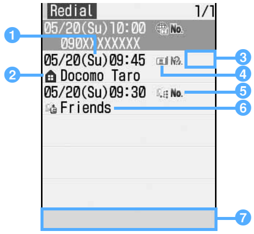
- When there is a missed call from an unknown phone number, the ringing time enables you to check whether the call is a malicious call (One-Ring Call, etc.) made for the sole purpose of leaving a received call record.

INFORMATION

- ● Press Menu 8 1 in the received call list to display all the calls including the missed calls of which ringing times are shorter than the delay time set in Mute Ring Time Setting. To hide such short ringing calls, press Menu 8 2.
- ● If only missed calls of which ringing times are shorter than the delay time set in Mute Ring Time Setting are recorded as received calls, pressing ⊙ on the standby display shows a confirmation screen asking whether to display missed calls.

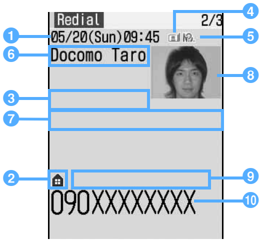
Reading the redial/received call list screen

Example For Redial



Redial 1/1
05/20(Su)10:00 No.
090XXXXXXXX
05/20(Su)09:45 No.
Docomo Taro
05/20(Su)09:30 No.
Friends

List screen



Redial 2/3
05/20(Sun)09:45 No.
Docomo Taro
090XXXXXXXX

Details screen

①	**Date and time**	Calling/receiving date and time
②	**Icon**	Icon registered in the phonebook*1 • appears when a PushTalk call was made to a group.
③	**Ringing time*2**	Displayed for missed call only
④	**Call type**	/ (domestic/overseas): Voice call / (domestic/overseas): Videophone call / (domestic/overseas): 64K data communication (for received call only) / (one party/multiple parties): PushTalk / (one party/multiple parties): PushTalk using PushTalkPlus ☛P88
⑤	**Caller ID notification*3**	No. : Notify/Show caller ID No. : Not notify/Hide caller ID
	Call status (with Chaku-moji/ without Chaku-moji)	/No icon: Answered / : Missed call (checked) / : Missed call (unchecked) / : Recorded message / : Recorded message (deleted)
⑥	**Other party information**	Phone number (list screen only), name*4 or one of the following: • PushTalk group name*5 for redial (list screen only) • Reason for no caller ID for received call
⑦	**Chaku-moji**	Displayed for a received call with Chaku-moji attached
	Other party information	PushTalk group name (details screen only)
⑧	**Image**	Image registered in the phonebook*6
⑨	**Name of multi-number**	Displayed when you have subscribed to the Multi Number service*7 (the name of the basic number or additional number used by the call made/ received)
⑩	**Phone number**	Not displayed for a call without the caller ID

*1 Displayed when registered in the phonebook (not displayed during PIM Lock or while not in Secret Mode for a phonebook entry with Secret Attribute).

*2 *99+* appears on the list screen if the ring time is 100 or more seconds.

*3 Displayed when caller ID notification is set in Call Option, Caller ID Setting of the phonebook, or PT Caller ID Notification.

*4 Displayed when registered in the phonebook (while not in Secret Mode, the phone number is displayed for a phonebook entry with Secret Attribute).

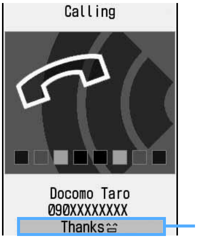
*5 The first member's name is displayed when you made a PushTalk call to multiple parties not by using group calling.

*6 Displayed according to the setting of View Preference, when registered in the phonebook.

*7 For redial, displayed for a call made using Call Option.

Setting Chaku-moji

When you make a voice/videophone call, you can set a message (Chaku-moji) to be displayed on the incoming screen of the other party's terminal. This allows the other party to know what the matter is in advance.



Calling

Docomo Taro
090XXXXXXXX
Thanks

Chaku-moji appears on the incoming screen of the other party's terminal.
When the call is answered, the Chaku-moji is cleared.

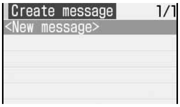
- Supporting models: 902iS series, SH902iSL, N902iX HIGH-SPEED, N902iL, 903i series, 702iS series (except N702iS, M702iS and M702iG), 703i series, 601i series (except L601i) and D800iDS
- Senders are charged, but receivers are not charged.
- Received Chaku-moji is recorded in the received call history.

Editing and setting for Chaku-moji

Creating a Chaku-moji message

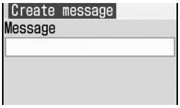
- Up to 10 messages can be registered.

1 Menu 8 7 3 1



Create message 1/1
<New message>

2 **Select** ***<New message>***



Create message
Message

■ **Using the history of sent messages:** Menu 1 ▶ **Select a Chaku-moji message** ▶ **Go to Step 4**

■ **Deleting:**

① **Highlight a Chaku-moji message** ▶ Menu 2
  - To delete all: Menu 3

② **Select *Yes***

3 **Enter a message (up to 10 one-byte or two-byte characters)**

- Kanji, hiragana, katakana, alphabetic and numeric characters, symbols, and pictograms (except Deco-mail pictograms) can be entered.

4 **Press** 📖

- When you have edited a registered Chaku-moji message, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to register it. Select *Yes* to overwrite.

Making the Chaku-moji reception setting Message Display Setting

Default Only with Caller ID

1 Menu 8 7 3 2

2 **Press any of 1 to 4**

Display all : Displays all Chaku-moji.
Hide all : Hides Chaku-moji.
Only from stored No. : Displays Chaku-moji only from a party registered in the phonebook.
Only with Caller ID : Displays Chaku-moji only from a party with the caller ID.

Making a call by attaching Chaku-moji

- Up to 10 messages can be recorded in the history of sent messages. When the number of recorded messages exceeds 10, they are deleted, oldest first.

1 **Enter the phone number ▶ Menu 3**

2 **Select a Chaku-moji message**

■ **Creating a message: 1 ▶ Create a Chaku-moji message**

- Follow the procedure from Step 3 in “Creating a Chaku-moji message”. ☛P57

■ **Selecting a registered message: 2 ▶ Select a Chaku-moji message**

■ **Selecting from the history of sent messages: 3 ▶ Select a Chaku-moji message**

3 **Press Menu**

- When the Chaku-moji is received by the other party’s terminal, ***Transmission completed*** appears and transmission fee is charged.
- When the Chaku-moji is sent to an incompatible terminal or is not received due to Message Display Setting of the other party’s terminal, ***Transmission failed*** appears and transmission fee is not charged.

INFORMATION

- PushTalk does not support Chaku-moji.
- If the receiver’s terminal is in one of the following cases, Chaku-moji is not received and not recorded in the received call history. In addition, the transmission result does not appear on the sender’s screen. In this case, transmission fee is not charged.
  - Outside the service area or turned off
  - In Public mode (Driving mode)
  - When the response time of Answer Machine is set to 0 second, etc.
- Even when Chaku-moji is received, the transmission result may not appear on the sender’s screen depending on radio wave conditions. In this case, the sender is charged for the transmission.
- When a call with Chaku-moji is received within the delay time set in Mute Ring Time Setting, the Chaku-moji is displayed and is recorded in the received call history. In this case, the sender is charged for the transmission.
- You cannot send Chaku-moji to a party overseas.

Showing/hiding your caller ID for each call

186/184 Call

Prefix a specific number to the beginning of the phone number when you make a call.

- The caller ID is your important information. Carefully consider whether to send your caller ID.
- The caller ID is displayed only when the other party’s phone can display caller ID.

Showing your caller ID

1 **1 8 6 ▶ Enter the phone number ▶ Press ☎ (voice call) or ⇄ (videophone call)**

Hiding your caller ID

1 **1 8 4 ▶ Enter the phone number ▶ Press ☎ (voice call) or ⇄ (videophone call)**

INFORMATION

- ● For an international call, the caller ID may not be notified depending on the phone company that handles a call even if “186” is added.
- ● When you make a call by adding “186”/“184” to the other party’s phone number, the phone number with “186”/“184” added is recorded in the redial data.
- ● Caller ID notification priority ☛P45

Making calls by setting the conditions

Call Option

You can set the dialing conditions each time you make a voice/videophone call.

- When calling to a PushTalk group, you can set only the call type and whether to show/hide your caller ID.

1 **Enter the phone number ▶ Menu 2**

■ **Making an international call: Enter the country code ▶ area code (city code) ▶ phone number ▶ Menu 2**

- For an international call, dial without “0” when the area code begins with “0” (when calling to a general subscriber phone and other phones in Italy, you need to dial “0”).

2 **Select each item to set**

Chaku-moji	: Create or select the Chaku-moji message to be sent to the other party. ☛P58
Multi-No	: Select the number to be notified to the other party from the basic number or additional numbers. ☛P405
Call type	: Select from ***Voice call***, ***64K V.phone***, ***32K V.phone*** or ***PushTalk***.
Caller ID	: Set whether to show/hide caller ID. • Caller ID notification priority ☛P45; Caller ID notification priority for PushTalk ☛P95
Prefix	: Select the number (Prefix ☛P62) to be appended before the phone number.
Intn’l prefix	: Select the international access code set in Int’l Call Assist.

3 Press Menu

A call is made by the settings.

- When you select ***64K V.phone*** or ***32K V.phone*** in ***Call type***, press ⇄ to select Chara-den to be displayed during a videophone call.
- When you have set ***Prefix*** or ***Intn'l prefix*** to other than ***Unspecified***, press Menu and select ***Yes***. Press Menu and select ***No***, ***use original*** to cancel other settings than the setting of Chaku-moji and call type and make a call.

INFORMATION

- In the redial list, received call list, recorded message list, voice memo list, details screen of Own Number, member list/ group list of the PushTalk phonebook, or member list for schedule, press Menu and select ***Call option.***
- In the FOMA terminal phonebook list/details screen or the UIM phonebook list/details screen, highlight a phone number, press Menu and select ***Mail/Call option*** → ***Call option***.
- For an international call, the caller ID may not be notified depending on the phone company that handles a call even when ***Notify*** is selected for ***Caller ID***.

Using international calls

WORLD CALL

DoCoMo international call service "WORLD CALL"

- The international call service "WORLD CALL" is available for DoCoMo mobile phones.
- How to call

0 0 9 1 3 0 ▶ 0 1 0 ▶ Enter the country code ▶ area code (city code) ▶ phone number ▶ ☎

- The above phone number can be registered in the FOMA terminal phonebook.
- When the area code begins with "0", dial without "0" (when calling to a general subscriber phone and other phones in Italy, you need to dial "0").

- You can call to about 240 countries and regions around the world.
- WORLD CALL charges are added to the FOMA service charges every month.
- No subscription charges or monthly fee is required.
  - You were subscribed to "WORLD CALL" as one of standard services at the time of subscription to the FOMA service (unless you request not to subscribe to it).
- Changes in international call dialing procedure

  MY LINE service is not applicable to mobile phone communications, including WORLD CALL service. However, along with the introduction of MY LINE service, the dialing procedure for international calls using a mobile phone was changed. Consequently, the previous dialing procedure (without prefix "010") no longer be used.
- Contact "General Inquiries" on the back of this manual for details.
  - To use international call services other than the DoCoMo service, contact each carrier for details.
- This service cannot be used with some billing plans.

"International videophone" calls to parties using specific overseas 3G mobile phone terminals can be made by dialing as described above and placing a call in the videophone mode.

- For the countries and overseas carriers you can connect to, visit the DoCoMo website for international services.
- The image of the other party displayed on FOMA terminal may be distorted or connection may not be established depending on the terminal at the other end of the international videophone line.

Setting for international calls

Int'l Call Assist

You can set whether to make an international call by replacing "+" which was entered at the beginning of a phone number with the international access code set in this setting.

Default Intn'l prefix: ON (Name: World Call, Intn'l prefix No.: 009130010)

Setting the auto-switch function

1 [Menu] [8] [8] [1]

2 **Set each item ▶ Press** 📖

Intn'l prefix : Set whether to automatically replace "+" with the international access code.
- When *ON* is selected, select an international access code.

Registering the international access code (International prefix)

- Up to 3 international access codes can be registered.

1 [Menu] [8] [8] [2]

2 **Select** *<Not recorded>*

■ **Setting the international access code which is to replace "+": Highlight an item ▶** 📖

✓ is displayed indicating the set code.

■ **Deleting: Highlight an item ▶** [Menu] [3] **▶ Select** *Yes*

3 **Select** *Name* **field ▶ Enter a name (up to 16 one-byte or 8 two-byte characters)**

4 **Select** *Intn'l prefix No.* **field ▶ Enter a code (up to 10 digits) ▶ Press** 📖

Using "+" to make an international call

When you enter "+" at the beginning of a phone number for dialing, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to replace "+" with the international access code according to Int'l Call Assist.

- If you make a call by entering "+" before the country code of Japan "81", the international access code does replace it.
- This operation is valid when ***Intn'l prefix*** of Int'l Call Assist is set to *ON*.

1 [0] **(for over a second) ▶ Enter the country code ▶ area code (city code) ▶ phone number ▶** ☎

- Hold down [0] for over a second to enter "+".
- When the area code begins with "0", dial without "0" (when calling to a general subscriber phone and other phones in Italy, you need to dial "0").

2 **Select** *Yes*

- Select ***No, use original*** to dial the phone number without replacing "+".

Setting prefix numbers added to phone number Prefix Dialing

By registering the number (prefix) such as an international access code, “186” or “184” to add to the beginning of the phone number in advance, you can add a prefix after entering the phone number to make a call easily. ☛P59

Default 009130010

1 Menu 8 4 6 2

2 **Select *Prefix1* to *3* field ▶ Enter a number ▶ Press 📖**

- Up to 3 numbers in total and up to 10 digits for each number can be entered.
- Do not include a pause or timed pause in the number (prefix). If you set a prefix containing a pause or timed pause, you cannot add the prefix when making a call.

Making a call by specifying a sub-address Sub Address

Specify a sub-address to call a specific phone or communication device.

- This setting is also used to select the contents in a video delivery service, “V-live”.

Enabling use of a sub-address

Default ON

1 Menu 8 4 6 3

2 **Press 1**

- To cancel the setting: 2

Making a call by specifying a sub-address

1 **Enter the phone number ▶ * ▶ Enter the sub-address**

- You can also make a call by entering “*” at the beginning of the phone number.

2 **Press ☎ (voice call) or ⇄ (videophone call)**

- The sub-address needs to be set on the other party’s phone or communication device.

INFORMATION

- Even when Sub Address is set to *ON*, if “*” is entered after entering a pause, timed pause or “#”, it is not recognized as a sub-address delimiter and sent as tone signals (DTMF) containing “*”.

Setting the alarm indicating reconnection of interrupted call

Reconnect Alarm

Set an alarm that is heard at the time of reconnecting a voice call, videophone call or PushTalk call interrupted due to poor signal conditions in a tunnel or behind a building, etc. when signal conditions improve.

- The other party hears no sound while signals are disrupted.
- The time until the call is reconnected depends on line use or signal conditions. The approximate time is a maximum of 10 seconds.
- Note that the call is charged for the time until the call is reconnected (up to 10 seconds).
- The call may be cut off before the alarm sounds depending on line use or signal conditions.

Default High alarm

1 Menu 8 1 1 6 4 ▶ **Press any of 1 to 3**

Suppressing ambient noises to improve the call quality

Noise Reduction

By suppressing ambient noises during a call, the other party can hear your voice clearly and you can also hear the other party's voice clearly.

- It is recommended that this function usually be set to ***ON***.

Default ON

1 Menu 8 4 7 1

2 **Press 1**

- To cancel the setting: 2

Talking without using hands in a car

In-car Handsfree

You can make and receive voice calls from a handsfree compatible device by connecting FOMA terminal via USB to such device as the In-Car Hands-Free Kit 01 (optional) or car navigation system.

- For operations of handsfree devices, refer to the instruction manual for each handsfree device. Note that the FOMA In-Car Hands-Free Cable 01 (optional) is required to use the In-Car Hands-Free Kit 01 (optional).

INFORMATION

- ● If the setting is made to play sounds from a handsfree device, the ring alert sounds from a handsfree device regardless of the Silent Mode setting or the ring alert settings on FOMA terminal.
- ● If a videophone call is made with a handsfree device using the phonebook or redial data, the communication speed setting of the handsfree device is used. If it is not set, the videophone call is made at fixed 64K.
- ● When a videophone call is made or received with a handsfree device, a substitute image is sent to the other party.
- ● The operation during incoming calls when Answer Machine is set follows the Answer Machine settings.
- ● If the setting is made to play sounds from a handsfree device, the call continues even if FOMA terminal is closed, regardless of Close Setting.

Receiving calls/videophone calls

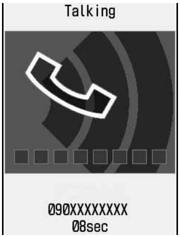
1 A call arrives

The ring alert sounds, the display light turns on and the Enter key lights/flashes.

2 ☎

The call duration is displayed.

Voice call

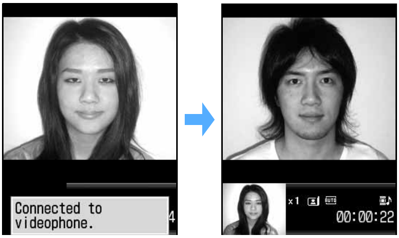


Talking

090XXXXXXXX
08sec

Talking screen

Videophone call



Connected to videophone.

00:00:22

Connecting screen

Talking screen

- You can also answer a voice call by pressing 0 to 9, *, or # other than ☎ (Any Key Answer). ☛P67
- While a videophone call is being connected, your image is displayed on the screen.
- You can also answer a videophone call by pressing ⇄.
- The other party's voice comes out of the speaker during a videophone call (Speakerphone function).
- For a videophone call, the substitute image may be displayed depending on the other party's settings.

■ Receiving a videophone call with the substitute image: ✉

The substitute image is sent to the other party when the videophone call is connected.

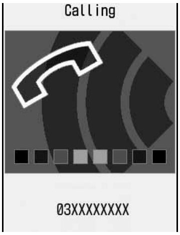
- Even when Chara-den is set as the substitute image, Chara-den may not be displayed. If this happens, the default image for the substitute image setting is sent to the other party.

3 Press ☎ when you finish the call

Display information

The caller's phone number, name, image and/or video/i-motion will be displayed on the screen according to the dialing condition of the caller and your FOMA terminal settings. You can set FOMA terminal not to display the name or phone number. ☛P137

■ When the caller has notified caller ID

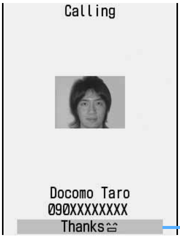


Calling

03XXXXXXXX

If the caller's phone number is not registered in your phonebook, the phone number is displayed. Also, the image set in Call Alert, Videophone Alert or other settings is displayed.

- Priority of incoming images ☛P135



Chaku-moji ☛P57

If the caller's phone number is already registered in your phonebook, the name and phone number are displayed. When Contact Image is set to ***ON***, the image or video/i-motion set in the phonebook is also displayed. ☛P136

- Received Chaku-moji is recorded in the received call history.

■ When the caller has not notified caller ID

The reason why no caller ID is sent is displayed.

Reason for no caller ID	Description
Anonymous	The caller selected not to send the caller ID.
Payphone	The call was made from a payphone, etc.
Unavailable	The call was made from a party who cannot send caller ID, such as a call from overseas or from a general subscriber phone via forwarding service (however, caller ID may be displayed depending on the phone company that handles a call).

Operations available from the submenu while receiving a call

If you set ***Arrival call act*** to ***Answer***, the same operations are available from the submenu when there is another incoming voice call during a call.

Submenu item	Description
1 ***Call Rejection***	Disconnects the call (the caller does not pay for the call).
2 ***Voice Mail (V-phone answerphone)****1	Connects the incoming call to the Voice Mail Service Center.
3 ***Call Forwarding****2	Forwards the incoming call to the forwarding phone number.

*1 Valid when you have subscribed to Voice Mail Service.

*2 Valid when you have subscribed to Call Forwarding Service and have set the forwarding phone number.

When you hear beeps (call waiting ring tone) during a voice call

If Voice Mail Service, Call Waiting Service or Call Forwarding Service is subscribed, you will hear beeps (call waiting ring tone) when you receive another incoming voice call during a voice call and the following operations can be performed:

Service	Operation
Voice Mail Service*1	Connects the second call to the Voice Mail Service Center.
Call Waiting Service	Puts the current call on hold and answers the second call.
Call Forwarding Service*1	Forwards the second call to the forwarding phone number.

*1 Available from the submenu when ***Arrival call act*** is set to ***Answer*** and ***Set arrival act*** is active.

- If Call Waiting Service is not subscribed, you cannot answer the call even if you hear the call waiting ring tone.

INFORMATION

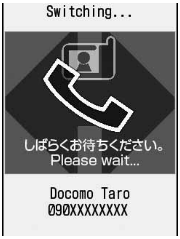
- When a call forwarded from a FOMA terminal arrives, the phone number from which it was forwarded is displayed if it is not registered in the phonebook. If it is registered, the name is displayed. However, the phone number or name may not be displayed depending on the forwarding source.
- Even if video/i-motion is set as the incoming image in the phonebook or in Call Alert, it is not played and the first frame of the video/i-motion is displayed when there is an incoming voice call during a voice call.
- When you receive an international call, a plus sign (+) appears at the beginning of the caller ID.
- For calls received from callers not registered in the phonebook, you can reject calls or set the ring alert and vibrator ringer action not to start immediately. ☛P165, P164
- Call rejection can be set for some parties registered in the phonebook. ☛P162
- When a videophone call arrives, it is not connected if the forwarding destination is not set to a videophone terminal compliant with the 3G-324M even if Call Forwarding Service is activated. Check the specifications of the forwarding destination when setting it.

Switching a received call between a voice call and videophone call

- The switching operation can be performed only from the terminal that made a call. It cannot be performed from the terminal that received the call.
- To receive the request of switching calls, set ***Indication ON*** of Notify Switchable Mode in advance. ☛P85

Example Switching a received voice call to a videophone call

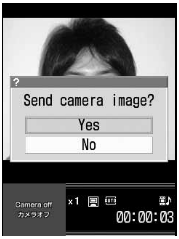
1 Receive the request of switching to a videophone call during a voice call



Switching...

しばらくお待ちください。
Please wait...

Docomo Taro
090XXXXXXXX



Send camera image?

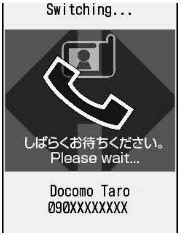
- A guidance informing that the call is being switched is played during switching.

2 Select *Yes*

The call is switched to a videophone call and your self image is sent to the other party.

- To send the substitute image (camera-off image): Select ***No***
- When you select ***Yes***, your self image is sent for the first time.

■ Switching a received videophone call to a voice call: Receive the request of switching to a voice call during a videophone call



Switching...

しばらくお待ちください。
Please wait...

Docomo Taro
090XXXXXXXX

The videophone call is switched to a voice call automatically.

- A guidance informing that the call is being switched is played during switching.

Enabling use of dial keys to answer a call

Any Key Answer

Allows you to answer a call by pressing 0 to 9, ＊, or # other than ☎.

- This function is available for voice calls and PushTalk calls. However, it is unavailable when receiving a call while talking.

Default ON

1 Menu 8 4 3

2 **Press 1**

- To cancel the setting: 2

Setting to start talking by opening FOMA terminal

Open Answer

- This function is available for voice calls (available even while Key Lock is on).

Default OFF

1 Menu 8 4 6 4

2 **Press 1**

- To cancel the setting: 2

Setting to disconnect/continue/hold a call by closing FOMA terminal

Close Setting

- This function does not operate during 64K data communication or packet communication.
- You can end a PushTalk call by closing FOMA terminal. Use PushTalk Close Setting to set it.

Default Continue

1 Menu 8 4 7 2

2 **Press any of 1 to 3**

End the call : Ends the call.
Continue : Continues the call.
On hold : Puts the call on hold. The other party hears a guidance (on-hold tone).

INFORMATION

- When you close FOMA terminal during a call using the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (optional) or a handsfree device (available in market), the call continues regardless of this setting if the settings is made to play sounds from the connected device. Even if you remove the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (optional) or handsfree device in this state, the call will continue.
- When you close FOMA terminal while recording a message, the recording continues regardless of this setting.
- This setting applies when you close FOMA terminal while recording a talking voice memo/video memo. When ***On hold*** is set, the contents recorded just before putting a call on hold are saved.

Adjusting the volume of the other party's voice during a call Listen Volume

The volume of the other party's voice can be adjusted from level 1 (lowest volume) to level 6 (highest volume).

- The volume changed while talking is retained even after the call is ended.
- The set volume is retained even if the power is turned off.

Default Level 4

1 **↕ during a call ▶ ✥ to adjust the volume**

The volume is set automatically by pressing ● or waiting for a while after you stop key operations.

- To turn up the volume: ↑ or →
- To turn down the volume: ↓ or ←

Adjusting the volume of ring alerts and other sounds emitted from FOMA terminal Adjust Volume

Adjust the volume of call, PushTalk, mail and Message R/F ring alerts, alarm clock, schedule alarm, i-αppli sounds, and the sound that plays when obtaining ToruCa.

- The volume can be adjusted in 7 levels, from ***silent*** to level 1 to level 6 (the volume of Movie ringtone can also be adjusted in 7 levels). You can also set ***STEPTONE*** (the volume changes into ***silent*** → level 1→ ··· → level 6 about every 3 seconds) in standby.

Adjusting the volume of ring alerts while receiving

- The ring volume changed while receiving a call is reset to the original volume when a call or PushTalk is ended.

1 **↕ while receiving a call ▶ ✥ to adjust the volume**

The volume is set automatically by pressing ● or waiting for a while after you stop key operations.

- To turn up the volume: ↑ or →
- To turn down the volume: ↓ or ←

INFORMATION

- To stop the ring alert and vibrator: TV while receiving a call
- While receiving a call, the ring volume cannot be set to ***STEPTONE***.

Adjusting the volume of ring alerts and other sounds in standby

- ***Listen volume*** cannot be set to ***silent***.
- ***Listen volume***, ***i- αppli effect sound*** and ***ToruCa receive alert*** cannot be set to ***STEPTONE***.
- The ring volume changed while in standby is retained even if the power is turned off.

Default Level 4 (all)

1 Menu 8 1 2

2 **1 to 3, 5 or 6**

■ **Adjusting the volume of alarm clock: 4 1**

■ **Adjusting the volume of schedule alarm: 4 2**

Call alert volume : Adjusts the ring volume for voice calls, videophone calls and PushTalk calls. The set volume also applies to the following sounds:

- Timer alarm
- Alarm for Call Cost Limit
- Sound indicating the battery level
- Playback sound of melodies attached to mail

Mail/Msg alert vol. : Adjusts the ring volume for mails, chat mails and Message R/Fs.

Listen volume : Adjusts the earpiece volume during a voice call, videophone call and PushTalk call. The set volume also applies to the following sounds:

- Keypad sound
- Sound of rotating the Speed Selector
- Playback sound of voice call messages
- Playback sound of voice memos

Alarm volume (***Alarm clock sound/Schedule reminder***):
Adjusts the volume of alarm clock that will be used when the volume is set to ***Terminal setting*** on the ***Set sound*** screen of Alarm Clock. Also adjusts the volume of schedule alarm.

i-αppli effect sound : Adjusts the volume of effect sound for i-αppli.

ToruCa receive alert : Adjusts the volume of sound that plays when obtaining ToruCa. This setting is reflected to the setting of ToruCa Alert. ☛P284

3 ◎ to adjust the volume ▶ Press ●

- To set to ***STEPTONE***: ↑ or → when the volume is level 6
- To set to ***silent***: ↓ or ← when the volume is level 1

INFORMATION

● S is indicated on the standby display when ***Call alert volume*** is set to ***silent***. If the vibrator for incoming voice calls is set at the same time, S is indicated.

Setting for incoming voice/videophone/PushTalk calls Call Alert/Videophone Alert/PushTalk Alert

- For PushTalk Alert, ***Show image*** cannot be set.

Default **Ring alert: Melody/Vivaldism (Call Alert), Melody/電話・メロディ A(Phone, melody A) (Videophone Alert), Melody/電話・メロディ B(Phone, melody B) (PushTalk Alert)**
Show image: Standard image Vibrate alert: OFF Light alert: Flash/Blue (Call Alert/Videophone Alert), Flash/Red (PushTalk Alert)

Example Setting operations when receiving a voice call

1 Menu 8 4 1 2

■ **Setting operations when receiving a videophone call: Menu 8 5 1 2**

■ **Setting operations when receiving a PushTalk call: Menu 8 5 3 1**

2 Select each item to set ▶ Press 📖

Ring alert : Sets the ring alert for incoming calls.
- When any of ***Melody***, ***Movie ringtone*** or ***Music*** is selected, select a ring alert tone. Setting music data ☛P121

Show image : Sets the image displayed for incoming calls.
- When ***Select image*** or ***i-motion*** is selected, set an image.

Vibrate alert : Sets the vibration for incoming calls.

Light alert : Sets the lighting pattern and color of the Enter key for incoming calls.

- When Kisekae tool is set ☛P143
- Playing and checking a melody or video/i-motion file when selecting ☛P120

INFORMATION

- Setting Created animation for the incoming image displays the first frame.
- When the video/i-motion with sound only (i-motion without image such as singer's vocals) or music data is set for ***Ring alert***, if ***Show image*** is reset to the video/i-motion with image only or Flash movie, the ring alert is reset to the default setting. The melody can be changed afterward.
- Some video/i-motion may not be set for the incoming image. Also, the video/i-motion with sound cannot be set.
- When setting video/i-motion for PushTalk Alert, only the video/i-motion with sound only can be set for the ring alert.
- The settings of this function are reflected to the settings of Sound Setting (☛P120), Vibrator Setting (☛P126) and Light Alert Setting (☛P144). The setting of ***Show image*** is reflected to the settings of Incoming Call or Videophone Receiving of Call Image. ☛P134

Setting the priority screen for incoming calls during a call or packet communication

Priority Comm Mode

Set the priority of the screen to be displayed when you receive a packet communication through a connected PC during a voice call or you receive a voice call during i-mode.

- When there is incoming i-mode packet communication during a voice call, the voice call talking screen appears by priority regardless of this setting.
- The screen change caused by this function does not interrupt the call or packet communication.

Default No Set Up

1 Menu 8 4 6 1

2 **Press any of 1 to 3**

No Set Up : Displays the screen for the latest incoming call/communication without setting the priority.

Voice call : Displays the voice call talking screen by priority.

Packet : Displays the packet communication screen during a voice call, and the i-mode communication screen during i-mode.

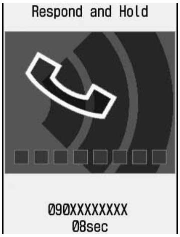
- Press ✉ to display the ***Switch Task*** menu then answer an incoming call.

Putting incoming calls on hold when you cannot answer right away

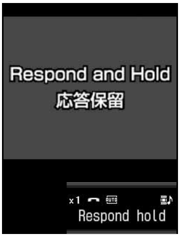
Response and Hold

- Callers are charged for the time spent on hold.

1 **☎ while receiving a call**



Incoming voice call on hold



Incoming videophone call on hold

The incoming call is put on hold (Response and Hold). The other party hears the response hold guidance.

For videophone calls, the response hold image appears on your and the other party's terminals.

- If ☎ is pressed or the other party hangs up during Response and Hold, the call is disconnected.

2 Press ☎ when you are ready to answer the call

- Press ⇄ or ☎ for a videophone call. Press ✉ to send the substitute image (☛P84) to the other party.

INFORMATION

- When you have subscribed to Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service, you can use the service by pressing Menu and selecting ***Voice Mail*** (***V-phone answerphone***) or ***Call Forwarding*** while receiving a call.

Setting the response hold guidance

You can record your own voice as response hold guidance.

- One guidance of up to about 10 seconds long can be recorded.
- While a voice call or videophone call is during Response and Hold, the guidance set by this function is played.

Default Standard

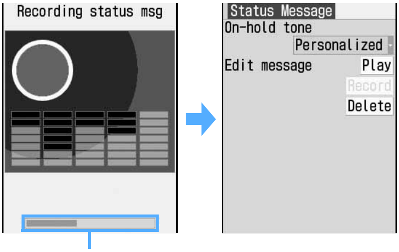
Example Setting a recorded guidance

1 Menu 8 1 1 6 1 ▶ Select *On-hold tone* field

2 2

- To reset to the default guidance: 1 ▶ Go to Step 4

3 Select *Record* in *Edit message* field ▶ Speak a response hold guidance after a tone (beep)



Indication of the allowable recording time

Recording will start after a message appears.

- An end tone (beep) sounds in about 10 seconds from the start of recording.
- To stop the recording: ⊙
- To check the recorded guidance: Select ***Play***
- To record again, select ***Delete***, select ***Yes*** and record after deleting the recorded guidance.

4 Press 📖

INFORMATION

- If you delete the recorded guidance, the default guidance (***Standard***) is restored.
- If ***Standard*** is set, the guidance “I cannot answer the phone right now. Please wait or call back later (in Japanese)” is played for the other party during Response and Hold.

Setting the on-hold tone

On-hold Tone

- While a voice call or videophone call is during On-hold, the melody set by this function is played.

Default 保留音・ボイス(On-hold tone, voice)

1 Menu 8 1 1 6 2

2 **Press any of 1 to 3**

- To play a melody: Highlight a melody ▶ 📖

Using Public mode (Driving mode)

Public mode (Driving mode)

Public mode is an automatic answering service considering etiquette in highly public places. When Public mode is activated and a call is received, a guidance is played and informs the caller that the called party is driving or in an area (train, bus, movie theater, etc.) where use of the phone should be refrained and cannot answer the call. Then the call is disconnected.

- Public mode can be activated/canceled only in standby (including when *圏外* (outside service area) is displayed on the screen).
- Even in Public mode you can make calls as normal.
- This function is not available during data communication.

Activating Public mode (Driving mode)

1 **Hold down * for over a second**

Public mode is activated and 🚗 appears on the standby display.

When a call is received, a guidance is played saying “The person you are calling is currently driving or in an area where cellphone should not be used. Please try again later”.

- When Silent Mode is activated at the same time, Public mode takes precedence.

■ Canceling: * (for over a second)

■ When Public mode (Driving mode) is activated

No ring alert plays when your FOMA terminal receives a call. 1 (with the number of missed calls) appears on the standby display and the call is recorded in the received call history.

The caller hears a guidance informing that you are driving or in an area where use of the mobile phone should be refrained and the call is then ended.

- When there is an incoming PushTalk call, neither the ring alert nor the incoming indication works. 1 (with the number of missed calls) appears on the standby display and the call cannot be answered. ***Connection failed***. appears on the caller’s screen. In case of the PushTalk call with 3 or more parties, the connected members are notified that you are driving.

■ Operation when receiving calls in Public mode (Driving mode) with network service activated

Service	Receiving voice calls	Receiving videophone calls
Voice Mail Service	The caller hears the Public mode guidance and the call is then connected to the Voice Mail Service Center.*1	The call is connected to the Voice Mail Service Center without the Public mode video guidance.
Call Forwarding Service	The caller hears the Public mode guidance and the call is then forwarded to the specified destination.*1 Whether the caller hears the guidance or not depends on the setting for Call Forwarding Service. When the guidance is on, the Public mode guidance is played. When the guidance is off, no guidance is played.	The call is forwarded to the specified destination without the Public mode video guidance. If the destination party uses the phone not compatible with videophone, the call is disconnected.
Call Waiting Service	The caller hears the Public mode guidance and the call is then disconnected.	The caller sees the Public mode video guidance and the call is then disconnected.
Nuisance Call Blocking Service	If registered as nuisance caller, the caller hears a guidance indicating that the call cannot be connected and the call is then disconnected.	If registered as nuisance caller, the caller sees a video guidance indicating that the call cannot be connected and the call is then disconnected.
Caller ID Request Service	• The caller who has not notified the caller ID hears a guidance requesting caller ID and the call is then disconnected. • The caller who has notified the caller ID hears the Public mode guidance and the call is then disconnected.	• The caller who has not notified the caller ID sees a video guidance requesting caller ID and the call is then disconnected. • The caller who has notified the caller ID sees the Public mode video guidance and the call is then disconnected.

*1 If the ringing time is set to 0 second, the Public mode guidance is not played.

INFORMATION

- In Public mode, the following sounds are disabled. In addition, the vibrator does not operate or the Enter key does not light/flash for incoming calls/mails, etc.
  - Ring alert
  - Alarm clock
  - Schedule alarm
  - Timer alarm
  - i-αppli sound
  - Charge alert
  - Low battery alert
  - Alarm for Call Cost Limit (Even if ***Alert*** for Call Cost Limit is set to ***ON*** and an alarm is set, a message is not displayed.)
- Even in Public mode, the following sounds are played:
  - Keypad sound
  - Speed Selector sound
  - Shutter sound
  - Slide sound
  - 1Seg sound
  - 1Seg sound effects
- In Public mode, neither the i-channel ticker nor Chaku-moji appears on the standby display.
- Even if a mail or Message R/F is received, the receiving screen and reception result screen do not appear. But, when Check i-mode Message is performed, these screens appear.
- Making emergency calls (110, 119 or 118) in Public mode cancels Public mode. However, it is not canceled when emergency calls are made using videophone.

Using Public mode (power off)

Public mode (power off)

Public mode (power off) is an automatic answering service considering etiquettes in highly public places. When Public mode (power off) is set and then a call is received with FOMA terminal switched off, a guidance is played and informs the caller that the called party is in an area (hospital, airplane, priority seat area on a train, etc) where the phone should be turned off and cannot answer the call. Then the call is disconnected.

Activating Public mode (power off)

1 **✱ 2 5 2 5 1 ▶ Press ☎**

Public mode (power off) is set. There will be no change on the standby display.
When you subsequently turn the power off, Public mode (power off) is activated.
In Public mode (power off) if a call is received with FOMA terminal off, a guidance is played saying "The person you are calling is currently in an area where use is prohibited. Please try again later".

- **Canceling: ✱ 2 5 2 5 0 ▶ ☎**
- **Checking the setting: ✱ 2 5 2 5 9 ▶ ☎**

When Public mode (power off) is activated

The setting is retained until Public mode (power off) is canceled by dialing "✱ 25250". The setting is not canceled by turning the power on.
The Public mode (power off) guidance is played even in locations outside the service area or where radio waves are hard to reach. The caller hears a guidance informing that you are in an area where the phone should be turned off and the call is then ended.

- An incoming PushTalk call is not answered, and ***Connection failed***. appears on the caller's screen. In case of the PushTalk call with 3 or more parties, the connected members are notified that you are not connected.

Operation when receiving calls in Public mode (power off) with network service activated

Service	Receiving voice calls	Receiving videophone calls
Voice Mail Service	The caller hears the Public mode (power off) guidance and the call is then connected to the Voice Mail Service Center.*1	The call is connected to the Voice Mail Service Center without the Public mode (power off) video guidance.
Call Forwarding Service	The caller hears the Public mode (power off) guidance and the call is then forwarded to the specified destination.*1 Whether the caller hears the guidance or not depends on the setting for Call Forwarding Service. When the guidance is on, the Public mode guidance is played. When the guidance is off, no guidance is played.	The call is forwarded to the specified destination without the Public mode (power off) video guidance. If the destination party uses the phone not compatible with videophone, the call is disconnected.
Nuisance Call Blocking Service	If registered as nuisance caller, the caller hears a guidance indicating that the call cannot be connected and the call is then disconnected.	If registered as nuisance caller, the caller sees a video guidance indicating that the call cannot be connected and the call is then disconnected.
Caller ID Request Service	• The caller who has not notified the caller ID hears a guidance requesting caller ID and the call is then disconnected. • The caller who has notified the caller ID hears the Public mode (power off) guidance and the call is then disconnected.	• The caller who has not notified the caller ID sees a video guidance requesting caller ID and the call is then disconnected. • The caller who has notified the caller ID sees the Public mode (power off) video guidance and the call is then disconnected.

*1 If the ringing time is set to 0 second, the Public mode (power off) guidance is not played.

Allowing the caller to leave message when you cannot answer the call

Answer Machine

By setting Answer Machine, you can play the greeting message and record the caller's message when you cannot answer the call.

- Up to 4 messages can be recorded for voice/videophone calls in total, a maximum of about 30 seconds for each.
- For voice calls, the caller's voice is recorded. For videophone calls, the caller's voice and image are recorded.
- You can set the time interval between the reception of the call and the start of the greeting.
- The greeting in your own voice can be recorded.
- Incoming PushTalk calls cannot be answered by Answer Machine.
- It is advisable that the contents of recorded messages be separately written down in a notebook, etc. Recorded data may be lost due to failure, repair, change of model or other handlings of FOMA terminal. If the data should be erased, DoCoMo assumes no responsibility for the loss of any data.

Menu 4711

Setting Answer Machine

Default Deactivate

1 **Press TV 1 1**

appears on the standby display.

■ **Canceling: TV 1 2**

Replying with Quick Record Message

When Answer Machine has not been set to start, you can activate this function only once by holding down TV for over a second while receiving a call. This operation does not set Answer Machine to start.

INFORMATION

- When the number of recorded messages reaches 4, is indicated on the standby display. The icon does not disappear even if Answer Machine is canceled.
- If there are already 4 recorded messages, Answer Machine cannot be set. If you attempt to activate Quick Record Message while receiving a call, the warning tone (rapid beeps) sounds and the ring alert keeps sounding. Delete unnecessary recorded messages and set again.

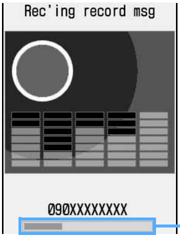
Receiving a call while Answer Machine is set

1 A call arrives

After the ring alert sounds according to Greeting Response Time, the greeting message screen appears.

- When the greeting message is set to ***Preinstalled***, the caller hears the guidance “I cannot answer the phone right now, please leave your name and message after the beep (in Japanese)”. Set ***Personalized*** to play a recorded guidance.

2 Recording the caller’s message starts

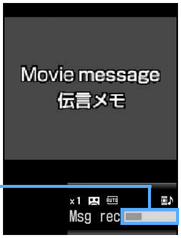


Rec'ing record msg

090XXXXXXXX

Recording a voice call message

Indication of the allowable recording time



Movie message
伝言メモ

Msg rec

Recording a videophone call message

- A beep announces the caller the start and end of the recording. And when about 25 seconds have elapsed since the start of recording, rapid beeps sound to indicate that the end of recording is approaching.

3 When the recording is completed, the call is disconnected

1 (with the number of recorded messages) appears on the standby display.

INFORMATION

- When FOMA terminal is turned off or outside the service area, Answer Machine does not operate. Use Voice Mail Service (pay service).
- Answer Machine does not operate and the ring alert keeps sounding when 4 messages have already been recorded. If Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service is activated, each service starts its operation.
- Public mode (Driving mode) takes precedence over Answer Machine. In Public mode (Driving mode), Answer Machine does not operate.
- The recording may be disrupted or the image may be distorted if the signal conditions are poor.
- Another call received while playing the greeting or recording a message is rejected and playing or recording continues. If Voice Mail Service, Call Forwarding Service or Call Waiting Service is subscribed, the rejected incoming call is recorded in the received call history.
- You can answer a call even while playing the greeting or recording a message. Press ☎ to answer a voice call. To answer a videophone call and send your image, press ☎ or ☎. To send the substitute image, press ✉. If you answer the call, the content recorded up to that point is not saved.

Menu 4713

Setting the response time until the greeting starts

Greeting Response Time

Default 013 Sec.

1 TV 1 3

2 Enter the response time (0 to 120 seconds)

- To increase or decrease the entered values: ◎

INFORMATION

- When Auto Answer, Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service and this function are set simultaneously, the priority depends on the ringing time set for each service and function. To give priority to Answer Machine, the response time for this function should be set shorter than the ringing times set for Auto Answer, Voice Mail Service and Call Forwarding Service. Note that Answer Machine may not be given priority depending on the signal conditions. In this case, answer a call with Quick Record Message.
- The delayed time of Auto Answer and the response time of Answer Machine cannot be set to the same time period.

Menu 4714

Setting the greeting message

Greeting Message Setting

You can record your own voice as greeting message.

- One greeting of up to about 10 seconds long can be recorded.

Default Preinstalled

Example Setting a recorded greeting

1 [TV][1][4] ▶ **Select *Greeting message* field**

2 [2]

- To reset to the default greeting: [1] ▶ Go to Step 4

3 **Select *Record* in *Edit message* field ▶ Speak a greeting message after a tone (beep)**

- The operation procedure is the same as when recording the response hold guidance. ☛P71

4 **Press** 📖

INFORMATION

- If you delete the recorded greeting, the default greeting is restored.

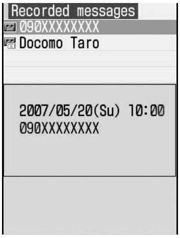
Menu 472

Playing recorded messages

You can play or delete recorded messages from the list.

- Unplayed recorded messages, if any, can be played quickly from the standby display. ☛P34

1 [TV][2]



Recorded messages
090XXXXXXXX
Docomo Taro

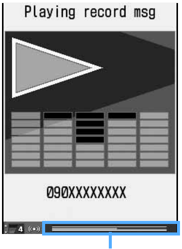
2007/05/20(Su) 10:00
090XXXXXXXX

On the recorded message list screen, the recording date and time and the caller's phone number appear.

▨: Voice call message (unplayed) ▦: Videophone call message (unplayed)
☑: Voice call message (played) ✓: Videophone call message (played)

- If the caller's phone number is notified, it is displayed. If not, the reason for no caller ID is displayed. If the notified caller's phone number is registered in the phonebook, the name is displayed.
- When you have subscribed to the Multi Number service, the name of basic number or additional number used by a received call is also displayed.

2 Select a recorded message to play



Indication of the playing time

Playing a voice call message

- During playback, the following operations are available:

  ◎ : Adjust volume   ◉ : Stop

  ☎ : Speakerphone on/off (for voice call messages only)

■ **Deleting:**

① **Highlight a recorded message ▶ Menu 2 1**

- To delete all: Menu 2 2

② **Select *Yes***

■ **Registering an entry in the phonebook:**

① **Highlight a recorded message ▶ Menu 4**

- To add to an existing phonebook entry: Menu 5

② **1 or 2 ▶ Register the name or address ☛P101, P103**

- To add to an existing phonebook entry: 1 or 2 ▶ Select the party ▶ Edit the data ☛P111

■ **Making a call: Highlight a recorded message ▶ ☎ (voice call) or ☏ (videophone call)**

3 Select *Yes* or *No*

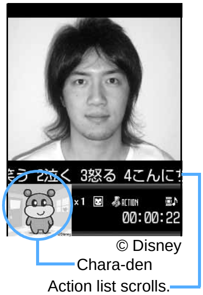
- To delete the recorded message: Select *Yes*

Using Chara-den

A character can be sent instead of your image when making a videophone call.

1 Menu 3 2 1 during a call

2 Select a folder ▶ Select a Chara-den image



© Disney

Chara-den

Action list scrolls.

- If you press dial keys while sending Chara-den as the substitute image, the character performs the action corresponding to the key pressed. The following operations can also be performed:

  0 : Cancel action

  * : Display the action list

  - Selecting an action moves the character.

  * (for over a second):

  Switch action modes (Action/Action of parts)

INFORMATION

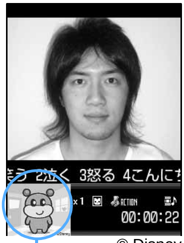
● Some Chara-den has either one of full actions or parts actions or has no actions at all.

Setting images being sent to the other party

You can change the image being sent to the other party or apply special effects to it during a videophone call. Also, you can switch between the in-camera and the out-camera.

Switching the outgoing image between your self image and the substitute image

1 Press ⇄ during a call



© Disney

The substitute image

- Each press switches the image between your self image (▣) and the substitute image (▣ or ▣). ☛P84
- Even when Chara-den is set as the substitute image, Chara-den may not be displayed. If this happens, the default image for the substitute image setting is sent to the other party. ☛P84

Setting the quality of outgoing and incoming images

- Setting ***Prefer motion spd*** makes motions smoother in a little lower-definition image.
- Setting ***Prefer img qual*** makes motions a little slower in a higher-definition image.

Default Normal

Example Setting the quality of outgoing image

1 Menu 5 1 during a call

■ **Setting the quality of incoming image: Menu 5 2 during a call**

2 Press any of 1 to 3

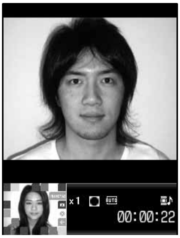
Setting a frame on the outgoing images Frame

The frame can be set while sending your self image.

- Only the frame with the display size of 176 x 144 or smaller can be selected. As for downloaded frames, only the frame with the display size of 176 x 144 can be selected.

1 Menu 3 1 during a call

2 Select a frame



- While the in-camera is used, the mirror image (left-right reversed image) is displayed on the screen, but the normal image (right directed image) is sent to the other party. While the out-camera is used, the same image as displayed on the screen is sent to the other party.
- To cancel sending the frame: ◉ while sending a frame
- Frames set by default ☛P431

Applying special effects to outgoing images Scene Mode/Effect

You can apply the following effects to outgoing images. This setting is available only while sending your self image.

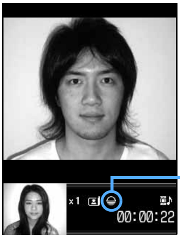
Item	Icon	Item	Icon	Item	Icon	Item	Icon
Full auto	AUTO	*Twilight*		*Letter*	A	*Mono tone (green)*	G
Adjust backlight		*Surf&Snow*		*Whiten*		*Mono tone (blue)*	B
Spot photometry		*Sport*		*Suntan*		*Monochrome*	
Scenery		*Pet*		*Soft touch*		*Sepia*	
Night		*Gourmet*		*Mono tone (red)*	R		

- For details ☛P179

Default Full auto

1 Menu 2 1 during a call

2 Press any of 1 to 9, 0, * or



Current effect applied

Adjusting the brightness/color density/flicker of outgoing images

Camera Setting

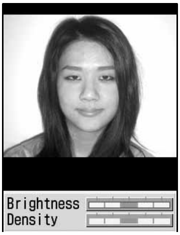
You can adjust the brightness and color density in 5 levels. Also, you may be able to control the flicker of images, if it occurs, by making settings according to the power supply frequency in your area.

- This setting is available only while your self image is being sent.
- The brightness and color density may not be changed depending on the settings of Screen Mode/Effect.
- This setting is retained even after the call is finished.

Default Brightness: level 3 Density: level 3 Flicker adjustment: Auto

1 Menu 2 during a call ▶ Select an item

■ **Adjusting brightness and color density:**



① **2 ▶ Highlight *Brightness* slider ▶ ◎**

② **◎ to highlight *Density* slider ▶ ◎ ▶ 📖**

- Your self image is displayed on the main screen while adjusting.
- If you do nothing on the terminal for some time after changing the slider's position, the settings are not changed and the talking screen reappears.

■ **Adjusting flicker: 3 ▶ 1 to 3**

INFORMATION

● The flicker adjustment settings for the camera and Bar Code Reader will reflect changes in this setting. ☛P183, P184

Sending the still image/camera-off image

Select a still image or the image displayed as ***Camera off*** (camera-off image).

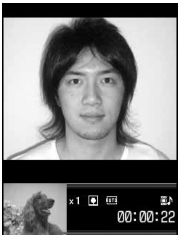
- This setting is not available while a frame is being sent. ☛P80
- Only the still image that is 176 x 144 or smaller and is permitted to output from FOMA terminal can be set.

1 Menu 3 during a call ▶ Select an item

■ **Sending the camera-off image: 3**

- When the camera-off image is set, the substitute image set in Videophone Image Setting is sent. However, if Chara-den is set as the substitute image, the default image (camera-off image) is sent.

■ **Sending a still image:**



① **4 ▶ Select a folder**

② **Select a still image**

- To view a still image: Highlight a still image ▶ 📖
- To send the previous image: ◎ while sending a still image

Switching display magnifications

Zoom

- This setting is available only while your self image is being sent.

Default normal (×1)

1 Press ⊙ during a call

- Each press of ⊙ switches the magnification of image as follows. Press ⊙ to switch in the reverse order.
  In-camera : normal (×1) → 2x (×2)
  Out-camera: normal (×1) → 2x (×2) → 4x (×4)

INFORMATION

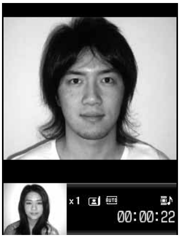
● Zooming will be canceled if you switch between the in-camera and out-camera.

Switching to the out-camera

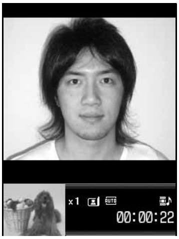
- This setting is available only while your self image is being sent.

Default in-camera

1 Press Menu 4 during a call



In-camera selected



Out-camera selected

The image through the out-camera is sent.

- Each press switches between the in-camera and out-camera.
- Even if you switch the cameras, the frame and the brightness/color density/flicker settings of outgoing image are kept.

INFORMATION

● To shoot an object from a very short distance using the out-camera, switch to the macro mode. ☛P179

Customizing the screen settings during a videophone call

- The settings are retained even after the call is finished.

Switching between the main screen and sub screen

Default Main screen image: other party's image Sub screen image: your self image

1 Press 📖 during a call

- Each press switches the images on the main screen and sub screen by turns.

Main screen: other party's image
Sub screen: your self image
⟷
Main screen: your self image
Sub screen: other party's image

Changing the main screen size

Default large

1 Hold down 📖 for over a second during a call

- Each press switches the screen size in the following order: large → standard → small → large → ⋯ .

Setting the screen displayed during a call

Videophone Settings during a call

Default Display setting: Both sides Sub screen: My side Screen size: Large Display light: Always on(normal)

1 Menu 6 during a call

2 Select each item to set ▶ Press 📖

- For setting each item (***Display setting***, ***Sub screen***, ***Screen size*** and ***Display light***), follow Step 2 in “Changing the videophone settings”.

Changing the videophone settings

Videophone Settings

Set the operation to be performed when a videophone call is not connected, the screen displayed during a videophone call, etc.

- The setting of ***Auto redial as voice*** is provided to ensure access to the other party. By setting this function to ***ON***, a dialed videophone call will be automatically redialed as voice call if the other party’s terminal does not support the videophone function or cannot receive the videophone call while using the mova service through Dual Network Service. Redialing does not occur, however, if you call an ISDN-sync 64 kbps or PIAFS access point, or an ISDN videophone incompatible with 3G-324M (as of January 2007), or if you dial the wrong number. Note that some calls may require the call charge.

Default Auto redial as voice: OFF Display setting: Both sides Sub screen: My side Screen size : Large Visual preference: Normal Display light: Always on(normal) Speakerphone: ON

1 Menu 8 5 1 3

2 Select each item to set ▶ Press 📖

Auto redial as voice : Sets whether to redial as voice call automatically when a videophone call is not connected.

Display setting : Specifies whether to display either your self image or the other party’s image or both images during a videophone call.

Sub screen : Specifies whether to display your self image or the other party’s image on the sub screen during a videophone call.

Screen size : Sets the main screen view size.

Visual preference : Sets the quality of image sent from the other party.

Display light : Sets the display light during a videophone call.

- When ***Terminal settings*** is set, the setting of ***Display light time*** (***Normal use***) in Display Light Setting (☛P137) applies.

Speakerphone : Specifies whether to turn on the speakerphone function automatically once a videophone call is connected.

INFORMATION

- When ***Auto redial as voice*** is set to ***ON***, redialing may not be performed depending on the situation of the other party or the network.
- When ***Auto redial as voice*** is set to ***ON***, if you make a videophone call during a packet communication with a PC connected, the call is redialed as voice call without connecting to a videophone call. During a voice call or 64K data communication, the call is not connected to a videophone call and redialing is not performed, either.
- If redialing as voice call occurs with ***Auto redial as voice*** set to ***ON***, voice call charges apply instead of digital communication charges.
- When you talk on a videophone call while the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (optional) is connected, the voice sounds from the connected earphone/microphone regardless of the setting of ***Speakerphone***.
- If a videophone call is made to emergency calls (110, 119 or 118) from FOMA terminal while ***Auto redial as voice*** is set to ***ON***, the call automatically switches to a voice call.

Menu 8235

Setting the substitute and on-hold images to be displayed during a videophone call

Videophone Image Setting

Change the images to be sent to the other party during a videophone call such as the substitute image, answer machine image, response hold image, on-hold image and video memo image.

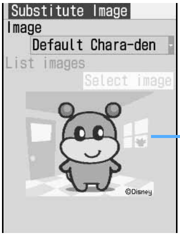
- You cannot set the following images:
  - Still image with a size larger than 176 x 144
  - Animation and Created animation
  - Still image in the format other than JPEG and GIF
  - Image not permitted to output from FOMA terminal

Setting the substitute image

Default Default Chara-den

1 Menu 8 5 1 5

2 1 ▶ **Select *Image* field ▶ Press 📖**



Chara-den

■ **Setting the default Chara-den: 1**

Default Chara-den (Dimo) is set.

■ **Setting the default still image: 2**

Default image (camera-off image) is set.

■ **Setting other Chara-den:**

① 3 ▶ **Select *Select image* ▶ Select a folder**

② **Select a Chara-den image**

- To display Chara-den: Highlight a Chara-den image ▶ 📖

■ **Setting other still images:**

① 4 ▶ **Select *Select image* ▶ Select a folder**

② **Select a still image**

- To display a still image: Highlight a still image ▶ 📖
- The selected image with the text message on it appears on the other party's terminal.

INFORMATION

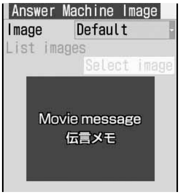
- If the Chara-den set as the substitute image is deleted, the substitute image is reset to ***Default Chara-den***. If the still image or the default Chara-den is deleted, the substitute image is reset to ***Default image***.

Changing the answer machine/response hold/on-hold/video memo images

Default Answer machine image, Response hold image, On-hold image, Movie memo image: Default

1 Menu 8 5 1 5

2 2 to 5 ▶ Select *Image* field ▶ Press 📖


Answer Machine Image
Image Default
List images
Select image
Movie message
伝言メモ

In case of the answer machine image

- **Setting the default still image:** 1
  The default image is set.
- **Setting other still images:**
  ① 2 ▶ Select *Select image* ▶ Select a folder
  ② Select a still image
  - To display a still image: Highlight a still image ▶ 📖
  - The selected image with the text message on it appears on the other party's terminal.

Setting of switching between a voice call and videophone call

Notify Switchable Mode

Set whether to notify the other party's terminal that your terminal can switch between a voice call and a videophone call.

- You cannot change the setting during a voice call or videophone call.
- This setting cannot be made outside the service area. Operate the terminal in locations with good radio wave condition.

Time of subscription Indication ON

1 Menu 8 5 1 7 1

- **Deactivating:** Menu 8 5 1 7 2
- **Checking the current setting:** Menu 8 5 1 7 3

2 Select *Yes*

Setting how incoming videophone calls are handled during i-mode

Data Session Arrival Act

Videophone calls can be received during i-mode packet communication.

Default V.phone priority

1 Menu 8 5 1 4

2 Press any of 1 to 4

V.phone priority	: Receives a videophone call. When the call is answered, the current packet communication is disconnected.
Packet DL priority	: Rejects an incoming videophone call and continues the packet communication.
V.phone answerphone	: Connects an incoming videophone call to the Voice Mail Service Center.
Call forwarding	: Forwards an incoming videophone call to the forwarding phone number.

INFORMATION

- Without subscription to Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service, even if you set ***V.phone answerphone*** or ***Call forwarding***, the action of ***Packet DL priority*** takes place.
- If Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service is activated and the ringing time for each service is set to 0 second, either service starts its operation, regardless of this setting. Incoming calls are not recorded in the received call history.

Using the videophone by connecting to an external device

External Device

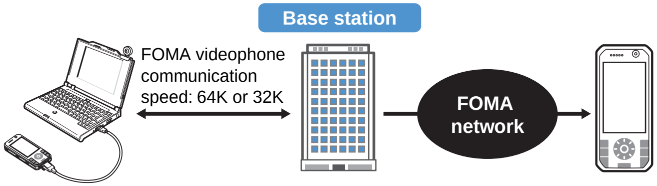
By connecting FOMA terminal to an external device such as PC by the FOMA USB Cable (optional), you can make and receive videophone calls from the external device.

To use this function, install a videophone application in a dedicated external device or a PC, and prepare devices such as an earphone/microphone or USB-compatible Web camera (available in market).

- This function is not available when FOMA terminal is not connected to an external device.
- Refer to the instruction manual of external devices for hardware requirements or setting/operating instructions of videophone applications.
- The application called “ドコモテレビ電話ソフト 2005 (DoCoMo videophone software 2005)” that is compatible with this function is available on the DoCoMo videophone software website. Visit the site below and download it (visit the support website for details of the environment for usage on PC):

  http://videophonesoft.nttdocomo.co.jp/ (in Japanese only)

Default **Terminal**



1 Menu 8 5 1 6

2 **Press 1 or 2**

INFORMATION

- A videophone call cannot be made from an external device during a voice call.
- When Call Waiting Service is subscribed, if a videophone call is received through an external device during a voice call, it is recorded as a missed call in the received call history. The same applies when a voice call, videophone call or 64K data communication is received during a videophone call using an external device.

PushTalk

What's PushTalk?

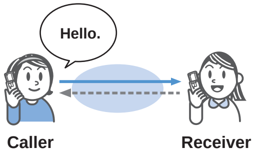
The PushTalk button (Ⓟ) allows you to communicate with multiple people (up to 5 including yourself) by simple operation. Press the PushTalk button for over a second to make access to the PushTalk phonebook, select the parties to talk to and press Ⓟ. PushTalk communication fee is charged every time you press Ⓟ (speak). Hold down Ⓟ while you are speaking and the other parties only listen to you.
On the screen, you can see who is speaking and the states of the other members. This function is very useful when communicating within a group or delivering a brief message to multiple persons.

- Supporting models: 902i series, 902iS series, SO902iWP+, SH902iSL, N902iX HIGH-SPEED, N902iL, 903i series, 702i series (except SH702iD, N702iD, F702iD, D702i, SA702i and SO702i), 702iS series (except N702iS, D702iF, M702iS and M702iG), 703i series (except N703iD, F703i, D703i, P703iμ and N703iμ)

  Also, for the following models*1, you can add a new member or call the party who has not been connected during PushTalk again.

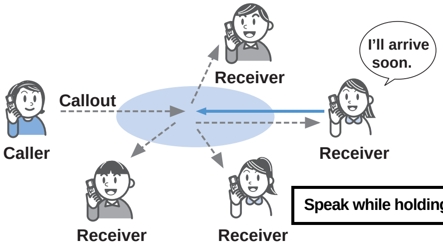
  *1 903i series, 703i series (except N703iD, F703i, D703i, P703iμ and N703iμ)

Talk between two persons



Speak while holding down Ⓟ.

Talk among multiple persons



Speak while holding down Ⓟ.

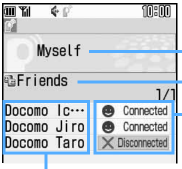
PushTalkPlus

PushTalkPlus is a service in which you can communicate with up to 20 persons including you by using a phonebook on the network registered in advance. This service also provides some useful functions such as allowing you to check the member's state. Note that the optional subscription is needed if you use PushTalkPlus.

● For details about how to operate PushTalkPlus, see the separately-provided booklet.

Making PushTalk calls

PushTalk communication screen



Member that is speaking now
Name*1, phone number, ***Anonymous****2, ***Myself***, a blank*3, or ? *4 is displayed.

Group name (indicated only on the screen of the party who started group calling)

The other party's status

Calling*5	Calling the other party
Connected	Participating in PushTalk
Disconnected*5	No response, PushTalk ended, or the other party's terminal is outside service area or turned off
Driving*5	Public mode (Driving mode) set on the other party's terminal

Member
Name*1, phone number, or ***Anonymous****2 is displayed.

*1 Displayed when the phone number is registered in the FOMA terminal phonebook (Name displays ☛P100).

*2 When a caller makes a PushTalk call not notifying the caller ID, the members are indicated as ***Anonymous*** on receiver's screen.

*3 Displayed when no party is speaking.

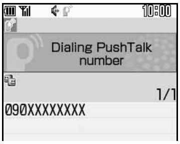
*4 Displayed when the speaking party cannot be identified.

*5 Displayed when 3 or more parties are communicating.

Communicating on PushTalk

1 Enter the phone number ▶ P

When the other party answers, the answering tone sounds and PushTalk starts.



10:00

Dialing PushTalk number

1/1

090XXXXXXXX

- When FOMA terminal is closed or P-Talk Speakerphone is set to ***ON***, the speakerphone function is turned on. If P-Talk Speakerphone is set to ***OFF*** or Silent Mode is active, hold down P for over a second to make a call using the speakerphone.

2 Communicate on PushTalk

- When a member answers while 3 or more parties are communicating, the connection tone sounds.
- When a member exits from PushTalk while 3 or more parties are communicating, the tone sounds to indicate the disconnection of a member.

■ **Turning on/off the speakerphone function: ✉ or ☎**

■ **Speaking:**

① **Hold down P while speaking**

- When you press P, you hear the floor acquisition sound.
- While another party is speaking, pressing P makes the floor acquisition failure sound and you cannot speak.

② **Release P when you finish speaking**

- When you release P, a tone sounds to indicate the end of floor acquisition.
- When the limit of time for the floor acquisition approaches, a tone sounds to indicate the floor acquisition is ending.

3 Press ☎ when you end PushTalk

INFORMATION

- You can make a PushTalk call from the FOMA terminal phonebook, UIM phonebook, redial data, received call history, sent message log, received message log, i-αppli, or scan result of Bar Code Reader. You can also make a PushTalk call from mail, sites, or Phone To (AV Phone To) in ToruCa.
- You cannot make a PushTalk call during a voice call, videophone call or data communication. During PushTalk, you cannot make a voice call or videophone call to a different party.
- When you make a PushTalk call during i-mode, i-mode is disconnected.
- When you make a PushTalk call when i-αppli is running, i-αppli is suspended.
- Speaking time with a single floor acquisition is limited. When the time limit arrives, the floor acquisition is canceled.
- If no party acquires the floor for a certain period of time, PushTalk ends.
- You cannot call an emergency number (110, 119, or 118) during PushTalk.

Adding a member during PushTalk

The caller can add another member during a PushTalk call until the maximum number of participants (5 persons including yourself) is reached.

- A member who is already connected or is being called cannot be added again.
- Even while adding a member, the PushTalk operation such as talking is possible.
- A member can be added repeatedly until the maximum number of participants is reached.
- You can add a member who uses a model that is not compatible with PushTalk member addition. The added member will be notified to the connected members by display. However, a connected member using a model not compatible with PushTalk member addition will neither receive such notification nor hear the connection tone or the tone indicating the disconnection. The caller using an incompatible model cannot add a member.
- The added member is recorded in neither the redial data nor the received call history.

1 📖 during a PushTalk call

2 Select the adding method and make a call

■ **Selecting from the PushTalk phonebook: Select *View PT ph.book* ▶ Select a member ▶ ⇄**

- Do the same as you select members from the PushTalk phonebook. ☛P93
- To add from a PushTalk group: 📖 in the PushTalk phonebook list ▶ Select a group ▶ Select a member ▶ ⇄

■ **Selecting from the phonebook: Select *View phonebook* ▶ Select a member**

■ **Selecting from the redial data or received call history:**

① **Select *View call records***

- To switch between the redial list and received call list: 📖
- Only the calls with the caller ID are displayed in the received call list.
- The calls using PushTalkPlus (☛P88) are not displayed.

② **Highlight a member**

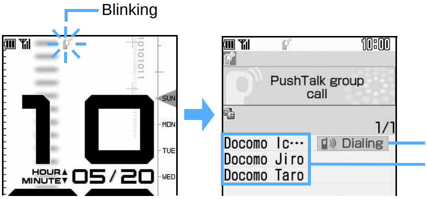
- To select from a PushTalk call log: Select a PushTalk call log ▶ ◉ ▶ Select a member ▶ ⇄
  Select a member in the PushTalk call log and press Menu to check the detail information. Press ◉ to make a call.
- Select a member from the log of voice/videophone call: Highlight a log of voice/videophone call ▶ ⇄
  Select a voice/videophone call to check the detail information. Press ◉ to make a call.

■ **Entering the phone number: Select *Direct input* ▶ Enter the phone number (up to 26 digits) ▶ ⇄**

Receiving PushTalk calls

1 An incoming PushTalk call arrives

The PushTalk ring alert sounds, the display light turns on, and the Enter key lights or flashes.



▨ Dialing indicates the caller.

Phone number, name (when the phone number is registered in the FOMA terminal phonebook), or ***Anonymous****1 is displayed.

*1 When a caller makes a PushTalk call not notifying the caller ID, the members are indicated as ***Anonymous*** on receiver's screen.

2 P or ☎

You can answer the PushTalk call and ***Connected*** is notified to the other party.

- When FOMA terminal is closed, the speakerphone function is turned on. When FOMA terminal is open, the setting of P-Talk Speakerphone applies (in Silent Mode, however, the speakerphone function is not turned on).
- You can also answer a PushTalk call by pressing [0] to [9], [*], or [#] (Any Key Answer ☛P67).
- Pressing ☎ disconnects the call without answering it (Response and Hold is not available). For a group call, ***Disconnected*** is notified to the connected members.

3 Communicate on PushTalk

- For details, follow Step 2 of "Communicating on PushTalk". ☛P89

4 Press ☎ when you end PushTalk

INFORMATION

- You cannot answer incoming PushTalk calls during a voice call. They are recorded in the received call history.
- PushTalk calls cannot be received during a videophone call, videophone call through an external device, data communication, software update, or pattern definition update. The missed calls are not recorded in the received call history.
- If you receive a PushTalk call during i-mode, the action will be subject to the setting of i-mode Arrival Act: PT.
- i-mode cannot be used during PushTalk.
- Even if there is an incoming videophone call, PushTalk call or data communication during PushTalk, you cannot answer. They are recorded in the received call history.
- When no answer is received within the duration (in seconds) set in PushTalk Ring Time, the incoming PushTalk call is terminated. In case of the PushTalk call with 3 or more parties, ***Disconnected*** is notified to the connected members.
- In Public mode (Driving mode), neither the ring alert sounds nor the incoming screen appears for an incoming PushTalk call. ▨ 1 (with the number of calls) appears on the screen and the call cannot be answered. In case of the PushTalk call with 3 or more parties, ***Driving*** is notified to the connected members.
- Even if you do not answer an incoming PushTalk call or you exit from the PushTalk communication, you can rejoin the communication from the received call history while the caller is communicating on PushTalk.
- When PushTalk Arrival Act is set to ***Answer*** and an incoming voice call arrives during PushTalk, the operation is the same as during a voice call. ☛P65

Menu 44

Registering entries into the PushTalk phonebook

PushTalk Phonebook New Entry

Register members to call on PushTalk. You can register them in different groups.

- Up to 700 entries can be registered (or fewer depending on the type of data registered).
- The phone numbers must be registered in the FOMA terminal phonebook in advance to be registered in the PushTalk phonebook.
- If you delete or change a phone number in the FOMA terminal phonebook, the same phone number in the PushTalk phonebook is changed in the same way. The setting for Secret Attribute will also be reflected.

Example Registering by searching the FOMA terminal phonebook

1 [P] (for over a second)

Member list

2 [✉]

3 Select *View phonebook*

- When registering a phone number that is not registered in the FOMA terminal phonebook, select ***Direct input***. The FOMA terminal phonebook registration screen appears (☛P101). Set the required items and save them. The phone number will be registered in both the PushTalk phonebook and the FOMA terminal phonebook. If you register multiple phone numbers, select the number you want to register in the PushTalk phonebook. Then registration to the PushTalk phonebook is completed.

4 Search the phonebook ▶ Select the party ▶ Select *Yes*

- To register additional members: Repeat Step 2 to 4

INFORMATION

● To register a member from the FOMA terminal phonebook to the PushTalk phonebook, highlight a party from the phonebook list, press [Menu] [3] [3], and select ***Yes***. When multiple phone numbers are registered, only one of them can be registered. Select the desired phone number and select ***Yes***. You can also make the same registration by highlighting a phone number on the phonebook details screen, pressing [Menu] [4] [3], and selecting ***Yes***.

Registering members into groups

You can register members registered in the PushTalk phonebook into different groups.

- Up to 30 groups can be registered.
- Up to 19 members can be registered in one group. However, a PushTalk communication can include up to 5 members. When you make a PushTalk call, select up to 4 members other than yourself.
- The same member can be registered in different groups.

1 [P] (for over a second) ▶ [📖]

Group list 1/1

- To register members in a registered group, go to Step 3.

■ **Changing the group name: Highlight a group ▶ [Menu] [3] ▶ Enter the group name ▶ [📖]**

- Changing the group name will not automatically change the name in the redial data.

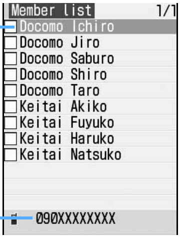
2 ✉ ▶ **Enter the group name (up to 20 one-byte or 10 two-byte characters)** ▶ 📖

3 **Select the group** ▶ ✉ ▶ **Select the member** ▶ **Press** 📖

Making a PushTalk call by using the PushTalk phonebook

- To make a PushTalk call to multiple parties, their phone numbers must be registered in the PushTalk phonebook.

1 **P (for over a second)**



Member list 1/1
☐Docomo Ichiro
☐Docomo Jiro
☐Docomo Saburo
☐Docomo Shiro
☐Docomo Taro
☐Keitai Akiko
☐Keitai Fuyuko
☐Keitai Haruko
☐Keitai Natsuko
090XXXXXXXX

Highlighted member's phone number

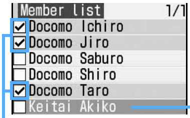
Name registered in the FOMA terminal phonebook

Members are displayed in the following order of readings:

1. Japanese syllabary order	2. Alphabetical order	3. Numbers
4. Entries starting with a blank	5. Symbols	6. No reading

- Pressing 1 to 9 or 0 highlights the first member of the column corresponding to the Japanese character (あ(a) to ら(ra) and わ(wa)) assigned to each dial key. Pressing * or # highlights a member whose name (reading) starts with other than Japanese kana character.
- When you press Menu 6 on the member list, you will connect to the network and can use PushTalkPlus. ☛P88

2 **Select members**



Member list 1/1
☑Docomo Ichiro
☑Docomo Jiro
☐Docomo Saburo
☐Docomo Shiro
☑Docomo Taro
☐Keitai Akiko

Highlighted member

Selected members

- Up to 4 members can be selected for making a call.
- To check the selected members: Menu 1

3 **P or ⮂**

When the first member answers, the answering tone sounds and PushTalk starts.

- If you do not select any member, a call is made to the highlighted member.
- If P-Talk Speakerphone is set to ***OFF*** or Silent Mode is active, hold down P or ⮂ for over a second to make a call using the speakerphone.

4 **Communicate on PushTalk**

- For details, follow Step 2 of "Communicating on PushTalk". ☛P89

5 **Press ☎ when you end PushTalk**

- When the caller presses ☎, PushTalk communication of all present members comes to an end. If the caller is still calling a member, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to end PushTalk. Select ***Yes*** to end.

INFORMATION

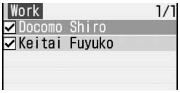
- You can make a PushTalk call to multiple parties from the redial data or received call history.
- The phonebook data to which Secret Attribute is set is not displayed unless Secret Mode is on.
- If you add "184" or "186" to a member's phone number, it is ignored.
- When you make a PushTalk call to multiple members and if the phone number is registered more than once with different names, the first name in the Japanese syllabary appears on the PushTalk communication screen.

Making a PushTalk call from the PushTalk group

1 **P (for over a second) ▶ 📖 ▶ Select the group**

- To make a PushTalk call to all the members of the group: P (for over a second) ▶ 📖 ▶ Highlight a group ▶ Go to Step 3

2 **Select the member to make a PushTalk call**


Work 1/1
☑Docomo Shiro
☑Keitai Fuyuko

- All the members of the group are selected.
- Up to 4 members can be selected for making a call.
- To check the selected members: Menu 1

3 **Press P or ↗**

- If you make a call from the group list, the call is made to all the members of the highlighted group. When 5 or more members are registered, a message appears warning that the number of allowable parities is exceeded. Select up to 4 members and make a PushTalk call.
- For the subsequent steps, follow the procedure from Step 4 in “Making a PushTalk call by using the PushTalk phonebook”. ☛P93

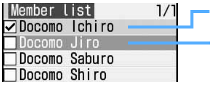
INFORMATION

● When Secret Mode is not set, the call is only made to members whose Secret Attribute is not set.

Deleting members from the PushTalk phonebook

Delete PushTalk Phonebook

1 **P (for over a second) ▶ Highlight the member ▶ Menu 3**


Member list 1/1
☑Docomo Ichiro
☐Docomo Jiro
☐Docomo Saburo
☐Docomo Shiro

Selected member

Highlighted member

- Not the member you selected but the highlighted member is deleted.

2 **Select *Yes* ▶ Select *No***

- To also delete from the FOMA terminal phonebook: Select *Yes* ▶ Select *Yes*
- If you delete a member registered in a group, the member is also deleted from the group.

Deleting a group

1 **P (for over a second) ▶ 📖 ▶ Highlight the group ▶ Menu 2 ▶ Select *Yes***

- Deleting a group does not delete its members from the PushTalk phonebook or the FOMA terminal phonebook.

Deleting a member registered in the group

1 **P (for over a second) ▶ 📖 ▶ Select the group ▶ Highlight a member ▶ Menu 3 ▶ Select *Yes***

- Deleting a group member does not delete the member from the PushTalk phonebook or the FOMA terminal phonebook.

Setting for incoming/outgoing PushTalk calls

Set the operations for incoming/outgoing PushTalk calls. These settings are effective only for PushTalk calls.

Notifying your and member's phone number

PT Caller ID Notification

Your phone number and member's phone number (caller ID) are notified when you make a PushTalk call or add a member.

- When a caller makes a PushTalk call notifying the caller ID, the caller's phone number and the member's numbers are notified to all the members. Phone numbers are important information for customers. Take extreme care when you notify a caller ID.

Default Hide caller ID

1 Menu 8 5 3 3

- The same operation is possible by pressing Menu 5 2 in the member list.

2 **Press 1**

- Not to notify: 2

INFORMATION

- ● Regardless of the setting of Caller ID Notification, the caller ID of each PushTalk member is notified according to the setting of PT Caller ID Notification.
- ● When setting/operating multiple caller ID notification methods simultaneously, the caller ID is notified in the following preference order:
  1. Caller ID notification set in Call Option when making a call
  2. Caller ID Setting of the FOMA terminal phonebook (when calling to only one party)
  3. PT Caller ID Notification setting

Setting ringing time for ring alert

PushTalk Ring Time

Set the period of ringing time to keep the ring alert sounding. If you do not answer within this period, disconnection results.

- When ***Delayed ring alert*** in Mute Ring Time Setting is set to ***ON***, this function operates after the mute ring time elapses.
- This function cannot be set when PushTalk Auto Answer is set to ***ON***.

Default 30 sec

1 Menu 8 5 3 2

- The same operation is possible by pressing Menu 5 1 in the member list.

2 **Enter the ringing time (1 to 60 seconds) ▶ Press 📖**

Answering PushTalk calls automatically

PushTalk Auto Answer

You can automatically answer the received PushTalk call. When a PushTalk call is answered, the speakerphone function is automatically turned on regardless of the setting of P-Talk Speakerphone.

- This setting is invalid in Silent Mode. To answer an incoming PushTalk call, press P or ☎ (you can also answer by Any Key Answer).
- This setting is invalid in Public mode (Driving mode). The incoming screen does not appear either.
- To communicate via a connected Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (optional) or In-Car Hands-Free Kit 01 (optional), use P.

Default OFF

1 Menu 8 5 3 4

- The same operation is possible by pressing Menu 5 3 in the member list.

2 Press 1

- Not to answer automatically: 2

Selecting how incoming voice calls are handled during PushTalk

PushTalk Arrival Act

Incoming voice calls during PushTalk are responded by Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service (incoming videophone calls cannot be handled).

Default Answer

1 Menu 8 5 3 5

- The same operation is possible by pressing Menu 5 4 in the member list.

2 Press any of 1 to 4

Answer	:	You can disconnect PushTalk and answer an incoming voice call. Pressing ☎ while receiving the incoming call disconnects PushTalk and answers the voice call. When you press ☎, PushTalk is disconnected and incoming call alert still continues.
Call rejection	:	Incoming voice calls are rejected.
Voice mail	:	Incoming voice calls are connected to the Voice Mail Service Center.
Call forwarding	:	Incoming voice calls are forwarded to the forwarding destination.

INFORMATION

- Without subscription to Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service, if you set ***Voice mail*** or ***Call forwarding***, action of ***Answer*** takes place.
- Regardless of this setting, calls will be recorded in the received call history. If Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service is activated and the ringing time for each service is set to 0 second, however, either service starts its operation regardless of this setting. Incoming calls are not recorded in the received call history.

Menu 284 / Menu 8537

Setting operations for an incoming PushTalk call during i-mode   i-mode Arrival Act: PT

Default PushTalk preferred

1 [8][4]

- The same operation is possible by pressing [Menu][5][6] in the member list.

2 **Press [1] or [2]**

PushTalk preferred： i-mode is terminated at the time when an incoming PushTalk call is received, and the incoming PushTalk call screen appears. When you end PushTalk, the i-mode screen returns.

i-mode preferred： The incoming PushTalk call screen does not appear on the screen and i-mode is continued. The missed incoming PushTalk calls are not recorded in the received call history.

Setting operations when FOMA terminal is closed during PushTalk   PushTalk Close Setting

Default Continue

1 [Menu][8][5][3][6]

- The same operation is possible by pressing [Menu][5][5] in the member list.

2 **Press [1] or [2]**

End call： Ends PushTalk

Continue： Continues PushTalk.

INFORMATION

- If a Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (optional) or the In-Car Hands-Free Kit 01 (optional) is connected to FOMA terminal, closing FOMA terminal during PushTalk does not end the call regardless of this setting.

Communicating using the speakerphone function

P-Talk Speakerphone

Set whether to turn on the speakerphone function automatically when you make or answer a PushTalk call with FOMA terminal open.

- When you make or answer a PushTalk call with FOMA terminal closed, the speakerphone function is turned on regardless of this setting.
- If you make or answer a PushTalk call in Silent Mode, the speakerphone function is turned on/off as follows regardless of this setting:
  - When FOMA terminal is open, the speakerphone is turned off.
  - When FOMA terminal is closed, the speakerphone is turned on.

Default ON

1 Menu 8 5 3 8

- The same operation is possible by pressing Menu 5 7 in the member list.

2 **Press 1**

- To cancel: 2

Phonebook

Phonebooks supported by FOMA terminal

FOMA D903iTV supports the FOMA terminal phonebook and UIM phonebook. Besides, the PushTalk phonebook can be used for exclusive use of PushTalk. ☛P92

- The items that can be registered in the FOMA terminal phonebook and UIM phonebook are as follows:

○: Available ×: Not available

Item		FOMA terminal phonebook	UIM phonebook
The number of entries		Up to 700***1**	Up to 50
Entry items			
	Phonebook No.	○	×
	Name/reading	Up to 32 one-byte or 16 two-byte characters for name and up to 32 one-byte characters for reading can be set.	Up to 21 one-byte or 10 two-byte characters for name and up to 25 one-byte or 12 two-byte characters for reading can be set.
	Image/video	1 entry per person	×
	Group	Entries can be classified into 30 groups and *グループなし* (No group).	Entries can be classified into 10 groups and *グループなし*.
	Phone number/icon	Up to 5 phone numbers per person, 2,105 in total*1 can be set. An icon can be set for each.	Only one phone number can be set per person. Icons cannot be set.
	Mail address/icon	Up to 5 mail addresses per person, 2,105 in total*1 can be set. An icon can be set for each.	Only one mail address can be set per person. Icons cannot be set.
	Other settings*2	○	×

*1 The number of items that can be registered may be decreased depending on the type of data registered.

*2 The following settings are available:
Birthday, note, postal code/address, company name, job title and URL

- Even if you set your UIM to other FOMA terminals, the phonebook data in the UIM can be used.

Name displays

If a call is made/received to/from a party registered in the FOMA terminal phonebook or UIM phonebook, the name and the phone number registered in the phonebook appears on the screen displayed while dialing, calling, talking or receiving a call.

In addition, the name registered in the phonebook is also displayed in the redial data, received call history, recorded messages, senders of received mail, addresses of sent/unsent mail, custom menu's person, etc. It is also displayed when you enter the phone number or mail address without searching the phonebook.

- When phonebook entries of different names with the same phone number or mail address are registered in both phonebooks, the name registered in the FOMA terminal phonebook is displayed.
- In case some different names are registered for the same phone number or mail address in the FOMA terminal phonebook, the name registered first is displayed.
- When a mail is received, if the mail address including the @ and the following domain name exactly matches a mail address registered in the phonebook, the settings of the phonebook take precedence and the name registered in the phonebook is displayed. Note that in case i-mode terminal is used by sender, even when the mail address is registered in the phonebook without the domain name "@docomo.ne.jp", the settings of the phonebook take precedence and the name registered in the phonebook is displayed. When the mail address is "mobile phone number@docomo.ne.jp", register in the phonebook without "@docomo.ne.jp".
- When SMS is received and the phone number exactly matches a phone number registered in the phonebook, the settings of phonebook take precedence.
- If there is an incoming mail from the other party saved in the phonebook, the name registered in the phonebook is displayed as ticker on the task bar. Note that if mail is received from the other party with Secret Attribute set while not in Secret Mode, the mail address is displayed on the task bar.

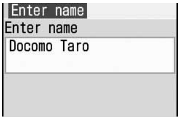
Registering entries into the FOMA terminal phonebook

Phonebook New Entry

- Maximum number of items that can be registered ☛P100
- It is recommended that you keep a separate written record of all the information you register in the phonebook.
  If you have a PC, you can use the DoCoMo keitai datalink and the FOMA USB Cable (optional) to send data to the PC. Also, if you have subscribed to Data Security Service (charges apply), you can save the data to the Data Center.
- The phonebook data that is saved in FOMA terminal can be backed up to a microSD memory card. ☛P336
- Registered data may be lost due to failure, repair, change of model or other handlings of FOMA terminal. DoCoMo assumes no responsibility for accidentally erased data.
- Please be informed that if you copy the data registered in FOMA terminal to a new terminal at a DoCoMo Shop when switching to a new model, etc., the specifications of some new models may not allow copying of the data.

1 Menu 4 2

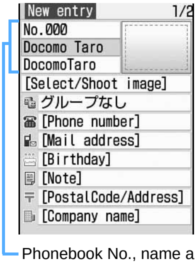
2 Enter the name (up to 32 one-byte or 16 two-byte characters) ▶ 📖



Enter name
Enter name
Docomo Taro

- If a name is not entered, the entry cannot be registered.

3 Select each item to set



New entry 1/2
No.000
Docomo Taro
DocomoTaro
[Select/Shoot image]
グループなし
[Phone number]
[Mail address]
[Birthday]
[Note]
[PostalCode/Address]
[Company name]

Phonebook No., name and reading

Phonebook No. : The lowest available phonebook No. is assigned automatically.

■ Changing the phonebook No.: Select the phonebook No. field ▶ Enter a number (0 to 699)

- Zeroes before single- or double-digit phonebook No. can be omitted.

Name : Check the name.

■ Correcting the name: Select the name field ▶ Correct the name ▶ 📖

Reading : Check the reading.

■ Correcting the reading: Select the reading field ▶ Correct the reading (up to 32 one-byte characters)

- If you correct the name, the changes will not be automatically reflected to the reading of the name.

Select/Shoot image : Set an image or a video/i-motion file that is displayed when a call is made/received or the phonebook data is checked.
Select ***Select/Shoot image*** field and perform the following operation:

■ **Setting an image: [1] ▶ Select a folder ▶ Select an image**

- If an image with horizontal and vertical (or vertical and horizontal) sizes exceeding 640 x 480 is selected, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to save the reduced image. If you select ***Yes*** and set the image, the image of which size is reduced to 96 x 72 (phonebook) or smaller is set/saved.
- When a call is made/received or the phonebook data is checked, for animation, the playing image is displayed and for Created animation, the first image is displayed.

■ **Shooting a still image to set with the camera: [2] ▶ Shoot the still image ▶ ⊙**

- The size of a still image is set to 96 x 72 (phonebook) automatically.

■ **Setting video/i-motion: [3] ▶ Select a folder ▶ Select video/i-motion**

- You can set video/i-motion with only images when the size is set to 128 x 96 (Sub-QCIF) or 176 x 144 (QCIF).
- Playing and checking a video/i-motion file when selecting ☛P120
- When a call is made, the first frame of the video/i-motion is displayed.

■ **Recording a video to set with the camera: [4] ▶ Shoot video ▶ ⊙**

- The size of a video is set to 176 x 144 (QCIF) automatically. Sounds are not recorded.

■ **Restoring the default setting: [5]**

Group : Select a group. *グループなし* (No group) is set by default.
Group Setting ☛P104

■ **Adding the groups: Select the group field ▶ ✉ ▶ Enter the name of the group (up to 20 one-byte or 10 two-byte characters) ▶ 📖**

- Other than *グループなし*, up to 30 groups can be registered.

Phone number : Enter the phone number including the area code (up to 26 digits) and select an icon.

- Up to 5 phone numbers per person can be registered. Saving the first phone number displays items to be added.
- Pause (P), timed pause (T), "＋", "＃" and sub-address delimiter (＊) can be registered.

Mail address : Up to 50 one-byte characters can be entered. Select an icon.

- Up to 5 addresses per person can be registered. Saving the first mail address displays items to be added.
- When the other party has registered a secret code ☛P115

Birthday : Set ***Set birthday*** to ***ON*** and enter the birthday in the ***Birthday*** field.

Note : Up to 200 one-byte or 100 two-byte characters can be entered.

PostalCode/Address :
Up to 7 digits can be entered for postal code. And up to 200 one-byte or 100 two-byte characters can be entered for address.

Company name : Up to 100 one-byte or 50 two-byte characters can be entered.

Job title : Up to 100 one-byte or 50 two-byte characters can be entered.

URL : Up to 256 one-byte characters can be entered.

4 Press 📖

- When a phonebook No. that has already been used to save information is specified, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to overwrite. Select ***New entry*** not to overwrite and specify another phonebook No.

INFORMATION

● A phone number saved in the phonebook with preceding "184" or "186" does not allow sending of SMS even if it is selected as the address.

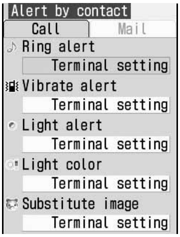
Setting the incoming actions for each phonebook entry Alert by Contact

Ring alert or lighting, etc. can be set for each entry which is registered in the FOMA terminal phonebook.

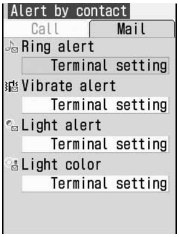
1 Search the phonebook ▶ Highlight a party ▶ Menu 3 2

- Searching methods of the phonebook ☛P105

2 to display the setting screen ▶ Select each item to set ▶ Press 📖


Alert by contact
Call Mail
Ring alert
Terminal setting
Vibrate alert
Terminal setting
Light alert
Terminal setting
Light color
Terminal setting
Substitute image
Terminal setting

Call


Alert by contact
Call Mail
Ring alert
Terminal setting
Vibrate alert
Terminal setting
Light alert
Terminal setting
Light color
Terminal setting

Mail

- In case the group is set to グループなし, each items are set to ***Terminal setting***. If you select a group, the videophone substitute image is set to ***Terminal setting*** and the other items are set to ***Group setting***.
- Playing and checking a melody or video/i-motion file when selecting ☛P120

/ ***Ring alert*** : Select ***Movie ringtone***, ***Melody*** or ***Music*** to select a ring alert. Setting music data ☛P121
- Only video/i-motion and music data with the ring alert setting of the detail information specified to ***Available*** can be set as ring alert.
- To operate as set in the setting for Sound Setting, select ***Terminal setting***.

/ ***Vibrate alert*** : Select ***Select*** to set the vibrator for incoming calls/mails.
- To operate as set in the setting for Vibrator Setting, select ***Terminal setting***.

/ ***Light alert*** : Select ***Select*** to set the lighting pattern of the Enter key for incoming calls/mails.
- If ***Sync melody*** is set, the lighting color cannot be set.
- To operate as set in Light Alert Setting, select ***Terminal setting***.

/ ***Light color*** : Select ***Select*** to set the color of the Enter key for incoming calls/mails.
- To operate as set in Light Alert Setting, select ***Terminal setting***.

Substitute image **(Only the screen for calls can be set)** :

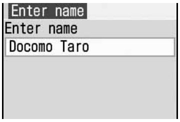
Select ***Select*** to set Chara-den (☛P324) displayed during a call.
- To operate as set in Videophone Image Setting, select ***Terminal setting***.

Registering entries into the UIM phonebook UIM Phonebook New Entry

- Maximum number of items that can be registered ☛P100

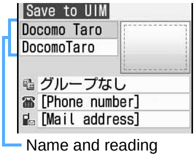
1 Menu 4 3

2 Enter the name (up to 21 one-byte or 10 two-byte characters) ▶ 📖


Enter name
Enter name
Docomo Taro

- When both one- and two-byte characters or one-byte katakana are used, up to 10 characters can be registered.
- If a name is not entered, the entry cannot be registered.

3 Select each item to set ▶ Press 📖


Save to UIM
Docomo Taro
DocomoTaro
グループなし
[Phone number]
[Mail address]

Name and reading

Name : Check the name.

- **Correcting the name: Select the name field ▶ Correct the name ▶ 📖**

Reading : Check the reading.

- **Correcting the reading: Select the reading field ▶ Correct the reading (up to 25 one-byte or 12 two-byte characters)**
  - Two-byte katakana and one-byte alphanumeric characters can be used to enter the reading.
  - When both one- and two-byte characters are used, up to 12 characters can be registered.
  - If you correct the name, the changes will not be automatically reflected to the reading of the name.

Group : Select a group from Group 1 to 10 and *グループなし*. *グループなし* is set by default.

☎ ***Phone number*** : Enter the phone number including the area code. You can enter up to 26 digits (up to 20 digits depending on the UIM type).

- Pause (P), "＋", "＃" and sub-address delimiter (＊) can be registered. Timed pause (T) can be entered but cannot be registered.

Mail address : Up to 50 one-byte characters can be entered.

Setting group names and incoming/outgoing actions

Group Setting

You can change the group name of the FOMA terminal phonebook or UIM phonebook and set the ring alert by group in the FOMA terminal phonebook.

- As for *グループなし*, the group name cannot be changed or the incoming/outgoing action cannot be set.

Creating groups or edit the name of the groups

- Other than *グループなし*, up to 30 groups can be registered in the FOMA terminal phonebook.

1 Menu 4 1 2

- To change the UIM phonebook group names: Menu 4 1 2 📖

2 Menu 2 ▶ Enter the group name

- You can enter up to 20 one-byte or 10 two-byte characters for group names in the FOMA terminal phonebook.
- You can enter up to 21 one-byte or 10 two-byte characters for group names in the UIM phonebook. Note that when both one- and two-byte characters or one-byte katakana are used, up to 10 characters can be registered.

Changing the name of the group : Highlight the group ▶ Menu 4 ▶ Edit the name of the group

- For UIM phonebook: Highlight the group ▶ Menu 2 ▶ Edit the name of the group

Changing the order of groups of the FOMA terminal phonebook: Menu ▶ 6 or 7

3 **Press 📖**

Setting incoming/outgoing actions of the group of FOMA terminal phonebook Alert/Image by Group

1 **Menu 4 1 2 ▶ Highlight a group ▶ Menu 5**

2 **⊙ to display the setting screen ▶ Select each item to set ▶ Press 📖**

- For setting call images, follow Step 3 of “Registering entries into the FOMA terminal phonebook”. ☛P101 For setting ring alert, incoming vibrator, lighting pattern and lighting color for incoming calls/mails, follow Step 2 of “Setting the incoming actions for each phonebook entry”. ☛P103
- When video/i-motion with image is set for the ring alert on the setting screen for calls, the call image is set to ***Sync ring alert***. Note that when changing call images while the video/i-motion with only sound (i-motion with no image such as the vocals of singers) is set to ring alert, ***Select image*** or ***Shoot still image*** can be selected.

INFORMATION

● The priority of incoming/outgoing actions

- Ring alert ☛P122
- Incoming image ☛P135
- Vibrator ☛P126
- Lighting ☛P145
- Outgoing image ☛P135

Deleting the group of FOMA terminal phonebook

If you delete a group, all the phonebook entries registered in the group are also deleted.

- The phonebook entries with Secret Attribute are also deleted.
- If you delete an entry that is saved in the PushTalk phonebook, it is also deleted from the PushTalk phonebook.
- When you select *グループなし*, only the phonebook entries are deleted, but not the group.

1 **Menu 4 1 2 ▶ Highlight a group ▶ Menu 3 ▶ Enter the terminal security code ▶ Select *Yes***

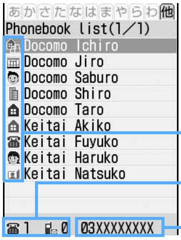
Menu 41

Making calls from the phonebook Phonebook Search

- The phonebook data can be called by specifying the following search methods.
  - Show All Names
  - Ph Book No. Search*1
  - Group Search
  - Number Search
  - Name Search
  - Secrecy Search*1
  - Ranking Search*1

  *1 Cannot be used in the UIM phonebook.
- Column Search can also be performed. ☛P109
- You can specify the searching method displayed by pressing 📖 on the standby display. ☛P109
- You can also change the searching method by pressing Menu and selecting ***Search criteria*** from the phonebook list.
- In the searching method also available in the UIM phonebook, each press of 📖 switches the FOMA terminal phonebook list and the UIM phonebook list.
- The UIM phonebook list indicates ▦ in front of each entry name.

1 📖


あかさたなはまやらわ他
Phonebook list(1/1)
Docomo Ichiro
Docomo Jiro
Docomo Saburo
Docomo Shiro
Docomo Taro
Keitai Akiko
Keitai Fuyuko
Keitai Haruko
Keitai Natsuko
☎1 0 03XXXXXXXX

Icon set for the first phone number

Number of phone numbers and mail addresses registered in the highlighted entry

The first phone number registered in the highlighted entry (The part that cannot be displayed will be omitted.)

Show All Names

By default, the phonebook list is displayed by showing all names (Japanese syllabary order). When the searching method has been specified, the phonebook list is displayed by the specified method.

2 Highlight a party ▶ Press ☎

- To make a videophone call: Highlight a party ▶ ⇆
- To make a PushTalk call: Highlight a party ▶ 📳
- When you operate on the details screen, highlight a phone number and press any of ☎, ◉, ⇆ or 📳.

■ Composing i-mode Mail: Highlight a party ▶ ✉

- Composing and sending i-mode Mail ☛P217
- In the details screen, highlight a mail address and press ◉ or ✉.
- You can also operate in the same way on the user information screen. The mail address registered first is set as the address.
- Operation is available in case the mail address is registered.

■ Composing SMS: Highlight a party ▶ ✉ (for over a second)

- Composing and sending SMS ☛P254
- In the details screen, highlight a phone number and press ✉.
- You can also operate in the same way on the user information screen. The phone number registered first is set as the address.
- Operation is available in case the phone number is registered.
- You can also operate in the same way by pressing ✉ in case the mail address is not registered.

■ Displaying sites: Highlight a party ▶ Menu 1 5 ▶ Select *Yes*

- Pressing ⇆ instead of selecting *Yes* displays the sites in Full Browser.

■ Sending mail with the phonebook data attached: Highlight a party ▶ Menu 1 3

- You can also perform the same operation from the details screen.
- Composing and sending i-mode Mail ☛P217

■ Searching for mails sent/received to/from a party and displaying the list:

① **Highlight a party**

② **Menu 1 6 ▶ 1 or 2**

- For reading received/sent mail ☛P235
- To return to the phonebook list: クリア or Menu 0
- To search from the UIM phonebook: Menu 1 5 ▶ 1 or 2

Displaying the phonebook data in order of Japanese syllabary **Show All Names**

The phonebook data is displayed in the order of Japanese syllabary as shown below:
Line あ (a) → line か (ka) → line さ (sa) →⋯→ 他 (others) including alphabets, numbers, readings which start with blank, symbols and no reading.

1 Menu 4 1 1

2 ⊙ **to select the line**

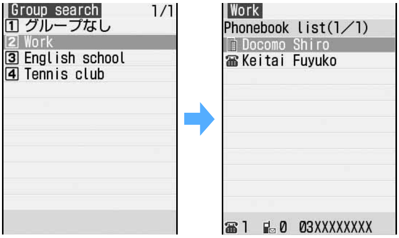
- Pressing 0 to 9, ✱ or # instead of ⊙ displays the line to which the dial key is assigned. For example, pressing 1 displays line あ. To display other than Japanese syllabary, press ✱ or #.

Searching by group **Group Search**

- Phonebook entries registered without specifying group are saved under グループなし.

1 Menu 4 1 2

2 **Select a group**



Group search 1/1
1 グループなし
2 Work
3 English school
4 Tennis club

Work
Phonebook list(1/1)
Docomo Shiro
☎ Keitai Fuyuko
☎1 0 03XXXXXXXX

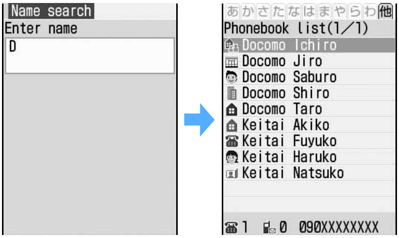
- The entries in the same group are displayed in the following order:
  1. Japanese syllabary order
  2. Alphabetical order
  3. Numbers
  4. Entries starting with blank
  5. Symbols
  6. No reading

Searching by name **Name Search**

Enter a name to search for the entries that start with the first character of the entered name.

1 Menu 4 1 3

2 **Enter a name ▶ Press** 📖



Name search
Enter name
D

あかさたなはまやらわ他
Phonebook list(1/1)
Docomo Ichiro
Docomo Jiro
Docomo Saburo
Docomo Shiro
Docomo Taro
Keitai Akiko
☎ Keitai Fuyuko
Keitai Haruko
Keitai Natsuko
☎1 0 090XXXXXXXX

- You can search for the entry by entering the first part of the name. Also, even if you enter nothing, entries are searched.

Searching by the call or mail frequency rank

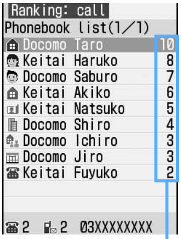
Ranking Search

The phonebook data saved in the FOMA terminal phonebook can be sorted by the number of calls that took place (Call frequency rank) or by the number of i-mode Mail sent or received (Mail frequency rank).

- The total number of calls and mails are displayed up to 9,999.
- Counting is also available in case a phone number or mail address registered in the phonebook is entered directly.
- Number of transmission for PushTalk is not counted.

Example Displaying call frequency rank

1 Press Menu 4 1 4 1



Ranking: call
Phonebook list(1/1)
Docomo Taro 10
Keitai Haruko 8
Docomo Saburo 7
Keitai Akiko 6
Keitai Natsuko 5
Docomo Shiro 4
Docomo Ichiro 3
Docomo Jiro 3
Keitai Fuyuko 2
☎2 2 03XXXXXXXX

Total number of calls

- The total number of calls is the number of calls up to the present after the purchase or the last reset. Counting is started with the call made or received after the phonebook data is saved in the FOMA terminal phonebook.

■ **Displaying mail frequency rank: Menu 4 1 4 2**

- The total number of mails is the number of mails sent or received up to the present after the purchase or the last reset. Counting is started with the i-mode Mail sent or received after the phonebook data is saved in the FOMA terminal phonebook.

INFORMATION

● When the total number of calls/mails is the same for multiple entries, the entries are displayed in the following order:

1. Japanese syllabary order
2. Alphabetical order
3. Numbers
4. Entries starting with blank
5. Symbols
6. No reading

Resetting the number of calls/mails

1 Search the phonebook ▶ Highlight a party ▶ Menu 9 3 ▶ Select *Yes*

- The total number of calls, date and time of the last call, total number of mails, and date and time of the last mail for each phonebook entry are reset.

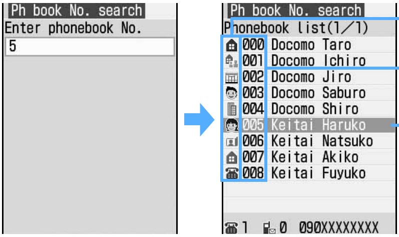
Searching by phonebook No.

Ph Book No. Search

Enter a phonebook No. to search for the entry with the specified phonebook No. You can search the entries even if you enter nothing.

1 Menu 4 1 5

2 Enter a phonebook No. ▶ Press 📖



Ph book No. search
Enter phonebook No.
5

Ph book No. search
Phonebook list(1/1)
000 Docomo Taro
001 Docomo Ichiro
002 Docomo Jiro
003 Docomo Saburo
004 Docomo Shiro
005 Keitai Haruko
006 Keitai Natsuko
007 Keitai Akiko
008 Keitai Fuyuko
☎1 0 090XXXXXXXX

Icon set for the first phone number

Phonebook No.

The party with the specified phonebook No.

- Zeroes before single- or double-digit phonebook No. can be omitted.

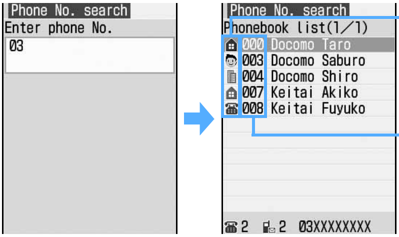
Searching by phone number

Number Search

Enter only a part of phone number to search for the phone numbers that contain it. You can search the entries even if you enter nothing.

1 Menu 4 1 6

2 **Enter a part of phone number ▶ Press 📖**



```
Phone No. search
Enter phone No.
03
```

```
Phone No. search
Phonebook list(1/1)
000 Docomo Taro
003 Docomo Saburo
004 Docomo Shiro
007 Keitai Akiko
008 Keitai Fuyuko
☎2  2  03XXXXXXXX
```

Icon set for the first phone number

Phonebook No. (only for the FOMA terminal phonebook)

INFORMATION

- When multiple phonebook entries match the conditions of Number Search, the entries in the FOMA terminal phonebook are displayed in the order of the phonebook No. The entries in the UIM phonebook are displayed in the following order:

1. Japanese syllabary order
2. Alphabetical order
3. Numbers
4. Entries starting with blank
5. Symbols
6. No reading

Searching by Column Search quickly

Search for the phonebook data by the characters assigned to the dial key 1 to 9 and 0 (あ to ら and わ).

- The previously used phonebook (the FOMA terminal phonebook or UIM phonebook) is searched.

Example Searching for “ドコモ太郎 (Docomo Taro)”

1 **Press 4 📖**

The phonebook list with readings starting with a kana character in the line た (ta) is displayed.

- In the search result screen, pressing 0 to 9, #, ✱ or ◎ switches lines.

Specifying the searching method

The searching method displayed by pressing 📖 on the standby display can be specified.

- The searching method for the UIM phonebook cannot be specified.

Default Show all names

1 Menu 4 1

✓ is attached on the specified item of searching method.

2 **Highlight the searching method ▶ Press Menu**

- The Secrecy Search cannot be specified.

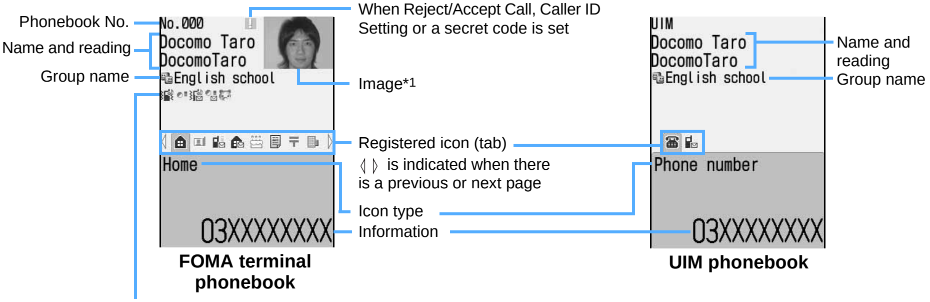
INFORMATION

- If the UIM phonebook was searched previously, the UIM phonebook is displayed by the specified searching method. However, when specifying the method unavailable for the UIM phonebook, the phonebook list of the UIM phonebook (Japanese syllabary order) appears.

Checking phonebook details

1 Search the phonebook ▶ Select a party

The details screen appears.



FOMA terminal phonebook

UIM phonebook

Current settings for ring alert, etc. (call/mail)*2

♪ / ♪ : Ring alert
▯ / ▯ : Incoming vibrator
▯ / ▯ : Incoming ring alert/vibrator
● / ● : Incoming lighting pattern
● / ● : Incoming lighting color
● / ● : Incoming lighting pattern/color
▯ : Videophone substitute image (Only calls)

*1 The registered image is displayed according to the setting of View Preference.

*2 When the setting such as ring alert is made in Alert by Contact, a colored icon is displayed.

2 Display the registered details by ⊙

- At each press of ⊙, the display of registered details switches.
- To display the details screen for the previous/next phonebook entry: ⊙

■ Check the number of calls/mails: Highlight the phone number or mail address by ⊙ ▶ 📖

The accumulated data screen appears.

- When you reset the accumulated data, press 📖 on the accumulated data screen and select ***Yes***.

■ Checking the user information: Menu 9 1

The user information screen appears.

- The image/phonebook No.(only for the FOMA terminal phonebook), name, reading, group name, first phone number (icon type, phone number), first mail address (icon type, mail address) registered in the phonebook are displayed.

INFORMATION

● On the details screen, the following operations can be performed as with the phonebook list. However, select each registered data first to compose mail, etc.

- Display the sites ☛P106
- Switch between image and name display
- Change the order of the phone numbers, mail addresses, and phonebook Nos. ☛P112
- Copy phonebook entries ☛P113
- Set Connection Speed ☛P114
- Set Secret Attribute ☛P115
- Set Reject/Accept Call ☛P162
- Search mail ☛P106
- Copy registered information ☛P112
- Set whether to show/hide caller ID ☛P114
- Set a secret code ☛P115
- Check the number of registered items ☛P116

Setting whether to display an image on the details screen View Preference

Set whether to display an image on the phonebook details screen. The settings are also reflected to all phonebook data.

Default **Show saved image**

1 Search the phonebook ▶ Select a party ▶ Menu 9 4

2 Press any of 1 to 3

Show with image : Displays the images.
Show only name : Displays the names. Images are not displayed.
Show saved image: Images are displayed only when the images are registered. If image is not registered, the name is displayed.

INFORMATION

- ● The setting of this function is also reflected to the same settings for Own Number (☛P388), Redial, Received Calls (☛P55), and Sent/Received Msg. Log (☛P244).
- ● When the name is too long, all the names may not be displayed.

Editing phonebook entries

Edit Phonebook

- Edited contents in the FOMA terminal phonebook entries registered in the PushTalk phonebook are also reflected to the PushTalk phonebook.

Editing saved phonebook entries

Example Editing the data of FOMA terminal phonebook

1 Search the phonebook ▶ Highlight a party ▶ Menu 3 1

- For the UIM phonebook: Search the phonebook ▶ Highlight a party ▶ Menu 3

2 Edit the phonebook data ▶ Press 📖

- For details:
  Follow Step 3 of “Registering entries into the FOMA terminal phonebook”. ☛P101
  Follow Step 3 of “Registering entries into the UIM phonebook”. ☛P104

3 Select *Overwrite* or *New entry*

- When you register a new phonebook entry into the FOMA terminal phonebook without changing the phonebook No., the phonebook No. entry screen appears. Change the number if needed, and operate from Step 2 again.
- For overwrite, the previous phonebook data are discarded. For new entry, previous phonebook data are left, and phonebook data are registered newly.
- In case of deleting the phone number registered in the PushTalk phonebook from the FOMA terminal phonebook, when selecting ***Overwrite***, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to delete from the PushTalk phonebook. When selecting ***Yes***, the phone number is deleted from the PushTalk phonebook as well.

INFORMATION

- ● When multiple phone numbers and mail addresses are registered, if the phone number or mail address other than the last one is deleted, the followings are moved up and registered.
- ● The data may not be overwritten when registering if “⚹” is included in the phonebook data in the UIM phonebook. In that case, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to make a new entry. Select ***Yes*** to register as a new entry.

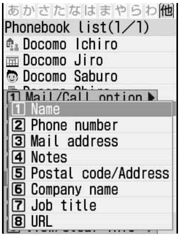
Copying registered information

Copied item can be pasted into the entry field on the screen such as the mail composition and phonebook registration screens.

- Copied item remain recorded until the power is turned off. They can be pasted any number of times while the power is on.
- Only one item can be recorded. Copying a new item overwrites the retained item.

1 Search the phonebook ▶ Highlight a party ▶ Menu 6

2 1 to 8



あかさたなはまやらわ他
Phonebook list(1/1)
Docomo Ichiro
Docomo Jiro
Docomo Saburo
1 Mail/Call option ▶
1 Name
2 Phone number
3 Mail address
4 Notes
5 Postal code/Address
6 Company name
7 Job title
8 URL

FOMA terminal phonebook

The data of selected item is recorded temporarily.

- For the UIM phonebook: 1 to 3

3 Display the character entry screen to be pasted ▶ Paste the characters

INFORMATION

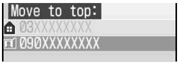
● Selecting ***Phone number*** or ***Mail address*** copies the item registered first. To copy the second or subsequent phone number or mail address, highlight the phone number or mail address to copy on the details screen.

Changing the order of phone numbers, mail addresses and phonebook Nos.

When multiple phone numbers or mail addresses are registered in the FOMA terminal phonebook data, the order of the phone numbers and mail addresses can be changed. In addition, the phonebook Nos. for 2 phonebook entries can be switched.

1 Search the phonebook ▶ Change the order

■ **Changing the order of phone numbers:**



Move to top:
03XXXXXXXX
090XXXXXXXX

① **Highlight a party ▶ Menu 3 4 1**

② **Select a phone number to register as the first phone number**

The positions of the selected phone number and the first phone number are changed.

■ **Changing the order of mail addresses:**

① **Highlight a party ▶ Menu 3 4 2**

② **Select a mail address to register as the first mail address.**

The positions of the selected mail address and the first mail address are changed.

■ **Changing the phonebook Nos:**

① **Highlight a party ▶ Menu 3 4 3**

② **Select the entry to replace the phonebook No. with**

Copying phonebook entries

Copy phonebook entries from the FOMA terminal phonebook to the UIM phonebook or from the UIM phonebook to FOMA terminal.

- If the group in the phonebook data to copy has the same name as the group in the target phonebook, the data is copied to that group.

■ Items copied from the FOMA terminal phonebook to UIM phonebook

Name	Up to 21 one-byte or 10 two-byte characters, however, up to 10 characters can be copied when both one- and two-byte characters or one-byte katakana are used.
Reading	Up to 25 one-byte or 12 two-byte characters, however in case of one- and two-byte are mixed or containing one-byte katakana, up to 12 characters. One-byte katakana are changed to two-byte katakana.
Phone number	Copies the first registered phone number up to 26 digits (up to 20 digits depending on the UIM types) ☛P37. If a timed pause (T) is registered, only the timed pause (T) is deleted. For all icons, ☎ is set.
Mail address	Copies the first registered mail address (up to 50 one-byte characters). 📱 is set for all icons.

- Note that if the number of characters exceeds the maximum number of characters that can be saved in the UIM phonebook, the exceeding part is deleted.

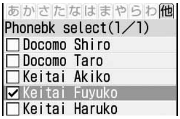
■ Items copied from the UIM phonebook to FOMA terminal phonebook

Name	The registered contents are copied as it is.
Reading	Two-byte katakana are changed to one-byte katakana.
Phone number	For the icon, ☎ is set.
Mail address	For the icon, 📱 is set.

Example Copying from the FOMA terminal phonebook to the UIM phonebook

1 **Search the phonebook ▶ Menu 7 1**

2 **Select a party ▶ Press 📖**



あかさたなはまやらわ他
Phonebk select(1/1)
☐Docomo Shiro
☐Docomo Taro
☐Keitai Akiko
☑Keitai Fuyuko
☐Keitai Haruko

INFORMATION

● On the UIM phonebook list, press Menu and select ***Copy to phone***.

Deleting phonebook entries

Delete Phonebook

- When you delete all, the created groups are all deleted.
- When you delete all, all the phonebook data with Secret Attribute set will be deleted, even if you are not in Secret Mode.
- UIM phonebook cannot be all deleted.

1 **Search the phonebook ▶ Highlight a party ▶ Menu 4 1**

■ Deleting all: Search the phonebook ▶ Menu 4 2 ▶ Enter the terminal security code

■ Deleting an entry of the UIM phonebook: Search the phonebook ▶ Highlight a party ▶ Menu 4

2 **Select *Yes***

- In case of deleting the entry registered in the PushTalk phonebook from the FOMA terminal phonebook, the entry is deleted from the PushTalk phonebook as well.

Saving (restoring/updating) the phonebook data to the Data Center

Data Security Service

You can save the FOMA terminal phonebook data to the Data Center using Data Security Service.

- For details on saving the phonebook data ☛P117

1 **Search the phonebook ▶ Menu 7 4 ▶ Select *Yes* ▶ Enter the terminal security code**

FOMA terminal is connected to the Data Center and starts updating the data. When updating is completed, the result appears.

- The result disappears in about 5 seconds and returns to the standby display. Press ☎ to return to the standby display immediately.

Setting functions for phonebook entries

You can set the showing/hiding of caller ID or the videophone communication speed for each phone number in the phonebook data saved in the FOMA terminal phonebook. In addition, a secret code can be set for each mail address.

- The function described here cannot be set in the UIM phonebook.

Setting whether to show/hide caller ID for each phone number

Caller ID Setting

Default No setting

1 **Search the phonebook ▶ Highlight a party ▶ Menu 3 5 2**

2 **Enter the terminal security code ▶ Select a phone number**

3 **Press 1 or 2**

- To cancel the setting: 3

INFORMATION

- When ***No setting*** is set, the terminal operates according to the setting for Caller ID Notification.
- For the entry set to show the caller ID, ! is indicated to the right side of the phonebook No. on the details screen.
- The priority of the way of notifying caller ID. ☛P45

Setting the communication speed when making videophone calls for each phone number

Connection Speed

Default 64K

1 **Search the phonebook ▶ Highlight a party ▶ Menu 3 5 5**

2 **Select a phone number ▶ Press 1 or 2**

INFORMATION

- When you specify the communication speed for each videophone call you make, that setting takes precedence over this setting. ☛P59

Setting a secret code for the mail address

Secret Code Setting

When the other party has registered a secret code for its mail address (mobile phone number@docomo.ne.jp), if you set the secret code in the phonebook data, the secret code is automatically added to i-mode Mail composed by searching the phonebook.

1 Search the phonebook ▶ Highlight a party ▶ Menu 3 5 4

2 Enter the terminal security code ▶ Select a mail address

3 Enter the 4-digit secret code

- To cancel Secret Code Setting: クリア for over a second to clear ▶ ⊙

INFORMATION

- If a mail address is saved in the phonebook as "mobile phone number＋secret code@docomo.ne.jp", you cannot reply to mail from that party.
- For the entry with a secret code set, ! is indicated to the right side of the phonebook No. on the phonebook data details screen.
- The set secret code is not displayed on the phonebook data details screen or the address set when composing i-mode Mail. You can check a secret code by following Steps 1 to 2 mentioned above.

Protecting the secret phonebook entries

Secret Attribute

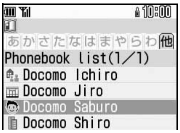
The phonebook entry is set as the data having a secret attribute that is called only when you enter the terminal security code.

Setting Secret Attribute for the phonebook entry

- You cannot set Secret Attribute for the entries in the UIM phonebook.
- To set Secret Attribute, perform the setting operation in Secret Mode.

1 Set Secret Mode

2 Search the phonebook on the standby display ▶ Highlight a party ▶ Press Menu 3 5 1



- 🔒 flashes when Secret Attribute is set.

■ **Canceling: Highlight the phonebook entry for which Secret Attribute is set ▶ Menu 3 5 1**

Next ▶

INFORMATION

- ● The phonebook data with Secret Attribute set cannot be edited unless Secret Mode is set.
- ● When Secret Mode is not set, the registered names and images or video/i-motion of the phonebook data with Secret Attribute set are not displayed in the incoming screen, redial data, received call history, recorded messages, talking voice memos, mail reception result screen, received mail list and other screens. In addition, the ring alert or vibrator set for the phonebook data is not operated.
- ● If the phonebook entry is registered and edited while Secret Mode is on, Secret Attribute is set for the phonebook entry.
- ● The setting of Secret Attribute is also reflected to the PushTalk phonebook.

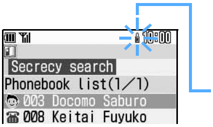
Searching the phonebook data with Secret Attribute set

Secrecy Search

- You can search only the phonebook entries with Secret Attribute set.
- You cannot search the phonebook entries with Secret Attribute set unless Secret Mode is set. In addition, Quick Dial or Quick Mail is also disabled.

1 Set Secret Mode

2 Press Menu 4 1 7 on the standby display


Secrecy search
Phonebook list(1/1)
003 Docomo Saburo
008 Keitai Fuyuko

- The subsequent steps are the same as for the normal searching method. ☛P105

Flashes to show that Secret Attribute is set for the entry.

INFORMATION

- ● When the search other than Secrecy Search is performed in Secret Mode, the phonebook data with and without Secret Attribute set are both searched.

Checking the number of registered phonebook entries

Check No. of Items

You can display the number of registered phonebook entries or phonebook entries with Secret Attribute set in the phonebook.

- The number of data for which Secret Attribute is set can be displayed only when Secret Mode is on.

1 Search the phonebook ▶ Press Menu 9 2

INFORMATION

- ● The number of registered items includes the one for which Secret Attribute is set.

Using simple dialing to make calls

Quick Dial

Phone calls or PushTalk calls can be made by simple operation to the parties with the phonebook No. 0 to 99 in the FOMA terminal phonebook.

- The first phone number in the phonebook data is the number to be dialed.

Example Calling the phone number with phonebook No.2

1 **Enter the phonebook No. (in this case 2) ▶ Press ☎**

- Enter the phonebook No. without prefixing it with 0, etc. If you enter an initial zero, etc., the call is not made.
- To make a videophone call: Enter the phonebook No. ▶ ⇄
- To make a PushTalk call: Enter the phonebook No. ▶ 📱
  When the phone number of the entry with the entered phonebook No. is registered in the PushTalk Phonebook, a PushTalk call is made to the phone number. In case the phone number is not registered in the PushTalk phonebook, a PushTalk call is made by the first phone number of the entry.

Using Data Security Service

Data Security Service

Using Data Security Service to save the FOMA terminal phonebook data to the Data Center, the phonebook data can be restored to the new FOMA terminal by the saved data, in case your FOMA terminal is lost, water leak, etc. Also, the data saved in the Data Center can be edited by PC, etc., and reflected to the FOMA terminal phonebook.

- Data Security Service is a pay service and requires a subscription. For more information, see “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [i-mode]”.
- The UIM phonebook cannot be saved.

Saving/updating/restoring the phonebook data

1 **Menu 6 9 1 ▶ Select *Yes* ▶ Enter the terminal security code**

FOMA terminal is connected to the Data Center and starts updating the data. When updating is completed, the result appears.

- The result disappears in about 5 seconds and returns to the menu screen. Press ⊙ to return to the menu screen immediately.

INFORMATION

- ● The operation for incoming calls/PushTalk call while connecting to the Data Center are as follows:
  - Even in the case of the incoming call from the other party which is registered in the phonebook, a name or image of the other party is not displayed, and only a phone number is displayed. In addition, ring alert or vibrator set in the phonebook data do not operate and follows setting of FOMA terminal.
  - Reject Call, Reject Unregistered Caller and Mute Ring Time Setting do not operate.
  - Chaku-moji cannot be received.
  - For a PushTalk call, a call arrives only in the case where ***PushTalk preferred*** is set in i-mode Arrival Act: PT.
- ● By setting of Data Security Service, you are able to update the FOMA terminal phonebook from the Data Center. However, when you are executing other functions, automatic update does not operate.
- ● Restoring the data may not restore the order of the phonebook groups you registered previously.
- ● If you have not yet subscribed to Data Security Service, a screen appears to inform you of that effect.

Checking the communication log

You can check the log of communicating with the Data Center.

- Up to 30 accesses are recorded. When the number exceeds 30, the oldest one is deleted chronologically.

1 **Menu 6 9 2 ▶ Select the log**

Specifying whether to send images saved in the phonebook

Specify whether to send images saved in the phonebook to the Data Center.

Default OFF

1 **Menu 6 9 3 ▶ Select *Contact image sending* field in the phonebook ▶ 1 or 2 ▶ Press 📖**

Sounds/Displays/Lights Settings

Sound Setting

Displays/Lights Settings

Changing the FOMA terminal sound

Sound Setting

Set the sound to announce the reception of call, PushTalk call, mail, Message R/F, etc. In addition, the alarm clock sound, schedule reminder and the various operation sound can be set.

- To set other sounds, see the following:
  - Charge alert ☛P127
  - Quality alarm ☛P127
  - Response hold guidance ☛P71
  - Reconnect alarm ☛P63
  - On-hold tone ☛P72
  - Low battery alert ☛P42

Setting ring alerts for calls, mails, messages, etc.

Call Ring Alert/Mail/Msg Ring Alert

- If video/i-motion is set as a ring alert, an image and/or sound is played for incoming calls or mails (Movie ringtone (Chaku-motion)).

Default Call ring alert: Melody/Vivaldism V.phone ring alert: Melody/電話・メロディA(Phone, melody A) P-Talk ring alert: Melody /電話・メロディB(Phone, melody B) Mail ring alert: Melody/メール・メロディA (Mail, melody A) Chat M ring alert: Melody/メール・メロディ B(Mail, melody B) Msg.R ring alert, Msg.F ring alert: Melody/メール・メロディC(Mail, melody C)

Example Setting a ring alert for calls

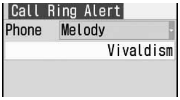
1 Menu 8 1 1 1 ▶ 1 to 3

■ **Setting a ring alert for Anonymous Caller: Menu 8 1 1 1 ▶ 4 ▶ Enter the terminal security code**

- Follow the procedure from Step 2 in “Setting the operations for incoming calls with no caller ID”. ☛P163

■ **Setting a ring alert for mails/messages: Menu 8 1 1 2 ▶ 1 to 4**

2 Select each item to set ▶ Press 📖


Call Ring Alert
Phone Melody
Vivaldism

- When *Melody*, *Movie ringtone* or *Music* is selected, set the ring alert. Setting music data ☛P121
- When Kisekae tool is set ☛P143
- If the chat mail ring alert is set to *Sync msg alert*, the setting for the mail ring alert is used.

Playing and checking a melody or video/i-motion file

● Highlight a melody in the melody list and press 📖 to play it (Viewing the list ☛P328). The following operations can be performed during playing:

- Adjust the volume*1: ◎
- Return to the melody list: クリア
- Play the previous/next melody: ◎
- Select a melody: ◎

● Highlight a video/i-motion file in the video/i-motion list and press 📖 to play it (Viewing the list ☛P318). Press Menu to check the detail information. The following operations can be performed during playing:

- Adjust the volume*1: ◎
- Stop (return to the video/i-motion list): 📖/クリア
- Rewind and play: ◎
- Pause/play: ◎
- Wind forward and play: ◎

*1 The sound volume for playing depends on Settings of melody or i-motion. Adjusting the volume is also reflected to Settings of melody or i-motion (☛P329, P323). It is not linked to the ring alert volume.

Setting music data

There are two procedures for setting music data as ring alerts: full song ring tone and point ring tone. Full song ring tone sets the whole music data. Point ring tone sets the predetermined part of the music data.

- ● WMA file music, music data with replay restriction set and music data downloaded partially cannot be set.
- ● The full song ring tone and point ring tone may not be set depending on the music data, and only one of them may be set. You can check whether the full song ring tone or point ring tone can be set or not by referring to the detail information. ☛P369

① **Select *Music* ▶ Select a folder**

- When the folder list is not displayed even if ***Music*** is selected, select the melody field.

② **Set music data**

- When setting music data in the microSD memory card, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to move to FOMA terminal. If ***Yes*** is selected, the music data is moved to FOMA terminal. If ***No*** is selected, it cannot be set.
- To check the detail information: Highlight music data ▶ Menu

■ **Setting the full song ring tone: Select the music data**

■ **Setting the point ring tone: Highligt the music data ▶ ✉ ▶ Select a playback portion**

■ **Playing and checking:**

- To play the whole music data: Highlight music data in the music data list ▶ 📖
- To play the playback portion of the point ring tone: Highlight a playback portion in the list ▶ 📖
- Viewing the music data list ☛P367
- During playback, the following operations can be performed:
  - Adjust the volume*1: ◎
  - Pause/play: ◉
  - Stop (return to the music data list/the playback portion list): クリア
  - Wind forward: ◎ (for over a second)
  - Rewind: ◎ (for over a second)

*1 The sound volume for playing depends on Settings for Music Player. Adjusting the volume is also reflected to Settings of Music Player. It is not linked to the ring alert volume.

■ Types of video/i-motion set as *Movie ringtone* and the incoming image

Video/i-motion set	Displayed incoming image
Only sound*1	• When the ring alert is changed from the video/i-motion with image to the video/i-motion with only sound, melody or music data, the standard image is displayed. • When the video/i-motion with only image or Flash movie is set for the incoming image, if the video/i-motion with only sound or music data is set for the ring alert, the standard image is displayed. However, the incoming image for a voice/videophone call can be changed to another image (except for Flash movie) from the standard image in Call Alert or Videophone Alert.*2
Sound and image	The image of the set video/i-motion is displayed as the incoming image.

*1 i-motion without image such as singer’s vocals

*2 Even if the animation (except for the standard image) is set, the image does not move and the first frame is displayed on the incoming screen.

Next ▶

Priority of ring alerts

Ring alerts set in multiple functions sound by priority given below:

① Incoming setting of Multi Number
② Alert by Contact of the FOMA terminal phonebook
③ Alert/Image by Group of the FOMA terminal phonebook
④ Sound Setting

- The ring alert for PushTalk calls sounds as set in Sound Setting.
- When the other party did not notify the caller ID, the ring alert for voice calls sounds as set in Anonymous Caller. The ring alert for videophone calls sounds as set in Sound Setting. The ring alert for PushTalk calls sounds as set in Sound Setting. However, the incoming setting in Anonymous Caller is set to ***Call Rejection***, all the incoming calls with no caller ID are rejected.
- If the sound or image set in Anonymous Caller is deleted, the settings are changed. In this case, the generated sound or displayed image may be different from the settings.
- Even when the image or video/i-motion is set in the phonebook, if the video/i-motion with sound and image is set for ***Movie ringtone*** for the ring alert, the setting for ***Movie ringtone*** is given priority for the ring alert and incoming image. If the video/i-motion with only sound (i-motion with no image such as singer's vocals) is set for ***Movie ringtone***, or the music data is set for ***Music***, ***Movie ringtone*** or ***Music*** is used for the ring alert and the image set in the phonebook, Alert/Image by Group, Call Alert or Videophone Alert is used for the incoming image.

INFORMATION

- The following video/i-motion or music data cannot be set for the ring alert:
  - The video/i-motion with only image
  - The video/i-motion for which ***Ring alert*** of detail information (☛P345) is set to ***Unavailable***
  - Music data for which ***Full song ring tone*** and ***Point ring tone*** of detail information (☛P369) are set to ***Unavailable***.
- For PushTalk calls, only the video/i-motion with only sound (i-motion with no image such as singer's vocals) can be set to ***Movie ringtone***.
- When music data is set for the ring alert and animation (except for the standard image) is set for the incoming image, the animation does not move and the first frame is displayed on the incoming screen.
- The settings of this function are reflected to the following settings:
  - Call Alert, Videophone Alert, PushTalk Alert ☛P69
  - Mail Alert ☛P250
  - Chat Mail Alert ☛P254
  - Message Alert ☛P204

Setting the alarm clock sound or schedule reminder

Alarm Clock Sound/Schedule Reminder

Set the sound to be generated when ***Alarm clock sound*** or ***Schedule reminder*** is set to ***Terminal setting*** in Alarm Clock or Scheduler.

Default **Alarm clock sound: Melody/アラーム・メロディ(Alarm, melody)**
Alarm on time: Melody/アラーム・女性ボイス(Alarm, female voice)
Alarm in advance: Melody/パターン4(Pattern 4)

Example Setting the alarm clock sound

1 Menu 8 1 1 3 1

■ **Setting the schedule reminder:** Menu 8 1 1 3 2

2 **Select each item to set ▶ Press 📖**

- If the video/i-motion with sound and image is set, the video/i-motion image will be displayed while an alarm is sounding.
- Setting music data ☛P121
- When Kisekae tool is set ☛P143

Setting the sound generated when pressing keys or rotating the Speed Selector Keypad Sound/Speed Selector Sound

- When the keypad sound is changed, the confirmation sound for displaying the battery level is also changed.
- The keypad sound is not generated when pressing the following keys.
  - TV
  - P
  - 🔑
  - One-push open button

Default **Keypad sound: Keypad sound1 Speed selector sound: Selector sound1**

Example Setting the keypad sound

1 Menu 8 1 1 4 1

■ **Setting the Speed Selector sound:** Menu 8 1 1 4 2

2 **Press any of 1 to 3**

- To set not to sound: 4

INFORMATION

● When the keypad sound is set to ***OFF***, the following sounds are not generated.
- The confirmation sound when the battery level is indicated
- The alert tone indicating the end of infrared communication or data transmission

● In the following cases, the sound is not generated even if Keypad Sound or Speed Selector Sound is set to other than ***OFF***.
- In Silent Mode (Note that the sound is generated in the personalized silent mode when the keypad sound or Speed Selector sound of Customize Silent Mode is set to other than ***OFF***.)
- During Key Lock (In case ☎ is pressed when nothing is displayed on the screen, the sound is heard.)
- While i-αppli is running (The sound is heard in case switching the screen or displaying another screen during Multitask.)
- During video recording
- During recording with Sound Recorder
- During voiceprint authentication/recording the voice for authentication
- During voice recognition of Speed Menu

Setting the shutter sound Shutter Sound

- When ***Movie camera sound*** is changed, the shutter sound of Sound Recorder is also changed.

Default **Shutter sound, Movie camera sound: Shutter sound1**

Example Setting the shutter sound

1 Menu 8 1 1 4 3

■ **Setting the movie camera sound:** Menu 8 1 1 4 4

2 **Press any of 1 to 5**

INFORMATION

● The settings of this function are also reflected to the settings of Still Image Setting and Recording Setting. ☛P176

Setting the sound generated when opening/closing FOMA terminal

Slide Sound

Default Open slide: Melody/スライド・オープン音1(Slide opening sound1)
Close slide: Melody/スライド・クローズ音1(Slide closing sound1)

1 Menu 8 1 1 4 5

2 **Select each item to set ▶ Press 📖**

Open slide: Sets the sound generated when opening FOMA terminal.

Close slide: Sets the sound generated when closing FOMA terminal.

- When ***Melody*** is selected, set the slide sound.

INFORMATION

● If you open/close FOMA terminal rapidly, the slide sound may not be heard. During the following operations, there will be no slide sound even when opening/closing FOMA terminal:

- While dialing
- While receiving
- While talking
- During Silent Mode
- While the melody is playing
- While music data is playing
- While recording Chara-den
- While the greeting message is playing
- While recording with Sound Recorder
- While recording messages
- While recording video memos
- While calling
- During Response and Hold
- During PushTalk calls
- While the alarm clock/alarm is sounding
- While the video/i-motion is playing
- While shooting video
- While playing recorded messages/voice memos/video memos
- While i-αppli is activated
- While the alarm for Call Cost Limit is sounding
- While recording talking voice memos

● The volume of the slide sound cannot be changed.

3D Sound

The 3D sound function allows to create sounds, that is 3-dimensional and special sounds, using the stereo speakers or the Flat-plug Stereo Earphone Set (optional), etc. Very realistic i-αppli games, ring alerts and i-motion can be enjoyed.
This function will become the most realistic when you have FOMA terminal with the front approximately 20 to 30 cm away (the distance may be different between individuals).
Note that 3D sound will become less realistic when FOMA terminal is positioned off the center rightward or leftward or at a distance more or less than 20 to 30 cm in front of you.

● By setting ***Stereo/3D sound*** on in Settings for melody, 3D sound can be replayed with the stereophonic effect from the stereo speakers. It is set to ***ON*** by default. ☛P329

● The stereophonic effect may be felt differently between individuals.

List of melodies which can be set as the ring alert, etc.

The following melodies are provided in the ***Preinstalled*** folder of ***Melody*** by default.

- 🟦 indicates that the melody is compatible with 3D sound.
- Melody names that are too long to be shown on the display are partially omitted.

Title (composer in [ ])
*パターン**1**～**5*** (Pattern 1 to 5)
*電話・メロディ **A*** (Phone, melody A)
*電話・メロディ **B*** (Phone, melody B)
*電話・メロディ **C*** (Phone, melody C)
電話・黒電話 (Phone, phone retro)
電話・女性ボイス (Phone, female voice)
*メール・メロディ **A*** (Mail, melody A)
*メール・メロディ **B*** (Mail, melody B)
*メール・メロディ **C*** (Mail, melody C)
メール・女性ボイス (Mail, female voice)
メール・英語ボイス (Mail, English voice)

Title (composer in [ ])
アラーム・メロディ (Alarm, melody)
アラーム・アナログ時計 (Alarm, analog clock)
アラーム・女性ボイス (Alarm, female voice)
*スライド・オープン音**1**～**3*** (Slide opening sounds 1 to 3)
*スライド・クローズ音**1**～**3*** (Slide closing sounds 1 to 3)
保留音・ボイス (On-hold tone, voice)
Vivaldism
交響曲第25番ト短調K.183より *第1楽章* (The first from Symphony No.25 in G minor) [MOZART WOLFGANG AMADEUS]
火星 (The Planets, Mars) [HOLST GUSTAV]
おもちゃの兵隊のマーチ (Parade of the wooden soldiers) [JESSEL LEON]

Title (composer in [ ])
森のくまさん (The Bear) [American folk song]
凱旋行進曲 (Triumphal March) [VERDI GIUSEPPE]
ツァラトゥストラはかく語りき (Also Sprach Zarathustra) [STRAUSS RICHARD]
ジムノペディ第1番 (1 ere Gymnopedie) [SATIE ERIK ALFREDI LE]
SKY
Lover

- The composers are described in accordance with the JASRAC website.

■ Other sound settings

- Setting the mail ring alert, lighting or ring time, etc. ☛P250
- Setting to sound the ring alert only from the earphone when connecting the Flat-plug Earphone/ Microphone with Switch (optional) ☛P396

Setting the effects of stereo, 3D sound and surround

Stereo Sound Effect

Set the stereo effect when playing video/i-motion, melody or music data.

Default **Movie(i-motion): OFF** **Melody: ON** **Music player: OFF**

1 Menu 8 1 6 ▶ 1 to 3

2 **Press 1 or 2**

- When ***ON*** is set, the video/i-motion is played in the stereophonic sound with spread or depth.

INFORMATION

● The settings of this function are also reflected to Settings for i-motion (☛P323), melody (☛P329) and Music Player (☛P368).

Using vibrator to signal incoming calls and alarms
Vibrator Setting

- When the vibrator is set to ***Terminal setting*** in Alarm Clock, ***Alarm clock*** of Vibrator Setting will be valid.
- Note that if FOMA terminal is placed on a desk, etc. with Vibrator Setting on, the vibrations of the vibrator operation may cause it to fall off.

Default Call vibrate alert, V.phone vibe alert, P-Talk vibrate alert, Mail vibrate alert, Chat M vibrate alert, Msg.R vibrate alert, Msg.F vibrate alert, Alarm clock, Schedule reminder: OFF i-αppli effect: ON

Example Setting the operation of vibrator for incoming calls

1 Menu 8 1 3 1 ▶ 1 to 3

- **Setting the operation for incoming mails/messages:** Menu 8 1 3 2 ▶ 1 to 4
  - If ***Alert setting*** is set to ***Same:Mail setting*** in Chat Mail Alert, ***Chat M vibrate alert*** cannot be set.
- **Setting the operation while an alarm is sounding:** Menu 8 1 3 3 ▶ 1 or 2
- **Setting the operation while using i-αppli:** Menu 8 1 3 4

2 Press any of 1 to 5

- To set the operation while using i-αppli: 1 or 2
- If you set to ***Pattern A***, the terminal vibrates as follows: about 0.5 second vibration → about 0.5 second pause → about 0.5 second vibration → about 1.5 second pause (repeated)
- If you set to ***Pattern B***, the terminal vibrates as follows: about 1 second vibration → about 2 second pause (repeated)
- If you set to ***Pattern C***, the terminal vibrates as follows: about 0.25 second vibration → about 0.25 second pause (repeated)
- If you set to ***Sync melody***, the terminal vibrates along with the melody set as ring alert, etc. Note that it may not vibrate depending on melodies. In addition, vibration may not synchronize with the theme.
- When ***Call vibrate alert*** is set, 📳 (when the call alert volume is set to ***silent***, 📳) is indicated on the standby display.

Priority of vibrator

When the vibrator is set in multiple functions, the vibrator operates by priority given below:
① Alert by Contact of the FOMA terminal phonebook
② Alert/Image by Group of the FOMA terminal phonebook
③ Vibrator Setting
● The vibration when receiving a PushTalk call conforms to the setting of Vibrator Setting.

INFORMATION

● The vibrator does not operate when another call is received during a call.
● Even when ***OFF*** is set, the vibrator may be activated while some Flash movies are being played.
● Even if ***Sync melody*** is highlighted on the selection screen for the pattern, the vibrator does not operate.
● The settings of this function are also reflected to the following settings:

- Call Alert, Videophone Alert, PushTalk Alert ☛P69
- Mail Alert ☛P250
- Message Alert ☛P204
- Chat Mail Alert ☛P254
- Vibrate Effect for i-αppli ☛P266

Setting the alert sound for charging

Charge Alert

Set whether to sound the alert sound for the start and completion of charging.

Default ON

1 Menu 8 1 1 5 ▶ **Press 1 or 2**

INFORMATION

● Even when ***ON*** is set, the charge alert sound is not played in the following cases:

- In Silent Mode
- During a videophone call
- During i-mode communication
- In Public mode (Driving mode)
- During a PushTalk call
- During packet communication
- During a voice call
- During 64K data communication

Setting the alarm announcing that the call is about to be cut off

Quality Alarm

When signal conditions for voice calls deteriorate, an alarm sounds just before the call is cut off on the way.

- If signal conditions deteriorate suddenly, the call may be cut off before the alarm sounds.

Default High alarm

1 Menu 8 1 1 6 3

2 **Press 1 or 2**

- To set not to sound: 3

Making FOMA terminal silent

Silent Mode

Disable the sounds from FOMA terminal in order to prevent disturbance to the people around you by enabling the vibrator for incoming calls or muting the keypad sound.

Default not set

1 **Hold down Menu or # for over a second**

The silent mode specified in Customize Silent Mode is set and (in the general silent mode) or (in the personalized silent mode) is indicated on the standby display.

■ **Canceling: Menu (for over a second) or # (for over a second)**

Next ▶

When the general silent mode is set

Incoming calls or mails are notified with vibrator by muting sounds heard from FOMA terminal such as ring alert, keypad sound and alarm. Microphone is sensitized so that a call can be made in a small voice.

- In the following cases, the vibrator operates in ***Pattern A***:
  - When receiving calls, PushTalk calls or mails
  - When the time specified in Timer has passed
  - When the date and time set in Scheduler arrives
- When the time set in Alarm Clock arrives, the vibrator operates as set in Alarm Clock.
- Melodies are not played automatically even if the received mail or Message R/F is displayed with ***Auto play*** set for Attachment Auto-play.
- When playing a melody or music data*1, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to play it. When ***Yes*** is selected, the melody or music data is played.
- When playing the video/i-motion with sound, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to play the sound. When ***Yes*** is selected, the sound is played. When playing the video/i-motion with image, if ***No*** is selected, only the image is played.
- A confirmation screen appears asking whether to output the sound when viewing 1Seg*1 and playing video*1. Select ***Yes*** to output the sound. Select ***No*** to play only the image.

*1 Only when output from the speaker

INFORMATION

- Even in Silent Mode, the shutter sound is generated (except when recording Chara-den).
- In the general silent mode, even if Call Cost Limit is set to ***ON*** and the notification by alarm is set, only a message is displayed. In the personalized silent mode, the alarm sounds according to the call alert volume set in Customize Silent Mode.

Customizing Silent Mode

Customize Silent Mode

The setting for Silent Mode can be changed (Customize Silent Mode). Which mode is set can be selected from the general silent mode and the personalized silent mode.

Default General

1 Menu 8 1 4

2 2

- Pressing 1 sets the general silent mode and the previous screen reappears.

3 **Select each item to set ▶ Press 📖**

Vibrate alert : Sets whether to operate the vibrator for incoming calls, PushTalk calls or mails, etc.
- When ***ON*** is set, an incoming call or mail is informed by vibration according to Vibrator Setting (☛P126). Note that when ***OFF*** is set in Vibrator Setting, the vibrator operates in ***Pattern A***.

Keypad sound : Sets the keypad sound.
Speed selector sound : Sets the sound generated when rotating the Speed Selector.
Call alert volume : Sets the ring volume for incoming calls.
Mail alert volume : Sets the ring volume for incoming mails.
ToruCa alert volume : Sets the volume of the sound that is generated when obtaining ToruCa from the reader/writer.
Low Battery Alert : Sets whether to sound an alarm when the battery become slow.

Alarm sound : Sets whether to sound the alarm clock and timer alarm.

- When ***ON*** is set, the alarm clock sounds according to the setting of Alarm Clock and the timer alarm sounds by アラーム・メロディ (Alarm, melody) at the call alert volume set in ***Call alert volume*** of this function.

Schedule sound : Sets whether to sound a schedule alarm.

- When ***ON*** is set, it sounds according to the setting of the schedule and the volume of schedule reminder.

i- αppli sound : Sets whether to generate the i-αppli sound.

- When ***ON*** is set, it sounds according to the volume of i-αppli effect sound.

Sensitize microphone : Sets whether to sensitize the microphone.

Changing the standby display

Standby Display Setting

You can change the standby display to your favorite image.

- If you set video/i-motion, Chara-den or i-αppli for the standby display when ***Show ticker*** in i-Channel Ticker is set to ***Yes***, displaying in ticker is canceled. After that, if you set other than the video/i-motion, Chara-den and i-αppli standby display, ***Show ticker*** in i-Channel Ticker is reset to ***Yes***. ☛P212
- Setting the clock display ☛P147

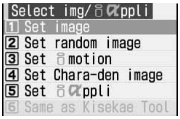
Setting images, video/i-motion or Chara-den as the standby display

- Images, i-motion and Chara-den set by default ☛P429, P432

Default **use Style Theme setting**

1 Menu 8 2 1 1

2 1, 3 or 4



- When Kisekae tool is set ☛P143

3 Select a folder ▶ Select an image, video/i-motion file or Chara-den image

- To check the image, highlight the image in the image list and press 📖. The following operations can be performed on the image display screen:
  - Display the previous/next image: ◎
  - Return to the image list: クリア
  - Select an image: ●
- To check Chara-den, highlight the Chara-den in the Chara-den list and press 📖. The following operations can be performed on the Chara-den display screen:
  - Switch between ***Action*** and ***Action of Parts***: ⇄
  - Display the action list: ✉
  - Switch between large size display and same size display: ◎
  - Return to the Chara-den list: ●/クリア
- Playing and checking a video/i-motion file when selecting ☛P120
- The image or video/i-motion saved in the microSD memory card cannot be selected. Select it after moving or copying it to FOMA terminal.

■ **Setting the action of Chara-den:**

① **Highlight a Chara-den image in the Chara-den list ▶ Menu**

② **Select *Stand-by* field ▶ 1 to 4**

- Set the action for missed call or unread mail in the same way.
- When ***Action*** or ***Action of Parts*** is selected, select an action from the action list.
- When ***Input*** is selected, enter the number corresponding to the action.
- When ***OFF*** is set, the preset action is played and another action cannot be set.

③ **Select *Interval (sec)* field ▶ 1 to 6**

- When ***OFF*** is set, the selected action of Chara-den is played only once.

④ 📖

4 Select *Yes*

- The following items can be selected on the confirmation screen depending on the size of the selected image. The displayed items are different depending on the image size.

Item	Description
Yes(Same size)	Displays the image at the same size.
Yes(Large size)	Enlarges the image to the screen size.
***Yes(Fit length)**1**	Enlarges/reduces the length of the image to the screen size.
***Yes(Fit width)**2**	Enlarges/reduces the width of the image to the screen size.

*1 The right and left of the image may be cut depending on the image size.

*2 The top and bottom of the image may be cut depending on the image size.

- If the selected video/i-motion or Chara-den can be zoomed, displaying at the same size or large size can be selected on the confirmation screen. Select ***Yes(Same size)*** to maintain the image size or select ***Yes(Large size)*** to enlarge the image to the screen size.
- If the i-αppli standby display is set, a confirmation screen subsequently appears asking whether to cancel it.

Playing the video/i-motion, animation or Chara-den set as the standby display

● The following operations are available for video/i-motion:

- Play: ☎/Open FOMA terminal
- Stop: クリア/Close FOMA terminal/☎
- Adjust the volume: ◎

● The following operations are available for animation, Created animation or Flash movie:

- Play: Open FOMA terminal/Return to the standby display/Turn the power on
- Pause/replay: ☎
- Stop: Close FOMA terminal

● The following operations are available for Chara-den:

- Play (when the interval for the action is set, the action is played repeatedly at the set interval): クリア/Open FOMA terminal
- Stop: クリア/Close FOMA terminal/☎

● Even while Key Lock is set, you can play by opening FOMA terminal.

INFORMATION

- While All Lock, PIM Lock (when the data which is subject to PIM Lock is set for the standby display) or Omakase Lock (Remote Lock) is on, the set standby image is canceled and the image set by default is displayed temporarily. The set standby image reappears when lock is canceled. However, if the data in the ***Preinstalled*** folder is set, the set data is displayed even when PIM Lock is on.
- The setting may not be available depending on the image.
- The display of ***Fit length*** or ***Fit width*** can be set for, in case of JPEG format, only the image with horizontal and vertical (or vertical and horizontal) size of 8 x 8 to 640 x 480, 960 x 1280, 1200 x 1600, 1536 x 2048 or 1728 x 2304. However, the image with the size of 1200 x 1600, 1536 x 2048 or 1728 x 2304 cannot be set while setting the i-αppli standby display. In case of GIF format, only the image with horizontal and vertical (or vertical and horizontal) size of 8 x 8 to 640 x 480 can be set.
- The video/i-motion with restriction of the number of replay or replay period set or the video/i-motion with only sound (i-motion with no image such as singer’s vocals) cannot be set for the standby display. In addition, some video/i-motion may not be set for the standby display.
- Video or still image recorded by 1Seg viewing cannot be set for the standby display.

- When the standby display appears, the set Flash movie or animation starts playing and stops after a certain period of time.
- If an animation is set in large size display, the display may be distorted.
- Even if Phone To (AV Phone To), Mail To and Web To functions are set as links in tickers of the video/i-motion set as the standby display, these links cannot be available from the standby display.
- When the action of Chara-den is set for multiple items, the action is played by priority given below:
  ①Action set for ***Missed call*** or ***Unread message***
  ②Action set for ***Stand-by***
  - When both action for missed calls and action for unread mail are set and there are both missed calls and unread mail, the action set for each item is played repeatedly by turns.

Displaying images in a random order

Random Display Image

Images can be displayed in a random order on the standby display every fixed time or each time you open FOMA terminal or rotate the Speed Selector.

1 Menu 8 2 1 1 2

- When Kisekae tool is set ☛P143

2 Select each item to set

Folder: Selects a folder in which the images are saved from the folders in ***My Picture***.

- The folder with no image which can be displayed cannot be selected.

Change image:

Sets the timing when the images are switched.

- When ***Every 15 seconds*** is set, images are switched every 15 seconds after returning to the standby display.
- When any of ***Every minute***, ***Every 15 minutes*** or ***Every hour*** is set, the images are switched according to the clock time. (For example, when ***Every minute*** is set, the images are switched per minute at 0 second.)
- When ***Every day*** is set, the images are switched at 00:00 a.m. every day.
- When ***Open slide*** is set, the images are switched each time you open FOMA terminal.
- When ***Speed selector*** is set, the images are switched each time you rotate the Speed Selector.

3 📖 ▶ Select *Yes*

- When ***Speed selector*** is set to ***ON*** and ***Use at stand-by disp*** is set to other than ***OFF*** in Speed Selector Setting, if you ***Change image*** is set to ***Speed selector*** and press 📖, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to cancel ***Use at stand-by disp*** in Speed Selector Setting.
- If the i-αppli standby display is set, a confirmation screen subsequently appears asking whether to cancel it.

INFORMATION

- The following images cannot be displayed:
  - Created animation
  - Animation
  - Flash movie
- When ***Speed selector*** is set to ***OFF*** in Speed Selector Setting, ***Change image*** cannot be set to ***Speed selector***.
- In case the power is turned off, the image is not switched.
- Even if the still image currently displayed on the standby display is moved to another folder or Created animation is composed using the image, that image is displayed until it switches to the next image. After that, it is not displayed.
- When there is no still image that can be displayed as the result of deleting the selected folder, moving or deleting still images in the folder or composing Created animation, the default image is displayed on the standby display and Random Display Image is canceled (if the still image is moved or Created animation is composed, the image is displayed until it switches to the next image).
- Even when ***Change image*** is set to ***Open slide***, if you repeat opening/closing FOMA terminal quickly, the image may not be switched. In addition, even when ***Change image*** is set to ***Speed selector***, the image may not be switched in case of rotating the Speed Selector quickly.

Setting the i-αppli standby display

- The i-αppli standby display can be set simultaneously with other standby display settings including the custom standby display. When they are set simultaneously, the i-αppli standby display is displayed by priority.

1 Menu 8 2 1 1 5

A list of i-αppli available for the i-αppli standby display appears.

2 **Select i-αppli ▶ Select *Yes***

The i-αppli standby display is set and ▨ or ▨ is indicated on the standby display.

INFORMATION

● While PIM Lock or Privacy Mode (with ***Authorized access*** set for ***i-αppli***) is on, the i-αppli standby display is not displayed but a standby image set previously is displayed. Note that while PIM Lock is on, the default standby display is displayed when the data which is subject to PIM Lock has been set. While All Lock or Omakase Lock is on, the default standby display appears.

● Operating the i-αppli standby display ☛P271

Customizing the standby display

Info/Calendar Layout

Set the information area on the standby display (Custom standby display) and press ☎ to switch displaying/ not displaying it.

Default Pattern 4 (Set Area1, Set Area2: not registered Set Area3: Key guidance)

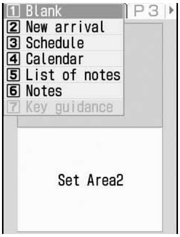
1 Menu 8 2 1 5

2 1

- Pressing 2 cancels the setting and the previous screen returns.
- When Kisekae tool is set ☛P143

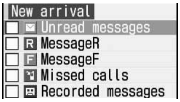
3 **◎ to switch patterns**

4 **Select an area ▶ 1 to 7**



- If the pattern including multiple areas is selected, repeat Step 4.
- The calendar cannot be set in an area smaller than half of the screen (e.g. ***Set Area1*** of ***Pattern 3***).
- ***Key guidance*** cannot be set in an area larger than a quarter of the screen (e.g. ***Set Area1*** of ***Pattern 2***).

■ Setting to display new information: Select an area ▶ 2 ▶ Select information type ▶ 📖



■ Setting to display notes:
① Select an area ▶ 6

② **Select a note**

- Highlight a note and press 📖 to display the content of the note. Press クリア to return to the note list. Also, press ◉ on the notepad view screen to set.

■ **Resetting the displayed items in all the areas: Menu ▶ Select *Yes***

5 📖 ▶ **Select *Yes***

- If the i-αppli standby display is set, a confirmation screen subsequently appears asking whether to cancel it.

INFORMATION

● If you change the setting for Style Theme, the custom standby display is not displayed, but the setting is saved. If you operate in order of Step 1, Step 2 and Step 5, the custom standby display set before is displayed.

Checking information on the custom standby display

1 ◉

The selected area is displayed with the cursor frame.

- In case the information on the custom standby display is not shown, display by pressing ✉ repeatedly on the standby display and press ◉.

2 **Press ✥ to move the cursor frame and select an area**

INFORMATION

● An image and a custom standby display can be set simultaneously, but if an animation, Created animation or Flash movie is set, press ✉ after the playback is stopped or paused to display the information of the custom standby display.

Displayed information

The custom standby display and various information appear as follows:

- The numbers of information and lines displayed differ depending on the area size.
- For the date and time of each information entry, the time is displayed for the current day and the date is displayed for the other days.

■ **New arrival**

10:00 Project gen···

The items set in ***New arrival*** are listed starting with the most recent item.

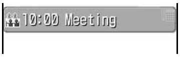
✉ ***Unread messages*** :
The reception date and time and the first part of subject are displayed. Select the area when this item is displayed at the beginning to display the received mail folder list.

R ***MessageR***/ F ***MessageF*** :
The reception date and time and the first part of subject are displayed. Select the area when this item is displayed at the beginning to display the Message R/F list.

☎ ***Missed calls*** : The date and time of incoming call and the phone number of the other party (or the name when registered in the phonebook) are displayed. Select the area when this item is displayed at the beginning to display the received call list.

▣ ***Recorded messages*** :
The date and time of recording and the phone number of the other party (or the name when registered in the phonebook) are displayed. Select the area when this item is displayed at the beginning to display the recorded message list.

■ Schedule

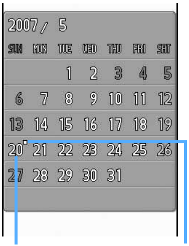


The scheduled entries with the start time not passed are displayed in the order of the date and time. Select this area to display the details of the first schedule (including booked program schedule).

- The icon, the date and time and the beginning of the contents (the program name for a TV program schedule) are displayed.

- In case of the date-straddled long-term schedule, ↔ is indicated instead of the registered icon. The start date or start time (when it is before the start time on the current day) is displayed behind the icon. The date-straddled long-term schedule is displayed until the end date and time has elapsed.
- If any schedule for all day is set on the current day, ***AllDay*** is displayed instead of the start date and time.

■ Calendar



2007/ 5

SUN	MON	TUE	WED	THU	FRI	SAT
		1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29	30	31		

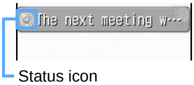
The current day is displayed in yellow.

Dot

The current calendar is displayed. Select this area to display the calendar screen of Scheduler.

- The days-off and holidays are displayed in red, and Saturdays are displayed in blue. The days-off and holidays follow Day Off Setting or Holiday Setting for Scheduler. Note that when Privacy Mode is on (with ***Authorized access*** set for ***Schedule***) or PIM Lock is on, the day set as day-off in Day Off Setting is not displayed in red and reset to the default display.
- When a schedule is set, a dot is displayed on the upper right of the date. Note that when all the schedules have Secret Attribute, the dot is displayed only when Secret Mode is on. In addition, it is not displayed when Privacy Mode (with ***Authorized access*** set for ***Schedule***) or PIM Lock is on.

■ List of notes

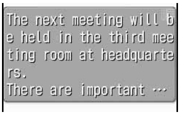


Status icon

The first part of the contents in order registered in Notepad is displayed. Select this area to display the list of notes.

- Only the note which is to be displayed in List by Status is displayed.
- Status icon ☞P393

■ Notes



The next meeting will be held in the third meeting room at headquarters.
There are important …

The set note is displayed. Select the area to display the details of note.

■ Key guidance

The marks of functions assigned to ⊙,⊙,⊙ and ⊙ are displayed on the standby display. When you select the area, a message appears indicating that the key guidance can be hidden by ☎.

Changing images to be displayed for incoming/outgoing calls

Call Image

Menu 8411 / Menu 8511

Changing images to be displayed for outgoing calls

Outgoing Call/Videophone Dialing

Set images to be displayed for outgoing voice/videophone calls.

Default Default

Example Setting the image for outgoing voice calls

1 Menu 8 2 3 2 1

■ **Setting the image for outgoing videophone calls:** Menu 8 2 3 2 3

2 **Select *Display image* field ▶ 1 or 2 ▶ Press 📖**

- When selecting ***Default***, the default image is set.
- When selecting ***Select image***, set an image.
- When Kisekae tool is set ☛P143

Priority of outgoing images

When the outgoing images are set in multiple functions, the images are displayed by priority given below:
① The setting of the FOMA terminal phonebook (available when Contact Image is set to ***ON***)
② Alert/Image by Group of the FOMA terminal phonebook
③ Call Image (Outgoing Call/Videophone Dialing)

INFORMATION

● Setting Created animation displays the first frame.
● Video or still image recorded by 1Seg viewing cannot be set.

Changing images to be displayed for incoming calls

Incoming Call/Videophone Receiving

Set images to be displayed for incoming voice/videophone calls.

- Setting the image for an incoming voice call with no caller ID ☛P163

Default Standard image

Example Setting the image for incoming voice calls

1 **Menu 8 2 3 2 2**

■ **Setting the image for incoming videophone calls: Menu 8 2 3 2 4**

2 **Select *Show image* field ▶ 1 to 3 ▶ Press 📖**

- When selecting ***Standard image***, the default image is set.
- When selecting ***Select image*** or ***i-motion***, set an image.
- When Kisekae tool is set ☛P143
- If the video/i-motion with sound and image is set for the ring alert, ***Sync ring alert*** is set.
- Playing and checking a video/i-motion file when selecting ☛P120

Priority of incoming images

When the incoming images are set in multiple functions, the image is displayed by priority given below:
① Incoming setting of Multi Number
② The setting of the FOMA terminal phonebook*1 or Alert by Contact of the FOMA terminal phonebook*2
③ Alert/Image by Group of the FOMA terminal phonebook
④ Call Image (Incoming Call/Videophone Receiving) or Sound Setting*2
*1 Available when Contact Image is set to ***ON***.
*2 Available when the video/i-motion with sound and image is set for ring alert.

● When the other party did not notify the caller ID, the incoming image for voice calls conforms to the setting of Anonymous Caller. The incoming image for videophone calls conforms to the setting of Call Image (Videophone Receiving) or Sound Setting. However, the incoming setting in Anonymous Caller is set to ***Call Rejection***, all the incoming calls with no caller ID are rejected.

● If the sound or image set in Anonymous Caller is deleted, the settings are changed. In this case, the generated sound or displayed image may be different from the settings.

INFORMATION

- In case Created animation is set, the first frame is displayed.
- When the video/i-motion with only sound (i-motion without image such as singer’s vocals) is set for the ring alert, if ***Show image*** is reset to the video/i-motion with only image or Flash movie, the ring alert sounds by ***Vivaldism*** for voice call or by *電話・メロディ A* (Phone, melody A) for videophone call. The melody can be changed.
- Some video/i-motion may not be set as the image. And the video/i-motion with sound cannot be set, either.
- Video or still image recorded by 1Seg viewing cannot be set.
- The settings of this function are reflected to the settings for Call Alert and Videophone Alert. ☛P69

Displaying images saved in the phonebook when making/receiving calls

Contact Image

When a voice/videophone call from/to the other party registered in the phonebook is received/made, the portrait image saved in the phonebook can be displayed.

Default ON

1 Menu 8 2 3 2 5

2 **Press 1**

- To set not to display a portrait image: 2

Changing images for incoming/outgoing mails or for message retrieval

Mail Image

Default Default

Example Setting the image for sending i-mode Mail or SMS

1 Menu 8 2 3 3 1

■ Setting the image to be displayed while receiving i-mode Mail, SMS or Message R/F:
Menu 8 2 3 3 2

■ Setting the image on the reception result screen of i-mode Mail, SMS and Message R/F:
Menu 8 2 3 3 3

■ Setting the image to be displayed when performing Check i-mode Message or Check SMS:
Menu 8 2 3 3 4

2 **Select an image to register**

- For setting the mail reception result screen, follow Step 2 in “Changing images to be displayed for incoming calls”. ☛P135
  For setting other than the above, follow Step 2 in “Changing images to be displayed for outgoing calls”. ☛P135

Displaying the other party's phone number and name when receiving a call

Receive Display

Set whether to display the phone number and name when a voice/videophone call is received and set the font size for the name.
In addition, set whether to scroll the reception result on the task bar when i-mode Mail, SMS or Message R/F is received.

- Name displays ☛P100

Default Caller's phone number: Display Caller's name: Standard Receive mail/message: Display

1 Menu 8 2 3 4

2 **Select each item to set ▶ Press 📖**

Caller's phone number :
Sets whether to display the phone number when a call is received.

Caller's name : Sets whether to display the name in the normal size, in the small size or not to display the name when a call is received.

Receive mail/message :
Sets whether to display the reception result on the task bar when i-mode Mail, SMS or Message R/F is received.

- When *Display* is set, the reception result is scrolled on the task bar.

Setting the light for the display and keys

Display Light Setting

Setting the lighting time

Lighting makes the display brighter.

Default Normal use: 10 sec AC adapter connected, i-mode session: Terminal setting
Camera session, Movie camera session, i-motion: Always on
i-αppli: Terminal setting

Example Setting *Display light time* for normal use

1 Menu 8 2 4 1

2 1

■ **Setting the lighting time when connecting to the optional AC adapter (Desktop Holder) or DC adapter: 2**

■ **Setting the lighting time during i-mode: 3**

■ **Setting the lighting time while shooting the image with the camera: 4**

■ **Setting the lighting time while shooting video with the camera: 5**

■ **Setting the lighting time while playing the video/i-motion or displaying its list: 6**

■ **Setting the lighting time while operating i-αppli: 7**

3 Press any of 1 to 7

- For setting items other than ***Normal use***, press 1 or 2. When ***Terminal setting*** is set, the lighting time set for ***Normal use*** is used.
- When ***Always***/***Always on*** is set, the display is always lighted with the brightness set in ***Brightness***. However, it is lighted by ***High*** when AC adapter is connected.
- When ***i-αppli*** is set to ***Software***, the display is lighted in accordance with the i-αppli software.

Setting the range

Set whether to light the display and keys or the display only.

- The Speed Selector is not lighted.

Default Display + Key

1 Menu 8 2 4 2 ▶ Press 1 or 2

Adjusting the brightness

Set the brightness for lighting the display.

Default Normal

1 Menu 8 2 4 3 ▶ Press any of 1 to 3

INFORMATION

● When ***Normal use*** of ***Display light time*** is set to other than ***Always***, if you do not press any keys for about 90 seconds, the display disappears and FOMA terminal goes into a power saving mode. If there is any key operation*1 (except rotating the Speed Selector) or an incoming call, the display reappears. However, FOMA terminal does not go into a power saving mode in the following cases:

- During a videophone call
- While displaying the shooting screen of the camera or while shooting
- While viewing 1Seg or playing video
- While charging with ***AC adapter connected*** of ***Display light time*** set to ***Always on***
- While executing the function with ***Display light time*** set to ***Always on***

*1 Even if 🔑 is pressed, the display does not appear. In addition, except for during a call, a number, etc. is not entered even when pressing keys.

● Even if ***i-αppli*** is set to ***Terminal setting***, the setting may not be applied for some i-αppli.

● Setting the light for the display while viewing 1Seg ☛P301

● The settings of this function are also reflected to the settings of Display Light for i-mode (☛P202), Still Image Setting (☛P176), Recording Setting (☛P176), Settings for i-motion (☛P323) and Display Light for i-αppli (☛P266).

Changing the display color

Color Scheme

The color of each part of the screen such as the background or characters is changed.

Default use Style Theme setting

1 Menu 8 2 3 1 ▶ Press any of 1 to 9, 0, * or #

- You can select a color from 24 colors. The color names are for information purpose only.

Setting the menu display format or menu design

The menu display format or the icon design can be changed. It can also be set to the simple menu limited only to the often used functions. In the simple menu, characters are also displayed in large size.

- The designs of tile icons and animation set by default for the normal menu ☛P429

Default Normal: Animation Custom: Tile display
Type of animation: use Style Theme setting Icon display effect: OFF Default MENU: Normal
Active shortcut: Custom

1 Menu ⇒

- When ***Default MENU*** is set to ***Custom***, press Menu on the standby display and press Menu 8.

2 Select each item to set ▶ Press 📖

Normal	: Sets the display format for the normal menu. • When Kisekae tool is set ☛P143 • To set the simple menu, select シンプル (Simple menu)*.
Custom	: Sets the display format for the custom menu.
Type of tile icons	: Sets the design of tile icons for the normal menu. • It can be set only when ***Normal*** is set to ***Tile display***. • The design of the first level menu can be set. • ***Customized 1*** or ***Customized 2*** is set when changing the menu icons or background images and creating the original menu design.
Type of animation	: Sets the design of animation for the normal menu. • It can be set only when ***Normal*** is set to ***Animation***.
Icon display effect	: Sets whether to magnify the tile icons or 3D icons when selecting them.
Default MENU	: Sets whether to display the normal menu or the custom menu when pressing Menu on the standby display.
Active shortcut	: Sets the shortcut operation procedure for the custom menu. • ***Normal***: The same item numbers as the normal menu can be used for shortcut operations. • ***Custom***: The item numbers for the positions of the respective functions on the custom menu can be used for shortcut operations.

* Can only be set in the Japanese display. Switch to the Japanese display before setting the simple menu.

When the simple menu is set

- ● The menu numbers differ. Menu list of the simple menu ☛P428
- ● During calling or talking, you can see how to adjust the volume of other party's voice.
- ● Enter a phone number to see the operation to be performed subsequently.
- ● On the standby display, enter a phonebook No. (1 to 9) to see the registered name and phone number. Key operations for making a voice call/videophone call are also shown. During a voice call, you can also press Menu, select ダイヤル入力 (Dial) and enter a phonebook number to see the same information.
- ● The characters in the redials, received calls, phonebook list/group list, member list/group list of the PushTalk phonebook, mail view screen, sent message log, received message log, site screen, screen memo screen, message text entry screen and character entry screen (full-screen entry) are displayed in large font.
- ● The font size cannot be changed.

INFORMATION

- ● You cannot switch FOMA terminal to the simple menu when English display is set in Select Language. Also, when you choose the simple menu, the setting for Select Language is not available.
- ● Even if you set the simple menu, when you insert the UIM for which English display is specified as language, the setting is canceled.

Creating the original menu design

Two kinds of the design of the menu screen can be created by changing the icons or background images of the normal menu.

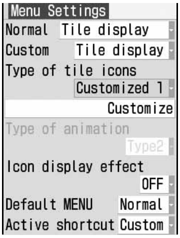
- When the image size exceeds 96 x 96 for icons and 240 x 240 for background images, they are reduced to be displayed.

1 Menu ⇢

- In case ***Default MENU*** is set to ***Custom***, press Menu on the standby display and press Menu 8.

2 **Select *Normal* field ▶ 2**

3 **Select *Type of tile icons* field ▶ 6 or 7 ▶ Select *Customize***



Menu Settings
Normal Tile display
Custom Tile display
Type of tile icons
Customized 1
Customize
Type of animation
Type2
Icon display effect
OFF
Default MENU Normal
Active shortcut Custom

4 **Select a function ▶ Select a folder ▶ Select an image**

■ **Canceling a menu icon: Highlight an icon ▶ Menu 1 ▶ Select *Yes***

- To cancel all: Menu 2 ▶ Select *Yes*

5 **✉ ▶ Select a folder ▶ Select an image**

■ **Canceling a background image: Menu 4 ▶ Select *Yes***

6 **Press 📖📖**

INFORMATION

- ● Created animation, Flash movie or images in the ***Item*** folder cannot be set. If an animation is set, the first frame is displayed.
- ● The setting for ***Customized 1*** or ***Customized 2*** of ***Type of tile icons*** cannot be changed while PIM Lock is on.

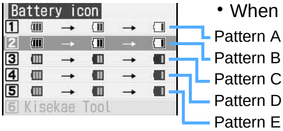
Changing the battery level icon

Battery Icon

Default use Style Theme setting

1 Menu 8 2 1 3

2 **Press any of 1 to 5**



Battery icon
1 → →
2 → →
3 → →
4 → →
5 → →
6 Kisekae Tool

- When Kisekae tool is set ☛P143

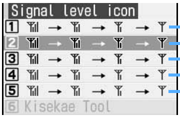
Changing the icon for received signal level

Signal Level Icon

Default use Style Theme setting

1 Menu 8 2 1 4

2 Press any of 1 to 5



- When Kisekae tool is set ☛P143

Coordinating according to the color of FOMA terminal

Style Theme

The standby display, the battery icon, the signal level icon, the clock display, the color scheme and the menu design are coordinated in total by the color of FOMA terminal. They can also be changed to the style corresponding to the other colors.

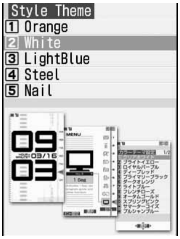
Functions and items to be coordinated		Style Theme				
		Orange	*White*	*LightBlue*	*Steel*	*Nail*
Standby display		Bright orange	White scale	Nine dots	Steel material	Nail bottle
Battery Icon		Pattern A	Pattern B	Pattern C	Pattern D	Pattern E
Signal Level Icon		Pattern A	Pattern B	Pattern C	Pattern D	Pattern E
Clock Display Format	*Style*	*ON/Digital 1*	*ON/Digital 2*	*ON/Digital 3*	*ON/Digital 4*	*ON/Analog 1*
	Clock layout	*Bottom*	*Center*	*Bottom*	*Center*	*Center*
Color Scheme		*DarkOrange*	*ClearWhite*	*LightBlue*	*PrimaryBlack*	*FrenchRose*
Type of animation of Menu Setting		*Type1*	*Type2*	*Type3*	*Type4*	*Type5*

- The default settings are as follows:

Body color of FOMA terminal	Orange	White	Light Blue
Style Theme	*Orange*	*White*	*LightBlue*

1 Menu 8 2 8

2 Press any of 1 to 5



Next ▶

INFORMATION

● Even if ***Time format*** and ***Day*** of Clock Display Format, and ***Normal*** of Menu Setting are set, if you set this setting, the setting returns to the default state.

Using Kisekae tool

If Kisekae tool is set, the ring alert, standby display, menu icon, etc are changed collectively.

- The function to be changed differs depending on Kisekae tool to be set. The function which is not included in the Kisekae tool you set continues the current setting.
- ***TV*** is registered by default. ☛P432

Default not set

1 ⓞ 8

2 **Select a Kisekae tool ▶ 📖**

- When you highlight Kisekae tool whose data is downloaded partly and press ●, 📖 and ✉, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to download the remaining data. Select ***Yes*** to download it.

■ **Displaying the preview screen: Highlight a Kisekae tool ▶ ✉**

■ **Checking the contents set by Kisekae tool:**

① **Select a Kisekae tool**

The setting list screen appears.

② **Select the item to be set**

An image is displayed or a melody, etc is played.

- If ***Color scheme*** is selected, the display appears in the color to be set.
- While playing i-motion, the following operations are available:

●: Stop/play ↕: Adjust the volume →: Wind forward and play

←: Rewind and play

- While playing a melody, ↔ to adjust the volume.

■ **Changing the display name: Highlight a Kisekae tool ▶ Menu 1 ▶ Enter a display name (up to 36 one-byte or two-byte characters) ▶ 📖**

■ **Deleting Kisekae tool:**

① **Highlight a Kisekae tool ▶ Menu 2**

② **1 ▶ Select *Yes***

- To delete all the items: 2 ▶ Enter the terminal security code ▶ Select ***Yes***

■ **Displaying the detail information: Highlight a Kisekae tool ▶ Menu 3**

■ **Resetting the setting: ⇆ ▶ Enter the terminal security code ▶ Select *Reset all* or *Reset menu***

- If ***Reset all*** is selected, all the functions changed by Kisekae tool return to the default state.
- If ***Reset menu*** is selected, only Animation menu, Menu icon (with focus) and Menu icon (without focus) return to the default state.

3 Select *Yes*

■ Screen, ring alert, etc changed by Kisekae tool

- Standby display
- Animation menu
- Menu icon (with focus)
- Menu icon (without focus)
- Outgoing screen for voice call
- Incoming screen for voice call
- Outgoing screen for videophone call
- Incoming screen for videophone call
- Mail sending screen
- Mail receiving screen
- Mail reception result screen
- Screen for Check new message
- Battery icon
- Antenna icon
- Ring alert for voice call
- Ring alert for videophone
- PushTalk ring alert
- Mail ring alert
- Chat mail ring alert
- Message R ring alert
- Message F ring alert
- Alarm clock sound
- Color Scheme

Setting Kisekae tool

The function changed by Kisekae tool is set to ***Kisekae Tool***. However, the setting for Color Scheme is set by Kisekae tool.
If the setting of each function is changed individually, ***Kisekae Tool*** cannot be selected. To return to ***Kisekae Tool***, set Kisekae tool again. However, if you change the setting to ***OFF***, ***Sync msg alert*** or ***i- αppli settings*** in ***Image/i- αppli***, ***Kisekae Tool*** can be selected.

INFORMATION

- ● You can also set by pressing [📖] on the preview screen or setting list screen.
- ● When there is the data which cannot be displayed and played in Kisekae tool, even if Kisekae tool is set, only the data is not set.
- ● When the current Kisekae tool is deleted, all the functions changed by the Kisekae tool return to the default state.
- ● When Kisekae tool set by default is deleted, it can be downloaded from the i-mode site, “My D-Style”. ☛P429

Setting Machi-chara

Machi-chara Setting

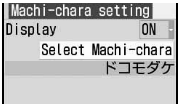
If Machi-chara is set, a character is displayed on the standby display, site display screen, etc.

- The action of Machi-chara or the position to display Machi-chara changes with the situation of FOMA terminal and Machi-chara.
- The list of Machi-chara registered by default ☛P432

Default ON/ドコモダケ (docomodake)

1 [Menu] [8] [2] [9]

2 Select *Display* field ▶ [1]


Machi-chara setting
Display ON
Select Machi-chara
ドコモダケ

- To cancel the setting: Select *Display* field ▶ [2] ▶ Go to Step 4

3 Select *Select Machi-chara* ▶ Select a folder ▶ Select a Machi-chara image

4 Press [📖]

When Machi-chara is set

- When Machi-chara is set, it is displayed on the following screens:
  - Standby display*1
  - Site display screen*2
  - Menu (when displaying tile icons)
  - Speed Menu (when calling by voice)

*1 The display range of Machi-chara becomes narrow when ***Show ticker*** in i-Channel Ticker is set to ***Yes***.

*2 Machi-chara is displayed when the display lights up and there is no key operation for about 30 seconds while i is blinking.

- In the following cases, Machi-chara is not displayed:
  - While displaying the standby display when i-motion, Chara-den, i-αppli or Flash movie is set on the standby display
  - When the information area or the icon for Focus Mode is selected while displaying the custom standby display
  - When Flash movie is displayed on the site display screen
  - When the date and time is not set

INFORMATION

- Highlighting a Machi-chara in the Machi-chara list of Data Box and pressing 📖 can also set Machi-chara.

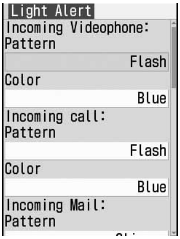
Setting the lighting pattern and color for incoming calls/mails, etc. Light Alert Setting

- When the lighting pattern or lighting color is set to ***Terminal setting*** in Alarm Clock, the setting for ***Alarm clock*** in this function will be valid.

Default Incoming Videophone, Incoming call: Flash/Blue
Incoming Mail, Incoming Message R, Incoming Message F, Incoming Chat Mail: Glimmer/Green
Incoming PushTalk: Flash/Red ToruCa receive: ON/Blue During call: OFF IC card: ON/Blue
Speed selector: ON/Blue-Green-Red:Mix Alarm clock, Schedule: Flash/Blue-Green-Red
Play melody: Sync melody Open slide, Close slide: Glimmer/Blue-Green

1 Menu 8 2 5 ▶ 1 to 4

2 **Set the lighting ▶ Press 📖**



Light Alert
Incoming Videophone:
Pattern
Flash
Color
Blue
Incoming call:
Pattern
Flash
Color
Blue
Incoming Mail:
Pattern

■ Setting for incoming videophone call, incoming call, incoming mail, incoming Message R, incoming Message F, incoming chat mail, incoming PushTalk call, during a call, alarm clock, schedule alarm, playing melody, opening slide or closing slide:

① Select *Pattern* field ▶ 1 to 5

- ***Sync melody*** cannot be set for ***During call***.
- When ***Sync melody*** is set, the lighting color cannot be set.
- When ***Sync melody*** is set, the Enter key lights/flashes in ***Rainbow***.

② Select *Color* field ▶ 1 to 8

■ Setting for ToruCa reception or IC card access:

① Select *Light* field ▶ 1 or 2

② Select *Color* field ▶ 1 to 8

■ Setting for the Speed Selector:

① Select *Lighting* field ▶ 1 or 2

② Select *Turning light pattern* field ▶ 1 to 9, 0, * or #

Priority of lighting

In case the lighting is set in multiple functions, the Enter key lights/flashes by priority given below:

① Alert by Contact of the FOMA terminal phonebook

② Alert/Image by Group of the FOMA terminal phonebook

③ Light Alert Setting

● The lighting for incoming PushTalk calls conforms to the setting of Light Alert Setting.

INFORMATION

- When ***Sync melody*** is selected on the selection screen for the lighting pattern, the Enter key flashes.
- When ***Alert setting*** is set to ***Same:Mail setting*** in Chat Mail Alert, ***Incoming Chat Mail*** cannot be set.
- When ***Sync melody*** is set for the lighting pattern, the Enter key may not light/flash depending on the melodies.
- Even when ***IC card*** is set to ***ON***, the Enter key may not light while Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli is activated.
- Even when ***IC card*** is set to ***ON***, if the power is turned off, the Enter key does not light.
- When ***IC card*** is set to ***ON***, the Enter key flashes when holding up the FeliCa mark to the reader/writer. The Enter key also flashes when the FeliCa mark is held over the reader/writer in which Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli is not registered.
- Even when ***Speed selector*** is set to ***ON***, except during talking or charging, lighting/flashing by rotating the Speed Selector is unavailable while the Enter key is lighting/flashing.
- The setting of this function is reflected to the following settings:
  - Call Alert, Videophone Alert, PushTalk Alert (☛P69)
  - Chat Mail Alert (☛P254)
  - ToruCa Alert (☛P284)
  - Message Alert (☛P204)
  - Mail Alert (☛P250)
  - Settings for melody (☛P329)

Flashing the Enter key when receiving new information

Indicator Light

The Enter key flashes when there is new information such as missed calls, unread mails, etc.

Default ON

1 Menu 8 2 6

2 **Press 1**

- To cancel the setting: 2

INFORMATION

- Even when ***ON*** is set, the Enter key does not flash in the following cases:
  - While receiving a call
  - While talking
  - In Public mode (Driving mode)
  - During All Lock
  - While activating the camera/Sound Recorder
  - While the Enter key is lighting (excluding the cases where the Enter key is lighting when opening/closing FOMA terminal, rotating the Speed Selector or charging)
- Even when ***ON*** is set, if there is no new information for about 6 hours since the first arrival of new information or if ☎1 or ✉1 (with the number of information items) on the standby display is cleared, the Enter key stops flashing even if the information has not been confirmed.
- When ***ON*** is set, the Enter key flashes at about 6 second intervals in the lighting color set in each of the following settings. It does not conform to the setting of Alert by Contact or Alert/Image by Group. If new information has been confirmed, flashing stops.
  - Missed calls (voice call/videophone call/PushTalk call/recorded message): ***Incoming call*** in Light Alert Setting
  - Unread messages (mail/chat mail/SMS): ***Incoming Mail*** in Light Alert Setting
  - Unread messages (Message R/Message F): ***Incoming Message R/Incoming Message F*** in Light Alert Setting
- When ***ON*** is set and there are multiple newly arrived information, the Enter key flashes in the color according to the following priority.

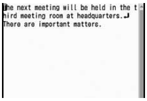
  ①Missed calls (voice call/videophone call/PushTalk call/recorded message)
  ②Unread messages (mail/chat mail/SMS)
  ③Unread messages (Message R)
  ④Unread messages (Message F)

Menu 8271

Changing the font size

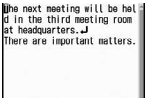
Font Size Setting

The font size on the character entry screen (for notes, etc.), the mail view screen or the site display screen can be changed (among 5 types or 3 types).



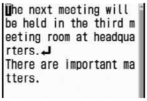
The next meeting will be held in the t
hird meeting room at headquarters.↵
There are important matters.

Minimum: 12 dots



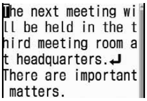
The next meeting will be hel
d in the third meeting room
at headquarters.↵
There are important matters.

Small: 16 dots



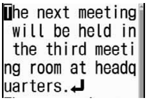
The next meeting will
be held in the third m
eeting room at headqua
rters.↵
There are important ma
tters.

Standard: 20 dots



The next meeting wi
ll be held in the t
hird meeting room a
t headquarters.↵
There are important
matters.

Large: 24 dots



The next meeting
will be held in
the third meeti
ng room at headq
uarters.↵

Maximum: 28 dots

Default Standard (all)

Example When setting at once

1 Menu 8 6 3 1

- Changing the setting of ***All listed*** alters the settings of ***i-mode view***, ***Mail view*** and ***Text input***.

■ **Setting the font size on the display screen of sites, screen memos or Full Browser:**
Menu 8 6 3 2

- **Setting the font size on the mail view screen: Menu 8 6 3 3**

- **Setting the font size on the message text entry screen or the character entry screen by full-screen entry (for notes, etc.): Menu 8 6 3 4**

2 Press any of 1 to 5

- To set the font size for ***i-mode view*** or ***Mail view***, press any of 1 to 3.

INFORMATION

- ● The font size during in-line entry cannot be changed.
- ● The font size of Deco-mail pictogram is not changed.
- ● The size of some characters may not change depending on the display screen of sites, screen memos or Full Browser.
- ● When changing the setting of ***All listed*** to ***Maximum*** or ***Minimum***, the setting of ***i-mode view*** or ***Mail view*** becomes ***Large*** or ***Small*** for each.
- ● The font size can be changed from the mail view screen as well. The setting is reflected to ***Mail view*** of this setting.
- ● When changing the setting of ***Text input***, the font size of predictive conversion options displayed when entering characters and the font size on the mail composition screen are also changed. However, if ***Text input*** is set to ***Maximum*** or ***Minimum***, the font size on the mail composition screen becomes ***Large*** or ***Small*** for each.

Menu 8212

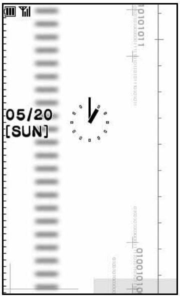
Setting the clock display

Clock Display Format

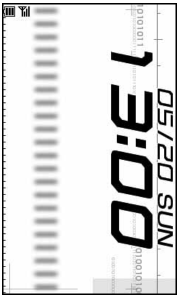
Set whether to display the clock on the standby display. The clock design, the time display format (24 hour format/12 hour format), the clock display position and the language used to display the day of the week can also be set.

Default use Style Theme setting for Style Time format: 24 hour use Style Theme setting for Clock layout Day: English

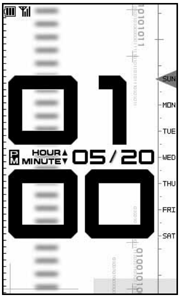
■ The example of setting



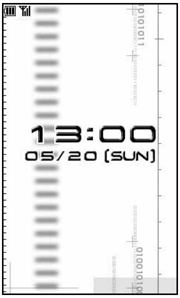
Displaying *Analog 1* at the center



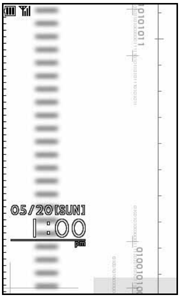
Displaying *Digital 1* by 24 hour format at the top



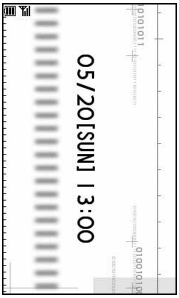
Displaying *Digital 2* by 12 hour format at the bottom



Displaying *Digital 3* by 24 hour format at the center



Displaying *Digital 4* by 12 hour format at the bottom



Displaying *Digital 5* by 24 hour format at the center

1 Menu 8 6 1 4

2 Select each item to set ▶ Press 📖

Style	: Sets whether to display the clock. • When ***ON*** is set, select the design.
Time format	: Specifies 24 hour format or 12 hour format to display the clock.
Clock layout	: Sets the position to display the clock.
Day	: Specifies whether to display a day of the week in Japanese or English. • When ***Terminal settings*** is set, the display follows the setting for Select Language.

INFORMATION

- In the following cases, the digital clock (the fixed design) is displayed on the upper part of the display regardless of the setting for ***Style*** or ***Clock layout***.
  - When video/i-motion or Chara-den is displayed on the standby display
  - When the i-αppli standby display is displayed
- While All Lock or Omakase Lock is on, the clock is displayed on the upper part of the display regardless of the setting of this function.
- On the screen other than the standby display, the time is displayed on the upper right of the display. The time display format (24 hour format/12 hour format) follows the setting of this function.

Safety Settings

Security code

Restricting Mobile Phone Operations

Restricting outgoing/incoming or sending/receiving actions

Other “Safety settings”

Security codes

Some FOMA terminal functions for convenient use require the entry of security codes. There are security codes such as the network security code for use in network services and the password for i-mode in addition to the terminal security code for various terminal functions. Fully use your FOMA terminal by choosing the security code to suit your needs.

- The entered terminal security code, network security code and i-mode password are masked with “＊”.

Precautions for security codes

- As for the security code to set, please avoid the number intelligible for others, such as “a birth date”, “a part of phone number”, “an address number or a room number”, “1111” or “1234”.
  In addition, be sure to keep a separate note of the set security code not to forget.
- Please be careful never to reveal your security code to others. If your security code is known and misused by others, DoCoMo accepts no responsibility whatsoever for the damages.
- DoCoMo will never ask your security code.
- Please note that, if you forget the security codes, you need to bring a document (such as a driver’s license) for identifying that you are a subscriber, your FOMA terminal and the UIM to a DoCoMo Shop.
  For details, contact “General Inquiries” on the back of this manual.

Terminal security code

The default terminal security code is “0000”, which can be changed to a code of your own choice. ☛P151

- If a wrong terminal security code is entered 5 times consecutively, the power is automatically turned off.

Network security code

Network security code is the arbitrary 4-digit code that is set at subscription to FOMA terminal for various procedures for the DoCoMo e-site and usage of network services. You can optionally change the code.
If you have “DoCoMo ID/Password” for “My DoCoMo” which is the total support site for PC, you can perform the change procedure for a new network security code from a PC.
From i-mode, you can change the code by yourself accessing *各種手続き* (Procedures) in DoCoMo e-site.

- Please refer to the back of this manual for “My DoCoMo” and “DoCoMo e-site”.

i-mode password

A 4-digit “i-mode password” is required to store/delete sites in My Menu or apply to/cancel Message Service or i-mode pay services (in addition, there may be passwords required by individual information service providers).
The default i-mode password is “0000”, which can be changed to a code of your own choice.
When changing from i-mode, select ***iMenu*** → ***English iMenu*** → ***Options*** → ***Change i-mode Password***.

PIN1 code/PIN2 code

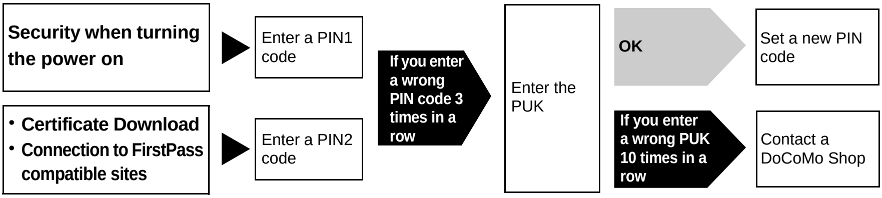
The PIN1 and PIN2 codes can be set for the UIM. Both codes are set to “0000” at the subscription and can be changed to a code of your own choice. ☛P152
The PIN1 code is the 4 to 8-digit security code entered to confirm the user every time the UIM is inserted to FOMA terminal or the power of FOMA terminal is turned on to protect your FOMA terminal from unauthorized use by the third party. Entering the PIN1 code enables making or receiving calls and FOMA terminal operations.
The PIN2 code is the 4 to 8-digit security code required when resetting the total calls cost, or using a user certificate or requesting the issue of it.

- The settings of the PIN1/PIN2 codes and PIN1 Code ON/OFF are recorded in the UIM. When using the current UIM to a FOMA terminal you newly purchased, the PIN1/PIN2 codes that you set previously can be used likewise.

PUK (PIN Unblocking Key)

The PUK is an 8-digit number for canceling the state where the PIN1 code or PIN2 code is locked. You cannot change it.

- If a wrong PUK is entered 10 times consecutively, the UIM is locked.


Security when turning the power on
Enter a PIN1 code
• **Certificate Download**
• **Connection to FirstPass compatible sites**
Enter a PIN2 code
If you enter a wrong PIN code 3 times in a row
Enter the PUK
OK
Set a new PIN code
If you enter a wrong PUK 10 times in a row
Contact a DoCoMo Shop

Changing the terminal security code

Change Security Code

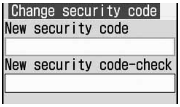
- Enter the 4 to 8-digit number for the terminal security code.

Default 0000

1 Menu 8 3 5

2 Enter the current terminal security code

3 Select *New security code* field ▶ Enter a new terminal security code


Change security code
New security code
New security code-check

4 Select *New security code-check* field ▶ Enter the same terminal security code as entered in Step 3 ▶ Press 📖

Setting the PIN code

- Enter the 4 to 8-digit number for the PIN1/PIN2 code.

Setting to require the entry of the PIN1 code when turning the power on

PIN1 Code ON/OFF

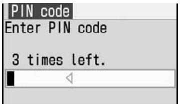
Time of subscription OFF

1 Menu 8 3 4 3

2 1

- To set not to require the PIN1 code entry: 2

3 Enter the PIN1 code



PIN code
Enter PIN code
3 times left.

- The PIN1 code is set to “0000” at the time of subscription.
- If a wrong PIN1 code is entered 3 times consecutively, the PIN1 code is locked. Press ⊛ and cancel the PIN lock.
- The PIN1 code entry screen appears only when you change the current setting.

When PIN1 Code ON/OFF is set to *ON*

When the power of FOMA terminal is turned on, the PIN1 code entry screen appears. After entering the correct PIN1 code, the standby display appears.

- All the operations are unavailable unless a correct PIN1 code is entered.
- If a wrong PIN1 code is entered 3 times consecutively, the PIN1 code is locked. Press ⊛ and cancel the PIN lock.

Changing the PIN1/PIN2 code

Change PIN1/PIN2 Code

- To change the PIN1 code, set PIN1 Code ON/OFF to *ON*.

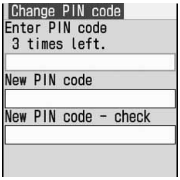
Time of subscription PIN code, PIN2 code: 0000

Example Changing the PIN1 code

1 Menu 8 3 4 1

■ **Changing the PIN2 code:** Menu 8 3 4 2

2 Enter the terminal security code ▶ Enter the current PIN1 code



Change PIN code
Enter PIN code
3 times left.
New PIN code
New PIN code - check

3 Select *New PIN code* field ▶ Enter a new PIN1 code

4 **Select *New PIN code - check* field ▶ Enter the same PIN1 code as entered in Step 3 ▶ Press 📖**

- If the current PIN1 code is entered incorrectly 3 times consecutively, the PIN1 code is locked. Press ◎ and cancel the PIN lock.

INFORMATION

● Even if a wrong PIN2 code is entered 3 times consecutively and the PIN2 code is locked, making/receiving calls or PushTalk calls or sending/receiving mail is available, but if a wrong PIN1 code is entered 3 times consecutively and the PIN1 code is locked, those operations become unavailable.

Unblocking the PIN lock

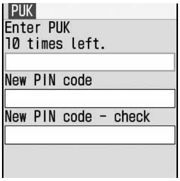
If a wrong PIN1/PIN2 code is entered 3 times consecutively on the PIN code entry screen, the PIN code is locked. In that case, cancel the lock and set a new PIN code.

- Please be notified that, if you forget the PUK or the PIN codes are locked completely, you need to bring FOMA terminal, the UIM in use, and the identification (driver's license, etc.) to a DoCoMo Shop.

Example Unblocking the PIN1 code's lock

1 **◎ on the confirmation screen of the PIN code's lock**

2 **Enter the 8-digit PUK**



PUK
Enter PUK
10 times left.
New PIN code
New PIN code - check

3 **Select *New PIN code* field ▶ Enter a new PIN1 code**

4 **Select *New PIN code - check* field ▶ Enter the same PIN1 code as entered in Step 3 ▶ Press 📖**

The PIN lock is canceled and a new PIN1 code is set.

Various lock functions

A variety of lock functions are available to prevent unauthorized use of your FOMA terminal by others or to keep your private information and the phonebook entries confidential. You can select the function to suit your needs.

- You can set multiple lock functions at the same time.
- The settings of lock functions other than Key Lock and Secret Mode are retained even if the power is turned off.
- You can make emergency calls (110, 119 or 118) even when the lock functions other than Omakase Lock and Key Lock are set.

Lock function	Description	Page
All Lock	Disables operating the menu functions to prevent unauthorized use by others.	P154
Omakase Lock (Remote Lock)	Prevents unauthorized use by others in case your FOMA terminal is lost or stolen.	P155
Self Mode	Disables using the communication functions such as making/receiving of calls or PushTalk calls, communication in i-mode, sending/receiving of mail and the infrared communication/iC communication.	P156
PIM Lock	Disables using the private information functions such as Phonebook, PushTalk Phonebook, Own Number and Scheduler and prevents the display of and tampering with private information.	P156
Keypad Dial Lock	Disables pressing dial keys to make calls or PushTalk calls.	P157
Privacy Mode Setting	Disables displaying the phonebook, log, mail, My Picture, etc. and prevents unauthorized viewing by others.	P158
Key Lock	Disables the key operations to prevent key errors.	P160
Secret Mode	When you set Secret Attributes for the phonebook or schedule data, the data is displayed only when the terminal security code is entered and Secret Mode is set.	P161
IC Card Lock	Prevents from using the IC card function.	P286
IC Lock (power-off)	Prevents from using the IC card function when turning off your FOMA terminal.	P288

Preventing unauthorized use of your terminal

All Lock

Disables operating the menu functions to prevent unauthorized use of your FOMA terminal by others. Calls cannot be made when All Lock is on.

To make emergency calls (110,119 or 118) when All Lock is on, enter the emergency call number on the standby display and press ☎. At this time, the emergency call number is displayed as “＊” in the entry field of the terminal security code.

- Even when All Lock is set, IC Card Lock is not set. To set both IC Card Lock and All Lock, set All Lock after setting IC Card Lock.
  Setting IC Card Lock ☛P286

Default not set

1 Menu 8 3 1 1 ▶ **Enter the terminal security code**

All locked. is displayed.

■ **Canceling: Enter the terminal security code on the standby display**

INFORMATION

- When All Lock is on, the default image appears even if the standby display is set. Besides, Machi-chara is not displayed.
- When All Lock is on, the alarm clock or schedule does not operate even when the specified date and time arrives.
- When All Lock is on, the i-channel information is not displayed as ticker on the standby display.
- When All Lock is on, using Data Security Service does not allow you to save/update/restore the data from FOMA terminal.
- If a wrong terminal security code is entered 5 times consecutively when canceling All Lock, the power is automatically turned off.
- The voice calls can be received even when All Lock is on, but a name or the image of the other party registered in the phonebook is not displayed, and only a phone number is displayed.
- When All Lock is on, Chaku-moji can be received, but it is not displayed on the incoming screen. When All Lock is canceled, it is displayed in the received call list.
- When the video-phone call or PushTalk calls are received during All Lock, they are rejected, but unanswered calls are recorded as missed ones in the received call history. In case of the video-phone call, you hear busy signals and for the PushTalk call, ***Disconnected*** is notified to the caller.
- i-mode Mail, SMS and Message R/F can be received when All Lock is on. However, the receiving screen, icon for the receiving mail and reception result screen are not displayed and the ring alert does not sound.
- When All Lock is on, the Enter key does not flash even if Indicator Light is set to ***ON*** and there is a newly-arrived information.
- ToruCa can be obtained by holding up the FeliCa mark to the reader/writer even when All Lock is on, but it cannot be displayed.
- You can turn the power on/off. In addition, when Auto Power ON/OFF is set, it is executed.

Using Omakase Lock

Omakase Lock

This is a service that you can lock your FOMA terminal using remote control by informing DoCoMo or by operating from My DoCoMo in case it is lost or stolen. The contents of your important private information and Osaifu-Keitai are protected. The lock can be canceled by phone call from you.

- Omakase Lock is a service to lock your FOMA terminal in which the UIM you have subscribed to is inserted.

Setting/canceling Omakase Lock

☎ **0120-524-360 Office hours: for 24 hours**

- Omakase Lock can be set/canceled on the My DoCoMo website from a PC.

- For details of usage of Omakase Lock, see “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [Procedures and After-Sales Service]” or contact “General Inquiries” on the back of this manual.

Setting Omakase Lock

Omakase Lock active. is displayed and Omakase Lock is set.

- While Omakase Lock is on, all the key operations are disabled except for receiving voice/videophone calls and turning the power on/off. Using functions including the IC card function are disabled.
- A voice/videophone call can be received, but the name or image of the other party registered in the phonebook is not displayed and only the phone number appears. In addition, the incoming image and ring alert depend on the default setting. Canceling Omakase Lock returns to the former status.
- When Omakase Lock is on, Chaku-moji can be received, but it is not displayed on the incoming screen. When Omakase Lock is canceled, it is displayed in the received call list.
- The PushTalk call received during Omakase Lock is rejected, and the other party is notified of ***Disconnected***. The call is recorded as missed call in the received call history.
- The mail received during Omakase Lock is stored in the Mail Center.
- The operation of turning the power on/off is available, but the lock setting is not canceled, even though the power is turned off.
- Note that the UIM and microSD memory card are not locked.

INFORMATION

- Even if other functions are activated, those functions are ended and Omakase Lock is set. When there is data during editing, the data is saved and the function is ended
- Even if other lock functions are used, Omakase Lock can be set.
- When your FOMA terminal is outside the service area, turned off or during Self Mode, the lock is not set.
- Omakase Lock is not set when you are subscribing to Dual Network Service and using the mova service.
- Omakase Lock is a service which locks FOMA terminal by the offer of the FOMA card subscriber. The lock is set when an offer is made by the subscriber even if the subscriber is not the user of FOMA terminal.
- Canceling the lock is available only when the same UIM as the time of setting the lock is inserted. When the lock cannot be canceled, contact “General Inquiries” on the back of this manual.

Menu 848

Preventing making/receiving calls

Self Mode

Disables all functions that require communications such as making or receiving calls/PushTalk calls, communication in i-mode or sending/receiving mails. Infrared communication, infrared remote control, iC communication and the data transfer by USB connection are also disabled.

Default OFF

1 **クリア (for over a second) ▶ Select *Yes***

Self Mode is set and self is indicated on the standby display.

- When you use shortcut operations: 1 ▶ Select ***Yes***

■ **Canceling: クリア (for over a second) ▶ Select *Yes***

- When you use shortcut operations: 2 ▶ Select ***Yes***

INFORMATION

- Note that if emergency calls (110, 119 or 118) are dialed in Self Mode, Self Mode is canceled.
- If you receive a call when Self Mode is on, a guidance is played for the caller that radio waves are hard to reach or the power of your terminal is turned off. You can use Voice Mail Service and Call Forwarding Service.
- The PushTalk call received in Self Mode is rejected, and the other party is notified of ***Disconnected***.
- i-mode Mail or Message R/F sent during Self Mode are stored at the i-mode Center and SMS are stored at the SMS Center. To receive messages, cancel Self Mode and perform Check i-mode Message or Check SMS.

Preventing display of the phonebook or schedule

PIM Lock

PIM Lock prevents the display of and tampering with private information:

- This function cannot be set when Reject Unregistered Caller is set to ***ON***.

Default OFF

1 Menu 8 3 1 2

2 **Enter the terminal security code ▶ Press 1**

PIM Lock is set and 🔒 is indicated on the standby display.

- To cancel the setting: Enter the terminal security code ▶ 2

When PIM Lock is on

- The following operations (the whole operation or part of the setting or function) become unavailable.
  - Mail/Chat Mail/SMS/Message R/F*1
  - Check i-mode Message
  - i-mode/Full Browser
  - i-channel
  - i-αppli
  - Phonebook/PushTalk phonebook
  - Answer Machine/Voice Memo
  - Data Box (***My Picture***, ***Melody***, etc.)
  - Data transfer via infrared communication/iC communication
  - Bar Code Reader/Camera/Sound Recorder/Music Player
  - ToruCa
  - IC card list
  - microSD
  - Data Security Service
  - Scheduler
  - Notepad
  - Alarm Clock
  - Call Ring Alert, Mail/Msg Ring Alert/Alarm sound/Slide Sound
  - Anonymous Caller
  - Standby Display Setting
  - i-Channel Ticker
  - Mail/Call Image(except for Contact Image)
  - Mail Image
  - Videophone Image Setting
  - Machi-chara Setting
  - Virus Scan Function
  - Outgoing Call/Videophone Dialing
  - Call Alert/Videophone Alert
  - Reject/Accept Call
  - Headset Key Control
  - PushTalk Alert
  - Software Update
  - Call Cost Limit
  - Reset
  - Delete All Data
  - Tone/Vibration Message Notification
  - Number Setting/Incoming settings for Multi Number
  - Own Number
  - Chaku-moji*2
  - Speed menu
  - Menu Setting
  - 1Seg

  *1 Messages can be received automatically, but the receiving screen and the reception result screen are not displayed. In addition, the operation of receiving such as sounding the ring alert is not executed and the reception is not notified. The mail cannot be composed by using Sent/Received Msg. Log.

  *2 Can be received, but it is not displayed on the incoming screen. When PIM Lock is canceled, it is displayed in the received call list.
- Even if a call or PushTalk call is made/received to/from a caller registered in the phonebook, only phone number is displayed instead of the name and image.
- Even though the details of Sent/Received Msg. Log are displayed, the name or image of the other party registered in the phonebook is not displayed and the mail address appears.
- is not indicated on the standby display because Answer Machine does not operate even when Answer Machine is set. An icon for a recorded message which has not been played is not displayed either.
- The i-channel information is not displayed as ticker on the standby display.

INFORMATION

- When the data which is subject to PIM Lock has been set for the standby display or the ring alert, the default setting is applied while PIM Lock is on (In case ***Normal*** is set to ***Kisekae Tool*** in Menu Setting, ***Tile display*** is applied). The setting you made is restored when PIM Lock is canceled. However, when data saved in the ***Preinstalled*** folder is set, the set standby display or ring alert is used even if PIM Lock is on.
- With PIM Lock on, ***Default image*** (camera-off image) appears as the substitute image for videophone.
- When PIM Lock is on, Machi-chara is not displayed. When PIM Lock is canceled, it reappears.
- When PIM Lock is on, the notification such as by alert tone is not made when the number of voice messages of Voice Mail Service is increased.

Prohibiting keypad dial

Keypad Dial Lock

Disables making a call or PushTalk call by dialing a phone number (Keypad dial).

- You can make a call using the phonebook/PushTalk phonebook.

Default OFF

1 Menu 8 3 1 4

Next ▶

2 Enter the terminal security code ▶ Press [1]

Keypad Dial Lock is set and 🔒 is indicated on the standby display.

- To cancel the setting: Enter the terminal security code ▶ [2]

Unavailable operations when Keypad Dial Lock is on

- Dialing from the received call history or redial data*1
- Editing, adding or deleting the phonebook data/PushTalk phonebook data and Group Setting
- Editing and resetting Own Number data
- Phone To (AV Phone To) and Mail To functions
- Transferring the phonebook data or Own Number to/from the external devices
- Sending i-mode Mail/SMS*2
- Reading mail template from the mail composition screen
- Composing mail on the template list/view screen*3
- Using network services by the dial key operation

*1 You can make calls to the other party registered in the phonebook from redial data.

*2 Mail can be sent by using the phonebook, by replying to a mal from the party registered in the phonebook, or by using the sent/received message log with the party registered in the phonebook.

*3 Composing mail is available from the template if the mail address entered in the address field of the template is registered in the phonebook.

Preventing unauthorized use of functions such as the phonebook or mail

Privacy Mode Setting

Setting the Privacy Mode operation

Set whether to enter the terminal security code when using the phonebook/PushTalk phonebook, mail or My Picture while Privacy Mode is on. Also, you can set Privacy Mode to manually start or to automatically start when no operation has taken place in a certain period of time.

- To enable Privacy Mode Setting, you need to start Privacy Mode.

Default Phonebook & Logs, Mail, My Picture, i-motion, Schedule, i-αppli: Show all Auto start: OFF

1 [Menu] [8] [3] [2]

2 Enter the terminal security code ▶ Select each item to set ▶ [📖] ▶ Press [◉]

- In case ***Authorized access*** is set, when using the following functions in Privacy Mode, it is required to enter the terminal security code.

Phonebook & Logs : Sets for displaying the phonebook/PushTalk phonebook, redials, received calls, recorded messages or voice memos.

Mail : Sets for displaying mails or Sent/Received Msg. Log.

- Setting ***Hide secret fldrs*** hides the folders with the privacy set to ***ON***. However, holding down [クリア] for over a second on the applicable folder list screen and entering the terminal security code cancels Privacy Mode temporarily until the standby display reappears and displays the folder.

My Picture : Sets for using My Picture.

i-motion : Sets for using i-motion.

Schedule : Sets for using Scheduler.

i-αppli : Sets for using i-αppli.

Auto start : Sets the time period until Privacy Mode is started automatically, if no operation is performed during standby.

INFORMATION

- If all items except ***Auto start*** are set to ***Show all***, Privacy Mode is not activated. In addition, when Privacy Mode has been activated, it is canceled automatically.

Starting Privacy Mode

1 Hold down ⊙ for over a second

■ **Canceling: ⊙ (for over a second) ▶ Enter the terminal security code**

INFORMATION

- When Privacy Mode is on, some restrictions apply in case ***Authorized access*** is set for the following items:

Item	Restriction
Phonebook & Logs	• The name and image of the other party registered in the phonebook are not displayed for incoming/outgoing calls/mails, and only the phone number or mail address is displayed. • The ring alert, vibrator or the videophone substitute image set in the phonebook data does not operate. They operate according to the settings for FOMA terminal. • The name registered in the phonebook by Mail Setting or Mail Group Setting is not displayed and the mail address appears.
Mail	When you search mails from the phonebook or schedule or download, update or delete Message i-αppli, entry of the terminal security code is required.
My Picture/ i-motion	[General informaion] • When the data other than the ***Preinstalled*** folder data is set for the ring alert or image in the FOMA terminal phonebook, the setting is disabled. [My Picture] • When ***Image*** of Scheduler is set to ***Yes*** and the data except the ***Preinstalled*** folder data is set, the setting is disabled. • In still image shooting or video recording, shooting using a frame cannot be performed. • Even if entries in the FOMA terminal phonebook are copied/backed up to the microSD memory card, the still images set in the FOMA terminal phonebook are not copied or backed up. [i-motion] • When the data other than the ***Preinstalled*** folder data is set for the alarm clock sound or schedule sound, the setting is disabled. • Editing tickers directly after recording video cannot be performed.
i-αppli	When you select the mail folder for Message i-αppli or download i-αppli, entry of the terminal security code is required.

- When you use the function which is set to ***Authorized access*** in Privacy Mode, if you enter the terminal security code once, entry of the terminal security code is not required until the standby display is returned. It is also the same as when using multiple items which are set to ***Authorized access***.

  (Example) In case you try to send the image saved in My Picture by mail in Privacy Mode (with ***Phonebook & Logs*** and ***My Picture*** set to ***Authorized access***), entry of the terminal security code is not required even when trying to access to the phonebook from the mail composition screen because the terminal security code is already entered in displaying My Picture.

  In Privacy Mode (with ***Authorized access*** set for ***Phonebook & Logs***), if you enter the terminal security code once, for example, in case of calling from the phonebook, the name and image registered in the phonebook are displayed on the outgoing/incoming screen and the ring alert set in the phonebook is used until the standby display is returned.
- If you try to perform the settings which use the data set as ***Authorized access*** and enter the terminal security code in Privacy Mode, a message is displayed indicating that the items set not to be displayed in Privacy Mode Setting are reflected when Privacy Mode is canceled depending on the setting.

Preventing key errors

Key Lock

Disables the key operations and prevent wrong operations while you carry the terminal around by putting it into a bag, etc.

- Key Lock can be set/canceled even when the screen other than the standby display is displayed. However, the setting is unavailable until the standby display appears after turning on the power.

Default not set

1 Hold down ⊶ for over a second

When FOMA terminal is closed or Key Lock Setting is set to ***Lock even slide open***, Key Lock is set, and the standby display disappears.

- The screen is still displayed and 🔑 is indicated on the upper part of the display in the following cases:
  - When the shooting/recording screen of the camera is displayed or during the shooting.
  - During Activate 1Seg or replaying video
  - When ***Normal use*** of ***Display light time*** is set to ***Always*** in Display Light Setting.
  - When charging the battery in case ***AC adapter connected*** of ***Display light time*** of Display Light Setting is set to ***Always on***.
  - When executing functions for which ***Display light time*** of Display Light Setting is set to ***Always on***.
- During a call, Key Lock is set in the state of temporary release and 🔑 (in gray) is indicated on the upper part of the display. When a call is ended, Key Lock is set.
- When Key Lock Setting is set to ***OFF when slide open***, if you set Key Lock while FOMA terminal is opened, Key Lock is set in the state of temporary release and 🔑 (in gray) is indicated on the upper part of the display. When FOMA terminal is closed, Key Lock is set.

■ Canceling: ⊶ (for over a second)

Key Lock is canceled, and the display lights.

INFORMATION

- ● When the power is turned off by Auto Power OFF while Key Lock is on or is released temporarily, Key Lock is canceled. It is also the same as when the power is manually turned off during temporary release.
- ● Even while Key Lock is on, the following key operations can be performed. And, if an incoming call is answered or the call is handled by Response and Hold or Answer Machine, Key Lock is released temporarily and the key operations can be performed. When the call is ended, Key Lock is set again.
  - When there is a voice call, receiving the call by 📞 or opening FOMA terminal (only when Open Answer is set to ***ON***), putting the call on hold by ☎, handling the call by Answer Machine by holding down TV for over a second and stopping the ring alert by TV.
  - When there is a videophone call, receiving the call by 📞 or ⇄, putting the call on hold by ☎, handling the call by Answer Machine by holding down TV for over a second and stopping the ring alert by TV
  - When there is a PushTalk call, answering the call by P or 📞, or notifying of ***Disconnected*** by ☎ and stopping the ring alert by TV.
  - Stopping the alarm sound, etc.
  - Holding down a switch of the equipment such as the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (optional) for over a second to make a voice call or receive a voice/videophone call.
  - Connecting the 1Seg antenna and activating 1Seg.
- ● When the display disappears while Key Lock is on, pressing ☎, opening FOMA terminal or receiving calls lights the display. 🔑 or 🔑 (in gray) is indicated on the upper part of the display.

Setting Key Lock automatically — Key Lock Timer

Key Lock can be set to be active automatically when the preset time (10 seconds to 5 minutes) has elapsed on the standby display.

- In case Key Lock Setting is set to ***OFF when slide open***, the setting is valid only when FOMA terminal is closed.

Default OFF

1. Menu 8 3 1 5 2
2. **Select *Key lock timer* field ▶ 1**
   - To cancel: Select the ***Key lock timer*** field ▶ 2 ▶ Go to Step 4
3. **Select *Timer* field ▶ 1 to 5**
4. **Press 📖**

Setting the operation of Key Lock when opening FOMA terminal — Key Lock Setting

Set whether to release Key Lock temporarily when opening FOMA terminal

Default OFF when slide open

1. Menu 8 3 1 5 1 ▶ **Press 1 or 2**

INFORMATION

- ● When Key Lock is released temporarily while setting ***OFF when slide open***, if you change the setting to ***Lock even slide open***, Key Lock is set. Closing FOMA terminal or pressing any key except 🔑 turns off the display.

Displaying the data with Secret Attribute set — Secret Mode

If Secret Mode is set, the phonebook data or the schedule data with Secret Attribute set can be displayed. When you set/cancel Secret Attribute, you need to set Secret Mode on.

Default not set

1. Menu 8 3 3 ▶ **Enter the terminal security code**

   Secret Mode is set and 🔒 is indicated on the upper part of the display.

   ■ **Canceling: ☎ on the standby display**

   - Also, press Menu 8 3 3 on the standby display to cancel it.

INFORMATION

- ● If an animation, Created animation or Flash movie is set on the standby display while Secret Mode is on, the first frame is displayed. If you press ☎, Secret Mode is canceled and the animation, Created animation or Flash movie is played.
- ● When a call/mail is received from the other party with Secret Attribute set, the ring alert, the incoming vibrator and the incoming lighting set in the phonebook data are used only when Secret Mode is on.

Rejecting/accepting incoming calls from the specified phone numbers Reject/Accept Call

Reject/Accept Call is set for each phone number registered in the FOMA terminal phonebook.

- To use this function, set Reject/Accept Call for each phone number and then enable Reject/Accept Call in this setting. The items to be set and operations of rejecting/accepting incoming calls are as follows:

Reject/Accept Call	Reject/Accept Call setting for each phone number		
	Accept call	*Reject call*	*No setting*
Cancel settings	Accept	Accept	Accept
Reject call	Accept	Reject*1	Accept
Accept call	Accept	Reject*1	Reject*1

*1 When a call or PushTalk call is received from the set phone number, the call is disconnected without the ring alert sounding and the other party hears busy signals for the call or is notified of ***Disconnected*** for the PushTalk call.

- This function is activated only when the other party notifies the caller ID.
- The rejected calls are recorded as missed calls in the received call history.
- If the ringing time is set to 0 second for Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service, Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service is activated and the call is not recorded in the received call history.
- Combination with Caller ID Request Service and Anonymous Caller is recommended when used.
- This function is also available for incoming PushTalk calls.

Specifying phone numbers to reject/accept

Reject/Accept Call is set for the phone numbers registered in the FOMA terminal phonebook.

- Reject/Accept Call cannot be set for the phone numbers registered in the UIM phonebook.

1 Search the phonebook ▶ Highlight a party ▶ Menu 3 5 3

2 Enter the terminal security code ▶ Select a phone number

3 Press 1 or 2

- To cancel the setting: 3
- ❗ is indicated to the right side of the phonebook No. on the details screen of the phonebook data for which Reject/Accept Call is set.
- To reject/accept incoming calls from the specified phone numbers, enable Reject/Accept Call continuously.

INFORMATION

● If the phone number with Reject/Accept Call set is changed or deleted, this function's setting is canceled. In that case, set Reject/Accept Call for the phone number changed or registered again.

Enabling Reject/Accept Call

- The setting of this function applies to all phone numbers with Reject/Accept Call set.
- Reject Call and Accept Call cannot be enabled at the same time.

Default Cancel settings

1 Menu 8 4 5 1

2 Enter the terminal security code ▶ Press 2 or 3

- To cancel the setting: Enter the terminal security code ▶ 1

INFORMATION

- If a call with no caller ID is received from a party that you set Reject Call to, FOMA terminal operates according to Anonymous Caller regardless of this function’s setting.
- In case there is no phonebook data for which ***Accept call*** is set, in this setting, when selecting ***Accept call***, a message appears indicating that all calls are rejected. When selecting ***Yes***, all calls are set to be rejected.
- i-mode Mail or SMS is received regardless of this function’s setting.

Menu 81114 / Menu 82326

Setting the operations for incoming calls with no caller ID

Anonymous Caller

The operation for an incoming voice call with no caller ID can be set for each reason for no caller ID.

- For the ring alert and incoming image in case there is an incoming voice call without caller ID, this function’s setting is given priority over the setting of Call Alert.
- When there is an incoming videophone call without caller ID, it operates as set in Videophone Alert or when there is an incoming PushTalk calls, it operates as set in PushTalk Alert. However, when the incoming operation of this setting is set to ***Call Rejection***, incoming calls are rejected.

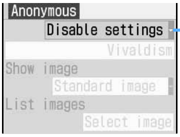
Default Disable settings (all)

1 Menu 8 4 2 ▶ Enter the terminal security code

2 1 to 3

- Perform Step 2 to 3 repeatedly for every reason for no caller ID.
- The reason for no caller ID ☛P65

3 Select each item to set ▶ Press



Anonymous
Disable settings
Vivaldism
Show image
Standard image
List images
Select image

Incoming setting : Sets the operation for an incoming call with no caller ID.

- When ***Disable settings*** is set, the ring alert set in Call Alert sounds.
- Setting ***Call Rejection*** rejects an incoming call.
- Setting ***Ring alert off*** makes the ring alert to be silent.
- When selecting any of ***Melody***, ***Movie ringtone*** or ***Music***, set the ring tone.
  Setting music data ☛P121
- When ***Disable settings*** or ***Call Rejection*** is set, ***Show image*** cannot be set. When a video/i-motion with sound and image is set for ***Movie ringtone***, ***Show image*** is set to ***Sync ring alert***.

Show image : Sets an image displayed for an incoming call with no caller ID.

- When ***Standard image*** is selected, the default image is set.
- When ***Select image*** or ***i-motion*** is selected, set an image.

- Playing and checking a melody or video/i-motion file when selecting ☛P120

INFORMATION

- When ***Call Rejection*** has been set, the rejected calls are recorded as missed calls in the received call history.
- ***Standard image*** may be set for ***Show image*** when the video/i-motion with only sound (i-motion with no image such as singer’s vocals) is set for ***Movie ringtone*** in the incoming setting or when the music data is set for ***Music***. Note that the image can be changed to another image (except for Flash movie) by selecting ***Select image*** in the ***Show image*** field.
- When Reject Unregistered Caller is set and a call without caller ID is received, the setting of Reject Unregistered Caller takes precedence over this function.

Delaying the ringer action for calls from the party not registered in the phonebook

Mute Ring Time Setting

- The function is effective to nuisance calls such as “One-Ring Call”.
- This function cannot be set when Reject Unregistered Caller is set to ***ON***.

Default OFF

1 Menu 8 1 5

2 **Select each item to set ▶ Press 📖**

Delayed ring alert : Specifies whether to enable this setting.

Delay time (sec) : Sets the time between the arrival of calls and the start of ringing (between 1 to 99 seconds).

Missed call : Sets whether to display a missed call which ends in less than the time set in ***Delay time*** in the received call history.

When Mute Ring Time Setting is on

When there is an incoming call or a PushTalk call from a caller who is not registered in the phonebook, the call will be notified only on the display for the set time period. After the set time has elapsed, normal ringer action will start.

- Even before the set time passes, answering an incoming call or PushTalk call or replying by Answer Machine can be performed.
- This function operates even for incoming calls from the party registered in the phonebook while PIM Lock or Privacy Mode is on (with ***Authorized access*** set for ***Phonebook & Logs***).
- This function also operates in the following cases:
  - When a call or PushTalk call with no caller ID is received even if the party is registered in the phonebook.
  - While not in Secret Mode, there is an incoming call from the party registered in the phonebook as an entry with Secret Attribute set.

INFORMATION

- The following functions and services are operated regardless of this function’s settings:
  - Public mode (Driving mode)
  - Answer Machine
  - Voice Mail Service
  - Call Forwarding Service
- If you receive a call or PushTalk call from the phone number set to be rejected in Anonymous Caller, Anonymous Caller is prioritized over this function.
- In case ***Delay time*** is set to the same number of seconds as the ringing time for Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service, the ring alert may sound.

Rejecting calls from phone numbers not registered in the phonebook

Reject Unregistered Caller

- Combination with Caller ID Request Service is recommended to use.
- When ***Delayed ring alert*** in Mute Ring Time Setting is set to ***ON***, this function cannot be set.
- This function is also available for incoming PushTalk calls.

Default OFF

1 Menu 8 4 5 2

2 **Enter the terminal security code ▶ Press 1**

- To cancel the setting: Enter the terminal security code ▶ 2

When Reject Unregistered Caller is on

When there is an incoming call or PushTalk call from the party who is not registered in the phonebook, the call is disconnected without activating the ring alert and the caller hears busy signals, or is notified of ***Disconnected*** for the PushTalk call.

- The rejected calls are recorded as missed calls in the received call history.
- The call is also rejected in the following cases:
  - When a call or PushTalk call with no caller ID is received even if the party is registered in the phonebook.
  - While not in Secret Mode, there is an incoming call from the party registered in the phonebook as an entry with Secret Attribute set.

INFORMATION

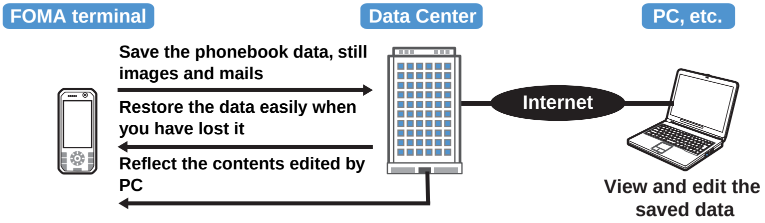
● When there is an incoming call with no caller ID, this function's setting is prioritized over Anonymous Caller.
● i-mode Mail or SMS is received regardless of this function's setting.

Using Data Security Service

Data Security Service

Data Security Service is a service which allows you to save the phonebook data, still images and mails in your FOMA terminal (hereinafter called the saved data) to the Data Center of DoCoMo.
Even if your FOMA terminal is lost or exposed to water and the saved data is cleared, you can restore the phonebook data, etc. saved in the Data Center to a new FOMA terminal by operating in i-mode. In addition, you can edit easily the saved data in the Center from a PC by operating on the My DoCoMo web page and reflect the edited data to your FOMA terminal.

- For details of usage of Data Security Service, see “Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode]”.


FOMA terminal
Data Center
PC, etc.
Save the phonebook data, still images and mails
Restore the data easily when you have lost it
Reflect the contents edited by PC
Internet
View and edit the saved data

- Data Security Service is a pay service for which subscription is required (it requires i-mode subscription).
- To save or restore the data, refer to the following pages:
  - Phonebook data ☛P114, P117
  - Still images ☛P318
  - Mails ☛P242

Other “Safety settings”

The following Safety settings can be used:

Purpose	Function or Service	Page
To enable safe and reliable data communications by using the electronic authentication service, “FirstPass” (FirstPass-compatible sites only)	FirstPass	P189 P207
To receive only necessary mails out of large-volume messages received	Receive Option Setting	P247
To register/check the safety of relatives by using i-mode when a disaster occurs	i-mode Disaster Message Board Service	See “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [i-mode]”
To change/check the mail address	Change/check Mail Address	
To receive/reject only mails sent from the specified domains	Spam Mail Prevention (Reject/Receive Mail Settings)	
To receive/reject mails only between i-mode terminals		
To receive/reject only mails from the specified addresses		
To reject SMS	Spam Mail Prevention (SMS Rejection Settings)	
To reject i-mode mails after 200th mail sent from an i-mode terminal (including mova terminal) in a day	Reject Mass i-mode Mail Senders	
To reject unsolicited AD mails	Reject Unsolicited Ad Mail	
To restrict the received mail size	Limit Mail Size	
To check the setting status of the mail function	Confirm Settings	
To stop the mail function temporarily	Suspend Mail	
To prevent use of the IC card function	IC Card Lock	P286
To reject “Nuisance calls” including malicious calls and repeated misdialed calls	Nuisance Call Blocking Service	P402
To reject calls with no caller ID	Caller ID Request	P403
To update FOMA terminal software by using packet communication	Software Update	P460
To protect FOMA terminal from viruses by deleting data that may cause problems or stopping the starting of applications	Virus Scan Function	P464

Camera

Before using the camera

Still images and videos can be shot with your FOMA terminal camera. Still images and videos can be displayed/played on FOMA terminal or saved to the microSD memory card. Also they can be sent via i-mode Mail as attachments or via infrared/iC communication.

- The microSD memory card is not included in the bundle and needs to be purchased. ☛P331

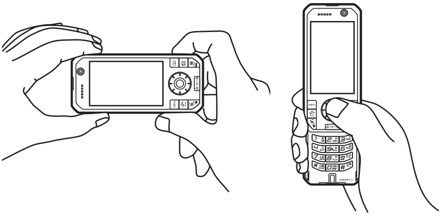
Precautions for using the camera

About the camera

- Though the camera is manufactured using extremely accurate technology, some pixels and lines may always be displayed lighter or darker than you expect. Noise such as dots and lines may increase especially when you shoot in a place with very low light intensity, but note that such noise is not a malfunction.
- When the lens is exposed to direct sunlight for a long period of time, the inside color filter will become discolored and images may be correspondingly discolored as well.
- When you attempt to shoot a strong light source such as the sun or a lamp or when the battery level is low, the image may become dark or degraded.
- Depending on the characteristics of the lens, displayed images may be distorted.
- Capturing under illumination flickering at high frequencies such as fluorescent lights, mercury vapor lights, or sodium lights may make the screen flicker, but this is not a malfunction. Flickers may be reduced by changing the distance or the angle of shooting the object or by moving to another position. In addition, flickers can be reduced by flicker adjustment. ☛P183
- Images taken with the camera may differ from the actual objects in color and brightness, depending on conditions.

To shoot clean images

Shooting can be performed even if FOMA terminal is closed or opened. Hold your FOMA terminal firmly to shoot, as shown in the illustration below.



- When shooting, be careful not to move FOMA terminal.
- Do not cover the lens with fingers or strap.
- When shooting with the out-camera, keep a distance of at least 50 cm from the object. Switch to the macro mode when you want to shoot the object from a closer position. ☛P179
- Use of auto timer is effective to avoid camera shake because the shutter is automatically released.
- To shoot a video, use the shake reduction function. ☛P181

Points of concern when shooting images

- If the lens is contaminated with fingerprints or skin oil, you cannot shoot clean images. Use a soft cloth to remove any such contaminants before shooting.
- Set the brightness depending on the situation of the shooting. ☛P180
- There is a small time lag between taking a picture and pressing ◉ or TV. Do not move FOMA terminal for period after pressing ◉ or TV. If you shoot a fast moving object, the shot image might slightly differ from the object displayed on the screen when you press ◉ or TV.
- If you shoot a quick moving object with Movie Camera, the image may be blurred.
- When you direct the camera toward yourself by using the in-camera, the screen displays a mirror image, but shot still images and videos are normal. For still images, setting ***Auto save*** of Still Image Setting to ***No*** can be used to save as mirror images.
- When the microSD memory card is set as the destination, do not remove the microSD memory card while using the camera. FOMA terminal may malfunction.
- If the battery power goes out before saving a shot still image or video, it is not saved.
- Because the camera consumes a lot of battery power, do not leave the camera activated long time or do not keep shot images long time without being saved.
- The default is set to ***Camera time-out*** automatically if you leave the still image on the display for 1 minute. The camera time-out setting can be changed. ☛P176

- Some settings may require extra time to show an image on the shooting screen after you start the camera.
- Some functions cannot be used or some settings cannot be changed when the camera is started from the phonebook, mail or i-αppli software.

About copyrights and portrait rights

The copyright laws prohibit unauthorized use, such as reproduction, alteration and modification, of photographs or videos and i-mode site or website information obtained by using the FOMA terminal without the permission of the relevant copyright holders except for personal use. Please refrain from unauthorized use of portraits or names of other persons that may infringe on portrait rights. When you release shot or recorded work on web pages, use care not to infringe on copyrights or portrait rights. Note that shooting or recordings at some demonstrations, performances or exhibitions may be prohibited even when only for personal use.

Please be considerate of the privacy of individuals around you when taking and sending images using camera-equipped mobile phones.

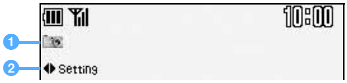
Shutter and countdown sounds

- The shutter sound and the auto timer's countdown sound are heard even when ***silent*** is set for the ring alert volume or while Silent Mode or Public mode (Driving mode) is on.
- The volume of the shutter or countdown sound cannot be changed.
- You can change the type of the shutter sound in Still Image Setting or Recording Setting.

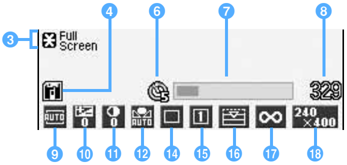
Viewing the shooting/recording screen

The shooting/recording screen

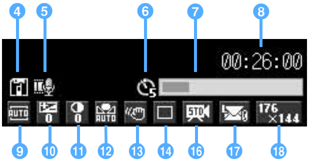
■ Upper screen (still image shooting screen)



■ Lower screen



Still image shooting screen



Video recording screen

① **Task bar icon ☛P29**

② **Settings guide**

Use ⊙ to change settings for shooting. ☛P179

③ **Screen mode switching guide**

Use ✱ to switch between the standard and full-screen displays during still image shooting. During video recording, this guide appears only with the image size of QVGA (320 x 240) to allow switching between the vertical and horizontal shootings using ✱.

④ **Save to ☛P177**

: FOMA terminal : microSD memory card

⑤ **Recording type ☛P177**

: *Video + Voice* : *Video only*

⑥ **Auto timer**

When the auto timer is set, the icon of the auto timer is displayed. ☛P178

⑦ **Indicator**

<During standby for shooting>

Indicates the available storage space of the memory to save during the normal shooting. Indicates the time remaining until the shutter is released during auto timer count down.

- The microSD memory card storage area usage rate may not become 0 even when no still image or video have been saved.

<During video recording/pause>

Indicates the rate of the recorded image size to the file size set in size restrictions (or the allowable saving size when *None* is set).

⑧ **Counter**

<During standby for shooting>

During the normal shooting, it indicates the maximum number (estimate) of still images or the maximum recording time (estimate) of videos that can be saved to FOMA terminal or the microSD memory card in the current setting. Indicates the time remaining until the shutter is released during auto timer count down. Indicates shot number/total shot number during manual continuous shoot of still images.

<During video recording/pause>

Indicates the elapsed/remaining time (estimated remaining time before the recording stops).

⑨ **Scene mode/effect ☛P179**

⑩ **Brightness ☛P180**

⑪ **Color density ☛P180**
⑫ **White balance ☛P180**
⑬ **Shake reduction ☛P181**
⑭ **Frame ☛P181**
⑮ **Continuous shoot ☛P173**
⑯ **Quality ☛P181**
⑰ **Size restrictions ☛P182**
⑱ **Size ☛P182**

INFORMATION

- The indicator, counter and size restrictions are not displayed when Still Camera is started from i-αppli. The size restrictions and storage area usage of the indicator are not displayed when Movie Camera is started from i-αppli. Available time for one shooting is indicated on the counter.
- During video recording, when the horizontal shot for 320 x 240 (QVGA) is taken place, ■STANDBY (recording standby), ● REC (recording) and II PAUSE (in pause) are indicated and the display position for the counter is changed:

Lighting of the Enter key and the camera indicator

When you activate the camera or shoot images or video, the Enter key and the camera indicator light or flash. You cannot set them not to light or flash. Also you cannot change the lighting pattern and color.

Status	Enter key lighting	Camera indicator
When still image shooting/video recording is activated	Lights in blue.	Does not light.
While the shooting screen is displayed	Does not light.	Lights in red.
During still image shooting	Lights in red.	Goes off and lights again in red.
During continuous still image shooting	Lights in multiple colors.*1	
During video recording	Flashes in multiple colors.	Flashes in red.
During pause in video recording	Lights in green.	Lights in red.
During countdown by the auto timer*2	Flashes in green.	Flashes in red.

*1 During auto continuous shooting with the in-camera, the Enter key lights in red.

*2 The flashing interval becomes shorter as the shooting time approaches.

File names and file formats

The shooting date/time is automatically assigned as the file name and displayed name of the shot image or recorded video file, or as the title of the recorded video file.

(Example) In case of 12:34:56 on May 20, 2007
→ 20070520123456

The file format is as follows:

■ Format of still image files

Item	Contents
File format	JPEG (compatible to Exif format, PRINT Image Matching Ⅲ)
Extension	JPG

■ Format of video files

Item	Contents
File format	MP4 (MobileMP4)
Encoding method	Video: MPEG-4 Sound: AMR
Extension	3GP

INFORMATION

- The file name and display name can be changed after shooting. ☛P345

Maximum number of saved still images

The number of still images that can be saved in D903iTV or the microSD memory card varies depending on the settings of image size, quality and size restrictions or the shooting conditions.

- The image size, quality and size restrictions can be set in Still Image Setting.

Maximum number of saved still images (D903iTV terminal)

The estimated number of still images that can be saved in D903iTV is as shown below.

Unit: images

Quality Size	Economy	Standard	Fine
96 x 72	563	563	563
128 x 96	563	563	563
176 x 144	563	563	482
240 x 320	538	398	241
240 x 400	436	327	203
352 x 288	416	315	199
640 x 480	199	143	84
480 x 640	199	138	83
960 x 1280	76	47	26

Maximum number of saved still images (microSD memory card)

The estimated number of still images that can be saved in the microSD memory card is described below for each of 64 MB card.

Unit: images

Quality / Size	Economy	Standard	Fine
96 x **72**	8736	7644	6794
128 x **96**	6794	6115	4704
176 x **144**	5559	4704	3218
240 x **320**	3597	2658	1609
240 x **400**	2912	2184	1358
352 x **288**	2779	2108	1329
640 x **480**	1329	955	561
480 x **640**	1329	926	555
960 x **1280**	513	316	177

Maximum recording time of videos

The video recording time available varies depending on the size restrictions, image size, quality and recording type settings and the recording conditions.

- The size restrictions, image size, quality and recording type can be set in Recording Setting.

Maximum recording time per video clip (D903iTV terminal)

The estimated recording time per video clip that can be saved in D903iTV is as shown below:

Upper row in a cell: Video & Voice   Lower row: Only video

Unit: seconds

Size restrictions	Size	Quality			
		LP	STD	HQ	HQ+
Msg attach: (Small)	128 x 96	197 330	123 165	89 124	37 42
	176 x 144	152 221	78 93	52 63	20 21
	320 x 240	56 63	30 31	23 25	10 10
Msg attach: (Large)	128 x 96	802 1345	500 672	364 505	150 170
	176 x 144	619 902	319 379	213 255	80 86
	320 x 240	227 255	121 128	96 102	41 43

Total recording time (D903iTV terminal)

The estimated total recording time of video clips that can be saved in D903iTV is as shown below:

Upper row in a cell: Video & Voice   Lower row: Only video

Unit: minutes

Size restrictions	Size	Quality			
		LP	STD	HQ	HQ+
Msg attach: (Small)	128 x 96	78 132	49 66	35 49	14 16
	176 x 144	60 88	31 37	20 25	8 8
	320 x 240	22 25	12 12	9 10	4 4
Msg attach: (Large)	128 x 96	78 132	49 65	35 49	14 16
	176 x 144	60 88	31 37	20 25	7 8
	320 x 240	22 25	11 12	9 10	4 4

Total recording time (microSD memory card)

The estimated total recording time of video clips that can be saved in the microSD memory card is described below for each of 64 MB card.

Upper row in a cell: Video & Voice   Lower row: Only video

Unit: minutes

Size restrictions	Size	Quality			
		LP	STD	HQ	HQ+
Msg attach: (Small)*1	128 x 96	401 672	250 336	181 252	75 85
	176 x 144	309 450	158 189	105 128	40 42
	320 x 240	114 128	61 63	46 50	20 20
Msg attach: (Large)*1	128 x 96	401 672	251 336	182 252	75 85
	176 x 144	309 451	159 189	106 127	40 43
	320 x 240	113 127	60 64	48 51	20 21
None*2	128 x 96	401 672	251 336	182 252	75 85
	176 x 144	309 451	159 189	106 127	40 42
	320 x 240	113 127	60 63	47 51	20 21

*1 The maximum recording time per video clip is the same as shown under “Maximum recording time per video clip (D903iTV terminal)”.

*2 You can also record one video clip for up to the total recording time.

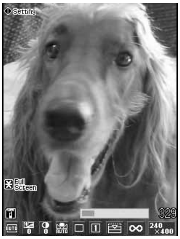
Menu 671

Shooting still images

Still Camera

Shooting still images

1 Hold down ◎ for over a second



Still image shooting is activated.

Still image shooting screen

- During standby for shooting, the following operations are enabled:

  [✱]: Switches the screen between the full mode/standard mode
  - When the full-screen mode is set, the settings guide disappears as well as icons and the guide row at the bottom of the screen.

  [⇄] : Switches the in-camera/out-camera.

  [⇄](for over a second): Switches to Movie Camera.

2 Point the camera at the object and ◎ or [TV]

The shutter sound is heard and a still image is shot before the image confirmation screen appears.

- For auto-saving without displaying a confirmation screen ☛P177

3 View and confirm the still image

- To save the still image immediately: Go to Step 4
- To retake another image without saving the shot image: [クリア]
- To display the still image with the display size of 640 x 480 (H-VGA) or larger at the same size and check it: [⇄]
  - ✥ to scroll. Press [クリア] to return to the original size.

■ **Sending mail with images attached: [✉]**

A confirmation screen is displayed asking whether or not to save the shot still image. Select ***Yes*** to save the image and the mail composition screen is displayed. Depending on the image size, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to convert the image to the size of 240 x 320 or 320 x 240 (QVGA). ☛P223

- Even when the memory to save is set to the microSD memory card, the image is saved to FOMA terminal.
- A confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to adjust the file size of the shot still image depending on the settings of the image size and size restrictions. Select ***No limit*** to save the shot still image at the original size, select ***Msg attach:Small*** to save the shot still image in the file size smaller than 90 Kbytes.
- If the file size of the still image is smaller than 90 Kbytes, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to paste the shot still image into the mail text. Select ***Yes*** to paste it into the mail text, and select ***No*** to set to the attached file.

■ **Setting the image for the standby display: [Menu][2][1] ▶ Select *Yes***

The shot still image is saved and set for the standby display.

- The display size of the still image can be selected depending on the image size. ☛P130
- If the i-αppli standby display has been set, a confirmation screen asking whether or not to cancel it is displayed continuously.
- When the memory to save is set to the microSD memory card, the image cannot be set for the standby display.

■ **Adding the image to phonebook entries (only when the image size is 96 x 72 (phonebook)): [Menu][2] ▶ [2] or [3] ▶ Select *Yes***

The shot still image is saved and the phonebook registration screen is displayed.

- To update saved entries, select the party to add the image.
- When the memory to save is set to the microSD memory card, the image cannot be added to the phonebook entry.

- **Changing the title: Menu 3 1 ▶ Enter the title (up to 31 one-byte or two-byte characters (30 characters for continuous shot images)) ▶ 📖**
- **Adjusting the brightness or color balance: 📖**
  - For the subsequent steps, follow the procedure from Step 2 in “Adjusting brightness and tone balance” ☛P317
  - When the image size is 640 x 480 (H-VGA) or larger, it cannot be corrected.
  - When a frame is set in four-frame shooting, mirror images cannot be corrected.
- **Saving as mirror image (only when shooting with the in-camera): Menu 5 3**
  - When a frame is set, mirror image saving is unavailable.
- **Switching the normal display/mirror display (only when shooting with the in-camera): Menu 4 2**
- **Switching the memory to save between FOMA terminal/microSD memory card: Menu 7**
  - After saving the still images, the setting for the memory to save returns to the setting before switching.
- **Displaying the list of images stored: Menu 8 ▶ 1 or 2**
  - When you display the images in the microSD memory card in the list, select the folder.

4 Press ⊙ or TV

The shot still image is saved in the ***Camera*** folder of ***My Picture***.

- When the memory to save is set to the microSD memory card, the image is saved in the ***My Picture*** folder of the microSD memory card.

- **Checking the saved still image: 📖 ▶ Select the still image**
  - When the memory to save is the microSD memory card, press 📖 to select a folder and then select a still image.

INFORMATION

- Saving the shot still image may take time depending on the image size, quality or memory to save.
- When there is not enough available storage space to save, or you have exceeded the maximum allowable number of images, delete unnecessary images according to the screen or change the settings of image size and quality to lower values.
- Shooting still images during a voice call may interrupt the call.
- If a call or a PushTalk call arrives before you complete saving the still images you have shot, the shot still images may be discarded.
- Even if you shoot while setting the shooting date/time to ***Date*** or ***Date*** + ***Time*** in Still Image Setting, the date or the time is not displayed on the image confirmation screen. The date or the time is displayed on the saved still image. In addition, on the still image with the display size of 640 x 480 (H-VGA) or larger, if you press ⇄ on the image confirmation screen and display the still image at the same size, the date or the time is displayed.
- You cannot save the still images on the microSD memory card while using the microSD memory card for another function.
- The following should be set for the out-camera and the in-camera separately. When you switch between the cameras, the settings are also switched accordingly.
  - Zooming
  - Frame
  - Image quality
  - Size
  - Scene mode/effect
  - Continuous shoot
  - Size restrictions

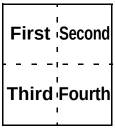
Shooting continuously

The following types of shooting can be performed. In any case, automatic continuous shooting which shoots automatically at intervals (about 0.8 seconds for the out-camera and 0.4 seconds for the in-camera) and manual continuous shooting which shoots by one piece at a time can be performed.

- Automatic continuous shooting/manual continuous shooting

  Up to 6 still images can be shot continuously. The shot images are saved in the format of Created animation in ***My Picture*** and can be displayed continuously like animations. The image sizes which can be shot are 128 x 96 (Sub-QCIF), 176 x 144 (QCIF), 240 x 320 (QVGA), 240 x 400 (standby) and 352 x 288 (CIF).
  - The number of images to be shot is set in Still Image Setting.
  - If you use the function to cancel Created animation in ***My Picture***, you can divide the continuous shots into individual still image.
  - If the still images shot continuously are saved in the microSD memory card, they are saved as a still image per sheet.
- Automatic four-frame shooting/manual four-frame shooting

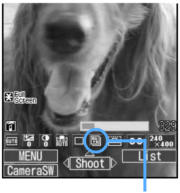
  Shots 4 still images of the size of 120 x 160 and makes the images arranged to one still image. The image size which can be shot is only 240 x 320 (QVGA).



1 Hold down ⊙ for over a second

Still image shooting is activated.

2 ↔ to highlight the icon for continuous shooting ▶ ↕ to highlight the shooting method ▶ ⊙



Icon of continuous shooting

- : Automatic continuous shooting
- : Manual continuous shooting
- : Automatic four-frame shooting
- : Manual four-frame shooting
- : OFF (Continuous shooting deactivated)

- The cursor does not move to the icon for continuous shooting on the image size in which continuous shooting cannot be performed.

3 Point the camera at the object and ⊙ or TV

In the auto continuous shoot, the still images are continuously shot till their count reaches the predefined number, each shooting with the shutter sound for the auto continuous shoot. In the manual continuous shoot, the first of the continuous still images is shot with the shutter sound. To shoot the next ones, press ⊙ or TV for each. The image confirmation screen is displayed after shooting the predefined number.

- To stop manual continuous shooting or manual four-frame shooting on the way, press 📖.
  - In case of manual four-frame shooting, the still images shot by then cannot be saved.
- Automatic continuous shooting and automatic four-frame shooting cannot be interrupted on the way.
- For auto-saving without displaying a confirmation screen ☛P177

4 View and confirm the still images shot continuously

- Functions available on the image confirmation screen are the same as in normal shooting.
- To retake another shot without saving the shot images: クリア
- When you have shot two or more images by automatic continuous shooting/manual continuous shooting, each time you press ⇄, the display switches between one image and thumbnail display. When one image is displayed, press ↔ to show the previous or next still image.

5 Press ⊙ or TV

The still images are saved.

- Saving destination and process are the same as in normal shooting.

■ Saving only one still image (only for automatic continuous shooting/manual continuous shooting):

① **Highlight a still image**

- Display the still image to be saved for one image display.

② **⊙ (for over a second) ▶ Select *Yes***

- When shooting with the in-camera, select ***Save normal*** or ***Save mirror***.
- Unsaved still images are discarded.

■ Saving the selected still images (only for automatic continuous shooting/manual continuous shooting):

① **Menu 5 2 while displaying thumbnail ▶ Select still images**

- Press ✉ to zoom the still image at the cursor position. To return to the thumbnail display, press ⊙.

② **📖 ▶ Select *Yes***

- When shooting with the in-camera, select ***Save normal*** or ***Save mirror***.
- Unsaved still images are discarded.

■ Saving all the still images as mirror images (only when shooting with the in-camera): Menu 5 3

INFORMATION

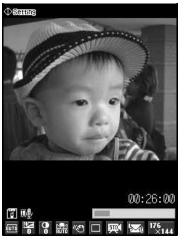
● If a call or PushTalk call arrives or the time set for the alarm or schedule alarm is reached during manual continuous clock shooting, shooting is completed at that point. In case of manual four-frame shooting, the still images shot up until then are discarded and cannot be saved.

Recording videos

Movie Camera

- At the time of purchase, the video with sound is set to be shot. It can be changed in Recording Setting.

1 Menu 6 7 2



Video recording screen

Video recording is activated.

- During standby for recording, the following operations are enabled:
  - ✱ : Switches the vertical shot/horizontal shot (available with the out-camera and for the image size of 320 x 240 (QVGA))
  - ⇆ : Switches the in-camera/out-camera.
  - ⇆ (for over a second) : Switches to Still Camera.

2 Point the camera at the object and ◉ or TV

The shutter sound is heard and recording is started. ● appears at the lower part of the screen.

- Press ◉ to pause during shooting. ● switches to ❚❚. Press ◉ or TV, and the recording restarts.

3 📖 or TV

The shutter sound is heard and the recording is finished. The image confirmation screen is displayed.

- If the size of video file reaches the limit while recording, recording is automatically stopped.
- Press 📖 during pause to end the recording.
- For auto-saving without displaying a confirmation screen ☞P177

4 View and confirm the video shot

- To save the video immediately: Go to Step 5
- To retake another video without saving the shot video: クリア
- To play the video: 📖
  - For auto-playing ☞P177

■ **Sending mail with images attached: ✉**

A confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to save the recorded video. Select ***Yes*** to save the recorded video and the mail composition screen is displayed.

- Even when the memory to save is set to the microSD memory card, the video is saved to FOMA terminal.
- If the file size of the recorded video exceeds 1.99 Mbytes, the video cannot be attached.

■ **Setting the video for the standby display: Menu 2 1 ▶ Select *Yes***

The recorded video is saved and set for the standby display.

- If zooming is available for the shot video, select ***Yes (Same size)*** to maintain the image size or select ***Yes (Large size)*** to enlarge it to the screen size.
- If the i-αppli standby display has been set, a confirmation screen asking whether or not to cancel it is displayed continuously.
- When the memory to save is set to the microSD memory card, the image cannot be set for the standby display.

■ **Adding the video to phonebook entries: Menu 2 ▶ 2 or 3 ▶ Select *Yes***

The recorded video is saved and the phonebook registration screen is displayed.

- To update saved entries, select the party to add the video.
- Videos can be added to the phonebook entry only when the image size is set to 128 x 96 (Sub-QCIF) or 176 x 144 (QCIF) and the recording type is set to ***Video only***.
- When the memory to save is set to the microSD memory card, the video cannot be added to the phonebook entry.

■ **Changing the title: Menu 3 1 ▶ Enter the title (up to 31 one-byte or two-byte characters) ▶ 📖**

- The changed title will be valid after the video is saved.

■ **Inserting a ticker: Menu 3 2 ▶ Select *Yes***

The recorded video is saved and the ticker setting screen is displayed. Follow the procedure from Step 3 in “Inserting tickers”. ☞P322

- When the image size is set to 320 x 240 (QVGA), a ticker cannot be inserted.
- When the memory to save is set to the microSD memory card, a ticker cannot be inserted.

- **Switching the memory to save between FOMA terminal/microSD memory card:**
  Menu 5
  - If the file size of the recorded video exceeds 1.99 Mbytes, the saving destination cannot be switched.
  - After saving the videos, the setting for the memory to save returns to the setting before switching.
- **Displaying the list of videos stored:**
  Menu 6 ▶ 1 or 2
  - When you display the videos in the microSD memory card in the list, select the folder.

5 Press ⊙ or TV

The recorded video is saved in the *Camera* folder of *i-motion*.

- When the microSD memory card is selected as the memory to save, the image is saved in the *Movie* folder of the microSD memory card.

- **Checking the saved video:** 📖 ▶ **Select a video**
  - When the memory to save is the microSD memory card, press 📖 to select a folder and then select a video.

INFORMATION

- When you press a key or start charging the battery during recording, operation sound or confirmation sound may be recorded.
- Recording may be stopped before the file size reaches the limit set for the size restrictions, depending on data you record.
- If you set the size restrictions to *None*, data may not be saved when the battery power goes out during recording.
- When there is not enough available storage space or the maximum allowable number is exceeded, delete unwanted videos or sounds according to the screen or change settings of the size restrictions.
- When a call or PushTalk call arrives, the time set for the alarm clock or schedule alarm is reached or ✎ is pressed during video recording, the recording ends at that point. The data recorded up to that point can be saved.
- If the battery is almost exhausted during recording, the low battery message appears and the recording process ends. The data recorded up to that point can be saved.
- If an alarm clock sound, schedule alarm or battery alarm interrupts recording, you may hear the alarm clock sound, schedule alarm or battery alarm at the end of the recorded video/sound.
- You cannot save videos on the microSD memory card while using the microSD memory card for another function.
- The following should be set for the out-camera and the in-camera separately. When you switch between the cameras, the settings are also switched accordingly.
  - Zooming
  - Frame
  - Size restrictions
  - Recording type
  - Scene mode/effect
  - Image quality
  - Size

Setting the still image/video size or the saving method Still Image Setting/Recording Setting

- Images/videos cannot be set when the camera is started from the phonebook, mail or i-αppli software. In this case, *Camera time-out* is automatically reset to *1 min.*

Default

- **Still image settings**
  Image size:OUT camera: Standby (240 x 400)
  Size restrict:OUT Cam: None
  Quality:OUT camera: Standard
  Image size:IN camera: Standby (240 x 400)
  Size restrict: IN Cam: None
  Quality:IN camera: Standard
  Shooting date/time: None
  Continuous shot photos: 6 Auto save: No
  Save to: Phone Camera time-out: 1 min.
  Shutter sound: Shutter sound1
  Set lighting: Always on
- **Recording settings**
  Size restrict:OUT Cam: Msg attach:Large
  Quality:OUT camera: STD (Standard)
  Image size:OUT camera: QCIF (176 x 144)
  Recording Type:OUT Cam: Video + Voice
  Size restrict:IN Cam: Msg attach:Large
  Quality:IN camera: STD (Standard)
  Image size:IN camera: QCIF (176 x 144)
  Recording Type:IN Cam: Video + Voice
  Size restrict:SoundREC: Msg attach:Large
  Quality:Sound recorder: STD (Standard)
  Auto Play: No Auto save: No
  Save to: Phone Camera time-out: 1 min.
  Shutter sound: Shutter sound1
  Set lighting: Always on

Example When changing Still Image Setting

1 Hold down ⊙ for over a second ▶ Menu 7

- **Changing Recording Setting:**
  Menu 6 7 2 ▶ Menu 7

2 Select each item to set ▶ Press 📖

- **Checking the number of still images that can be shot (estimate):** Menu
  The estimated number of still images that can be shot is displayed for each image size and quality.
  - The number of still images that can be shot (estimate) for the in-camera is displayed if the image size (in-camera), size restrictions (in-camera) or quality (in-camera) has been selected. Otherwise, the number of still images that can be shot (estimate) for the out-camera is displayed.

- The number of images is calculated according to the current size restrictions. For any image size that cannot not be set from the current size restrictions, however, assignable size restrictions will be used for the calculation.
- When the image size selection screen is being displayed, the number can also be displayed by pressing Menu.

Items to be set

■ *Still image settings*

Image size:OUT camera:

Set the image size for shooting with the out-camera. ☛P182

- If you select the image size on the selection screen, you can use icons at the lower part of the screen to check the availability of continuous shooting, frame shooting and shooting with the out-camera/in-camera.
- You cannot set 960 x 1280 (SXGA) and ***Msg attach:Small*** (size restriction) at the same time.

Size restrict:OUT Cam:

Set the size restrictions for shooting with the out-camera. ☛P182

Quality:OUT camera:

Set the image quality for shooting with the out-camera. ☛P181

Image size:IN camera, ***Size restrict:IN Cam*** and ***Quality:IN camera***:

The settings are the same as for the out-camera. However, available image sizes are different from those for the out-camera. ☛P182

Shooting date/time:

Set whether to insert the shooting date and time at the lower right of still images.

- Even when ***Date*** or ***Date*** + ***Time*** has been set, if the image size is set at 96 x 72 (phonebook), the shooting date/time will not be inserted.

Continuous shot photos:

Set the number of images to be shot continuously (2 to 6 images).

Auto save:

If ***Auto save*** is set to ***Yes***, the shot still image is automatically saved. When setting ***No***, the image confirmation screen appears after shooting.

Save to:

Select ***Phone*** or ***microSD***.

Camera time-out:

Set a time-out period of inactivity before termination of still image shooting.

Shutter sound:

Select one from the shutter sounds 1 to 5.

Set lighting:

When ***Phone settings*** is set, the setting conforms to ***Normal use*** of ***Display light time*** of Display Light Setting. ☛P137

■ *Recording settings*

Size restrict:OUT Cam:

Set the size restrictions for recording with the out-camera. ☛P182

- When ***Phone*** is set for ***Save to***, ***None*** cannot be set for size restrictions.

Quality:OUT camera:

Set the video quality for recording with the out-camera. ☛P181

Image size:OUT camera:

Set the image size for recording with the out-camera. ☛P182

Recording Type:Out Cam:

Select ***Video*** + ***Voice*** or ***Video only*** as the recording type for shooting with the out-camera.

Size restrict:IN Cam, ***Quality:IN camera***, ***Image size:IN camera*** and ***Recording Type:IN Cam***:

The settings are the same as for the out-camera.

Size restrict:SoundREC:

Set the restrictions on file size for the voice recorded with Sound Recorder. ☛P357

- When ***Phone*** is set for ***Save to***, ***None*** cannot be set for size restrictions.

Quality:Sound recorder:

Set the sound quality of the voice recorded with Sound Recorder. ☛P357

Auto Play:

Set whether to play the video/sound automatically when the image confirmation screen is displayed.

Auto save:

If ***Auto save*** is set to ***Yes***, the recorded video/sound is automatically saved. Selecting ***No*** displays the image confirmation screen after recording.

Save to:

Select ***Phone*** or ***microSD***.

Camera time-out:

Set a time-out period of inactivity before termination of video recording or Sound Recorder.

Shutter sound:

Select one from the shutter sounds 1 to 5.

Set lighting:

When ***Phone settings*** is set, the setting conforms to ***Normal use*** of ***Display light time*** of Display Light Setting. ☛P137

INFORMATION

- You can also change the recording settings by pressing Menu in the Sound Recorder screen and selecting ***Recording settings***.
- If Recording Setting is set for either video recording or Sound Recorder, both settings are changed.
- The settings of ***Shutter sound*** are reflected to the settings of ***Shutter Sound*** of Sound Setting. ☛P123
  The ***Set lighting*** setting is reflected to the settings of ***Display light time*** of Display Light Setting. ☛P137

Shooting by various methods

Zooming

The display magnifications which can be changed in each image size are as follows:

■ With the out-camera

・During still image shooting

Image size	Magnification (Max.)
96 x 72 (phonebook)	10 times (25 steps)
128 x 96 (Sub-QCIF)	7.5 times (22 steps)
176 x 144 (QCIF)	5.5 times (18 steps)
240 x 320 (QVGA)	4 times (15 steps)
240 x 400 (standby)	3.2 times (13 steps)
352 x 288 (CIF)	2.7 times (11 steps)
640 x 480 (H-VGA)	1.5 times (5 steps)
480 x 640 (V-VGA)	2 times (8 steps)
960 x 1280 (SXGA)	Zooming not possible

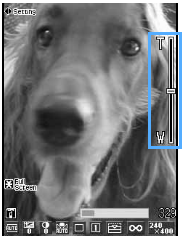
・During video recording

Image size	Magnification
128 x 96 (Sub-QCIF)	1, 2, 4, and 6 times
176 x 144 (QCIF)	1, 2 and 4 times
320 x 240 (QVGA vertical shoot)	1 and 2 times
320 x 240 (QVGA horizontal shoot)	1, 2 and 4 times

■ With the in-camera

Switching between scales (x1 and x2) is available.

1 Press ⊙ on the still image shooting screen or the video recording screen



Slider

During still image shooting

Each time you press, the magnification changes and the slider indication shifts.

- Shooting procedures for still images and videos are the same as in normal shooting.

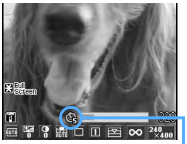
Using auto timer

The shutter is automatically released after the specified number of second has elapsed.

- You cannot use auto timer for manual continuous shooting or manual four-frame shooting.
- The number of seconds before the shutter is released can be selected from among 2, 5, 10 and 15.

1 Menu 4 on the still image shooting screen or Menu 5 on the video recording screen

2 1 to 4



Icon of auto timer

The auto timer is set and any of the 2, 5, 10 and 15 is displayed.

- To cancel the setting: 5

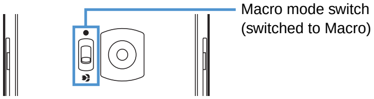
3 Point the camera at the object and press ⊙ or TV

The countdown sound is heard and the auto timer starts countdown. The indicator and counter show an estimate of the remaining time before shooting and the remaining number of seconds. The interval of sounds becomes shorter as the shooting time approaches. After the specified number of seconds has elapsed, the shutter sound is heard and shooting is started.

- To stop the auto timer: 📖
- Shooting stops if a call or PushTalk call arrives, the time set for the alarm clock or schedule alarm arrives, or ✎ is pressed during auto timer countdown.

Shooting nearby object **Macro**

To shoot an object from a very short distance with the out-camera, switch the macro mode switch to 🌷 (Macro).



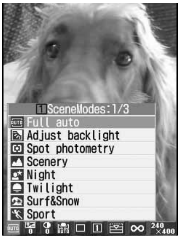
- Slide the switch (and do not stop sliding) until it reaches the end of the 🌷 side.
- When shooting, keep a distance of 7 to 10 cm in the macro mode or at least 50 cm in the normal mode.
- At the end of shooting in the macro mode, be sure to turn the macro mode switch back to ● (normal mode). If you shoot a distant object without canceling 🌷 (Macro), you cannot get a sharp picture.

Changing the settings during shooting

- The following settings will be maintained even after you terminates still image shooting or video recording.
  - Brightness
  - Color density
  - Shake reduce
  - Quality
  - Size restrictions
  - Image size
  - Flicker adjustment

Default SceneModes: Full Auto Brightness: ±0 ColorDnsty: ±0 WhiteBalance: Auto ShakeReduce: Auto Frame: not set Quality: <Still image> Standard <Video> STD (Standard) Size Limit: <Still image> None <Video> Msg attach:Large Size: <Still image> 240 x 400 (standby) <Video> 176 x 144 (QCIF) Adjust flicker: Auto

1 ◎ to highlight the icon on the still image shooting screen or the video recording screen



For scene mode/effect

- Flicker adjustment cannot be set by the icon. Setting flicker adjustment ☛P183
- Keypads of 1 to 9 and 0 are assigned for each icon from the left. Icons can be selected also by pressing the relevant keypad.
  - 1 : Scene mode/effect
  - 2 : Brightness
  - 3 : Color density
  - 4 : White balance
  - 5 : Shake reduction (only for video recording)
  - 6 : Frame
  - 7 : Continuous shooting (only for still image shooting) ☛P173
  - 8 : Quality
  - 9 : Size restrictions
  - 0 : Image size

2 ◎ to highlight an item to set ▶ Press ⦿

- Alternatively, you can set a frame by pressing 6 repeatedly to choose a frame and pressing ⦿.
- To cancel the frame, hold down 6 on the shooting screen for over a second.

Scene mode/effect

Setting types are available according to color tone and shooting situation.

Full auto:
Standard scene mode/effect. Use this mode normally.

Adjust backlight:
Compensates backlight images by adjusting brightness of the darkened part such as face.

Spot photometry:
Brightness of the whole image is set based on its central part.

Scenery:
Suitable for shooting nature or cityscape vividly. Intensity and sharpness are set rather high.

Night:
Slows the shutter speed for night shooting. Hold the terminal firmly to prevent blurring.

Twilight:
Suitable for shooting the beautiful sunset scenery. With high intensity, images tend to look rather cyan.

Surf&Snow:
Enhances the blue of the sky and sea, and the white of snow.

Sport:
Shutter speed is set to high, allowing you to shoot fast-moving objects with less jiggling.

Pet:
Shutter speed and color intensity are set to high.

Gourmet:
Suitable for shooting cuisines and sweets.

Letter :

Enhances letter outlines.

Whiten :

Skin-color looks brighter and whiter. Recommended for indoor shooting.

Suntan :

Skin-color looks sun-tanned. Recommended for outdoor shooting situation.

Soft touch :

Blurs the outlines to soften the image.

Mono tone (red) :

Shoots in monotone of red gradation.

Mono tone (green) :

Shoots in monotone of green gradation.

Mono tone (blue) :

Shoots in monotone of blue gradation.

Monochrome :

Shoots images like black-and-white photographs.

Sepia :

Shoots in sepia colors.

- ***Night*** cannot be set with the automatic continuous shooting or automatic four-frame shooting.
- In ***Night*** mode, color is captured more precisely; due to the camera characteristics, there may be noise (such as lines) in the image when shootings are done in a low-light situation.
- In ***Sport*** or ***Pet*** mode, shoot in a sufficient-light situation. There may be noise in the images shot in a room or a low-light situation.
- In ***Gourmet*** or ***Letter*** mode, switch to Macro when shooting from a close range.
- Press Menu I on the still image shooting screen or video recording screen to select a mode while viewing the description of each mode.

Brightness

+2　*+1*　*±0*

-1　*-2*

- If you change the level, it may not give much effect depending on the object.
- Unavailable when the scene mode/effect is set to ***Whiten*** or ***Suntan***.

Color density

+2　*+1*　*±0*

-1　*-2*

- If you change the level, it may not give much effect depending on the object.
- Unavailable when the scene mode/effect is set to ***Whiten***, ***Suntan***, ***Mono tone (red)***, ***Mono tone (green)***, ***Mono tone (blue)***, ***Monochrome*** or ***Sepia***.

White balance

Natural color tone coordinated with the light source is provided for shooting.

Auto :

Adjusts white balance automatically.

Sunlight :

Sets when shooting outdoor in fine weather.

Cloudy :

Sets when shooting in cloudy weather, shade or evening.

Fluorescent :

Sets when shooting under illumination such as a fluorescent lamp.

Bulb light :

Sets when shooting under illumination such as an electric bulb.

- Unavailable when the scene mode/effect is set to ***Twilight***, ***Surf & Snow***, ***Whiten***, ***Suntan***, ***Mono tone (red)***, ***Mono tone (green)***, ***Mono tone (blue)***, ***Monochrome*** or ***Sepia***.

Shake reduction

Set whether to use the shake reduction function during video recording.

- You cannot use during still image shooting.

***Auto*:**

Shake reduction is automatically activated when the settings and conditions for shooting are likely to cause camera shake.

***OFF*:**

Shake reduction is disabled.

INFORMATION

- During the in-camera shooting, shake reduction is set to ***OFF*** and cannot be changed.
- Camera shake may not be corrected in the following cases:
  - When camera shake is too much
  - When the object is moving
  - When shooting with zoom

  Even in other cases, note that camera shake may not be corrected, depending on the object or shooting situation.
- When you record video using the shake reduction function, the angle of coverage becomes narrower as compared with the case where shake reduction is disabled.
- If you use the shake reduction function with the flicker adjustment being set to ***Auto***, flickering may not be adjusted sufficiently. It is recommended that you change the flicker adjustment setting according to the local power supply frequency.

Frames

You can select frames saved in FOMA terminal or frame images downloaded from sites.

▣: Frame is set ▢: Frame is canceled

- The frames registered in FOMA terminal by default are applicable to image sizes of 176 x 144 (QCIF), 240 x 320 (QVGA) and 240 x 400 (standby). ☛P431
- Frames cannot be set when 96 x 72 (phonebook), 640 x 480 (H-VGA), 480 x 640 (V-VGA) or 960 x 1280 (SXGA) for image size of still image, or 320 x 240 (QVGA) for image size of video is set.

INFORMATION

- You can also select frames from the list by pressing Menu 3 1 on the still image shooting screen or video recording screen.
- If you select a frame that is opposite in horizontal and vertical values to the image size, the frame is displayed after rotating 90 degrees clockwise; for example, suppose that you have selected a 144 x 176 frame when the image size is 176 x 144 (QCIF). In this case, the frame rotates 180 degrees by pressing Menu 3 3 on the still image shooting screen or video recording screen. Note that your frame cannot be rotated if it is the same as the image size in terms of horizontal and vertical values.
- If the frame downloaded from a site during shooting is not displayed, press Menu 3 4 on the still image shooting screen or video recording screen.

Quality

Set the quality of still image or video to shoot.

■ During still image shooting

***Fine*:**

Provides the highest quality. The file size is enlarged.

***Standard*:**

Provides the standard quality.

***Economy*:**

Provides the lowest quality. The file size is reduced.

■ During video recording

***HQ+*:**

Provides the highest quality. The file size is enlarged and the recording time becomes the shortest.

***HQ*:**

The video motion becomes smooth.

***STD*:**

Provides the standard quality

***LP*:**

Provides the lowest quality. The file size is reduced and the recording time becomes the longest.

Size restrictions

Set the size restrictions of files.

■ During still image shooting

When the file size of the shot still image is larger than the limit value, this setting automatically degrades the quality or reduce the file size to save the image.

∞ ***None***:

No restriction for the file size.

✉ ***Msg attach:Large*1***:

Restricts the file size to 2 Mbytes. You can attach the image to i-mode Mail without changing the file size.

✉ ***Msg attach:Small*1***:

Restricts the file size to 90 Kbytes. The image with this file is suitable for attaching to i-mode Mail.

- If the image size is 960 x 1280 (SXGA), you cannot use ***Msg attach:Small*** for the setting.
- The setting for size restrictions may be changed automatically depending on the setting for the image size.

■ During video recording

When the file size of video exceeds the limit value during video recording, recording ends automatically.

∞ ***None***:

No restriction for the file size. When the memory to save is set to ***Phone*** in Recording Setting, you cannot select this.

✉ ***Msg attach:Large*1***:

Restricts the file size to 1.99 Mbytes.

✉ ***Msg attach:Small*1***:

Restricts the file size to 500 Kbytes. The file of this size is suitable to be attached to i-mode Mail.

- To send the shot video as an i-mode mail attachment, set the size restriction to other than ***None***.

*1 When you select the icon, ***Msg attach S*** or ***Msg attach L*** is displayed on the screen.

Image size

You can set the following image size:

Shooting method	Icon	Image size	Remarks
Still Camera	96×72	96 x 72 (phonebook)	❶
	128×96	128 x 96 (Sub-QCIF)	
	176×144	176 x 144 (QCIF)	
	240×320	240 x 320 (QVGA)	
	240×400	240 x 400 (standby)	❷
	352×288	352 x 288 (CIF)	
	640×480	640 x 480 (H-VGA)	
	480×640	480 x 640 (V-VGA)	
	960×1280	960 x 1280 (SXGA)	
Movie Camera	128×96	128 x 96 (Sub-QCIF)	❸
	176×144	176 x 144 (QCIF)	
	320×240	320 x 240 (QVGA)	

❶ Images can sent as an i-mode mail attachment. In addition, these sizes are suitable for attaching to Deco-mail.

❷ Images can sent as an i-mode mail attachment. A confirmation screen appears asking whether to convert to 240 x 320 or 320 x 240 (QVGA) when attaching files to mail.

❸ Images can sent as an i-mode mail attachment.

- 640 x 480 (H-VGA), 480 x 640 (V-VGA) and 960 x 1280 (SXGA) settings are unavailable during the in-camera shooting.
- The maximum size of an image or video file that can be sent to the i-mode terminal is up to 2 Mbytes.
  - Depending on the receiver's model, the file may not be received or displayed properly, or video may be degraded or displayed as continuous images.
  - When a video file is sent to devices other than below*1, use the video size of 176 x 144 (QCIF).
    *1 903i series, 703i series (except P703i μ)
  - The still image size best suited for viewing on the i-mode terminal other than D902i, D902iS and D903i is 240 x 320 (QVGA).
- The setting for size restrictions may be changed automatically depending on the setting for the image size.

Flicker adjustment

If you set the flicker adjustment according to the power supply frequency of the area of use when the screen flickers under a fluorescent light etc., the flicker may be able to be reduced.

- Even if you adjust the flicker under a strong light source, the flicker may not disappear.

1 **Menu 2 4 on the still image shooting screen or the video recording screen**

2 **Press any of 1 to 3**

Auto:
Adjusts to reduce the flicker automatically.

50Hz (East-Japan):
Adjusts according to the power supply frequency of Eastern Japan.

60Hz (West-Japan):
Adjusts according to the power supply frequency of Western Japan.

INFORMATION

● This setting is also reflected to the flicker adjustment setting for the videophone and Bar Code Reader. ☛P81, P184

Changing the settings collectively Adjust All

You can set the brightness, color density, white balance and flicker adjustment at the same time.

- When the scene mode/effect is set to *Whiten* or *Suntan*, Adjust All cannot be performed.

1 **Menu 2 5 on the still image shooting screen or the video recording screen**

■ **Operating in the scene mode/effect setup screen:**

① **Menu 1 on the still image shooting screen or the video recording screen**

② **Highlight the scene mode/effect ▶ Menu**

2 **Select each item to set ▶ Press 📖**

- The *Scene mode/effect* field displays the current scene mode/effect (or the scene mode/effect selected in the scene mode/effect setup screen if you have operated in that setup screen). It cannot be changed.
- Some items cannot be selected depending on the scene mode/effect.
- If you have operated in the scene mode/effect setup screen, pressing 📖 sets the scene mode/effect as well.

■ **Resetting all items to the default settings collectively: ⇄ ▶ Select *Yes***

Restoring the default settings for shooting

Reset the settings for the scene mode/effect, brightness, color density, white balance and flicker adjustment to the default settings.

- For the scene mode/effect, only the out-camera setting is reset during the out-camera shooting; only the in-camera setting is reset during the in-camera shooting.

1 **Menu 2 6 on the still image shooting screen or the video recording screen**

2 **Select *Yes***

Sending still images shot during voice calls One-shot Message

Send the still image shot during a voice call by attaching it to i-mode Mail to the other party during the call.

- Set the memory to save to *Phone* in Still Image Setting to use this function.

1 **⇄ during a voice call**

2 **Shoot a still image**

- When *Yes* is set for *Auto save* in Still Image Setting, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to attach the shot image to mail. If *Yes* is selected, the shot still image can be checked.
- The still images shot continuously are displayed as thumbnails. Press ✥ to highlight the still image.

3 **✉ ▶ Select *Yes***

The shot still image is saved and the mail composition screen appears.

- If the mail address of the other party you are talking to has been registered in the phonebook, the other party's address is inserted in the receiver field automatically. However, the mail address is not inserted when Privacy Mode is active (with *Authorized access* set for *Phonebook & Logs*)
- Confirmation screens may appear depending on the image and file size. The displayed screen is the same as with mail attachment made from a confirmation screen during still image shooting. ☛P172

4 Compose and send i-mode Mail

- To return to the talking screen: クリア

Using Bar Code Reader

Bar Code Reader

You can scan and use text and numerics from the JAN code or QR code.

- You can save the scanned data up to 5 items.
- The bar codes and two-dimensional codes other than JAN and QR codes cannot be scanned.
- Some bar codes may not be scanned depending on the types and sizes.
- Scratches, dirt, damages, the low print quality, the strong reflection of light or some QR code versions may prevent the codes from being scanned.
- You can activate Bar Code Reader on the character entry screen and enter the scanned data directly. ☛P417

JAN Code

The JAN code is one of the bar codes indicating numbers with the vertical lines (bars) of different width. The bar codes of 8 digits (JAN8) or 13 digits (JAN13) can be scanned.
The JAN code below shows the numeral data “4942857128468”.

4 942857 128468

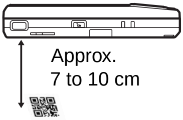
QR Code

The QR code is one of the two-dimensional codes indicating a string of alphanumeric and other characters (kanji, kana and pictograms) or data such as melody or image with the vertical and horizontal patterns.

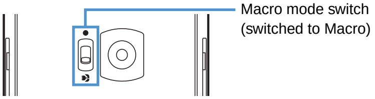
The left QR code shows the text data “FOMA D903iTV”.

Scanning the code

Keep the out-camera about 7 to 10 cm away from the code to scan.



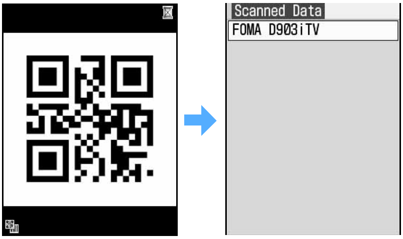
1 Menu 6 2 ▶ Slide the macro mode switch to 🌷 (Macro)



- After bar code reading finished, turn the macro mode switch back to ● (normal mode) to make the camera ready for a next shooting occasion. If you shoot a distant object without canceling 🌷 (Macro), you cannot get a sharp picture.
- Switch to the normal mode to read a large size code.
- During bar code scanning, the following operations are enabled:
  ◎ : Switch to the same size
  ◎ : Switch to the double size
- To set flicker adjustment: Menu 1 ▶ 1 to 3
  - For details of settings ☛P183
  - This setting is also reflected to the flicker adjustment setting for the videophone and camera. ☛P81, P183

2 Scan the code

When you point the out-camera toward the code, the code is scanned automatically. If scanned correctly, a confirmation sound is played and the scanned data is displayed.



Scanned Data
FOMA D903iTV

- When it is hard to scan the code, adjust the distance, angle or direction of the code and the out-camera. This may enable the code to be scanned. Switching to the same size may also work out.

- When the code could not be scanned, after 30 seconds has passed after the key operation, ***Could not scan.*** is displayed. After 30 more second, if the code is still unable to be scanned, ***Could not scan.*** is displayed again and Bar Code Reader is exited.
- If the data exceeds 11,000 one-byte or 5,500 two-byte characters, the exceeded characters are not displayed, but can be saved.
- When scanning is paused such as while a submenu is displayed, the icon ⏳ indicated at the upper right of the screen changes to ⌛.

■ **Re-scanning the code: 📖**

3 Press Menu 4

The scanned data is saved to FOMA terminal.

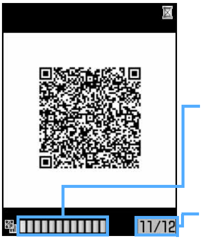
- When 5 data items have already been saved or the memory is not enough, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to delete the saved data. Select ***Yes*** to delete the saved data.

■ **Copying the text data in the scanned data:**
① **Menu 1 ▶ Select the start position to copy**
- To copy the entire text data: Menu ⊕

② **Select the end position to copy**

Scanning divided QR codes

When the data is divided into multiple parts (up to 16), scan them one by one according to messages displayed on the screen.



State of scanning the QR code
Green: Last scanned code
Blue: Scanned codes
Gray: Remaining unscanned codes

Remaining number of QR codes/total number of QR codes

- Press クリア to cancel scanning on the way. Select ***Yes*** when a confirmation screen appears asking whether to discard the scanned QR code data.

INFORMATION

- ● If you press Menu on the still image shooting screen or video recording screen and select ***Switch mode*** → ***Bar code reader***, Bar Code Reader can be used as well.
- ● Press Menu 2 on the bar code reading screen and press 1 or 2 to switch to Still Camera or Movie Camera. When Bar Code Reader is started from the character entry screen or i-αppli, switching is not available.
- ● The scanned data is given a file name made up of the scanned date and time + serial file number + .jan or .qr (".jan" is for JAN code and ".qr" for QR code). The file name 20070520123400.jan, for example, means the JAN code scanned at 12:34 on May 20, 2007. When there are any previously saved data at the same date and time, 1 is added to the serial file number. The file name cannot be changed.

Using the scanned data

The available operations vary depending on the scanned data.

Example Adding data to the phonebook

1 Menu 6 2 ▶ 📖

2 Select the scanned data

■ **Deleting the scanned data: Highlight the data ▶ Menu 3 1 ▶ Select *Yes***
- To delete all: Menu 3 2 ▶ Enter the terminal security code ▶ Select ***Yes***

3 Highlight the data to add to the phonebook ▶ Menu 3 1 (Add new data) or Menu 3 2 (Update) ▶ Press 1 or 2

The phonebook registration screen appears with the highlighted data entered.

- To update saved entries, select the party to add the data.

■ **Adding all data to the phonebook at one time: Select *Add to phonebook* ▶ 1 or 2**
The phonebook registration screen appears. The name and the reading are also entered depending on the data.

■ **Sending i-mode Mail: Select a mail address or *Compose message***
The mail composition screen appears.
- When ***Compose message*** is selected, the subject and the text are entered depending on the data.

■ **Connecting i-mode sites or Internet websites: Select a URL ▶ Select *Yes***
- When the display is possible in both i-mode and Full Browser, selecting ***Yes*** displays i-mode and selecting ⇝ displays Full Browser.

■ **Saving URLs as bookmarks:**

①Highlight a URL ▶ Menu 3 3 or select *Add bookmark*

②Select a folder

③Enter a title name (up to 24 one-byte or 12 two-byte characters) ▶ 📖

- When ***Add bookmark*** is selected, the title name is also entered depending on the data.

■ **Starting i-αppli: Select *Start i-αppli***

■ **Making voice/videophone/PushTalk calls:**

①Select a phone number ▶ Set the dialing conditions ☛P59

② Menu ▶ Select *Yes*

- To make a call after invalidating the settings other than Chaku-moji and call type: Menu ▶ Select ***No***, ***use original***

■ **Saving still images:**

①Select the file name of a still image ▶ Select *Save*

- To display a still image: Select ***Display***

②Select each item to set ▶ 📖 ☛P346

③Select a folder to save

■ **Saving melodies:**

①Select a file name of melody ▶ Select *Save*

- To play the melody: Select ***Play***

②Enter a display name ▶ 📖

The melody is saved in the ***Data transfer*** folder of ***Melody*** in Data Box.

■ **Saving ToruCa: Select the name of a ToruCa file ▶ Select *Save***

- To display ToruCa: Select ***Display***

i-mode/i-motion/i-channel

Displaying sites

Downloading images and melodies from sites

Useful functions of i-mode

Making i-mode settings

Using Message Service

Using certificate

Using i-motion

Using i-channel

What’s i-mode?

With i-mode, you can use online services such as connecting to i-mode sites (programs) or Internet websites, or sending and receiving i-mode Mail by using the display of i-mode compatible FOMA terminal (hereinafter called the i-mode terminal).

- i-mode is a pay service for which subscription is required. Please refer to the back cover of this manual for further information on subscription.
- For details of i-mode service, see the latest “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [i-mode]”.

Before using i-mode

- ● The contents of i-mode sites (programs) and Internet websites are usually protected by copyright laws. All or any portion of text, image or other data downloaded to your i-mode terminal from these i-mode sites (program) or Internet websites a cannot be used or altered except for personal use, and cannot be sold or redistributed in any form without the express permission of the copyright holder.
- ● Data saved/registered in your i-mode terminal (mail, Message R/F, screen memo, i-αppli, i-motion, and bookmark) may be erased due to failure, repair, or other handling of i-mode terminal. It is recommended that you maintain a separate record of the data you saved/registered in your i-mode terminal. We are not responsible for any lost data.
- ● Depending on the model, you cannot display or play still images, videos or melodies downloaded from sites, files (images, videos, melodies, etc.) attached to sent/received mail, screen memos or Message R/Fs when the power of your terminal is turned on with another UIM or no UIM inserted.
- ● When the data with the UIM operation restriction enabled is set for the standby display or ring alert, the settings return to the default if the power is turned on with another UIM or no UIM inserted. When the UIM that was used during downloading the data is inserted, the settings returns to the previous settings.

INFORMATION

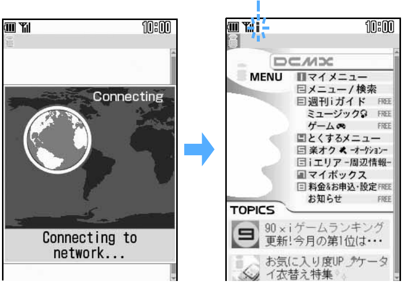
- ● If you have a PC, data such as mail and bookmarks can be saved to the PC by using the DoCoMo keitai datalink and the FOMA USB Cable (optional). If you subscribe to Data Security Service (charged), you can save mails in the Data Center.
- ● Data such as mail and bookmarks can be saved to the microSD memory card. ☛P336

Menu 21

Displaying i-mode sites

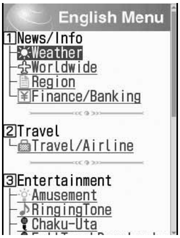
1 **⊙ [i] ▶ Select *English iMenu***

Flashes in i-mode communication.



- Press ⊙ on the connecting screen to stop connection.
- Item with the number such as 1 or 2 can be selected by pressing the key of the number corresponding to the item (Direct key function). However, you may not select them on some sites.

2 **Select *Menu List***



- Press [📖] while accessing the page to stop downloading.

3 **Select an item**

You are connected to a site. You can display the target page by repeating this operation.

4 **☎ when you finish viewing the site ▶ Select *Yes***

INFORMATION

- When you display a site containing an image, the following icons may be indicated instead of the image:
  - 📄 : When ***Not display*** is set for ***Image*** in Image & Effect Setting (🖼 in case of undownloaded image of Message R/F)
  - 🖼 : When no image has been received because, for example, the image data is invalid, the image is missing, or FOMA terminal is out of the service area
  - ☒ : When the image cannot be displayed because of incorrect URL
- To return to iMenu during site display, press Menu and select ***iMenu***.
- When a site requests your FOMA terminal/FOMA card (UIM) serial number, a confirmation screen appears. When you select ***Yes***, your FOMA terminal/FOMA card (UIM) serial number is sent. The IP (Information Provider) uses the FOMA terminal/FOMA card (UIM) serial number to identify you for providing the information customized for you or for determining whether your FOMA terminal supports the site content provided by the IP. Since your FOMA terminal/FOMA card (UIM) serial number is sent to the IP via the Internet, there is a possibility the information could be intercepted by third parties. However, your information such as FOMA terminal's phone number, your address, age, and sex will never be disclosed to the IP with this operation.
- If a site requests entry of the user name and password, the entry screen is displayed. Enter the user name and password of the site and select ***OK***.

Connecting to SSL pages

You can display SSL compatible sites (SSL pages) by the same operation as for ordinary sites.

- Some SSL pages may not allow connection unless the date and time are set.
- Establishment of SSL session may require electronic information called "certificate" for the connected site and FOMA terminal issued by the same certifier. ☛P206
- To connect to a FirstPass compatible site, you need to download a user certificate for the site from the FirstPass center and save it in the UIM.

Connecting to an SSL page

A screen informing you of the start of SSL communication is displayed. When the certificate saved in FOMA terminal is required for the SSL communication, the selection screen is displayed.

SSL appears on the top of the screen when the SSL page is displayed.

■ **Displaying a certificate during SSL page display:** Menu 9 2

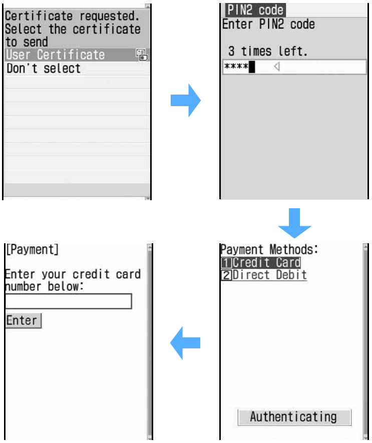
- Certificate contents ☛P206

Displaying an ordinary page from an SSL page

A confirmation screen appears. Select ***Yes*** to display an ordinary page and SSL disappears on the top of the screen.

Connecting to a FirstPass compatible page

The following screens appear:



```
Certificate requested.
Select the certificate
to send
User Certificate
Don't select
```

```
PIN2 code
Enter PIN2 code

 3 times left.
****
```

```
Payment Methods:
1Credit Card
2Direct Debit

Authenticating
```

```
[Payment]

Enter your credit card
number below:

Enter
```

① **Select a user certificate**

- Highlight a user certificate and press Menu to check the content of the certificate.

② **Enter the PIN2 code**

The user certificate is sent and the FirstPass compatible page is displayed.

- If the correct PIN2 code is not entered within 60 seconds, the SSL communication is disconnected.

INFORMATION

- Packet communication fee while being connected to FirstPass compatible sites will be included in the Pake-Houdai service. However, the fee for data communication using a connected PC will not be included in the Pake-Houdai service.

Menu 233

Reconnecting to the page displayed last

Last Visited URL

Last Visited URL allows you to quickly reconnect to the page displayed last.

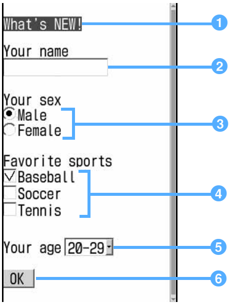
- Some pages may not be displayed. In addition, pages different from the last visited one may be displayed.

1 ⓘ 3 3 ▶ **Press** ●

Reading and operating sites

Selecting links and items

Selectable items and entry fields appear depending on the page. Press ◎ to highlight an item or entry field and press ⦿ to select the item or enter characters.


What's NEW!
Your name
Your sex
● Male
○ Female
Favorite sports
☑ Baseball
☐ Soccer
☐ Tennis
Your age 20-29
OK

① **Link**

Select to jump to a related page. The link is highlighted when the cursor is placed over.

② **Character entry field**

Enter characters. The character types and the maximum number of characters that can be entered depend on the character entry field.

③ **Radio button (○ : Unselected ● : Selected)**

You can select only one from selections.

④ **Check box (☐ : Unselected ☑ : Selected)**

You can select multiple items from selections. Press ⦿ to switch between ☐ and ☑.

⑤ **Pulldown menu**

Select an item from the item list.

⑥ **Button (name differs depending on the site)**

You can send page settings to a site or cancel the settings.

INFORMATION

- Some images may have links.
- The character entry screen allows you to enter the phonebook data, registered contents of Own Number and character strings information of the JAN or QR code read by Bar Code Reader. ☛P416
- Depending on the pulldown menu, multiple items can be selected by pressing ⦿. After selecting items, press 📖.
- The information set or entered using radio buttons, check boxes, pulldown menus, or character entry fields does not have effect on the contents of registered bookmarks or screen memos.

Flash movie displays

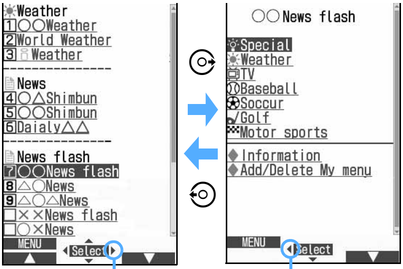
Flash movie allows expressive sites to be displayed.

- Some sites that use Flash movie may not be operated or displayed in the same way as normal sites.
- Even if saved as an image or screen memo, some Flash movies may appear different from those displayed on sites because the part of the image is not saved.
- The sound effects of Flash movie set for the standby display or incoming image do not play.
- Even if Flash movie is displayed, it may not operate correctly. Also, you may not be able to save Flash movie that does not operate correctly.
- If an error occurs while playing Flash movie, the image cannot be saved.
- Even if ✥ is not indicated in the guide row, some Flash movies may be operated.
- To play Flash movie from the beginning, press Menu 9 7.
- Some Flash movies may have sound effects. The volume conforms to the ring alert volume for calls specified by Adjust Volume. To disable sound effects during site display, press Menu 9 3 and set ***Sound effect setting*** to ***OFF*** in Image & Effect Setting.
- Even if Vibrator Setting is set to other than ***OFF***, FOMA terminal does not vibrate when the sound effects of Flash movie play.
- Note that some Flash movies may vibrate FOMA terminal during play even if Vibrator Setting is set to ***OFF***.
- If no operation is performed for 30 seconds or longer while playing Flash movie, it is brought to a pause. To replay, press any of the following keys: ⦿, ◎, ☎, ✉, ☒, 📖, 0 to 9, ✱, #, TV or i.

Displaying the previous or next page

FOMA terminal keeps a record of the last 20 pages displayed in a “cache”.

- Cache is a storage space in FOMA terminal that temporarily records the displayed pages. You can display the recorded pages by pressing ◎ without establishing communication. In case the cache is full or a page that is set by the site to load the latest page is displayed, FOMA terminal starts communication.
- This function is unavailable while being connected to the FirstPass center. ☛P207

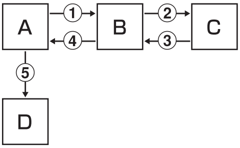


Indicates you can proceed to the next page.

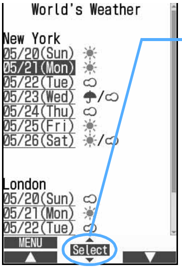
Indicates you can return to the previous page.

INFORMATION

- Records in the cache may be deleted when it is full. Pressing ⊙ may not return to previous pages.
- Information such as entered characters or settings is not recorded.
- When you terminate i-mode, all the records in the cache are deleted.
- The operation may differ when Flash movie is displayed.
- When you display page A → page B → page C in this order (①, ②), return to page A (③, ④), and proceed to page D (⑤), the display record of page A → page B → page C is deleted. You can return to page A from page D but you cannot then return to page B.



Scrolling the screen



When there are more rows or links not shown on the screen, ▲ and ▼ appear in the guide row to allow scrolling.

- Press ⊙ to scroll the screen. Hold down the button to scroll continuously.
- Press ⊡ or ✉ to scroll the screen by a page. Hold down the button to scroll the screen continuously by a page.

Reloading data

When sites cannot be displayed because of connection interruption, etc., you may be able to display the sites by reloading.

1 Press Menu 5 during site display

Displaying the URL of current site

1 Press Menu 9 1 during site display

Using My Menu

My Menu

You can register i-mode sites in My Menu, which allows you to quickly access the sites later.

- Up to 45 sites can be registered.
- You need the i-mode password to register sites. The i-mode password is set to “0000” by default.
- When you submit an application to a pay site registered in Menu List of iMenu, the site is automatically registered in My Menu.
- Only the sites listed in Menu List of iMenu can be registered in My Menu. However, some sites cannot be registered in My Menu. To register the site which cannot be registered or Internet websites, use Bookmark.

Registering sites in My Menu

1 Select *マイメニュー登録* (Register) during site display

- Since the page structure differs depending on the site, press the key of the number corresponding to the item or select the applicable item.

2 Select the i-mode password entry field ▶ Enter the i-mode password ▶ Select *決定* (OK)

Displaying sites from My Menu

1 Select *iMenu* ▶ *English iMenu* ▶ *My Menu* ▶ Select a site

Changing your current i-mode password

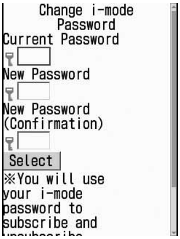
Change i-mode Password

Your i-mode password is required to register/delete sites in/from My Menu, subscribe to/cancel Message Service or i-mode pay sites, or make the mail settings. The i-mode password is set to "0000" by default, so change it to your own number (4 digits). Please be careful never to reveal your i-mode password to others.

- Please note that, if you forget the i-mode password, you need to bring the identification (driver's license, etc.) to a DoCoMo Shop.

1 **Select *iMenu* ▶ *English iMenu* ▶ *Options* ▶ Select *Change i-mode Password***

2 **Select *Current Password* field ▶ Enter the current i-mode password**



Change i-mode Password
Current Password
New Password
New Password (Confirmation)
Select
※You will use your i-mode password to subscribe and

3 **Select *New Password* field ▶ Enter a new i-mode password**

4 **Select *New Password (Confirmation)* field ▶ Re-enter the password entered in Step 3 ▶ Select *Select***

- When there is an error or omission in the entered contents, an error screen is displayed. Select ***Re-enter*** and operate from Step 2 again.

Menu 231

Displaying Internet websites

Internet Connection

- Internet websites incompatible with i-mode may not be displayed correctly.
- You can switch i-mode to Full Browser. ☛P307

1 **ⓘ 3 1**

- From the next time, the last entered URL you connected to appears.

2 **Enter a URL (up to 256 one-byte characters) ▶ Press 📖**

- To enter " / ", " . ", " - ", etc., press 1 repeatedly in the alphabet input mode. To enter "http://www.", ".co.jp", ".ne.jp", ".com" and ".html", press ✱ repeatedly in the alphabet input mode.

INFORMATION

- ● On the site screen, press Menu and select ***Go to location*** → ***Enter URL.***
- ● A message is displayed when received data exceeds the maximum size for a page. Press ⓘ to clear the message and display the received data.
- ● The operation procedures when displaying Internet website are the same as when displaying i-mode site.

Menu 232

Displaying sites using URL history

URL History

The terminal keeps a record of the last 20 URLs of sites you connected to by entering URL. You can use this URL history to connect to Internet websites.

1 **ⓘ 3 2**

2 **Select the URL of an Internet website**

- A long URL is shown only partially. To check the URL, highlight it and press 📖.

■ **Editing the URL and connecting to it:**

① **Highlight a URL in the URL history list ▶ Menu 6**

② **Edit the URL ▶ 📖**

■ **Deleting the URL history:**

① **Highlight a URL in the URL history list ▶ Menu 4 1**

- To delete all: Menu 4 2 in the URL history list ▶ Enter the terminal security code

② **Select *Yes***

INFORMATION

- ● On the site screen, press Menu and select ***Go to location*** → ***URL history***.
- ● When the number of recorded URLs exceeds 20, the oldest URL is overwritten.

Displaying characters correctly

Character Encode

When characters are not displayed correctly on i-mode sites or websites, they may be displayed correctly by changing the character encode. Character encode is a generic term for the encoding scheme and structure for making characters available on computers.

1 Press Menu 9 6 1 during displaying i-mode sites or websites

- Each press of these keys switches the character encodes in the following order: *Auto switch* → SJIS → EUC → JIS → UTF8. Pressing Menu 9 6 2 returns to *Auto switch*.
- When you display an i-mode sites or website, *Auto switch* is set.
- Characters may not be displayed correctly even if you change character encodes.

Registering websites and i-mode sites for quick browsing

Bookmark

If you register your favorite i-mode sites or websites in Bookmark, you can quickly display the pages by only selecting bookmarks.

- The maximum number of bookmarks that can be registered ☛P467
- You cannot register URLs longer than 256 one-byte characters in Bookmark.
- Some sites may not be registered in Bookmark.

Registering in Bookmark

1 Display an i-mode site or website ▶ Menu 2 1 ▶ Select a folder to save the bookmark

2 Enter a title name (up to 24 one-byte or 12 two-byte characters) ▶ 📖

- If you save the bookmark without entering a title, the URL is displayed in the bookmark list.

INFORMATION

- In the screen memo list, screen memo view screen, or URL history list, press Menu and select ***Add bookmark***.
- When the maximum number of registered bookmarks is exceeded, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to overwrite the registered bookmarks. To register a new URL, select the bookmark to overwrite.

Menu 22

Displaying websites or i-mode sites from Bookmark

1 ⓘ 2

2 Select a folder

📁: No bookmark 📂: Bookmark present

3 Select a bookmark

■ **Checking the URL: Highlight a bookmark ▶ 📖**

INFORMATION

- On the site screen, press Menu and select ***Bookmark*** → ***Display***.

Connecting to sites using simple key operation

i-mode Shortcut

When you register a bookmark as i-mode shortcut, you can quickly display an i-mode site or website from the standby display.

- Up to 10 sites can be registered in total for i-mode and Full Browser.

1 ⓘ 2 ▶ Select a folder

2 Highlight a bookmark ▶ Menu 2

- If a bookmark unregistered as an i-mode shortcut has been highlighted, you can also register it by pressing ✉.

■ **Canceling: Highlight a bookmark ▶ Menu 2**

3 Select the number to register

- The icon numbers (0 to 9) correspond to the dial keys (0 to 9) used to display the site with i-mode Shortcut.
- In the bookmark list, the icon changes from 📱 to 0-9 when registered.
- If the already registered number is selected, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to overwrite it. When ***Yes*** is selected, it is overwritten.

Displaying a site using i-mode Shortcut

1 The dial key (0 to 9) ▶ Press ⓘ

Operating from the list of i-mode shortcuts

Menu 281

1 Press ⓘ 8 1

The list of i-mode shortcuts is displayed.

- FB is indicated for a bookmark of Full Browser.

■ **Displaying a site: Select a bookmark**

■ **Registering a site:**

① **Highlight *Not recorded* ▶ Menu 1 1**
  - To register a bookmark of Full Browser: Highlight *Not recorded* ▶ Menu 1 2

② **Select a folder ▶ Select a bookmark**

■ **Canceling an i-mode shortcut: Highlight a bookmark ▶ Menu 2 ▶ Select *Yes***

■ **Checking the URL: Highlight a bookmark ▶ 📖**

Creating/deleting folders

Creating a folder

- Up to 20 folders including *フォルダ1* can be created.

1 ⓘ 2 ▶ Menu 1

■ **Changing a folder name: Highlight a folder in the folder list ▶ Menu 3**

■ **Changing the order of folders: Highlight a folder in the folder list ▶ Menu ▶ 7 or 8**

2 Enter a folder name (up to 16 one-byte or 8 two-byte characters) ▶ Press 📖

Deleting folders

- When only one folder exists, it cannot be deleted.

1 ⓘ 2 ▶ Highlight a folder ▶ Menu 2

2 Enter the terminal security code ▶ Select *Yes*

Moving bookmarks

1 ⓘ 2 ▶ Select a folder

2 Highlight a bookmark ▶ Menu 5 1

■ **Moving selected bookmarks: Menu 5 2 ▶ Select bookmarks ▶ 📖**

3 Select a folder to move the bookmark to

Renaming bookmark titles

1 ⓘ 2 ▶ Select a folder ▶ Highlight a bookmark ▶ Press ✉

- Follow the procedure from Step 2 of “Registering in Bookmark”. ☛P193

Sending mail with a bookmark attached

1 ⓘ 2 ▶ Select a folder ▶ Highlight a bookmark ▶ Press Menu 9

The mail composition screen with the bookmark attached appears.

Deleting bookmarks

1 ⓘ 2 ▶ Select a folder

■ **Deleting all the bookmarks: Menu 4 in the folder list ▶ Enter the terminal security code ▶ Go to Step 3**

2 Highlight a bookmark ▶ Menu 3 1

■ **Deleting selected bookmarks: Menu 3 2 ▶ Select bookmarks ▶ 📖**

■ **Deleting all the bookmarks in the folder: Menu 3 3 ▶ Enter the terminal security code**

3 Select *Yes*

INFORMATION

● If you delete a bookmark registered as an i-mode shortcut, the i-mode Shortcut setting is also canceled.

Sorting bookmarks

Sort

Bookmarks in the list are temporarily sorted. When you quit the display, ***By access date*** returns.

- All the folders are the target of sorting.
- You can select from ***By access date***, ***By title***, ***By URL*** or ***By access frequency***.

1 ⓘ 2 ▶ Select a folder ▶ Menu 6 ▶ Press any of 1 to 4

INFORMATION

● If one-byte, two-byte, alphabetic, and kanji characters and URLs are mixed in titles, the result sorted by ***By title*** may not be in the order of the Japanese syllabary.

Saving site contents

Screen Memo

Saving screen memos

- The maximum number of items that can be saved ☛P467
- The maximum size of a screen memo that can be saved is 100 Kbytes including images, etc.

1 Display a site ▶ Menu 4 1

2 **Enter a title name (up to 24 one-byte or 12 two-byte characters) ▶ Press 📖**

- When you save the screen memo without entering the title, ***No title*** is displayed in the screen memo list.

INFORMATION

● When the memory is not enough or the maximum number of saved items is exceeded, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to overwrite the saved screen memo. Select the screen memo to overwrite. The protected screen memos are not overwritten.

Menu 24

Displaying screen memos

1 **ⓘ 4**

2 **Select a screen memo**

: Ordinary screen memo

: Protected screen memo

- The available operations are the same as on site displays, with a few exceptions. ☛P190

■ **Checking URL: Highlight a screen memo ▶ 📖**

INFORMATION

● On the site screen, press Menu and select ***Screen memo*** → ***Display***. At this time, if the character encode has been changed, it is reset to ***Auto switch*** when returning to the site from the displayed screen memo.

● To play Flash movie again during screen memo display, press Menu and select ***Display*** → ***Retry***.

Renaming screen memo titles

1 **ⓘ 4 ▶ Highlight a screen memo ▶ Press ⇄**

- Follow the procedure from Step 2 of “Saving screen memos”.

INFORMATION

● During screen memo display, press Menu and select ***Rename title***.

Protecting screen memos

- The maximum number of items that can be protected ☛P467

1 **ⓘ 4**

2 **Highlight a screen memo ▶ Press Menu 1 1**

The screen memo is protected and the icon changes from to .

- To cancel protection: Highlight a screen memo ▶ Menu 1 3

■ **Protecting selected screen memos: Menu 1 2 ▶ Select screen memos ▶ 📖**

■ **Canceling protection of selected screen memos: Menu 1 4 ▶ Select screen memos ▶ 📖**

■ **Canceling protection of all the screen memos: Menu 1 5**

INFORMATION

● During screen memo display, press Menu and select ***Protect*** or ***Release***.

Deleting screen memos

- Protected screen memos cannot be deleted. Cancel protection first and then delete them.

1 **ⓘ 4**

2 **Highlight a screen memo ▶ Menu 2 1**

■ **Deleting selected screen memos: Menu 2 2 ▶ Select screen memos ▶ 📖**

■ **Deleting all the screen memos: Menu 2 3 ▶ Enter the terminal security code**

3 **Select *Yes***

INFORMATION

● During screen memo display, press Menu and select ***Delete***.

Sorting screen memos Sort

Screen memos in the list are temporarily sorted. When you quit the display, ***By date*** returns.

- You can select ***By date*** or ***By title***.

1 **ⓘ 4 ▶ Menu 8 ▶ Press 1 or 2**

INFORMATION

● If one-byte, two-byte, alphabetic, and kanji characters and URLs are mixed in titles, the result sorted by ***By title*** may not be in the order of the Japanese syllabary.

Downloading images from sites

Save Image

Images, frames or Deco-mail pictograms can be downloaded and saved from sites. The saved images can be viewed from ***My Picture*** or set for the standby display.

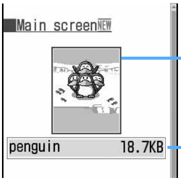
- The maximum number of items that can be saved ☛P467
- The maximum size of an image that can be downloaded is 100 Kbytes.
- Images in GIF, JPEG or Flash format can be saved.

Example Downloading an image from a site

1 Display a site ▶ Menu 6 1

■ **Saving the background image on site: Display a site ▶ Menu 6 2 ▶ Go to Step 3**

2 Select an image



penguin 18.7KB

A frame is attached to the image to be saved

File name and file size

3 Select each item to set

- For images that are prohibited from being attached to mail or output from FOMA terminal (file restriction set to ***File restricted***), you can change the display name only.

Display name:
36 one byte or two-byte characters can be entered.

File name:
36 characters including one-byte alphanumeric, “.”, “ - ” and “_” can be entered. However, “.” character cannot be used for the first character of file name.

Comment:
100 one-byte or two-byte characters can be entered.

Use as frame:
Sets whether to enable an image to be pasted as a frame image.
- Images with horizontal and vertical (or vertical and horizontal) sizes exceeding 240 x 400 or 352 x 288 cannot be changed to ***Yes***.

Use as stamp:
Sets whether to enable an image to be pasted as a stamp image.
- Images with horizontal and vertical (or vertical and horizontal) sizes exceeding 240 x 400 cannot be changed to ***Yes***.

File restriction:
When you send an image to another mobile phone via mail attachment, you can set whether to restrict that image from being sent again from the received party’s mobile phone to any other mobile phone.
- The image files downloaded from sites cannot be changed.

- Some items may not be available for setting depending on the image file.
- When is indicated in the guide row, press ⇄ and press 📖 to save the data to the microSD memory card.
  When saving to the microSD memory card, only ***Display name*** can be set.
- When saving in the terminal, press Menu to display the menu list for setting images for the standby display, etc. ☛P313

4 📖 ▶ Select the folder to save the image

- For Deco-mail pictograms, the folder to save cannot be selected. The image is saved to the ***Deco-mail pict*** folder.

INFORMATION

- ● Some images may not be displayed correctly.
- ● Images with horizontal and vertical (or vertical and horizontal) sizes exceeding 640 x 480 in GIF format or 1728 x 2304 in JPEG format cannot be saved. Also, some JPEG images may not be saved.
- ● When the memory is not enough or the maximum number of saved items is exceeded, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to delete the images. Follow the instructions on the screen and delete them. Before deletion, an image can be displayed by pressing 📖 on the image list and detail information on the image can be displayed by pressing Menu.
- ● When displaying a site containing an image wider than the display, the image will be reduced.

Downloading melodies from sites

i-melody

Your terminal can download melodies from sites and play and save them (compatible with i-melody). The saved melodies can be played from ***Melody*** or used as ring alert.

- The maximum number of items that can be saved ☞P467
- The maximum size of a melody that can be downloaded is 100 Kbytes.
- Melodies in the SMF and MFi formats can be saved.

1 Display a site ▶ Select a melody

- To stop downloading: 📖

2 Select *Save*

- To play the melody: Select ***Play***
- To cancel saving: Select ***Back*** ▶ Select ***No***

3 Enter a display name (up to 50 one-byte or 25 two-byte characters) ▶ Press 📖

The melody is saved in the ***i-mode*** folder of ***Melody***. ☞P328

- When ⇄ is indicated in the guide row, press ⇄ and press 📖 to save the melody to the microSD memory card.

INFORMATION

- ● Some melodies may not play correctly.
- ● When the memory is not enough or the maximum number of saved items is exceeded, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to delete the melodies. Follow the instructions on the screen and delete the melodies. Before deletion, you can play a melody by pressing 📖 on the melody list and view detail information on the melody by pressing Menu.

Downloading PDF data from sites

- The maximum number of items that can be saved ☞P467
- The maximum size of a PDF data file that can be downloaded is 2 Mbytes.
- Note that downloading large PDF data may incur high packet communication fees.

1 Display a site ▶ Select PDF data

The data is downloaded and then displayed on PDF Viewer. ☞P357

- To stop downloading: ◉
- When a password is set for the PDF data, enter the password and press 📖.
- To download the remaining data of the PDF data downloaded partially, press Menu 8.

2 Menu 2

- If the same PDF data has already existed, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to overwrite it, depending on the data. Select ***Yes*** to overwrite.

3 Enter a display name (up to 36 one-byte or two-byte characters) ▶ Press 📖

The PDF data is saved in the ***i-mode*** folder of ***PDF*** of ***My Document***. ☞P357

- When ⇄ is indicated in the guide row, press ⇄ and press 📖 to save the data to the microSD memory card.
- If not all the pages are downloaded, the downloaded part is saved.

INFORMATION

- ● If you try to download PDF data exceeding 2 Mbytes, a message appears indicating that the data exceeds the download size limit and the download fails.
- ● For the PDF data in which the total size of i-mode bookmarks and marks is larger than 100 Kbytes or whose size is unknown, the download fails.
- ● When a different i-mode bookmark or mark is set for the PDF data that you are downloading again, the i-mode bookmark or mark is added. However, when the number of registered i-mode bookmarks or marks exceeds 10, a message appears indicating that the maximum number of registered items is exceeded. Follow the instructions on the screen and delete i-mode bookmarks or marks until the number is below the limit.
- ● When the memory is not enough or the maximum number of saved items is exceeded, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to delete PDF data. Follow the instructions on the screen and delete it. Before deletion, you can view detail information on the data by pressing Menu on the data list.
- ● When you download PDF data exceeding 500 Kbytes in size, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to download. To download such data, select ***Yes***.
- ● If you stop downloading or the network connection breaks while downloading the PDF data, the data is saved incompletely. You can download it again from ***My Document***. To download again, follow Step 3 in “Displaying the PDF data”. ☞P358

Downloading dictionaries from sites

- Up to 10 items can be saved
- The maximum size of a dictionary that can be downloaded is 32 Kbytes.
- Using the downloaded dictionary ☛P419

1 **Display a site ▶ Select a dictionary**

- To stop downloading: 📖

2 **Select *Save***

- To cancel saving: Select ***Back*** ▶ Select ***No***

3 **Press ⊙**

The dictionary is saved to ***DL dictionary*** of ***Other*** in ***Settings & NW services***.

INFORMATION

● When the maximum number of saved items is exceeded, the dictionary cannot be saved. Follow the instructions on the screen and delete any of the saved dictionaries.

Downloading Chara-den from sites

- The maximum number of items that can be saved ☛P467
- The maximum size of a Chara-den image that can be downloaded is 100 Kbytes.

1 **Display a site ▶ Select a Chara-den image**

- To stop downloading: 📖

2 **Select *Save***

- To display the Chara-den image: Select ***Display***
- To cancel saving: Select ***Back*** ▶ Select ***No***

3 **Select each item to set**

Display name :

Up to 36 one-byte or two-byte characters can be entered.

Comment :

Up to 100 one-byte or two-byte characters can be entered.

4 **Press 📖**

The Chara-den image is saved in the ***i-mode*** folder of ***Chara-den***. ☛P325

INFORMATION

● When the memory is not enough or the maximum number of saved items is exceeded, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to delete the saved Chara-den images. Follow the instructions on the screen and delete them. Before deletion, the Chara-den images can be displayed by pressing 📖 on the Chara-den list and detail information can be viewed by pressing Menu.

● If the preinstalled Chara-den has been deleted, it can be downloaded from the i-mode site, “My D-style”. ☛P429

Downloading the original certificate from sites

- The original certificate can be saved up to 5 items. The RootCA certificate and intermediate certificate can be saved up to 10 items or 35 Kbytes in total.
- When the UIM (blue) is inserted, the original certificate cannot be downloaded.
- The original certificate is issued by each company. The downloaded certificate can be used on the site which supports the certificate.
- The packet communication fee for downloading is charged.
- Setting validity/invalidity of the downloaded original certificate ☛P206

1 **Display a site ▶ Select the original certificate**

- To stop downloading: 📖

2 **Select *Save***

- To stop saving: Select ***Back*** ▶ Select ***No***
- When entry of the password is required, enter the password and select ***OK***.

INFORMATION

● When the memory is not enough or the maximum number of saved items is exceeded, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to delete the saved certificates. Follow the instructions on the screen and delete them. In case of user certificate, it can be displayed by pressing ✉ in the certificate list before deletion.

Downloading Kisekae tool from sites

- The maximum number of items that can be saved ☛P467
- The maximum size of a Kisekae tool that can be downloaded is 500 Kbytes.
- Using Kisekae tool ☛P142

1 Display a site ▶ Select a Kisekae tool

- To stop downloading: 📖

2 Select *Save*

- To display the preview screen: Select ***Preview***
- To stop saving: Select ***Back*** ▶ Select ***No***

3 Enter the display name (up to 36 one-byte or two-byte characters) ▶ Press 📖

Kisekae tool is saved in ***Kisekae Tool***.

- To set Kisekae tool: Enter the display name (up to 36 one- or two-byte characters) ▶ Menu ▶ Select ***Yes***

INFORMATION

- ● When the memory is not enough or the maximum number of saved items is exceeded, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to delete saved Kisekae tool. Follow the instructions on the screen and delete it. Before deletion, the preview screen can be displayed by pressing ✉ in the Kisekae tool list.
- ● The screen or ring alert to be set differs depending on Kisekae tool.
- ● Some Kisekae tool may not be displayed and saved.
- ● If you save Kisekae tool for which download stopped in the middle due to communication interruption, etc., you can download it from ***Kisekae Tool***. To download again, follow Step 2 in “Using Kisekae tool”. ☛P142

Downloading Machi-chara from sites

- The maximum number of items that can be saved ☛P467
- The maximum size of a Machi-chara image that can be downloaded is 500 Kbytes.
- Setting Machi-chara ☛P143

1 Display a site ▶ Select a Machi-chara image

- To stop downloading: 📖

2 Select *Save*

- To display the preview screen: Select ***Preview***
- To stop saving: Select ***Back*** ▶ Select ***No***

3 Enter the display name (up to 36 one-byte or two-byte characters)

- To set to display on the standby display: Menu

4 Press 📖

The Machi-chara image is saved in the ***i-mode*** folder of ***Machi-chara***. ☛P327

INFORMATION

- ● When the memory is not enough or the maximum number of saved items is exceeded, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to delete the saved Machi-chara images. Follow the instructions on the screen and delete them. Before deletion, Machi-chara can be displayed by pressing 📖 in the Machi-chara list and the detail information can be viewed by pressing Menu. Press ⇄ to switch between title display and thumbnail display.
- ● If you save Machi-chara for which download stopped in the middle due to communication interruption, etc., you can download it again from ***Machi-chara***. To download again, follow Step 3 in “Displaying Machi-chara”. ☛P328

Useful functions of i-mode

Using Phone To (AV Phone To)/Mail To/Web To/Media To

When phone numbers, mail addresses, or URLs are displayed on the screen, select them to make voice calls, videophone calls or PushTalk calls (Phone To/AV Phone To), compose i-mode Mail (Mail To), or connect to i-mode sites or websites (Web To). In addition, you can view or schedule TV programs (Media To) from the links of information for 1Seg viewing or TV program schedules on the screen currently displayed.

- You can also execute this function from mail or Message R/F, etc.
- Some functions may not be available depending on i-mode sites or websites.

1 Display a site ▶ Select a link such as a phone number, mail address, URL, or information for 1Seg viewing or TV program schedules

- You can select only the highlighted items (such as phone numbers).

Next ▶

■ **Phone To (AV Phone To):**

The Call Option screen appears.

① **Set dialing conditions ☛P59**

② Menu ▶ **Select *Yes***

- To dial with the setting other than Chaku-moji or call type set to invalid: Menu ▶ Select ***No***, ***use original***

■ **Mail To:**

The mail composition screen with the selected mail address set as the receiver is displayed.

① **Compose and send i-mode Mail**

- When multiple addresses are listed with no space in between, the Mail To function may not be available.

■ **Web To:**

You are connected to the selected i-mode site or website.

- When you executed from mail, etc, a confirmation screen appears. If ***Yes*** is selected, you are connected to the site. When ***FBrowser*** is displayed in the guide row while the confirmation screen is being displayed, if you press ⇆, the site is displayed by Full browser.

■ **Media To:**

① **Select *Yes* on the confirmation screen**

The 1Seg viewing screen or the TV program scheduling screen appears. ☛P294, P297

- If 1Seg is activated, the function at the startup is ended (except for when activating from mail).
- In the following cases, if you select a link of information for 1Seg viewing and select ***Yes*** on the confirmation screen, the function under execution is ended and viewing of the channel specified by information for 1Seg viewing is started.
  - While viewing 1Seg
  - While recording video
  - While playing video
  - While displaying data broadcasting website

INFORMATION

● Even if the link of information is highlighted, Media To function may not be used from some links.

● In the following cases, 1Seg cannot be activated by Media To from sites or mails:
- While making, receiving calls or PushTalk calls, while talking, or during communication
- While receiving mails or Message R/Fs
- While performing data communication with PC connected
- When the microSD mode or MTP mode is set
- While performing the following functions:
  i-mode (in case of Media To from mail), i-αppli, Music Player, camera, Sound Recorder, Full Browser, microSD memory card, infrared communication, iC Communication, Data Box (except for while playing video), Answer Machine or Voice Memo, etc.

● In case while viewing 1Seg, viewing of the channel specified by Media To may not be started depending on the process under execution (such as while displaying the channel list or while setting the channel).

● 1Seg cannot be activated by Media To from mails saved in the microSD memory card.

● Recording cannot be scheduled by Media To. (If information of the end time after the present is included in the selected link, it is regarded as scheduled recording, so an error occurs.)

Using the location information

When there are the link items of location information (address information) on the screen, you can display the map.

1 Display a site ▶ Select location information

2 Select a menu item

■ **Viewing the map: Select *Read map* ▶ ◉**

You are connected to a map site and a map is displayed. After the map is displayed, you can use i-area to check the peripheral information. For details on i-area, visit the DoCoMo website.

■ **Using GPS compatible i-αppli: Select *Run i-αppli* ▶ ◉ ▶ Select i-αppli**

- GPS compatible i-αppli is not registered by default.

■ **Pasting to i-mode Mail: Select *Paste to mail* ▶ ◉**

The mail composition screen on which ⚐ and the URL of location information are entered in the text is displayed.

Copying the URL

Copy the URL of the site or screen memo being displayed. The copied text can be pasted in the entry fields on the mail composition screen, phonebook registration screen, etc.

- The copied text is recorded until the power of FOMA terminal is turned off. You can paste it in other locations any number of times.
- Only one item can be recorded. When you copy a new item, it overwrites the previously copied text.

Example Copying the URL of current site

1 Display the URL of a site ▶ Menu I

- Displaying the URL ☛P191

2 Select the start position of the copying range ▶ Select the end position

- Press Menu ◎ to select all the text.
- Press クリア to specify the start position again.
- Press Menu or 📖 after specifying the start position to move the cursor to the beginning or end of the text.

3 Display a character entry screen to be pasted ▶ Paste the copied text

INFORMATION

- ● In the URL history list, i-mode shortcut list, or screen memo list, press Menu and select ***Copy URL***. In the bookmark list, press Menu and select ***URL disp/type/copy*** → ***Copy URL***. When you operate from any of these screens, the whole URL is copied.
- ● To paste the URL of the current site to mail, press Menu during site display and select ***Compose message***. The mail composition screen is displayed with the URL of the site pasted in the message text.

Registering phone numbers and mail addresses in the phonebook

Add to Phonebook

When phone numbers or mail addresses are displayed on the screen, you can register them in the phonebook.

- You may be able to register the data other than displayed items depending on the sites.

Example Registering a phone number displayed on the site screen as new entry

1 Display a site ▶ Highlight a phone number

- You can register only highlighted phone numbers or mail addresses.

2 Menu 8 1

- To add to the existing phonebook data: Menu 8 2

3 1 or 2 ▶ Register the name, etc. ☛P101, P103

- To add to the existing phonebook data: 1 or 2 ▶ Select a party ▶ Edit the data ☛P111

INFORMATION

- ● During screen memo display, press Menu and select ***Phonebook*** → ***Add to phonebook*** or ***Update phonebook***. On the Message R/F view screen, press Menu and select ***Store*** → ***Add to phonebook*** or ***Update phonebook***.

Registering URLs in the phonebook

Add URLs to the phonebook from the bookmark list or screen memo list.

Example Registering a URL from the bookmark list

1 ⓘ 2 ▶ Select a folder

2 Highlight a bookmark ▶ Menu 7 1

- To add to the existing phonebook data: Highlight a bookmark ▶ Menu 7 2

3 Register the name, etc. ☛P101, P103

- To add to the existing phonebook data: Select a party ▶ Edit the data ☛P111

INFORMATION

- ● In the screen memo list, press Menu and select ***Phonebook*** → ***Add to phonebook*** or ***Update phonebook***.

Making i-mode settings

i-mode Setting

Menu 282

Setting the connection timeout

Connection Timeout Setting

Set the timeout for connection to the i-mode Center. If a connection is not established correctly, it is automatically interrupted after the set period of time.

Default 60 seconds

1 ⓘ 8 2 ▶ Press any of 1 to 3

INFORMATION

- ● Even if you set the connection timeout to ***Unlimited***, a connection with the i-mode Center may be interrupted due to poor signal conditions, etc.

Menu 288

Changing the host from i-mode (ISP Connection Communication)

Host Selection

You do not need to change the settings when using DoCoMo i-mode service.

Default i-mode(UIM)

■ About ISP connection communication

You can connect to various providers (ISPs) by changing the host of i-mode terminal of DoCoMo. Packet communication fee is charged for the ISP connection communication.

- Please note that packet communication fee for connection to the ISP will not be included in the Pake-Houdai service.

- You do not need to additionally subscribe to DoCoMo.

■ About provider subscription

- You need to separately subscribe to a provider to use the ISP connection communication. Contact the provider for details on services (site and Internet connection, mail function, etc.) and subscription.
- Information fee may be charged for some services, but DoCoMo will never charge you for it.
- Your phone number may be sent to the provider for some sites you visit.
- Up to 10 hosts can be registered.
- You cannot make or change the host settings during communication.

1 ⓘ 8 8

2 Highlight one from *User host1* to *10* ▶ Menu ▶ Enter the terminal security code

■ Restoring the setting for using i-mode:
Select *i-mode (UIM)* ▶ Go to Step 5

■ Changing to the previously set host:
Select a host ▶ Go to Step 5

3 Select each item to set ▶ 📖

***Host name*:**
Up to 16 one-byte or 8 two-byte characters can be entered.

***Host number*:**
Up to 99 one-byte alphanumeric characters can be entered.

***Host address*:**
Up to 30 one-byte alphanumeric characters can be entered.

***Host address2*:**
Up to 30 one-byte alphanumeric characters can be entered.
- ***Host address2*** is the host of i-channel.

- You can delete all the contents entered by pressing Menu.

4 Select the edited host

5 Press 📖

INFORMATION

- If you change the host, the i-channel information will no longer be displayed as a ticker on the standby display. When the i-channel information is automatically updated or when you press ｸﾘｱ on the standby display to show the channel list, the latest information is received and displayed as a ticker on the standby display.

Menu 286

Setting image display and sound effects
Image & Effect Setting

You can set image display and sound effects (when playing Flash movie) on a site, screen memo, etc.

Default Image, Animation: Display
Use phone information: Yes
Sound effect setting: ON

1 ⓘ 8 6

2 Select each item to set ▶ Press 📖

***Image*:**
Sets whether to display images.
- When ***Not display*** is set, images, Flash movie and animation are not displayed and 📄 appears instead. Also, ***Animation*** and ***Use phone information*** cannot be set.

***Animation*:**
Sets whether to play animation.
- When ***Not display*** is set, the first frame of animation is displayed.

***Use phone information*:**
Sets whether to use the data saved in FOMA terminal when displaying Flash movie.

***Sound effect setting*:**
Sets whether to play the beep sound of Flash movie.

INFORMATION

- On the site screen or screen memo view screen, press Menu and select ***Display*** → ***Set image & effect***.
- When ***Not display*** is set for ***Image***, the images attached to i-mode Mail using the Web To function cannot be displayed or saved.
- Even if ***Not display*** is set for ***Animation***, Flash movie plays.
- The setting for ***Image*** is also reflected to the image display setting for 1Seg viewing and video playing. ☛P302, P331
It does not apply to the images attached as attachment or images inserted in the text of Message R/F. In addition, ***ON/OFF*** of ***Sound effect setting*** does not have effect on Message R/F, either.
- When ***Yes*** is set for ***Use phone information***, information such as the battery level, received signal level, time, ring volume for calls, selected language, and terminal model may be sent to IPs via the Internet, which may give the information to third parties.

Menu 283

Setting the display lighting for use during site display
Display Light

You can set the lighting for a site, screen memo, etc.

Default Terminal setting

1 ⓜ 8 3 ▶ Press 1 or 2

Terminal setting :

The display light conforms to the setting of ***Normal use*** of ***Display light time*** in Display Light Setting.

Always ON :

The display always lights up.

INFORMATION

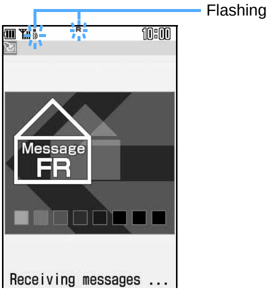
- ● On the site screen or screen memo view screen, press Menu and select ***Display*** → ***Set lighting***.
- ● This setting is also reflected to ***i-mode session*** of ***Display light time*** in Display Light Setting. ☛P137

When Message R/F is received

Receive Message R/F

- The received Message R is saved in ***Message R*** and the received Message F is saved in ***Message F***.
- The maximum number of items that can be saved ☛P467

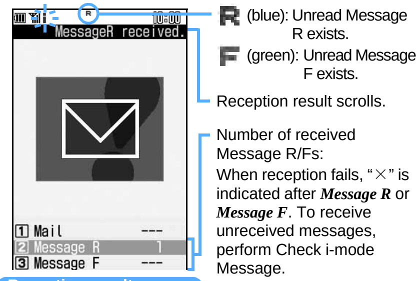
1 A Message R/F is received



Receiving messages ...

Receiving screen

Reception completed



MessageR received.

1 Mail ---
2 Message R 1
3 Message F ---

R (blue): Unread Message R exists.

F (green): Unread Message F exists.

Reception result scrolls.

Number of received Message R/Fs:
When reception fails, "×" is indicated after ***Message R*** or ***Message F***. To receive unreceived messages, perform Check i-mode Message.

Reception result screen

i and R or F flash and ***Receiving messages...*** is displayed.

When reception is completed, the Message R/F ring alert sounds, the Enter key lights/flashes, and the reception result screen is displayed.

- Press ⓒ on the receiving screen to stop reception.

2 2 or 3 ▶ Select a Message R/F

- When a melody is attached, it plays automatically. Auto play can be turned off. ☛P249
  However, when a Message R/F is displayed automatically, it does not play.
- Viewing the Message R/F screen ☛P204

INFORMATION

- ● The reception result screen is displayed for about 15 seconds if you do not press any key or until the ring alert stops if ring time is set to 15 seconds or longer in Message Alert. When Auto-display is set, the contents of received Message R/F are displayed before the display returns to the previously displayed screen. To return to the previous screen quickly, press クリア.
- ● When the memory is not enough or the maximum number of saved items is exceeded, the received Message R/Fs except unread ones will be overwritten, oldest first. Note that you need to protect Message R/F you want to keep. ☛P205
  - If the messages cannot be overwritten because the memory is full with unread Message R/F and protected Message R/F, Message R/F reception is stopped. R (red) or F (red) is indicated on the screen. To receive new messages, display unread Message R/Fs (☛P204), delete unnecessary Message R/Fs (☛P205) or cancel message protection (☛P205) beforehand.
- ● Incoming Message R/F is stored in the i-mode Center in the following cases:
  - The power is off
  - During a PushTalk call
  - When reception fails
  - While being out of service area
  - While receiving SMS
  - During infrared communication
  - While connecting to the Data Center
  - While Omakase Lock is on
  - While connecting to the FirstPass center
  - When the memory is full with unread Message R/F and protected Message R/F
  - During a videophone call
  - In Self Mode
- ● Message R/F received by FOMA terminal is saved to FOMA terminal and the Message R/F stored in the i-mode Center is deleted.
- ● If there are unreceived Message R/Fs in the i-mode Center, R, F or ≡ is indicated. However, the icon may not be indicated even when there are Message R/Fs in the i-mode Center. When the maximum number of Message R/Fs that can be stored in the i-mode Center is reached, the icon changes to Full R, Full F or Full ≡ .

Menu 2631

Displaying Message R/F automatically

Auto-display

Sets whether to automatically open and display Message R/Fs for about 15 seconds upon reception. In addition, you can set either of Message R/F to be displayed and also set to give priority to either of Message R/F.

Default MessageR preferred

1 ◎ 6 3 1 ▶ **Press any of 1 to 5**

INFORMATION

- ● Auto-display is available only from the standby display. When you display a mail or Message R/F from the reception result screen or when you receive a Message R/F using Check i-mode Message, Auto-display is not performed.
- ● When Auto-display is set, the contents of received Message R/F are automatically displayed when the reception result screen returns to the screen that was displayed prior to reception. If you do not press any key during auto-display, the Message R/F is saved as unread.

Menu 2634

Setting operations for incoming Message R/F

Message Alert

Default Ring alert: Melody/メール・メロディC (Mail, melody C)
Light alert: Glimmer/Green Vibrate alert: OFF
Ring time (sec): 10

Example Setting operations for an incoming Message R

1 ◎ 6 3 4 1

■ **Setting operations for an incoming Message F:** ◎ 6 3 4 2

2 **Select each item to set ▶ Press** 📖

Ring alert:

When ***Melody***, ***Movie ringtone*** or ***Music*** is selected, set the ring alert. Setting music data ☛P121

- When Kisekae tool is set ☛P143
- Playing and checking a melody or video/i-motion when selecting ☛P120

Light alert:

Sets the lighting pattern and color of the Enter key for incoming messages.

- When you set the lighting pattern to ***Sync melody***, the color cannot be set.

Vibrate alert:

Sets the vibration for incoming messages.

Ring time (sec):

Sets the sound duration of ring alert (1 to 30 seconds).

INFORMATION

- ● This setting is also reflected to Sound Setting (☛P120), Light Alert Setting (☛P144) and Vibrator Setting (☛P126).

Menu 261 / Menu 262

Displaying saved Message R/F

Message R/Message F

Example Displaying Message R

1 ◎ 6 1

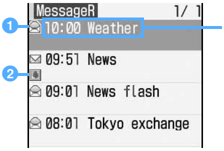
■ **Displaying Message F:** ◎ 6 2

2 **Select a Message R**

The Message R/F list/view screen

Reading Message F is the same as that of Message R.

■ **Message R/F list screen**



MessageR 1/ 1
10:00 Weather
09:51 News
09:01 News flash
08:01 Tokyo exchange

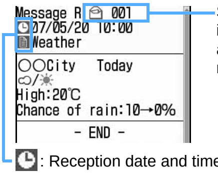
Reception date and time, and subject

- In the reception date and time column, the time is displayed on the current day and the date is displayed on the other days.

① ✉: Unread ✉: Read ✉: Protected

② ▣: Image attached ♪: Melody attached
◆: ToruCa attached ▣: Multiple files attached

■ **Message R/F view screen**



Message R ✉ 001
🕒07/05/20 10:00
▤Weather
○○City Today
☁/☀
High:20℃
Chance of rain:10→0%
- END -

Status icon, attachment icon (only when there is an attachment), Message R/F number

🕒: Reception date and time ▤: Subject

- You can display the previous/next Message R/F by pressing ◈.

- ● When a file is attached, its icon, file name, file size, etc. are displayed on the Message R/F view screen.
  - Meaning of icons for images, melodies and ToruCa ☛P232
- ● When an image is inserted in the message text, the image is displayed.
  If you could not receive the image, an icon is indicated. The icon is the same as when you cannot display images on a site. ☛P189

Displaying and saving the attached file

Display or save images or ToruCa attached to Message R/F, or play or save melodies.

Example Saving an attached file

1 Display the Message R/F list

2 Select a Message R/F

3 Highlight the file name of an attached file ▶ Menu 5 2

- For the images, follow the procedure from Step 3 of "Downloading images from sites". ☛P196
- For the melodies, follow Step 3 of "Downloading melodies from sites". ☛P197
- For ToruCa, select the folder to save. However, a confirmation screen appears indicating that ToruCa (details) is not saved depending on ToruCa.
- ToruCa exceeding 1,024 bytes can be saved only to the microSD memory card.

■ **Displaying and playing: Select the file name**

- For the images, displaying/not displaying are switched.
- ToruCa exceeding 1,024 bytes cannot be displayed.

■ **Displaying the title: Highlight the file name ▶ Menu 5 3**

- Operation is not available for images.

INFORMATION

- To save the image inserted in the text or the background image, press Menu and select ***Save image*** → ***Select image*** or ***Save Background***, and then select an image.
- Some ToruCa cannot be saved more than once.

Protecting Message R/F

Protect Message

- The maximum number of items that can be protected ☛P467
- Unread Message R/Fs cannot be protected.

1 Display the Message R/F list

2 Highlight a Message R/F ▶ Press Menu 2 1

The Message R/F is protected and the icon changes from ✉ to 🔏.

- To cancel protection: Highlight the Message R/F ▶ Menu 2 3

■ **Protecting selected Message R/Fs: Menu 2 2 ▶ Select Message R/Fs ▶ 📖**

■ **Canceling protection of selected Message R/Fs: Menu 2 4 ▶ Select Message R/Fs ▶ 📖**

■ **Canceling protection of all the Message R/Fs: Menu 2 5**

INFORMATION

- On the Message R/F view screen, press Menu and select ***Protect*** or ***Release***.

Deleting Message R/F

Delete Message

- Protected Message R/Fs cannot be deleted. Cancel protection first and then delete them.

1 Display the Message R/F list

2 Highlight a Message R/F ▶ Menu 1 1

■ **Deleting only read Message R/Fs: Menu 1 2**

■ **Deleting selected Message R/Fs: Menu 1 3 ▶ Select Message R/Fs ▶ 📖**

■ **Deleting all the Message R/Fs: Menu 1 4 ▶ Enter the terminal security code**

3 Select *Yes*

INFORMATION

- On the Message R/F view screen, press Menu and select ***Delete***.

Selecting the type of Message R/F to display

Display by Type

Display only the specified type of Message R/F temporarily on the Message R/F list. When you quit the display, ***Display all*** returns.

- You can select from ***Display all***, ***Display unread only***, ***Display read only***, or ***Display protected***.

1 Display the Message R/F list ▶ Menu 3 ▶ Press any of 1 to 4

- When you select ***Display read only***, the protected Message R/F is not displayed.

Sorting Message R/F Sort

Message R/Fs in the list are temporarily sorted. When you quit the display, ***By access date*** returns.

- You can select ***By access date*** or ***By title***.

1 Display the Message R/F list ▶ Menu 4 ▶ Press 1 or 2

INFORMATION

● If one-byte, two-byte, alphabetic, and kanji characters and URLs are mixed in titles, the result sorted by ***By title*** may not be in the order of the Japanese syllabary.

Operating certificates

Perform the operation of certificates required for the SSL communication.

Menu 2851

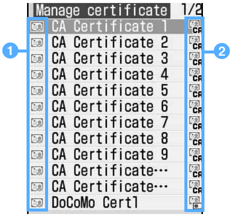
Displaying certificates and setting certificate validity/invalidity Manage Certificate

Default all valid

Displaying a certificate

- When the blue UIM is inserted in FOMA terminal, the certificate other than CA certificate is not displayed.

1 ⊙ 8 5 1 ▶ Select a certificate


Manage certificate 1/2
CA Certificate 1
CA Certificate 2
CA Certificate 3
CA Certificate 4
CA Certificate 5
CA Certificate 6
CA Certificate 7
CA Certificate 8
CA Certificate 9
CA Certificate…
CA Certificate…
DoCoMo Cert1

① : Available　No icon: Unavailable

② CA: CA certificate

: DoCoMo certificate/User certificate

: Original certificate

- When you select ***Original certificate***, the list screen appears. Select a certificate.

CA Certificate:

It is a certificate issued by the certifier. It is stored in FOMA terminal by default.

DoCoMo Cert:

It is a certificate required for connecting to the FirstPass center and FirstPass compatible sites. It is saved in the UIM in advance.

User Certificate:

It is a certificate required for connecting to FirstPass compatible sites.
You request the FirstPass center to issue the certificate and download. The downloaded certificate is saved in the UIM.

Original certificate:

It is a certificate which you issued uniquely and was downloaded.

■ **Changing the certificate name of the original certificate:**

① Highlight a certificate on the certificate list screen ▶ ⇄

② Enter the certificate name (up to 18 one-byte or 9 two-byte characters) ▶ 📖

- To return to the user name: ✉

■ **Deleting the original certificate: Highlight a certificate on the certificate list screen ▶ ✉ ▶ Select *Yes* ▶ Enter the terminal security code**

INFORMATION

● Certificate contents displayed:

User

CN= : (Common Name) Server name, administrator name, or discrimination number
O= : (Organization) Company name, etc.
C= : (Country) Country name

Issued by

CN= : (Common Name) Server name, administrator name, or discrimination number
OU= : (Organization Unit) Departments or other positions in the company
O= : (Organization) Company name, etc.

Expiration date

Serial number

● When a certificate has no information on the user, issuer and/or expiration date, only the item names are displayed.

Setting validity/invalidity of certificate

1 ⊙ 8 5 1 ▶ 📖

2 Highlight a certificate ▶ ⊙

- Each press switches between on and off.
- Press Menu to display the certificate.

3 Press 📖

The checked certificate is set as valid.

INFORMATION

- ● ***DoCoMo Cert2*** cannot be set as invalid.
- ● The settings for ***DoCoMo Cert*** and ***User Certificate*** are saved in the UIM.

Menu 2854

Skipping entry of the terminal security code when using original certificates

Skip Password

When using an original certificate, authentication is performed by entering the terminal security code. Set whether to omit entry of the terminal security code when you reuse the original certificate which authentication is completed.

Default Yes

1 ○ 8 5 4

2 **Press** 1

- To set not to skip: 2

Menu 2852

Setting FirstPass

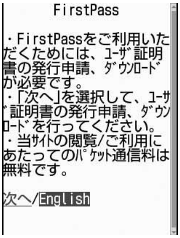
Certificate Download

Connect to the FirstPass center to request the issue of an user certificate and download it.

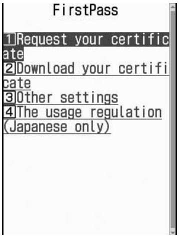
- The screens and operations displayed by the FirstPass center may be changed.
- Mail cannot be sent/received and Message R/F cannot be received while being connected to the FirstPass center.

1 ○ 8 5 2

2 **Select *English* ▶ Select 1 *Request your certificate***



```
FirstPass

・FirstPassをご利用いた
だくためには、ﾕｰｻﾞ証明
書の発行申請、ﾀﾞｳﾝﾛｰﾄﾞ
が必要です。
・「次へ」を選択して、ﾕｰｻ
ﾞ証明書の発行申請、ﾀﾞｳﾝ
ﾛｰﾄﾞを行ってください。
・当ｻｲﾄの閲覧/ご利用に
あたってのﾊﾟｹｯﾄ通信料は
無料です。

次へ/English
```

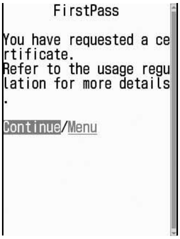


```
FirstPass

1Request your certific
ate
2Download your certifi
cate
3Other settings
4The usage regulation
(Japanese only)
```

■ **Invalidating the issued certificate:**

① **Select *English* ▶ Select 3 *Other settings***
② **Select 1 *Revoke your certificate* ▶ Select a user certificate**
③ **Enter the PIN2 code ▶ Select *Continue***
④ **Select *Continue***
⑤ **Select *Continue***

3 **Select *Continue***

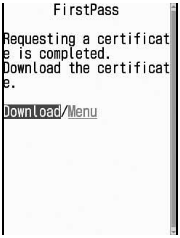


```
FirstPass

You have requested a ce
rtificate.
Refer to the usage regu
lation for more details
.

Continue/Menu
```

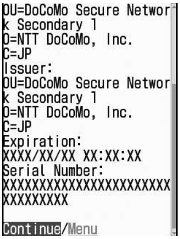
4 **Enter the PIN2 code**

- If the PIN2 code is not entered within 60 seconds, the request is canceled.

5 **Select *Download* ▶ Select *Continue***



```
FirstPass

Requesting a certificat
e is completed.
Download the certificat
e.

Download/Menu
```



```
OU=DoCoMo Secure Networ
k Secondary 1
O=NTT DoCoMo, Inc.
C=JP
Issuer:
OU=DoCoMo Secure Networ
k Secondary 1
O=NTT DoCoMo, Inc.
C=JP
Expiration:
XXXX/XX/XX XX:XX:XX
Serial Number:
XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
XXXXXXXXX

Continue/Menu
```

- The downloaded user certificate is added to the certificate list. ☛P206

INFORMATION

- ● Packet communication fee is not charged for connection to the FirstPass center.
- ● The user certificate certifies that you have subscribed to the FOMA service. The downloaded user certificate is saved in the UIM and it can be used on FirstPass compatible sites.
- ● The original certificate is issued by each company. The downloaded certificate can be used on the site which supports the certificate.
- ● The original certificate can also be used for Full Browser.
- ● The packet communication fee at the time of downloading an original certificate is charged.
- ● If you install FirstPass PC software in the attached CD-ROM to your PC, you can connect FOMA terminal to the PC and perform communication using FirstPass. For details, see "*簡易操作マニュアル* (Simple User's Manual) (FirstPassManual.pdf)" in the attached CD-ROM. To view "*簡易操作マニュアル* (FirstPassManual.pdf)" (PDF format), Adobe Reader (version 6.0 or later is recommended) is required.
  If Adobe Reader is not installed in your PC, install Adobe Reader in the same CD-ROM and see it. For details of usage, see Adobe Reader Help.

Using FirstPass

- ● FirstPass is DoCoMo's electronic authentication service. Using FirstPass allows client authentication, in which a site and FOMA terminal exchange and verify each other's certificate for authenticating each other.

- FirstPass can be used for Internet communication using FOMA terminal and for Internet communication using FOMA terminal that is connected to a PC. To use FirstPass with a PC, FirstPass PC software in the attached CD-ROM is needed.
- When requesting the issue of a user certificate, be sure to read FirstPass usage regulation displayed on the screen and accept the terms and conditions.
- Use of a user certificate requires entry of the PIN2 code.
- All the operations made after the entry of the PIN2 code are regarded as operations you made. Use abundance of caution not to let the UIM or PIN2 code used by any third party.
- If the UIM is lost or stolen, you can contact “General Inquiries” on the back of this manual to have the user certificate nullified.
- Under no circumstances shall DoCoMo have any obligation or be held responsible for sites and information provided by FirstPass compatible sites. Any issue that occurs must be settled between you and the FirstPass compatible site concerned.
- Neither DoCoMo nor the certifier provides any guarantee for security, etc. in use of FirstPass or SSL. Use the services on your own judgment and responsibility.

Menu 2853

Changing the certificate host

Certificate Host

When you use services other than FirstPass, set the connection destination. If you change this setting, you cannot connect to the FirstPass center.

Usually, you do not need to change this setting.

- Downloading the original certificate ☛P198

Default DoCoMo

1 ⊙ 8 5 3

2 **Select *Host* field ▶ 2**

- To restore the setting for connecting to FirstPass: Select *Host* field ▶ 1 ▶ Go to Step 5

3 **Select *User host* field ▶ Enter the connection destination (up to 99 one-byte alphanumeric characters)**

4 **Select *User host URL* field ▶ Enter the URL (up to 100 one-byte alphanumeric characters)**

5 **Press 📖**

i-motion

Images or sounds downloaded and saved from i-mode sites or websites can be played as “i-motion” or can be set for Movie ringtone (Chaku-motion). i-motion such as vocals of your favorite singers can be used as ring tone as well as melodies (some i-motion may not be set for Movie ringtone). Generally, there are 2 types of i-motion as follows. You cannot change or select the data type when downloading the data.

■ Normal type (can be saved*1)

Playing action	Description
Play while downloading data (up to 500 KB)	The i-motion file is played while the data is being downloaded. After downloading of data is completed, the i-motion can be operated in the same way as the i-motion played after downloading all data.
Play after downloading data (up to 500 KB)	The i-motion file is played after downloading all data.

*1 Some i-motion cannot be saved.

■ Streaming type (cannot be saved)

Playing action	Description
Play while downloading data (up to 2 MB)	The i-motion file is played while the data is being downloaded. The i-motion data is deleted after playback is completed and cannot be saved in FOMA terminal.

Downloading i-motion from sites

- The maximum number of items that can be saved ☛P467

1 **Display a site ▶ Select i-motion**

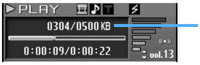
When downloading is finished, a message indicating that appears.

- If you try to download streaming type i-motion when ***i-motion type setting*** in i-motion Setting is set to ***Normal type***, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to change the setting. Select ***Yes*** to change the setting to ***Norm･Streaming*** so that you can download the streaming type i-motion. ☛P210

- When the streaming type i-motion is selected, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to replay. Select ***Yes*** to replay while downloading i-motion.

■ **i-motion played while the data is being downloaded:**

i-motion is replayed while the data is being downloaded. After finishing the replay, the operation is the same as the i-motion replayed after downloading data.


PLAY
0304/0500KB
0:00:09/0:00:22
vol.13

Amount of received data/total data

- During playback, the following operations are available:
  ◉ : Pause/play (only normal type)
  ↕ : Adjust volume
  📖 : Interrupt (streaming type)
  Stop (normal type; press ◉ to play from the beginning.)
  Menu : Display detail information
- Even if you pause or stop playing, the data reception continues.
- When the operation is interrupted, a confirmation screen is displayed. Select ***Yes*** to interrupt.

■ **i-motion played after downloading data:**

i-motion is played automatically when downloading is completed.

PLAY
0:00:10/0:00:38
vol.13

- During playback, the following operations are available:
  ◉ : Pause/play
  ↕ : Adjust volume
  → : Play at fast speed
  ← : Rewind and play
  📖 : Stop (the message is displayed indicating the completion of downloading.)
  Menu : Display detail information

2 Select ***Save***

- Streaming type i-motion cannot be saved.
- To play i-motion again: Select ***Play***
- To display detail information: Select ***File property***
- To cancel saving: Select ***Back*** ▶ Select ***No*** (For streaming type i-motion, a confirmation screen does not appear.)

3 Enter a display name (up to 36 one- or two-byte characters) ▶ Press 📖

The downloaded i-motion is saved in the ***i-mode*** folder of ***i-motion***.

- When ⇄ is indicated in the guide row, press ⇄ and press 📖 to save the data in the microSD memory card. The list of folders for i-motion compatible with Movable Contents is displayed. Select a folder and press 📖 to save. (To display a folder in the folder, select the folder.)
  The existing saving destination is checked by the display on the task bar.
- When saving to the terminal, press Menu to display the list of destination to use i-motion. For setting to the standby display, etc, follow Step 3 in “Setting video/i-motion to the standby display or phonebook data”. ☛P320

■ **When a link is set within ticker stream of downloaded i-motion:**

If a link such as a phone number, a mail address, or a site URL is set in a ticker, you can use Phone To, AV Phone To, Mail To, or Web To after playback is finished or interrupted. For Phone To and AV Phone To, the Call Option screen appears. For Mail To and Web To, a confirmation screen appears.

- If no i-motion is saved, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to save it.
- When the link type is Phone To (AV Phone To), pressing 📖 allows you to add phone numbers to the phonebook. When the link type is Mail To, selecting ***Add to phonebook*** allows you to add mail addresses to the phonebook.
- When there are two or more link items, only one item will be effective. The item which is to become effective depends on i-motion data.

INFORMATION

- ● Only the i-motion in MP4 (Mobile MP4) format can be downloaded and played. i-motion in ASF format cannot be downloaded and played.
- ● The replay restrictions such as number of replayable times or expiration of playback may be set for i-motion files.
- ● When i-motion is replayed while the data is being downloaded, replay may be paused in wait for data reception. The replay is automatically resumed when data reception is restarted.

- When i-motion is replayed while the data is being downloaded, i-motion may become unable to play or the i-motion image may be blurred depending on radio wave conditions. Even if in such a case, the i-motion can be replayed after the completion of downloading if the data is normally received. However, some i-motion files may allow downloading of data but may not be replayed correctly.
- Even for the type of i-motion which is played while the data is being downloaded, it may not be played during downloading depending on the status of sites.
- When i-motion data is improper, reception of i-motion may be canceled.
- When you use i-motion from i-αppli and attempt to save it, sometimes it may not be saved even if ***Ring alert*** and ***Receive display*** are set to ***Available*** in the detail information. In this case, you cannot set the i-motion as the ring alert or incoming image.
- When there is an incoming call in case streaming type i-motion is being played while downloading or when the date and time specified by Alarm Clock or schedule arrives, downloading is interrupted and playing is stopped.
- When the memory is not enough, or the maximum number of saved items is exceeded, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to delete data. Follow the instructions on the screen and delete the saved video/i-motion. Before deleting, you can play video/i-motion by pressing 📖 on the video/i-motion list or view the detail information about it by pressing Menu.

Setting auto play and the type of i-motion to be downloaded

i-motion Setting

Default Auto replay setting: Auto Play ON
i-motion type setting: Normal type

1 ◎ 8 7

2 **Select each item to set ▶ Press 📖**

Auto replay setting :

Sets whether to automatically play normal type i-motion during or after downloading.

- Even when ***Auto Play OFF*** is set, i-motion can be played by selecting ***Play*** after downloading i-motion.
- For streaming type i-motion, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to play automatically regardless of the auto play setting.

i-motion type setting :

Sets the type of i-motion to be downloaded.

- When replaying streaming type i-motion, select ***Norm･Streaming***.

INFORMATION

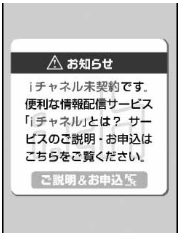
- On the site screen, press Menu and select ***Display*** → ***i-motion settings***.

i-channel

i-channel is a service in which DoCoMo or IP (Information Provider) delivers graphical information such as news and weather information to i-channel compatible terminals. Users can receive information regularly, and read the latest information as it appears as tickers on the standby display, or view it in the channel list by pressing the i-channel compatible key (クリア) (Displaying the channel list ☛P212). Additionally, users can obtain rich, detail information by selecting a favorite channel in the channel list.

- i-channel information is displayed in Japanese only.
- For important notes on using i-channel and detail information about how to use i-channel, see “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [i-mode]”.

Not signed

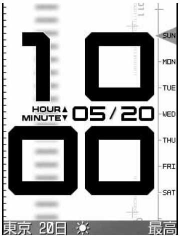


お知らせ

ｉチャネル未契約です。便利な情報配信サービス「ｉチャネル」とは？ サービスのご説明・お申込はこちらをご覧ください。

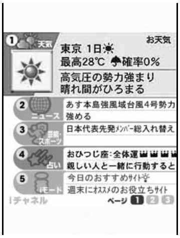
Before you sign up for i-channel

After sign-up



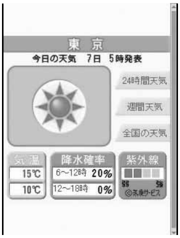
After you sign up for i-channel, tickers automatically run on the standby display as information is received or as you display the channel list.

クリア


① 天気 お天気
東京 1日☀
最高28℃ ☂確率0%
高気圧の勢力強まり
晴れ間がひろまる
② ニュース あす本島強風域台風4号勢力強める
③ 芸能・スポーツ 日本代表先発ﾒﾝﾊﾞｰ総入れ替え
④ 占い おひつじ座:全体運
親しい人と一緒に行動すると
⑤ iモード 今日のおすすめｻｲﾄ
週末にｵｽｽﾒのお役立ちｻｲﾄ
iチャネル ページ 1 2 3

Pressing クリア displays the channel list. Each channel contains various information in a list form including those that ran as tickers.

▶ **to make connection**


東 京
今日の天気 7日 5時発表
24時間天気
週間天気
全国の天気

気温	降水確率		紫外線
15℃	6~12時	20%	弱 強
10℃	12~18時	0%	©気象サービス

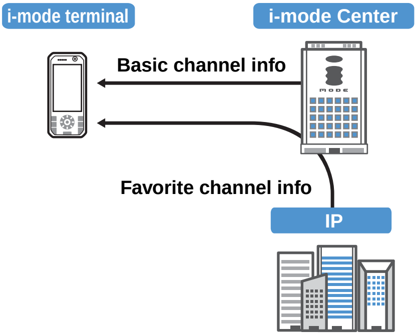
You can select each channel to view detail information.

- The screens shown here are for information purpose only and may differ from the actual screens.

There are 2 types of channels: “Basic channel” and “Favorite channel”. Basic channel is pre-registered channels provided by DoCoMo and ready for use immediately after i-channel sign-up. Packet communication fee for automatic information update in relation to Basic channel is included in the i-channel service fee. Favorite channel is provided by non-DoCoMo IPs and users register their desired channel for viewing. Packet communication fee for automatic information update and other fees in relation to Favorite channel are not included in the i-channel service fee.

Both the information on Basic channel and Favorite channel can be displayed as a ticker on the standby display.

- Information charge may be imposed to use Favorite channel.
- Some Favorite channels require separate sign-up to the IPs who provide the channels.
- Viewing detail information from the channel list, whether Basic channel or Favorite channel information, causes separate packet communication fee that is not covered by the i-channel service fee.



i-channel is a pay service for which subscription is required. (You need an i-mode subscription in order to subscribe to i-channel.)

- Operating i-channel ☛P212

Trial channel

Basic channel is available for free of service charge for a set period of time to i-mode subscribers who use an i-channel compatible terminal, and who have never signed up for the subscriber line. However, packet communication fee caused by viewing the detail information from the channel list is to be borne by the users.

- For important notes on using Trial channel and detail information about how to use the service, see “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [i-mode]”.

In principle, Trail channel automatically starts after a set amount of time once the UIM (FOMA card) is inserted and the i-channel compatible terminal goes into use. If Trial channel does not start automatically, you can start it by pressing クリア.

Trial channel is available only once per subscriber line.

Trial channel automatically stops after a certain period of time following the service start. For information about how to stop the channel on the way, see “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [i-mode]”.

INFORMATION

● Neither ring tone nor vibrator operates at the reception of information. Likewise, the Enter key does not light or flash.

- If you cancel i-channel or i-mode service subscription, tickers are no longer displayed. Pressing クリア displays the pre-subscription screen. Until the cancellation procedure has finished, however, tickers may be displayed on the screen and pressing クリア may display the last received information in the channel list.
- When ***Show ticker*** is set to ***No*** in i-Channel Ticker, no tickers are displayed.
- If you cannot receive information because the power of FOMA terminal is turned off or due to out-of-service area or poor signal conditions, press クリア to receive information.
- 📶 blinks during reception of information.
- You can change the i-channel host (although you usually do not need to change it).
  - Operating procedure ☛P201

Menu 271

Displaying i-channel

Channel List

1 クリア

The channel list appears.

- When video/i-motion, Chara-den or i-αppli is set as the standby display: ○ 7 1
  - i-channel is not displayed even if クリア is pressed.

2 Select a channel

Your terminal connects to the site and the detail information appears.

- Depending on the situation of use, information may be received when displaying the channel list.

INFORMATION

- To refresh the channel list, press Menu in the channel list and select ***Retry***.
- When you press Menu in the channel list and select ***Sound effect setting***, you can set whether to enable sound effects for Flash movie. For setting, see “Setting image display and sound effects”. ☛P202

Menu 272 / Menu 8216

Changing i-channel settings

i-Channel Ticker

You can set whether to run tickers of the received i-channel information on the standby display. You can also set the ticker running speed.

- When ***Show ticker*** is set to ***Yes***, up to 10 tickers for the newest information are shown on the standby display each time the standby display appears until the display items disappear. When ***Show ticker*** is set to ***No***, no tickers are displayed.
- In the default state or in case the UIM is replaced or the host address 2 is changed, if the i-channel information is automatically updated or if you press クリア to display the channel list, the ticker is displayed and you can set i-Channel Ticker.

Default **Show ticker: Yes** **Ticker speed: Normal**

1 ○ 7 2

2 Select each item to set

Show ticker :

Select ***Yes*** or ***No***.

Ticker speed :

Select ***Slow***, ***Normal*** or ***Fast***.

3 Press 📖

- When ***Show ticker*** is set to ***Yes***, a confirmation screen appears when video/i-motion, Chara-den or i-αppli is set as the standby display. If you select ***Yes***, the video/i-motion, Chara-den or i-αppli is released.

INFORMATION

- In the following cases, i-channel information cannot be displayed in the ticker.
  - In All Lock
  - In PIM Lock
  - In Omakase Lock (Remote Lock)
  - In Public mode (Driving mode)
  - When the UIM not inserted

Menu 273

Restoring i-channel information to the default settings

Reset i-Channel

You can delete all the received information of i-channel and restore the default settings.

- The setting for i-Channel Ticker is retained.

1 ○ 7 3 ▶ Select *Yes*

INFORMATION

- If Reset i-Channel is performed, tickers on the standby display disappear. Pressing クリア on the standby display and displaying the channel list receives the latest information. When ***Show ticker*** is set to ***Yes***, tickers will be displayed on the standby display.

Mail

Composing i-mode Mail/Deco-mail

Receiving and handling i-mode Mail

Using the mail box

Using the mail log

Setting mail

Using chat mail

Using SMS (Short Message)

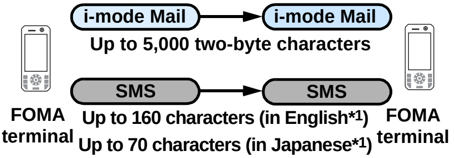
FOMA terminal mail function

FOMA terminal provides 2 mail functions: i-mode Mail and SMS.

- To use i-mode Mail, an i-mode subscription is required.
- You can use SMS without an i-mode subscription.

Sending and receiving mail

FOMA terminal → FOMA terminal

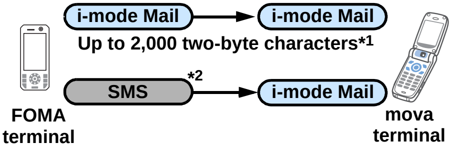


i-mode Mail
i-mode Mail
Up to 5,000 two-byte characters
SMS
SMS
Up to 160 characters (in English*1)
Up to 70 characters (in Japanese*1)
FOMA terminal
FOMA terminal

*1 Set with *Font type* in SMS Setting.

FOMA terminal → mova terminal

SMS sent from a FOMA terminal is received by a mova terminal as i-mode Mail.

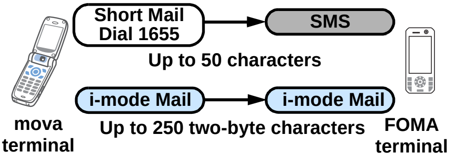


*1 The limit varies by the settings of a mova terminal.

*2 When you set the delivered report to *Request* in SMS Setting, SMS cannot be sent to the mova terminal.

mova terminal → FOMA terminal

FOMA terminal receives Short Mail sent from a mova terminal as one SMS message.



- Short Mail Service allows the exchangevb of text messages between mova service mobile phones.

i-mode Mail

i-mode subscribers can send and receive mail to and from other i-mode terminals (including mova terminal) or via Internet e-mail.

In addition to the text, files (JPEG, ToruCa, PDF, etc.) can be attached up to 10 items within a total of 2 Mbytes. Also, it supports Deco-mail and the font color, size and background color of characters of the mail text can be changed. Since many Deco-mail pictograms which can be inserted like pictograms are preinstalled, you can compose richly expressive mail easily and send it.

The mail address for i-mode subscribers is constructed as follows:

When you newly subscribe to i-mode

The part of the address preceding the @ symbol is a combination of random alphanumeric characters. Be sure to check your mail address after subscribing to i-mode.

Example: abc1234-789xyz@docomo.ne.jp

- **How to check your mail address**
  iMenu → *English iMenu* → *Options* → *Mail Settings* → *Confirm Mail Address*

- For mail exchange between i-mode terminals (including mova terminal), mail can be sent also only with the address before the @ symbol.
- For receiving e-mail from a PC, use the entire address including @docomo.ne.jp.
- Sending mail ☛P217
- Receiving mail ☛P228
- For details of i-mode service, see the latest “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [i-mode]”.

■ Receive Option

You can check the subject of i-mode Mail stored in the i-mode Center and select the mail to receive or delete without receiving it. ☛P229

Mail settings

The following settings can be made for mail:

Setting procedure

iMenu → *English iMenu* → *Options* → *Mail Settings* → Follow each setting in **[ ]** below.

- For details, see “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [i-mode]” you received when you subscribed to i-mode.

■ Changing the mail address [*Mail Address* (*Change Mail Address*)]

You can change the address before the @ symbol to another, such as “docomo.△△_ab1234yz @docomo.ne.jp”.

■ **Checking the mail address [*Mail Address* (*Confirm Mail Address*)]**
You can check your current mail address.

■ **Registering a secret code [*Mail Address* (*Other Settings*) → *Register a Secret Code*]**
When you use the phone number address, a 4-digit secret code can be registered in addition to the mail address. Since mail with no secret code specified is not received, you can avoid receiving unnecessary mail.

■ **Resetting the mail address [*Mail Address* (*Other Settings*) → *Reset Mail Address*]**
You can set your mail address to "mobile phone number@docomo.ne.jp".

■ **Spam Mail Prevention**
You can restrict incoming mail by setting to receive/reject mail in one of the following methods:

① **Reject/Receive Mail Settings [*Receiving Mail* (*Spam Mail Prevention*) → *Reject/Receive Mail Settings*]**

- You can receive only the mail through the specified carrier(s) out of DoCoMo, au, SoftBank, Tu-Ka, and WILLCOM.
  Of the mail through carriers other than above, you can receive from the specified domain(s) or address(es). In addition, you can reject the mail that pretends to be the domain of the mobile phone/PHS via Internet.

② **SMS Rejection Settings [*Receiving Mail* (*Spam Mail Prevention*) → *SMS Rejection Settings*]**

- You can set to reject SMS to be received and select from 4 types, ***Reject All SMS***, ***Reject Anonymous SMS***, ***Reject Intl. SMS*** or ***Reject Anonymous and Intl. SMS***. You can also confirm the current settings.

③ **Rejecting mass i-mode Mail senders [*Receiving Mail* (*Other Settings*) → *Reject Mass i-mode Mail Senders*]**

- The 200th and later i-mode mails sent from an i-mode terminal (including mova terminal) in a single day are rejected. The initial setting is ***Reject*** and you do not need to make any settings to reject mail from large-volume senders.

④ **Rejecting Unsolicited Ad Mail (mail with "未承諾広告※") [*Receiving Mail* (*Other Settings*) → *Reject Unsolicited Ad Mail*]**

- Unsolicited mail sent for the purpose of advertising and publicity without the receiver's consent that is marked with "未承諾広告※" at the beginning of the subject can be rejected. The initial setting is ***Reject*** and you do not need to make any settings to reject such mail. (The sender is required by law to add "未承諾広告※" (6 two-byte characters) at the beginning of the subject.)

■ **Restricting mail size [*Receiving Mail* (*Limit Mail Size*)]**
You can restrict the i-mode Mail you receive to a specified size.

■ **Checking current settings [*Receiving Mail* (*Confirm Settings*)]**
You can check the current settings for receiving/rejecting mail, etc.

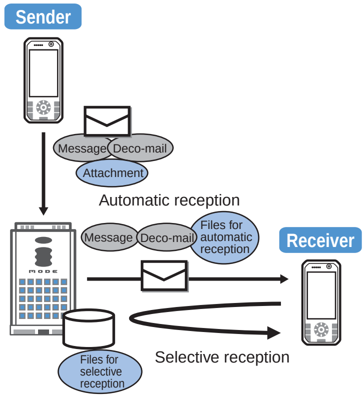
■ **Suspending i-mode Mail function [*Suspend Mail*]**
If you do not use the mail function, you can stop it in the i-mode Center.

When you cannot receive mail

The i-mode Mail received by the i-mode Center is immediately sent to your i-mode terminal. However, when you cannot receive mail because the terminal is turned off or out of the service area, i-mode Mail is stored in the i-mode Center. When mail is stored in the i-mode Center, it is resent a maximum of 3 times at a certain interval. You can also select and receive i-mode Mail stored in the i-mode Center using Receive Option.

Other useful functions

■ **Sending and receiving attachments**
For i-mode Mail (compatible with 2-Mbyte files), it is possible to attach all the file types. The files up to 10 items within a total of 2 Mbytes can be attached to mail for sending. When receiving as i-mode Mail (compatible with 2-Mbyte files), it is possible to receive all the file types and you can receive automatically up to 100 Kbytes (automatic reception of attachments), and for the attachment up to 2 Mbytes exceeding 100 Kbytes, you can select and receive only files you need (selective reception of attachments). In addition, attachments of which size is 100 Kbytes or less can also be selected and received regardless of the size by Incoming Msg. Attach of the terminal. When receiving by other models, only the compatible file types are received within the mail receiving capacity of the terminal.



■ Deco-mail

Compose and send your original i-mode mails by changing the character size/background color or inserting images in the text, and also enjoy receiving decorated mail. In addition, since many Deco-mail pictograms which can be inserted like pictograms are preinstalled, you can compose richly expressive mail easily and send it (when decorated mail is received from a PC, operations may not be the same as on PC because some decorations are not supported by i-mode terminals).

When Deco-mail is sent to non-compatible terminals and Deco-mail compatible terminals up to 10,000 bytes, it may be received as mail containing a URL. In that case, the receiver can view Deco-mail by clicking the displayed URL.

- Editing Deco-mail ☛P218
- Sending Deco-mail ☛P218
- Supporting models: Available with Deco-mail compatible models. For details, see “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [i-mode]”.

SMS (Short Message)

Text messages can be exchanged between FOMA terminals.

- Sending ☛P254
- Receiving ☛P255
- Checking for SMS ☛P256

Address of SMS

The address of SMS is the subscribed mobile phone number.

- You can exchange SMS with users of overseas service provider other than DoCoMo. For more information, visit the DoCoMo website.

Number of characters that can be sent/received

The maximum number of characters differs depending on the font type setting. ☛P256

Item	English	Japanese
Address	20 characters (numbers only)*1	
Message	160 one-byte characters*2	70 one- or two-byte characters

*1 If a one-byte “+” is contained, up to 21 characters can be entered.

*2 One-byte alphanumerics and symbols (except for ｀｡｢｣､･ﾞ and ﾟ) can be sent.
When symbols (｜ ＾｛｝［］￣ and ￥) are entered, the number of characters that can be sent is reduced.

When you cannot receive SMS

SMS sent to your FOMA terminal is received by the SMS Center and sent to your FOMA terminal immediately. When you cannot receive the messages because the terminal is turned off or outside the service area, the messages are stored in the SMS Center.

INFORMATION

- ● The SMS Center can store messages up to 72 hours. The sender can specify the storage period. ☛P256
- ● The messages are automatically deleted after the maximum storage period expires.
- ● You can use Check SMS to receive the messages stored in the SMS Center. ☛P256
- ● When FOMA terminal receives the messages stored in the SMS Center, the messages are deleted from the Center. The received SMS is saved to FOMA terminal.

Other useful functions

■ Delivered report

You can receive a delivered report that informs you whether the other party has received the sent SMS. ☛P256

■ Saving to the UIM

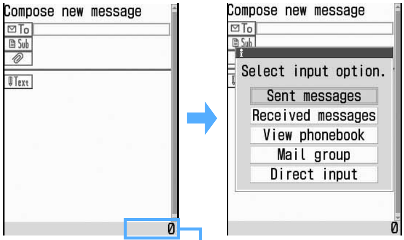
You can save the received and sent SMS to the UIM. ☛P257

Menu 12

Composing and sending i-mode Mail

Compose Message

1 ✉ 2 ▶ Select ✉To field



Mail composition screen

The number of total bytes of the characters and decoration data in the message (1 two-byte character is 2 bytes)

2 Select *Direct input* ▶ Enter the address (up to 50 one-byte characters)

- When sending mail to an i-mode terminal, you may omit "@docomo.ne.jp" in the mail address.
- In 5-touch Input Method, press 1 repeatedly in the alphabet input mode to enter " . ", "@", " - ", etc. In addition, ".com", ".ne.jp", ".co.jp", etc. can be entered by pressing ✱ repeatedly in the alphabet input mode.
- When the other party has registered a secret code, enter the other party's i-mode terminal phone number followed by the 4-digit secret code.

■ **Selecting from the sent message log: Select *Sent messages* ▶ Select a log**

- The address of mail receiver is set.

■ **Selecting from the received message log: Select *Received messages* ▶ Select a log**

- The address of mail sender is set.

■ **Searching the phonebook: Select *View phonebook* ▶ Select a party**

■ **Using a mail group: Select *Mail group* ▶ Select a mail group**

- If the total of entered addresses exceeds 5, the mail group cannot be added.
- Highlight a mail group and press Menu to check the mail group details.

3 Select Sub field ▶ Enter the subject (up to 30 one-byte or 15 two-byte characters)

4 Select Text ▶ Enter the message (up to 10,000 one-byte or 5,000 two-byte characters)

- Line feeds can be inserted in the message. Press # to enter a line feed in 5-touch Input Method (except for the one-byte/two-byte numeric modes).
- A space of one- or two-byte or a line feed is also counted as a character in the message.
- If Deco-mail pictogram (pictogram D) is inserted in the message, it will become Deco-mail.
- Text can be decorated. ☛P218

■ **Inserting a signature: Menu 5 5**

5 Press 📖

- Pressing ⊙ on the connecting screen or pressing 📖 on the sending screen stops sending and saves the i-mode Mail to the ***Unsent messages*** folder of ***Unsent messages***. Even when saved in the ***Unsent messages*** folder, the i-mode Mail may be sent depending on the operation timing.
- When you are outside the service area and the auto-send mails already saved is 4 or less, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to send mail automatically in the service area. When you select ***Yes***, the mail is saved as auto-send mail in the ***Unsent messages*** folder of ***Unsent messages***.

INFORMATION

● When mail exceeding 10,000 bytes was automatically saved due to start of other functions, part of the mail being composed may not be saved.

● Depending on signal conditions, characters may not be displayed correctly at the receiver side.

● When transmission is completed correctly, the i-mode Mail is saved in the ***Outbox*** folder of ***Outbox***. However, when the sent mail matches the criteria specified in Sort Criteria, it is saved in the specified folder. When the memory is not enough, or the maximum number of saved items is exceeded, the oldest sent mail is overwritten. Be sure to protect sent mail you want to keep.

● When transmission fails, an error message is displayed and the i-mode Mail is saved in the ***Unsent messages*** folder of ***Unsent messages***. You can edit and send i-mode Mail from ***Unsent messages***.

● Even if i-mode Mail is sent correctly, "***Transmission failed***." may be displayed depending on signal conditions, and the mail may be saved in the ***Unsent messages*** folder of ***Unsent messages***.

- If you send i-mode Mail including pictograms to other mobile phone companies (au/SoftBank/Tu-Ka), it is automatically converted to the similar pictograms displayed at the receiver side.
  - Depending on the model or function of the receiver's mobile phone, the pictograms may not be displayed correctly.
  - If there is no corresponding pictograms displayed at the receiver side, it is converted to characters or "〓".
- Depending on the settings of the receiver's terminal such as the number of characters that can be displayed, the font or its display size, face marks may not be displayed correctly and their shapes and views may be different from the original ones.
- An error message for address unknown etc. may not be received when mail is sent to addresses other than DoCoMo.
- When the memory is not enough or the maximum number of saved items is exceeded, i-mode Mail cannot be composed and sent. Delete unnecessary i-mode Mail and/or SMS from ***Unsent messages***. ☛P241

Adding receivers　Add Address

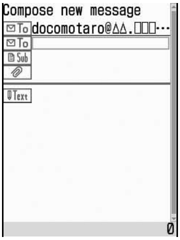
You can send i-mode Mail to up to 5 addresses at one time (Multi-address transmission).

- There are 3 address types: ✉To (TO), ✉Cc (CC) and ✉Bcc (BCC).

✉To : Used for usual addresses.
✉Cc : Used when you want to inform the other party of the content of the particular mail sent to the TO address.
✉Bcc : Used when you want to inform the other party as with CC, but the BCC-specified address is not shown for the other party.

- Mail with no address entered in the ✉To field cannot be sent.

1 Highlight the address field on the mail composition screen ▶ ✉



Compose new message
✉To docomotaro@△△.□□□…
✉To
Sub
Text
0

An address field is added.

■ **Adding CC and BCC:**
① **Menu 7 on the mail composition screen ▶ Select an input method**
② **Select *CC* or *BCC* ▶ Enter a mail address**
- Also ***TO*** can be selected.

- When you have added by selecting ***Mail group***, TO, CC and BCC are set as registered for the mail group.

■ **Changing TO, CC and BCC: Highlight an address field ▶ Menu 9 ▶ Select an address type**

■ **Deleting the added address field: Highlight an address field ▶ Menu 8 ▶ Select *Yes***
- Only the address in the field is deleted when there is only one field.

2 Enter the address in the added field ▶ Press 📖

INFORMATION

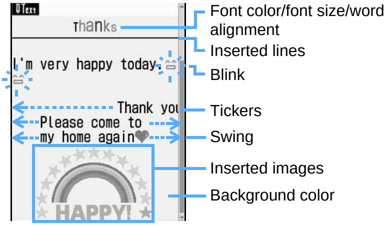
- The mail addresses entered in the ✉To field and ✉Cc field are displayed at the receiver side. However, it may not be displayed depending on the terminal, device, or mailing software.
- When sending of mail to some addresses fails, an error message is displayed. Pressing ⊙ may display a list of mail addresses for which transmission failed.

Composing and sending Deco-mail　Deco-mail

You can decorate the i-mode mail message by changing the font size, font color, or background color and inserting the shot still images. Deco-mail picture or Deco-mail pictogram (pictogram D) set by default can also be used to compose Deco-mail.

- The size of Deco-mail which can be sent is less than 100 Kbytes, which is the total size of the mail text and the images inserted in the text. In addition, the files up to 10 items or 2 Mbytes can be attached.

■ **Examples of decoration**



■ Flow of Deco-mail composition

Step 1 **Display the message text entry screen from the mail composition screen**

Start composing i-mode Mail on the message text entry screen.

Step 2 **Enter characters and set decorations**

- Specify the decoration and then enter the characters. ☛P219
- Enter the characters and then specify the decoration. ☛P221
- Press Menu 0 during editing to check the decoration on the preview screen.

Step 3 **Confirm the decoration before sending**

Check the decoration on the mail composition screen.

INFORMATION

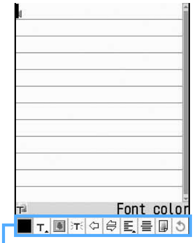
- ● Even if you delete decorated characters, the decoration data may remain and the number of characters that can be entered may be fewer. Cancel the decoration first and then delete characters. Holding down クリア for over a second deletes all the characters and decoration data (except the background color).
- ● When sent and received to/from other than the Deco-mail compatible FOMA terminal such as a PC, the decoration in Deco-mail may not be correctly displayed.
- ● When Deco-mail exceeding 10,000 bytes is sent to Deco-mail compatible terminals other than the following terminal*1, the mail with URL for viewing is received at the receiver side.

  *1 903i series and 703i series (except for P703iμ)
- ● When Deco-mail exceeding 10,000 bytes is sent to a Deco-mail non-compatible terminal, the mail with URL for viewing is received at the receiver. However, when the size of Deco-mail exceeds 10,000 bytes, some non-compatible terminal may receive only the text, and mail without URL for viewing may be received.
- ● The actions of decoration such as blink, ticker, swing, and animation stop automatically after a certain period of time on the mail composition screen or the preview screen.
- ● If Deco-mail pictogram (pictogram D) is entered in the message, it will become Deco-mail.

Entering characters after specifying the decoration

1 Select Text on the mail composition screen ▶ ✉

2 Select a decoration ▶ Enter characters



Decoration selection screen

Highlight an icon on the decoration selection screen and press ⊙ to select a decoration. For the operations, see "Operations on the decoration selection screen"

■ Setting selected decorations: Highlight icons on the decoration selection screen ▶ Menu

- *Ticker*, *Swing* and *Word alignment* cannot be selected at the same time.

■ Canceling a selected decoration and enter characters: Place the cursor on the character entry position ▶ ✉ ▶ ✎

- *Font color*, *Font size*, *Blink*, *Ticker*, *Swing* and *Word alignment* can be canceled.

■ Changing the decoration: Menu 1 8 ▶ Place the cursor on the start position ▶ ⊙

- Follow the procedure from Step 2 in "Specifying decoration after entering characters". ☛P221

■ Canceling all the decorations: Menu 1 9

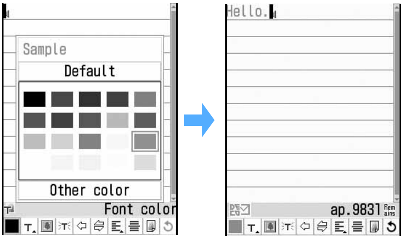
3 Menu 0 ▶ Check the decoration ▶ ⊙

You can check the set decoration and the accurate remaining number of bytes that can be entered.

4 ⊙ ▶ Press 📖

Operations on the decoration selection screen

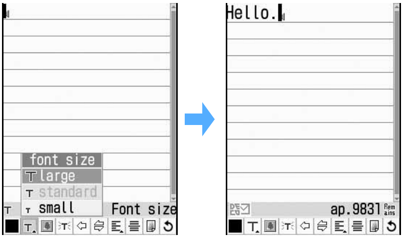
■ Changing the font color: Select ■ ▶ Select a color ▶ Enter characters



- Select from 20 standard colors or 64 colors in *Other color*.

- The colors of pictograms 1 and 2 are also changed. To return to the original color, specify the range and select ***Default***. For operations, see “Specifying decoration after entering characters”. ☛P221

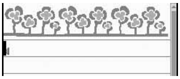
■ Changing the font size: Select T (or T T) ▶ Select a size ▶ Enter characters



large **selected**

- The size of Deco-mail pictogram cannot be changed.

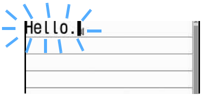
■ Inserting images: Select ▣ ▶ Select ***Phone memory*** ▶ Select a folder ▶ Select an image



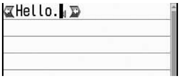
The image is inserted at the cursor position.

- When ***Phone memory*** is selected, an image that cannot be inserted is not displayed. When ***microSD*** is selected, in case of selecting an image that cannot be inserted, a message appears indicating that it cannot be inserted.
- To insert an image from the microSD memory card: Select ***microSD*** ▶ 1 to 3 ▶ Select a folder ▶ Select an image
- To shoot a still image and insert it: Select ***Use still camera*** ▶ Shoot ▶ ◎
  - The size of still image is automatically set to 96 x 72 (phonebook).
- Deco-mail pictogram can also be inserted by the procedure for entering pictograms. ☛P415
- Up to 20 images within a total of 90 Kbytes can be inserted. The same image may be inserted up to more than 20 items.
- When an image is inserted, the number of bytes of text increases by the size of not actual image size but the decoration data size which indicates an insertion of the image.
- Deco-mail pictures and Deco-mail pictograms set by default ☛P430, P431

■ Making characters blink: Select :T: ▶ Enter characters

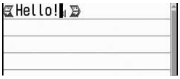


■ Making characters into ticker to run from right to left: Select ⇦ ▶ Enter characters



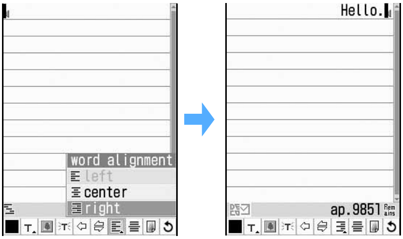
- Enter characters between ◀ and ▶.

■ Making characters swing left and right: Select ⇔ ▶ Enter characters



- Enter characters between ◀ and ▶.

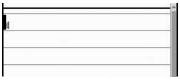
■ Changing word alignment: Select ≡ (or ≡ ≡) ▶ Select the display position ▶ Enter characters



right **selected**

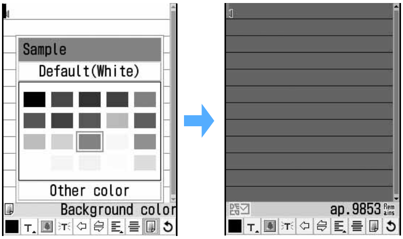
- When characters are already entered and the cursor is placed between characters, a new blank line is started at the selected position.

■ Inserting lines (ruled lines): Select ≣



A line (ruled line) is inserted in the color specified with font color (■).

■ Changing text background color: Select ▯ ▶ Select a color



- Select from 20 standard colors or 64 colors in ***Other color***.

- **Restoring the previous condition: Select ↺**
  The last decoration or characters entered are canceled.

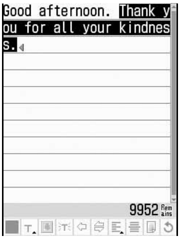
Specifying decoration after entering characters

You can decorate entered characters or change the decoration of characters by specifying the range.

- You cannot insert lines or images, or change the background color. Specify the decoration first.

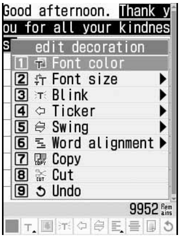
1 Highlight the start position on the message text entry screen ▶ [⇄]

2 Place the cursor on the end position ▶ ◉


Good afternoon. Thank you for all your kindness.
9952 Remains

- To select from the start position to the beginning of the text: [Menu]◉
- To select from the start position to the end of the text: [📖]◉
- To select all the text: [✉]

3 Select the decoration method


Good afternoon. Thank you for all your kindness.
edit decoration
1 Font color
2 Font size
3 Blink
4 Ticker
5 Swing
6 Word alignment
7 Copy
8 Cut
9 Undo
9952 Remains

- The procedure for confirming and canceling decorations is the same as when entering characters after specifying the decoration. ☛P219

- **Changing the font color: [1] ▶ Select a color**
  - The color of lines (ruled lines) is also changed.
- **Changing the font size: [2] ▶ [1] to [3]**
- **Making characters blink: [3][1]**
  - To cancel: [3][2]
- **Making characters into ticker to run from right to left: [4][1]**
  - To cancel: [4][2]
- **Making characters swing left and right: [5][1]**
  - To cancel: [5][2]
- **Changing the word alignment: [6] ▶ [1] to [3]**
  - The display position of an image is also changed.
- **Copying characters: [7]**
- **Cutting characters: [8]**
- **Restoring the previous condition: [9]**
  - The last decoration or characters entered are canceled.
- **Decorating characters continuously: [Menu] ▶ Repeat Step 3**

4 ◉

The selection of decorated characters is canceled.

- You can also cancel it by pressing ✥.

5 ◉ ▶ Press [📖]

INFORMATION

● Press [Menu][0] on the message text entry screen to display the preview screen and confirm the accurate remaining number of bytes that can be entered.

Attaching melodies to Deco-mail Melo-deco

1 [✉] on the decoration selection screen

- When a melody is already attached, the list of attached melodies is displayed. Go to Step 3, “Attaching another melody” or “Removing an attached melody”.

2 Select a folder

- When a microSD memory card is inserted, select ***Phone memory*** or ***microSD*** and then select a folder.

3 Select a melody

The melody is attached and its file name and file size are displayed in the list of attached melodies.

- When ***Phone memory*** is selected, melodies that cannot be attached are not displayed. Highlight a melody and press [📖] to play the melody. Press ◉ to attach it or [クリア] to return to the list.
- When ***microSD*** is selected, if you select a melody that cannot be attached, a message appears indicating that the file cannot be selected. Highlight a melody and press [📖] to play the melody or press ◉ to return to the list.

Attaching another melody:

① Menu ▶ **Select a folder**

- When a microSD memory card is inserted, press Menu, select ***Phone memory*** or ***microSD*** and then select a folder.

② **Select a melody**

Removing an attached melody: Highlight a melody ▶ ✉ ▶ Select *Yes*

- If all the melodies are deleted, a message appears indicating that there is no attached melodies. Press ◉.

Playing melodies: Select a melody

- Completing the play returns to the list.

4 📖

♪ appears at the lower part of the screen.

5 ◉ ▶ **Press** 📖

Melodies for mail attachment

The following melodies are registered in the ***Mail attach melody*** folder by default.

Title	Song title (composer name in [ ])
クリスマス **(Christmas)**	JOY TO THE WORLD [HANDEL GEORGE FRIDERIC/MASON LOWELL]
結婚式 **(Wedding)**	BRIDAL MARCH [WAGNER RICHARD WILHELM]
誕生日 **(Birthday)**	—
嬉しい **(Glad)**	—
悲しい **(Sad)**	—

- The composer's names are described in accordance with the JASRAC website.

Attaching files

Attachment

You can send i-mode Mail with the file attached:

- The maximum number of files that can be attached is 10, and the total size of attachments that can be saved is a maximum of 2 Mbytes.
- Sending may take some time depending on the size of attachment.

The type of file which can be attached

File type	Restriction	Remarks
Image	Only images in JPEG and GIF formats can be attached. Created animation cannot be attached.	❶ ❷
Video/ i-motion	Files with replay restriction set cannot be attached. The file without replay restrictions set may not be attached, either.	❸
Melody	The melodies in the ***Preinstalled*** folder cannot be attached. Even if the melody in MFi format is attached, it is not inserted in the message.	❹
Toruca	Some ToruCa in the ***Used ToruCa*** folder cannot be attached. Depending on the settings of IP (Information Provider), some ToruCa cannot be attached, either.	❺
PDF data	PDF data in the ***Preinstalled*** folder cannot be attached.	—
Phonebook	—	—
Schedule	TV program schedules cannot be attached.	—
Bookmark	—	—
Recorded voice	—	❻
Others	The file of Word, Excel or PowerPoint, or non-viewable file is attached.	—

❶ When you send mail with a JPEG image exceeding 10,000 bytes attached to the terminal other than the following models*1, the image is reduced in the i-shot Center to a size that can be received at the receiver's terminal.

*1 903i series and 703i series (except for P703iμ)

❷ Depending on the receiver's device (terminal, PC, etc.), images will be received as attachments to mail or a mail containing URLs.

❸ Depending on the receiver's model, video/i-motion is not received or displayed correctly, or may be degraded or displayed as continuous images. When sending video to the terminal other than the following models*2, video with the size restriction: Msg attach: (Small), image size: 176 x 144 (QCIF) and quality: HQ (Best quality) is recommended.
*2 903i series and 703i series (except for P703iμ)

❹ When sent to the terminal other than the following models*3, melodies may not play correctly at the receiver side.
*3 D701i, D701iWM, D702i, D702iBCL, D702iF, D703i, D800iDS, D851iWM, D901i, D901iS, D902i, D902iS, D903i or D903iTV

❺ Some receiver's terminal may not receive ToruCa (details).

❻ The data recorded with Sound Recorder is saved as i-motion and can be attached to mail.

Attaching files and sending them

1 Select 📎 field on the mail composition screen

2 Select a file type ▶ Select a file ▶ Press 📖

- You can display or play the attached file by selecting the 📎 field. However, the following files cannot be displayed and played:
  - Melody exceeding 100 Kbytes
  - ToruCa exceeding 1,024 bytes and ToruCa (details) exceeding 100 Kbytes
  - The file which includes two or more types among phonebook, schedule and bookmark in a file
  - Non-viewable file
- Highlighting the 📎 field and pressing Menu 4 3 displays the file name.

■ **Attaching an image:**

① **Select *Image***

② **Select *Phone memory* ▶ Select a folder**

- To select from the microSD memory card: Select ***microSD*** ▶ 1 to 3 ▶ Select a folder
- To shoot a still image and attach it: Select ***Activate camera*** ▶ Shoot an image ▶ ⊙
  - The size of images is automatically set to 240 x 320 (QVGA).

③ **Select an image**

The file name is displayed in the 📎 field of the mail composition screen.

- Images that cannot be attached are not displayed. Highlight an image and press 📖 to display. Press ⊙ to attach it or クリア to return to the list.
- For a JPEG image with the image size exceeding 240 x 320 or 320 x 240 (QVGA), a confirmation screen appears asking whether to reduce it to QVGA. Select ***Yes*** to convert.
- For a JPEG image exceeding 2 Mbytes, it is automatically reduced to a size that can be attached to mail. This operation may take some time.

■ **Attaching video/i-motion:**

① **Select *i-motion***

② **Select *Phone memory* ▶ Select a folder**

- To select from the microSD memory card: Select ***microSD*** ▶ 4 or 5 Select a folder
- To record and attach video: Select ***Activate camera*** ▶ Record ▶ ⊙
  - The size of video images is automatically set to 176 x 144 (QCIF).

③ **Select a video/i-motion file**

The file name is displayed in the 📎 field of the mail composition screen.

- When ***Phone memory*** is selected, video/i-motion that cannot be attached is not displayed. Highlight video/i-motion and press 📖 to play. Completing the play returns to the list.
- When ***microSD*** is selected, if you select video/i-motion that cannot be attached, a message appears indicating that the file cannot be attached. Highlight a video/i-motion file and press 📖 to play. Pressing クリア returns to the list.

■ **Attaching a melody:**

① **Select *Melody***

- When a microSD memory card is inserted, select ***Melody*** and then select ***Phone memory*** or ***microSD***.

② **Select a folder ▶ Select a melody**

The file name is displayed in the 📎 field of the mail composition screen and ♪ appears at the lower part of the screen.

- When ***Phone memory*** is selected, melodies that cannot be attached are not displayed. Highlight a melody and press 📖 to play. Press ⊙ to attach it or クリア to return to the list.
- When ***microSD*** is selected, if you select a melody that cannot be attached, a message appears indicating that the file cannot be attached. Highlight a melody and press 📖 to play and pressing ⊙ returns to the list.

■ **Attaching ToruCa:**

① Select *ToruCa*

- When inserting the microSD memory card, select ***ToruCa*** and select ***Phone memory*** or ***microSD***.

② Select a folder ▶ Select ToruCa

The file name is displayed in the 📎 field of the mail composition screen.

- When ToruCa (details) can be attached, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to attach to the mail, including details.
- When ToruCa (details) cannot be attached, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to attach ToruCa without details. If ***Yes*** is selected, the details are cut off, but when there is detail information on the site, the details can be downloaded at the receiver side.
- Highlight ToruCa and press 📖 to confirm the contents. Press ◉ to attach it or クリア to return to the list.
- If you select any ToruCa that cannot be attached, a message appears indicating that the data cannot be attached.

■ Attaching PDF data:

① Select *PDF*

- When inserting the microSD memory card, select ***PDF*** and select ***Phone memory*** or ***microSD***.

② Select a folder ▶ Select PDF data

The file name is displayed in the 📎 field of the mail composition screen.

- For ***Phone memory***, PDF data that cannot be attached is not displayed. Highlight PDF data and press 📖 to display the data. Press クリア to return to the list.

■ Attaching a schedule:

① Select *Schedule*

- When inserting the microSD memory card, select ***Schedule*** and select ***Phone memory*** or ***microSD***.

② Select a date ▶ Select a schedule ▶ ◉

The file name is displayed in the 📎 field of the mail composition screen.

■ Attaching a bookmark:

① Select *Bookmark*

- When inserting the microSD memory card, select ***Bookmark*** and select ***Phone memory*** or ***microSD***. When ***microSD*** is selected, go to Step ③.

② Select a folder

- For ***Phone memory***, press 📖 in the folder list to switch between bookmarks of i-mode and bookmarks of Full Browser.

③ Select a bookmark

The file name is displayed in the 📎 field of the mail composition screen.

- Highlight a bookmark and press 📖 to display the URL. Press クリア to return to the list.

■ Attaching phonebook data:

① Select *Phonebook*

- When inserting the microSD memory card, select ***Phonebook*** and select ***Phone memory*** or ***microSD***.

② Select a phonebook entry ▶ ◉

The file name is displayed in the 📎 field of the mail composition screen.

■ Recording sound and attaching it: Select *Record voice* ▶ Record (Sound Recorder) ▶ ◉

The file name of the recorded sound is displayed in the 📎 field of the mail composition screen.

■ Attaching a Word, Excel, PowerPoint file:

① Select *Other*

- When inserting the microSD memory card, select ***Other*** and select ***Phone memory*** or ***microSD***.

② Select a folder ▶ Select a file

The file name is displayed in the 📎 field of the mail composition screen.

■ Attaching a non-viewable file:

① Select *Other* ▶ Select *microSD*

② Select a folder ▶ Select a file

The file name is displayed in the 📎 field of the mail composition screen.

INFORMATION

- ● Only one JPEG image can be attached and sent to a mova terminal. In this case, it is received as a mail containing a URL (i-shot Mail). The attached files other than JPEG image will be deleted and mail with no attachment will be delivered.
- ● If you send mail with the file which the receiver's terminal does not support attached, the attached file may be deleted in the i-mode Center. In that case, the message of *[添付ファイル削除]* (Attachment deleted) is added to the mail message.
- ● Files prohibited from being attached to mail or output from FOMA terminal (except images and melodies with the file restriction set to ***File restricted*** on your terminal or the PDF data which is obtained from ***Data transfer*** and files with the UIM operation restriction set cannot be attached.

- Images exceeding 10,000 bytes can be reduced to 240 x 320 or 320 x 240 (QVGA). ☛P314
  The QVGA size is suitable for sending an image to an i-mode terminal.

Changing/removing attachments

Example Removing an attachment

1 Display the mail composition screen

2 Highlight [📎] field ▶ [✉] ▶ Select *Yes*

■ **Changing the attachment: Highlight [📎] field ▶ [⇄] ▶ Attach a file ☛P222**

Using mail templates

Mail templates are samples of the i-mode Mail. You can easily compose i-mode Mail by using mail templates; adding and editing the content. In addition, the Deco-mail also can be composed easily by using the mail template that has the decoration such as images predefined.
You can use the mail templates downloaded from the sites or those you have composed besides the mail templates set by default (☛P430).

- Mail templates downloaded or composed are saved in ***Read templates*** as well as the mail templates set by default.
- You cannot use templates for SMS.

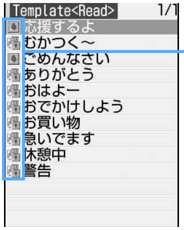
Using templates while composing mail

Read Template

1 [Menu][6][1] on the mail composition screen

- Highlight a template and press [📖] to display the template. Press [⊙] to read it or press [📖] to return to the list.

2 Select a template


Template<Read> 1/1
応援するよ
むかつく～
ごめんなさい
ありがとう
おはよー
おでかけしよう
お買い物
急いでます
休憩中
警告

▨: Image included
♪: Melody included
▦: Video/i-motion file included
◆: ToruCa included
PDF: PDF data included
▦: Schedule included
✓: Bookmark included
☎: Phonebook included
DOC: Word file included
XLS: Excel file included
PPT: PowerPoint file included
☐: Other files included
▨: Files of various types included

- When you read a template on the mail composition screen after entering any text, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to overwrite the mail contents. When you select ***Read body only*** and then select a template, only the message text is overwritten with the template. When you select ***Read all*** and then select a template, the address, subject, attachment, and message text are all overwritten. Press [クリア] to stop reading.
- Multiple templates cannot be read for one mail.

3 Edit the mail ▶ Press [📖]

Menu 18

Displaying templates and composing mail

Read Template

1 [✉][8] ▶ Select a template

- Press [◁○▷] to display the previous or next template.

2 [📖] ▶ Edit the mail ▶ Press [📖]

Saving templates Save Template

Composed or received/sent i-mode Mail can be registered as a template.

- The maximum number of items that can be saved ☛P467
- You can edit a preinstalled template and save it as a new template.
- In the following cases, the mail cannot be registered as a template.
  - When the total size of the text and decoration exceeds 10,000 bytes
  - The total size of images inserted in the text exceeds 90 Kbytes
  - The total size of the text, and images and attachments inserted in the text exceeds 100 Kbytes
- If no text is entered, the received/sent i-mode Mail cannot be registered. In addition, the address and subject are not be registered.

1 Menu 6 2 on the mail composition screen ▶ Select *Yes*

- To register a received/sent i-mode Mail: Menu 4 5 on the mail view screen

2 Select each item to set

***Display name*:**

Up to 20 one- or 10 two-byte characters can be entered.

***File name*:**

A file name can contain up to 36 characters including one-byte alphanumerics, " . ", " - " and " _ ". However, " . " cannot be used for the first character of the file name.

3 Press 📖

- To overwrite the saved template: ✉ ▶ Select a template ▶ Select *Yes*
  - The preinstalled templates cannot be overwritten.

INFORMATION

- ● To check or change the detail information of saved templates, highlight a template in the template list, press Menu and select ***Detail info*** → ***View*** or ***Edit***. Note that the detail information of preinstalled templates cannot be changed.
- ● If you try to save a template containing an image that cannot be sent, the image may be deleted.
- ● When the memory is not enough or the maximum number of saved items is exceeded, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to delete the saved templates. Follow the instructions on the screen and delete them.

Downloading templates from sites

- The maximum number of items that can be saved ☛P467

1 Select a mail template during site display

2 Select *Save*

Follow the procedure from Step 2 in "Saving templates". ☛P226

- To check the template: Select ***Preview***
- To cancel saving: Select ***Back*** ▶ Select ***No***

INFORMATION

- ● When the memory is not enough or the maximum number of saved items is exceeded, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to delete the saved templates. Follow the instructions on the screen and delete them.
- ● When the downloaded mail template has a file attachment which cannot be used, it cannot be saved until the attachment is deleted.
- ● When the downloaded mail template has an image that cannot be attached to mail or output from or used on FOMA terminal, it cannot be saved until the image is deleted.

Deleting templates

- The preinstalled templates cannot be deleted.

Example Deleting one item

1 ✉ 8

2 Highlight a template ▶ Menu 2 1

■ **Deleting selected templates: Menu 2 2 ▶ Select templates ▶ 📖**

■ **Deleting all the templates: Menu 2 3 ▶ Enter the terminal security code**

3 Select *Yes*

Saving i-mode Mail for sending later

Save Mail

Saving unsent i-mode Mail

- The maximum number of items that can be saved ☛P467
- If none of address, subject, attachment or text is entered, the mail cannot be saved.

1 Press Menu 3 on the mail composition screen

i-mode Mail is saved in the ***Unsent messages*** folder of ***Unsent messages***.

INFORMATION

- ● When the memory is not enough, a message may appear indicating that the mail cannot be saved, or a confirmation screen may appear asking whether to remove the attachment and then save the mail. In that case, delete unnecessary mails in ***Unsent messages*** or remove the attachment before saving.

Sending i-mode Mail automatically inside the service area

Auto-send

You can save i-mode Mail composed outside the service area after setting it to be sent automatically when you are within the service area.

- Up to 5 items can be saved.
- You cannot save without setting the receiver (To).

1 Press Menu 2 on the mail composition screen

The mail is saved as auto-send mail in the ***Unsent messages*** folder of ***Unsent messages*** and ✉ appears at the top of the screen.

Inside the service area

Auto-send mail is sent automatically. ✉ flashes while a auto-send mail is being sent and ✉ disappears after all the auto-send mails are sent.

- When sending fails, the auto-send failure mail remains in ***Unsent messages*** and ✉ flashes. When there are no failure mail by deleting, canceling the auto-send setting or exchanging the UIM, ✉ disappears.

INFORMATION

- ● Auto-send mail is not sent automatically while editing the signature.
- ● Once auto-send mail fails to be sent, it is not sent automatically inside the service area next time. However, when sending is failed due to outside the service area, mail is resend up to twice.

Canceling the auto-send setting for auto-send mail/failure mail

1 Highlight the auto-send mail or failure mail in the unsent mail list ▶ 📖 ▶ Select *Yes*

INFORMATION

- ● The auto-send setting is also canceled if an auto-send mail is selected in the unsent mail list.
- ● If you highlight a failure mail in the unsent mail list, press Menu and select ***Display*** → ***Display failed msg***, the cause of the error is displayed. Pressing ◉ cancels the auto-send setting.
  - In case a message indicating that sending to the broadcast addresses has failed appears as the cause of the error, you can display the broadcast address by pressing ◉. Pressing ◉ cancels the auto-send setting.
- ● The auto-send setting for auto-send mail/failure mail is also canceled in the following cases:
  - When the mail is moved to the folder for the Message i-αppli
  - When exchanging the UIM
  - When ***Host number*** or ***Host address*** is changed in Host Selection.

Menu 14 / Menu 15

Editing and sending sent/saved i-mode Mail

Example Editing the unsent mail

1 ✉ 4 ▶ Select a folder

- ✉ is indicated for SMS.
- To edit and send a sent mail: ✉ 5 ▶ Select a folder

2 Select a mail

- To edit the sent mail again: Highlight the mail ▶ 📖

3 Edit the mail ▶ Press 📖

INFORMATION

- ● You can also edit mail by pressing 📖 on the sent mail view screen.

Composing mail quickly

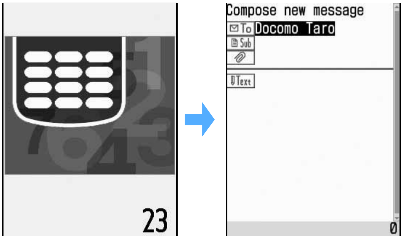
Quick Mail

You can compose i-mode Mail and SMS easily to the parties registered to the phonebook No. 0 to 99 in the FOMA terminal phonebook.

- The first mail address registered in the phonebook entry is set as the address of i-mode Mail and the first phone number as the address of SMS.

Example Sending i-mode Mail to the party of phonebook No. 23

1 Enter the phonebook No. (2 3 in this case) ▶ Press ✉



Compose new message
✉To Docomo Taro
Sub
Text
0

- Enter the phonebook No. without prefix 0.
- Composing and sending i-mode Mail ☛P217

■ **Composing SMS: Enter the phonebook No. ▶ ✉ (for over a second)**

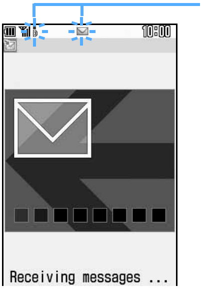
- Composing and sending SMS ☛P254

Receiving i-mode Mail

Mail Auto Receive

- The received i-mode Mail is saved in the ***Inbox*** folder of ***Inbox***. However, when the received mail matches the criteria specified in Sort Criteria, it is saved in the specified folder.
- The maximum number of items that can be saved ☛P467

1 An i-mode mail is received



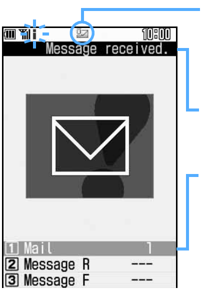
10:00
Receiving messages ...

Flashing

When reception has been completed, the reception result screen is displayed, the mail ring alert sounds and the Enter key lights/ flashes.

Receiving screen

Reception completed



10:00
Message received.
1 Mail 1
2 Message R ---
3 Message F ---

✉ : Unread i-mode Mail exists.

✉ : Unread i-mode Mail and SMS exist.

Reception result scrolls.

Number of received i-mode Mail

When reception fails, "×" is indicated after ***Mail***. To receive unreceived mail, perform Check i-mode Message.

Reception result screen

- Press ☎ while receiving to stop reception but depending on the receiving condition, the mail will be received.

2 i ▶ Select a folder ▶ Select a mail

- When a melody is attached, it plays automatically. Auto play can be turned off. ☛P249
- Displaying the received mail ☛P235
- Select a Message i-αppli folder to start the corresponding i-αppli.

INFORMATION

- The reception result screen is displayed for about 15 seconds if you do not press any key, or until the ring alert stops if ring time is set to 15 seconds or longer in Mail Alert. To return to the previous screen immediately, press クリア.
- If the data size of received mail (number of characters, attachment file size) exceeds the limit (maximum number of characters) set with ***Limit Mail Size*** in ***Options*** of iMenu, the attachments cannot be received automatically. To receive it, select the file name on the mail view screen.
- When the memory is not enough, or the maximum number of saved items is exceeded, the oldest received mail except unread one is overwritten. Be sure to protect received mail you want to keep. Note that the number of read mails to be deleted increases especially when receiving an attachment with large size, such as 2 Mbytes.
- If the mail cannot be overwritten because storage is filled with unread mail and protected mail, reception of i-mode Mail is stopped. ✉F or ✉F is indicated on the screen. To receive new messages, display unread mail, change unread mail to read, delete unnecessary mail or cancel mail protection.
- i-mode Mail may not be received automatically soon after sending it. Perform Check i-mode Message.
- Extremely large i-mode Mail may not be accepted by the i-mode Center and be returned to the sender with an error message.
- When new i-mode Mail is delivered, the i-mode Mail and Message R/F stored in the i-mode Center are also received.
- i-mode Mail received by FOMA terminal is saved in ***Inbox*** and i-mode Mail in the i-mode Center is deleted.
- FOMA terminal shows which of TO, CC and BCC is specified for you when you receive a mail from a party who can specify TO, CC and BCC. ☛P237
- When i-mode Mail is received from a party with the incoming mail settings made in the FOMA terminal phonebook, the settings apply to the operation of the ring alert, vibrator and/or the Enter key. For details on checking with the phonebook, see “Name displays”. ☛P100
  - When multiple items of i-mode Mail or Message R/F are received at the same time, the operation depends on the conditions set for the last i-mode mail or Message R/F received.
- For each i-mode mail including the attachment, it can be automatically received up to 100 Kbytes. The attachment exceeding 100 Kbytes can be manually downloaded from the i-mode Center. ☛P232
- Incoming i-mode Mail is stored in the i-mode Center in the following cases:
  - The power is off
  - During a videophone call
  - During a PushTalk call
  - In Self Mode
  - When reception fails
  - While being out of service area
  - While receiving SMS
  - During infrared communication
  - During iC communication
  - When Receive Option Setting is on
  - While connecting to the Data Center
  - While Omakase Lock is on
  - While connecting to the FirstPass center
  - When the storage is filled with unread mail and protected mail
- If there is unreceived i-mode Mail in the i-mode Center, ✉ or ✉ is indicated. However, the icon may not be displayed even when there is i-mode Mail in the i-mode Center. When the maximum number of mail that can be stored in the i-mode Center is reached, the icon changes to Full or Full.

Selecting i-mode Mail to receive

Receive Option

You can select and receive i-mode Mail stored in the i-mode Center without receiving automatically.

When mail arrives in the i-mode Center

When Receive Option Setting is set to ***ON***, incoming i-mode Mail is stored in the i-mode Center and ***You have mail at i-mode Center*** appears.

- Even if i-mode Mail is stored in the i-mode Center, the mail ring alert or vibrator is not activated.
- Press any key other than ✉ and ⏻ to clear the message.

INFORMATION

- During All Lock, Omakase Lock or PIM Lock, the notification message does not appear for mail coming to the i-mode Center.
- Even if Receive Option Setting is on, all the i-mode mails in the i-mode Center is received when Check i-mode Message is performed. If you do not want to receive mail, unselect the mail in Message Retrieval Setting.
- SMS and Message R/F are received automatically even if Receive Option Setting is on.

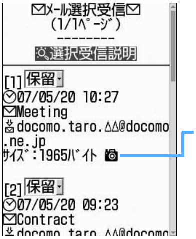
Menu 163

Selecting mail to receive

Check the subjects of i-mode Mail stored in the i-mode Center and then select mails to receive. You can also delete mails at the i-mode Center before receiving.

- To select mails to receive, set Receive Option Setting to ***ON*** in advance. When ***ON*** is set, i-mode Mail is not received automatically.

1 ✉ 6 3



✉メール選択受信✉
（1/1ページ）

選択受信説明
[1] 保留
07/05/20 10:27
✉Meeting
docomo.taro.ΔΔ@docomo.ne.jp
サイズ：1965バイト 📷
[2] 保留
07/05/20 09:23
✉Contract
docomo.taro.ΔΔ@docomo

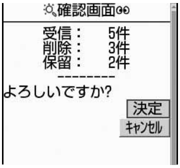
You are connected to the i-mode Center and the list of i-mode Mail stored appears.

📷 : Image attached
♪ : Melody attached
🎥 : i-motion attached
▮ : ToruCa attached
📄 : Other files attached

2 **Select** *保留* **(Hold) for each mail ▶ Select** *受信* **(Receive),** *削除* **(Delete) or** *保留*

- When *保留* is selected, the mail is stored at the i-mode Center. It can be received by using Check i-mode Message, etc.
- To delete all mails stored at the i-mode Center, select *削除* for *ｉモードセンターから全てのメールを* (All the mails from the i-mode Center).
- When the mail list has more than one page, select *前ページ* (Previous page) and *次ページ* (Next page) at the end of the list to view the previous and next pages.

3 **Select** *受信／削除* **(Receive/Delete) ▶ Select** *決定* **(OK)**



確認画面
受信：　5件
削除：　3件
保留：　2件

よろしいですか?

Menu 161 / Menu 25 / ✉61 / ✦5

Checking for i-mode Mail

Check i-mode Message

You can check whether i-mode Mail has been delivered to the i-mode Center while FOMA terminal was out of the service area or turned off. Also check for Message R/F at the same time if it is set so in Message Retrieval Setting.

- Operate the terminal in locations with good radio wave conditions.

1 **Hold down** ✉ **for over a second**

- The operation on the reception result screen is the same as for auto reception. However, the screen does not return to the previous screen after about 15 seconds.

Replying to received i-mode Mail

Reply to Mail

- You may not be able to reply to some received mail.
- You cannot reply to the SMS for which ***User unset***, ***Payphone*** or ***Unavailable*** is displayed in the sender field.
- Mail Reply Format allows you to set whether to quote the message in a reply mail and to select the character to be inserted at the beginning of the quoted message.

1 ✉ 1 ▶ **Select a folder**

2 **Highlight a mail ▶** 📖

The quick reply message selection screen appears.

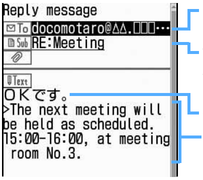
- When you are replying to SMS, the quick reply message selection screen does not appear. Go to Step 4.

■ **Replying to all of the multiple addresses of received mail:**

You can reply to the sender and all the receivers except you. You can select whether to quote the text.

① Menu 1 ▶ 3 **or** 4

3 Select a quick reply message



```
Reply message
To docomotaro@ΔΔ.□□□…
Sub RE:Meeting

Text
OKです。
>The next meeting will
be held as scheduled.
15:00-16:00, at meeting
 room No.3.
```

Mail address of the received mail

“RE:” followed by the subject of the received mail (for only i-mode Mail)

Quick reply message

Quote character “>” and received message

- To cancel inserting a quick reply message, select ***Compose Message***. The message text entry screen appears.

4 Edit the mail ▶ Press 📖

INFORMATION

- On the received mail view screen, press 📖.
- If you press Menu on the received mail list and view screen, and select ***Reply/Forward*** → ***Reply*** or ***Reply with quote***, you can select whether to quote the text regardless of the setting for Mail Reply Format. When there are multiple addresses, you can also select ***Reply all*** or ***Reply all w/ quote***.
- The attachments to received mail are not attached to reply mail.
- The data attached in the message text of received mail (links to start i-αppli or melodies inserted in the message) is neither attached nor quoted as characters in reply mail.
- When received Deco-mail is quoted, the text is displayed with the decoration and inserted images quoted. However, if file restriction is set to the images, they are not quoted in reply mail.
- When you reply to the mail that was sent to multiple addresses by pressing 📖 or opening FOMA terminal, the mail addresses entered in the address field differ depending on the screen you operate from. When you reply from the received mail list, the mail address of the sender is entered. When you reply from the received mail view screen, the mail addresses of the sender and all the receivers except you are entered.

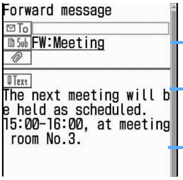
Forwarding received i-mode Mail

Forward Mail

- You can forward received SMS in the same way. i-mode Mail is forwarded as i-mode Mail and SMS is forwarded as SMS.

1 ✉ I ▶ Select a folder

2 Highlight a mail ▶ ✉



```
Forward message
To
Sub FW:Meeting

Text
The next meeting will b
e held as scheduled.
15:00-16:00, at meeting
 room No.3.
```

“FW:” followed by the subject of the received mail (for only i-mode Mail)

Received message text

- When forwarding received mail with an attachment, the attachment is also set. However, an attachment which is not downloaded or is being downloaded is not set.

3 Edit the mail ▶ Press 📖

INFORMATION

- On the received mail view screen, press Menu and select ***Reply/Forward*** → ***Forward***.
- Regarding the attachments to received mail, files that are prohibited from being attached to mail or output from FOMA terminal are not attached to forwarding mail.
- The data attached in the message text of received mail (links to start i-αppli or melodies inserted in the message) is neither attached nor quoted as characters in forwarding mail.
- When received Deco-mail is forwarded, the text is displayed with the decoration and inserted images quoted.
- When the total size of images inserted in the text exceeds 90 Kbytes, a message appears indicating that the image which exceeds the limit is deleted. Pressing ◉ deletes the image of the part beyond the limit and displays the mail composition screen.

Displaying, playing and saving attachments from i-mode Mail

Display/Play/Save Attachment

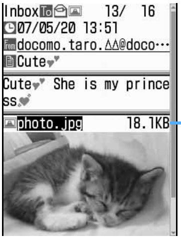
The file attached to i-mode mail can be received and downloaded up to 10 files within a total of 2 Mbytes.

The attachment is automatically downloaded up to 100 Kbytes in total. The attachment beyond it is selected and then downloaded. The downloaded attachment can be displayed and played, or saved in FOMA terminal or microSD memory card.

- The maximum number of items that can be saved ☛P467

Checking the type/download status of attachment

1 ✉ i ▶ **Select a folder ▶ Select an i-mode mail with the file attached**



Inbox 13/ 16
07/05/20 13:51
docomo.taro.ΔΔ@doco···
Cute♥
Cute♥ She is my princess♥
photo.jpg 18.1KB

Icon for attachment, file name and file size
- When the file is not downloaded or is being downloaded, the storage period is displayed.
- For the melody inserted in the message, the title is displayed.
- For the links to start i-αppli, only α and the name of i-αppli is displayed. ☛P271

- The downloaded image is displayed automatically (except for the attachment of Deco-mail).
- The downloaded melody is played automatically. Also, you can set not to play automatically. ☛P249
- The downloaded other viewable files can be displayed or played by selecting the file name. ☛P232, P234
- Non-viewable attachment cannot be saved to FOMA terminal. Saving to the microSD memory card (☛P234) or forwarding i-mode Mail (☛P231) with it is available.

■ Meaning of the icon for attachment

File type	Download Status					
	Downloaded*1	Downloaded*2	Not downloaded	Download in progress	Download unavailable	Data invalid
Image	🖼	🖼	🖼	🖼	🖼	☒
Video/ i-motion	🎞	🎞	🎞	🎞	🎞	🎞
Melody (SMF format)	♪	♪	♪	♪	♪	♪
Melody (MFi format)	♪	♪	—	—	—	♪
ToruCa	🎫	🎫	🎫	🎫	🎫	🎫
PDF data	📄	📄	📄	📄	📄	📄
Schedule	📅	—	📅	📅	📅	📅
Bookmark	🔖	—	🔖	🔖	🔖	🔖
Phonebook	📒	—	📒	📒	📒	📒
Word	📄	—	📄	📄	📄	📄
Excel	📄	—	📄	📄	📄	📄
Power Point	📄	—	📄	📄	📄	📄
Non-viewable file	📄	—	📄	📄	📄	—

*1 Can be attached to mail and output from FOMA terminal.
*2 Cannot be attached to mail and output from FOMA terminal.

Downloading the attachment for selective reception

Download the attachment which is not downloaded or is being downloaded of the received mail.

- The file of which storage period expires cannot be downloaded.

1 Select the file name on the mail view screen

- Highlight the file name, press Menu and select *Attachment* → *Display URL* to check the download destination.

INFORMATION

● In case downloading the attachment which is not downloaded or is being downloaded, if the memory is not enough, the unprotected read mail may be deleted according to the size of file to be downloaded.

Displaying, playing and saving the image, video/ i-motion, ToruCa or PDF data

Example Saving from *Inbox*

1 Highlight the file name on the mail view screen ▶ Menu 6 3

■ Saving images displayed in Deco-mail: Menu 4 4 ▶ Select an image

- For the image inserted in Deco-mail, the display name or file name is not displayed.

■ Displaying and playing: Select the file name

- For the image, displaying/not displaying is switched whenever the file name is selected.
- ToruCa exceeding 1,024 bytes or ToruCa (details) exceeding 100 Kbytes cannot be displayed.

■ Checking the title: Highlight the file name ▶ Menu 6 2

2 Select each item to set

- For details on setting the image, follow Step3 in “Downloading images from sites”. ☛P196
- For details on setting video/i-motion, follow Step3 in “Downloading i-motion from sites”. ☛P208
- For details on setting PDF data, follow Step3 in “Downloading PDF data from sites”. ☛P197

- For ToruCa, the screen to select the registration destination (FOMA terminal or the microSD memory card) is displayed. Depending on ToruCa, only one of registration destinations may be selected.
  - ToruCa exceeding 1,024 bytes or ToruCa (details) exceeding 100 Kbytes can be saved only to the microSD memory card.

3 Press 📖

- For the image, select the folder to save.
- For the location to save, refer to "The location to save attachments" ☛P235

INFORMATION

- When you check the title from the sent mail view screen, mail template view screen on mail view screen in the microSD memory card, highlight the file name, press Menu and select ***Attachment*** → ***Check title***.
- You can save the file attached to the sent mail in the same way as above.
- When the memory is not enough or the maximum number of saved items is exceeded, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to delete saved items. Follow the instructions on the screen and delete.
  - For image, before deletion, the image can be displayed by pressing 📖 on the image list, and the detail information on it can be displayed by pressing Menu.
  - For video/i-motion, before deletion, you can play video/i-motion by pressing 📖 on the video/i-motion list, and view detail information on it by pressing Menu.
  - For PDF data, before deletion, you can view the detail information on it by pressing 📖 on the PDF data list.
  - For ToruCa, before deletion, you can view ToruCa by pressing 📖 on the ToruCa list.
- When an image is wider than the display, the reduced image is displayed.
- Some images and video/i-motion files may not be displayed correctly.
- Images with horizontal and vertical sizes exceeding 352 x 288 or horizontal and vertical sizes exceeding 240 x 400 cannot be used as frame.
- Images with horizontal and vertical (or vertical and horizontal) sizes exceeding 240 x 400 cannot be used as stamp.
- When the received mail with an image attached is displayed, the attached image is automatically displayed. Note that, the image inserted in the message text of received Deco-mail is automatically displayed, but the image attached to Deco-mail is not displayed automatically. Select the file name of image to display the image.
- Playing i-motion attached to the mail on a PC requires special software. ☛P447

Playing and saving melodies

- If the sender uses a terminal other than the following terminals*1, the received melodies may not be correctly played.

  *1 D701i, D701iWM, D702i, D702iBCL, D702iF, D703i, D800iDS, D851iWM, D901i, D901iS, D902i, D902iS, D903i and D903iTV

Example Saving from ***Inbox***

1 Highlight the file name (title) on the mail view screen ▶ Menu 6 2

- For the melody exceeding 100 Kbytes, a message appears indicating that the melody will be saved in the microSD memory card. Press ◉.

■ Playing: Select the file name (title)

- To stop playing: クリア
- The melody exceeding 100 Kbytes cannot be played.

■ Checking the title (melody to be attached after the message): Highlight the file name ▶ Menu 6 5

- To check the title (melody to be inserted in the message): Highlight the title ▶ Menu 6 4

■ Displaying the melody data as characters: Highlight the title ▶ Menu 6 5

- This function is not available with melodies to be attached after the message.
- To return to the title display: Select the first row of the melody data

2 Enter the display name (up to 50 one-byte or 25 two-byte characters) ▶ Press 📖

- For details on entering the display name, follow Step 3 of "Downloading melodies from sites". ☛P197
- For the location to save, refer to "The location to save attachments" ☛P235

INFORMATION

- To play and save the melody when displaying the melody data, highlight the first row of the data, press Menu and select ***Attachment*** → ***Play*** or ***Save***.
- On the sent mail view screen, highlight the melody, press Menu and select ***Attachment*** → ***Save***.
- When you check the title on the sent mail view screen, mail template view screen or mail view screen in the microSD memory card, highlight a file name, press Menu and select ***Attachment*** → ***Check title***.
- The attached melody of the sent mail, mail template or in the microSD memory card can be played similarly.

- ● When the memory is not enough or the maximum number of saved items is exceeded, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to delete saved items. Follow the instructions on the screen and delete. Before deletion, you can play a melody by pressing 📖 on the melody list and view detail information on the melody by pressing Menu.

Displaying and saving the schedule, bookmark and phonebook data

Example Saving from *Inbox*

1 Select the file name on the mail view screen

- ■ **Displaying: Highlight the file name ▶ Menu 6 1**
  - If multiple data is contained in one file, they cannot be displayed.
- ■ **Checking the file name: Highlight the file name ▶ Menu 6 2**

2 Press 📖

- For a bookmark, enter the title (up to 24 one-byte or 12 two-byte characters).
- When inserting the microSD memory card, press ⇄ to save to the microSD memory card.
- If multiple data is contained in one file, they can be saved to only the microSD memory card.
- For the location to save, refer to “The location to save attachments” ☛P235

INFORMATION

- ● The phonebook, schedule and bookmark data can be displayed and saved by the same operation also from the sent mail view screen.
- ● When the memory is not enough or the maximum number of saved items is exceeded, the data cannot be saved.

Displaying and saving the files of Word, Excel and PowerPoint

Example Saving from *Inbox*

1 Highlight the file name on the mail view screen ▶ Menu 6 3

- ■ **Displaying: Select the file name**
- ■ **Checking the file name: Highlight the file name ▶ Menu 6 2**

2 Press 📖

- When inserting the microSD memory card, press ⇄ to switch the locations to save (FOMA terminal/microSD memory card).
- For the location to save, refer to “The location to save attachments” ☛P235

INFORMATION

- ● The files can be displayed and saved by the same operation also from the sent mail view screen.
- ● When the memory is not enough or the maximum number of saved items is exceeded, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to delete saved items. Follow the instructions on the screen and delete.

Saving non-viewable files

The file which cannot be displayed and played by FOMA terminal (non-viewable file), which are attached to mail, are saved to the microSD memory card.

Example Saving from *Inbox*

1 Highlight the file name on the mail view screen ▶ Menu 6 3

- ■ **Checking the file name: Highlight the file name ▶ Menu 6 2**

2 Select *Yes*

- For the location to save, refer to “The location to save attachments” ☛P235

INFORMATION

- ● You can save the files on the sent mail view screen in the same way as above.

Deleting attachments Delete Attachment

- Images, melodies or links to start i-αppli inserted in the message cannot be deleted.

Example Deleting an image attached to the received mail

1 Highlight the file name on the mail view screen ▶ Menu 6 4

- To delete all the attachments: Menu 6 5

2 Select *Yes*

- The file name of the deleted attachment is displayed in a light color and cannot be selected.

INFORMATION

- ● On the sent mail view screen, highlight an attachment, press Menu and select *Attachment* → *Delete* or *Delete all*.

The location to save attachments

Attachments are saved in the following locations by the file type. Some data may not be saved to the microSD memory card.

File type	FOMA terminal	microSD memory card
Image[*1]	***My Picture*** of Data Box • The folder is selected when saving.	***My Picture*** or ***Other image*** of Data Box
Video/i-motion	***i-motion*** of Data Box	***Movie*** or ***Other movie*** of Data Box
Melody	***Melody*** of Data Box	***Melody*** of Data Box
ToruCa	***ToruCa*** of LifeKit	***ToruCa***
PDF data	***PDF*** of ***My Document*** of Data Box	PDF
Schedule	***Scheduler*** of Stationary	***Schedule*** of PIM
Bookmark	***Bookmark*** of i-mode • The bookmark of Full Browser is saved to Bookmark of Full Browser.	***Bookmark*** of PIM
Phonebook	Phonebook list	***Phonebook*** of PIM
Word, Excel, PowerPoint	***Other*** of ***My Document*** of Data Box	***Other***
Non-viewable file	–	***Other***

*1 The images which can be used as Deco-mail pictogram are saved to the ***Deco-mail pict*** folder in FOMA terminal and microSD memory card.

Menu 11 / Menu 14 / Menu 15

Displaying mail in Inbox/Outbox

Inbox/Outbox

- The maximum number of items that can be saved ☞P467
- Folders in ***Unsent messages*** contain the i-mode Mail and SMS that were saved without sending or failed to be sent, as well as the i-mode Mail that is set to be sent automatically upon entering the service area.

Example Displaying received mail in ***Inbox***

1 ✉1

- To display sent mail in ***Outbox***: ✉5
- To display unsent mail in ***Unsent messages***: ✉4

2 Select a folder

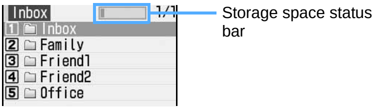
The received mail list is displayed.

- Select a Message i-αppli folder to start the corresponding i-αppli.
- To display mail in a Message i-αppli folder without starting i-αppli: Highlight the folder ▶ Menu1

3 Select a mail

- Useful functions of mail ☞P241
- Selecting mail from the unsent mail list displays the mail composition screen.

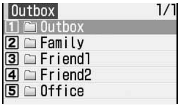
The received mail folder list screen



Inbox 1/1
1 Inbox
2 Family
3 Friend1
4 Friend2
5 Office

- 📁 (in gray): No mail
- 📁 (in yellow): No unread mail
- 📁: No mail/No unread mail (Privacy on)
- 📁: No mail/No unread mail (used for Message i-αppli)
- 📁: Unread mail exists
- 📁: Unread mail exists (Privacy on)
- 📁: Unread mail exists (used for Message i-αppli)

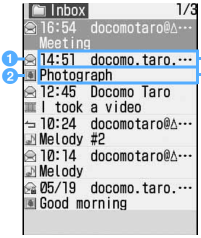
The sent/unsent mail folder list screen



Outbox 1/1
1 Outbox
2 Family
3 Friend1
4 Friend2
5 Office

- 📁 (in gray): No mail
- 📁 (in yellow): Mail exists
- 📁: Privacy on
- 📁: Message i-αppli

The received mail list screen


Inbox 1/3
16:54 docomotaro@△…
Meeting
14:51 docomo.taro.…
Photograph
12:45 Docomo Taro
I took a video
10:24 docomotaro@△…
Melody #2
10:14 docomotaro@△…
Melody
05/19 docomo.taro.…
Good morning

① Reception date and time, and sender

② Subject (for SMS, beginning of message)

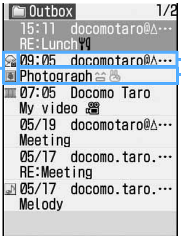
① : Unread
: Unread (unable to reply)
: Read
: Read (unable to reply)
: Read (replied)
: Read (forwarded)
: Protected
: Protected (unable to reply)
: Protected (replied)
: Protected (forwarded)

- For replied/forwarded mail, icon indication priority is given to the last operation made.

② : Image attached   : Melody attached
: Video/i-motion attached
: ToruCa attached   : PDF data attached
: Schedule attached
: Bookmark attached
: Phonebook data attached
: Word file attached
: Excel file attached
: PowerPoint attached
: Non-viewable files attached
: Multiple files attached
: SMS
: Delivered report/missed call notice
: i-αppli To exists
: Mail used for Message i-αppli

- When *Display 1 row* is set in Mail List Setting, 📎 is displayed before the subject of a mail with attachment.
- When i-αppli To exists, the icons for other attachments are not displayed.
- When the sender is registered in the phonebook, the name is displayed.
- For SMS sent from overseas, "+" is appended at the beginning of the sender address.
- In the reception date and time field, the time is displayed on the current day and the date is displayed on the other days.
- The subject may not be displayed depending on the received i-mode Mail.
- For SMS which contains an error, is indicated and the reception date and time becomes "--/--" (only on the reception day). The sender is not displayed.

The sent/unsent mail list screen


Outbox 1/2
15:11 docomotaro@△…
RE:Lunch
09:05 docomotaro@△…
Photograph
07:05 Docomo Taro
My video
05/19 docomotaro@△…
Meeting
05/17 docomo.taro.…
RE:Meeting
05/17 docomo.taro.…
Melody

① Sent or saved date/time and receiver

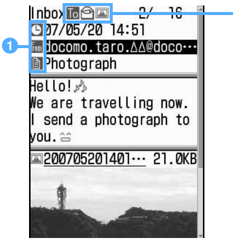
Subject (for SMS, beginning of message)

① No icon: Unprotected
: Protected
: Auto-send
: Protected (auto-send)
: Auto-send failure
: Protected (auto-send failure)
: Image attached   : Melody attached
: Video/i-motion attached
: ToruCa attached   : PDF data attached
: Schedule attached
: Bookmark attached
: Phonebook data attached
: Word file attached
: Excel file attached
: PowerPoint file attached
: Non-viewable files attached
: Multiple files attached
: SMS
: i-αppli To exists
: Mail used for Message i-αppli

- When *Display 1 row* is set in Mail List Setting, 📎 is indicated before the subject of a mail with attachment in the sent mail list.
- When i-αppli To exists, the icons for other attachments are not displayed.
- In the sent or saved date/time field, the time is displayed on the current day and the date is displayed on the other days.
- When the receiver is registered in the phonebook, the name is displayed.

The mail view screen

■ Received mail view screen



Inbox To ✉ 🖼 2/ 16
🕒07/05/20 14:51
From docomo.taro.△△@doco…
📄Photograph

Hello!♪
We are travelling now.
I send a photograph to
you.

🖼200705201401… 21.0KB

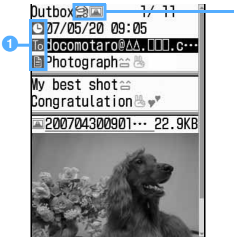
Receiver icon*1, status icon, attachment icon, SMS icon

*1 TO, CC or BCC is indicated (for i-mode Mail).

① 🕒 : Reception date and time
From : Sender
To : Receiver (TO) (only i-mode Mail)
Cc : Receiver (CC) (only i-mode Mail)
📄 : Subject (***Received SMS***, ***SMS report request*** or ***Notify missed call*** for SMS)
✕↩ : Sender (unable to reply)
To✕ : Receiver (To) (unable to reply) (only i-mode Mail)
Cc✕ : Receiver (CC) (unable to reply) (only i-mode Mail)

- For SMS which contains an error, ✕↩ is indicated.

■ Sent mail view screen



Outbox ✉ 🖼 1/ 11
🕒07/05/20 09:05
To docomotaro@△△.□□□.c…
📄Photograph

My best shot
Congratulation

🖼200704300901… 22.9KB

Status icon, attachment icon, SMS icon

① 🕒 : Sent date and time
To : Receiver (TO)
Cc : Receiver (CC) (only i-mode Mail)
Bcc : Receiver (BCC) (only i-mode Mail)
📄 : Subject (***Sent SMS*** for SMS)

INFORMATION

- ● The character which cannot be displayed is replaced by a blank, etc.
- ● When decorated mail is received from a PC, operations may not be the same as on the PC.
- ● For melody and links to start i-αppli inserted in the message, only one item is available. When there is more than one data item attached in the message text, the attached data becomes invalid. In this case, ? is indicated for the attachment icon.
- ● When viewing Deco-mail, URLs for downloading images or i-motion may not be visible depending on the background color of the mail.
- ● For i-mode Mail, the mail address of sender or receiver is checked against the mail address field in the phonebook data. For SMS, the phone number of sender or receiver is checked against the phone number field in the phonebook data. For details on checking with the phonebook, see “Name displays”. ☛P100
- ● The subject and sender of the received SMS, delivered report, and missed call notice are displayed on the view screen as shown below:

Item	SMS	Delivered report	Missed call notice
Subject	***Received SMS***	***SMS report request***	***Notify missed call***
Sender	Phone number	***SMS Center***	***DoCoMo SMS***

- When the caller ID is not notified, the following characters are displayed in the sender field:

  Anonymous:
  Message sent by setting not to notify the caller ID

  Payphone:
  Message sent from a payphone

  Unavailable:
  Message sent using a procedure that does not provide the caller ID

- ● When there are attachments (☛P231) or links to start i-αppli (☛P271), the icon, the file name, etc. are displayed on the view screen.

Creating/deleting folders

Creating folders

- In ***Inbox***, you can add up to 40 folders other than the ***Inbox*** folder and Message i-αppli folders.
- In ***Outbox*** or ***Unsent messages***, you can add up to 20 folders other than the ***Outbox*** folder or the ***Unsent messages*** folder and Message i-αppli folders respectively.
- Folder settings for the ***Inbox***, ***Outbox*** and ***Unsent messages*** folders and Message i-αppli folders cannot be changed.

Example Adding a folder in ***Inbox***

1 ✉ 1

- ***Outbox*** ☛P235
- ***Unsent messages*** ☛P235

2 Menu 1

■ **Changing folder settings: Highlight a folder ▶ Menu 3**

■ **Changing the order of folders: Highlight a folder ▶ Menu ▶ 7 or 8**

3 Select each item to set ▶ Press 📖

Folder name:
Enter a folder name (up to 16 one-byte or 8 two-byte characters).

Privacy:
When *ON* is set, the folder is not displayed while Privacy Mode is on (with *Hide secret fldrs* set for *Mail*).

Deleting folders

- The *Inbox*, *Outbox* and *Unsent messages* folders registered by default cannot be deleted.
- Folders containing protected mail cannot be deleted. Cancel protection and then delete the folders.
- Message i-αppli folders cannot be deleted when the i-αppli for the folder exists. Although the folder can be deleted when there is no corresponding i-αppli, all the folders created by the corresponding i-αppli are deleted.

Example Deleting a folder in *Inbox*

1 ✉ 1

- *Outbox* ☛P235
- *Unsent messages* ☛P235

2 Highlight a folder ▶ Menu 2

3 Enter the terminal security code ▶ Select *Yes*

Checking the number of mail items Msgs. in Folder

You can check the number of received, sent or unsent mail saved in each folder.

Example Checking the number of received mail saved

1 ✉ 1

- Sent mail ☛P235
- Unsent mail ☛P235

2 Highlight a folder ▶ Press Menu 5

INFORMATION

● On the mail list screen, press Menu and select *Display* → *Check No. of items*.

Checking mail addresses Display Address

You can view an entire mail address when the whole address is not displayed or when the address is registered in the phonebook and only the name is displayed.

Example Checking the mail address of a received mail

1 ✉ 1 ▶ Select a folder ▶ Select a mail

- Sent mail ☛P235
- Mail templates ☛P225

2 Select a sender or receiver

INFORMATION

● To check multiple mail addresses at one time, press Menu on the mail view screen and select *Display* → *Display address*. In the received/sent/unsent mail list, highlight the mail to display mail addresses, press Menu and select *Display* → *Display address*. All the receiver's addresses are displayed for sent/unsent mail, and the addresses of sender and all the receivers (except you) for received mail (*TO*: and *CC*: are also displayed).

Moving received/sent mails to another folder Move Mail

Mail can be moved or copied to another folder.

Example Moving a received mail to another folder

1 ✉ 1 ▶ Select a folder

- Sent mail ☛P235
- Unsent mail ☛P235

2 Highlight a received mail ▶ Menu 4 1 1

■ **Moving selected mails: Menu 4 1 2 ▶ Select mails ▶ 📖**

■ **Moving all the mails in the folder: Menu 4 1 3**

3 ⊙ ▶ Select the destination folder ▶ Select *Yes*

INFORMATION

● If a mail is received when multiple received mails are selected, ***Unable to display message.*** appears and the operation may be canceled.

● When i-mode Mail with the auto-send setting is moved to a Message i-αppli folder, the auto-send setting is canceled.

● The protection setting is not copied or backed up to the microSD memory card.

Searching mail Mail Search

Search received/sent mail by specifying sender/receiver or by received/sent date.

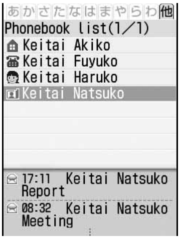
- Received mails are searched by specifying sender or received date.
- Sent mails are searched by specifying receiver or sent date.

Example Searching received mails by sender

1 ✉ 1

- Sent mail ☛P235

2 Menu 9 1 ▶ **Select the phonebook entry to search**



あ か さ た な は ま や ら わ 他
Phonebook list(1/1)
Keitai Akiko
Keitai Fuyuko
Keitai Haruko
Keitai Natsuko
17:11 Keitai Natsuko
Report
08:32 Keitai Natsuko
Meeting

- To search by received date or sent date: Menu 9 2 ▶ Select the date
- When you highlight a phonebook entry or a date, when *Display 1 row* is set in Mail List Setting, the first 4 mails that meet the search condition are displayed. When *Display 2 rows* is set, the first 2 mails that meet the search condition are displayed.
  - Press ◉ to display all the mails in a list that meet the search condition.
  - If you search sent mails by receiver, the mails are searched even if the party registered in the phonebook is set in the address after the second item (the first address is displayed on the screen).
- To display the phonebook entry with Secret Attribute set, activate Secret Mode.

3 **Select a mail to display**

- The search result screen can be operated in the same way as the mail list.
- To cancel mail search: Menu 0

INFORMATION

● In the received/sent mail list, press Menu and select *Message search* → *With phonebook* or *With calendar*. In this case, only the mails in the selected folder are searched.

Sorting the received/sent mails Sort

You can temporarily change the order of received or sent mail in the list. Closing the list resets the sorting order to *By date*.

- You can select from *By date*, *By sender* (*By address* for sent mail), *By title*, and *By size*.
- You cannot change the order of unsent mail and received/sent SMS in the UIM.

Default By date

Example Sorting the received mail list

1 ✉ 1 ▶ **Select a folder**

- Sent mail ☛P235

2 Menu 7 4 ▶ **Press any of 1 to 4**

■ **Sorting the sent mail list: Menu 5 ▶ 1 to 4**

INFORMATION

● When *By sender* or *By address* is set, mails will be sorted by mail address not by name in the phonebook even if the mail address is registered in the phonebook.

● When *By title* is set, if the subject contains both one-byte and two-byte characters, mails may not be properly sorted in the order of the Japanese syllabary.

● In case of *By size*, mails are sorted in order of the mail size including attachments from large to small.

● When *By title* is set, if any SMS is saved in the same folder mails will not be properly sorted in the order of the Japanese syllabary because the beginning of the message is displayed as subject.

Changing the read/unread status of received mail

- You cannot change the read/unread status of protected received mail.

Example Changing a read mail to unread

1 ✉ 1 ▶ **Select a folder**

2 **Highlight a mail ▶ Press Menu 5 2**

■ **Changing an unread mail to read: Highlight a mail ▶ Menu 5 1**

■ **Changing selected read mails to unread: Menu 5 4 ▶ Select mails ▶ 📖 ▶ Select *Yes***

■ **Changing selected unread mails to read: Menu 5 3 ▶ Select mails ▶ 📖 ▶ Select *Yes***

■ **Changing all the mails in the folder to unread: Menu 5 6 ▶ Select *Yes***

■ **Changing all the mails in the folder to read: Menu 5 5 ▶ Select *Yes***

Protecting received/sent mail Protect Mail

You can protect received, sent and unsent mail to avoid accidental deletion or being overwritten when there is not enough storage space.

- The maximum number of items that can be protected ☛P467
- Unread mail cannot be protected.

Example Protecting a received mail

1 **✉ 1 ▶ Select a folder**

- Sent mail ☛P235 • Unsent mail ☛P235

2 **Highlight a mail ▶ Press Menu 3 1**

The mail is protected and the icon changes to one of the following:

Received mail : ✉ (read) ✉ (unable to reply)
✉ (replied) ✉ (forwarded)

Sent/unsent mail: ✉

- To cancel protection: Highlight a mail ▶ Menu 3 4

■ **Protecting selected mails: Menu 3 2 ▶ Select mails ▶ 📖**

■ **Protecting all the mails in the folder: Menu 3 3**

■ **Canceling protection of selected mails: Menu 3 5 ▶ Select mails ▶ 📖**

■ **Canceling protection of all the mails: Menu 3 6**

INFORMATION

- On the mail view screen, press Menu and select ***Protect*** or ***Cancel protection***.
- If a mail is received when multiple received mails are selected, ***Unable to display message***. appears and the operation may be canceled.
- When ***Protect all*** is selected, mails are protected in the chronological order, most recent first, until the limit is reached.

Deleting received/sent mail Delete Mail

Unnecessary mail can be deleted from ***Inbox***, ***Outbox*** and ***Unsent messages***.

- Protected mail cannot be deleted. When you delete all the mails at one time, protected mail remains undeleted even if it matches the specified criteria. Cancel protection first and then delete them.

Deleting received mail

○: Available ×: Not available

Deletion method	Screen for starting operation		
	Folder list	Mail list	Mail view
All messages	○	×	×
Read in folder	○	○*2	×
All in folder	○	○*2	×
7days past in fldr*1	○	○*2	×
14days past in fldr*1	○	○*2	×
30days past in fldr*1	○	○*2	×
One item/Selected item	×	○	○
Selected items	×	○	×
All search result	×	○*3	×

*1 Mail is deleted when the specified number of days has passed since it was received.

*2 Not available from the mail search results list

*3 Available only from the mail search results list

- When you delete all the mails at one time, unread mails that match the specified criteria are also deleted.

Example Deleting a received mail

1 **✉ 1**

■ **Deleting all the mails: Menu 4 6 ▶ Enter the terminal security code ▶ Go to Step 4**

2 **Select a folder**

3 **Highlight a received mail ▶ Menu 2 1**

■ **Deleting selected mails: Menu 2 2 ▶ Select mails ▶ 📖**

■ **Deleting the read mail in the folder: Menu 2 3**

■ **Deleting all the mails in the folder: Menu 2 4 ▶ Enter the terminal security code**

■ **Deleting by specifying the number of days that has passed since the mail was received: Menu 2 ▶ 5 to 7**

4 **Select *Yes***

INFORMATION

- In the folder list, press Menu and select ***Delete message***.
- On the mail view screen, press Menu and select ***Delete***.
- If mail is received when multiple received mails are selected, ***Unable to display message***. appears and the operation may be canceled.

Deleting sent/unsent mail

○: Available ×: Not available

Deletion method	Screen for starting operation		
	Folder list	Mail list	Mail view (sent mail)
All messages	○	×	×
All in folder	○	×	×
All items*1	×	○*2	×
One item/Selected item*3	×	○	○
Selected items	×	○	×
All search result	×	○*3	×

*1 Deleting all the mails in the folder
*2 Not available from the sent mail search results list
*3 Available only from the sent mail search results list

Example Deleting a sent mail

1 ✉ 5

- Unsent mail ☛P235

■ **Deleting all the mails: Menu 4 2 ▶ Enter the terminal security code ▶ Go to Step 4**

2 Select a folder

3 Highlight a mail ▶ Menu 2 1

■ **Deleting selected mails: Menu 2 2 ▶ Select mails ▶ 📖**

■ **Deleting all the sent mails in the folder: Menu 2 3 ▶ Enter the terminal security code**

4 Select *Yes*

INFORMATION

● In the folder list, press Menu and select ***Delete message***.
● On the mail view screen, press Menu and select ***Delete***.

Useful functions of mail

You can make a voice/videophone/PushTalk call (Phone To/AV Phone To), compose i-mode Mail (Mail To), or connect to i-mode sites or websites (Web To) from a phone number, mail address or URL in the message. You can also execute Activate 1Seg or Booking Program (Media To) from the links of information for Activate 1Seg or TV program schedule information. In addition, you can also copy characters in the message and save phone numbers or mail addresses, etc. to the phonebook.

Using Phone To (AV Phone To)/Mail To/Web To/ Media To

- The operation is the same as when performing the Phone To (AV Phone To), Mail To, Web To, or Media To function from sites. ☛P199
- When mail is received from a PC, these functions may not be available.

Copying text

You can copy characters in the i-mode Mail, SMS, or mail template. Copied text can be pasted in entry fields on the mail composition screen, phonebook registration screen, etc.

- For SMS stored in the UIM, you can copy the message text, receiver and sender.
- For Deco-mail, the decoration data is not copied other than the message text and signature. Only the text can be copied.
- The copied text is recorded until the power of FOMA terminal is turned off and it can be pasted into other locations any number of times.
- Only one item can be retained. When you copy a new item, it overwrites the previously copied text.

Example Copying text from the received mail view screen

1 Display the received mail view screen

- Highlight the item to copy when copying a selected item.

2 Menu 2

- When a mail template is displayed, press Menu 3.

3 Select the copying method

Copy text:
Copies a specified range of the message text.

Copy title:
Copies the subject.

Copy selected item:
Copies a highlighted item.

- For ***Copy text***, specify the copy range. Follow Step 2 in “Copying the URL”. ☛P201

4 Display a character entry screen to be pasted ▶ Paste the copied text

INFORMATION

- When text in the Date To format is included in the message, it needs to be pasted and saved to Notepad before saving as schedule.

Making calls from the received/sent mail

Phone Call

Calls can be made to the sender of received mail or the receiver of sent mail.

- The mail address (except for “mobile phone number@docomo.ne.jp”) and phone number must be registered in the phonebook.

Example Making a call from the received mail

1 Display the received mail list

2 Highlight a mail ▶ Menu 6

- On the received/sent mail view screen, highlight the party to call (sender/receiver) and press Menu 7.
- When there are multiple receivers, the mail address selection screen appears. Select the mail address to make a call to.

3 Set dialing conditions

4 Press Menu

- When operating from the view screen, press Menu and select *Yes*.

Registering phone numbers, addresses and URLs in the phonebook

You can register phone numbers, mail addresses and URLs in i-mode Mail or SMS in the phonebook.

Example Registering a new entry from the received mail view screen

1 Display the mail ▶ Highlight an item

- You can register only the items that can be highlighted.

2 Menu 4 1

- To add the data to the existing phonebook entry: Menu 4 2
- Follow Step 3 in “Registering phone numbers and mail addresses in the phonebook”. ☛P201

INFORMATION

- On the view screen for sent mail, SMS in the UIM, or mail in the microSD memory card, press Menu and select *Save*.
- Registration may not be made from Deco-mail.
- When multiple addresses are listed with no space in the message text, you may not be able to register them.

Registering URLs in Bookmark

You can register URLs in the message text of the i-mode Mail or SMS in Bookmark.

Example Registering a bookmark from the received mail view screen

1 Display the mail

2 Highlight the URL ▶ Menu 4 3

3 Select a folder

- Follow the procedure from Step 2 of “Registering in Bookmark”. ☛P193

INFORMATION

- Registration may not be made from Deco-mail.

Saving mails in the Data Center

Data Security Service

Data Security Service allows you to save i-mode Mail and SMS in the Data Center.

- Data Security Service is a pay service and requires a subscription. For more information, see “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [i-mode]”.

Saving mails

- Mail for which the file capacity of one item exceeds 10,000 bytes cannot be saved.
- You can check the log of communication with the Data Center. ☛P118

Example Saving a received mail

1 ✉ 1 ▶ Select a folder

- Sent mail ☛P235 • Unsent mail ☛P235

2 Menu 4 5 ▶ Select a mail ▶ 📖

- Up to 10 items can be selected.
- Delivered report of SMS cannot be saved.

■ **Saving sent mail:** Menu 4 5 ▶ **Select mail** ▶ 📖

■ **Saving unsent mail:** Menu 4 3 ▶ **Select mail** ▶ 📖

3 Select *Yes* ▶ Enter the terminal security code

The selected mail is saved in the Data Center. When saving is completed, the result is displayed.

- The result disappears in about 5 seconds and returns to the mail list. Press ⊙ to return to the list immediately.

INFORMATION

● If you have not yet subscribed to Data Security Service, a screen appears to inform you of that effect.

Restoring mail

Mail saved in the Data Center is restored from the site of the Data Center to FOMA terminal. For more information, see “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [i-mode]”.

- Files will be protected when restored. However, this is not applicable in the following cases:
  - When unread mail saved in the Data Center is restored
  - When the maximum number of protected mails that can be saved in FOMA terminal is reached

Using the mail log

Received Msg. Log/Sent Msg. Log

This function records the log of the received/sent mails. You can compose i-mode Mail/SMS, or make a voice/videophone/PushTalk call by calling the log.

- When the mails are sent to multiple addresses, they are recorded on the sent message log, beginning with the address added at the last.
- Up to 30 items are recorded, respectively. If it exceeds 30 items, the oldest one will be deleted.

Example Operating from the received message log

1 Menu 4 8 2

- Sent message log: Menu 4 8 1

2 Highlight a log

- If you select the log, the details screen of the log is displayed.

3 Press the key to perform the operation

- You can perform the operation in the same way from the details screen of the log.

■ **Composing i-mode Mail: ✉**

The mail composition screen is displayed and a mail address is set in the address field as follows:

- For the log of i-mode Mail, the mail address of the sender/receiver is set.
- For the log of SMS, when the phone number of the sender or receiver is registered in the phonebook entry and the mail address is registered in the same phonebook entry, the mail address is set.

■ **Composing SMS: ✉ (for over a second)**

The SMS composition screen is displayed, and a phone number is set in the address field as follows:

- For the log of SMS, the phone number of the sender or receiver is set.
- For the log of i-mode Mail, when the mail address of the sender or receiver is registered in the phonebook and the phone number is registered in the same phonebook entry, the phone number is set.

■ **Making a voice call: ☎**

- Holding ☎ down for over a second dials using the speakerphone function regardless of the setting for speakerphone.

■ **Making a videophone call: ⇄**

- Holding ⇄ down for over a second dials using the speakerphone function regardless of the setting for speakerphone.

■ **Making a PushTalk call: P**

- Holding P down for over a second dials using the speakerphone function regardless of the setting for speakerphone.

■ **Using Call Option: Menu 3**

The screen for Call Option is displayed. Follow the procedure from Step 2 in “Making calls by setting the conditions”. ☛P59

■ **Adding to the phonebook: Menu ▶ 4 to register a new entry or 5 to add to an existing entry.**

- Follow Step 3 in “Registering phone numbers and mail addresses in the phonebook”. ☛P201
- The mail address is registered for i-mode Mail, and the phone number is registered for SMS.

■ **Setting whether to display an image on the log details screen: Menu 9 on the log details screen ▶ 1 to 3**

- For details ☛P110

INFORMATION

● You can also operate in the same way from the sent message log list and sent message log details screen.

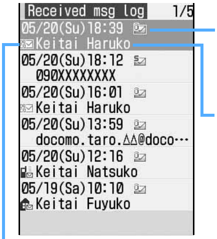
● Even if mails sorted automatically to the folders with the privacy set to ***OFF*** is moved to the folders with the privacy set to ***ON*** and Privacy Mode is set (with ***Hide secret fldrs*** set for ***Mail***), the mails are displayed on the mail log. On the contrary, even if mails sorted automatically to the folders with the privacy set to ***ON*** is moved to the folders with the privacy set to ***OFF***, the mails are not displayed on the mail log when Privacy Mode is on (with ***Hide secret fldrs*** set for ***Mail***).

● The phone number used when making a voice/videophone/PushTalk call or using Call Option is as follows depending on whether you use the log of i-mode Mail or SMS.

- For SMS, a call is made to the phone number of the log.
- For i-mode Mail, when the mail address of the sender or receiver is registered in the phonebook and the phone number is registered in the same phonebook entry, a call is made.

Received/sent message log list screen

■ Log list screen



```
Received msg log    1/5
05/20(Su)18:39
Keitai Haruko
05/20(Su)18:12
  090XXXXXXXX
05/20(Su)16:01
Keitai Haruko
05/20(Su)13:59
  docomo.taro.ΔΔ@doco…
05/20(Su)12:16
Keitai Natsuko
05/19(Sa)10:10
Keitai Fuyuko
```

Received/sent date and time

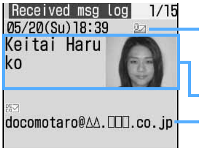
Icon for type of i-mode Mail and SMS

Mail address of sender/receiver (phone number for SMS) or name*1

*1 When the mail address or phone number is registered in the phonebook.

Displayed when registered in the phonebook

■ Log details screen



```
Received msg log    1/15
05/20(Su)18:39
Keitai Haru
ko

docomotaro@ΔΔ.□□□.co.jp
```

Received/sent date and time

Icon for type of log

Name*1, Image*2

Mail address of sender/receiver (phone number for SMS)

*1 When the mail address of sender/receiver (phone number for SMS) is registered in the phonebook.

*2 When the mail address is registered in the phonebook.

- On the received message log list or details screen, if you press Menu and select ***Sent msg log***, the sent message log list is displayed.
- On the sent message log list or details screen, if you press Menu and select ***Received msg log***, the received message log list is displayed.
- On the received message log list or details screen, press 📖 to display the received call list of phone.
- On the sent message log list or details screen, press 📖 to display the redial list.

Deleting message logs Delete Msg. Log

Example Deleting a received message log

1 **Menu 4 8 2**

- Sent message log: Menu 4 8 1

2 **Highlight a log ▶ Menu 6 1**

■ **Deleting selected logs: Menu 6 2 ▶ Select a log ▶ 📖**

■ **Deleting all the logs: Menu 6 3**

3 **Select *Yes***

INFORMATION

● On the mail log details screen, press Menu and select ***Delete***.

● Even if the received/sent message log is deleted, the received/sent mail is not deleted.

● Even if the received/sent mail is deleted, the received/sent message log is not deleted.

Setting mail functions of FOMA terminal

Mail Setting

Menu 193

Sorting mails automatically into designated folders Sort Criteria

Received/sent i-mode Mail and SMS can be sorted into the specified folders automatically according to the set criteria.

- Up to 30 criterion can be registered for received mail and sent mail respectively.

Setting sort criteria

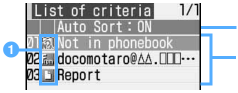
- To set and activate the criteria, set auto sort to *ON* for received mail and sent mail. It is set to *ON* by default. ☛P246
- The criteria are valid for the mail received/sent after setting the criteria. Previously received/sent mail is not resorted.
- You can sort normal mail to Message i-αppli folders.
- If the corresponding Message i-αppli folder exists, any mail for Message i-αppli is saved in that folder, regardless of the sort criteria.

Example Setting sort criteria for incoming mail

1 ✉ 9 3

2 1

- To set sort criteria for outgoing mail: 2



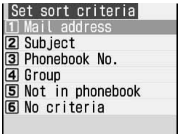
List of criteria 1/1
Auto Sort：ON
01 Not in phonebook
02 docomotaro@△△.□□□…
03 Report

Auto sort on/off

Registered sort criteria (listed in the order of priority)

① To ：Receiver mail address
From ：Sender mail address
No. ：Phonebook No. ：Not in phonebook
：Subject ：Group
：No criteria

3 Menu 1 ▶ Set the sort criteria



Set sort criteria
1 Mail address
2 Subject
3 Phonebook No.
4 Group
5 Not in phonebook
6 No criteria

Sort criteria setting screen

■ **Specifying a mail address:**

Sorts mail by sender/receiver mail address. Specify an entire address including characters following the @ symbol (up to 50 one-byte characters). You cannot sort mail by specifying part of the mail address. If you specify a phone number, you can sort SMS as well.

① 1 4 ▶ **Enter a mail address** ▶ 📖

- Selecting from the sent message log: 1 1 ▶ Select a log
- Selecting from the received message log: 1 2 ▶ Select a log
- Specifying a mail address registered in the phonebook: 1 3 ▶ Select a party

■ **Specifying a subject:**

Sorts mail having a subject that includes the specified characters (up to 30 one-byte or 15 two-byte characters). You cannot sort SMS by subject.

① 2 ▶ **Enter a subject** ▶ 📖

■ **Specifying a phonebook No.:**

Sorts mail to/from the mail address or phone number corresponding to the specified FOMA terminal phonebook No. i-mode Mail is sorted by checking the mail address in the phonebook. SMS is sorted by checking the phone number in the phonebook.

① 3 ▶ **Enter the phonebook No.** ▶ 📖

② **Select the phonebook data**

■ **Specifying a group:**

Sorts mail to/from the mail address or phone number saved to the specified group.

① 4

② 1 **to specify the FOMA terminal phonebook or** 2 **to specify the UIM phonebook**

③ **Select the group**

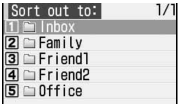
■ **Specifying "Not in phonebook":** 5

Sorts mail to/from the mail address or phone number not saved in the phonebook. i-mode Mail is checked against the mail address in the phonebook. SMS is checked against the phone number in the phonebook.

■ **Setting "no criteria":** 6

Sorts all the mails without setting criteria.

4 Select the folder to sort mail

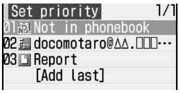


Sort out to: 1/1
1 Inbox
2 Family
3 Friend1
4 Friend2
5 Office

- When a Message i-αppli folder is selected, a message appears indicating that mail in the selected folder is used for i-αppli. To set as the folder to sort mail to, select *Yes*.

5 Specify the priority

The new criteria is added above the selected row.



Set priority 1/1
01 Not in phonebook
02 docomotaro@△△.□□□…
03 Report
[Add last]

- To set the first criteria in the list: Select *[Add last]*.

- To add the criteria to the end of the list: Select *[Add last]*.
- Criteria are listed in the order of priority.
- When registered criteria are changed, *[Move to last]* is displayed instead of *[Add last]*.

INFORMATION

- ● If the sender uses an i-mode terminal with its phone number set as the mail address, only the phone number is received as the address. Therefore, no sorting occurs when "mobile phone number @docomo.ne.jp" is specified in the criteria.
- ● When the same mail address is registered in both of the FOMA terminal phonebook and the UIM phonebook, the FOMA terminal phonebook addresses are given priority for sorting. In such a case, the sort priority set in this function may not apply.
- ● The criteria are checked in accordance with their priority. For example, when 2 criteria are set, mail is sorted as follows:
  - ① Mail is checked to determine if it matches the criteria of first priority; if so, it is saved in the specified folder. If not, the procedure goes to ②.
  - ② Mail is checked to determine if it matches the criteria of second priority; if so, it is saved in the specified folder. If not, it is saved in the *Inbox* folder or the *Outbox* folder.

Checking and changing sort criteria

1 ✉ 9 3 ▶ 1 or 2

2 Select the sort criteria

- You can change or delete sort criteria while checking it.

■ **Changing registered sort criteria:**

① **Highlight the sort criteria ▶ Menu 2 ▶ Specify the sort criteria**

- Follow the procedure from Step 3 in "Setting sort criteria". ☛P245

② **Select *Yes***

■ **Changing the priority: Highlight a sort criteria ▶ Menu 5 ▶ Select the position**

- The criteria is moved to just above the selected row. To move to the end of the list, select *[Move to last]*.

■ **Deleting criteria: Highlight a sort criteria ▶ Menu 3 ▶ Select *Yes***

- To delete all: Menu 4 ▶ Enter the terminal security code ▶ Select *Yes*

Setting auto sort

- Even if *ON* is set, no sorting occurs when sort criteria are not set.

Default ON (all)

Example Sorting received mail automatically

1 ✉ 9 3

2 1 ▶ Menu 6

- To sort sent mail automatically 2 ▶ Menu 6

3 Press 1 or 2

Menu 194

Registering signature for mail

Signature

You can register the signature to be inserted in the message of i-mode Mail and SMS. You can also set whether to automatically insert the signature when you compose mail.

Editing and registering signature for mail

- The signature can be decorated, but Melo-deco cannot be used. The procedure of decoration is the same as for Deco-mail. Decoration reduces the number of characters you can enter accordingly.
- Mail becomes Deco-mail if any decorated signature is inserted into the mail.

Default not recorded

1 ✉ 9 4 ▶ 2 ▶ ◉

2 Enter the signature (up to 9,998 one-byte or 4,999 two-byte characters)

- Up to 10,000 one-byte or 5,000 two-byte characters can be entered. However, since a line feed is entered when you insert a signature, reduce 2 one-byte or 1 two-byte for line feed.

3 Press 📖

Setting whether to insert signature automatically

- Even if *ON* is set, the signature cannot be inserted when not registered.

Default ON

1 ✉ 9 4 ▶ 1

2 Press 1 or 2

INFORMATION

- The signature text is counted as characters in the message. If there is no available space for number of characters of the signature and line feed, a signature cannot be inserted.
- When ***Auto add*** is set to ***ON***, the signature is always inserted at the end of message when replying and forwarding. However, as for the background color which is set for Signature, it is reflected only when composing i-mode Mail or replying to received i-mode Mail without quoting.
- When a signature is registered, you can insert the signature by pressing Menu on the message text entry screen and selecting ***Phrase/Kuten/Quote*** → ***Add signature***. However, as for the background color which is set for Signature, it is reflected only at the state where the text is not input in case of in i-mode Mail
- The signature cannot be inserted in SMS in following cases:
  - When the number of characters exceeds 70 (one- or two-byte), if you add the signature.
  - When the signature is decorated.
  - When composing SMS in case the font type is set to ***English*** in SMS Setting.
  - When replying to or forwarding SMS for which the font type is set to ***English***.
- When the registered signature includes phone number, mail address or URL and is sent to an i-mode terminal, the receiver can use the Phone To (AV Phone To), Mail To, or Web To function.

Menu 164 / Menu 2632 / ⬇632

Setting items to inquire to the i-mode Center

Message Retrieval Setting

- ***Mail***, ***MessageR***, and ***MessageF*** are all selected to be ☑ by default. If you do not want to check for any item, change it to ☐.

Default selected (all)

1 ✉ 6 4 ▶ **Select an item to inquire ▶ Press 📖**

Menu 1972

Setting to select and receive only necessary mail

Receive Option Setting

- When ***ON*** is set, mail is selected to be received, and when ***OFF*** is set, mail is received automatically.

Default OFF

1 ✉ 9 7 2 ▶ **Press 1 or 2**

- When ***ON*** is selected, a message appears indicating that mails will not be automatically delivered. Press ◉.
- When ***ON*** is set, Chat Mail cannot be used.

Menu 196

Registering addresses in a mail group

Mail Group Setting

By registering multiple mail addresses in a mail group, multiple addresses can be set by a simple operation when composing i-mode Mail.

- Up to 20 mail groups can be registered. Up to 5 mail addresses can be saved in each mail group.

1 ✉ 9 6

2 📖

- **Renaming a mail group: Highlight a mail group ▶ Menu 2**
- **Copying a mail group: Highlight a mail group ▶ Menu 3**
- **Deleting a mail group: Highlight a mail group ▶ Menu 4 1 ▶ Select *Yes***
- **Deleting all the mail groups: Menu 4 2 ▶ Enter the terminal security code ▶ Select *Yes***

3 Enter a mail group name (up to 16 one-byte or 8 two-byte characters) ▶ 📖

- To add another group: 📖

4 Select a mail group

5 ✉ ▶ **Select each item to set**

Address Type:

Set TO, CC or BCC. ☞P218

Address:

Enter a mail address (up to 50 one-byte characters).

- To select from the sent message log: Menu 1 ▶ Select a log
- To select from the received message log: Menu 2 ▶ Select a log
- To select from the phonebook: Menu 3 ▶ Select a party

6 📖

- To add another mail address to the mail group: Repeat from Step 5

- **Editing a mail address: Select a mail address (or name) ▶ Edit the mail address ▶ 📖**
- **Deleting a mail address: Highlight a mail address (or name) ▶ Menu 2 ▶ Select *Yes***
- **Displaying mail address details: Menu 3 ▶ ◉ after checking the details**

7 **Press 📖**

- Highlight a mail group and press ✉ to compose i-mode Mail.

Menu 1951

Setting whether to quote the message when replying

Mail Reply Format

You can set whether to quote the message text when you reply to i-mode Mail or SMS. In addition, you set the quote characters that are added to the quoted message.

Default Quote:Yes
Quote characters:> (one-byte character)

1 **✉ 9 5 1**

2 **Select each item to set ▶ Press 📖**

Quote**:**
Sets whether to quote the message when replying to mail.

Quote characters**:**
Up to 2 one-byte or 1 two-byte character can be entered.

- The quote characters are counted as characters in the message.
- If a character that cannot be sent is specified, the default character is used.

Menu 1952

Setting whether to insert a quick reply message when replying

Quick Reply Setting

- Quick reply messages cannot be inserted in SMS messages.
- Even if ***ON*** is set, a quick reply message cannot be inserted when not registered.

Default ON

1 **✉ 9 5 2 ▶ Press 1 or 2**

Menu 1953

Registering quick reply messages to be inserted when replying

Quick Reply Template

- Up to 5 messages can be registered.
- To add a new quick reply message when there are 5 default messages, select to edit or delete a default message.

Default OKです。(OK) NGです。(No good) ありがとう！ (Thank you!) ゴメンなさい！ (Sorry!) 後ほど連絡します。(Get in touch later.)

1 **✉ 9 5 3 ▶ Select a message**

2 **Enter the message (up to 40 one-byte or 20 two-byte characters) ▶ 📖 ▶ Select *Yes***

- A line feed cannot be inserted.

■ **Viewing a registered message: Highlight a message in the quick reply message list ▶ 📖**

■ **Deleting a registered message:Highlight a message in the quick reply message list ▶ Menu 1 ▶ Select *Yes***

■ **Registering a new message: Select <*New reply template*> in the quick reply message list ▶ Enter the message ▶ 📖**

■ **Restoring the default settings: Menu 2 in the quick reply message list ▶ Enter the terminal security code ▶ Select *Yes***

Menu 1975

Setting the display style of the mail list

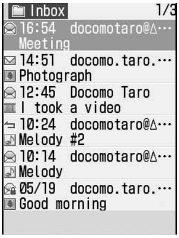
Mail List Setting

The display style of the mail list can be set for received/sent mail.

- The 2-row display applies to unsent mail and SMS in the UIM regardless of this setting.

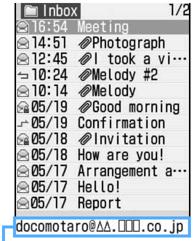
Default Display 2 rows

Display 2 rows



```
Inbox                       1/3
16:54  docomotaro@∆…
Meeting
14:51  docomo.taro.…
Photograph
12:45  Docomo Taro
I took a video
10:24  docomotaro@∆…
Melody #2
10:14  docomotaro@∆…
Melody
05/19  docomo.taro.…
Good morning
```

Display 1 row



```
Inbox              1/2
16:54 Meeting
14:51 Photograph
12:45 I took a vi…
10:24 Melody #2
10:14 Melody
05/19 Good morning
05/19 Confirmation
05/18 Invitation
05/18 How are you!
05/17 Arrangement a…
05/17 Hello!
05/17 Report
docomotaro@∆∆.□□□.co.jp
```

Sender address of the highlighted received mail (first receiver address for sent mail)

1 **✉ 9 7 5 ▶ Press 1 or 2**

Menu 1976

Preventing mail from being peeped

Only View

Specifies whether to set Only View to the i-mode Mail/SMS composition screen, view screen, signature edit screen (not decorated), or mail template display screen.

- Setting ***ON*** adjusts the contrast of the display screen, making it difficult to see the display, so that one can hardly peep the screen.

- For the following screens, Only View is not available.
  - Entering characters
  - Deco-mail
  - Listing
  - Chat mail

Default OFF

1 ✉ 9 7 6 ▶ **Press 1 or 2**

INFORMATION

- When TV is held down for over a second and ***Yes*** is selected on the screen which can set Only View, the screen switches between the normal display and the Only View display, regardless of this setting. Switching displays on each screen is reflected to the setting for Only View as well.

Menu 1973

Setting whether to receive attachment automatically

Incoming Msg. Attach.

- For image, melody, i-motion, ToruCa, PDF, tool data, and all others, ☑ is attached by default. When not receiving automatically (selecting to receive), set to ☐.
  - ***Tool data*** includes the schedule data, bookmark data, and phonebook data.
  - ***Other*** includes Word, Excel, PowerPoint files and other files.

Default selected (all)

1 ✉ 9 7 3 ▶ **Select a type of the file to change the setting ▶ Press 📖**

INFORMATION

- The images or melodies inserted in the message are received automatically regardless of this setting.
- The file with ☐ set is not received when receiving mail. To receive the file, select the file name on the mail view screen.
- Even if ☑ is set, message text, images inserted in the text, and attachments are received automatically up to 100 Kbytes in total. If the total size exceeds 100 Kbytes, they are selected to be received.

Menu 1974 / Menu 2633 / ⬇633

Setting whether to play melodies automatically

Attachment Auto-play

You can set whether to play melodies attached to i-mode Mail or Message R/F automatically when the mail or message is displayed.

Default Auto play

1 ✉ 9 7 4 ▶ **Press 1 or 2**

INFORMATION

- When ***Auto play*** is set, displaying received mail, sent mail, mail template or Message R/F with a melody attached plays the melody once at the volume set for the call alert volume. When more than one melody is attached, the melodies play one after another. Press クリア to stop playing.
- When Message R/F is displayed automatically, melodies are not played automatically even ***Auto play*** is set.

Selecting the type of mail to display

Display Type

Only mail of the specified type is displayed. Closing the list resets the setting to ***Display all items***.

- For received mail, you can select from ***Display all items***, ***Unread item only***, ***Read item only***, or ***Protected item only***.
- For sent mail, you can select ***Display all*** or ***Display protected***.
- You cannot select the display type for unsent mail and received/sent SMS in the UIM.

Default Display all items (for received mail)/Display all (for sent mail)

Example Selecting the display type for received mail

1 ✉ 1 ▶ **Select a folder**

- Sent mail ☛P235

2 Menu 7 2 ▶ **Press any of 1 to 4**

INFORMATION

- When ***Read item only*** is set, the protected mail is not displayed.

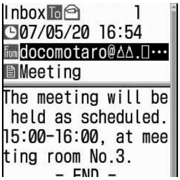
Changing the font size of the mail view screen

Font Size

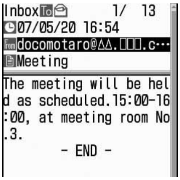
You can change the font size of the displayed message for received mail, sent mail and mail template.

- The change of font size applies to all the mails including received/sent mail, mail template, and mail in the microSD memory card.

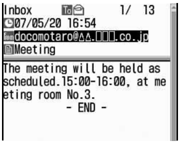
Default Medium (standard)


Inbox 1
07/05/20 16:54
docomotaro@ΔΔ.□···
Meeting
The meeting will be held as scheduled. 15:00-16:00, at meeting room No.3.
- END -

Large: 24 dots


Inbox 1/ 13
07/05/20 16:54
docomotaro@ΔΔ.□□□.c···
Meeting
The meeting will be held as scheduled.15:00-16:00, at meeting room No.3.
- END -

Medium (standard): 20 dots


Inbox 1/ 13
07/05/20 16:54
docomotaro@ΔΔ.□□□.co.jp
Meeting
The meeting will be held as scheduled.15:00-16:00, at meeting room No.3.
- END -

Small: 16 dots

Example Changing on the received mail view screen

1 ✉ 1 ▶ **Select a folder**

- Sent mail ☛P235

2 **Select a mail** ▶ Menu 3 1

- When a mail template is displayed, press Menu 4 1.

3 **Press any of 1 to 3**

INFORMATION

- The font size can be changed from ***All listed*** or ***Mail view*** of Font Size Setting.
- On the view screen for received/sent/unsent mail in the microSD memory card, press Menu and select ***Font size***.
- Even if the font size is changed, the size of Deco-mail pictogram is not changed.
- The new font size of the mail view screen is retained until it is changed.
- The font size at the time of composing and editing mail can be changed from ***All listed*** or ***Text input*** of Font Size Setting.
- The settings in this function are reflected to ***Mail view*** of Font Size Setting.

Menu 191

Setting operations for incoming mail   Mail Alert

You can set the operations that are performed when i-mode Mail or SMS is received.

Default Ring alert: Melody/メール・メロディ A (Mail, melody A)   Light alert: Glimmer/Green Vibrate alert: OFF   Ring time (sec): 10

1 ✉ 9 1

2 **Select each item to set ▶ Press 📖**

Ring alert:

Selects ***Melody***, ***Movie ringtone*** or ***Music*** and then select a melody, video/i-motion or music data. Setting music data ☛P121

- When Kisekae tool is set ☛P143
- Playing and checking a melody or video/ i-motion file ☛P130

Light alert:

Sets the lighting pattern and color of the Enter key.

- When you set the lighting pattern to ***Sync melody***, the color cannot be set.

Vibrate alert:

Sets the operation of vibrator.

Ring time (sec):

Sets the sound duration of ring alert (1 to 30 seconds).

INFORMATION

- When mail is received from a sender with the incoming mail settings made in the FOMA terminal phonebook, the phonebook settings take precedence. ☛P103
- The settings of this function are also reflected to Sound Setting, Light Alert Setting and Vibrator Setting.

Menu 1971

Setting mail reception notification   Display Priority

You can set whether or not to give priority to the display of receiving screen, reception result screen and sending screen for auto-send mail when i-mode Mail, SMS, or Message R/F is received during FOMA terminal operation.

Default Show message

1 ✉ 9 7 1 ▶ **Press 1 or 2**

Continue operation:

Displays neither the receiving screen, reception result screen nor sending screen for auto-send mail while operating FOMA terminal.

Show message:

Displays the receiving screen, reception result screen and sending screen for auto-send mail even if FOMA terminal is operated.

INFORMATION

- When ***Continue operation*** is set, the receiving screen, reception result screen or sending screen for auto-send mail is not displayed in any mode other than the standby mode (while other function is running).
- Even when ***Show message*** is set, the receiving screen, reception result screen and sending screen for auto-send mai are not displayed in the following cases:
  - During a voice call
  - During a videophone call
  - During a PushTalk call
  - While using the camera
  - While operating i-αppli
  - While playing streaming type i-motion
  - While alarm clock or alarm is sounding.
- When All Lock, PIM Lock, or Public mode (Driving mode) is active, the receiving screen, reception result screen and sending screen for auto-send mail is not displayed.
- When the reception result screen is not displayed, the mail ring alert does not sound. The Enter key for incoming mails does not light/flash, either.

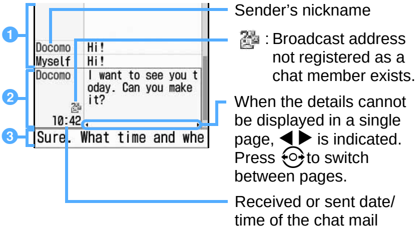
Composing and sending chat mail

Compose Chat Mail

Mail can be sent and received to/from multiple addresses like making conversation. The sent and received mail can be read on the same screen.

- Mail addresses of the receivers must be registered as chat members in advance.
- Chat mail is not available when Receive Option Setting is ***ON*** or there is no available storage space for received/sent mail.
- When chat mail is sent to a non-compatible terminal, it is received as a mail with the subject "チャットメール (Chat mail)". If a mail with the subject containing "チャットメール" is sent from a registered chat member who uses a non-compatible terminal, FOMA terminal can receive it as chat mail.
- The communication fee for sending and receiving chat mail to/from multiple parties is the same as that for sending broadcast mail.

Chat mail screen



Docomo Hi!
Myself Hi!
Docomo I want to see you today. Can you make it?
10:42
Sure. What time and whe

Sender's nickname

▦ : Broadcast address not registered as a chat member exists.

When the details cannot be displayed in a single page, ◀▶ is indicated. Press ⊙ to switch between pages.

Received or sent date/time of the chat mail

① **Sent/received log**

100 items from the latest history can be displayed.

- Press ⊙ to scroll the log when ▲▼ is displayed in the guide row.
  - To scroll by a page: ⊠/✉
  - To move to the first row: Menu 5 1
  - To move to the last row: Menu 5 2

② **Details field**

Displays details of the latest chat mail or the highlighted chat mail. Up to 500 one-byte or 250 two-byte characters can be displayed.

③ **Text entry field**

Menu 13

Adding chat members

Chat Member Setting

- Up to 5 chat members can be registered. You cannot register the same mail address for multiple members.

1 ✉ 3

A confirmation screen appears asking whether to add chat members.

- When a member is already registered, the chat mail screen appears. To add another member, press Menu 7 and go to Step 3.

2 **Select *Yes***

3 ✉

4 **Select *Address* field ▶ Enter a mail address (up to 50 one-byte characters)**

- When registering a member whose mail address has a secret code, register the mail address and set the secret code in the phonebook, and then register only the phone number for the chat member.

- ■ **Selecting from the sent message log:** **Menu 1 ▶ Select a log**
- ■ **Selecting from the received message log:** **Menu 2 ▶ Select a log**
- ■ **Searching the phonebook:** **Menu 3 ▶ Select a party**

5 Select *Nickname* field ▶ Enter a nickname (up to 8 one-byte or 4 two-byte characters)

- When the mail address matches the address registered in the phonebook, the name registered in the phonebook (the first 8 one-byte or 4 two-byte characters) is displayed in the ***Nickname*** field.
- When no nickname is entered, the first 8 characters preceding the @ symbol in the mail address are displayed.

6 Select *Font color* field ▶ Select a color

- The nickname is displayed in the selected color on the chat mail screen.

7 📖

The chat member is displayed.

- To add another member: ✉ ▶ Repeat Steps 4 to 7

8 Press 📖

Menu 13

Composing and sending chat mail

- Chat mail is sent to all the registered members by default. You can also select members when sending, but the setting returns to default when you quit chat mail or change chat member information.
- The sent chat mail is saved in the ***Outbox*** folder of ***Outbox***. However, when the sent mail matches the criteria specified in Sort Criteria, it is saved in the specified folder.

1 ✉ 3

- When a confirmation screen appears asking whether to add members, select ***Yes*** and register.

2 Select the text entry field ▶ Enter a message (up to 500 one-byte or 250 two-byte characters)

■ **Copying and pasting text from chat mail log:**

① **Highlight a chat mail ▶ Menu 6 ▶ Specify the range**

- Specifying the range ☛P418

② **Select the text entry field ▶ Specify the paste location ▶ Menu 3**

■ **Selecting members to send mail:** **Menu 3 ▶ Select addresses ▶ 📖**

3 Press 📖

- When the chat mail is sent correctly, the sent chat mail is displayed on the chat mail screen.

■ **Replying to all the broadcast addresses of received mail:** **Menu 2 2**

INFORMATION

- ● Chat mail can be displayed on the chat mail screen by the following operations:
  - In the received/sent mail list, highlight a chat mail, press Menu and select ***Display*** → ***Start chat mail***.
  - On the received/sent mail view screen, press Menu and select ***Display*** → ***Start chat mail***.
- ● If chat mail fails to be sent or is unsent when quitting chat mail, it is saved in the ***Unsent messages*** folder of ***Unsent messages***. In this folder, only one chat mail can be saved. If sending of another chat mail fails, the chat mail saved in the ***Unsent messages*** folder is overwritten. In addition, the chat mail saved in the ***Unsent messages*** folder is displayed in the text entry field next time chat mail is started. To resend unsent chat mail, start operation from the chat mail screen.

Receiving chat mail

Receive Chat Mail

When chat mail has been started

When mail with the subject containing “チャットメール” in one-byte or two-byte characters is received from a registered chat member, a message indicating that the log is updated appears and the received chat mail is added on the chat mail screen.

- When chat mail has been activated, the ring alert or vibrator does not start even if a chat mail is received. The Enter key for incoming mails does not light/flash, either.
- When chat mail is received from a sender not registered as a chat member, follow the procedure in “When chat mail has not been started” below to display the mail on the chat mail screen.

When chat mail has not been started

Chat mail is saved in the ***Inbox*** folder of ***Inbox*** as i-mode Mail. However, when received chat mail matches the criteria set in Sort Criteria, it is saved in the specified folder.

1 **Highlight the mail to display as chat mail in the received mail list ▶ Press Menu 7 5**

- On the received mail view screen, press Menu 3 3.
- If the sender address of the selected mail is not registered as a chat member, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to register it. Select ***Yes*** to register. ☛P251
- Deco-mail or HTML mail received from PCs cannot be displayed on the chat mail screen.

Receiving chat mail stored in the i-mode Center

1 **Press Menu 1 on the chat mail screen**

If there is chat mail stored in the i-mode Center, a message indicating that the log is updated appears and the received chat mail is added on the chat mail screen.

- When i blinks, the log cannot be updated.
- When chat mail is received using Check i-mode Message, i-mode Mail is also received at the same time.

INFORMATION

- ● Even if the message on the chat mail screen contains phone number, mail address or URL, the Phone To (AV Phone To), Mail To, Web To, or i-αppli To function is not available. No attachments are displayed. When you quit chat mail and display the chat mail from ***Inbox***, these functions become available.
- ● When you delete chat mail from ***Inbox***, the nickname appears as "--------", date/time as "--/--" and text as ***Deleted.*** on the chat mail screen.
- ● Chat mail received from a registered chat member while chat mail is not started will be displayed on the chat mail screen next time chat mail is started.
- ● The chat mail displayed on the chat mail screen will be marked as read in ***Inbox***.
- ● When mail is sent or received from Message i-αppli, the mail is displayed on the chat mail screen when received as chat mail.

Displaying broadcast addresses

Broadcast addresses of received mail can be displayed.

1 **Highlight a mail on the chat mail screen ▶ Press Menu 4**

The list of the addresses of received mail is displayed.

- In the field of address registered as a chat member, the registered nickname and mail address appear. In the field of address not registered as a chat member, ***Not recorded*** and the mail address appear.
- When the mail address is registered in the phonebook, the registered name appears instead of the mail address. Press ⊙ to display the mail address.

■ **Adding unregistered broadcast address for chat member: Highlight an address ▶ 📖**

- Follow the procedure from Step 5 in "Adding chat members". ☛P252

■ **Copying broadcast addresses: Highlight an address ▶ Menu 2**

Deleting all the chat mail log

- The chat mail in ***Inbox*** or ***Outbox*** is also deleted except for protected mail.

1 **Menu 9 on the chat mail screen ▶ Select *Yes***

Editing chat members

1 **Menu 7 on the chat mail screen**

2 **Select a member ▶ Edit**

■ **Deleting a member: Highlight a member ▶ Menu 2 ▶ Select *Yes***

■ **Displaying member details:**
① Menu 3
② ⊙ **after checking the details**

■ **Adding a member: ✉**

■ **Replacing all the members by mail group: Menu 5 ▶ Select a mail group ▶ Select *Yes***

3 **Press 📖**

Setting personal information

You can set your nickname and text color displayed on the chat mail screen.

1 **Menu 8 on the chat mail screen**

2 **Select *Nickname* field ▶ Enter a nickname (up to 8 one-byte or 4 two-byte characters)**

- When no nickname is entered, ***Myself*** is displayed on the chat mail screen.

3 **Select *Text color* field ▶ Select a color ▶ Press 📖**

Quitting chat mail

1 **☎ or クリア on the chat mail screen ▶ Select *No***

Chat mail quits. The previous chat mail log is displayed next time chat mail is started.

- When ***Yes*** is selected, all the chat mails are deleted. The chat mail in ***Inbox*** or ***Outbox*** is also deleted except for protected mail.

Menu 192

Setting operations for incoming chat mail

Chat Mail Alert

Set the operations for incoming chat mail when chat mail has not been started.

Default Alert setting: Customize
Ring alert: Melody/メール・メロディB (Mail, melody B) Light alert: Glimmer/Green
Vibrate alert: OFF
Ring time (sec): 10

1 **✉ 9 2**

2 **Select each item to set ▶ Press 📖**

***Alert setting*:**
Specifies whether to set the operations for incoming chat mail or follow the settings for Mail Alert.

- When ***Customize*** is set, the following items can be set.

***Ring alert*:**
Selects ***Melody***, ***Movie ringtone*** or ***Music*** and then select a melody, video/i-motion or music data. Setting music data ☛P121

- When Kisekae tool is set ☛P143
- Playing and checking a melody or video/i-motion file ☛P130

***Light alert*:**
Sets the lighting pattern and color of the Enter key.

- When you set the lighting pattern to ***Sync melody***, the color cannot be set.

***Vibrate alert*:**
Sets the operation of vibrator.

***Ring time (sec)*:**
Sets the sound duration of ring alert (1 to 30 seconds).

INFORMATION

- ● When more than one mail are received at the same time, this function setting applies only when the last received mail is chat mail.
- ● Even if you set ***Sync melody*** for ***Light alert*** or ***Vibrate alert***, operation of lighting or vibrator may not occur depending on the melody.
- ● The settings of this function are also reflected to Sound Setting, Light Alert Setting and Vibrator Setting.

Menu 171

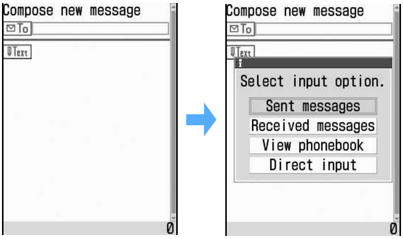
Composing and sending SMS

Compose SMS

- The maximum number of items that can be saved ☛P467
- If you use one-byte katakana, the receiver may not be able to display them correctly.
- International SMS can be sent and received to/from the parties that use overseas carriers other than DoCoMo. Please visit the DoCoMo website for the countries where the service is provided and available overseas carriers.
- Reading the received/sent/unsent SMS list/view screen ☛P236

Example Composing and sending a SMS message by entering address directly

1 **✉ 7 1 ▶ Select ✉To field**



2 **Select *Direct input* ▶ Enter the address (the other party's phone number)**

- To send to a party that uses an overseas carrier other than DoCoMo, enter "+" (by holding down 0 for over a second) and the country code plus the party's mobile phone number. Omit the first 0 of the phone number. You can also send by entering "010" and the country code plus the party's mobile phone number (add "010" when replying to a received SMS message from overseas).
- You can enter up to 26 characters in the ✉To field. However, up to 20 characters (21 characters if "+" is contained) can be sent as address.

■ **Searching the phonebook: Select *View phonebook* ▶ Select a party**

- When multiple phone numbers are registered, select a phone number.

3 Select Text ▶ Enter the message

- When the font type is set to ***Japanese*** in SMS Setting, up to 70 one-byte or two-byte characters can be entered. A space is also counted as a character in the message.
- When the font type is set to ***English*** in SMS Setting, up to 160 one-byte characters can be entered. Alphanumerics and symbols (except for ｀。「」、・゛ and ゜) can be sent. An one-byte space is counted as a character in the message.
- Line feeds can be inserted in the message. Press # to enter a line feed in 5-touch Input Method (except in the one-byte and two-byte numeric modes). A line feed is counted as a character in the message. However, it is replaced by a space on the receiver's terminal.

■ **Inserting a signature:** Menu 4 5

- Signature must be registered beforehand.

4 Press 📖

■ **Saving without sending:** Menu 2

- You can edit and send the unsent SMS. ☛P227

INFORMATION

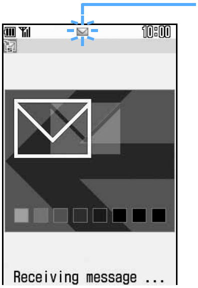
- ● Depending on signal conditions, the type of characters to be sent or the other party's terminal, characters may not be displayed correctly at the receiver side.
- ● Even if ***Not notify*** is set in Caller ID Notification, the caller ID is sent to the receiver when SMS is sent.
- ● If you enter some symbols (| ^ { } [ ] ~ and ¥) when the font type is English, the number of characters that can be sent is reduced. In this case, you may not be able to send the message even if the number of characters is less than the limit. In this case, reduce the number of characters and send it again.
- ● When the memory is not enough, or the maximum number of saved items is exceeded, SMS cannot be composed. Delete unnecessary i-mode Mail and/or SMS from ***Unsent messages***. ☛P241
- ● Even when SMS has been sent, a model incompatible with SMS reception cannot receive SMS normally.
- ● The font type and whether to receive the delivered report must be set in SMS Setting beforehand. You can also change the settings for the delivered report and storage period while composing SMS.
- ● When transmission is completed correctly, SMS is saved in the ***Outbox*** folder of ***Outbox***. However, when the sent SMS matches the criteria specified in Sort Criteria, it is saved in the specified folder. When the memory is not enough, or the maximum number of saved items is exceeded, the oldest sent mail is overwritten. Be sure to protect sent mail you want to keep.
- ● When transmission fails, an error message appears and SMS is saved in the ***Unsent messages*** folder of ***Unsent messages***. You can edit and send the SMS from the ***Unsent messages*** folder. ☛P227
- ● When you set the delivered report to ***Request*** and send SMS, you will receive a delivered report that notifies you that the message has been received by the other party's FOMA terminal. The delivered report is saved in ***Inbox***.

When SMS is received

Receive SMS

- The maximum number of items that can be saved ☛P467

1 An SMS message is received

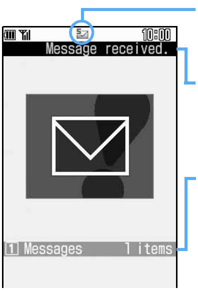


Flashing

When reception is completed, the reception result screen appears and the mail ring alert sounds and the Enter key lights/ flashes.

Receiving screen

Reception completed



✉ : Unread SMS exists.
✉ : Unread SMS and i-mode Mail exist.

Reception result scrolls.

Number of received SMS
When reception fails, "×" is indicated after ***Messages***. To receive unreceived messages, perform Check SMS.

Reception result screen

- Press ☎ while receiving SMS to stop reception.
- The reception result screen is displayed for about 15 seconds if you do not press any key, or until the ring alert stops if ring time is set to 15 seconds or longer in Mail Alert. To return to the previous screen immediately, press クリア.

■ **Reading the received SMS immediately: ⊙ or [I] on the reception result screen ▶ Select a folder ▶ Select an SMS message**

- You can reply to (☞P230) or forward (☞P231) the received SMS. The operation is the same as for i-mode Mail.

INFORMATION

- ● While receiving i-mode Mail or Message R/F, or connecting to the Data Center, SMS is not automatically received. Perform Check SMS.
- ● When the memory is not enough, or the maximum number of saved items is exceeded, the oldest received mail except unread ones is overwritten. Be sure to protect received mail you want to keep.
  - When the mail cannot be overwritten because storage is filled with unread mail and protected mail, reception of SMS is stopped. ✉ or ✉ is indicated on the screen. To receive new messages, you need to display unread mail, change unread mail to read, delete unnecessary mail or cancel mail protection.
  - When the UIM already contains 20 messages, SMS may not be received even though there is space available in ***Inbox***. ✉ or ✉ is indicated on the screen. Move messages to FOMA terminal (☞P258) or delete them from the UIM (☞P258).
- ● In case that a phone number or URL is described in SMS, a caution appears indicating that the phone number and URL are described when displaying the SMS first. To display SMS, press ⊙. You can also set not to display the caution in Scanning Setting. ☞P464
- ● When the received SMS has been set to be saved directly to the UIM, it will be saved directly in the UIM. Note that, when the number of messages in the UIM reaches 20, SMS cannot be received any more. Delete unnecessary messages and perform Check SMS again.
- ● The received SMS is saved in ***Inbox***.
- ● Short Mail sent from a mova terminal is received by FOMA terminal as SMS.
- ● When SMS is received from a party with the incoming mail settings made in the FOMA terminal phonebook, the settings apply to the operation of the ring alert, vibrator and/or the Enter key. For details on checking with the phonebook, see “Name displays”. ☞P100
  - When multiple items of SMS are received at the same time, the operation depends on the conditions set for the last SMS received.
- ● When SMS is received from overseas carriers other than DoCoMo, “+” is added before the sender address. If the sender address prefixed with “+” it is registered in the phonebook, the name in the phonebook is displayed.

Menu 162

Checking for SMS

Check SMS

You can make inquiry for any SMS delivered while FOMA terminal was out of service area or turned off.

- Operate the terminal in locations with good signal condition.

1 Press [✉][6][2]

INFORMATION

- ● It may take time to receive SMS with Check SMS.

Menu 174

Making SMS settings

SMS Setting

Usually, you do not need to change ***SMSC***, ***Address*** and ***Type of Number*** settings.

Default Font type: Japanese
SMS report request: Not request
Keep in SMS center: 3 days SMSC: DoCoMo
Address: 81903101652
Type of Number: international

1 [✉][7][4]

2 Select each item to set ▶ Press [📖]

Font type:
Selects Japanese or English language of messages to be sent. The maximum number of characters that can be sent differs depending on the font type.

SMS report request:
Specifies whether to request a delivered report when you send SMS.

Keep in SMS center:
Sets the storage period of sent SMS in the SMS Center in cases the receiver cannot receive the message.

- When ***0 day*** is set, SMS is resend after the fixed time has passed and deleted from the SMS Center.

SMSC:
Sets SMSC when you use SMS services other than DoCoMo.

- When ***Others*** is set, select the ***Address*** field and enter the address (up to 20 one-byte characters).

Type of Number:

Selects either ***international*** or ***unknown***.

- When you select ***Others*** for ***SMSC*** and enter only numbers or numbers plus "＊" or "#" in the ***Address*** field, select ***unknown***.

INFORMATION

- On the SMS composition screen, press Menu and select ***SMS settings***. In this case, only ***SMS report request*** and ***Keep in SMS center*** can be set and the settings are valid only for the SMS being composed.
- The settings for ***Font type***, ***Keep in SMS center***, ***SMSC*** and ***Type of Number*** are saved in the UIM.

Saving SMS to the UIM

Save SMS to UIM

Moving/copying SMS to the UIM

- The maximum number of items that can be saved ☞P467
- SMS in ***Unsent messages*** cannot be saved to the UIM.
- When you move or copy sent SMS, any corresponding delivered reports are moved or copied to ***Received SMS*** together. You cannot move or copy only delivered reports.

Example Moving a received SMS message to the UIM

1 ✉ 1 ▶ **Select a folder**

- Sent SMS ☞P235

2 **Highlight an SMS message** ▶ Menu 4 2 1

- **Moving selected messages:** Menu 4 2 2 ▶ **Select messages** ▶ 📖
- **Copying a message: Highlight a message** ▶ Menu 4 3 1
- **Copying selected messages:** Menu 4 3 2 ▶ **Select messages** ▶ 📖

3 **Select *Yes***

INFORMATION

- On the received/sent mail view screen, press Menu and select ***Move/Copy*** → ***Move to UIM*** or ***Copy to UIM***.

- When the UIM already contains 20 messages, you cannot move or copy additional messages to the UIM. Delete unnecessary messages from the UIM.
- The protection setting is not moved/copied to the UIM.

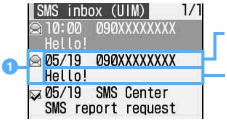
Menu 172 / Menu 173

Displaying SMS in the UIM

Example Displaying received SMS

1 ✉ 7 2

Received SMS is displayed in 2 rows on the received SMS (UIM) list screen.



SMS inbox (UIM) 1/1
10:00 090XXXXXXXX
Hello!
05/19 090XXXXXXXX
Hello!
05/19 SMS Center
SMS report request

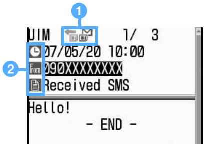
Reception date and time, and sender or receiver

The beginning of the message or ***SMS report request*** or ***Notify missed call***

① ✉ : Unread (able to reply)
✉ : Unread (unable to reply)
✉ : Read (able to reply)
✉ : Read (unable to reply)
☑ : Delivered report/missed call notice

- The read/unread icon in the list indicates whether SMS in the UIM has been displayed. The status of unread/read before moving or copying is also carried over.
- In the reception date and time field, the time is displayed on the current day and the date is displayed on the other days.
- To display sent SMS: ✉ 7 3

2 **Select an SMS message**



UIM 1/ 3
07/05/20 10:00
090XXXXXXXX
Received SMS
Hello!
- END -

① ✉ : Received (able to reply)
✉ : Sent
☑ : Delivered report/missed call notice
✉ : SMS in the UIM

② 🕒 : Date and time   To : Address
From : Sender
From : Sender (unable to reply)
📄 : Subject (***Received SMS***, ***Sent SMS***, ***SMS report request***, or ***Notify missed call***)

- ***SMS Center*** is displayed as the sender of delivered report and ***DoCoMo SMS*** as the sender of missed call notice.

- When the sent SMS is moved or copied to the UIM, the sent date and time are cleared from the SMS in the UIM. However, for the sent SMS with delivered report, the date and time of delivered report is displayed.

INFORMATION

- When you reply to/forward or resend SMS in the UIM, the sent SMS is saved in ***Outbox*** of FOMA terminal.

Moving/copying SMS from the UIM to FOMA terminal

- When you move or copy sent SMS, any corresponding delivered reports are moved or copied to ***Inbox*** together. You cannot move or copy only delivered reports.

Example Moving a received SMS message to FOMA terminal

1 ✉ 7 2

- To move/copy sent SMS: ✉ 7 3

2 **Highlight an SMS message ▶ Menu 3 1**

- **Moving selected messages: Menu 3 2 ▶ Select messages ▶ 📖**
- **Copying a message: Highlight a message ▶ Menu 3 3**
- **Copying selected messages: Menu 3 4 ▶ Select messages ▶ 📖**

3 **◎ ▶ Select the destination folder ▶ Select *Yes***

INFORMATION

- On the received/sent SMS (UIM) view screen, press Menu and select ***Move/Copy*** → ***Move to phone*** or ***Copy to phone***.
- When the memory is not enough or the maximum number of saved items is exceeded, you cannot move or copy SMS. Unprotected SMS and/or i-mode Mail are not overwritten. Delete unnecessary mails/messages.

Deleting SMS from the UIM

- When you delete sent SMS, any corresponding delivered reports are also deleted from the UIM.

Example Deleting a received SMS message

1 ✉ 7 2

- To delete sent SMS: ✉ 7 3

2 **Highlight an SMS message ▶ Menu 2 1**

- **Deleting selected messages: Menu 2 2 ▶ Select messages ▶ 📖**
- **Deleting all the messages: Menu 2 3 ▶ Enter the terminal security code**
- **Deleting all the delivered reports: Menu 2 4 ▶ Enter the terminal security code**

3 **Select *Yes***

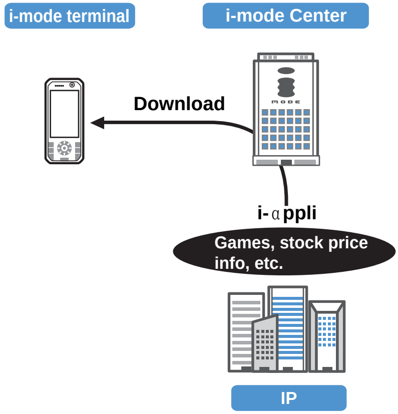
INFORMATION

- On the received/sent SMS (UIM) view screen, press Menu and select ***Delete***.

i-αppli

i-αppli

Downloading i-αppli software from sites allows more convenient use of i-mode compatible FOMA terminal (hereinafter called the i-mode terminal). For example, various games can be downloaded to the i-mode terminal for amusement and i-αppli for stock price information can be downloaded for automatically checking stock prices at regular intervals. Map i-αppli downloads only necessary data and allows smooth scrolling. In addition, direct registration to the phonebook and schedule from i-αppli may be made and working with Data Box including saving and obtaining of image may be available with some i-αppli software.



- Downloading i-αppli ☛P261
- Starting i-αppli ☛P263
- Automatically starting i-αppli ☛P270

INFORMATION

- ● Some i-αppli may use the mobile phone or the UIM (FOMA card) serial number of your i-mode terminal.
- ● Some i-αppli attempts to make connection when running. Such attempts can be disabled by presetting not to make connection. ☛P264

Using saved data

Some i-αppli allows viewing, registering and operating of the data (phonebook entries, bookmarks, schedules, images, videos, ToruCa and icons) saved in your i-mode terminal. The following operations can be performed using the saved data:

- Registering phonebook entries
- Using icons
- Adding bookmarks
- Saving schedules
- Obtaining images from Data Box
- Saving images and videos in Data Box
- Referring to or obtaining ToruCa
- Saving ToruCa
- Using the microSD memory card

INFORMATION

- ● Some i-αppli may not be used in Privacy Mode (with ***Authorized access*** set for ***Phonebook & Logs***, ***My Picture***, ***i-motion*** or ***Schedule***).
- ● Any image or video saved from i-αppli is stored in the ***i-mode***, ***Deco-mail picture*** or ***Deco-mail pictogram*** folder of ***My Picture***, the ***i-mode*** folder of ***i-motion***, or within the i-αppli itself. The obtained ToruCa are saved in the ***ToruCa*** folder of the ToruCa list.

i-αppli DX

i-αppli DX is more convenient and enjoyable i-αppli. In conjunction with i-mode terminal information (such as mail, call log or phonebook data), i-αppli DX allows you to compose mail on your favorite character screen and inform you of a sender of an incoming call by character's comments when a call is received. Also, i-αppli DX updates desired information on stock price, game in progress or other information further in real time in conjunction with mail.

Using saved data

Some i-αppli DX allows viewing, registering and operating of saved data such as mails, redials, received calls and ring alerts in addition to the saved data available with standard i-αppli (phonebook entries, bookmarks, schedules, images, videos, ToruCa and icons). The following operations can be performed using the saved data:

- Registering phonebook entries
- Viewing phonebook data
- Using icons
- Adding bookmarks
- Saving schedules
- Using the Mail menu
- Using the mail composition screen
- Viewing the latest redial
- Viewing the latest received call
- Viewing the latest unread mail
- Changing ring alerts (phone, mail, Message R/F)
- Obtaining images from Data Box
- Saving images, videos and ring alerts in Data Box
- Referring to or obtaining ToruCa
- Saving ToruCa
- Changing image settings (standby display, incoming/outgoing call, incoming videophone call, incoming/outgoing mail, Message R/F reception)
- Using the microSD memory card

INFORMATION

- With i-αppli DX, communication may be made to confirm the validity of i-αppli regardless of the NW transmission setting of i-αppli. The number of attempts to make communication and the timing depend on i-αppli.
- Activating i-αppli DX requires the date and time setting.
- Some i-αppli DX cannot be used in Privacy Mode (with ***Authorized access*** set for ***Phonebook & Logs***, ***Mail***, ***My Picture***, ***i-motion*** or ***Schedule***).
- Any image, video and ring alert saved from i-αppli are stored in the ***i-mode***, ***Deco-mail picture*** or ***Deco-mail pictogram*** folder of ***My Picture***, the ***i-mode*** folder of ***i-motion*** or ***Melody***, or within the i-αppli DX itself. The obtained ToruCa are saved in the ***ToruCa*** folder of the ToruCa list.

Message i-αppli

Message i-αppli is a type of i-αppli DX that allows more convenient and enjoyable use of i-αppli by providing real-time update of desired information on stock prices, games in progress, etc. through exchanging information by i-mode Mail.

- Mails used in Message i-αppli may not be correctly displayed.

Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli

Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli allows you to read and write the data in the IC card and use convenient functions such as downloading electronic money or tickets or referring to the balance and usage history on FOMA terminal.

- Using Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli sends the information in the IC card to IP (Information Provider) of the service that you subscribe to.
- Osaifu-Keitai ☛P278

Other convenient functions

■ i-αppli standby display

On the i-αppli standby display, i-αppli can be used as the standby display screen, which allows directly receiving mails and making phone calls. Also the i-αppli standby display enables you to check the latest news and weather forecast on the screen or to have your favorite character inform you of incoming mails and alarms. ☛P132, P271

- This function is available with i-αppli supporting the i-αppli standby display.

■ i-αppli auto start

i-αppli can be automatically started at the user-specified time, date, day of week, etc. Some i-αppli allows auto start at the time intervals preset with i-αppli. ☛P270

■ Shooting with the camera

Images can be taken with the i-mode terminal camera from i-αppli. ☛P275

- This function is available with i-αppli supporting camera shooting.

■ Infrared communication

The data can be exchanged with the devices that are provided with the infrared communication function from i-αppli. It allows enhanced use by interacting with devices provided with the infrared communication function. ☛P276

- This function is available with i-αppli supporting infrared communication.
- Some types of data may not be exchanged depending on the other device, even if it is provided with the infrared communication function.

■ Infrared remote control

Various devices such as electrical appliances that support infrared remote control can be operated from i-αppli. ☛P352

For example, the preinstalled Gガイド番組表リモコン(G-GUIDE TV Remote Controller) allows using your terminal as an AV remote controller which works with TV programs. ☛P268

- This function is available with i-αppli supporting infrared remote control. i-αppli that supports the device to control is required.

Downloading i-αppli from sites

- The maximum number of i-αppli that can be saved ☛P467
- If i-αppli download has failed due to poor signal quality, etc., the i-αppli will not be saved in FOMA terminal.
- The maximum size of an i-αppli file that can be downloaded is 1 Mbytes.

1 Display the site containing i-αppli ▶ Select i-αppli

The selected i-αppli is downloaded.

- To stop downloading: ◉ ▶ Select ***Yes***

■ **When Software Info Display is set to *ON*:**

i-αppli information is displayed. When you select ***Yes***, i-αppli is downloaded.

- To check the detail information of i-αppli to be downloaded: 📖

■ **When downloading i-αppli that uses the saved data, the serial number of the mobile phone/UIM/IC card or the microSD memory card:**

A confirmation screen appears. Select ***Yes*** to overwrite i-αppli.

- When ***Guide*** is displayed in the guide row, the details of the data to be used by i-αppli can be checked by pressing 📖.

■ **When the selected i-αppli is already downloaded:**

Already downloaded is displayed. When the new version of i-αppli is released, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to upgrade. When you select ***Yes***, i-αppli is downloaded to upgrade.

■ **When the selected i-αppli is already downloaded to a UIM other than the current UIM:**

A confirmation screen appears asking whether to overwrite. Select ***Yes*** to overwrite the downloaded i-αppli.

2 Select a folder to save

A confirmation screen appears asking whether to use the i-αppli.

- With some i-αppli, the software settings/startup confirmation screen appears for the standby display (***Set i-αppli display***), the NW transmission or the program guide key (***Set program guide key***). Select each item to set and select ***Yes*** or ***No***. Selecting ***Yes*** starts the i-αppli. For items to set, see Step 3 of "Setting the operating conditions of i-αppli". ☛P265

3 Select *Yes*

The downloaded i-αppli starts.

- To return to the site screen: Select ***No***
- When ***Set stand-by disp.*** is set to ***Yes*** on the software settings/startup confirmation screen, another confirmation screen appears asking whether to set i-αppli as the standby display. When you select ***Yes***, the ticker setting is canceled if ***Show ticker*** is set to ***Yes***.

INFORMATION

- ● If you cancel downloading or the network connection breaks, i-αppli data downloaded up to that point may be saved. To download the remaining part of i-αppli data, follow Step 4 of "Starting i-αppli". ☛P263
- ● When the memory is not enough or the maximum number of saved items is exceeded, follow the instructions on the screen to delete saved i-αppli. Note that the deleted i-αppli and the deleted data in the microSD memory card cannot be restored even if downloading has failed.
- ● Depending on the amount of data in the IC card, even if there is enough storage space available for i-αppli, some Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli cannot be downloaded. In this case, delete some saved i-αppli according to the instructions on the screen. Note, however, that some types of i-αppli applications are not indicated as being deletable. Also note that you cannot delete some types of i-αppli applications until you start or download them again to delete the data in the IC card.

Downloading Message i-αppli

When Message i-αppli is downloaded, folders for Message i-αppli are automatically created in the folder lists of ***Outbox***, ***Inbox*** and ***Unsent messages***. The folder is named with the name of Message i-αppli downloaded, which cannot be changed.

- Message i-αppli can be saved up to 5 applications (included in the 100 maximum number of i-αppli applications). If the maximum number of saved items is exceeded, follow the instructions on the screen to delete an existing Message i-αppli folder (when the folder is deleted, the corresponding i-αppli is also deleted).
- If Message i-αppli that uses the same mail folder has already been saved in FOMA terminal, the i-αppli cannot be downloaded.

INFORMATION

- ● If a Message i-αppli application is tried to be downloaded again while only the relevant Message i-αppli folder remains, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to use the folder. When you select ***Yes***, the Message i-αppli is downloaded. If you choose not to use the mail folder, delete the folder before downloading the Message i-αppli.
- ● If received mail that supports Message i-αppli to be downloaded has already been saved in FOMA terminal, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to move the received mail to the folder that was created at the time of downloading. When you select ***Yes***, the received mail is sorted. However, when Privacy Mode is on (with ***Hide secret fldrs*** set for ***Mail***), you cannot sort them.

Viewing i-αppli information when downloading

Software Info Display

Default OFF

1 Menu 3 2 3 ▶ **Press 1 or 2**

Menu 31

Starting i-αppli

1 **(for over a second)**

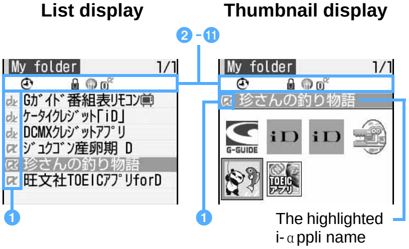
- **Displaying only the IC card software (Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli):** Menu 6 5 1
  The IC card software list screen is displayed. Go to Step 3.

2 **Select a folder**

The software list screen is displayed.

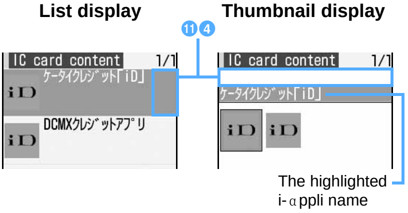
: No i-αppli　　: i-αppli present

3 **Highlight i-αppli**



The highlighted i-αppli name

Software list screen



The highlighted i-αppli name

IC card software list screen

① (in orange)
: Normal i-αppli
: i-αppli DX
: Message i-αppli

② : i-αppli that can be set for the i-αppli standby display
: i-αppli being currently set for the i-αppli standby display

③ : i-αppli with Auto Start on

④ (half gray and half orange):
Partially saved i-αppli
: i-αppli at stopped condition by IP

⑤ : i-αppli downloaded from SSL pages

⑥ : Protected i-αppli
: i-αppli that cannot be protected, released or deleted

⑦ : i-αppli registered in One-key Shortcut

⑧ to :
i-αppli registered in Two-key Shortcut

⑨ : i-αppli that allows to set the program guide key
: The program guide key is being set

⑩ (in blue):
Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli

⑪ : i-αppli that cannot be used because of the UIM operation restriction

- Each time you press , the list display and the thumbnail display are switched.
- If thumbnail images cannot be obtained, any of the , , , (in blue) and (in gray)*1 appears.
  *1 IC card data transferred by the iC transfer service

4 **Press**

- When *Confirm every session* is set for NW transmission of i-αppli to be started, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to connect.
- If you select IC card data transferred by the iC transfer service, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to download the software. Depending on the transferred IC card data, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to connect to a site to download the software. If you download the corresponding Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli, you can start it.
- If you select an i-αppli application partially downloaded before, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to download the remaining data. Selecting *Yes* starts downloading. If you download the remaining data, you can start the i-αppli. If the remaining data fails to be downloaded, the partially saved i-αppli may be deleted.

Quitting i-αppli

Quit i-αppli in the procedure specified for each.

- You can also quit i-αppli by pressing ☎ and selecting ***Yes***.

INFORMATION

- Partially saved i-αppli can only be deleted, protected and moved to another folder. Showing its detail information is also possible.
- IC card data transferred by the iC transfer service can only be deleted.
- i-αppli is interrupted in the following cases. When you quit the function being used and running, i-αppli is resumed. To resume i-αppli without quitting the current function, press ▰ and select ***i-αppli***. However, i-αppli may not be resumed by ▰ depending on the function running. Some i-αppli may not return to the state before interruption when resumed.
  If Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli is interrupted, the read/write operation on data from/to the IC card is also interrupted. In that case, the data being read or written may be discarded.
  - When there is an incoming call (except when the ringing time of Voice Mail Service and Call Forwarding Service is set to ***0 Sec.***)
  - When a PushTalk call arrives (excluding the case where ***i-mode preferred*** is set in i-mode Arrival Act:PT and a PushTalk call arrives during i-αppli communication)
  - When the time set by Timer has passed
  - When the time set in the schedule alarm or alarm clock has come
  - When you switch to another function
- When you are outside the service area or the saved data cannot be used, i-αppli may not start or not operate correctly.
- Images used by i-αppli or the data you entered may be sent to the server via Internet automatically. Images used by i-αppli are such as those shot with the camera activated by the running i-αppli and those obtained through the infrared communication/iC communication function of the i-αppli.
- For some i-αppli, the IP can access i-αppli saved in the mobile phone and directly stop its use. This disables the i-αppli to be started, upgraded, or set for the standby display. You can only delete it or view the detail information. To use again, please contact the IP to release suspension of i-αppli.
- For some i-αppli, the IP may send data to i-αppli saved in the mobile phone.
- When the IP requests to stop/restart i-αppli or send data to i-αppli, FOMA terminal communicates and ▮ blinks. In this case, the communication charge is not required.
- Some software allows data to be saved in the microSD memory card. Show the detail information to see whether or not the microSD memory card is used. The data saved in the microSD memory card may not be used by other FOMA models.
- The i-αppli continues its operation even if you set Key Lock and the display indication disappears while i-αppli is operating.
- The sound volume for i-αppli operation can be set by ***i-αppli effect sound***. However, sound effect is unavailable for some i-αppli.
- To i-αppli creators
  If i-αppli being created does not operate normally, “trace display” may help. Pressing Menu 3 3 4 on the standby display displays the trace. Note that trace information cannot be displayed if i-αppli created to record trace information is not saved.
  To delete the trace information, press 📖 and select ***Yes***.

Displaying the history when operation finished without using saved data

Security Error History

When i-αppli ended because of an error such that i-αppli cannot use the saved data, the name of i-αppli, date and time, and cause of the security error are recorded.

- Up to 20 errors are recorded in the security error history. When there are more than 20 abnormal exits, the 21st exit is written over the oldest one.

1 Press Menu 3 3 3

■ **Deleting the history: 📖 on the log display screen ▶ Select *Yes***

Displaying i-αppli detail information

Detail Info

Detail information such as the name and version of i-αppli can be checked.

1 ⊙ (for over a second) ▶ Select a folder

2 Highlight i-αppli ▶ Press 📖

- The displayed items differ depending on i-αppli.
- For i-αppli downloaded from SSL pages, you can check the site certificate by pressing 📖 on the software detail information screen.

Setting the operating conditions of i-αppli

Settings

- Items that can be set differ depending on i-αppli.

1 ⊙ (for over a second) ▶ Select a folder

2 Highlight i-αppli ▶ Menu 7

3 Select each item to set

Speed selector:

Set rotary selector functions of the Speed Selector to be used while i-αppli is running.

- When ***Up and down*** is set, you can use Speed Selector in the same way as ↕.
- When ***Right and left*** is set, you can use the Speed Selector in the same way as ↔.
- Rotary selector functions cannot be set when ***Speed selector*** of Speed Selector Setting is set to ***OFF***.

Set i-αppli display:

Set whether to set i-αppli which supports i-αppli standby display as your standby display.

- Only one i-αppli application can be set.

Set NW transmission during i-αppli display:

Set whether to allow automatic connection while the i-αppli standby display is operating.

Set NW transmission:

Set whether to allow automatic connection while i-αppli is running.

Set program guide key:

Set whether to activate the i-αppli as the program guide on the menu or 1Seg screen.

- This setting is available only for i-αppli applications that can operate with 1Seg.
- Only one i-αppli application can be set.

Use icons:

Set whether to enable i-αppli to use icons for mail, Message R/F, remaining battery level, Silent Mode and received signal level.

Start from browser:

Set whether to permit starting i-αppli (i-αppli To) from sites.

Start from ToruCa:

Set whether to permit starting i-αppli (i-αppli To) from ToruCa.

Start from mailer:

Set whether to permit starting i-αppli (i-αppli To) from mails.

Start from Location Service menu:

Set whether to permit starting i-αppli (i-αppli To) from link items for location information in sites, Message R/F and ToruCa.

Start from external:

Set whether to permit starting i-αppli (i-αppli To) from external devices.

Start from data broadcasting:

Set whether to permit starting i-αppli (i-αppli To) from data broadcast or data broadcasting sites.

***Allow ring tone/image changes by software**1**:

Set whether to allow i-αppli to change the settings of ring alerts or images on the screen such as the standby display.

***Confirm all changes**1**:

Set whether i-αppli displays a confirmation screen each time the settings of ring alerts or images are changed.

***Allow access to phonebook/call records by software**1**:

Set whether to allow i-αppli to refer to the phonebook, redial data and received call history.

- This also applies to ToruCa saved in FOMA terminal.

*1 This setting is available only for i-αppli DX.

4 Press 📖

- When ***Set i-αppli display*** is set to ***Yes***, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to set i-αppli as the standby display. Selecting ***Yes*** sets the i-αppli standby display. When you select ***Yes***, the ticker setting is canceled if ***Show ticker*** is set to ***Yes***. If the i-αppli is already set for i-αppli standby display, the confirmation screen does not appear.
- When you change the setting of ***Set program guide key*** from ***Yes*** to ***No***, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to cancel the program guide key setting.

INFORMATION

- Even if ***Speed selector*** of Speed Selector Setting is set to ***OFF***, some i-αppli may not invalidate the rotary selector functions.
- Even if ***Up and down*** or ***Right and left*** is set for ***Speed selector***, rotating the Speed Selector may cause a different action or no action for some i-αppli.
- Note that if you set ***No*** for ***Set NW transmission***, i-αppli may not be started and timely information such as stock prices or weather forecast may not be provided by i-αppli.
- If ***Yes*** is set for ***Use icons***, information about icons for unread mail, unread Message R/F, remaining battery level, Silent Mode, and icons within service area/outside service area may be sent to IPs through the Internet, which may give the information to a third party. When ***Use icons*** is set to ***No***, i-αppli that requires the icon information may not operate.
- If you rotate the Speed Selector during i-αppli operation, the moving direction conforms to the setting of ***Direction*** of Speed Selector Setting. However, some i-αppli may ignore the setting of moving directions.

Setting the lighting and vibrator during i-αppli running

Display Light/Vibrate Effect

Setting display light

- The i-αppli standby display light operation conforms to the setting of ***Normal use*** of ***Display light time*** in Display Light Setting. ☛P137
- While Public mode (Driving mode) is on, the light does not operate while i-αppli is running even if ***Software*** is set.

Default Terminal setting

1 Menu 3 2 4 ▶ **Press 1 or 2**

Terminal setting :

Follow the setting of ***Normal use*** of ***Display light time*** in Display Light Setting.

Software :

The light comes on according to i-αppli.

INFORMATION

- ● For some i-αppli, ***Terminal setting*** does not take effect even if you set it.
- ● This setting is also reflected to ***i-αppli*** of ***Display light time*** in Display Light Setting. ☛P137

Setting vibrator

This setting allows the vibrator operation by i-αppli.

- While Public mode (Driving mode) is on, the vibrator does not operate while i-αppli is running regardless of this setting.

Default ON

1 Menu 3 2 5 ▶ **Press 1 or 2**

INFORMATION

- ● This setting is also reflected to Vibrator Setting. ☛P126

Starting another i-αppli application from i-αppli

You can start another i-αppli application from some i-αppli without returning to the software list.

1 **Operate i-αppli to start another i-αppli**

INFORMATION

- ● Some i-αppli allows you to select another i-αppli to activate. When a message appears asking you to select i-αppli, press ⓢ and select it.

Using preinstalled i-αppli

The following i-αppli applications are registered by default:

- Ｇガイド番組表リモコン(G-GUIDE TV Remote Controller)
- ケータイクレジット「iD（アイディ）」(iD credit payment service)
- 「DCMX」クレジットアプリ (DCMX Credit i-αppli)
- ジュクゴン産卵期 D (Jukugon Spawning Season D)
- 珍さんの釣り物語 (Chin-san’s Fishing)
- 旺文社TOEICアプリforD (Obunsha TOEIC αppli for D)

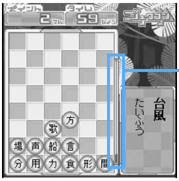
Select each i-αppli application from the list to start.

- Some i-αppli names may be different from those on the display.
- If you delete default i-αppli and want to restore it, you can download it from the i-mode site “My D-style”. ☛P429

ジュクゴン産卵期 D (Jukugon Spawning Season D)

This is a game to drop balls of kanji characters and compose a Niji-jukugo, a kanji phrase made up of two kanji characters. You can play in two modes: 産卵モード (the spawning mode) where Jukugon eats Niji-jukugos and lays an egg, and お題モード (the theme mode) where you have to erase Niji-jukugos according to a given theme. 産卵モード provides 90秒コース (the 90-sec course) and とことんコース (the thorough course). In 産卵モード, Jukugon provides an egg according to the score. For each egg, you can get a theme to play in お題モード.

- On the menu screen of the top page, you can select the game mode and display the ranking or how to play. For details about playing, see あそびかた (How to play).



産卵ゲージ
(The spawning gauge)

Operation procedure

⊙/Speed Selector rotation/4/6 :
Move jukugo-dama (jukugo ball)
⊙/8 : Drop jukugo-dama fast
Menu : Pause/resume
📖 : Recall (only for お題モード)

珍さんの釣り物語 (Chin-san's Fishing)

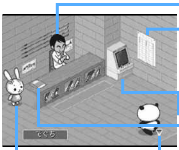
This is a game to catch fishes by operating a panda named Chin-san.
In the メっちゃ湖 (Lake Mecha) Section, when you catch all kinds of fish available at one fishing spot, go to たにむら釣具店 (Tanimura Fishing Tackle Shop) and satisfy an event character's request. Then you can go to the next fishing spot. When you have caught all kinds of fish and achieved the last challenge, you can proceed to the 地底湖 (Underground Lake) Section.

- The kind of fish available and fishing level requirements vary depending on time and fishing spots.
- Hold your FOMA terminal horizontally for the game. Pressing 📖 on the title screen turns the screen upside down. ⊙ in the description corresponds to the Speed Selector's operation when you hold FOMA terminal horizontally.
- In the fishing spot or the whole map you can check or change the settings by pressing 📖. In the whole map you can also check the status and items.

たにむら釣具店 (Tanimura Fishing Tackle Shop)

In this shop you can use the points you get through fishing to do your shopping or get a hint for fishing from Tanimura-kun. Also, you can hear the event character's request, play a mini-game, or refer to Help.

- To move Chin-san on the screen, select the moving direction with ⊙ or Speed Selector and press ⊙.



Tanimura-kun

Ranking
You will be listed in the ranking if you get a high score on a mini-game.

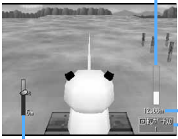
Game machine
You can play a mini-game.

Fish book
You can refer to Help or the information about fish.

Exit
Returns to the whole map.

Event character
This character appears as the game proceeds.

Basic operation of fishing



Tension gauge*1
Shows tension of the fishing line pulled by fish. When the yellow gauge bar becomes full, the line breaks; when the gauge becomes empty, the fish gets away.

Distance between fish and the shore

Reel-up bonus
Value is added by reeling up the line manually. When the rank goes up, you will get a bonus point.

Water depth meter*1
Shows how deep the lure goes down.
When fish bites the lure, the meter becomes yellow.

[1] The water depth meter and the tension gauge or reel-up bonus will not be displayed at the same time.

① Cast the line

- Select a casting point using ⊙ and press ⊙ to cast the lure out into the lake.

② Control the lure and wait for a bite

- When the lure has sunk to the bottom of the lake, wind the reel by rotating Speed Selector (manual reel) or holding down ⊙ for over a second (electric reel).
Check the lure position by the water depth meter.

③ When you have a bite, then set the hook

- You will know when fish bites the lure by vibration or "!" on the screen. Then quickly press ⊙. If you are lucky, you can hook the fish.

④ Battle

- Rotate the Speed Selector to keep the line tension as high in the gauge as possible.

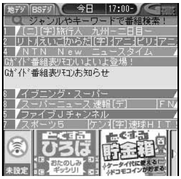
⑤ Landing the fish

- When the line becomes short by reeling up, the instruction to press any of ⊙⊙⊙⊙ appears on the screen. If you press proper key, you can land your fish.

旺文社TOEICアプリforD (Obunsha TOEIC αppli for D)

This is an i-αppli version of English learning program for TOEIC® (Test of English for International Communication). Two types of lessons are available: TOEIC(R)テストイディオム (Idioms for TOEIC(R) Test) and TOEIC(R)テストボキャブラリー (Vocabulary Building for TOEIC(R) Test). Each lesson provides two modes: 暗記モード (Memorization) and テストモード (Test). In the 暗記モード, answer the questions on the screen and then select *答えをめくる* (Show answers) to check your answers. In the テストモード, choose an answer from multiple choices.
To show the menu, press 📖 on the screen of each lesson. For information about how to use, select *利用方法* (How to use) from the menu.

Gガイド番組表リモコン(G-GUIDE TV Remote Controller)



- The display shown here represents an example. It differs from the actual display. TV channels according to the home area are displayed.

This is a convenient, free-of-charge application that provides a combination of the TV program guide and the AV remote controller.
With this i-αppli, you can easily access the digital terrestrial or digital BS TV program information from anywhere at any time. The TV program information includes program titles, brief description of program content, starting and ending time. You can activate 1Seg from the program guide. Also you can activate the program guide from 1Seg.
You can schedule recording of your favorite TV program onto the DVD/hard-disk recorder from a remote place via Internet. This function is available with DVD harddisk recorders that support remote scheduling of recording. Before using this i-αppli, it is necessary to perform initial settings. In addition, it is possible to search for the program information using keywords such as the TV program genre or your favorite entertainer. You can also operate the TV, video deck and DVD player remotely (some devices do not support this function).

- When using it for the first time, it is necessary to make initial setting and consent to the agreements for use.
- Packet communication fee is separately required.
- For more information, see “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [i-mode]”.
- For remote control operation ☛P352

Scheduling of 1Seg viewing

Highlight a TV program on the program guide i-αppli screen and select *視聴予約* (Booking program) in the menu to schedule 1Seg viewing.

■ The procedure of scheduling

Start this i-αppli, highlight a TV program which you want to schedule and select *視聴予約* in the menu. Select *予約実行* (Execute scheduling), follow the instruction on the screen and schedule 1Seg viewing.

Remote scheduling of recording

If your DVD/hard-disk recorder supports remote scheduling of recording, you can schedule to record TV programs using the program list of this i-αppli from a remote place via Internet.
For remote scheduling, it is necessary to perform initial settings with this i-αppli.

■ Performing initial settings

① Connect your DVD/hard-disk recorder to Internet

- See the manual of your DVD/hard-disk recorder.

② Start this i-αppli and select *リモート録画予約* (Remote scheduling of recording) from the menu.

- The guidance appears. Perform initial settings according to the guidance.

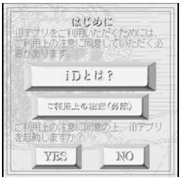
■ Scheduling to record TV programs

After the initial setting is completed, specify a TV program and select “*リモート録画予約*” on the menu. Your FOMA terminal connects via Internet to your DVD/hard-disk recorder at home to schedule recording of the TV program.

- Packet communication fee is required separately.

Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppl

ケータイクレジット「iD（アイディ）」(iD credit payment service)


はじめに
iDアプリをご利用いただくためには、ご利用上の注意に同意していただく必要があります。
ご利用上の注意に同意の上、iDアプリを起動しますか？

- The screen shown here is for information purpose only. It may differ from the actual screen.

The iD credit payment service is a credit service that enables shopping or cashing by holding Osaifu-Keitai over the reader/writer. With this service you do not need to take out the credit card from the wallet or sign the slip, allowing you to enjoy shopping more conveniently.

- To use iD, it is necessary to apply for a credit card supporting iD. Also the iD i-αppli and the card i-αppli issued by a card company are required.
- When you use iD i-αppli for the first time, you have to agree on ご利用上の注意 (Terms and Conditions for Use), prepare for usage, and download the card i-αppli.
- The cost for using an iD-supported credit card service, such as the annual fee, depends on card companies.
- To download iD i-αppli and card i-αppli issued by a card company, packet communication fee is required.

- See the following iD i-mode site and websites for information about iD.
  i-mode site:
  iMenu → *メニュー/検索* (Menu/search) → *ケータイクレジット「iD」* (iD credit payment service)
  Web page: http://id-credit.com

QR code for website access

「DCMX」クレジットアプリ (DCMX credit i-αppli)

当月ご利用可能残額
5000円

- The screen shown here is for information purpose only. It may differ from the actual screen.

“DCMX” is a credit service that NTT DoCoMo group provides for the iD credit payment service. DCMX is available in three types: DCMX mini, DCMX and DCMX gold. With DCMX mini, you can receive a monthly credit of up to 10,000 yen. DCMX and DCMX gold provide cashing service and revolving payment service and issue a credit card as well.
You can apply for “DCMX mini” from this i-αppli to use the iD credit payment service immediately.

■ i-αppli functions

Application and screening*1

▼

Card information setting

▼

Use

No cumbersome charge required.
You can enjoy shopping only by holding the FOMA terminal over a reader/writer.
You do not need to sign a slip.

Check*2

You can check your credit card balance and usage details from your FOMA terminal.

Change

You can update the card or request card reissuance from this i-αppli.

*1 A quick online screening of application will be done. For any application for other than DCMX mini, your terminal automatically connects to the online application page of i-mode.

*2 Checking the usage details, etc. is available only for DCMX mini.

- For details of the service or application procedure, see the following:
  i-mode site:
  iMenu → *メニュー/検索* (Menu/search) → *DCMX (ケータイクレジット)* (DCMX credit payment service)
  Web page: http://www.dcmx.jp
- Contact “General Inquiries” described on the back of this manual for details.

QR code for website access

INFORMATION

- ● When you use this i-αppli for the first time, you have to agree on ご利用上の注意 (Terms and Conditions for Use) before using it.
- ● When you use i-mode communication as required by this i-αppli, packet communication fee is charged.
- ● After application and settings have been completed, you cannot activate the service from this i-αppli. When you want to check the usage or change the settings, start iD i-αppli, select DCMX i-αppli and make them operate together.

Precautions for Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli

● DoCoMo assumes no responsibility for the information saved in the IC card.

Starting i-αppli with One-key Shortcut

One-key Shortcut

Registering i-αppli to One-key Shortcut

- Only one i-αppli application can be registered. By default, ケータイクレジット「iD（アイディ）」is registered.

1 **(for over a second) ▶ Select a folder**

2 **Highlight i-αppli ▶ Press Menu 9 1**

- To cancel: Highlight i-αppli ▶ Menu 9 1

Starting i-αppli with One-key Shortcut

1 **Hold down for over a second**

Starting i-αppli with Two-key Shortcut

Two-key Shortcut

Registering i-αppli to Two-key Shortcut

- Up to 10 i-αppli applications can be registered.

1 ◎ (for over a second) ▶ Select a folder

2 Highlight i-αppli ▶ Menu 9 2

- To cancel: Highlight i-αppli ▶ Menu 9 2

3 Select the number to register

- The icon numbers (0 to 9) correspond to the dial keys (0 to 9) used to start i-αppli.
- When you select a dial key that has already been assigned an i-αppli application, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to overwrite it. Select *Yes* to overwrite the previous registration.

Starting i-αppli with Two-key Shortcut

1 Dial key (0 to 9) ▶ Hold down ◎ for over a second

Displaying the Two-key Shortcut list

Default Not recorded

1 Press Menu 3 2 6

- To start: Select i-αppli
- To display details: Highlight i-αppli ▶ 📖
- To cancel registration: Highlight i-αppli ▶ Menu 2 ▶ Select *Yes*

Automatically starting i-αppli

Select whether to use auto starting and set different auto starting conditions for each i-αppli.

Setting whether to start automatically

Auto Start

Default ON

1 Menu 3 2 2 ▶ Press 1 or 2

Setting the date and time of auto starting

Auto Start Info Setting

Set Auto Start on/off or the start time for each i-αppli and display the preset details.

- The conditions that can be set depend on i-αppli.
- Some i-αppli may not be started automatically.
- When Auto Start is set to *OFF*, this setting is not available.

1 ◎ (for over a second) ▶ Select a folder

2 Highlight i-αppli ▶ Menu 6

3 Select each item to set ▶ Press 📖

User：
Select whether to set conditions of Auto Start.

Time：
Enter the time to automatically start i-αppli.

Repeat：
Set the condition for repetitive automatic starting of i-αppli.

Weekly：
Set the day of week for auto starting when *Weekly* is set for *Repeat*.

Date：
Set the date for auto starting when *Onetime* is set for *Repeat*.

Software：
Set whether to automatically start at the intervals preset for i-αppli.

i-αppli 1 to *4*：
Depending on i-αppli DX, up to 4 conditions of Auto Start can be set while it is operated. Set whether to enable the settings.

INFORMATION

- Even when auto starting is set, i-αppli is not started if the time of activation arrives in one of the following situations. If i-αppli is not started for the following reasons (except for the ones marked with*1), ⊗ is indicated on the standby display and the name of i-αppli, the date and time and the reason for the start failure are recorded in Start Failure History.
  - When the power of FOMA terminal is off*1
  - When the UIM restricts operation
  - When the UIM cannot be detected
  - When Auto Start is set to ***OFF****1
  - The interval of auto starting is too short
  - During a call, communication, or a PushTalk call
  - When a screen other than the standby display is displayed or i-αppli standby display operation is in progress
  - When any other function is being used
  - In All Lock, PIM Lock or Omakase Lock (Remote Lock)
  - When Privacy Mode is on (with ***Authorized access*** set to ***i-αppli***)
  - The alarm clock sound or schedule reminder is now sounding (including when the set time is the same as the time for Auto Start)
  - While the timer is in operation
  - When i-αppli usage is stopped by the IP
- When two or more i-αppli applications are specified to start automatically at the same time, only one i-αppli is activated. The failed i-αppli information is recorded in Start Failure History, but ⊗ is not displayed on the standby display.

Displaying the history when auto starting of i-αppli fails

Start Failure History

If automatic start of i-αppli fails, ⊗ appears on the standby display and the i-αppli name, the date and time and the failure reason are recorded.

- Up to 20 start failures are recorded. When there are more than 20 abnormal exits, the 21st exit is written over the oldest one.
- When you display the start failure history or when the next automatic start is successful, ⊗ on the standby display disappears.

1 Press Menu 3 3 1

■ **Deleting the history:** 📖 **on the log display screen ▶ Select *Yes***

Starting i-αppli from sites or mails

i-αppli To

Select a link item that can start i-αppli from sites or i-mode mails and then start the i-αppli (i-αppli To).

1 Select a link item enabled to start i-αppli from sites or i-mode mails

2 Select *Yes*

The connection to the site is terminated and i-αppli is started.

INFORMATION

- If the i-αppli you attempt to start with i-αppli To is not saved in FOMA terminal, i-αppli cannot be started. Note that some i-αppli may start just after downloaded from sites even if it is not saved.
  - For i-αppli that starts just after downloaded from a site, a confirmation screen may be displayed asking whether to make communication while it is activated.
  - When you quit i-αppli started just after downloaded from a site, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to save i-αppli. Note that some i-αppli may not be able to be saved in FOMA terminal.
- If the specified i-αppli is set not to start with i-αppli To, a message is displayed and i-αppli is not started. ☛P265

Operating the i-αppli standby display

i-αppli Standby Display

When i-αppli is set for the standby display, you can start i-αppli from the standby display to operate. On the i-αppli standby display, ▣ or ▣ is indicated at the top of the screen.

- It is necessary to set i-αppli for the standby display beforehand. ☛P132

INFORMATION

- When you set i-αppli that performs communication, it may not operate correctly depending on signal conditions, etc.
- While All Lock, PIM Lock, Privacy Mode (with ***i-αppli*** set to ***Authorized access***) or Omakase Lock is active, the i-αppli standby display will be canceled temporarily. If you cancel All Lock, PIM Lock, Omakase Lock, or Privacy Mode, the i-αppli standby display restarts.
- If the use of i-αppli set to the i-αppli standby display is stopped by IP, the i-αppli standby display is canceled.

- While the i-αppli standby display is activated, if an error that makes it difficult to continue the i-αppli standby display occurs, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to cancel or not. When you select ***Yes***, the i-αppli standby display setting is canceled. At this time, the name of i-αppli and end date/time are recorded in Abnormal Exit History.
- You cannot connect to a site (Web To) from the i-αppli standby display.
- When the power of FOMA terminal is turned on with the i-αppli standby display set, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to start the i-αppli standby display. When you select ***Yes***, the i-αppli standby display starts. When you select ***No***, the i-αppli standby display setting is canceled. If you operate nothing within 5 seconds after the confirmation screen appeared, the i-αppli standby display starts automatically. When the power is turned on by Auto Power ON, the i-αppli standby display automatically starts, without displaying the confirmation screen.

Starting i-αppli of the i-αppli standby display

1 Press クリア on the i-αppli standby display

The screen is switched to the i-αppli screen and α or αk blinks at the top of the display.

Quitting i-αppli to return to the i-αppli standby display

1 ☎ while i-αppli is running ▶ Select *End*

i-αppli is ended and the i-αppli standby display is activated. The icon at the top of the display switches from α to α, or from αk to αk.

- The procedure to quit i-αppli and return to the i-αppli standby display depends on the type of i-αppli.
- Even if ***End*** is selected, the i-αppli standby display setting is not canceled. To cancel, select ***Cancel***. α and αk at the top of the display disappear.

INFORMATION

- You can also cancel the i-αppli standby display by highlighting i-αppli of the i-αppli standby display in the software list, pressing Menu, selecting ***i-αppli display*** and then selecting ***Cancel***.

Displaying the exit history of the i-αppli standby display

Abnormal Exit History

When an error that makes it difficult to continue the i-αppli standby display occurs, the name of i-αppli, date and time are recorded.

- Up to 20 abnormal exits are recorded. When there are more than 20 abnormal exits, the 21st exit is written over the oldest one.
- In the normal end, exits are not recorded.

1 Press Menu 3 3 2

■ Deleting the history: 📖 on the log display screen ▶ Select *Yes*

Managing i-αppli

Upgrading i-αppli

Upgrade

When i-αppli has been updated, it can be upgraded.

- i-αppli whose usage is stopped by IP cannot be upgraded.

1 ⓘ (for over a second) ▶ Select a folder

2 Highlight i-αppli ▶ Menu 5 ▶ Select *Yes*

Upgrading starts.

INFORMATION

- When you upgrade i-αppli, data such as game scores stored by the i-αppli may be erased.
- Some i-αppli may inquire the DoCoMo server about the availability depending on the length of time of use/ number of times of use. If the server gives a notice of i-αppli having been updated, it can be upgraded after confirmation.
- Some i-αppli may be upgraded automatically.

Creating/deleting folders

You can create folders to sort out i-αppli. Also you can change the order of folders or delete unnecessary folders.

Creating a folder

- Up to 20 folders can be created including ***My folder***.

1. **(for over a second)**
2. **Menu 4**
   - **Changing the folder name: Highlight the folder ▶ Menu 1**
   - **Changing the order of folders: Highlight a folder ▶ Menu ▶ 5 or 6**
3. **Enter a folder name (up to 16 one-byte or 8 two-byte characters) ▶ Press 📖**

Deleting folders

- Note that the folder cannot be deleted if it contains the protected i-αppli. Cancel the protection and then delete it.
- You cannot delete a folder if it contains i-αppli, Gガイド番組表リモコン(G-GUIDE TV Remote Controller)

1. **(for over a second)**
2. **Highlight a folder ▶ Menu 2 1**
   - To delete a folder with any i-αppli stored in it, enter the terminal security code.
3. **Select *Yes***
   - If there is any Message i-αppli in the folder to be deleted, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to delete the mail folder. Select ***Yes*** to delete the mail folder and all messages stored in the folder. Select ***No*** to delete i-αppli only. However, if there is any protected message in the mail folder, you cannot delete the i-αppli or mail folder even when you select ***Yes***.
   - If the folder to delete contains any Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli that cannot be deleted unless the data in the IC card is deleted, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to delete i-αppli other than that.
   - If the folder to delete contains any i-αppli that has data in the microSD memory card, a confirmation screen may appear to ask whether to delete the data in the microSD memory card as well. If you select ***Yes***, the data in the microSD memory card is also deleted. Select ***No*** to delete i-αppli only.
   - If the folder to delete contains an i-αppli application for which ***Set program guide key*** is set to ***Yes***, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to delete the folder.

INFORMATION

- When the mail folder for Message i-αppli to be deleted is being used (including being displayed in the list), the i-αppli may not be deleted.
- When only i-αppli has been deleted and the mail folder used for Message i-αppli is left undeleted, the message can be displayed from the submenu in the folder list of mail. ☛P235

Protecting i-αppli

- The maximum number of i-αppli that can be protected ☛P467
- Gガイド番組表リモコン is protected. The protection cannot be canceled.

1. **(for over a second) ▶ Select a folder**
2. **Highlight i-αppli ▶ Press Menu 3 1**

   i-αppli is protected and 🔒 is indicated on the software list.
   - To cancel: Highlight i-αppli ▶ Menu 3 1
   - **Switching the protection of selected items on/off: Menu 3 2 ▶ Select i-αppli ▶ 📖**
   - **Switching the protection of all the items in the folder on/off: Menu 3 3 ▶ Enter the terminal security code**

Deleting i-αppli

- For some i-αppli, the data in the IC card is also deleted.
- Some i-αppli cannot be deleted unless you start i-αppli and delete the data in the IC card.
- If the IC card data is transferred by the iC transfer service, some i-αppli cannot be deleted until being downloaded again to delete the data in the IC card.
- Some of the Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli applications may not be deleted.
- Gガイド番組表リモコン cannot be deleted.

1 ◎ (for over a second) ▶ Select a folder

2 Highlight i-αppli ▶ Menu 2 1

■ Deleting selected items: Menu 2 2 ▶ Select i-αppli ▶ 📖

■ Deleting all the items in the folder: Menu 2 3 ▶ Enter the terminal security code ▶ Select *All* or *w/o protect*

3 Select *Yes*

- When you delete Message i-αppli, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to delete the mail folder as well. Select ***Yes*** to delete the mail folder and all the messages stored in it. Select ***No*** to delete i-αppli only. However, if there is any protected message in the mail folder, you cannot delete the i-αppli or mail folder even when you select ***Yes***.
- If the i-αppli to be deleted by ***Selected items*** or ***All items*** includes Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli that cannot be deleted unless the data in the IC card is deleted, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to delete i-αppli other than that.
- When you delete the i-αppli that has data in the microSD memory card, a confirmation screen may appear to ask whether to delete the data in the microSD memory card as well. If you select ***Yes***, the data in the microSD memory card is also deleted. Select ***No*** to delete i-αppli only.
- When you delete an i-αppli application for which ***Set program guide key*** is set to ***Yes***, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to delete it.

INFORMATION

- To delete all i-αppli in a folder from the folder list, highlight the folder, press Menu, and select ***Delete*** → ***Delete software***.
- The protected i-αppli cannot be deleted by selecting ***One item*** or ***Selected items***. To delete the protected i-αppli, cancel its protection first and then delete it. Alternatively, select ***All items***, enter the terminal security code, and then delete i-αppli by selecting ***All***.
- If the folder for Message i-αppli to be deleted is in use (as while displaying a list), i-αppli may not be deleted.
- When only i-αppli has been deleted and the mail folder used for Message i-αppli is left undeleted, the message can be displayed from the submenu in the folder list of mail. ☛P235

Moving i-αppli to another folder

- Gガイド番組表リモコン cannot be moved.

1 ◎ (for over a second) ▶ Select a folder

2 Highlight i-αppli ▶ Menu 4 1

■ Moving the selected items: Menu 4 2 ▶ Select i-αppli ▶ 📖

■ Moving all the items in folder: Menu 4 3

3 Select the folder to move to ▶ Select *Yes*

Sorting i-αppli Sort Software

Default By download time

1 Menu 3 2 1

2 Press any of 1 to 5

- For ***By download time*** and ***By access time***, i-αppli is sorted by the time set in Date and Time Setting of FOMA terminal.
- For ***By name***, the sorted order may not match the order of the Japanese syllabary if one-byte or two-byte characters, or alphabetic characters are included in the name of i-αppli.
- For ***By access frequency***, the frequency does not include the number of times of being started as the i-αppli standby display. The access frequency is carried over even when i-αppli version is upgraded.
- For ***By software size***, i-αppli applications are sorted in the order of the total size of the software and scratchpad from large to small. However, the sorted order may differ from the order of total sizes calculated from the sizes of software and scratchpad displayed in the detail information.

Checking the number of i-αppli in a folder

Software in Folder

1 **◎ (for over a second)**

2 **Highlight a folder ▶ Press 📖**

- Meaning of the icon ☛P263

Checking the current settings of i-αppli

Software Information

1 **◎ (for over a second)**

2 **Press ✉**

Storage :

The total size of i-αppli saved is indicated in bar and numeric.

Software count :

The total number of i-αppli saved is displayed.

i-αppli display :

The name and storage folder of i-αppli set as the i-αppli standby display are displayed.

One-key shortcut :

The name and storage folder of i-αppli registered to One-key Shortcut are displayed.

Program guide key :

The name and storage folder of i-αppli registered to the program guide key are displayed.

Auto start :

The name, storage folder and start time of i-αppli set for the next automatic start are displayed.

Displaying i-αppli data saved in the microSD memory card

microSD Data

You can display the folder of data saved in the microSD memory card from i-αppli and confirm and delete the information.

- The contents of data cannot be displayed.

1 **Press Menu 6 6 5**

The folder list of i-αppli data is displayed.

■ **Confirming the information of folder:**

Select a folder

- Displays availability of the folder, the name of i-αppli for use and the reason why it is not available. All the items may not be displayed for every folder.

■ **Deleting the folder:**

① **Highlight a folder ▶ Menu 1**

- Deleting selected items: Menu 2 ▶ Select a folder ▶ 📖
- Deleting all the items: Menu 3 ▶ Enter the terminal security code

② **Select *Yes***

Using various functions from i-αppli

- It is necessary to download i-αppli that supports each function beforehand.
- The operation varies for each i-αppli and some i-αppli may not be used.

Using the camera from i-αppli

1 **Operate i-αppli to use the camera**

INFORMATION

- ● Shot images or videos may be automatically sent from i-αppli to the server by communication.
- ● When the camera has been activated from i-αppli, a shot image is saved in the ***i-mode*** folder or the ***Deco-mail picture*** folder of ***My Picture*** or within the i-αppli itself.
  A shot video is saved in the ***i-mode*** folder of ***i-motion*** or within the i-αppli itself.
- ● Some i-αppli can change the image size or set the frame, etc.

Using Bar Code Reader from i-αppli

1 **Operate i-αppli to scan barcodes**

- A message appears indicating that scan results are used and saved in the i-αppli.

Using infrared communication from i-αppli

- Infrared communication may not be made depending on the other device, even if it is provided with the infrared communication function.

1 Operate i-αppli to perform infrared communication

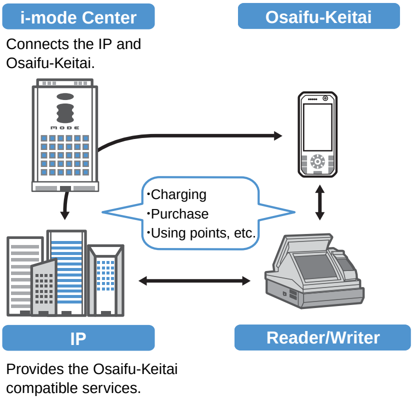
- i-αppli can also be started by receiving i-αppli starting data via infrared communication.
- If you perform infrared communication while your terminal is connected to a site or sending/receiving mail, the site connection or mail transmission is stopped.

Osaifu-Keitai/ToruCa

What's Osaifu-Keitai?

The i-mode terminal which is equipped with an IC card and provides useful functions of i-mode using the IC card (i-mode FeliCa) is called "Osaifu-Keitai".
FeliCa is the contactless IC card technology, which allows reading and writing data just by holding an IC card over a reader/writer.
The Osaifu-Keitai can be used conveniently in daily life, as electronic money for payment, as airplane tickets, or as reward point cards, just by holding it over a compatible reader/writer*1.
Also, compared to a conventional contactless IC card compatible with FeliCa, the Osaifu-Keitai provides more useful functions; you can charge electronic money from sites into the IC card of the terminal or check the balance and usage history.

*1 A reader/writer is used to read and write the data in an IC card.



- To use the IC card functions, download Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli that supports the IC card functions.
- How to subscribe to and use Osaifu-Keitai compatible services depend on each service. Contact the service provider such as IP (Information Provider) for details. Before using Osaifu-Keitai compatible services, see "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode]" for usage precautions.
- Keep secure your terminal security code and take care not to reveal the password to anyone.
- Take a separate note of the name and contact information for each Osaifu-Keitai compatible service. Data in the IC card may be lost or modified due to failure, repair, change of model of mobile phone or other handlings of your Osaifu-Keitai terminal. Please note that you will be required to delete the data before repair. If the data in the IC card should be lost or modified, DoCoMo assumes no responsibility for the loss of data. In case you delete the data in the IC card or the data is accidentally lost or modified, note that the response differs for each Osaifu-Keitai compatible service. For details, contact your service provider such as IP beforehand.
- Be careful not to lose your Osaifu-Keitai terminal. If the terminal should be lost, contact your service provider such as IP for information regarding the Osaifu-Keitai compatible service. Please note that you can restrict the IC card function by Omakase Lock (Remote Lock) or IC Card Lock on this FOMA terminal. ☛P155, P286

Using the Osaifu-Keitai

Step 1: Download Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli ☛P261

Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli, ケータイクレジット「iD（アイディ）」(iD credit payment service) and「DCMX」クレジットアプリ (DCMX Credit i-αppli) are registered by default.

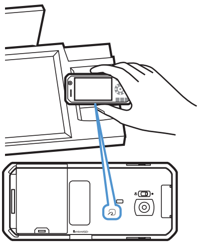
Step 2: Start Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli to read and write data in the IC card ☛P279

Use Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli to charge electronic money and tickets or to check the balance and usage history.

Step 3: Hold the FeliCa mark over a reader/writer

- When ***ON*** is set for the lighting during IC card transaction in Alert Light Setting, the Enter key flashes according to the setting of lighting color if reading and writing become available.

You can use FOMA terminal as electronic money for shopping or as tickets by holding the FeliCa mark on the terminal over a reader/writer. This function can be used without starting Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli.



INFORMATION

- If the IC card is not recognized when you hold the FeliCa mark over the reader/writer, try again by changing the position, angle, etc.
- Do not expose FOMA terminal to strong shocks when holding the FeliCa mark over the reader/writer.
- The IC card can be used during a call or i-mode by holding the FeliCa mark over the reader/writer. However, you cannot start Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli during i-mode.
- To enable the IC card to be used by holding the FeliCa mark over the reader/writer even the power is off, set IC Lock (power-off) to ***Remain lock status*** and turn the power off without setting IC Card Lock.
- IC card function cannot be used when the battery pack is removed. When you use an IC card function, attach the battery pack. Even when the battery pack is attached, if it is not used for an extended period or is not charged after a low battery alert, the IC card may not be used. In this case, charge the battery.
- When the power is off, you cannot start Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli to read and write data in the IC card. You cannot obtain ToruCa either.
- Setting Omakase Lock automatically disables the IC card function regardless of the setting in IC Card Lock.
- i-αppli may start when you hold the FeliCa mark over the reader/writer. However, no i-αppli starts when the target i-αppli is not saved or is set not to start with i-αppli To.

What’s iC transfer service?

iC transfer service*1 is a service which transfers all the data of IC card to new Osaifu-Keitai at once*2, when you change the terminal. After the data of IC card is transferred, you can easily use Osaifu-Keitai compatible service by downloading Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli.

iC transfer service is available at a DoCoMo Shop.

However, this service is available between the following models which supports iC transfer service*3.

For details, see “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [i-mode]”.

*1 A fee is needed for use of iC transfer service. （There is the case that fee is not needed.）Also, for downloading the Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli and for various settings, packet communication fee is required.

*2 Depending on Osaifu-Keitai compatible service, a part of service may be inapplicable. Since the inapplicable service will be deleted when you use iC transfer service, make backup of data using the Osaifu-Keitai compatible service or delete it, in advance.

*3 903i series, 703i series (except D703i, P703iμ and N703iμ)

Starting Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli

- In case you start or download Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli for the first time, ***Current UIM necessary to use IC card***. is displayed. From next time, the IC card function cannot be used, unless the associated UIM is inserted. When you use your terminal with another UIM, IC card function cannot be used unless you insert the associated UIM and delete all the Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli.

1 Menu 6 5 1

- For the subsequent steps, follow the procedure from Step 3 in “Starting i-αppli”. ☛P263

INFORMATION

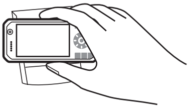
- While Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli is started, the IC card may not be used by holding the FeliCa mark over the reader/writer.
- Some of Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli operations may not be available during a videophone call.
- Some functions of Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli may not start or operate correctly in case your terminal is outside the service area or cannot use the saved data.

What's ToruCa?

ToruCa is an electronic card that is available through Osaifu-Keitai, which can be used as a flyer, restaurant card, coupon, etc.
You can obtain ToruCa from the reader/writer and sites and exchange the obtained ToruCa easily by using mail, infrared communication, and microSD memory card.
The obtained ToruCa is saved in ***ToruCa*** in the ***LifeKit*** menu.

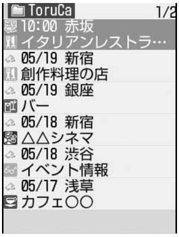
- For details of ToruCa compatible models, see "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode]".

Procedure for using ToruCa

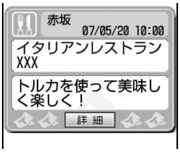


Hold the Osaifu-Keitai over a reader/writer to obtain ToruCa.

Select obtained ToruCa from the ToruCa list.

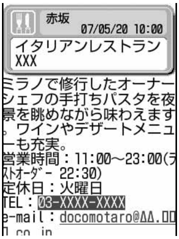


ToruCa 1/2
10:00 赤坂
イタリアンレストラ…
05/19 新宿
創作料理の店
05/19 銀座
バー
05/18 新宿
△△シネマ
05/18 渋谷
イベント情報
05/17 浅草
カフェ○○



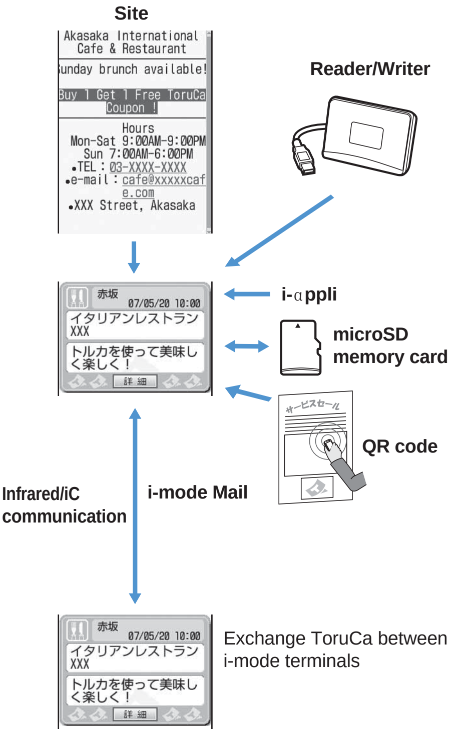
赤坂
07/05/20 10:00
イタリアンレストラン
XXX
トルカを使って美味しく楽しく！
詳細

You can see detailed information by using the *詳細* (Details) button.



赤坂
07/05/20 10:00
イタリアンレストラン
XXX
ミラノで修行したオーナーシェフの手打ちパスタを夜景を眺めながら味わえます。ワインやデザートメニューも充実。
営業時間：11:00～23:00(ラストオーダー 22:30)
定休日：火曜日
TEL：03-XXXX-XXXX
e-mail：docomotaro@ΔΔ.□□.co.jp

How to get ToruCa



Akasaka International Cafe & Restaurant
Sunday brunch available!
Buy 1 Get 1 Free ToruCa Coupon !
Hours
Mon-Sat 9:00AM-9:00PM
Sun 7:00AM-6:00PM
•TEL：03-XXXX-XXXX
•e-mail：cafe@xxxxxcafe.com
•XXX Street, Akasaka

赤坂
07/05/20 10:00
イタリアンレストラン
XXX
トルカを使って美味しく楽しく！
詳細

Exchange ToruCa between i-mode terminals

INFORMATION

- ● Exchanging ToruCa in i-mode communication needs packet communication fee.

Obtaining ToruCa

- Maximum number of items that can be saved ☞P467
- The ToruCa size that can save data is up to 1,024 bytes per item. For ToruCa (details), up to 100 Kbytes can be saved.
- The obtained ToruCa is saved in the ***ToruCa*** folder. However in case of obtaining ToruCa from reader/writer, it is saved in the specified folder when ToruCa matches the criteria specified in ToruCa Sort Rule. ☞P282
- If you download detailed information from saved ToruCa, it is not saved as another file, and the detailed information is added in original ToruCa. Obtaining ToruCa (details) from ToruCa ☞P282

INFORMATION

● You can also obtain ToruCa by the following methods. However, when you obtained ToruCa from the received mail, Message R/F, i-αppli or Barcode Reader, it is saved as already read.

- Received mail or Message R/F ☞P231, P205
- i-αppli
- Barcode Reader ☞P184
- Infrared communication ☞P350
- iC Communication ☞P354
- microSD memory card ☞P336

Obtaining ToruCa from a reader/writer

- ***ToruCa receive*** must be set to ***ON*** in ToruCa Setting.
- You cannot obtain ToruCa while IC Card Lock is on.

1 Hold the FeliCa mark over a reader/writer

You will hear a sound that lets you know ToruCa is obtained and the Enter key flashes.

■ **When a confirmation screen appears asking whether to download details: Select *Yes* or *No***

- When ***Yes*** is selected, ToruCa(details) is saved by connecting to i-mode.

■ **When a confirmation screen appears asking whether to use auto reading function: Select *Yes* or *No***

- When you use auto reading function, select ***Yes*** and then press ⊙ I .
- Setting whether to use the auto reading function in advance ☞P286

■ **When *Auto-display* is set to *ON* in ToruCa Setting:**

The obtained ToruCa is displayed only on standby display. It will be displayed for about 15 seconds, if you do not press any key. To return to the standby display immediately, press クリア.

INFORMATION

● When ***Duplication check*** setting for ToruCa Setting is set to ***ON***, the already-obtained ToruCa cannot be obtained. To obtain, change the setting to ***OFF***.

● ToruCa may not be used, if auto reading function is not used.

● When the memory is not enough or the maximum number of saved items is exceeded, a message indicating the ToruCa cannot be saved appears. Delete unnecessary ToruCa.

● When you obtain ToruCa from reader/writer in case ***Auto-display*** is set to ***ON*** in ToruCa Setting, it is regarded as unread if you press ✉ or クリア to exit. When you press any other key, it is regarded as being read.

Downloading ToruCa from sites

1 Display the site ▶ Select ToruCa

- To cancel downloading: 📖

2 Select *Save*

- To display the card: Select ***Preview***
- To cancel saving: Select ***Back*** ▶ Select ***No***

INFORMATION

● When there is not enough available storage space to save or the maximum allowable number is exceeded, a confirmation screen asking whether to delete the saved ToruCa appears. Follow the instructions on the screen to delete it. To view unwanted ToruCa before deleting it, press 📖 in the ToruCa list.

● ToruCa downloaded from a site is regarded as being read even if being saved without selecting ***Preview***.

Displaying ToruCa

- The details screen of ToruCa in ***Used ToruCa*** folder cannot be displayed.

1 Menu 6 4 ▶ Select a folder

- To switch to the folder list of the microSD memory card: ⇄ on the folder list
  - How to handle the microSD memory card ☛P338

■ **Sending ToruCa via mail as an attachment: Highlight ToruCa on the ToruCa list ▶ ✉**

- Depending on ToruCa (details), a confirmation screen appears asking whether to attach to the mail, including details. To send with details, select ***Yes(w/ detail)*** and to send in status before the details are obtained, select ***Yes(w/o detail)***.
- Depending on ToruCa (details), the confirmation screen appears that details are not included.
- Some ToruCa cannot be sent. ☛P222

2 Select ToruCa

■ **Obtaining ToruCa (details): Select *詳細* in the ToruCa view screen ▶ Select *Yes***

FOMA terminal is connected to i-mode and saves ToruCa (details).

■ **Updating ToruCa (details): Menu 1 in the ToruCa (details) view screen ▶ Select *Yes***

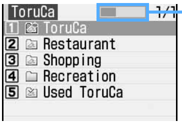
FOMA terminal is connected to i-mode and updates and saves ToruCa (details).

INFORMATION

- To send ToruCa via mail as an attachment from the view screen, press Menu 2.
- Depending on the settings of IP, ToruCa may not be updated, moved/copied, or send or received via mail or infrared communication.
- In case that expiration date is set to ToruCa and the date is expired, the background color of ToruCa list screen is displayed with different color.
- There is the case that the issuer's original category mark appears on ToruCa list screen or view screen. However, it is not included to the category mark of ***Category*** of the search or sort criteria.
- Depending on the receiver's model, ToruCa (details) via mail as an attachment may not be received.
- If the displayed text includes the phone number, mail address, and/or URL, you can use Phone To (AV Phone To)/Mail To/Web To function.
- The location information included in the displaying text can be used. Operation is as same as using from sites. ☛P200
- To register new data in the phonebook, highlight the phone number or mail address on the view screen and press Menu 4 1. To update the data in the phonebook, press Menu 4 2. To register a URL in Bookmark, highlight the URL and press Menu 4 3. To save an image, press Menu 4 4 and select the image. The background images can be saved by pressing Menu 4 5.
- To replay the animation on the view screen, press Menu 7.

Reading the folder list/ToruCa list screen

The folder list screen



ToruCa 1/1
1 ToruCa
2 Restaurant
3 Shopping
4 Recreation
5 Used ToruCa

The storage area usage rate

: No ToruCa

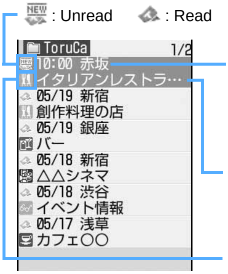
: No unread ToruCa

: Unread ToruCa exists

(in gray): No used ToruCa

(in yellow): Used ToruCa exists

The ToruCa list screen



: Unread : Read

ToruCa 1/2
10:00 赤坂
イタリアンレストラ…
05/19 新宿
創作料理の店
05/19 銀座
バー
05/18 新宿
△△シネマ
05/18 渋谷
イベント情報
05/17 浅草
カフェ〇〇

Obtained date or time, index

Time is displayed for today and the date for days other than today.

Title

Category mark

Creating/deleting folders

- You cannot change the folder name or sort order or delete the *ToruCa* or *Used ToruCa* folders.

Creating a folder

- You can create up to 20 folders other than the *ToruCa* and *Used ToruCa* folders.

1 Menu 6 4 ▶ Menu 2

■ **Changing the folder name: Highlight a folder on the folder list ▶ Menu 4**

■ **Changing the order of folders: Highlight a folder on the folder list ▶ Menu ▶ 8 or 9**

2 **Enter the folder name (up to 16 one-byte or 8 two-byte characters) ▶ Press 📖**

Deleting a folder

1 Menu 6 4 ▶ **Highlight a folder** ▶ Menu 3

2 **Enter the terminal security code ▶ Select *Yes***

Moving/copying ToruCa into a folder

- Moving/copying may be unavailable depending on ToruCa.
- You cannot move/copy to *Used ToruCa* folder.

1 Menu 6 4 ▶ **Select a folder**

2 **Highlight ToruCa ▶ Menu 4 1 1**

■ **Moving multiple items: Menu 4 1 2 ▶ Select ToruCa ▶ 📖**

■ **Moving all ToruCa in a folder: Menu 4 1 3**

■ **Copying one item to another folder: Highlight ToruCa ▶ Menu 4 2 1**

■ **Copying multiple items in another folder: Menu 4 2 2 ▶ Select ToruCa ▶ 📖**

■ **Copying all items in another folder: Menu 4 2 3**

3 **Select the folder to move/copy ToruCa to**

4 **Select *Yes***

INFORMATION

● In the view screen, press Menu 3.

Checking the information of the saved ToruCa

1 Menu 6 4 ▶ **Press** Menu 5

Information such as the number of ToruCa saved in FOMA terminal and the percentage of the used area to the total capacity is displayed.

- ToruCa in *Used ToruCa* folder are not included.

■ **Checking the number of ToruCa in a folder: Select the folder on the folder list ▶ Menu 5 1**

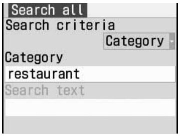
Searching for ToruCa

- ToruCa in the *Used ToruCa* folder cannot be searched.

1 Menu 6 4 ▶ Menu 1

- To search a folder: Select the folder on the folder list ▶ Menu 2

2 **Select *Search criteria* field ▶ 1 to 3 ▶ Press 📖**



Search all
Search criteria
Category
Category
restaurant
Search text

- When you select *Category*, select the *Category* field and select a genre.
- If you select *Title* or *Index*, select the *Search text* field and enter the title or index (up to 21 one-byte or 10 two-byte characters for a title and up to 15 one-byte or 7 two-byte characters for an index).
- You can make a search by entering only a part of a title or index. Two-byte characters can be distinguished from one-byte characters, but the cases of alphabets are ignored.
- You cannot search the data with the obtained date or time.

Sorting ToruCa

Sort

You can change the sorting order of the ToruCa list temporarily. Ending the display returns to the order *By date*.

- You can select the order by date, genre, title, index or Japanese syllabary.

1 **Menu 6 4 ▶ Select a folder**

2 **Menu 5 2 ▶ Press any of 1 to 5**

INFORMATION

● In the sorting order by title or index, items may not be sorted in the order of Japanese syllabary if the titles or indexes have both one-byte and two-byte characters.

● It will be sorted in order by ID which is kept in ToruCa in case ***By name*** is selected (ID cannot be displayed).

Deleting ToruCa

1 **Menu 6 4 ▶ Select a folder**

2 **Highlight ToruCa ▶ Menu 3 1**

■ **Deleting multiple items: Menu 3 2 ▶ Select ToruCa ▶ 📖**

■ **Deleting all ToruCa in a folder: Menu 3 3 ▶ Enter the terminal security code**

■ **Deleting ToruCa in the *Used ToruCa* folder: Highlight ToruCa ▶ ⊙**

3 **Select *Yes***

INFORMATION

● On the view screen, press Menu 8.

Setting ToruCa

Specifying whether to obtain ToruCa

ToruCa Setting

Specify whether to obtain ToruCa from a reader/writer and set the actions for obtaining ToruCa.

- Even if ***ON*** is set for ***Auto-sort***, no sorting occurs when sort criteria are not set in ToruCa Sort Rule.

Default ToruCa receive, Duplication check: ON
Auto-sort, Auto-display: OFF

1 **Menu 8 5 2 2**

2 **Select each item to set ▶ Press 📖**

ToruCa receive :
Specify whether to obtain ToruCa.

Duplication check :
Specify whether to check if the read ToruCa has already been obtained.
- When ***ON*** is set, the obtained ToruCa cannot be obtained.

Auto-sort :
Set whether to sort into the specified folder automatically.

Auto-display :
Specify whether to display automatically.

INFORMATION

● The ToruCa in the ***Used ToruCa*** folder or which the term of validity went out becomes the outside of the object of a duplication check.

Setting the actions for obtaining ToruCa

ToruCa Alert

Setting the actions for obtaining ToruCa from reader/writer.

Default Light alert: ON Light color: Blue
Receive alert volume: Level4

1 **Menu 8 5 2 1**

2 **Select each item to set ▶ Press 📖**

Light alert :
Specify whether to make the Enter key flash.

Light color :
Set the color of the Enter key.

Receive alert volume :
Set the volume of the sound that you hear when you obtain ToruCa.
- Adjusting the volume ☛P68

INFORMATION

● The settings in this function are reflected to Light Alert Setting (☛P144) and Adjust Volume (☛P68).

Sorting ToruCa automatically into the folders

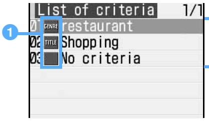
ToruCa Sort Rule

Set sort criteria for ToruCa obtained by reader/writer.

- Up to 20 criteria can be registered.
- To enable this setting, set ***Auto-sort*** of ToruCa Setting to ***ON***.
- The criteria are valid for ToruCa which is obtained after setting the criteria. The already-obtained ToruCa cannot be sorted.
- ToruCa cannot be sorted into the ***Used ToruCa*** folder.

Setting sort criteria

1 Menu 8 5 2 4

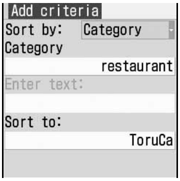


List of criteria 1/1
01 GENRE restaurant
02 TITLE Shopping
03 ▇ No criteria

Registered sort criteria (listed in the order of priority)

① GENRE : Genre TITLE : Title
INDEX : Index ▇ : No criteria

2 📖



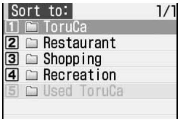
Add criteria
Sort by: Category
Category
restaurant
Enter text:
Sort to:
ToruCa

Sort criteria setting screen

3 **Select *Sort by* field ▶ 1 to 4**

- When ***Category*** is selected, select the ***Category*** field and select a genre.
- If you select ***Title*** or ***Index***, select the ***Enter text*** field and enter the title or index (up to 21 one-byte or 10 two-byte characters for a title and up to 15 one-byte or 7 two-byte characters for an index).
- You can make a sort by entering only a part of a title or index.
- When ***No criteria*** is set, all ToruCa is sorted without setting criteria.

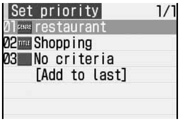
4 **Select *Sort to* field ▶ Select the folder to sort**



Sort to: 1/1
1 ToruCa
2 Restaurant
3 Shopping
4 Recreation
5 Used ToruCa

5 **📖 ▶ Specify the priority**

The new sort criteria is added above the selected row.



Set priority 1/1
01 GENRE restaurant
02 TITLE Shopping
03 ▇ No criteria
[Add to last]

- To set the first criteria in the list: Select ***Add to last***
- To add the criteria to the end of the list: Select ***Add to last***
- Criteria are listed in the order of priority.
- When registered criteria are changed, ***Move to last*** is displayed instead of ***Add to last***.

INFORMATION

● The criteria are checked in accordance with their priority. Order of priority is as same as sort criteria. (INFORMATION of “Sorting mails automatically into designated folders” ☛P246) However, when conditions are not suited, it is saved at the ***ToruCa***.

Checking and changing sort criteria

1 Menu 8 5 2 4

2 **Select the sort criteria**

- You can change or delete sort criteria while checking it.

■ **Changing sort criteria: Highlight the sort criteria ▶ Menu 2 ▶ Specify the sort criteria**

- Follow the procedure from Step 3 in “Setting sort criteria” for specifying sort criteria.

■ **Changing the priority: Highlight the sort criteria ▶ Menu 5 ▶ Select the position**

- The criteria is moved to just above the selected row. To move to the end of the list, select ***Move to last***.

■ **Deleting criteria: Highlight the sort criteria ▶ Menu 3 ▶ Select *Yes***

- To delete all: Menu 4 ▶ Enter the terminal security code ▶ Select ***Yes***

Specifying whether to use auto reading function

ToruCa Auto-read

When you hold a FOMA terminal over the reader/writer to use ToruCa, specify whether to make a terminal to read available ToruCa automatically.

- When ***ON*** is set, available ToruCa is identified automatically and moves it to the ***Used ToruCa*** folder.
- Up to 20 items can be saved in ***Used ToruCa*** folder. When the number exceeds 20, the oldest one is deleted chronologically.

Default OFF

1 Menu 8 5 2 3

A confirmation screen for ToruCa Auto-read appears.

2 **Check the settings ▶ ⦿ ▶ Press 1 or 2**

INFORMATION

- ● When you hold a FOMA terminal over the reader/writer, when ***OFF*** is set, the confirmation screen whether to use the automatic reading function or the message that automatic reading function are invalid may appear. When you use ToruCa, select ***Yes*** and set this function as ***ON***.

Menu 652 / Menu 83131

Preventing use of IC card functions

IC Card Lock

IC Card Lock disables use of the IC card by holding the FeliCa mark over a reader/writer. It also disables acquisition of ToruCa and download of Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli.

- IC Card Lock cannot be set when All Lock is active. To set both IC Card Lock and All Lock, first set IC Card Lock and then set All Lock.

Default OFF

1 **⊙ (for over a second) ▶ Select *Yes***

IC Card Lock is set and 🔒 appears on the standby display.

Canceling

- When ***Voice +SecurityCode*** is set as the procedure for canceling IC Card Lock, and voice keyword for authentication is recorded, voiceprint authentication is needed for canceling IC Card Lock.
- For voiceprint authentication, please take the following precautions:
  - Hold the terminal in the same way as when you were recording. (In the same way as you speak over the phone, hold the terminal beside your face, or 5cm away from the front of your face.)
  - A voice is hard to be recognized in the cases that circumference is noisy.
  - A voice is hard to be recognized when using a Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (optional), etc.

1 **⊙ (for over a second)**

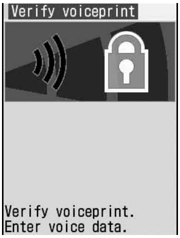
After about 2 seconds, a beep is heard and authentication starts.

- When ***Security code*** is set for the procedure to cancel IC Card Lock, go to Step 3.

2 **Say the authentication keyword within 5 seconds**

When the keyword is authenticated, the terminal security code entry screen appears.

- To stop the authentication: ⦿



Verify voiceprint

Verify voiceprint.
Enter voice data.

- Say the keyword which was set in IC Card Lock Setting.

- When there is a noise around, ***Please try again to verify voiceprint in quiet place***. is displayed. Press ⦿ and say the keyword again.
- If the keyword was not authenticated, the message appears. Press ⦿ and say the keyword again.
- Pressing TV for over a second, without voiceprint authentication operation, displays the terminal security code entry screen.

3 **Enter the terminal security code**

INFORMATION

- You can also set/cancel in shortcut operations.
  Menu 6 5 2 or Menu 8 3 1 3 1 ▶ Enter the terminal security code ▶ 1 or 2
  - When *Voice +SecurityCode* is set as the procedure for canceling IC Card Lock, voiceprint authentication is needed before entering the terminal security code.
- Depending on words you registered or conditions where you recorded, voiced data may be certified by the neighboring sounds or the similar words. It may happen easily when you registered a particularly short word or recorded at a noisy place.
- When you fail voiceprint authentication 5 times consecutively, the voiceprint authentication stops.
- Even if the power is turned off or the battery runs out during IC Card Lock, the lock will not be canceled.

Menu 83134

Enabling to cancel by voice and the terminal security code

IC Card Lock Setting

Set the authentication operation that is necessary for canceling IC Card Lock

- Only one voice recording for about 0.5 to 2 seconds can be made.
- Please take the following precautions when recording:
  - Record at as quiet a place as possible with little neighboring noise.
  - It is recommended to register words of 5 to 10 syllables. In addition, please avoid the words that you do not usually use, because pronunciation does not maintain the same.
  - Hold the terminal about 5 cm away from your mouth and talk by one of the following methods. Accuracy of voice recognition is improved when you talk holding your FOMA terminal beside your face just like you talk normally.
    - In the same way as you speak over the phone, open the FOMA terminal and hold it beside your face
    - Hold it in the front of your face
  - Speak as clearly as possible. Please do not register in a low or a loud voice.
  - Be careful not to cover the microphone with your finger.
  - Please note that voice data could be certified by a voice of another person, if the word with any sounds of サ(sa) line such as シャ (sha), シュ (shu), ショ (sho) are used.
  - It may become hard to be certified if the following words are used:
    - With some prolonged sounds(ー) such as “セーター” (sweater)
    - With some geminate consonants(っ) such as “とっちゃって” (tocchatte)
  - Please do not make the sound that is unrelated to the voice data, such as clearing your throat, “Uh...”, or tongue-clicking. In addition, please do not blow your breath to a microphone.
  - Be careful not to make the silence part while you are recording. Talking too slowly may be considered as a silence part, and may not be recorded correctly.

Default Security code

1 **Menu 6 5 5 ▶ Enter the terminal security code**

2 **Select *Cancel method* field ▶ 2**

- To set the authentication operation to the terminal security code input only: 1 ▶ Go to Step 6

3 **Select *Record* in *Voice data* field ▶ ⦿**

- When the voice data is already recorded, after selecting *Record*, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to overwrite.

4 **⦿**

After about 2 seconds, a beep is heard and recording starts.

- When there is a noise around, ***Please try again to record in quiet place***. is displayed. Press ⦿ and retry.

5 **Say the keyword within 5 seconds ▶ ⦿ ▶ Say the keyword again within 5 seconds**

- Record the keyword twice. It is registered when the first and second recording match.
- To stop the recording: ⦿
- A confirmation screen appears in the following cases. Press ⦿ to retry from Step 4, and change the volume of voice or the keyword.
  - When a voice is small
  - When keyword is short or long
  - When there are few syllables
  - When there is the noise around
  - When the first and second keyword did not match

6 **Press 📖**

INFORMATION

- Since the voice of a person will change by age or other reasons, using the same keyword for long term may become hard to match to the recorded voice data. In that case, please register the voice data again
- Voiceprint authentication makes no warranty of complete certification. For any damage or loss, which the user shall sustain by having been used by a third party or misauthentication of voiceprint, NTT DoCoMo assumes no responsibility.

Menu 83132

Setting IC Card Lock automatically Timed Lock

You can set to lock IC card automatically after the specified time (1 to 90 minutes) is past.

Default OFF

1 Menu 6 5 3

2 **Select *Timed lock* field ▶ 1**

- To cancel: Select the ***Timed lock*** field ▶ 2 ▶ Go to Step 4

3 **Select *Time to lock (min)* field ▶ 1 to 7**

4 **Press 📖**

INFORMATION

- Even if ***ON*** is set, IC card will not be locked automatically when i-αppli is running. The setting is made after i-αppli ends.
- In case the power is turned off or the battery runs out while ***ON*** is set, IC Card Lock is set, even the specified time has not come.

Menu 83133

Setting IC card function to lock when you turn the power off IC Lock (power-off)

Default Remain lock status

1 **Menu 6 5 4 ▶ Enter the terminal security code**

2 **Press 2**

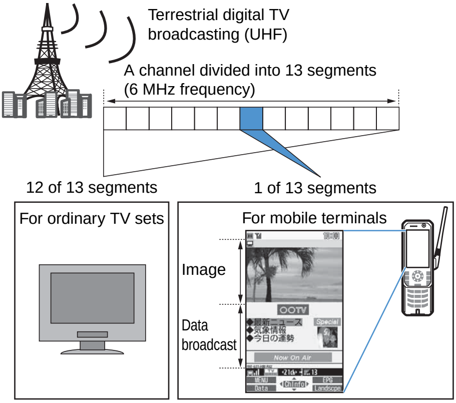
- To continue a state of IC Card Lock just before the power is turned off: 1

Watching TV

Watching TV on FOMA

What's 1Seg?

1Seg is the terrestrial digital TV broadcasting service for mobile terminals. This service uses 1 of 13 segments of a 6 MHz channel allocated to each digital TV broadcasting company. This is why the service is called "1Seg".
The 1Seg service broadcasts data as well as images and sounds. The data broadcast aims at complementing the TV broadcast. You can obtain more detailed information from data broadcasting websites or i-mode sites via communication. To access to those data sites, packet communication fee is required.
You can communicate with the TV broadcasting companies (TV stations) bidirectionally using the communication function of your mobile phone. This means you can take part in a quiz show or purchase any goods on TV shopping.



Using 1Seg

- 1Seg is a new service provided by TV broadcasting companies (TV stations).
- The 1Seg service provides TV programs and data via broadcasting signals free of charge. You do not need to subscribe to the service.
- In the data broadcast area, two types of information is displayed: data broadcast and data broadcasting websites. The data broadcast is the data carried together with images and sounds via broadcasting signals; the data broadcasting websites enable you to connect to the Internet sites provided by TV broadcasting companies (TV stations) according to the data broadcast information. Sometimes your FOMA terminal connects to an i-mode site.
  To connect to such sites, subscription to the i-mode service is required.
- While you are viewing a data broadcasting website or i-mode site, packet communication fee is charged. You may need to pay information fee to access certain sites (i-mode pay sites).
- For details about the 1Seg service, visit the following website.
  The Association for Promotion of Digital Broadcasting
  http://www.d-pa.org/
- The 1Seg service is not available when and where broadcasting signals cannot reach (outside of service area or off-duty hours), regardless of inside or outside of FOMA service area.

Broadcast storage area

The broadcast storage area is an area dedicated to 1Seg within the terminal in accordance with the ARIB*1 technical specifications for broadcasting. The information you entered according to the instructions in data broadcast of the TV program you are watching is saved in the broadcast storage area based on the settings of the TV broadcasting company (TV station). The information to be saved may include answers to quizzes, and personal information such as membership number, gender, age and occupation.
The saved information may be displayed when you view the data broadcasting website or sent to TV broadcasting companies (stations) without your re-entering the information.

*1 ARIB: Association of Radio Industries and Businesses

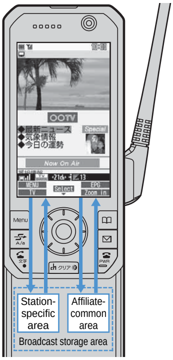
- The broadcast storage area includes an area specific to individual stations and an area common to the affiliates*2.
  The information saved in the station-specific area can be used only while you are watching the programs of a single TV station. Also, the information saved in the affiliate-common area can be used only while you are watching the programs of the channel and its affiliates.
  *2 Affiliates: The same affiliate channels such as Fuji Television, Tokai Television and Kansai Television.
- To erase the broadcast storage area ☛P302
- When you replace the UIM with another, the confirmation screen appears asking whether to initialize the broadcast storage area. Select ***Yes*** to initialize the broadcast storage area. Selecting ***No*** disables the services that use the broadcast storage area.

■ When the broadcast storage area becomes full

If a new TV station attempts to write in a station-specific area when 8 station-specific areas are already used in the broadcast storage area, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to overwrite saved items. When you select ***Yes***, a screen for selecting items to delete appears. Select items and then select ***Yes*** to save new items.

■ Message shown on the screen when you read information from the broadcast storage area

When you use the information from the broadcast storage area while you are watching a program, the message ***Use saved information? It may include information used by the same broadcasting group***. may appear. If you select ***Yes***, the confirmation screen for reading information does not appear any more while you are watching the same program. When you select ***Yes (Always)***, the confirmation screen does not appear again even if you change programs.



Before watching TV

1Seg antenna

When you view 1Seg TV, attach the supplied 1Seg antenna. The following 2 types of 1Seg antenna are supplied:

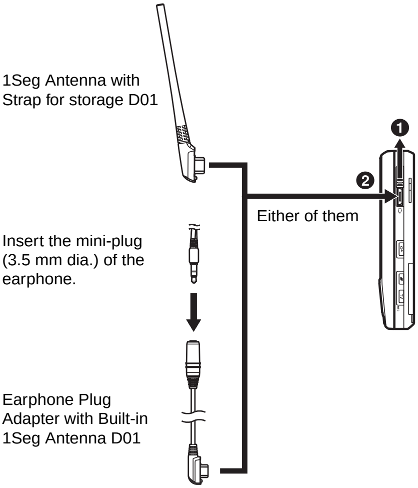
- 1Seg Antenna with Strap for storage D01
  Use this antenna to listen to 1Seg sound via the speaker. You can carry the antenna in the strap case.
- Earphone Plug Adapter with Built-in 1Seg Antenna D01
  This is the earphone plug with the built-in 1Seg antenna. Use this antenna to listen to 1Seg sound via a commercially available stereo earphone set.
  - You can also view 1Seg with no earphone connected.

■ Connecting the supplied 1Seg antenna

- When you attach the antenna, pay attention to its direction. If you attempt to connect it forcibly in the reverse direction, it may cause damage of terminals or failure.

❶ Open the cover of the 1Seg antenna/ Earphone/microphone jack.

❷ Insert the connector of the supplied 1Seg antenna to FOMA terminal in the direction shown in the figure.


1Seg Antenna with Strap for storage D01
❶
❷
Either of them
Insert the mini-plug (3.5 mm dia.) of the earphone.
Earphone Plug Adapter with Built-in 1Seg Antenna D01

INFORMATION

- ● While you are not viewing 1Seg, disconnect the 1Seg antenna from the FOMA terminal.
- ● Do not put and carry the FOMA terminal with the 1Seg antenna attached in your bag or pocket.
- ● Keep the 1Seg Antenna with Strap for storage D01 in the supplied strap case. Take care not to bend the antenna. For example, do not put the antenna, when in its strap case, into a pocket of your pants.
- ● When you connect the Earphone Plug Adapter with Built-in 1Seg Antenna D01 and view 1Seg, you will hear the sound via the earphone.
  - To hear the sound through the speaker of your FOMA terminal, change the sound output. ☛P295
  - Sound quality may differ depending on the earphone set. Some earphone sets may produce a lower level sound.
- ● When you dial or receive a call while the Earphone Plug Adapter with Built-in 1Seg Antenna D01 is connected, note the following:
  - By default, the ring alert is heard only through the earphone regardless of the setting of 1Seg sound output. To make the ring alert also heard through the speaker, set Alert Preference (☛P396) to ***Headset + speaker***.
  - To talk over the phone with the Earphone Plug Adapter with Built-in 1Seg Antenna D01 connected, set ***Terminal microphone*** in Microphone Setting (☛P397) and connect the earphone. Your voice is transmitted via the microphone

and the other party's voice is heard via the earphone. To make the other party's voice heard via the earpiece of FOMA terminal, remove the Earphone Plug Adapter with Built-in 1Seg Antenna D01.

- When you have poor 1Seg reception, hold your FOMA terminal away from or close to your body or move to another location for a better signal reception.

When there is an action such as a call during 1Seg viewing

In the following cases, the image and sound are interrupted. Upon completion of each function, 1Seg viewing can be resumed.

- When a call, PushTalk call or 64K data communication call arrives
- When a call or PushTalk call is sent
- When a mail or Message R/F is received (in case Display Priority is set to ***Show message***)
- When the preset date and time for an alarm clock or schedule*1 arrives
- When an i-motion, melody or Chara-den file is played/displayed*2
- When the program guide i-αppli is activated or i-αppli is activated from data broadcast

*1 In case of a TV program schedule, you can view the scheduled TV program if you set ***Activate 1Seg***.

*2 A confirmation screen appears asking whether to continue viewing.

1Seg may be automatically activated upon completion of a call. Be careful as you may hear 1Seg sound at the specified 1Seg volume suddenly while you are still holding your FOMA terminal close to your ear.

INFORMATION

- You cannot view 1Seg if UIM is not inserted, subscription to DoCoMo is canceled or use of FOMA service is stopped.
- Even if the subscribed UIM is inserted, repeating 1Seg activation while the communication is unavailable because you are outside of the FOMA service area or any other reason disables further activation of 1Seg. In that case, move back to within the FOMA service area to enable activation of 1Seg.
- When you view 1Seg for the first time, activate 1Seg within the FOMA service area.
- If the saved data should be lost or corrupted due to failure, repair or any other handlings of FOMA terminal, DoCoMo assumes no responsibility for the loss of data. When you have your FOMA terminal repaired or purchase a new one, the data you saved in your FOMA terminal (such as videos or still images recorded from 1Seg, TV links and information saved in the broadcast storage area) cannot be transferred. It is recommended that you keep a separate written record of the content you saved.
- Do not view 1Seg for a long time while charging the battery. This may shorten the battery pack life.

Setting channels

Channel Setting

To watch 1Seg TV, it is necessary to register channels available in your local area to the channel list.

- If you watch TV in multiple broadcasting areas, create a channel list for each area you want to view. You can see the channels of each area by switching channel lists.

Registering channel lists

Two setting methods are available: one is to select an area to set from the area list registered in FOMA terminal (***Select area***) and the other is to detect automatically the channels available in your local area from broadcasting signals (***Auto channel set***).

- Up to 10 channel lists can be registered.
- To a single channel list, up to 62 channels can be registered.

Registering the first channel list

1 Menu 9 5

A selection screen for creating channel lists is displayed.

2 **Select an area or auto channel setting**

■ **Selecting an area:**

① **Select *Select area***

② **Select an area in *Large area*** ▶ **Select an area in *Area detail***

- To confirm the available channels of the detail area: Highlight an area in the ***Area detail*** list ▶ 📖
  - Press ⊙ to select the highlighted area.

■ **Using auto channel setting:**

- It takes about 10 to 60 seconds to complete the auto channel setting.

① **Select *Auto channel set***

The automatic channel setting starts and a confirmation screen appears upon completion of automatic setting.

② **Select *Yes***

- If multiple broadcasting areas are available, channel numbers (remote control numbers) may overlap between areas. A message appears and press ⊙ accordingly to select a preferred area.

3 Enter a channel list name (up to 20 one-byte or 10 two-byte characters) ▶ Press [📖]

- The detail area name is already entered as the channel list name when selecting an area, and the date and time of setting is entered when using the auto channel setting.

Adding channel lists

1 [Menu][9][5]

The channel lists are displayed.

2 Highlight *[Not recorded]* ▶ Press [⇄] (*Area*) or [✉] (*Auto set*)

- The following procedures are the same as for registering the first channel list.
- When a channel list is added, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to set it as a channel list to use. Select ***Yes*** or ***No***.

INFORMATION

● With ***Select area***, channels may not be set properly depending on the area. In this case, use the auto channel setting.

Editing/deleting channel lists

1 [Menu][9][5] ▶ Highlight a channel list

2 Edit/delete the channel list

■ **Changing the channel list name: [Menu][1] ▶ Enter a channel list name (up to 20 one-byte or 10 two-byte characters) ▶ [📖]**

■ **Updating channels: [⇄] (*Area*) or [✉] (*Auto set*) ▶ Select *Yes***

- The following procedures are the same as for registering channel lists.

■ **Deleting a channel list: [Menu][2] ▶ Select *Yes***

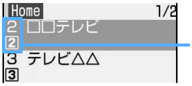
- The channel list being in use cannot be deleted.

■ **Initializing the channel lists (deleting all channel lists): [Menu][3] ▶ Enter the terminal security code ▶ Select *Yes***

■ **Changing the remote control number:**

① [📖]

The channels of the list are displayed.



Home 1/2
2 □□テレビ
2
3 テレビ△△
3

Upper: Remote control No.

Lower: Dial key used for channel selection on the 1Seg viewing screen

② **Highlight a channel ▶ [Menu][1]**

③ **Select the changed remote control number ▶ Select *Yes***

- If a channel is registered to the changed remote control number, the remote control number is replaced.

■ **Deleting channels:**

- The channels of the channel list being in use cannot be deleted.

① [📖]

The channels of the list are displayed.

② **Highlight a channel ▶ [Menu][2]**

③ **Select *Yes***

- If all the channels of a list are deleted, the channel list itself is also deleted.

INFORMATION

● If you press [Menu][1] on the 1Seg viewing screen, a list of channel lists appears to allow adding or editing channel lists. If you press [Menu][2], a list of channels is displayed. You cannot delete a channel list or initialize all channel lists.

● When you move to a different location, available broadcasting signals or stations may change due to mountains or buildings in the area or any other reason. If broadcasting signal conditions deteriorate after you move, perform the auto channel setting. You may be able to receive different broadcasting signals or stations. In addition, if you perform the channel search, you may be able to view stations that you could not register with the auto channel setting. ☛P295

Switching the channel lists to use

1 [Menu][9][5]

- To switch channel lists during 1Seg viewing: [Menu][1] on the 1Seg viewing screen

2 Select a channel list

■ **Checking the details of the channel list: Highlight a channel list ▶ [📖]**

The channels of the list are displayed.

Menu 91

Watching TV

Activate 1Seg

1 [TV] (for over a second)

A confirmation screen about the usage conditions is displayed.

- On the second and subsequent activation of 1Seg, a TV program of the channel you watched before is received and displayed. Go to Step 4.

2 Confirm the usage conditions ▶ ⊙

A confirmation screen about the broadcast storage area is displayed.

3 Confirm the displayed message ▶ ⊙

- When no channel list is recorded, a selection screen for creating channel lists is displayed. Go to Step 2 of "Registering the first channel list". ☛P292

4 View 1Seg TV

- If *Tuning.* is displayed for a long time on the screen due to poor broadcasting signals, etc., use the channel search to search for receivable channels. ☛P295
- When the information about channel names are received from broadcasting stations, a message appears to indicate that the channel list is updated. Depending on the information received, channel name display may be changed.

5 ☎ to end viewing ▶ Select *Yes*

INFORMATION

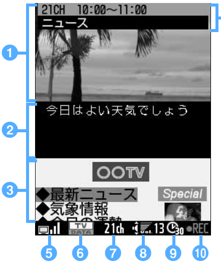
- When ***Auto activate when antenna connected*** of Activate 1Seg Setting is set to ***Activate***, connecting the supplied 1Seg antenna during the standby display activates 1Seg automatically.
- You can activate 1Seg from the program guide i-αppli as well.
- You can also activate 1Seg from the 1Seg program information link in a site or mail (Media To). ☛P199
- Depending on broadcasting signal conditions, the sound may be interrupted or the image may be stopped. Also there may be block noises in images, and the image or data may not be displayed on the screen.
- If you activate 1Seg after you have done the following operations, the confirmation screens about the usage conditions and about broadcast storage area are displayed again.
  - Reset Settings for 1Seg
  - Replace UIMs
  - Delete All Data

About the 1Seg viewing screen

When you activate 1Seg with your FOMA terminal open, it is displayed on the vertical screen. With your FOMA terminal closed, 1Seg is displayed on the horizontal screen.

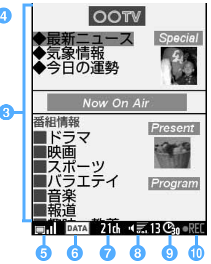
- To switch between vertical and horizontal screens ☛P295

The 1Seg viewing screen

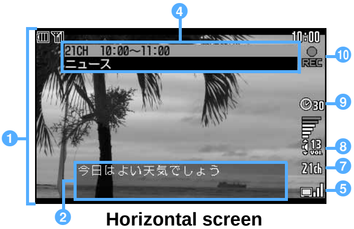


今日はよい天気でしょう

Vertical screen



Vertical screen (data area expanded)



今日はよい天気でしょう

Horizontal screen

① **Image area**

② **Subtitle area**

This area appears when ***Subtitles*** is set to ***ON***. ☛P296

- When ***Subtitles*** is set to ***ON***, the subtitle area appears on the vertical screen even if the program you are watching does not contain subtitles. On the horizontal screen the subtitle area may disappear automatically if the program contains no subtitles.

③ **Data broadcast area (vertical screen only)**

④ **TV program information (remote control No., start/end time, program name)**

Displayed for about 2 seconds when you change the channel.

- To display the information manually: ⊙

⑤ **Broadcasting signal reception level**

Display	▂▄▆	▂▄	▂	✕
Status	Strong ⟷ Weak			Outside the service area

⑥ **Operation mode (vertical screen only)**

TV DATA : TV operation mode
TV DATA : Data broadcast operation mode
DATA : Data broadcast operation mode (data area expanded)

⑦ **Remote control No.**

- When ⊙ is available for channel switching or channel search, ◁ ▷ is displayed as ◀21ch▶.

⑧ **Volume**

🔇: Mute ON

- When ⇕ is available for volume adjusting, ⇕ is displayed as 🔇.

⑨ **1Seg OFF timer ☞P296**

⏲30/⏲60/⏲120/⏲180: Timer is set (30/60/120/180 minutes)

- On the horizontal screen, ⏲30/⏲60/⏲120/⏲180

⑩ **Recording status**

●REC/REC: During video recording (vertical/ horizontal screen) ☞P300

INFORMATION

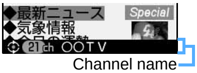
- ● The guide row does not appear on the horizontal screen. However, you can use ●, ✥, 📖, ⇄ and ✉ in the same manner as with the vertical screen (in the TV operation mode). Pressing Menu does not display a submenu, though.
- ● Operations available with ⇕ and ⇔ depend on the orientation of the screen (vertical or horizontal).

Operations during 1Seg viewing

The following operations are available on the 1Seg viewing screen (in the TV operation mode).

Selecting a channel/service

■ **Using the Speed Selector: Rotate the Speed Selector to display a channel name ▶ ●**



Channel name

Vertical screen

- Press ● within 3 seconds after the channel name is displayed.

■ **Changing channels to the previous or next: ⇔**

■ **Selecting a TV station by a direct key: Press the key corresponding to the remote control number**

Remote control No.	Corresponding key
1 to 9	1 to 9
10	＊
11	0
12	#
13 to 62	Cannot be selected by direct keys

■ **Searching for an available channel and switching to it (Channel search): ⇔ (for over a second)**

Channels are searched in the order of frequencies. When an available channel is detected, the channel is switched automatically.

- To register the detected channel to the channel list: Menu 0 4
  The channel is registered to the smallest unused remote control number from 13 to 62. If the channel is already registered to a channel list, the remote control number is not changed.
  - If the channel information is not obtained, the channel cannot be registered.

■ **Selecting from the channel list: Menu 2 ▶ Select a channel**

■ **Switching between multiple services (programs) broadcasted from the same TV station: Menu 0 3 ▶ 1 to 3**

Adjusting volume/switching sounds

■ **Adjusting the volume: ⇕**

- The default is vol.13.

■ **Muting sound (Mute): ☎**

- To unmute the muted sound: ☎ or ⇕

■ **Switching between the main and sub sounds (Main/Sub sound): Menu 9 7 ▶ 1 to 3**

- The default is ***Main sound***.

■ **Switching between the headset or the speaker of FOMA terminal as the output device of sound (Sound output): Menu 9 8 ▶ 1 or 2**

- This setting is enabled only when you view 1Seg programs with the supplied Earphone Plug Adapter with Built-in 1Seg Antenna D01 connected.
- When 1Seg is activated, ***Headset*** is set as the sound output. Even if you change it to ***Speaker***, the setting returns to ***Headset*** when you disconnect the Earphone Plug Adapter with Built-in 1Seg Antenna D01 or end 1Seg.

■ **Switching sounds (Switch sound): Menu 9 6 ▶ 1 or 2**

- This setting is enabled only while viewing a TV program that provides sound switching.
- When 1Seg is activated, ***Sound1*** is set. Even if you change the sound, the setting returns to ***Sound1*** at the end of 1Seg.

Changing screen display

■ **Switching between vertical and horizontal displays: ✉**

- Opening and closing FOMA terminal also switches between the vertical and horizontal screens.

- This operation does not work while a submenu is displayed or in the data broadcast operation mode.

■ **Hiding images (Sound mode): ☎ (for over a second)**

- To show the images you have hidden: Press any key other than ⚿ or open FOMA terminal
- When the screen changes due to arrival of a call or PushTalk call, etc., the sound mode is canceled.
- When Key Lock is set in the sound mode, the display appears once to notify that Key Lock is set and then the sound mode returns.

■ **Showing/hiding subtitles (Subtitles): Menu 9 1 ▶ 1 or 2**

- The default is ***OFF***.

■ **Specifying whether to display icons and time on the horizontal screen (Pictograph): Menu 9 2 ▶ 1 or 2**

- The default is ***ON***.
- Even when ***OFF*** is set, icons and the time are displayed for about 2 seconds when you press ⊙, adjust the volume, set/cancel mute or set/cancel Key Lock. Also, while a mail is being sent/received or Message R/F is being received (in case Display Priority is set to ***Continue operation***), icons and the time are displayed.
- If you set ***OFF***, when broadcasting signal conditions are poor, the horizontal screen may go black for a while.

■ **Checking program information: Menu 3 ▶ Check program information ▶ ⊙**

Useful functions

■ **Using 1Seg OFF timer: Menu 0 5 ▶ 2 to 5**

- When the specified time (30/60/120/180 minutes) has elapsed, 1Seg automatically terminates. If the video is being recorded, recording also stops.
- If a display of another function is on the screen when the specified time has elapsed, 1Seg may not terminate until the 1Seg viewing screen returns.
- To cancel 1Seg OFF timer: Menu 0 5 ▶ 1

■ **Sending 1Seg program information via i-mode Mail (Write program message): Menu 0 2**

The mail composition screen appears with the 1Seg program information inserted in the text.

- When you send the i-mode mail to the Media To compatible FOMA terminal, the receiving party can activate 1Seg by selecting the program information in the mail.

■ **Showing Help: Menu 0 7**

- Description of keys not displayed on the guide row appears.

INFORMATION

● The settings of volume, main/sub sounds, subtitles and pictograms are reflected to the settings for playing video. ☛P331

Using program guide i-αppli

Program Guide

Use the program guide i-αppli to select a TV program to view from the program guide or to schedule programs you want to watch.

- Gガイド番組表リモコン (G-GUIDE TV Remote Controller) is registered as the program guide i-αppli by default (☛P268). For more information about Gガイド番組表リモコン, see “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [i-mode]”.

1 Press Menu 9 2

The program guide i-αppli is activated.

INFORMATION

● You can also activate the program guide i-αppli by pressing 📖 on the 1Seg viewing screen. While the program guide i-αppli is running, 1Seg image and sound are stopped.

● You cannot schedule TV programs from the program guide i-αppli when Privacy Mode is on (***Schedule*** is set to ***Authorized access***).

● To use the downloaded i-αppli as the program guide i-αppli, change ***Set program guide key*** to ***Yes*** in the operation settings for the i-αppli you want to use.

Scheduling TV program viewing

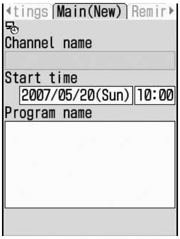
Booking Program List

You can schedule TV programs you want to view with Booking Program List. This function alerts you just before the scheduled program starts with the schedule alarm screen and alarm sound. You can start to view the program from the schedule alarm screen.

- TV program schedules registered with Booking Program List can also be displayed from Scheduler.
- Maximum number of items that can be registered ☛P467
- Video recording cannot be scheduled.

Scheduling TV programs for viewing

1 Menu 9 3 ▶ 📖


‹tings Main(New) Remir›

Channel name

Start time

2007/05/20(Sun) 10:00

Program name

TV program scheduling screen

2 **Select each item to set**

***Channel name*:**

Select the channel.

***Start time*:**

Enter the start date and time of the program.

***Program name*:**

Enter the name with up to 96 one-byte or 48 two-byte characters.

3 **⊙ to switch to *Reminder* screen ▶ Select and set each item**

***Alarm on time* (Schedule alarm):**

Set whether to alert you with the schedule alarm screen and alarm sound when the start time arrives. To activate 1Seg from a TV program schedule, set ***Alarm on time*** to ***Yes***.

- If you select ***Yes*** and then select ***i-motion***, ***Melody*** or ***Music***, set the alarm sound. To set music data ☛P121
  - To play and check a melody or video/ i-motion you select ☛P120
- If you select ***Yes*** and ***Terminal setting***, the alarm conforms to the setting of Schedule Reminder of Sound Setting.

***Alarm before time*:**

Set how many seconds or minutes before the start time to alert you.

***Activate 1 Seg*:**

To activate 1Seg from a TV program schedule, select ***Yes***.

4 **⊙ to switch to *Other settings* screen ▶ Select and set each item**

***Repeat*:**

To schedule TV program viewing to start at a specific time every day or on a certain day of the week, select ***Every day*** or ***Day of week***.

- When ***Day of week*** is set, select a day of the week on which you want to watch TV.

5 **Press 📖**

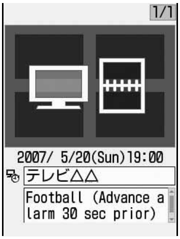
- When you add a TV program schedule with an alarm, ▦ or ▦ (if an alarm clock is also set) appears on the standby display.

INFORMATION

- ● You can add TV program schedules from the program guide i-αppli as well. ☛P268
- ● You can also add TV program schedules from the 1Seg program information link in a site or mail (Media To). ☛P199
- ● If you delete the data (video/i-motion, melody or music data) specified for a schedule alarm, ***Terminal setting*** is assumed.

When the set time comes

1 **The alarm sounds**


1/1

2007/ 5/20(Sun)19:00

テレビ△△

Football (Advance alarm 30 sec prior)

Schedule alarm screen (TV program schedule)

- For alarm indication while another function is being used ☛P376
- The alarm does not operate when Privacy Mode is on (***Schedule*** is set to ***Authorized access***). If the schedule alarm is not issued at the set date/time in any cases other than the above, see “When alarm clock does not ring at the set time”. ☛P378

2 **Press any key other than ☎ and ⊶**

The alarm stops.

- The alarm stops if no action is taken for 1 minute.

■ **Checking the details of the TV program schedule: Stop the alarm and press ⊙**

3 **⇆ ▶ Select *Yes***

The scheduled TV program appears on the screen.

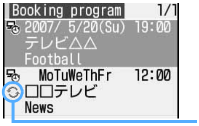
- If the channel of the scheduled TV program is not in the current channel list or the information does not match, a confirmation screen appears. If you select ***Yes***, 1Seg is activated but a different program may appear.
- When you activate 1Seg on the schedule alarm screen, the TV program schedule is deleted unless ***Repeat*** is specified.

INFORMATION

- 1Seg cannot be activated in the following cases:
  - While dialing, receiving, talking or communicating of a call or PushTalk call
  - While receiving mail or Message R/F
  - During data communication with a PC connected
  - During the microSD mode or the MTP mode
  - While running/using the following functions: i-mode, i-αppli, Music Player, Camera, Sound Recorder, Full Browser, microSD memory card, infrared communication, iC Communication, Data Box (excluding video replaying), Answer Machine/Voice Memo, Scheduler, etc.
- When the specified date and time comes while viewing 1Seg, the channel may not be switched to the scheduled channel depending on the current processing (while displaying a channel list, setting channels, etc.).

Checking/editing/deleting TV program schedules

1 Menu 9 3


Booking program 1/1
2007/ 5/20(Su) 19:00
テレビ△△
Football
MoTuWeThFr 12:00
□□テレビ
News

TV program schedule list

↻: TV program schedule for which *Repeat* is set

- **Sorting TV program schedules: Menu 5 ▶ 1 to 3**
- **Checking the number of schedules: Menu 6**
- **Switching to the schedule calendar screen: Menu 4**
  - For details about the calendar screen ☛P378
  - To return to the TV program schedule list: Menu 3 1

2 Check/edit/delete TV program schedules

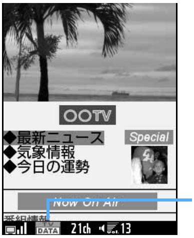
- **Checking/editing TV program schedules: Select a TV program schedule ▶ Check the details on the details screen**
  - To edit: 📖 on the details screen ▶ Modify the content ▶ 📖 ▶ Select *Yes*
- **Deleting TV program schedules:**

  ① **Highlight a TV program schedule ▶ Menu 3 1**
  - To delete TV program schedules up to the day before the date of the highlighted schedule: Highlight a TV program schedule ▶ Menu 3 2
    - The TV program schedule with *Repeat* is not deleted.
  - To delete all items: Menu 3 3 ▶ Enter the terminal security code

  ② **Select *Yes***

Using data broadcast

1 ⇄ on the 1Seg viewing screen



The mode is switched to the data broadcast operation mode.

TV DATA: Data broadcast operation mode

- **Expanding or reducing the data broadcast area (Zoom in/out): ✉**
- **Returning to the TV operation mode: ⇄**
- **Returning to the TV operation mode and displaying images on the horizontal screen: Menu 9 5**

2 Select a link item

- A confirmation screen appears in the following cases. Select *Yes* to run or *No* to cancel. When you select *Yes(Always)*, the confirmation screen does not appear again and *Yes* is assumed any time.
  - When connecting to data broadcasting websites from data broadcast
  - When connecting to data broadcast from a data broadcasting website*1
  - When connecting to an i-mode site*2
  - When sending information to the data broadcasting website while data broadcast is displayed
  - When using the information in the broadcast storage area
  - When obtaining the mobile phone information of FOMA terminal*3
  - When activating i-αppli, creating i-mode Mail, registering to the phonebook, registering schedules or downloading ToruCa
  - When registering to a TV link

  *1 A selection of *Yes*, *No* and *Yes(Always)* is unavailable. Only *OK* is available.

  *2 A confirmation screen appears to show the URL to access. If only a part of URL is displayed, select *Display URL* to show the entire address.

  *3 *Yes(Always)* cannot be selected.
- To show the confirmation screen on which you selected *Yes(Always)* ☛P302

■ **Showing previous or next page of the data broadcasting website being displayed: ⊙ or ⊙**

- Since pages you view are logged into the page history of FOMA terminal while viewing data broadcasting websites, you can go back to the previous page with ⊙. When you press ⊙ after you return to the previous page, the next page appears.

■ **Returning to data broadcast from the data broadcasting website: Menu 8 6 ▶ ⊙**

INFORMATION

- ● If you select *Yes(Always)*, data broadcast information and data broadcasting website information may be automatically updated from then on and packet communication fee may be required.
- ● Pictograms cannot be entered in entry fields in data broadcast or data broadcasting websites. A pictogram is replaced by a two-bye space if entered.
- ● When you connect to an i-mode site, the site is displayed in the full-screen mode. The 1Seg TV sound may be played depending on the program. Images, however, are not displayed.
- ● While the voice data is played by the data broadcast, it is output in preference to the sound corresponding to the image.
- ● If you press Menu while a SSL/TLS page is displayed and select *Data broadcasting* → *View certificate*, you can check the details of the certificate.
- ● If you press Menu while a data broadcasting website is displayed and select *Data broadcasting* → *Reload*, you can refresh the data.
- ● Depending on the data broadcast or the data broadcasting website, various operations can be performed if you do not select linked items.
- ● If you select *Yes(Always)* on the confirmation screen when you connect from data broadcast to a data broadcasting website or reload the data broadcast, any other confirmation screens do not appear any more.
- ● During the data broadcast operation mode, you cannot use the Speed Selector, ⊙ or ⊙ to switch channels or adjust the volume. However, *Channel list* or *Volume* of the submenu operations and ⊡ to switch to mute or to the sound mode are available.

Using TV links

Depending on the data broadcast or the data broadcasting website, the site or note information can be registered to the TV link.
When you register such information to the TV link, you can display the sites or notes directly from the TV link.

Registering information to a TV link

- Maximum number of items that can be registered: 50

1 Select an item to be registered as a TV link on the 1Seg viewing screen (in the data broadcast operation mode) ▶ Select *Yes*

- When you select *Yes(Always)* on the confirmation screen, the confirmation screen does not appear after that.
- When the number of items exceeds the maximum number, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to overwrite the TV link that is no longer valid or the oldest TV link.

Displaying sites or notes from TV links

- Some TV links may have expiration dates.

1 Menu 9 4

The TV link list is displayed.

- The TV link list includes the following icons.
  - 📝 : Notes
  - d : Link to data broadcasting website
  - 📱 : Link to i-mode site

2 Select a TV link

- When you select the TV link of 📝, the details of the note is displayed. Pressing ⊙ returns to the TV link list.
- When you select the TV link of d or 📱, a confirmation screen appears. Selecting *Yes* connects your FOMA terminal to the data broadcasting website or the i-mode site.
- The selected TV link is shown at the top of the TV link list next time.

■ **Displaying the detail information: Highlight a TV link ▶ Menu 1**

■ **Deleting TV links:**

① **Select the TV link ▶ Menu 2**

- To delete selected items: Menu 3 ▶ Select TV links ▶ 📖
- To delete all items: Menu 4 ▶ Enter the terminal security code

② **Select *Yes***

INFORMATION

- ● You can also display TV links by pressing Menu on the 1Seg viewing screen and selecting *TVlink*.
- ● When you connect to a data broadcasting website, data broadcast area is expanded to the full screen size. You cannot switch to the TV operation mode or expand/

reduce the data broadcast area by using ⇆ or the submenu. Pressing Menu enables the following operations.

- Display TV links
- Mute*1
- Sound effect setting*1, *2
- Reload*3
- Adjust the volume*1, *2
- Image display setting*2
- View certificate

*1 You can mute the sound effect or change its volume. Also, you can set sound effects on/off with the sound effect setting.

*2 The volume adjustment, image display setting and sound effect setting also apply to the settings for 1Seg viewing.

*3 The data broadcasting website is reloaded. Perform this to update the display to the most recent data.

Recording TV

1Seg Recording

Images, sounds and the content of data broadcast can be recorded (Video Recording). Also a scene of the TV program you are watching can be saved as a still image (Still Image Recording).

- The recorded video and still image are saved in the ***Video*** folder and ***1Seg image*** folder of ***1Seg*** in Data Box of FOMA terminal, respectively.
- The file name, display name and title is automatically assigned according to the date/time when video recording terminates or when the still image is saved.
  Example: If a still image is saved at 12:34:56 on May 20, 2007 → 20070520123456
  - For videos, 3-digit number is attached at the end of the date and time.
- If the program is prohibited from recording, it cannot be recorded by Video Recording or Still Image Recording. When a broadcasting signal condition is not good, programs may no be recorded.
- The recorded video or still image cannot be saved into the microSD memory card nor sent via mail attachment or infrared/iC communication. Also, it cannot be set as the standby display.
- Maximum number of items that can be saved ☛P467

Recording videos

Video Recording

- Maximum recording time ☛P466
- To play the saved video ☛P330

Starting video recording

1 Hold down TV for over a second on the 1Seg viewing screen

●REC (or REC on the horizontal screen) appears and recording starts.

Ending video recording

1 TV ▶ Select *Yes*

- In the TV operation mode, you can also stop recording by pressing クリア and selecting ***Yes***.
- To terminate recording without showing the confirmation screen: TV (for over a second)

Checking the free space in the storage area

1 Press Menu 0 6 on the 1Seg viewing screen

- You can check the free space before and after the start of recording. The free space before the start of recording is shown in either case.

INFORMATION

● When there is not enough available storage space or the maximum number of saved items is exceeded, you cannot record a video.

● If the storage area becomes full during recording, the recording stops.

● In the following cases, the image and sound are interrupted but recording continues. Upon completion of each function, 1Seg viewing can be resumed.

- When a voice or 64K data communication call arrives
- When a voice call is sent
- When the preset date and time for an alarm clock or schedule*1 arrives
- When a mail or Message R/F is received (in case Display Priority is set to ***Show message***)
- When playing melodies

*1 In case of a TV program schedule, selecting ***Yes*** on the confirmation screen for 1Seg activation stops recording.

● In the following cases, the image and sound are interrupted and recording stops. Upon completion of each function, 1Seg viewing can be resumed.

- When a videophone call arrives and you answer the call*2
- When a PushTalk call arrives*3
- When a videophone or PushTalk call is sent*4
- When you switch a voice call to the videophone call during talking
- When an i-motion or Chara-den file is played/displayed*4
- When an i-αppli application is activated from data broadcast*4

*2 The 1Seg image and sound stop when a call arrives but recording continues. The recording stops when you answer a videophone call or use Response and Hold, Answer Machine or Quick Record Message.

*3 When PT Call during Record (☛P301) is set to ***1Seg preferred***, the call is rejected and recording continues.

*4 A confirmation screen appears asking whether to continue viewing and recording.

- ● When you select a link of 1Seg program information displayed in a site or mail during recording, selecting ***Yes*** on the confirmation screen ends recording and you can start to view a TV program of the channel specified by the 1Seg program information.
- ● When the date and time of the TV program schedule comes during recording, starting to view the scheduled TV program ends recording.
- ● During recording, you cannot switch channels, set a channel list, activate the program guide i-αppli and select services.
- ● If you move out of the broadcasting service area during video recording, the recording continues. In this case, if the recording time from the start exceeds the maximum recording time, the recording state may continue.
- ● If you move out of the broadcasting service area immediately after start of recording and the recording ends without receiving broadcasting signals, the recorded data may not be saved. In this case, if you end 1Seg with , a message indicating that the recorded data has not been saved does not appear.
- ● To record the data broadcast, record it at least for 1 minute with good broadcasting signal reception. If the recording time is too short, data broadcast may not be displayed.
- ● When a call or mail arrives during video recording, the default ring alert and incoming image activate if video/i-motion is set as ring alert, etc. The default image appears also if video/i-motion or a JPEG image with a size larger than the screen is set as incoming image, etc.
- ● Depending on the program, the image and sound may be recorded from the point just before the point you actually started recording.
- ● When you start recording in the data broadcast operation mode (data area expanded), the data broadcast area reduces.

Saving still images **Still Image Recording**

- This function is unavailable during video recording or data broadcast operation mode (data area expanded).
- To display the saved still image ☛P329

1 Press TV on the 1Seg viewing screen

The still image is saved.

INFORMATION

- ● When there is not enough available storage space or the maximum number of saved items is exceeded, follow the instructions on the screen to delete unnecessary images.
- ● When a videophone or PushTalk call arrives immediately after you press TV, the still image may not be saved.
- ● The still image recording is unavailable for the image during video playing.

Setting TV

1Seg Setting

Setting brightness of the screen **Backlight**

- The backlight becomes darker in the order of ***Bright mode***, ***Normal mode*** and ***Economy mode***. The brighter the backlight is, the more battery power is consumed.

Default Normal mode

1 Menu 9 6 1

- To set backlight during 1Seg viewing:
  Menu 9 3 on the 1Seg viewing screen

2 Press any of 1 to 3

INFORMATION

- ● The setting is also effective for video playing. ☛P331

Setting 1Seg activation **Activate 1Seg Setting**

Default Auto activate when antenna connected: Activate
Unlock key lock: Not unlock

1 Menu 9 6 2

2 Select each item to set ▶ Press 📖

Auto activate when antenna connected:
Set whether to activate 1Seg automatically when you connect the supplied 1Seg antenna during the standby display.

- When you set ***Activate***, 1Seg is activated even while Key Lock is on.

Unlock key lock:
Set whether to unlock Key Lock automatically when you activate 1Seg.

INFORMATION

- ● When ***Unlock key lock*** is set to ***Unlock***, Key Lock is automatically unlocked upon activation of 1Seg. When ***Key lock timer*** of Key Lock Timer (☛P161) is set to ***ON***, Key Lock is automatically locked when the specified time has elapsed on the standby display after the end of 1Seg.

Menu 8539

Setting operations for an incoming PushTalk call during video recording **PT Call during Record**

Default ***PushTalk preferred***

1 Menu 9 6 3

2 Press 1 or 2

PushTalk preferred:
Recording is terminated at the time when a PushTalk call arrives, and the incoming PushTalk call screen appears.

1Seg preferred:
The incoming PushTalk call screen does not appear on the screen and recording continues. The incoming PushTalk call is not recorded in the received call history.

Hiding the image of the data broadcasting website

Display Image

Default ON

1 Menu 9 6 4

- To set Display Image during 1Seg viewing: Menu 8 2 on the 1Seg viewing screen

2 Press 2

- To display images: 1

INFORMATION

● This setting is for data broadcasting websites. If you set Display Image to *OFF*, images of data broadcast are displayed.

● The setting is also effective for Image & Effect Setting of i-mode and video playing. ☛P202, P331

Disabling sound effects while using data broadcast

Sound Effect

Default ON

1 Menu 9 6 5

- To set Sound Effect during 1Seg viewing: Menu 8 3 on the 1Seg viewing screen

2 Press 2

- To enable sound effects: 1

INFORMATION

● If you set *ON*, no sound is heard if the data broadcast or data broadcasting website contains no sound effect information.

● The setting is also effective for video playing. ☛P331

Deleting saved data broadcast information

Delete Storage Area

Delete the information saved in the broadcast storage area.

1 Menu 9 6 6

2 Highlight an affiliate ▶ Menu 1

- To delete the broadcast storage area of all affiliates: Menu 2 ▶ Enter the terminal security code

3 Select *Yes*

Displaying a confirmation screen when using data broadcast or program guide

Reset Permission Display

Set the confirmation screen to be displayed again for which you selected *Yes(Always)* during the previous data broadcast or program guide i-αppli operation not to display it after that.

1 Menu 9 6 7 ▶ Enter the terminal security code ▶ Select *Yes*

INFORMATION

● A confirmation screen appears when you have done the following operations:
- Reset Settings for 1Seg
- Delete All Data
- Replace UIMs

Checking the TV settings

Confirm Settings

1 Press Menu 9 6 8

Resetting TV settings

Reset Settings

- The following settings are reset:
  - Volume
  - Pictograph
  - Backlight
  - Display Image
  - Subtitles
  - Main/Sub sound
  - Activate 1Seg Setting
  - Sound Effect
- Performing Reset Settings enables the confirmation screen to be displayed again for which you selected *Yes(Always)* during the previous data broadcast or program guide i-αppli operation not to display it after that.

1 Menu 9 6 9 ▶ Enter the terminal security code ▶ Select *Yes*

Full Browser

Viewing Internet web pages designed for PC

Full Browser

You can view Internet web pages designed for PCs on FOMA terminal.

- Some web pages may not be downloaded or displayed properly.
- Packet communication fee is required for usage of Full Browser. Full Browser is not supported by the Pake-Houdai service.

Example Entering the URL of a page to view

1 **ⓘ 9 3 1 ▶ Enter URL (up to 512 one-byte characters) ▶ 📖**

- From the next time, the last URL you connected to appears.
- Connection can be stopped if ⊙ is pressed during connection. Also, to stop displaying the page, press Menu or クリア while downloading the data.

■ **Viewing the home page: ⓘ 9 1**

- Your FOMA terminal is connected to the web page registered as a home page. ☛P309
- If the home page is not registered yet, home page setting screen appears.

■ **Selecting URL from Bookmark: ⓘ 9 2 ▶ Select a folder ▶ Select a bookmark**

- For registering to bookmark ☛P307

■ **Using URL History to view web pages: ⓘ 9 3 2 ▶ Select URL**

- URL History contains last 20 URLs you connected to.

■ **Reconnecting to the last page displayed (Last Visited URL): ⓘ 9 3 3 ▶ ⊙**

- Some pages may not be displayed. Or a different page from the last visited one may be displayed.

2 **Select *Activate Full Browser?* field ▶ Select *Yes* ▶ Select *Set***

- If you select ***Display***, notes are displayed. Please read the notes.
- If Access Setting is set to ***Yes***, the operation of Step 2 is not needed.

3 **☎ when you finish viewing Internet web pages ▶ Select *Yes***

INFORMATION

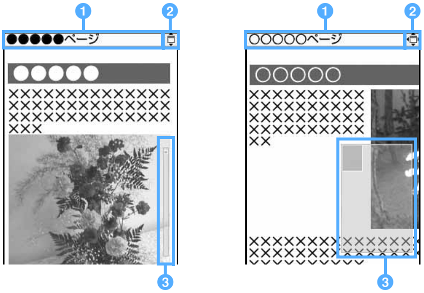
- The following functions are not supported.
  - Viewing Flash movies
  - Playing sound
  - Phone To (AV Phone To)
  - Plug-in
  - Saving screen memos
- The following icons may appear instead of images.
  - □ : While data is being downloaded or when Image Display is set not to display images
  - ▨ : When the image data is invalid, cannot be found or cannot be received because of being outside of the service area
  - ☒ : When the image cannot be displayed because of incorrect URL
- Some pages may take some time to appear.
- Operations available from the folder list of bookmark, bookmark list or URL history list and the input method of URL are the same as for i-mode. ☛P193, P192
- Some pages may be connected to the network automatically. A confirmation screen appears asking whether to connect to the network for communication.
- Full Browser can display SSL/TLS pages. SSL/TLS is a safer data communication method that uses certification/encryption technology to protect privacy.
  - When the user certificate or original certificate registered in FOMA terminal is needed for SSL/TLS communication, the selection screen for certificate appears.
  - During SSL/TLS communication, SSL appears on the screen.
  - To display the certificate of the current page, press Menu while a SSL/TLS page is displayed and select ***Display*** → ***View certificate***.
  - When you close a SSL/TLS page, a confirmation screen appears.

Operation while viewing web pages by Full Browser

The Full Browser screen

The Full Browser screen is available in the mobile mode and the PC mode. In the mobile mode, the layout of a page is adjusted to the width of the FOMA terminal screen. In the PC mode, a web page is displayed without being adjusted to the screen size. The default is the mobile mode.

Mobile mode **PC mode**



① **Page title**

- ⟳ appears before the title while the data is being downloaded.
- If the page has no title, the URL is displayed.

② **Display mode icon**

↕ : Mobile mode　　✥ : PC mode

- In the mobile mode, scroll up and down to view the page.
- In the PC mode, scroll both vertically and horizontally to view the page.

③ **View position**

When a page is displayed or the screen is scrolled, a bar that indicates the current position of the page appears for a second. (Except for thumbnail display)

Red*1 : Displaying range
Gray : Range not displayed
*1 The color can be changed.

- The width of a frame changes according to the display mode or a page.

● Displaying a page divided into frames ☛P305

● Multi-window display ☛P306

■ **Switching between the mobile mode and the PC mode: 📖 4**

- You cannot change the modes while downloading the data.
- Each time you press the key, the mode switches.
- The setting is saved even after Full Browser ends.

■ **Scrolling:**

- In the mobile mode:

↕ : Scroll up and down
⇆/1/2/3: Page up
✉/7/8/9: Page down

- In the PC mode:

↕ : Scroll up and down
↔ : Scroll right and left
1 to 4, 6 to 9:
Scroll by a page to the direction of the key pressed

■ **Showing the previous or next page:**

- In the mobile mode: ↔
- In the PC mode: ⇆/✉

■ **Switching between displaying/not displaying the guide row: ✱**

- Operation is available only in case that ***Full screen view*** is set for Screen View Setting.

■ **Reloading the data: Menu 4**

■ **Showing the URL of a page: Menu 8 1**

- You can copy the URL. Follow the procedure in “Copying the URL”. ☛P200

■ **Showing the URL of a linked page: Highlight the link ▶ Menu 8 2**

- To copy the displayed URL: Menu
Follow the procedure from Step 2 in “Copying the URL”. ☛P201

■ **Switching the character encode: Menu 8 5 1**

- Each time you press the key, the character encode is switched in the following order: SJIS → EUC → JIS → UTF8.
- Setting auto switch: Menu 8 5 2
- Characters may not be displayed correctly even if you change character encodes.

■ **Playing animation from the beginning: Menu 8 6**

■ **Displaying the view position manually: Menu 8 8**

- To set the color: Menu 8 9 ▶ 1 to 3
- To set not to display: Menu 8 9 4

■ **Sending the URL via mail: Menu 6**

The mail composition screen appears with the URL of the current page entered in the message text.

■ **Viewing another page:**

- To display the home page: Menu 1
- To select URL from Bookmark: Menu 2 2 ▶ Select a folder ▶ Select a bookmark
- To enter the URL of a page to view: Menu 3 1 ▶ Enter URL (up to 512 one-byte characters) ▶ 📖
- To view web pages using URL history: Menu 3 2 ▶ Select URL

■ **Showing HELP: 📖 8**

INFORMATION

● In case of scrolling, hold down the relevant key to scroll continuously.

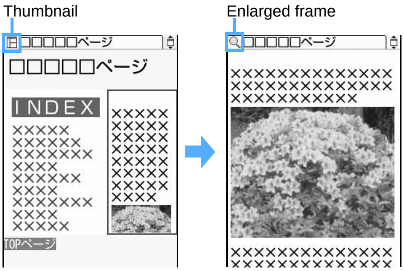
● Procedures to select links or use entry fields is the same as on the i-mode site screen. However, you cannot select a numbered item with dial keys.

Displaying a page divided into frames

The frame thumbnail screen appears first. When you select a frame, the enlarged frame screen appears allowing scrolling and selecting items.

- A page divided into many frames may not be displayed. In the multi-window mode, the number of frames that can be displayed is fewer than the standard mode.

1 Select a frame in the frame thumbnail screen



Frame thumbnail screen Enlarged frame screen

- Press ⓞ to move the frame. In the PC mode, pressing ⓞ can also move the frame.
- To return to the frame thumbnail screen: クリア
- A green ⟳ appears while data is being downloaded for the frame thumbnail screen or for the current frame on the enlarged frame screen. A gray ⟳ appears while data is being downloaded for another frame on the enlarged frame screen.
- The screen automatically returns to the frame thumbnail screen in some cases such as selecting a link.

INFORMATION

● All the page content may not be displayed depending on the frame composition.

● On the frame thumbnail screen, the following operations are unavailable:

- Scrolling
- Showing link destination
- Saving files of images, PDF data, Word, Excel or PowerPoint
- Searching
- View position indication/setting

● The frame which needs certificate is shown in yellow, and the frame in which a trouble is detected by Virus Scan Function is shown in red.

Viewing multiple windows

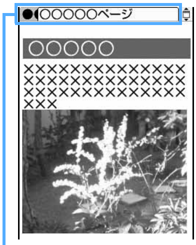
You can open multiple windows at a time and view the pages by switching windows.

- Up to 5 windows can be open. However, depending on the number of frames or the page content, you cannot open 5 windows at a time.
- Multiple pages cannot be displayed on the same screen at the same time.

Example Displaying the link destination on a separate window

1 Highlight a link on the Full Browser screen ▶ Press 📖 1 5

The page appears on a new window. The previous page remains in the rear window.



Tab of each window
White: Current window
Gray: Rear window

- To display the home page: 📖 1 1
- To display web pages using Bookmark, URL entry field or URL History: 📖 1 ▶ 2 to 4
  - For the subsequent steps, see "Viewing Internet web pages designed for PC". ☛P304
- In the multi-window mode, a confirmation screen for the operation on the rear window may appear. The rear window's tab blinks while the rear window's confirmation screen is displayed.

■ **Switching windows: 📖 3 ▶ Select a window**

■ **Closing a window: Show the window to close ▶ クリア ▶ Select *Yes***

INFORMATION

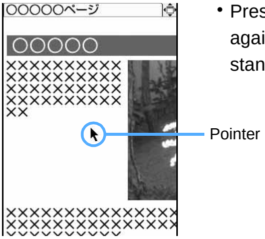
● Some links will open a new window automatically.

● In the multi-window mode, switching the display mode of a window changes the display mode of all the open windows as well.

Displaying in the pointer mode

You can use the pointer in the same manner as PC for scrolling and selecting items.

1 Press # on the Full Browser screen



- Pressing the key again returns to the standard mode.
- Use ⓞ to move the pointer. Holding it down moves the pointer continuously. You can also move the pointer by pressing this key at an angle.

- When there are undisplayed range, the screen scrolls up, down, right or left automatically when the pointer reached at an end of the screen.
- Highlight a link, entry field, button or frame by the pointer and press ◎ to select. ***Select*** appears in the middle of the guide row when selection is available.
- Showing the previous or next page: ⇄/✉
- You cannot select a guide row or submenu by the pointer.
- The pointer does not appear on the search screen or image selecting screen.
- The pointer's move may be limited depending on the frame.
- The setting is saved even after Full Browser ends.

Displaying horizontally

You can display the page by turning the screen 90 degrees.

1 Press 📖 6 on the Full Browser screen

- The guide row is not displayed.
- Return to vertical display: Press 📖 6 again
- The pointer mode will be canceled if you switch between vertical and horizontal display.

■ **Key function**

While in horizontal display, the functions of ✥, ⇄, ✉, dial keys and scroll direction changes according to the direction of the screen. The following ✥ shows the direction in horizontal display.

- Mobile mode:
  ↕: Scroll ↔: Forward/Back
  ✉/3/6/9: Scroll up by a page
  ⇄/1/4/7: Scroll down by a page
- PC mode:
  ✥: Scroll
  ✉: Back ⇄: Forward
  1 to 4, 6 to 9:
  Scroll by a page to the direction of the key

Switching from i-mode to Full Browser

While viewing Internet websites via i-mode, you can switch to Full Browser to view them.

- Some web pages, however, may not be displayed or displayed properly.

1 Connect Internet websites via i-mode

2 Menu 3 3 ▶ Select *Yes*

- Follow the procedure from Step 2 in "Viewing Internet web pages designed for PC". ☛P304
  - If you save the settings or press クリア with Access Setting set to ***No***, the i-mode screen does not reappear.

Various operations in the Full Browser screen

Registering in Bookmark

- Maximum number of URLs that can be registered ☛P467
- You cannot register URLs longer than 512 one-byte characters in Bookmark.
- Some pages may not be registered in Bookmark.

1 Menu 2 1 on the Full Browser screen ▶ Select the folder to save URL

- For the subsequent steps, follow Step 2 in "Registering in Bookmark" of i-mode. ☛P193

Saving images

The images in GIF or JPEG format can be registered in FOMA terminal or microSD memory card. Also, images in PNG or BMP format can be registered in microSD memory card.

- Maximum number of images that can be registered ☛P467
- The images in PNG or BMP format are saved in the ***other*** folder of microSD memory card, and cannot be displayed on FOMA terminal. You can send these images by attaching to i-mode Mail, or use them by PC, reading from microSD memory card.
- Images with horizontal and vertical (or vertical and horizontal) sizes exceeding 640 x 480 in GIF format or 1728 x 2304 in JPEG format cannot be saved. Also, some JPEG images may not be saved.
- Image files larger than 300 Kbytes cannot be saved.
- Even if an image file is of valid format and size, it may not be saved depending on pages.
- Background images cannot be saved. Any other data than images cannot be downloaded.
- The microSD memory card is not included in the bundle and needs to be purchased. ☛P331

1 Menu 5 on the Full Browser screen ▶ Select an image

- When the images in GIF or JPEG is selected, the saving screen for image appears. Follow the procedure from Step 3 in "Downloading images from sites". ☛P196

INFORMATION

- When the memory is not enough or the maximum number of saved items is exceeded, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to delete saved images. Follow the instructions on the screen and delete. Before deletion, an image can be displayed by pressing 📖 on the image list and detail information of the image can be displayed by pressing Menu.

Downloading files

PDF data, Word, Excel or PowerPoint files can be downloaded.

- The maximum size of file that can be received is 500 Kbytes.
- Files of Word, Excel and PowerPoint can be downloaded only while microSD memory card is inserted.
- Maximum number of files that can be saved ☛P467

1 On the Full Browser screen, select the item for obtaining files.

🔄 is displayed while downloading.

- To cancel downloading: Menu ▶ Select ***Yes***

2 Select *Save*

- To display: Select ***Preview***
- To cancel the operation: Select ***Back*** ▶ Select ***No***

3 Enter the display name (up to 36 characters regardless of one- or two-byte) ▶ Press 📖

PDF data is saved in the ***i-mode*** folder of PDF of ***My Document***. ☛P357

The files of Word, Excel, and PowerPoint are saved in folder of ***Other*** of ***My Document***. ☛P361

- When saving Word, Excel and PowerPoint and multiple folders are in ***Other*** of ***My Document***, a screen for selecting the folder appears. Select the folder to save.
- When ⇆ is displayed in the guide row, press ⇆ and then 📖 to save in microSD memory card.

INFORMATION

- When there is not enough available storage space, or the maximum number of saved items is exceeded, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to delete saved data. Follow the instructions on the screen and delete. Before deletion, you can view detail information by pressing Menu on the PDF data list or document list.

Searching for a character string in the page

- Searching is unavailable during data downloading.
- Some pages may not be searched.

1 0 on the Full Browser screen

The screen switches to the search screen and the character string entry field appears at the bottom of the screen.

2 Enter a character string (up to 40 one-byte or 20 two-byte characters)

Searching is executed and the words matched to the entered character string is highlighted.

- To search the next matched word: ✉
- To search the previous matched word: ⇆
- To end searching: 📖

■ **Setting the detailed conditions: Menu on the search screen ▶ Select each item to set ▶ 📖**

- To search for a completely matched one-byte character string, set the search method to ***Exact match***.
- To distinguish between upper/lower cases and search, select ***Yes*** in ***Case-sensitive***.
- The setting is saved even after Full Browser ends.

INFORMATION

- The search results sometimes overlap the character string entry field. To check the overlapping content, press 📖

Uploading images

You can upload images of FOMA terminal to the website supporting image uploading.

- Images in GIF and JPEG format can be uploaded. The image file size must be up to 80 Kbytes. If the image file contains multiple images or character string are to be uploaded, the total size is up to 100 Kbytes.
- You cannot upload images not permitted to attach to mail or to output from FOMA terminal (excluding images with file restriction set at your terminal). Any other data than images and character strings cannot be uploaded.
- The uploading method varies depending on web pages.

1 Select the *Browse* button on the page for uploading the image

- The selection screen appears if the microSD memory card is inserted. To upload images from FOMA terminal, select ***Phone memory***. To upload images from the microSD memory card, select ***microSD***.
- The ***Browse*** button appears when images can be uploaded from FOMA terminal. If you view the same page by PC, you will see a different button in place of ***Browse***.

■ **Changing a selected file: Select *Browse* button ▶ Select *Change***

■ **Canceling a selected file: Select *Browse* button ▶ Select *Cancel***

2 Select a folder ▶ Select an image

Setting Full Browser

Browser Setting

- The following i-mode settings are also valid for Full Browser
  - Connection Timeout Setting
  - Host Selection
  - Manage Certificate
  - Display Light Setting
  - Skip Password

Menu 2941

Setting a home page

Home URL

Default not recorded

1 ○ 9 4 1

2 Enter a URL (up to 512 one-byte characters) ▶ Press 📖

INFORMATION

● You can also set a home page by pressing Menu while a web page to be set as a home page is displayed and selecting ***Set as home URL*** and ***Yes***. However, you cannot register URL longer than 512 one-byte characters.

Menu 2942

Setting cookies

Cookie Setting/Deleting

Cookie is the mechanism for temporarily saving the data about a user (the user name, etc.) in FOMA terminal when the user accesses Internet websites and sending the saved data to the same website when the user accesses again. Cookie is used, for example, to automatically display the user-specific page.

- Please note that NTT DoCoMo is not responsible for any reveal of your information to third parties because of enabling cookies.
- If cookies are disabled, some web pages will not be displayed properly or cannot be used.

Default Valid

1 ○ 9 4 2

2 Select each item to set ▶ Press 📖

Cookie :

When you set this to ***Valid***, cookies are always enabled. When setting ***Valid(notify)***, a confirmation screen appears before transmission. When you set this to ***Invalid***, cookies are always disabled.

Notify :

Select when to display the confirmation screen from among ***Sending***, ***Receiving***, and ***Sending/receiving***, when ***Valid(notify)*** is set.

■ **Deleting all cookies: Menu ▶ Enter the terminal security code ▶ Select *Yes***

INFORMATION

● When you change the UIM with another, ***Cookie*** is set to ***Invalid***.

● When you change ***Cookie*** from ***Invalid*** to ***Valid*** or ***Valid(notify)***, the terminal security code may be required. A confirmation screen may appear asking whether to delete saved cookies.

● You cannot display saved cookies or delete each of them.

Menu 2943

Setting script

Script Setting

Make setting of JavaScript of the Internet web pages.

- JavaScript is a program running on the Internet web pages.
- If you set ***Script Setting*** to ***Invalid***, some web pages may not be displayed correctly.

Default Script Setting: Valid
Window Open Guard: Invalid

1 ○ 9 4 3

2 Select each item to set ▶ Press [📖]

Script Setting:
Set whether to enable JavaScript.

Window Open Guard:
Specify whether to open a new window in response to a request from a JavaScript program. When you set this to *Invalid*, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to open a new window. Selecting *Yes* on that screen opens a new window. When you set this to *Valid*, a new window does not open.

INFORMATION

- Also you can change the *Window Open Guard* setting by pressing [Menu] on the Full Browser screen and selecting *Display* → *Window open guard* → *Yes*.
- With *Window Open Guard* set to *Valid*, when JavaScript requires to open a new window on the Full Browser screen and the *Window Open Guard* function works, ▨ appears in the position of the display mode icon.

Menu 2944

Setting the display mode

Display Mode Setting

Select a display mode (the mobile mode or PC mode) in which Full Browser opens.

Default Mobile mode

1 [⊙][9][4][4] ▶ Press [1] or [2]

Menu 2945

Setting whether to display images

Image Display

Default Display all

1 [⊙][9][4][5]

2 Select each item to set ▶ Press [📖]

Image:
Specifies whether to display images or animation.
- When *Not display* is set, *Animation* cannot be set.

Animation:
Specifies whether to play animation. When *Not display* is set, the first frame of animation appears.

INFORMATION

- You can also make this setting by pressing [Menu] on the Full Browser screen and selecting *Display* → *Image settings*.

Menu 2946

Setting whether to use Full Browser

Access Setting

Default No

1 [⊙][9][4][6]

2 Select *Activate Full Browser?* field ▶ Select *Yes* or *No*

- If you select *Display*, notes are displayed. Please read the notes before you select *Yes*.

3 Select *Set*

INFORMATION

- When you change the UIM with another, Access Setting is set to *No*.

Menu 2947

Setting Referer

Referer Setting

You can set whether to send “Referer” (the link source information to show the page from which you accessed the linked page) when you select a link to view the link destination page.

- Select *Send*, *Notify* or *Unsend*. Selecting *Notify* displays a confirmation screen before sending Referer.
- Please note that NTT DoCoMo is not responsible for any reveal of your information to third parties because of sending Referer.

Default Send

1 [⊙][9][4][7] ▶ Press any of [1] to [3]

Menu 2948

Hiding the guide row from the Full Browser screen

Screen View Setting

Hide the guide row from the Full Browser screen and shows the page content on the full screen.

- On the full screen, you can perform operations in the same manner as the standard screen.

Default With menu icon view

1 [⊙][9][4][8]

2 Press [2]

- To set the standard screen: [1]

Displaying/Editing/Managing Data

Displaying images

You can display images saved in ***My Picture*** in Data Box in FOMA terminal.

1 ⊙ 1 ▶ Select a folder

Camera :
Still images shot by the camera or still images captured from video/i-motion or PDF data

i-mode :
Images acquired with i-mode, Full Browser, i-mode Mail and i-αppli

Deco-mail picture :
Preinstalled images for Deco-mail and images downloaded from sites, received via i-mode mails, etc.

Deco-mail pict :
Preinstalled pictograms for Deco-mail and Deco-mail pictograms downloaded from sites, received via i-mode mails, etc.

Item :
Frame images preinstalled by default and frame images/stamp images downloaded from sites

Preinstalled :
Images preinstalled by default

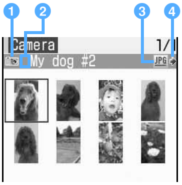
Data transfer :
Images read by Bar Code Reader, images moved/copied from microSD memory cards and images received via data communications

Album :
Images moved from other folders
- Not displayed by default. To create an Album folder ☛P344

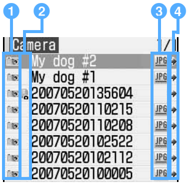
- To switch to the folder list display of the microSD memory card: ⇄ on the folder list ▶ 1 to 3
  - For details about the microSD memory card ☛P338

2 Highlight an image

Thumbnail display



Title display



My dog #2
My dog #1
20070520135604
20070520110215
20070520110208
20070520102522
20070520102112
20070520100005

Image list

① **Originated**

: Camera　: i-mode
: Preinstalled　: Item
: Data transfer　: Chara-den

② **Type of image**

No icon: Still image
: Created animation
: Animation/Flash movie

③ **File format**

GIF : GIF image　JPG : JPEG image
: SWF (Flash movie)
No icon: Created animation

④ **File restriction**

➡ (blue) : Without file restriction
➡ (gray) : With file restriction

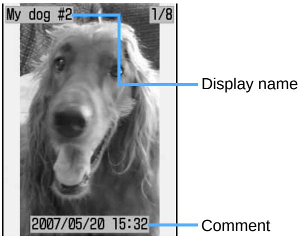
- To switch between thumbnail and title displays: ⇄
- Images with the UIM operation restriction are displayed with (for Deco-mail pictograms) in the thumbnail display.
- To change display names and other items ☛P345

■ **Sending mail with images attached: Highlight an image ▶ ✉**

The mail composition screen is displayed with the selected image attached.
- When the file size of image is under 90 Kbytes, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to paste it in the mail message. Select ***Yes*** to paste it in the text field and select ***No*** to attach it to mail.
- For JPEG-format images whose image size exceeds QVGA (240×320 or 320×240), a confirmation screen appears asking whether to select QVGA.
- Images that can be attached to mail ☛P222

3 Press ⊙

The image is displayed.



- Press ⊙ to display the previous or next image.
- Animation, Created animation and Flash movies are replayed automatically when being displayed. During playback, the following operations are available:

◉ : Pause/replay
Menu 7 : Retry (replay from the beginning)
📖 : Slow-down playback (only in stop for playing Created animation)
⇄ : Full-screen display

- **Displaying images at the same magnification: ◉ ▶ ✥ to scroll**
  The display name and guide row disappear and the image is displayed in the same size.
  - It is available for only the image of which the size exceeds 240 x 400.
  - Animation, Created animation and Flash movies cannot be displayed at the same magnification.
  - Terminating displaying at the same magnification: クリア

- **Displaying the image using full-screen display: ⇄**
  The display name and guide row disappears.
  - Press ↕ to display the previous or next image.
  - To quit the full-screen display: クリア

Viewing a slide show

The images in the folder are displayed with switching automatically.

- The speed of switching images or the order depends on Settings.

1 ⊙ 1

2 Highlight a folder ▶ Press Menu 5

Slide show is started.

- The folder list returns after displaying all the images in the folder.
- Created animation is not displayed.
- Sound effects of an image are not played.
- To quit halfway: クリア

Setting images to the standby display or phonebook data

1 ⊙ 1 ▶ Select a folder

2 Highlight an image ▶ Menu 2

3 Select an item

- **Setting to the standby display: 1 ▶ Select *Yes***
  - The display size of the still image may be selected depending on the image size. ☛P130
  - If the i-αppli standby display has already been set, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to cancel it continuously.
  - Setting may be unavailable depending on images.
- **Registering as new phonebook data: 2**
- **Updating the existing phonebook data: 3 ▶ Select a party**
- **Setting as call image: 4 ▶ 1 or 2**
- **Setting as videophone call image, substitute image or on-hold image: 5 ▶ 1 to 7**
  - Images whose size exceeds 176 x 144 and images unavailable for output from FOMA terminal can be set only as call image.
- **Setting as the mail image for outgoing message, incoming message, reception result screen or message retrieval: 6 ▶ 1 to 4**
  - The image for outgoing/incoming message or the image set in the reception result screen is also displayed even when Message R/F is received or SMS is sent or received.
- **Setting to the menu icon: 7 or 8 ▶ 1 to 9 or 0**
  The selected image is set as a menu icon of ***Customized 1*** or ***Customized 2*** of ***Type of tile icons***.
  - Created animation, Flash movies and item images cannot be set as a menu icon.

Creating animation

You can create animation by selecting and saving still images (up to 6) in the same folder.

- Animation, Created animation, Flash movies and still images with a size of more than 640 x 480 cannot be saved to Created animation.
- Still images saved in Created animation cannot be displayed or edited respectively.

1 ⊙ 1 ▶ Select a folder

2 Menu 4 1

- **To cancel the setting: Highlight the Created animation ▶ Menu 4 2**

3 Select images

The number is displayed on the image in the order of selection.

- To cancel all the selections: Menu

Next ▶

4 📖 ▶ Enter a display name (up to 36 characters regardless of one- or two- byte) ▶ Press 📖

In the image list, 🖼 and the display name are displayed. In the thumbnail display, the first cartoon panel is displayed.

INFORMATION

- Still images shot continuously are saved in the format of Created animation and returns to individual images when canceled. In this case, the number such as “-1” and “-2” is appended at the end of the file name.

Editing still images

You can edit still images saved in ***My Picture***. The editing items and the maximum editable image size are as follows:

Editing items	Maximum editable image size (dot) *1
Change size	1728 x 2304 (240 x 400 or 352 x 288 for zoom in/out)
Clip	1728 x 2304 (not possible to capture the specified range of still images if it exceeds 1224 x 1632.)
Brightness/Tone	240 x 400 or 352 x 288
Effects	240 x 400
Reverse/Rotate	480 x 640
Frames	240 x 400 or 352 x 288
Paste stamp	240 x 400 or 352 x 288
Paste text	240 x 400 or 352 x 288
Cut	240 x 400
Size limitation	1728 x 2304
Adjust	240 x 400 or 352 x 288

*1 When the image cannot be edited because the size of it is too large, it can be reduced to the editable size using ***Change size***.

- The following images cannot be edited:
  - Animation, Created animation, Flash movies, item images and images in the ***Preinstalled*** folder
  - Still images not permitted to attach to mail or to output from FOMA terminal (excluding still images with file restriction set with your terminal)
  - Still images with either the vertical or horizontal size is under 8 dots

1 ⓞ i ▶ Select a folder

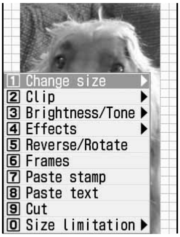
2 Highlight a still image ▶ 📖

The still image edit screen appears.

- Adjustment ☛P317

3 Menu

Still image edit screen



Edit menu screen

4 Select an editing item ▶ Edit the still image

- For details about editing, see “Using the edit menu” below.

5 ◉ after editing ▶ Select *Save*

Edited still image is saved as a new still image in the same folder.

- Select ***As frame/stamp*** to save as an image for frame or stamp. Images that can be available as frame/stamp ☛P347
- Images that can be used as Deco-mail pictograms are saved in the ***Deco-mail pict*** folder.

INFORMATION

- Editing of ***Brightness/Tone*** or ***Effects*** may display the image smaller. The actual size does not change if you save the image as it is. The image is saved with a proper size.
- After editing, the file size of still images may become larger.
- When the memory is not enough or the maximum allowable number of saved items is exceeded, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to delete saved images. Follow the instructions on the screen and delete unnecessary images.

Using the edit menu

Changing the size

- Changing the size of still image may deteriorate the image quality.

1 i on the edit menu screen

2 Change the image size

■ Changing it to the specified size: 1 to 9 or 0

If the horizontal to vertical ratio of specified size and still image is same, the size is changed and the still image edit screen reappears.

If the horizontal to vertical ratio differs, a size frame is displayed. Press ↕/↔ to adjust the position of the size frame, and press ◉ to change the area encompassed by the size frame to the specified size.

- Putting the whole still image in the specified size by ignoring the aspect ratio (*Stretch*): Menu
- Putting the entire still image in the specified size by maintaining the aspect ratio (*Fit*): 📖

■ Zooming in/out:

① *** ▶ ↔ to zoom in/out**

You can zoom in/out by 5% with horizontal and vertical ratio held.

- Press Menu to zoom out by 20% or press 📖 to zoom in by 20%.
- The vertically long still image can be zoomed in up to 288 x 352 and the horizontally long still image can be zoomed in up to 352 x 288 (up to the limit of either size).
- Images can be compressed down to a size having 8 horizontal or vertical dots.

② ◉

Clipping images to desired sizes

You can clip a part of the still image by specifying the size or range.

- When the original still image is less than 16 x 16, clipping is unavailable.

1 2 on the edit menu screen

2 Clip the still image

■ Clipping the image to the specified size:

① **1 to 9 or 0**

② **✥ to adjust the clipping position**

- Switching the vertical/horizontal of the clipping frame: 📖
- Changing the clipping size: ⇄
- Specifying the clipping range: Menu

③ ◉

■ Specifying the range and clipping:

① *** ▶ ✥ to adjust the position of ✛ ▶ ◉**

The position of upper left of the range specification frame is set and ✛ is displayed on the lower right of the frame.

② **✥ to adjust the position of ✛ ▶ 📖**

The clipping range is set and the range specification frame is displayed in solid line.

- Press ◉ instead of 📖 to change the position of the upper left again.
- Use ✥ after pressing 📖 to move the range specification frame.

③ ◉

Changing brightness and tone

1 3 on the edit menu screen

2 Change the brightness and tone

■ Adjusting the brightness:

① **1 ▶ ↔ to adjust the brightness**

- Maximizing: 📖
- Minimizing: Menu

② ◉

■ Changing the tone to monotone or sepia: 2 or 3

Applying special effects

1 4 on the edit menu screen

2 Select the type of effect

Soften : Softens the image.
Spherical : Swells the still image spherically from the center.
Emboss : Turns leaden color and emphases concavity and convexity.
Spiral : Makes the still image look as if it is spiraling out from the center.
Shiny : Attaches a mark as glistening.
Mosaic : Attaches a mosaic.

Reversing/rotating

1 5 on the edit menu screen

2 Reverse/rotate the still image

↕ : Reverse up and down
↔ : Reverse left and right
Menu : Rotate 90 degrees to the left
📖 : Rotate 90 degrees to the right

3 Press ◉

Overlaying a frame

- Frames set by default ☛P431

1 6 on the edit menu screen

The same size frames as the still image being edited are listed.

- Images set as frame option in Edit Detail Info are displayed even if their size differs from that of the still image edited.

2 Select a frame

3 Check the still image

- Switching frames: ↕
- Rotating a frame 180 degrees: Menu

4 Press ◉

Pasting stamps

- Stamps set by default ☛P432

1 7 on the edit menu screen

The smaller size stamps than the still image being edited are listed.

- Images set as stamp option in Edit Detail Info and stamps preset by default are displayed even if their size is larger than that of still image edited.

2 Select a stamp

The selected stamp is displayed in the center of the screen.

3 ✥ to move the stamp ▶ ◉

A beep sound is heard and the stamp is pasted.

- You can paste stamps in another location continuously.
- Deleting all the pasted stamps: Menu
- The volume of a beep sound depends on Listen Volume.

4 Press 📖

Pasting characters Paste Text

1 8 on the edit menu screen

2 Select each item to set

Text : Enters the text (up to 40 one-byte or 20 two-byte characters).
Font type : Sets the text type.
Font size : Sets the text size.
Font color : Sets the text color.
Font border color : Sets the text bordering color.
Background color : Sets the text background color.
Paste method : Sets whether to paste all characters as a single text in a place or paste each character separately in different places.

3 📖

The text (in case of ***By character*** set for ***Paste method***, the first character) is displayed in the center of the screen.

4 ✥ to move the text ▶ ◉

A beep sound is heard and text is pasted.

- You can paste text in another location continuously.
- When ***By character*** is set for ***Paste method***, each pressing of ◉ pastes each character. When the last character is pasted, the first character appears.
- Deleting all the pasted text: Menu
- The volume of a beep sound depends on Listen Volume.

5 Press 📖

Cutting a desired section out

You can select a color and cut the section of the similar color.

1 9 on the edit menu screen

2 ✥ to place ✣ to the color to cut and ◉

The section with a similar color as the color at ✣ is cut out.

- You can cut another area continuously.

3 Press 📖

Limiting file size for saving

You can limit the file size to a size below 90 Kbytes for ***Msg attach:Small*** and a size below 2 Mbytes for ***Msg attach:Large*** for saving.

1 0 on the edit menu screen ▶ Select a size

The image is saved as a new image with a size below the specified size in the same folder.

- Still images with a size larger than 480 x 640 cannot be set as ***Msg attach:Small***.
- For still images of 2 Mbytes or less, you cannot set ***Msg attach: Large***.

Adjusting brightness and tone balance

- Adjusting may not have much effect depending on the still image.

1 📖 on the still image edit screen

2 ◎ to switch the adjustment mode

Close-up :	Makes appropriate adjustment for images such as still objects and plants.
Near view :	Makes appropriate adjustment for the background.
Distant view :	Gives vivid brightness and contrast to a landscape image.
Beautiful skin :	Gives an effect to make the skin look white and smooth on a portrait image.
Tanned :	Gives an effect to make the skin look tanned on a portrait image.
Pale :	Gives an effect to make the skin look pale on a portrait image.
Drunk :	Gives an effect to make the skin look ruddy on a portrait image.

- The adjustment mode can also be selected by pressing Menu and 1 to 7.

3 ◎ to adjust the level

- Maximizing : ✉
- Minimizing : ≶
- The brightness and color tone change depending on the level.

4 Press ⊙

Setting the operating conditions of images

Settings

Default Display icons: Yes
Display title: Yes
Display number: Yes Display comments: Yes
Scale up image: No Sound effect: Yes
Auto scroll mode: No
Slide show speed: Normal
Slide show random: No

1 ⊙ 1 ▶ Menu 4

2 Select each item to set ▶ Press 📖

Display icons :

The thumbnails appear when setting to ***Yes***, and the title display appears when setting to ***No***.

Display title :

Sets whether to show a display name on the image display screen.

Display number :

Sets whether to display the number of images on the image display screen.

Display comments :

Sets whether to display comments on the image display screen.

Scale up image :

Sets whether to scale up an image smaller than the display area by maintaining its aspect ratio when displaying it.

- Even when set to ***Yes***, the image is not scaled up in case of the full-screen display.

Sound effect :

Sets whether to play effect sounds set for images when an image is displayed.

Auto scroll mode :

Under the ***Yes*** setting, automatic scrolling takes place if you press ≶ when JPEG-format images whose image size exceeds the screen are being displayed.

- Even when the vertical or horizontal size is smaller than that of the screen, the image is not enlarged.
- When the vertical and horizontal sizes of the image have about the same ratio as that of the screen, no scrolling takes place.
- You can press ⊙ to stop or restart the ongoing scrolling. Pressing ⊙ at the end of operation will not start scrolling any longer.

Slide show speed :

Selects among ***Fast***, ***Normal*** or ***Slow***.

Slide show random :

Sets whether to display images randomly in slide show.

INFORMATION

- The settings of this function also apply to operation settings for 1Seg Image. ☛P330

Saving still images in the Data Center

Data Security Service

You can save still images in the Data Center using Data Security Service.

- This service is a pay service and requires a subscription. For more information about the service, see “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [i-mode]”.

Saving still images

- The still image that exceeds 100 Kbytes cannot be saved.
- Still images not permitted to attach to mail or to output from FOMA terminal cannot be saved (excluding still images with file restriction set with your terminal).
- Created animation, Flash movies, item images, or images in the ***Preinstalled*** folder cannot be saved.
- You can confirm the log of communicating with the Data Center. ☛P118

1 ◎ 1 ▶ **Select a folder**

2 Menu 5 6 ▶ **Select a still image** ▶ 📖

- Up to 10 data can be selected.

3 **Select *Yes*** ▶ **Enter the terminal security code**

Selected still images are saved to the Data Center. When saving is completed, the execution result is displayed.

- The execution result disappears in about 5 seconds and the image list returns. Press ☺ to return to the list immediately.

INFORMATION

- In case you have not subscribed to Data Security Service, a screen for indicating that appears.

Restoring still images

Restore still images saved in the Data Center from the sites of the Data Center to FOMA terminal.
For more information, see “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [i-mode]”.

Menu 53

Playing video/i-motion

i-motion

You can play video/i-motion saved in ***i-motion*** of Data Box in FOMA terminal.

- Video/i-motion files (MP4 files and ASF files) with an image size from 48 x 48 to 320 x 240 can be played.

1 ◎ 3 ▶ **Select a folder**

Camera：
Videos recorded with the camera, sounds recorded with Sound Recorder and video memos

i-mode：
i-motion acquired in i-mode or i-motion mail or i-motion compatible with Movable Contents that is moved from microSD memory cards

Preinstalled：
Videos preinstalled by default

Data transfer：
Video/i-motion files moved/copied from the microSD memory card (excluding the i-motion compatible with Movable Contents) or received by data communication

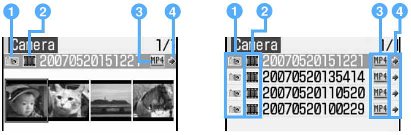
Album：
Videos/i-motion files moved from other folders

- Not displayed by default. To create ☛P344

- To switch to the folder list of the microSD memory card: ⇄ on the folder list ▶ 4 or 5
  - Handling the microSD memory card ☛P338

2 **Highlight a video/i-motion file**

Thumbnail display **Title display**



Video/i-motion list

① Originated

：Camera
：Preinstalled
：Chara-den
：i-mode
：Data transfer
：Videophone

② Replay restriction

：No restriction
：Restriction on the number of times
：Restriction on expiration
：Restriction on period

③ **File types**

MP4 ：MP4　　MP4 ：MP4 with bookmark
ASF ：ASF*1　　ASF ：ASF with bookmark*1

*1 Only the files saved in the microSD memory card can be replayed.

④ **File restriction**

➡ (blue)：Without file restriction
➡ (gray)：With file restriction

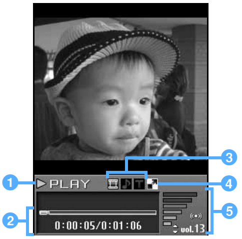
- To switch between thumbnail and title displays: ≡/
- Sounds recorded with Sound Recorder or video/i-motion only with sound (i-motion without image such as singer's vocals) is displayed as ▨ and video/i-motion with the UIM operation restriction is displayed as ▨ in the thumbnail display.
- To change display names and other items ☛P345

■ **Sending mail with video/i-motion attached: Highlight a video/i-motion file ▶ ✉**

The mail composition screen with the video/i-motion attached is displayed.

- Video/i-motion that can be attached to mail ☛P222

3 Press ⊙



The video/i-motion is played.

① **Playing status**

▷PLAY ：in play
■STOP ：in stop
IIPAUSE ：in pause

② **Playing duration**：

Indicates the current playing time/full duration in numeric and bar.

③ **File types**

▣♪T ：only image　　▣♪T ：only sound
▣♪T ：only text　　▣♪T ：image + sound
▣♪T ：image + text　　▣♪T ：sound + text
▣♪T ：image + sound + text

④ **Enlargement/reduction**

⬈ ：enlarged　　⬋ ：reduced

No icon：

Displayed at the same magnification

- Whether to enlarge or not can be set in Settings.

⑤ **Play volume**：

Indicates the current volume.

- In case ***Size adjustment*** is set to ***Normal*** in Settings, a confirmation message appears when trying to replay the video reduced. Press ⊙.
- The following operations are available while playing video/i-motion:

⊙：Pause/replay, Play from the beginning (after stopping)
Ⓞ：Adjust volume　　📖：Stop
Ⓞ：Play at fast speed
Ⓞ：Rewind and play
クリア：Return to the video/i-motion list

■ **Setting a bookmark:**

If you set a bookmark in a video/i-motion file, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to play from the bookmark when you select that video/i-motion to play from the list next time.

- In case of playing it by pressing ⊙ while in pause on the play screen, playing is started from the beginning even when a bookmark is set.
- The number of the bookmark to be set is only one in all the video/i-motion of FOMA terminal, and all the video/i-motion of the microSD memory card. If a bookmark is already set, it is discarded and the new bookmark is set.
- You cannot set in i-motion whose replay restriction is set. In addition, when playing from the phonebook registration screen, mail composition screen, or the setting screen for sound and display, a bookmark cannot be set and playing from a bookmark cannot be performed.

① **During playback, ≡/ at the position to set a bookmark ▶ Select *Yes***

- Playing continuously: ⊙
- To cancel the bookmark: ≡/ after stopping the playback

■ **Playing horizontally: ✱ while playing video/i-motion**

- Each time you press, playing horizontally and vertically are switched.
- For video/i-motion with the ticker, switching is unavailable.
- Video/i-motion with an image size of 320 x 240 is enlarged to fit to the full width of the screen by pressing ✱ while playing horizontally (Wide play). The top and bottom parts exceeding the screen are not displayed. Press ✱ again to restore the normal replay.

INFORMATION

- When saving video/i-motion, acquisition of thumbnail images may not be available due to the effect of other functions. Such video/i-motion is displayed as ▨ in thumbnail display.

When the replay restriction is set

A confirmation screen is displayed before playback starts. Replay restriction types and displayed messages are as follows:

■ Restriction on the number of times

Status	Displayed messages
Playback counts remain	*Available to replay x (x/all) time(s). Play?*
Maximum number of plays reached	*This data can no longer be replayed. Delete?*

■ Restriction on expiration

Status	Displayed messages
Within expiration	*Available to replay until year/month/ day hour: minutes. Play?*
After expiration	*Replay period has expired. Delete?*

■ Restriction on period

Status	Displayed messages
Within period	*Available to replay from year/month/ day hour: minutes to year/month/day hour: minutes. Play?*
Before period	*Replay period has not yet started.*
After period	*Replay period has expired. Delete?*

- You can check remaining playback counts, replay expiration and playback period in View Detail Info.
- Even if you change the date and time, expiration time and period of restriction cannot be changed.

Setting video/i-motion to the standby display or phonebook data

- Video/i-motion without an image, i-motion whose replay restriction is set and i-motion whose image size is beyond 320 x 240 cannot be set as the standby display.
- Video/i-motion can be set for the phonebook, Movie ringtone (Chaku-motion) or incoming image when the image size is 128 x 96 (Sub-QCIF) or 176 x 144 (QCIF). However, only the video/i-motion with only image can be set for the phonebook or incoming image.
- The video/i-motion for which ***Available*** is set for ***Ring alert*** and ***Receive display*** in detail information can be set as Movie ringtone and incoming image. However, the setting is unavailable for the following video/i-motion:
  - Video/i-motion files sent back to your terminal after transferred to a PC or another FOMA terminal using infrared/iC communication or DoCoMo's data link software
  - Video/i-motion files except for i-motion compatible with Movable Contents copied/ moved to FOMA terminal from the microSD memory card (including the case where files are copied/moved to your terminal again after saved in the microSD memory card from your FOMA terminal)
- Video/i-motion with sound only can be set for the PushTalk ring alert.

1 **⊙ 3 ▶ Select a folder**

2 **Highlight a video/i-motion file ▶ Menu 2**

3 **Select each item to set**

■ **Setting to the standby display: 1 ▶ Select *Yes***

- If zooming is available for the video/i-motion, select ***Yes(Same size)*** to maintain the image size or select ***Yes(Large size)*** to enlarge it to the screen size.
- If the i-αppli standby display has already been set, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to cancel it continuously.
- Playing the video/i-motion set as the standby display ☛P130

■ **Registering as new phonebook data: 2**

■ **Updating the existing phonebook data: 3 ▶ Select a party**

■ **Setting as Movie ringtone: 4 ▶ 1 to 7**

■ **Setting as contact alert (call, mail):**
① 4 ▶ 8 or 9
② Select a party from the phonebook
③ Check the content ▶ 🕮

■ **Setting as incoming image (voice call, videophone call) or image of the mail reception result screen: 5 ▶ 1 to 3**

INFORMATION

- Some video/i-motion files may not be set as the standby display and other items.

Editing video/i-motion

You can edit video/i-motion saved in ***i-motion***.

- The following video/i-motion can be edited:
  - The video shot with your terminal
  - The video/i-motion without file restriction or replay restriction except the video shot with your terminal
- Video/i-motion files registered by default cannot be edited. In addition, some video/i-motion such as the video in ASF format cannot be edited depending on the file format.

Clipping a still image Capture

You can specify any position while playing video/i-motion and clip as a still image (Capture).

- Tickers are not displayed in the captured still image.

1 ⊙ 3 ▶ Select a folder

2 Select a video/i-motion file

The selected video/i-motion is played.

3 Menu 5 at a desired position to capture

- Retrying the capturing: Menu ▶ Select ***Yes***

4 Check the image ▶ Press 📖

The still image is captured and saved in the ***Camera*** folder of ***My Picture***.

- Capturing continuously: ⊙ ▶ Repeat Step 3 to 4

■ **Sending mail with the captured still image attached: ✉**

The captured still image is saved in the ***Camera*** folder in ***My Picture*** and the mail composition screen with the still image attached is displayed.

- If the file size of still image is below 90 Kbytes, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to paste in the text field. Select ***Yes*** to paste in the mail message and select ***No*** to attach to mail.

Clipping a part of video/i-motion Custom Edit

You can clip a part of video/i-motion from the beginning to the desired position.

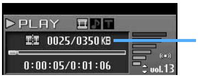
1 ⊙ 3 ▶ Select a folder

2 Highlight a video/i-motion file ▶ Menu 4 1

The custom edit mode is activated and 🎞 is displayed.

- When tickers are inserted in video/i-motion, a screen indicating that tickers may be deleted is displayed. Select ***Yes*** to activate the custom edit mode. In this case, tickers may be deleted depending on the clipping position.

3 ⊙ (start position) ▶ ⊙ at the position ending the clipping (end position)



Current file size/Maximum file size

- Press クリア to retry the operation after pressing ⊙ (start position). Press Menu to cancel clipping.
- If you have played until the end without pressing ⊙ (end position), clipping is terminated automatically.
- In case the size of video/i-motion file exceeds 2038 Kbytes, clipping ends automatically when reaching 2038 Kbytes regardless of the limit size.

■ **Setting the limit of clipping size:**

- This setting is available only when the original file size is larger than 500 Kbytes.

① **Menu in the screen before pressing ⊙ (start position)**

② **Select *Msg attachment S* (500 Kbytes), *Msg attachment L* (2038 Kbytes) or *No settings* (the size of the original file)**

- When the file size during clipping has reached the set clipping size, clipping ends automatically.
- When the original size of file exceeds 2038 Kbytes, ***No settings*** is not available.

4 Enter the display name (up to 36 characters regardless of one- or two-byte) ▶ Press 📖

The clipped video/i-motion is saved as new data in the same folder as the original video/i-motion.

■ **Playing video/i-motion: ⇄**

■ **Sending mail with video/i-motion attached: ✉**

The clipped video/i-motion is saved and the mail composition screen with the video/i-motion attached is displayed.

- Video/i-motion that can be attached to mail ☛P222

Clipping by specifying the file size　Edit by Size

You can clip a part of video/i-motion from the beginning up to the specified file size.

- The file size which you can specify is from 10 Kbytes to 2038 Kbytes. However, the maximum size varies depending on the video/i-motion.

1 ⓞ 3 ▶ Select a folder

2 Highlight a video/i-motion file ▶ Menu 4 2

- When tickers are inserted in video/i-motion, a screen indicating that tickers may be deleted is displayed. Select ***Yes*** to activate the edit by size mode. In this case, tickers may be deleted depending on the clipping position.

3 Enter the size to clip

■ **Settings to the size that can be attached to mail: Menu ▶ Select *Msg attachment S* (500 Kbytes) or *Msg attachment L* (2038 Kbytes)**

- This setting is available only when the original file size is larger than 500 Kbytes.

4 Enter the display name (up to 36 characters regardless of one- or two-byte) ▶ Press 📖

The clipped video/i-motion is saved as new data in the same folder as the original video/i-motion.

■ **Playing video/i-motion: ⏵**

■ **Sending mail with video/i-motion attached: ✉**

The clipped video/i-motion is saved and the mail composition screen with the video/i-motion attached is displayed.

- Video/i-motion that can be attached to mail ☛P222

Inserting tickers　Edit Ticker

- The number of tickers that can be inserted differs depending on video/i-motion (up to 10).
- Video/i-motion with inserted tickers cannot be set for Movie ringtone.

1 ⓞ 3 ▶ Select a folder

2 Highlight a video/i-motion file ▶ Menu 4 3 1

- If tickers are already inserted, a confirmation screen asking whether to delete and edit tickers is displayed. If ***Yes*** is selected, all tickers inserted already are deleted.

■ **Deleting tickers: Menu 4 3 2 ▶ Select *Yes***

All tickers inserted are deleted. Go to Step 9.

3 Select each item to set

Time interval to show：

Set to ***User specified*** to specify a desired position to insert the ticker.
Specify the number of tickers when setting to ***Regular interval***. Tickers of the number specified are inserted at regular intervals within video/i-motion replay duration.

Tickers：

Enter the number of tickers (1 to 10) when setting ***Time interval to show*** to ***Regular interval***.

4 📖

- When ***Time interval to show*** is set to ***User specified***, a confirmation message appears and 🎞 is displayed.
- If ***Regular interval*** has been set for ***Time interval to show***, go to Step 7.

5 ⓒ to start the replay ▶ ⓒ at the ticker insertion position

Playing is not interrupted. Each time you press ⓒ, the inserting position of tickers is set.

- When replay is started, the first inserting position is set at the beginning.
- When playback of a video/i-motion file ends or you have set a total of 10 tickers (including one ticker at the beginning), the settings are automatically ended.
- Ending the insertion position setting halfway: 📖
- To display one ticker from the beginning to the end: ⓒ to start the replay ▶ 📖

6 Select *Yes*

7 Select the ticker entry field ▶ Enter characters (up to 40 one-byte or 20 two-byte characters)

■ **Modifying tickers:**

①**Highlight a ticker ▶ ✉**
②**Select each item to set ▶ 📖**

Ticker 1* to *10：

Displays characters entered on the ticker edit screen. You can enter characters.

Font color :

Sets the text color. When it is set to ***Default***, white is set.

- The font color has no effect on pictograms.

Background color :

Sets the background color of tickers. When it is set to ***Default***, black is set.

Scroll :

- Setting ***Scroll in*** gradually bring characters into view.
- Setting ***Scroll out*** gradually sends characters out of view.
- Setting ***Scroll in & out*** brings into view characters and sends them out of view.

Scroll direction :

Sets the scroll direction when set to other than ***None*** in ***Scroll***.

Word alignment :

Sets the display position of characters.

Font size :

Sets the size of characters.

Under line :

Sets whether to underline the characters.

Blink :

Sets whether to blink the characters.

8 📖

- In case that the file size of video/i-motion without ticker is 500 Kbytes or less, if the file size of video/i-motion with ticker exceeds 500 Kbytes, a message appears meaning that the ***Msg attachment S*** size has been exceeded. Press ⦿.

9 **Enter the display name (up to 36 characters regardless of one- or two-byte) ▶ Press 📖**

The video/i-motion with tickers is saved as new data in the same folder as the original video/ i-motion.

- **Playing video/i-motion: ⇄**
- **Sending mail with video/i-motion attached: ✉**

The video/i-motion with tickers is saved and the mail composition screen with video/ i-motion attached is displayed.

- Video/i-motion that can be attached to mail ☛P222

Setting the operating conditions of video/ i-motion

Settings

Default View thumbnails: Yes
Size adjustment: Normal
Repeat play: ON Backlight: Always on
Volume: Level13 Surround: OFF

1 ⓞ 3 ▶ Menu 5

2 **Select each item to set ▶ Press 📖**

View thumbnails :

The thumbnails appear when setting to ***Yes***, and the title display appears when setting to ***No***.

Size adjustment :

If ***Zoom*** is set, video/i-motion is enlarged/ reduced and displayed with aspect ratio of the image held in accordance with display area when the display area and the size of video/i-motion to play are unsuitable. Setting ***Normal*** does not zoom in/out. However, when video/i-motion with a size larger than the display area is played, it is reduced to fit the area by maintaining the aspect ratio.

Repeat play :

Sets whether to repeat play while playing an album or video/i-motion in the microSD memory card is replayed continuously.

Backlight :

When set to ***Terminal settings***, it depends on ***Display light time*** (***Normal use***) in Display Light Setting.

Volume :

Sets the sound volume during play.

Surround :

Sets whether to enable the surround effects during play.

INFORMATION

- The setting for ***Surround*** is reflected in the setting of Stereo Sound Effect as well. ☛P125
- The contents of the setting for ***Backlight*** is also reflected on ***Display light time*** (***i-motion***) in Display Light Setting. ☛P137

Moving video/i-motion to the microSD memory card

Movable Contents

i-motion compatible with Movable Contents can be moved from FOMA terminal to the microSD memory card among the copyrighted i-motion downloaded from the sites. You cannot copy i-motion.

- i-motion without permission of a data provider cannot be moved. Availability for moving can be confirmed in View Detail Info. ☛P345
- The microSD memory card is not included in the bundle and needs to be purchased. ☛P331

Moving i-motion compatible with Movable Contents in FOMA terminal to the microSD memory card

- Moved i-motion file is saved in the folder of i-motion compatible with Movable Contents.
- To replay ☛P339

1 **⊙ 3 ▶ Select a folder**

2 **Highlight an i-motion file ▶ Menu 5 4 1**

■ **Moving selected items : Menu 5 4 2 ▶ Select i-motion files ▶ 📖**

■ **Moving all: Menu 5 4 3**

3 **Highlight the destination folder**

- Displaying folders in a folder: Select a folder
- Selecting the home folder: ✉

4 **📖 ▶ Select *Yes***

INFORMATION

● In case i-motion is moved to a new folder created (☛P340), it may not be confirmed in another FOMA terminal.

● In case of moving selected or all items, i-motion files compatible with Movable Contents downloaded from sites are saved in the folder of i-motion compatible with Movable Contents and video/i-motion files other than those are saved in the ***Movie*** folder or the ***Other movie*** folder in ***Data Box*** respectively.

Moving i-motion compatible with Movable Contents in the microSD memory card to FOMA terminal

- Moving is unavailable without inserting the same UIM used when downloaded from the sites or moved from FOMA terminal to the microSD memory card. In addition, some i-motion files cannot be moved in case of different FOMA models.
- Some i-motion data cannot be moved to FOMA terminal.
- Moved i-motion files are saved in the ***i-mode*** folder of ***i-motion*** in Data Box.

1 **Menu 6 6 1 4 ▶ ✉**

The folder list of i-motion compatible with Movable Contents is displayed.

2 **Select a folder**

3 **Highlight i-motion data ▶ Menu 3 1 1**

■ **Moving selected items: Menu 3 1 2 ▶ Select i-motion files ▶ 📖**

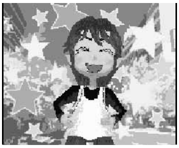
■ **Moving all i-motion files in the folder: Menu 3 1 3 ▶ Enter the terminal security code**

4 **Select *Yes***

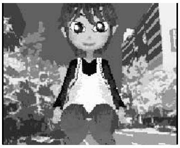
Chara-den

Chara-den is a character to display on the other party’s screen instead of your self image when you use the videophone. By pressing dial keys during a videophone call, you can move the character and make it express a feeling casually. In addition, you can set Chara-den to the standby display and have Chara-den make specific actions on standby or for missed calls. The still image and video of Chara-den being displayed can be shot and saved.

- Some Chara-den can move their mouths in time with the sounds from the microphone.
- Action of Chara-den consists of ***Action*** (whole acts) and ***Action of Parts*** (partial acts). Some Chara-den have only either of them or no action.



Action: 喜ぶ(Joy)



Action of parts: 足ジャンプ(Jump)

Menu 56

Displaying Chara-den

Chara-den

- Chara-den set by default ☛P432

1 ⊙ 6 ▶ Select a folder

i-mode:

Chara-den downloaded in i-mode

Preinstalled:

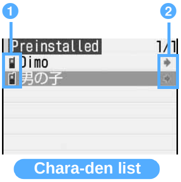
Chara-den preinstalled by default

Folder:

Chara-den moved from other folders

- Not displayed by default. To create ☛P344

2 Highlight a Chara-den image



Chara-den list

① **Originated**

: i-mode

: Preinstalled

② **File restriction**

(gray): With file restriction

- To change display names and other items ☛P345

■ **Making a videophone call using Chara-den:**

① **Highlight a Chara-den image ▶ ⧉**

② **Enter the phone number ▶ ⧉**

- Phone number can be entered from the phonebook by pressing 📖.
- After entering the phone number, press Menu to set the conditions and make a videophone call. ☛P59

■ **Setting Chara-den to the videophone substitute image: Highlight a Chara-den image ▶ ✉**

- You can also set by holding down ⧉ for over a second on the Chara-den display screen.

■ **Setting Chara-den to the standby display:**

① **Highlight a Chara-den image ▶ Menu 4**

② **Set the type of action and the interval for action ▶ 📖**

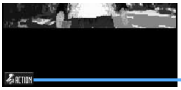
- For details, follow Step ② to ③ in “Setting the action of Chara-den”. ☛P129

③ **Select *Yes(Same size)* or *Yes(Large size)***

- If the i-αppli standby display has already been set, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to cancel it continuously.

3 Press ☻

The Chara-den image is displayed.



Action mode

ACTION: Action

PARTS: Action of parts

- Pressing a dial key performs action in accordance with the key.
- Stopping the action: 0

■ **Switching between large size and same size displays: ⊙ for large size or ⊙ for same size**

■ **Switching Chara-den images:**

① **Menu 9 1 ▶ Select a folder**

② **Select a Chara-den image**

■ **Displaying the action list: ✉**

The key numbers corresponding to the actions available in the current action mode are displayed together with descriptions of the actions.

- Selecting an action activates the Chara-den.
- Highlight an action and press Menu to confirm the details.

■ **Switching between *Action* and *Action of Parts*: ✉ (for over a second)**

INFORMATION

- ● Chara-den cannot be edited or saved by attaching mail or data transfer out of FOMA terminal.

Recording Chara-den

Record Chara-den

- Still images and videos shot are saved in the same file format as still images and videos shot with the camera. Image file saving format ☛P170

1 ⊙ 6 ▶ Select a folder

2 Highlight a Chara-den image ▶ 📖

The Chara-den recording screen appears.

3 ⧉ to switch the recording types

Recording type

Video & Voice :

Records Chara-den with sounds from the microphone. For Chara-den that reacts with sounds from the microphone, the mouth in the image moves in time with the sounds.

Only video (w/mic) :

Records only the image. The microphone is only valid for Chara-den that reacts with the sounds and moves its mouth in time with the sounds from the microphone. Sounds are not recorded.

Only video (w/o mic) :

Records only the image. Microphone becomes invalid.

Still image :

Shoots still images

- The memory to save, quality or size restrictions of video can be changed in Still Image Setting/ Video Setting of Record Chara-den.

■ **Switching Chara-den images: Menu 1 1 ▶ Select a folder ▶ Select a Chara-den image**

4 Execute an action to shoot ▶ Press ◉

In case of shooting still images, the shutter sound is heard and the still image is saved. In case of recording videos, the shutter sound is heard and the shooting is started. Recording is stopped by pressing 📖 or if the size of video file exceeds the limit and the video is saved after the shutter sound is heard.

- The still image/video recorded is saved in the ***Camera*** folder of ***My Picture*** or ***i-motion*** when FOMA terminal is selected as the memory to save and in case the microSD memory card is selected as the memory to save, it is saved in the ***My Picture*** folder or ***Movie*** folder of the microSD memory card.
- Press ◉ during recording video to pause. Press ◉ to restart recording.
- Actions can be executed during recording the video as well.

■ **When *Auto save* is set to *No* in Still Image Setting or Video Setting:**

A confirmation screen appears. The following operations are available on the confirmation screen:

◉ : Save the still image/video
⇄ : Cancel (Delete the still image/video without saving)
Menu : Switch the memory to save
✉ : Compose mail
📖 : Replay (only video)

■ **Checking the saved still image/video immediately: 📖 ▶ Select the still image/ video**

- When the microSD memory card is selected as the memory to save, press 📖, select the folder and select the still image/video.

INFORMATION

● When there is not enough space to save, or you have exceeded the maximum number, delete unnecessary image/video files following the instruction on the screen.

Setting the operation of still image/video recording

Still Image Setting/Video Setting

Default

● Still Image Settings
Quality: Standard Shutter sound: Shutter sound1
Rec.File Restriction: File unrestricted
Auto save: Yes Save to: Terminal
Display size: Large
Set lighting: Terminal settings

● Video Settings
Quality: STD
Size restriction: Msg attach:Small
Shutter sound: Shutter sound1
Rec.File Restriction: File unrestricted
Auto save: Yes Save to: Terminal
Display size: Large Set lighting: Terminal settings

1 Menu 4 on the Chara-den recording screen

2 Select each item to set ▶ Press 📖

Quality **(Still Image Setting)** :

Set the quality of still images to shoot. Higher quality requires a larger size of still image files.

Quality **(Video Setting)** :

Set the quality of video to shoot. Higher quality requires a larger size of video files.

Size restriction **(Video Setting only)** :

Set the size restrictions of the video to record. When the size of video file exceeds the limit while recording, recording is automatically stopped.

Shutter sound :

Select the shutter sound from shutter sounds 1 to 5.

Rec.File Restriction :

Set whether to restrict the still image/video you send to another mobile phone as mail attachment from being sent to others.

- Downloaded Chara-den with ***File restricted*** preset cannot be set to ***File unrestricted***.

Auto save :

When ***Auto save*** is set to ***Yes***, the shot still image/video is automatically saved in the specified destination. When setting ***No***, a confirmation screen is displayed after recording.

Save to :

Select ***Terminal*** or ***microSD***.

Display size :

Specify whether to enlarge Chara-den or to display in the same size.

- The setting takes effect the next time the recording screen is displayed.

Set lighting :

If you set ***Terminal settings***, it depends on ***Display Light Time*** (***Normal use***) in Display Light Setting. ☛P137

INFORMATION

- ● If a still image/video is taken from the Chara-den for which file restriction is set in ***Rec.File Restriction*** of detail information, this still image/video cannot be edited, forwarded or attached to mail (except for the case with ***Rec.File Restriction*** set with your terminal).
- ● If a still image/video is taken from the Chara-den for which file restriction is set in ***Rec.File Restriction*** of detail information, this still image/video cannot be saved in the microSD memory card (except for the case with ***Rec.File Restriction*** set with your terminal). Even when the memory to save is set to ***microSD***, it is changed to ***Terminal***.

Setting the operating conditions of Chara-den

Settings

Default Display size: Large
Set lighting: Terminal settings

1 ⊙ 6 ▶ Menu 4

2 Select each item to set ▶ Press 📖

Display size :

Specifies whether to enlarge Chara-den or to display in the same size.

Set lighting :

If you set ***Terminal settings***, the display light operation depends on ***Display Light Time*** (***Normal use***) in Display Light Setting. ☛P137

Menu 57

Displaying Machi-chara

Machi-chara

- Machi-chara set by default ☛P432

1 ⊙ 7 ▶ **Select a folder**

i-mode:

Machi-chara downloaded in i-mode

Preinstalled:

Machi-chara preinstalled by default

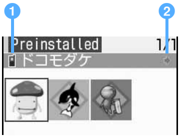
Folder:

Machi-chara moved from another folder

- Not displayed by default. To create ☛P344

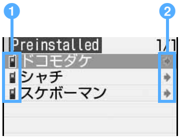
2 Highlight Machi-chara

Thumbnail display



Preinstalled 1/1
ドコモダケ

Title display



Preinstalled 1/1
ドコモダケ
シャチ
スケボーマン

© NTT DoCoMo/dentsu

Machi-chara list

① **Originated**

: i-mode　　: Preinstalled

② **File restriction**

➡(gray): With file restriction

- To switch between thumbnail and title displays:
- For the thumbnail display, Machi-chara is displayed differently depending on the condition: by (upper half is gray) if part of its data is downloaded; by if it has no thumbnail images; and by if the UIM operation restriction is set.
- To change display names ☛P345

■ **Setting Machi-chara to the standby display: Highlight Machi-chara ▶ 📖**

- Note that you cannot set Machi-chara if part of its data has been downloaded.
- If the display setting of Machi-chara Setting is ***OFF***, it is changed to ***ON***.
- To cancel: Menu 2
  - The display setting of Machi-chara Setting is changed to ***OFF***.

■ **Resetting the elapsed time for Machi-chara: Highlight Machi-chara ▶ Menu 3 ▶ Select *Yes***

The elapsed time information recorded for Machi-chara is reset and the download state returns.

- Note that this is not applicable to Machi-chara if part of its data has been downloaded.

3 **Press ⊙**

Machi-chara is displayed.

- Press ◎ to display the previous or next item of Machi-chara.
- If you select any Machi-chara that has downloaded part of the data, a confirmation appears asking you whether to download the remaining data. If you select *Yes*, downloading starts.

Setting the operating conditions of Machi-chara

Settings

Select the display format for the Machi-chara list. The thumbnail display appears when *Display 16 icons* is selected and the title display appears when *List view* is selected.

Default Display 16 icons

1 **◎ 7 ▶ Menu 4 ▶ Press 1 or 2**

Menu 54

Playing melodies

Melody

Play melodies saved in *Melody* of Data Box in FOMA terminal.

1 **◎ 4 ▶ Select a folder**

i-mode :
Melodies acquired in i-mode or i-mode Mail

Preinstalled :
Melodies preinstalled in FOMA terminal

Mail attach melody :
Melodies for attaching to mail, which are preset by default

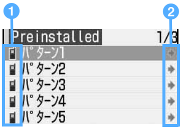
Data transfer :
Melodies read by Bar Code Reader, melodies moved/copied from the microSD memory card or melodies received via data communication

Album :
Melodies moved from other folders

- Not displayed by default. To create ☛P344

- To switch to the folder list of the microSD memory card: ⇆ on the folder list
  - Handling the microSD memory card ☛P338

2 **Highlight a melody**



Melody list

① **Originated**

▤ : i-mode
▤ : i-mode + 3D sound supported
▮ : Preinstalled
▮ : Preinstalled + 3D sound supported
⇆ : Data transfer
⇆ : Data transfer + 3D sound supported

- 3D sound ☛P124

② **File restriction**

➡ (blue) : Without file restriction
➡ (gray) : With file restriction

- To change display names and other items ☛P345

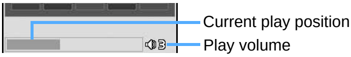
■ **Sending mail with melodies attached: Highlight a melody ▶ ✉**

The mail composition screen with the melody attached is displayed.

- If you send a melody to other than the following models, the melody may not be played properly in the receiving side: D701i, D701iWM, D702i, D702iBCL, D702iF, D703i, D800iDS, D851iWM, D901i, D901iS, D902i, D902iS, D903i and D903iTV
- Melodies that can be attached to mail ☛P222

3 **Press ⊙**

The melody is played.



- The following operations are available while playing a melody:
  ◎ : Adjust volume
  ◎ : Play the previous/next melody
  クリア/⊙ : Return to the melody list

Setting melodies as ring alert

- Melodies in the *Mail attach melody* folder cannot be set as the ring alert.

1 **◎ 4 ▶ Select a folder**

2 Highlight a melody ▶ Menu 2

3 Select the type of ring alert to set

■ Setting as ring alert for voice call, mail, chat mail, Message R/F, videophone or PushTalk: 1 to 7

■ Setting as contact alert (call, mail):
① 8 or 9 ▶ Select a party from the phonebook
② Check the content ▶ 📖

Setting the operating conditions of melodies

Settings

Default Volume: Level 3
Light pattern: Sync melody
Light color: Rainbow
Vibrate: OFF
Play position: Play all
Play background: Standard
Stereo/3D sound: ON

1 ⊙ 4 ▶ Menu 5

2 Select each item to set ▶ Press 📖

Volume :
Sets the volume in playing melodies.

Light pattern :
Sets the lighting pattern of the Enter key in playing melodies. When ***Sync melody*** is set, ***Light color*** cannot be set.

Light color :
Sets the color of the Enter key in playing melodies.

Vibrate :
Sets the vibrator pattern in playing melodies.

Play position :
Specifies whether to play the whole (***Play all***) or part (***Play portion***) of the melody.

Play background :
Sets the image to be displayed on the screen for playing melodies. To set an image in ***My Picture***, set to ***Select*** and select an image.

Stereo/3D sound :
Set to ***ON*** to play melody with broadening stereophony. Set to ***OFF*** for monophonic replay.

INFORMATION

- Even if ***Play portion*** is set for ***Play position***, partial playing may not be performed for some melodies.
- The Stereo/3D sound setting is reflected in the setting of Stereo Sound Effect as well. ☛P125

Menu 591

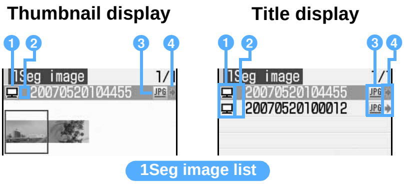
Viewing 1Seg image

1Seg Image

Show the still image saved by 1Seg Recording.

1 ⊙ 9 1

2 Highlight an image



1Seg image 1/1
20070520104455
20070520100012

1Seg image list

❶ **Originated**
🖥 : 1Seg

❷ **Image types**
No icon: Still image
🖥 : Created animation

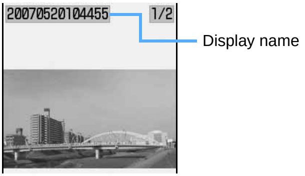
❸ **File format**
JPG : JPEG image
No icon: Crated animation

❹ **File restriction**
➡ (gray): With file restriction

- To switch between thumbnail and title displays: Ⓒ
- To change display names and other items ☛P345

3 Press ⊙

The still image is displayed.



20070520104455 1/2

- Press ↕ to display the previous or next image.

■ Showing the image in its actual size: ⊙ ▶ ↔ to scroll
The display name and guide row disappear and the image is displayed in the same size.
- To quit the actual size display: クリア

■ Showing the image in the full-screen display: Ⓒ
The display name and the guide row disappear.
- Press ↕ to display the previous or next image.
- To quit the full-screen display: クリア

INFORMATION

- Slide show is unavailable. And ***Compose message***, ***Use image***, ***Move/Copy***, ***Send via Ir/iC*** and ***Retry*** of the submenu cannot be selected.
- If you press Menu 4 in the 1Seg image list, you can make or cancel the settings for Created animation. ☛P313
- If you press Menu 9 in the 1Seg image list, you can change operation settings. The settings are the same as for My Picture. If you change operation settings for 1Seg images, the change also applies to the settings for My Picture. ☛P317

Menu 592

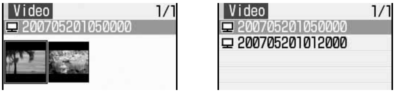
Playing 1Seg video

1Seg Video

Play the video saved by 1Seg Recording.

1 ◎ 9 2

2 Highlight a video



Thumbnail display **Title display**

Video 1/1

200705201050000

200705201012000

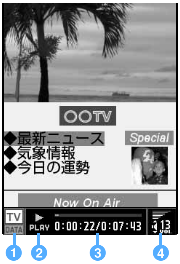
Video list

- The usage rate of the storage area and the number of used bytes are shown at the bottom of the screen.
- To switch between thumbnail and title displays: ⇄
- To change display names ☛P345

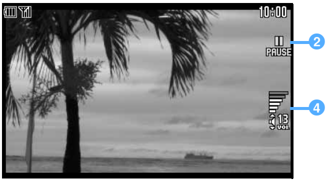
3 Press ◉

The selected video is played.

- If you played and stopped the video before its end, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to play from the point you stopped before.
- When you play the video with your FOMA terminal open, it is displayed on the vertical screen. With your FOMA terminal closed, the video is displayed on the horizontal screen.



Vertical screen



Horizontal screen

① Operation mode (vertical screen only)

TV DATA: TV operation mode

TV DATA: Data broadcast operation mode

DATA: Data broadcast operation mode (data area expanded)

② Playing status

PLAY: Playing (vertical screen only)

STOP: Stoped (vertical screen only)

PAUSE: Paused/finished

FFW / FFW: Fast forwarding/high-speed fast forwarding

REW / REW: Rewinding/high-speed rewinding

SKIP: Playback skipping

③ Playing time (vertical screen only)

Indicates the current playing time/total playing time with digits and progress bar.

④ Sound volume

VOL: Mute on

- During play, the following operations are available:

◉: Pause/resume*1 ◎: Adjust volume*1*2

◎: Fast-forward*1*3 ◎: Rewind*1*3

⇄: Switch between TV operation mode and data broadcast operation mode

✉: Switch between vertical and horizontal screens

  - Opening and closing FOMA terminal also switches between the vertical and horizontal screens. This operation does not work, however, while a submenu is displayed.
  - In the data broadcast operation mode, pressing ✉ expands or reduces the data broadcast area.

☎: Mute on/off

☎(for over a second): Hide image (sound-only mode)*1*4

*1 Available only in the TV operation mode.

*2 The volume setting affects the settings for Activate 1Seg.

*3 When you press ◉ during fast-forwarding or rewinding, the video returns to normal play. If you press ◎ during fast-forwarding or ◎ during rewinding, high-speed fast-forwarding or high-speed rewinding starts. Pressing the button again changes the fast-forwarding or rewinding back to normal speed.

*4 When you press any key other than ⊶ or open FOMA terminal in the sound-only mode, image is displayed.

■ **Skipping playback:**

You can skip to a specified point and start playback from that point.

- Videos shorter than 3 minutes cannot be skipped.

① **←○ or ○→ (for over a second)**

- Unavailable while in pause.
- Pressing ○→ is unavailable at the end of the video.

② **←○→ to specify the point to start playback ▶ ⊙**

- Every time you press ←○→, the playback starting point moves on a 3-minute basis and the image at that point is displayed.
- You can also highlight the playback starting point by rotating the Speed Selector.
- If you specify an unplayable point, the image just before that point is displayed and playback starts from that point.

■ **Displaying the TV program information (the vertical screen only): Menu 1**

■ **Returning to the list screen: 📖 or クリア in the TV operation mode ▶ Select *Yes***

■ **Showing Help (the vertical screen only): Menu 7**

INFORMATION

● During fast-forwarding, rewinding or skipping, the sound is not played. Also, the data broadcast area and subtitle area are not displayed.

● You cannot operate data broadcast during pause. The screen switches to the TV operation mode if playback goes into a pause in the data broadcast operation mode. Also, the data broadcast area disappears when playback is finished.

● When you press Menu on the playing screen (vertical screen only) and select ***Data broadcasting*** or ***Screen/Sound***, you can perform the following settings. The settings are the same as for Activate 1Seg.

- Main/Sub sound*1 ☛P295
- Sound output ☛P295
- Switch sound ☛P295
- Subtitles*1 ☛P296
- Pictograph*1 ☛P296
- Backlight*1 ☛P301
- Display image*1, *2 ☛P302
- Sound effect*1 ☛P302

*1 The change of settings also applies to the settings for Activate 1Seg.

*2 The change of settings also applies to Image & Effect Setting for i-mode. ☛P202

Deleting all videos

Reset Video Memory

Delete all the videos saved by 1Seg Recording.

- To delete individual videos ☛P347

1 **Menu 9 7 ▶ Enter the terminal security code ▶ Select *Yes***

microSD memory card

You can save data such as shot still images, videos or melodies in the microSD memory card or make backup of data such as the phonebook entries or schedules. In addition, sound data created with external devices such as PC can be saved in the microSD memory card for playing on FOMA terminal (☛P365) or the data of the microSD memory card can be operated from a PC (☛P342).

- The microSD memory card is not included in the bundle. If you have no microSD memory card, you can purchase it at electric appliance stores.
- Unformatted microSD memory cards must be formatted with FOMA terminal before they can be used. The operation of the microSD memory card whose format is stopped is not guaranteed. ☛P341
- The microSD memory card formatted by such as a PC may not operate in FOMA terminal correctly (formatting may be unavailable).
- Images, video/i-motion files, melodies or music data in the microSD memory card cannot be set for the standby display, ring alert or incoming image, etc.
- D903iTV support commercial microSD memory cards of up to 2 Gbytes (as of January, 2007). For the latest information about microSD memory cards (such as the manufacturers and capacities), access the following i-mode site or Internet website. Note that microSD memory cards other than those listed in the sites may not operate properly.
  - From FOMA terminal: *iMenu* →メニュー／検索 (Menu/search) →ケータイ電話メーカー (Mobile phone manufacturer) → *My D-style* → クイックマニュアル (Quick Reference Manual) of *D903iTV* サポート (D903iTV Support) (as of January 2007)

QR code for website access

- From PC:
  Mitsubishi Electric Corporation's website at http://www.MitsubishiElectric.co.jp/mobile/ → ***FAQ* of *FOMA D903iTV*** → *外部メモリ* (External memory)

  The information described in the above sites is the results of confirming the operation, but it does not mean that all operations are guaranteed.

Usage precautions of the microSD memory card

- Do not remove the microSD memory card, switch off or apply impact while saving or deleting data, checking usage status or fomatting. It may damage the data or other saved data may become unavailable.
- Subjecting FOMA terminal with the microSD memory card to strong impact such as dropping may cause the microSD memory card to pop out.
- Do not attach labels or stickers on the microSD memory card.
- Do not attach the microSD memory card to FOMA terminal if the card is damaged, soiled on the surface or deformed. It may cause failure.
- While data is being copied, moved, deleted, or when the microSD memory card is being formatted or information is being updated, ⇄ is indicated at the upper part of the screen and the terminal is in the data transfer mode (same condition as out of service area). FOMA terminal will not be available to make phone calls, i-mode connection or data communication and you cannot switch to other functions by pressing ⏏. Also, you cannot copy, move, or delete data during a call, i-mode or data communication because you cannot use the data transfer mode.
- The microSD memory card cannot be used while All Lock or PIM Lock is on.
- In the microSD memory card in which the data has been written and protected with other devices such as a PC, the data cannot be saved, deleted and formatted.
- Data saved from other devices into the microSD memory card may not be displayed or played on FOMA terminal. Also, the data saved in the microSD memory card from FOMA terminal may not be displayed or played on other devices.
- Depending on the microSD memory card you are using, the saved video may be distorted.
- It is recommended that the data saved in the microSD memory card be separately backed up for storage. DoCoMo assumes no responsibility for accidentally erased or changed data.

microSD memory card folder structure

■ Displaying on FOMA terminal

The folder structure is as shown below. Saving destinations are classified by the type of data.

Folder structure		Data saved
Data Box	***My Picture***	Still images shot with the camera, still images in JPEG format (DCF standard*1) and images in GIF format
	Other image	Still images in JPEG format (non-DCF standard*1) and Animation GIF
	Deco-mail pictogram	Deco-mail pictograms
	Movie	Video/i-motion with images
	Movie ⊶ *2	i-motion compatible with Movable Contents
	Other movie	Video/i-motion without images
	Melody	Melodies
	Music	Music data played on Music Player (Chaku-Uta Full®, WMA file)
PIM	***Phonebook***	Phonebook data, schedules, received mail, unsent mail, sent mail, notes and bookmarks (i-mode/ Full Browser)
	Schedule	
	Received message	
	Unsent message	
	Sent message	
	Note	
	Bookmark	
PDF		PDF data
ToruCa		ToruCa
i-αppli data*3		i-αppli data
Other		Documents (Word, Excel and PowerPoint files) and non-viewable files

*1 DCF is an abbreviation of Design rule for Camera File system and it is a standard for file systems.
*2 Displayed after switching from the ***Movie*** folder. For the display procedure ☛P339
*3 i-αppli is used to save data. You can check and delete information from the folder for the microSD memory card. ☛P275

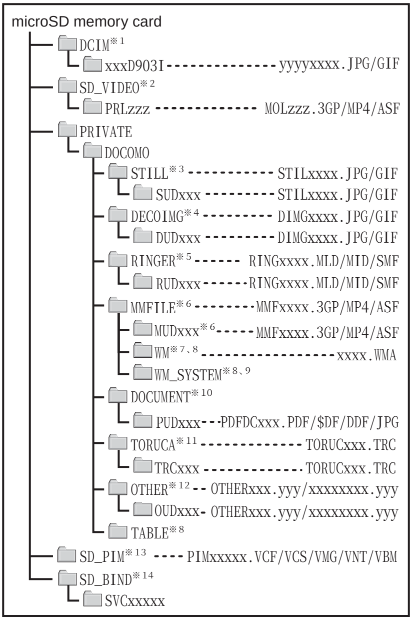
- For each folder, the maximum number of data items that can be saved is as shown below. (It refers to the maximum number of data items that can be saved from a FOMA terminal, irrespective of the capacity of a microSD memory card. The actual number of data items that can be saved differs depending on the capacity or data saved.)

Folder		Maximum number of items
My Picture, Other image, Deco-mail pictogram, Other movie, Melody		9,999 items for each
Movie		4,095 items
Movie 🔑		1,000 items
Music	**Chaku-Uta Full®**	1,000 items
	WMA file	500 items
	Playlist	100 items
Phonebook, Schedule, Received message, Unsent message, Sent message, Note, Bookmark		9,999 items in total
PDF, ToruCa, Other		999 items for each
i- appli data		1,200 items

■ Inserting to and displaying on a PC

When the contents of the microSD memory card are displayed on a PC, etc., the structure of the folders and files is as follows.

- The microSD memory card contains no folders after it is initialized by FOMA terminal. When data is moved/copied to the microSD memory card from FOMA terminal or still images or videos you shot with the camera are saved directly to the microSD memory card, folders corresponding to such files are automatically created.
- When saving data in the microSD memory card from a PC, etc., save in the specified folder with the following file format and file name. If data is saved in the wrong folder or different file format, the data cannot be recognized on FOMA terminal.



*1 Shot images, still images in JPEG format (DCF standard) and images in GIF format are saved.
- In case the still images in JPEG format cannot be displayed after saving in this folder even though the information is updated, change the file name into the format of STILxxxx.JPG (0001 to 9999 for xxxx) and save in the folder of ***PRIVATE*** → ***DOCOMO*** → ***STILL***. Then they may be displayed.

*2 Video/i-motion files are saved. Files with extension of 3GP or MP4 are treated as MP4 format.

*3 Still images in JPEG format (non-DCF standard) and Animation GIF are saved (the ***Other image*** folder when displayed in FOMA terminal).

*4 Deco-mail pictograms are saved.

*5 Melodies in MFI and SMF formats are saved.

*6 Video/i-motion with sound only is saved directly under ***MMFILE*** and in ***MUDxxx***
(the ***Other movie*** folder when displayed in FOMA terminal).

*7 WMA files to be played with Music Player are saved.

*8 Never delete or rename a file in this folder. This is because FOMA terminal will not be able to correctly display or replay data.

*9 This is a hidden folder. The folder is not displayed depending on PC settings.

*10 PDF data is saved. Supports the long file name format up to 64 one-byte characters including the extension as well. However, when saving from FOMA terminal, the file name may be changed to PDFDCxxx (in case the file name duplicates, etc.).
An extension of $DF means PDF data that failed to be downloaded. When the rest of the data has been downloaded and saved, the extension is

Next ▶

changed to PDF. The extension of DDF means the files managing the information of i-mode bookmarks or marks, and JPG means data for thumbnail display. The file name (excluding its extension) is the same as that of corresponding PDF data.

*11 ToruCa and ToruCa (details) are saved.

*12 Files in the ***Other*** folder are saved.

*13 The phonebook data, schedules, received mail, sent mail, unsent mail, notes and bookmarks are saved.

*14 The data of i-motion which are downloaded from sites and compatible with Movable Contents, Chaku-Uta Full® and i-αppli are saved. The data files are encrypted so that they cannot be displayed or played on PC. Never delete or rename files or subfolders in this folder. Otherwise, FOMA terminal cannot use the data properly.

- The rule of folder name and file name is as follows (Characters are all one-byte.):
  - 100 to 999 are placed in xxx of ***xxxD903I***.
  - A to Z (capital letter), 0 to 9 and _ (underbar) are placed in yyyy of ***yyyyxxxx*** and 0001 to 9999 are placed in xxxx.
  - A hexadecimal value of 001 to FFF in zzz of ***PRLzzz*** and ***MOLzzz*** (In hexadecimal notation, one digit is represented with one of 16 alphanumeric characters from 0 to 9 and A to F.)
  - 0001 to 9999 are placed in xxxx of ***STILxxxx***, ***DIMGxxxx***, ***RINGxxxx*** and ***MMFxxxx***.
  - 001 to 999 are placed in xxx of ***SUDxxx***, ***DUDxxx***, ***RUDxxx***, ***PUDxxx***, ***PDFDCxxx***, ***TRCxxx***, ***TORUCxxx***, ***MUDxxx*** and ***OUDxxx***.
  - In ***OTHERxxx.yyy***, xxx is a value ranging from 001 to 999 and yyy is an extension.
  - In ***xxxxxxxx.yyy***, the xxxxxxxx part is made up of characters including A to Z, 0 to 9 and _ (underbar) while yyy is an extension.
  - 00001 to 65535 are placed in xxxxx of ***PIMxxxxx*** or ***SVCxxxxx***.
- If there is a file with the same file name but a different extension in a folder, files may not be displayed.

INFORMATION

● When data that is copied to a microSD memory card with a PC (excluding the i-motion compatible with Movable Contents and music data) is used on your FOMA terminal, you need to update the information about the microSD memory card on FOMA terminal. Updating is also required if data cannot be displayed correctly on your FOMA terminal after you use a PC to change or delete data in the microSD memory card. ☛P342

● If you change or delete the folder name in the microSD memory card on a PC, etc., FOMA terminal cannot correctly display data.

Data available in the microSD memory card

The value of file size restrictions or availability for each data format is as follows.

- For details on mail attachment ☛P222

■ Images and video/i-motion

Value: File size in upper row; Image size in lower row

Operation Data (Extension)	Copy/move to the microSD memory card	Copy/move to FOMA terminal
Image in JPEG format (JPG)*1	Unlimited	2.6 Mbytes
	Unlimited	1728 x 2304
Image in GIF format (GIF)*1	Unlimited	2.6 Mbytes
	Unlimited	480 x 640
Video/i-motion in MP4 format (MP4, 3GP)	Unlimited	2 Mbytes
	Unlimited	Unlimited
Video/i-motion in ASF format (ASF)	Not supported	Not supported
	Not supported	Not supported

Operation Data (Extension)	Mail attachment	Contents display
Image in JPEG format (JPG)*1	2 Mbytes*2	2.6 Mbytes
	Unlimited	1728 x 2304
Image in GIF format (GIF)*1	2 Mbytes	2.6 Mbytes
	Unlimited	480 x 640
Video/i-motion in MP4 format (MP4, 3GP)	2 Mbytes	Unlimited
	Unlimited	48 x 48 to 320 x 240*3
Video/i-motion in ASF format (ASF)	Not supported	Unlimited
	Not supported	176 x 144, 320 x 240

*1 The size image of Deco-mail pictograms that can be copied, moved, mail-attached or displayed to/on a FOMA terminal is 20 x 20. The file size of Deco-mail pictograms that can be copied or moved to a FOMA terminal is below 90 Kbytes.

*2 An image file exceeding 2 Mbytes are converted to reduce the size to below 2 Mbytes before being attached.

*3 Even if video/i-motion data exceed the playable image size, in case the sound format is playable or a ticker that can be displayed exists in the data, the sound or ticker is replayed.

■ Music data, melodies, PDF data, etc.

Value: file size

Operation Data (Extension)	Copy/move to the microSD memory card	Copy/move to FOMA terminal
Music data in MP4 format (3GP)	Unlimited	5 Mbytes
Melodies (MID, SMF, MLD)	Unlimited	100 Kbytes
PDF data (PDF)	Unlimited	2 Mbytes[*1]
ToruCa (TRC)	1,024 bytes	1,024 bytes
ToruCa (details) (TRC)	100 Kbytes	100 Kbytes
Documents in *Other* (DOC, XLS, PPT)	Unlimited	2 Mbytes
Non-viewable files in *Other* (Other than DOC, XLS, and PPT)	Not supported	Not supported

Operation Data (Extension)	Mail attachment	Contents display
Music data in MP4 format (3GP)	Not supported	Unlimited
Melodies (MID, SMF, MLD)	2 Mbytes	100 Kbytes
PDF data (PDF)	2 Mbytes	Unlimited
ToruCa (TRC)	2 Mbytes	1,024 bytes
ToruCa (details) (TRC)	2 Mbytes	100 Kbytes
Documents in *Other* (DOC, XLS, PPT)	2 Mbytes	Unlimited
Non-viewable files in *Other* (Other than DOC, XLS, and PPT)	2 Mbytes	Not supported

[*1] Even if the file size shown in the detail information exceeds 2 Mbytes, the copy and move operations can be performed if the file size does not exceed 2 Mbytes after it excludes the data about i-mode bookmarks and marks.

■ PIM data

Value: file size

Operation Data (Extension)	Copy/back up to microSD memory card	Copy/restore to FOMA terminal
Phonebook (VCF)	Unlimited	Unlimited
Schedule (VCS)	Unlimited	Unlimited
Mail (VMG)	Unlimited[*1]	Unlimited
Note (VNT)	Unlimited	Unlimited
Bookmark (VBM)	Unlimited	Unlimited

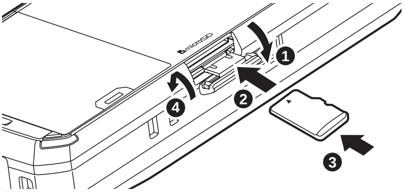
Operation Data (Extension)	Mail attachment	Contents display
Phonebook (VCF)	2 Mbytes	Unlimited
Schedule (VCS)	2 Mbytes	Unlimited
Mail (VMG)	Not supported	Unlimited
Note (VNT)	Not supported	Unlimited
Bookmark (VBM)	2 Mbytes	Unlimited

[*1] If the mail size exceeds 100 Kbytes, the attachment corresponding to the excess will not be copied or backed up.

Inserting/removing the microSD memory card

- Turn the power off before inserting/removing the microSD memory card.
- In the microSD memory card slot, do not insert anything other than the microSD memory card.
- Do not touch metal contacts with your finger when you insert or remove the microSD memory card.
- Insert the microSD memory card correctly into FOMA terminal. You cannot perform operation such as copying data or making backup if you have not the microSD memory card inserted correctly.
- Note that the microSD memory card may pop out of the slot occasionally when you insert/remove it.

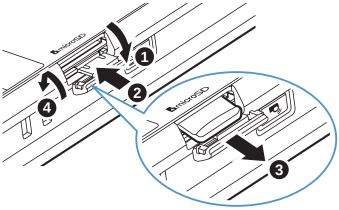
Inserting the microSD memory card



❶ Open the microSD memory card slot cover.
❷ Insert slowly the microSD memory card into the slot with its printed surface upward.
❸ Insert the microSD memory card until it clicks.
❹ Close the microSD memory card slot cover.

Next ▶

Removing the microSD memory card



❶ **Open the microSD memory card slot cover.**

❷ **Push the microSD memory card lightly, and leave your finger.**
The microSD memory card pops out a bit.

❸ **Remove the microSD memory card slowly.**
- Pull it straight out.

❹ **Close the microSD memory card slot cover.**

Exchanging the data between FOMA terminal and the microSD memory card

You can copy/move data between FOMA terminal and the microSD memory card and back up FOMA terminal data into the microSD memory card.

Data type exchangeable and operation contents are as follows:

- Of the data in ***Data Box***, both i-motion compatible with Movable Contents for ***Movie*** ⊸ and music data (Chaku-Uta Full®) for ***Music*** can be moved between the FOMA terminal and microSD memory card only when they are permitted by the data provider. The data cannot be copied. For how to move it, see the following:
  - i-motion compatible with Movable Contents ☛P324
  - Music data (Chaku-Uta Full®) ☛P365
- i-αppli data cannot be copied/moved.

Data type		Contents of operation
Data Box	**Images (including Deco-mail pictograms), video/ i-motion, melodies**	Copying one item Copying multiple items Copying all items Moving one item Moving multiple items Moving all items
PDF data		
ToruCa, ToruCa (details)		
Data in *Other* (Word, Excel and PowerPoint files only)		
PIM	**Phonebook*1**	Copying one item Backup Recovery
	Schedule	
	Mail	
	Bookmark (i-mode/ Full Browser)	
	Note	

*1 In case of backing up/recovering, it is available for the PushTalk phonebook. The PushTalk phonebook cannot be copied by copying single data item.

Copying/moving data from FOMA terminal to the microSD memory card

- Data prohibited from outputting from FOMA terminal cannot be copied/moved. Note that the data whose file restriction is set to ***File restricted*** with the same terminal and data in the ***Data transfer*** folder are excluded.
- Created animation cannot be copied/moved.
- PDF data downloaded partially cannot be copied/ moved.
- UIM phonebook cannot be copied.
- TV program schedules cannot be copied.
- Copying/moving may be unavailable depending on ToruCa.
- When copying/moving ToruCa (details), it can sometimes be saved as the state before obtaining ToruCa (details).

Example When copying/moving images to the microSD memory card

1 ◎ I ▶ **Select a folder**

2 **Highlight an image ▶ Menu 5 ▶ 4 or 5**

3 I

■ **Copying/moving selected items: 2 ▶ Select images ▶ 📖**

■ **Coping/moving all items: 3**

4 **Select *Yes***

Images are copied/moved in the microSD memory card.
- To cancel copying/moving: ◎

INFORMATION

● In the video/i-motion list, melody list, PDF data list, document list (in ***Other***) or ToruCa list, press Menu and select ***Move/Copy*** → ***Move to microSD*** or ***Copy to microSD*** → ***One item***, ***Selected items*** or ***All items***.

- In the phonebook list, press Menu and select ***Data backup*** → ***Copy to microSD***.
- In the schedule day view screen or list of notes, press Menu and select ***Ir/iC/microSD*** → ***Copy to microSD***.
- In the received mail list, sent mail list or unsent mail list press Menu and select ***Move/Copy*** → ***Copy to microSD*** → ***One item***.
- In the bookmark list, press Menu and select ***Move/ microSD*** → ***Copy to microSD*** → ***Copy one item***.
- When images, video/i-motion or melodies set as the standby display or ring alert, etc. are moved to the microSD memory card, each setting returns to the default. When images, video/i-motion or melodies set to the phonebook data are moved, the operation follows the settings of Sound Setting or settings for outgoing/ incoming images.
- When copying or moving the image, video/i-motion, melody or ToruCa from FOMA terminal to the microSD memory card, the file name is changed to the name for management. In case of PDF data, the file name may or may not be changed to the name for management depending on the data.
- If images are copied/moved to the microSD memory card from FOMA terminal, the file size displayed on the microSD memory card may be larger than that displayed on FOMA terminal. In this case, the file size displayed on the microSD memory card is the actual size.
- When the phonebook data is copied, images saved in the phonebook data are also copied. However, in case of displaying the phonebook data in the microSD memory card, the images are not displayed. When returning the data to FOMA terminal, the images are displayed.
- Even if the phonebook data is copied, the saved videos are not copied.
- When you copy a received mail, any attachment that has not been obtained yet will not be copied.
- The member list saved in the schedule is not copied. If images in folder other than the ***Preinstalled*** folder in Data Box are saved, they are not copied, either.
- Some data of images, video/i-motion or melodies saved on D903iTV may not be displayed or played on other FOMA terminals because of the difference in the data size limit.
- The setting of data protection is not copied on the microSD memory card.
- In case still images are copied/moved to the microSD memory card, they are saved in ***My Picture*** and ***Other image*** in ***Data Box*** respectively depending on the format of still images. Still images other than those shot with FOMA terminal may be saved in ***My Picture***.
- In case video/i-motion files are copied/moved to the microSD memory card, video/i-motion files with images or tickers are saved in ***Movie*** in ***Data Box*** and video/ i-motion files with sound only are saved in ***Other movie*** in ***Data Box***. In addition, i-motion compatible with Movable Contents downloaded from sites is saved in the folder of i-motion compatible with Movable Contents.

Copying/moving data from the microSD memory card to FOMA terminal

- Maximum number of saved items in FOMA terminal ☛P467

Copying/moving data in *Data Box*/*PDF*/*ToruCa*/*Other* to FOMA terminal

1 Menu 6 6

2 **Select the type of data**

- **Copying/moving data in *Data Box*: 1 ▶ 1 to 6**
- **Copying/moving PDF data: 3**
- **Copying/moving ToruCa: 4**
- **Copying/moving data in *Other*: 6**

3 **Select a folder**

4 **Highlight the data ▶ Menu 3 for data in *Data Box*/*PDF*/*Other*; Menu 2 for ToruCa**

5 **1 or 4**

- **Copying/moving selected items:**
  ① 2 or 5 ▶ Select data
  ② 📖
- **Copying/moving all items: 3 or 6**

6 **Select *Yes***

Data is copied/moved to the ***Data transfer*** folder in each corresponding folder (or the first folder in the ***Other*** folder) of Data Box or the ***ToruCa*** folder in the ToruCa list.

- Images that can be used as Deco-mail pictograms are copied or moved to the ***Deco-mail pict*** folder of ***My Picture***.
- To cancel copying/moving: ⊙

Copying PIM data into FOMA terminal

- Backup data (data with ▣, ▣, ▣, ▣ or ▣) cannot be copied. Perform recovery to restore the data to FOMA terminal.

1 Menu 6 6 2

2 **1 to 7**

3 **Highlight the data ▶ Menu 1 1 ▶ Select *Yes***

- In case of bookmarks, ▣ appears for i-mode Bookmark and ▣ appears for Full Browser Bookmark.

Backing up data saved in FOMA terminal to the microSD memory card

Make a backup of each PIN data in FOMA terminal at once.

1 Menu 6 6 2

2 1 to 7

3 Menu 1 4

4 **Enter the terminal security code ▶ Select *Yes***

- To cancel the backup:
  - The data backed up partially will be discarded.

INFORMATION

● Operation is also available from each data list in FOMA terminal.

- In the phonebook list, press Menu and select ***Data backup* → *Backup to microSD***.
- On the schedule day view screen or in the list of notes, press Menu and select ***Ir/iC/microSD* → *Backup to microSD***.
- In the received mail list, sent mail list or unsent mail list, press Menu and select ***Move/Copy* → *Copy to microSD* → *Backup***.
- In the bookmark list, press Menu and select ***Move/microSD* → *Copy to microSD* → *Backup***.

● To back up bookmarks of both i-mode and Full Browser, press Menu 6 6 2 7 and then Menu 1 4. In case of operating from the bookmark list of i-mode or Full Browser, i-mode Bookmark only or Full Browser Bookmark only is backed up.

Restoring backup data in the microSD memory card

There are 2 ways of the recovery: recovery by adding and overwritten recovery.

- If recovery by adding is performed, the data will be saved as the data other than the one saved in FOMA terminal.
- Note that when overwritten recovery is performed, the current data saved in FOMA terminal are deleted and overwritten by the restored data.

1 Menu 6 6 2

2 1 to 7

3 **Highlight the backup data ▶ Menu 1 ▶ 2 or 3**

: Phonebook　　: Schedule
: Received mail, sent mail or unsent mail
: Note　　: Bookmark

- When the phonebook is recovered by adding, a member of the PushTalk phonebook is recovered without being registered in a group. A group name is not recovered.
- The sorting order of the phonebook group restored may be different form the order when it was backed up.
- When you perform overwrite recovery for Bookmark, bookmarks of both i-mode and Full Browser are overwritten even if the backup data does not contain both.

4 **Enter the terminal security code ▶ Select *Yes***

- To cancel the recovery:
  - Backup data processed before canceling are restored in FOMA terminal.

Displaying data in the microSD memory card

- To play music data in ***Music*** ☛P366
- To display the i-αppli data ☛P275

Displaying data in *Data Box*/*PDF*/*ToruCa*/*Other*

- Of the data in ***Other***, only the data in Word, Excel and PowerPoint files can be displayed. However, list display, mail attachment, detail information display and delete operations can be performed.

1 Menu 6 6

2 **Select the type of the data**

■ **Displaying data in *Data Box*: 1 ▶ 1 to 6**

■ **Displaying PDF data: 3**

■ **Displaying ToruCa: 4**

■ **Displaying data in *Other*: 6**

3 **Select a folder**

■ **Switching to the folder list of FOMA terminal: on the folder list**

4 Highlight the data

- To switch between thumbnail and title displays (excluding the data in ***Melody***, ***ToruCa*** and ***Other***): ⇄

■ **Sending mail with data attached: Highlight data ▶ ✉**

■ **Displaying the detail information (excluding ToruCa): Highlight data ▶ Menu 2**

■ **Deleting one item:**

① **Highlight data ▶ Menu 4 1 for data in *Data Box*/*PDF*/*Other*; Menu 3 1 for ToruCa**

② **Select *Yes***

■ **Deleting selected items:**

① **Menu 4 2 for data in *Data Box*/*PDF*/*Other*; Menu 3 2 for ToruCa**

② **Select the data**

③ **📖 ▶ Select *Yes***

■ **Deleting all items:**

① **Menu 4 3 for data in *Data Box*/*PDF*/*Other*; Menu 3 3 for ToruCa**

② **Enter the terminal security code ▶ Select *Yes***

■ **Jumping to the specified page: 📖 ▶ Enter the page number**

- When no page number is entered, the first page is displayed.

■ **Searching for data in the microSD memory card (excluding the data in *ToruCa* and *Other*): Menu 5 ▶ Enter the date ▶ 📖**

■ **Continuously playing video/i-motion:**

Menu 6

Video/i-motion in a folder is replayed continuously. You can make the following operations during continuous play:

◉: Pause/replay ◎: Adjust volume

⇄/✉: Play the previous or next video/i-motion file

📖: Stop

クリア: Return to the video/i-motion list

■ **Setting the operating conditions of video/i-motion: Menu 7 ▶ Select each item to set ▶ 📖**

- For settings ☛P323

5 ◉ ▶ Confirm the data

- Refer to the following pages for the operating procedure of video/i-motion, melody, PDF data, ToruCa or data in ***Other*** (Word, Excel, PowerPoint).
  - Video/i-motion ☛P318
  - Melodies ☛P328
  - PDF data ☛P358
  - ToruCa ☛P282 (Details cannot be obtained.)
  - Data in ***Other*** (Word, Excel, PowerPoint) ☛P361
- The following operations are available while the image is displayed:

Menu: Display the detail information

✉: Compose mail

⇄: Full-screen display (the auto scroll is unavailable.)

📖: Switch between snowing/hiding the file name

Playing i-motion compatible with Movable Contents

The i-motion compatible with Movable Contents saved in the microSD memory card can be played.

- To play or use the saved i-motion, it is necessary to insert the same UIM that was used for downloading from a site or moving from FOMA terminal to the microSD memory card. Note that some types of i-motion cannot be played or used on a different model of FOMA terminal.
- In case the i-αppli using the microSD memory card is set to the standby display, the i-motion compatible with Movable Contents saved in the microSD memory card may not be able to be played or moved.

1 Menu 6 6 1 4 ▶ ✉

The title of the screen is changed to ***Movie*** 🔑 and the folder list of i-motion compatible with Movable Contents is displayed.

📁 (Red) : Initial folder (📁 for home folder)

📁 (Yellow) : Regular folder (📁 for home folder)

- The *初期フォルダ* (initial folder) is created automatically. The folder name of the *初期フォルダ* can be changed.
- To return to the ***Movie*** folder list: ⇄
- To switch to the folder list of FOMA terminal's i-motion: Menu 4

2 Select a folder

- To select the home folder: ✉ ▶ ◉

3 Select i-motion data

i-motion is played.

- To switch between thumbnail display and title display: ⇄
- To display the detailed information of i-motion: Highlight i-motion data ▶ Menu 2

Setting i-motion in the standby display or as ring alert or incoming image

- For the conditions of i-motion that can be set, see “Setting video/i-motion to the standby display or phonebook data”. ☛P320
- The set i-motion moves to FOMA terminal.

1 Highlight i-motion from the data list in the folder ▶ Menu 1

2 Select each item to set

■ **Setting in the standby display: 1 ▶ Select *Yes***

- If zooming is available for the i-motion, select ***Yes(Same size)*** to maintain the image size or select ***Yes(Large size)*** to enlarge it to the screen size.
- If the i-αppli standby display has been set, a confirmation screen asking whether or not to cancel it is displayed continuously.
- Playing the i-motion set in the standby display ☛P130

■ **Setting as Movie ringtone: 2 ▶ 1 to 7 ▶ Select *Yes***

■ **Setting as contact alert (call, mail):**
①**2 ▶ 8 or 9**
②**Select the other party from the phonebook ▶ Select *Yes***
③**Check the contents ▶ 📖**

■ **Setting as incoming image (voice call, videophone call): 3 ▶ 1 or 2 ▶ Select *Yes***

Creating a folder

- Folders can be created up to 65,535 items.

1 Menu 1 on the folder list

- To create a folder in the folder: Menu 5 on the data list in the folder

■ **Changing the folder name：Highlight a folder ▶ Menu 2**

- To change a folder name in the folder: Highlight a folder ▶ Menu 6

2 Enter a folder name (up to 20 one-byte or 10 two-byte character) ▶ Press 📖

Setting the home folder

When the home folder is not set, the *初期フォルダ* is set as the home folder.

1 Highlight a folder on the folder list or the data list in the folder ▶ 📖 ▶ Select *Yes*

The home folder is set and the icon changes to 📁 or 📁 .

Deleting a folder

- When deleting a folder, the data in the folder are also deleted.
- When deleting the folder set as home folder, the *初期フォルダ*becomes the home folder.
- When highlighting the *初期フォルダ*and deleting the folder, only the folder and data in the *初期フォルダ*are deleted. The *初期フォルダ*is not deleted.

1 Highlight a folder on the folder list ▶ Menu 3

- To delete a folder in the folder: Highlight a folder ▶ Menu 7

2 Select *Yes*

- In case an invalid file (not displayed in the list) exists in the folder, i-motion compatible with Movable Contents in the folder is deleted, but the folder remains without being deleted. In this case, retry to delete after removing the invalid file via PC, etc.

Moving i-motion to the folder

1 Highlight an i-motion file on the data list in the folder ▶ Menu 3 2 1

■ **Moving selected items: Menu 3 2 2 ▶ Select i-motion data ▶ 📖**

■ **Moving all items in the folder: Menu 3 2 3**

2 Highlight a folder to move/copy to

- To display a folder in the folder: Select a folder
- To highlight the home folder: ✉

3 📖 ▶ Select *Yes*

Deleting i-motion

1 Highlight an i-motion file on the data list in the folder ▶ Menu 4 1

- **Deleting selected items: Menu 4 2 ▶ Select i-motion data ▶ 📖**
- **Deleting all items in the folder: Menu 4 3 ▶ Enter the terminal security code**

2 Select *Yes*

Displaying PIM data

1 Menu 6 6 2

2 1 to 7

3 Highlight the data

- □, □, □, □ or □ is displayed for the backup data.
- In case of bookmarks, □ appears for i-mode Bookmark and □ appears for Full Browser Bookmark.

- **Sending mail with data attached (excluding the received mail, unsent mail, sent mail and notes): Highlight data ▶ ✉**
- **Deleting one item:**
  ① **Highlight data ▶ Menu 2 1**
  ② **Select *Yes***
- **Deleting selected items:**
  ① **Menu 2 2 ▶ Select data**
  ② **📖 ▶ Select *Yes***
- **Deleting all items:**
  ① **Menu 2 3**
  ② **Enter the terminal security code ▶ Select *Yes***
- **Jumping to the specified page: 📖 ▶ Enter the page number**
  - When no page number is entered, the first page is displayed.
- **Searching for data in the microSD memory card: Menu 3 ▶ Enter the date ▶ 📖**

4 ⓒ ▶ Confirm the data

- When selecting backup data, the data contained in backup data are listed in title display.

INFORMATION

- The images saved in the phonebook data are not displayed and □ appears. When returning the data to FOMA terminal, the images are displayed.
- The PushTalk phonebook entries included in the backup data of the phonebook are not displayed. Restoring is available.
- Schedules saved in the microSD memory card do not sound an alarm on the set date and time.
- Highlight the mail address in the mail view screen, press Menu 3 1 to register the mail address to the phonebook, or press Menu 3 2 to register the mail address to the phonebook by updating. After highlighting an attachment, press Menu 4 1 to switch show/hide, play it or display the details. To check the title or file name, press Menu 4 2. However, you cannot display the details of multiple items of the phonebook, schedules, or bookmarks.

Managing the microSD memory card

Formatting the microSD memory card Format

Format a microSD memory card when you delete all the data saved in the microSD memory card or when a new microSD memory card is used in FOMA terminal.

- Depending their conditions, microSD memory cards may not be formatted.

1 Menu 6 6 ▶ 📖

2 Select the format method

***Quick format*:**
Only the data management area in the microSD memory card is formatted. Performing the minimum necessary processing is a method to shorten the format period. The saved data are all deleted. Use this method only when the microSD memory card has been formatted and has no problem.

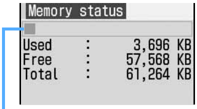
***Regular format*:**
Both the data management and data areas in the microSD memory card are formatted. This method is used to format a new microSD memory card.

3 Enter the terminal security code ▶ Select *Yes*

- To suspend formatting: ⓒ

Checking free space in the microSD memory card
Memory Status

1 **Press** Menu 6 6 ▶ Menu


Memory status

Used : 3,696 KB
Free : 57,568 KB
Total : 61,264 KB

The rate of used area to full capacity

INFORMATION

- ● If the used area is not “0 KB” with no data saved, format the microSD memory card.
- ● The microSD memory card capacity actually available is smaller than the capacity specified on the microSD memory card.
- ● If free capacity of the microSD memory card is insufficient, data may not be saved. Save data after deleting unnecessary data or attaching another microSD memory card.

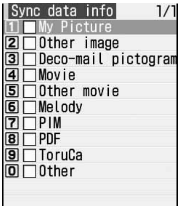
Updating the microSD memory card information
Sync Data Info

If the data is no longer correctly displayed on FOMA terminal because data in the microSD memory card are changed, added or deleted using the other devices, update information in the microSD memory card.

- If information update is performed, the display name of data is changed as follows:
  - In case of the data in ***My Picture***, ***Other image***, ***Deco-mail pictogram***, or ***Other***, the display name is changed to the same as the file name (including the extension for ***Other***).
  - In case of the data in ***Movie***, ***Other movie***, ***Melody*** or ***PDF***, the display name is changed to the same as the title name. When the data has no title, it is changed to the file name.
  - The data within ***ToruCa*** is changed to the same name as the title name. However, in case the data has no title name, it is changed to *無題* (Untitled).

1 Menu 6 6 ▶ ⇄

2 **Select an item**


Sync data info 1/1

1 □ My Picture
2 □ Other image
3 □ Deco-mail pictogram
4 □ Movie
5 □ Other movie
6 □ Melody
7 □ PIM
8 □ PDF
9 □ ToruCa
0 □ Other

3 📖 ▶ **Select *Yes***

- To suspend updating information: ⊙

INFORMATION

- ● If available capacity becomes less than required for creating management information in FOMA terminal when data is saved in a microSD memory card with other devices, data saved in the microSD memory card may be no longer correctly displayed on FOMA terminal.
- ● In case the video/i-motion containing only the sound is saved in ***Movie***, it will not be displayed after updating the information. It is recommended to move it to FOMA terminal before updating information or save in the folder for ***Other movie*** (¥PRIVATE¥DOCOMO¥MMFILE) in the microSD memory card after renaming via PC, etc. ☛P333
- ● ***Movie*** 🔑 , ***Music*** and ***i- appli data*** cannot be updated.
- ● When there are many data items saved on the microSD memory card, updating information will take some time.

Checking the microSD memory card
Scan Card

You can check the data saved in the microSD memory card and restore it if there is any problem.

- The data may not be restored depending on the condition of the microSD memory card.

1 Menu 6 6 ▶ ✉ ▶ **Select *Yes***

Using the microSD memory card from PC

Connect FOMA terminal to PC with the FOMA USB Cable (optional). Then you can operate the data of the microSD memory card inserted in FOMA terminal from PC.

- The microSD memory card folder structure during operation from a PC ☛P333

Setting the microSD mode/MTP mode
USB Mode Setting

Before operating data in the microSD memory card in FOMA terminal from a PC, set the USB mode to either microSD mode or MTP mode.

- In the micorSD mode, you can operate data in the microSD memory card from a PC.

- Use the MTP mode to connect to a PC equipped with an operating system that supports MTP (Media Transfer Protocol). In the MTP mode, you can transfer music data in a PC to the microSD memory card in FOMA terminal. When you use a PC equipped with an operating system that does not support MTP, available operations are the same as with Communication mode.
- In case of executing data communication by connecting FOMA terminal to PC, set this to the communication mode. See “Manual for Data Communication” in the supplied CD-ROM for details.

Default Communication mode

1 Menu 6 3 6 ▶ 2 or 3

- To set the communication mode: 1

2 **Select *Yes***

- If you set the microSD mode, (blue) is displayed on the standby display. If you set the MTP mode, MTP (blue) is displayed on the standby display. If no microSD memory card has been inserted, (gray) or MTP (gray) is displayed.
- No confirmation screen appears if the selected mode is already set.

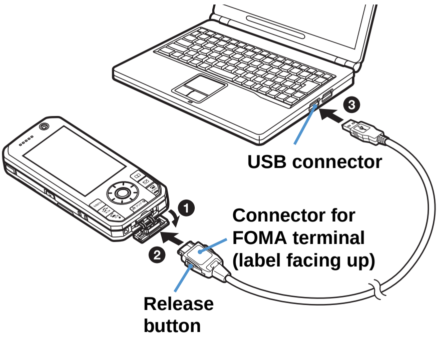
INFORMATION

- ● While microSD supports both the Windows XP and 2000 operating systems, MTP supports only the Windows XP Service Pack 2 operating system.
- ● 1Seg viewing and video playing are unavailable when the microSD mode or MTP mode is set. The same applies even when your terminal is not connected to a PC.
- ● Even when FOMA terminal is connected with the PC, USB Mode Setting can be changed. Note, however, that microSD mode or MTP mode may not be set if the PC is set to start data communication automatically when FOMA terminal is connected. The mode cannot be switched while the PC is accessing the microSD memory card.

Connecting FOMA terminal to a PC

With USB Mode Setting as the microSD mode or MTP mode, if you connect a PC to FOMA terminal, FOMA enters the microSD mode or MTP mode, allowing you to operate the microSD memory card from the PC.

- The connection should be made between the PC and FOMA terminal with both switched on.



❶ Open the cap on the FOMA terminal’s external connection terminal

❷ Insert one end of the FOMA USB Cable into the FOMA terminal’s external connection terminal until it clicks

❸ Insert the other end of the FOMA USB Cable into the PC USB connector

- In microSD mode or MTP mode the Enter key flashes in blue.

■ Removing the FOMA USB Cable

Press release buttons on both sides of the connector for FOMA terminal and pull it out even. Remove carefully as forcing it may be the cause of damage. Pull out the connector for PC.

INFORMATION

- ● When you connect your PC to FOMA terminal in the microSD mode or MTP mode, the PC may not recognize FOMA terminal in the following cases:
  - ***microSD*** of ***LifeKit*** is active.
  - Data is being copied or moved from FOMA terminal to the microSD memory card.
  - Still image shooting, video recording, Sound Recorder or Chara-den is active.
  - Downloaded PDF data or i-motion is being saved directly to the microSD memory card.
  - Music Player is active.
- ● When, in the microSD mode, you remove the FOMA USB Cable, you need to click in the PC’s task tray and then click ***USB 大容量記憶装置デバイス－ドライブ(E:)****1***を安全に取り外します*** (Release safely the USB large memory device-Drive E:*1).

  *1 The character to be assigned to a drive varies by the system of PC.
- ● Never remove the FOMA USB Cable during the data transmission with the microSD memory card. It can cause the malfunction or loss of data.
- ● During the microSD mode or MTP mode, you cannot operate the microSD memory card (for example, saving or displaying data) or activate Music Player on FOMA terminal.
- ● If you connect a PC and FOMA terminal, is displayed on the standby display. Press and select to display the screen for USB Mode Setting.

Using the album

For management of each data, create albums (folders) in ***My Picture***, ***i-motion***, ***Melody***, ***PDF/ Other*** of ***My Document***, ***Chara-den***, ***Machi-chara*** in Data Box of FOMA terminal and sort out the data. You can specify to play all the files in succession in the album created in ***i-motion*** or ***Melody***.

- In ***PDF***, ***Other***, ***Chara-den*** and ***Machi-chara***, the album is referred to as ***folder***.

Creating albums

- You can create up to 100 albums in ***My Picture*** and up to 10 albums respectively in ***i-motion***, ***Melody***, ***PDF***, ***Other***, ***Chara-den*** and ***Machi-chara***.

Example Creating the album in ***My Picture***

1 ⊙ 1

2 Menu 1

■ **Changing the album name: Highlight the album ▶ Menu 3**

■ **Deleting albums:**
When deleting the album, the data in the album are also deleted.
① **Highlight the album ▶ Menu 2**
- When data is saved in the album to delete, enter the terminal security code.

② **Select *Yes***

3 **Enter the album name (up to 20 one-byte or 10 two-byte characters) ▶ Press 📖**

- For ***Chara-den*** or ***Machi-chara***, up to 10 one- or two-byte characters can be entered.

INFORMATION

- In the folder list of ***i-motion/Melody***, press Menu and select ***Create album***, ***Rename album*** or ***Delete album***.
- In the folder list of ***PDF***, ***Other***, ***Chara-den*** or ***Machi-chara***, press Menu and select ***Create folder***, ***Rename folder*** or ***Delete folder***.
- The fixed folder registered by default cannot be renamed or deleted.
- The name of マイフォルダ(My folder) registered in ***Other*** by default can be changed and deleted. If, however, the list contains a single folder, you cannot delete the folder.

Moving/copying data to the album

Moving data to the album

You can move data in the fixed folder to an album or move it from album to album.

- Data can be moved from each folder of ***My Picture*** to the ***Deco-mail picture*** folder.
- Data saved in the ***Preinstalled***, ***Deco-mail pict*** or ***Mail attach melody*** folder cannot be moved.

Example Moving data in ***My Picture***

1 ⊙ 1 ▶ **Select a folder**

2 **Highlight data ▶ Menu 5 1 1**

■ **Moving selected items: Menu 5 1 2 ▶ Select data ▶ 📖**

■ **Moving all the data in folder: Menu 5 1 3**

3 **Select the destination album ▶ Select *Yes***

INFORMATION

- In the video/i-motion list or melody list, press Menu and select ***Move/Copy*** → ***Move to album*** → ***One item***, ***Selected items*** or ***All items***.
- In the PDF data list or the document list of ***Other***, press Menu and select ***Move/Copy*** → ***Move to folder*** → ***One item***, ***Selected items*** or ***All items***.
- In the Chara-den or Machi-chara list, press Menu and select ***Move*** → ***One item***, ***Selected items*** or ***All items***.

Returning album data to the fixed folder

- Operation of returning data to the fixed folder is unavailable for the data in ***Chara-den***, ***Machi-chara***, or documents in ***Other***.

Example Returning album data in ***My Picture*** to the fixed folder

1 ⊙ 1 ▶ **Select an album**

2 **Highlight data ▶ Menu 5 2 1**

■ **Returning selected items: Menu 5 2 2 ▶ Select data ▶ 📖**

■ **Returning all the data in the album: Menu 5 2 3**

3 **Select *Yes***

INFORMATION

- ● In the video/i-motion list, melody list or PDF data list, press Menu and select *Move/Copy* → *Return to folder* or *Restore to folder* → *One item*, *Selected items* or *All items*.
- ● Preinstalled images registered in the *Deco-mail picture* folder are moved to the *i-mode* folder by returning data to the fixed folder.

Copying data

- The following data cannot be copied:
  - Created animation, item images, images in the *Preinstalled* folder in *My Picture*
  - Video/i-motion whose replay restriction is set or video/i-motion downloaded from sites or mails which can be set as the ring alert
  - Melody, Chara-den, Machi-chara, documents in *Other*
  - Data set to *File restricted* in file restriction
    Note that the data whose file restriction is set to *File restricted* with FOMA terminal and data in the *Data transfer* folder are excluded.

Example Copying data in *My Picture*

1 **⊙ 1 ▶ Select a folder**

2 **Highlight data ▶ Press Menu 5 3**

The copied data are saved in the same folder as the original data.

INFORMATION

- ● In the video/i-motion list or PDF data list, press Menu and select *Move/Copy* → *Copy*.
- ● If data copied in the album is returned to the fixed folder, it moves the original data to the same fixed folder.

Playing the entire album data

You can play i-motion or melody data in an album continuously.

- The fixed folder data registered by default cannot be played.
- i-motion for which replay restrictions are set cannot be played.

1 **⊙ 3 for *i-motion*, or ⊙ 4 for *Melody***

2 **Highlight an album ▶ Menu 1**

- The following operations are available while the video/i-motion album is played:
  ⊙: Pause/replay ⊙: Adjust volume
  ⇆/✉: Play the previous or next data item
  📖: Stop クリア: Return to the folder list
- The following operations are available while the melody album is played:
  ⊙ : Adjust volume
  ⊙ : Play the previous/next melody
  クリア/⊙: Return to the folder list

Checking/editing detail information of the data View/Edit Detail Info

- To reference or change the detail information about music data in *Music* ☛P369
- To reference the detail information about Kisekae tool ☛P142

Checking detail information

Example Displaying the image detail information

1 **⊙ 1 ▶ Select a folder**

2 **Highlight an image ▶ Press Menu 3 1**

- To scroll by pages: ⇆ or ✉
- To change detail information: 📖

INFORMATION

- ● In the video/i-motion list, melody list, PDF data list, document list of *Other*, Chara-den list, Machi-chara list, 1Seg image list or video list, press Menu and select *Detail info* → *View*.
- ● Note that you cannot display the detail information of Machi-chara if part of its data has been downloaded.

Changing detail information

Example Changing the image detail information

1 **⊙ 1 ▶ Select a folder**

2 **Highlight an image ▶ Menu 3 2**

3 **Select each item to set ▶ Press 📖**

INFORMATION

- ● In the video/i-motion list, melody list, PDF data list, document list of *Other*, Chara-den list, Machi-chara list, 1Seg image list or video list, press Menu and select *Detail info* → *Edit*.
- ● Note that you cannot change the detail information of Machi-chara if part of its data has been downloaded.
- ● For video/i-motion, melody, Chara-den and Machi-chara, selecting *Back to original* returns the display name to the original title preset.

Displayed items and their availability

- Depending on the data, some items cannot be changed even when shown as changeable in the list.

●: Changeable ○: Displayed only —: Not displayed

Displayed item	Image	Video/i-motion	Melody	PDF	*Other*	Chara-den	Machi-chara	1Seg Image	1Seg video
Display name	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Title (Original)/ Original title	—	○	○	—	—	○	○	—	—
File name	●	●	●	○	○	○	○	○	○
Type	○	—	—	—	—	—	—	○	—
Creator	—	●	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Copyright	—	●	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Description	—	●	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
File restriction	●	●	●	○	○	○	○	○	—
Rec. file restriction	—	—	—	—	—	○	—	—	—
Moved to microSD (Move to phone)	○	○	○	○	○	○	—	○	—
Format/File format	○	○	○	○	○	—	—	○	○
Sound	—	○	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Display size	○	○	—	—	—	○	—	○	○
File size	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Msg attach size	○	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Playing time	—	—	○	—	—	—	—	—	—
Saved date & time	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Use as frame	●	—	—	—	—	—	—	○	—
Use as stamp	●	—	—	—	—	—	—	○	—
Comment	●	—	—	—	—	●	—	●	—
Ring alert	—	○	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Receive display	—	○	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Replay restriction	—	○	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Originated	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Channel name	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	○
Program name	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	○
Start recording	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	○
Finish recording	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	○

Descriptions of displayed items

Display name:

Title to be displayed on FOMA terminal (Up to 36 characters regardless of one- or two-byte are available except for melody, and up to 50 one-or 25 two-byte characters are available for melody when changing).

Title(Original)/Original title:

Original title preset in data

File name:

File name displayed when attaching data to mail (up to 36 characters including one-byte alphanumeric ".", "-" and "_" are available when changing).

- "." cannot be used for the first character of the file name.

Type: Type of image

Creator:

Creator's name (up to 256 characters regardless of one- or two-byte are available when changing)

- The name registered in Own Number appears in ***Creator*** when you have recorded video using your FOMA terminal. If the name is not registered in Own Number, ***Creator*** is not set.

Copyright:

The name of the author and the release date of the production (up to 256 characters regardless of one- or two-byte are available when changing)

Description:

Description of video/i-motion (up to 256 characters regardless of one- or two-byte are available when changing)

File restriction:

When you send data to the other party's mobile phone via mail attachment, you can set whether to restrict sending data to other mobile phones from the received party's mobile phone.

- i-motion/melodies downloaded from sites, etc. cannot be changed.

Rec. file restriction:

Classification of whether to set file restriction for the still image/video shot with Record Chara-den

Moved to microSD (Move to phone):

Classification of whether data can be moved to the microSD memory card

- In case of data in the microSD memory card, ***Move to phone*** is displayed and the classification about whether the data can be moved to FOMA terminal is displayed.

Format/File format:

File type ("---" for Flash movie)

Sound:

Sound data type

- ***AAC*** is displayed when the sound data type is the HE-AAC or Enhanced aacPlus format.

Display size:

Display size of data (dot) (not displayed for Flash movie)

File size: The file size of data

Msg attach size:

File size suitable for attaching to i-mode Mail

- Displayed only when file attachment is possible.

Playing time:

Playing time of data

Saved date & time:

Date and time when data was saved

Use as frame :

Classification of whether the image can be pasted as frame image

- Images larger than 240 x 400 or 352 x 288, images merged with item images, Animation, Created animation or Flash movie cannot be set to ***Yes***.

Use as stamp :

Classification of whether the image can be pasted as stamp image

- Images larger than 240 x 400, images merged with item images, Animation, Created animation or Flash movie cannot be set to ***Yes***.

Comment :

Description of data (Up to 100 characters regardless of one- or two-byte are available when changing)

Ring alert :

Classification of whether the video/i-motion can be set to ring alert

Receive display :

Classification of whether the video/i-motion can be set to incoming image

Replay restriction :

Replay restrictions on video/i-motion

Originated :

Origination of data

Channel name :

Recorded channel name

Program name :

Name of the program when recording started

Start recording :

Start time of recording

Finish recording :

End time of recording

INFORMATION

- ● Even if ***Yes*** is set for ***Use as frame*** or ***Use as stamp*** in the image detail information, images are saved in the original folder and are not displayed in the ***Item*** folder.
- ● Detail information stored in the microSD memory card may differ from the information displayed on FOMA terminal.
- ● ***Ring alert*** is always set to ***Available*** for the video recorded with the recording type of ***Video*** + ***Voice*** set with your FOMA terminal, the sound recorded via Sound Recorder or the video/sound clipped from the same video/sound. However, for the video with the display size of 320 x 240 or the video/sound with an inserted ticker, ***Ring alert*** is not set to ***Available***.
- ● If ***Ring alert*** or ***Receive display*** is ***Unavailable*** for i-motion compatible with Movable Contents saved in the microSD memory card, the setting may be changed to ***Available*** when the i-motion is moved back to FOMA terminal.

Deleting data

- The data saved in the following folders cannot be deleted: the ***Preinstalled*** folder of ***My Picture***, ***i-motion***, ***Melody*** or ***PDF*** of ***My Document*** and the ***Mail attach melody*** folder of ***Melody***.
- To delete music data in ***Music*** ☛P370
- To delete Kisekae tool ☛P142

Example Deleting data in ***My Picture***

1 ◎ 1 ▶ **Select a folder**

2 **Highlight the data** ▶ Menu 6 1

■ **Deleting selected items:** Menu 6 2 ▶ **Select the data** ▶ 📖

■ **Deleting all the data in a folder:** Menu 6 3 ▶ **Enter the terminal security code**

3 **Select *Yes***

INFORMATION

- ● In the video/i-motion list, melody list, PDF data list, document list of ***Other***, Chara-den list, Machi-chara list, 1Seg image list or video list, press Menu and select ***Delete*** → ***One item***, ***Selected items*** or ***All items***.
- ● If data set for the standby display or ring alert are deleted, each setting returns to the default. When data set to the phonebook are deleted, the operation follows the settings of Sound Setting or settings for outgoing/incoming images.
- ● If you delete Created animation, the original images composing Created animation are also deleted.
- ● If the Chara-den, Machi-chara, Deco-mail pictures, Deco-mail pictograms and frames registered by default are deleted, they can be downloaded from the i-mode site “My D-style”. ☛P429

Sorting data

Sort

You can change the order of data of the list screen.

- To sort music data in ***Music*** ☛P368

Default **By: Saved date & time**
Order: Descending

Example Sorting data in ***My Picture***

1 ◎ 1 ▶ **Select a folder**

2 Menu 7

3 Select each item to set ▶ Press 📖

By : Sets the sorting method.
Order: Sets the sorting order of data.

INFORMATION

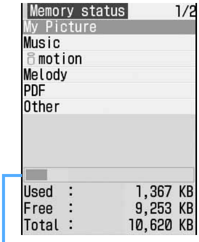
- In the video/i-motion list, melody list, PDF data list, document list of *Other*, Chara-den list, Machi-chara list, 1Seg image list or video list, press Menu and select *Sort*.
- If one-byte and two-byte characters are mixed in the display name, the sorted result may not correspond to Japanese syllabary.

Checking the memory status of FOMA terminal

Memory Status

For each item of data, the memory status for Data Box of FOMA terminal and the data storage memory of i-αppli is displayed.

1 Menu 8 6 8 3 ▶ **Highlight an item**



Memory status 1/2
My Picture
Music
ĭmotion
Melody
PDF
Other

Used : 1,367 KB
Free : 9,253 KB
Total : 10,620 KB

Memory usage rate to storage memory

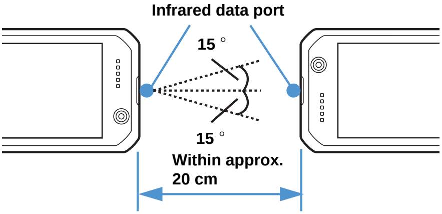
About infrared communication

You can send and receive data to/from other FOMA terminals, mobile phones or PCs provided with an infrared communication function. Also, by using the i-αppli compatible with infrared communication, you can link to devices having an infrared communication function.

- Infrared communication is not available while All Lock, PIM Lock or Self Mode is on.
- Infrared communication and USB connection cannot be performed at the same time.
- Data prohibited from outputting from FOMA terminal cannot be sent/received. Note that the data whose file restriction is set to ***File restricted*** with the same terminal and data in the ***Data transfer*** folder are excluded.
- During infrared communication, ⇌ and ▮ are displayed on the top of the screen, and the terminal is in data transfer mode (the same status as outside the service area), so phone calls, i-mode connection and data communication are disabled and you cannot switch to other functions by pressing ⊘. Also, you cannot use infrared communication during a call, i-mode or data communication because you cannot use the data transfer mode.
- The infrared communication function of FOMA terminal conforms to IrMC 1.1.
- Even if the terminal of the other party conforms to IrMC 1.1, some data may not be sent/received depending on the data type.
- The data including pictograms may not be displayed correctly when sent to other than i-mode terminals. Even when sending to i-mode terminals, the data including pictogram 2 may not be displayed correctly depending on receiving terminals.

Using infrared communication

The maximum communication range is approximately 20 cm and the angle is within 15 degrees from the center. Keep FOMA terminal pointing at the remote device's infrared data port and do not move it until all the data have been sent or received.



- Infrared communication may not be performed properly in areas of direct sunlight or directly under fluorescent lights.

Sending data by infrared communication

Send Ir Data

You can send data by selecting each item at a time or by sending all items of the specified function data at once. The following data are available for sending:

Data type	Remarks
Phonebook*1	• When sending one item, a phonebook entry for which Secret Attribute is set can be sent only when Secret Mode is on. • PushTalk phonebook and Own Number data are also sent when sending all is performed. • Sending one item is unavailable for the PushTalk phonebook. • Phonebook data cannot be sent when Keypad Dial Lock is on. • In ***Ph.book image sending*** of Data Exchange Setting, you can set whether to send still images saved in the phonebook data together when sending all. • Images saved in the phonebook data may not be received depending on the receiving device. • The sorting order of the group may not be reflected on the receiving device.
Schedule*1	• When sending one item, a schedule entry for which Secret Attribute is set can be sent only when Secret Mode is on. • TV program schedules cannot be sent. • Date and Time Setting is required.
Received mail*1 **Sent mail***1 **Unsent mail***1	• Attached data in the text (link items that activate i-αppli) are deleted. • Mail exceeding 10,000 bytes may fail to be sent correctly, depending on the receiving device. • Any attachment that has not been obtained yet will not be sent. • If the mail size exceeds 100 Kbytes, the attachment corresponding to the excess will not be sent.
Note*1	―――
Bookmark (i-mode/Full Browser)*1	• Folder settings may not be reflected depending on the receiving device. • When sending all, bookmarks are sent from the end of the list.
Image	• A display name of up to 18 one-byte or 9 two-byte characters can be sent. Characters that exceed the maximum number will be deleted. • Data of over 500 Kbytes cannot be sent.
Video/ i-motion	
Melody	• A title of up to 50 one-byte or 25 two-byte characters can be sent.
PDF data	• PDF data which is over 512 Kbytes*2 or downloaded partially cannot be sent.
ToruCa*1	• When sending one file, you can select whether to include details in a ToruCa (details) file to send. When sending all ToruCa files, details are included. For some ToruCa (details) files, however, they may sometimes be sent in the state before obtaining the details, irrespective of sending one file or all files. • Depending on IP (Information Provider) settings, ToruCa may not be sent. • Depending on the type of the receiving device, ToruCa (details) may not be sent.
Own Number	• Images may not be received depending on the receiving device. • Own Number data cannot be sent when Keypad Dial Lock is on.

*1 Sending all is enabled.

*2 Even when the file size displayed in the detail information exceeds 512 Kbytes, sending is available in case the file size excluding the data of i-mode bookmarks or marks is within 512 Kbytes.

- Data may not be transferred correctly when communication is performed with the terminals other than D903iTV or the infrared communication devices. Items that cannot be saved by the receiver side are discarded.
- Because of the difference in the data size limit, the receiver may not save images, video/i-motion or melodies that have been sent to FOMA terminal.

Sending single data item

Example Sending a phonebook entry

1 **Make FOMA terminal of the other party ready to receive**

2 **Search the phonebook ▶ Highlight the phonebook data to send ▶ Menu 8 1**

3 **Select *Yes***

- To cancel sending data: ⤓

INFORMATION

- In the bookmark list, received mail list, sent mail list, unsent mail list, image list, video/i-motion list, melody list or PDF data list, press Menu and select ***Send via Ir/iC*** or ***Send Ir/iC***→***Send Ir data***.
- In the schedule day view screen or list of notes, press Menu and select ***Ir/iC/microSD*** → ***Send Ir data***.
- In the ToruCa list, press Menu and then select ***Send Ir data***. When you send ToruCa (details), a confirmation screen appears asking whether to send details as well. For

Next ▶

ToruCa (details) that does not allow to send details, a confirmation screen appears to indicate that the details are not included.

- On the Own Number screen, press Menu. The name, reading, first phone number and first mail address are sent. To send all items, show the details screen and press Menu, and then select *Send all own info* → *Send Ir data*.

Sending all data items

You can send all the data of phonebook, schedule, mail, note, bookmark and ToruCa.

- To send all the data, the same authentication password must be entered both by the sender and receiver. Decide a 4-digit authentication password from 0000 to 9999 in advance.

1 **Make FOMA terminal of the other party ready to receive**

2 Menu 6 3 2

3 **Select the data type ▶ Enter the terminal security code**

4 **Enter the authentication password ▶ Select *Yes***

- To cancel sending data: ⊙

INFORMATION

- In the phonebook list, bookmark list, received mail list, sent mail list or unsent mail list, press Menu and select *Send via Ir/iC* or *Send Ir/iC* → *Send all Ir data*.
- In the schedule calendar screen, day view screen or list of notes, press Menu and select *Ir/iC/microSD* → *Send all Ir data*.
- In the ToruCa folder list, press Menu and then select *Send all Ir data*.
- When all the data items are sent, the order of data may change in receiver's side.
- When pressing Menu 6 3 2 and selecting *Bookmarks*, all bookmarks for both i-mode and Full Browser are sent. In case of operating from the bookmark list of i-mode or Full Browser, all bookmarks for i-mode or all bookmarks for Full Browser are sent respectively.

Receiving data by infrared communication

Receive Ir Data

You can receive data by selecting each item to receive one at a time or by receiving all items of the specified function data at once. Received data are saved directly in FOMA terminal, or are saved in FOMA terminal after the data are saved temporarily in *INBOX* of Receive Ir Data and checked. The following data are available for receiving:

Data type	Storage after receiving
Phonebook*1	Phonebook
Schedule*1	Scheduler
Received mail*1	*Inbox*
Sent mail*1	*Outbox*
Unsent mail*1	*Unsent messages*
Note*1	Notepad
Bookmark (i-mode/Full Browser)*1	*Bookmark* of i-mode/Full Browser
Image	*Data transfer* folder of *My Picture**2
Video/i-motion	*Data transfer* folder of *i-motion*
Melody	*Data transfer* folder of *Melody*
PDF data	*Data transfer* folder of *PDF* in *My Document*
ToruCa*1	*ToruCa* folder of the ToruCa list
Own Number	Phonebook

*1 Receiving all is enabled.

*2 Images that can be used as Deco-mail pictograms are saved in the *Deco-mail pict* folder.

- Received data are saved in order as follows:
  - Phonebook data and Own Number data are saved in the smallest free phonebook No.
  - Schedules and mails are saved in order of date/time.
  - Notes, images, video/i-motion, melodies and PDF data are added in accordance with the sort settings.
  - Bookmarks and ToruCa are added in the top of the list.
- If you receive all phonebook items, Own Number data except your phone number is overwritten.
- If you receive all phonebook items, in case received data includes the data of the PushTalk phonebook, it is saved in the PushTalk phonebook.
- Phonebook data and Own Number data cannot be received when Keypad Dial Lock is set.
- For precautions of saving data, refer to INFORMATION in "Saving received data". ☛P352

Receiving single data item

- You cannot receive data that exceed 512 Kbytes.

1 **[Menu] [6] [3] [1] [1]**

The *Select Receive Method* screen appears.

2 **[1] or [2]**

Confirm & save:

Received data are saved temporarily in INBOX. Cannot be selected if INBOX has no free space. After receiving is finished, the INBOX data list appears.

Save:

Received data is saved in FOMA terminal. After receiving is finished, the receive method selection screen reappears without displaying INBOX.

3 **Select *Yes***

Receiving standby condition is activated.

4 **Send a single data item on the sender side**

When *Confirm & save* is selected in Step 2, the INBOX screen appears after receiving data. For saving method of data, follow the procedure from Step 2 of “Saving received data”. ☛P351

When *Save* is selected, the receive method selection screen reappears after receiving data.

- To cancel receiving data: ◉

Receiving all data items

You can receive all the data of phonebook, schedule, mail, note, bookmark and ToruCa.

- To receive all the data, the same authentication password must be entered both by the receiver and sender. Decide a 4-digit authentication password from 0000 to 9999 in advance.

1 **[Menu] [6] [3] [1] [2]**

The *Select All Recv Method* screen appears.

2 **[1] or [2]**

Confirm & save:

Received data are saved temporarily in INBOX. Cannot be selected if INBOX has no free space. After receiving the data, the INBOX data list is displayed. *Add* or *Overwrite* can be selected when saving from INBOX.

- If you select *Confirm & save*, go to Step 4.

Overwrite:

Received data is overwritten and saved in FOMA terminal. After receiving is finished, the receive method selection screen reappears without displaying INBOX.

- Note that the original data in FOMA terminal are all deleted by overwriting and replaced by new data.

3 **Select *Yes* ▶ Enter the terminal security code**

4 **Enter the authentication password ▶ Select *Yes***

Receiving standby condition is activated.

5 **Send all data items on the sender side**

When selecting *Confirm & save* in Step 2, the INBOX screen appears after receiving is finished. For saving method of data, follow the procedure from Step 2 of “Saving received data”. ☛P351

When selecting *Overwrite*, the receive method selection screen reappears after reception.

- To cancel receiving data: ◉

INFORMATION

● It may take time to receive the data of large capacity or a large number.

Saving received data

You can save data stored in INBOX temporarily to FOMA terminal.

- If *Confirm & save* is selected when receiving a single data item or all the data items, the INBOX screen appears automatically after finishing receiving.
- The data saved in FOMA terminal are deleted from INBOX.

1 **[Menu] [6] [3] [4]**

2 **Select the data**

📇/📇 : Single item/multiple items of phonebook data

🔖/🔖FB/🔖 : Single data item of i-mode Bookmark/single data item of Full Browser Bookmark/multiple items of bookmark data

✉/✉ : Single item/multiple items of mail data

📅/📅 : Single item/multiple items of schedule data

📄/📄 : Single item/multiple items of notes

Next ▶

▣ : Image
🎞 : Video/i-motion
♪ : Melody
PDF : PDF data
▨/▨ : Single item/multiple items of ToruCa

■ **Deleting one item: Highlight the data ▶ Menu 2 ▶ Select *Yes***

■ **Deleting all items: Menu 3 ▶ Enter the terminal security code ▶ Select *Yes***

3 Select *Yes*

■ **When selecting multiple items:**
①Enter the terminal security code
②Select *Add* to add data, or select *Overwrite* to overwrite data

- Note that the original data in FOMA terminal are all deleted by selecting *Overwrite* and replaced by new data.

INFORMATION

- ● Depending on the size of data to save, the maximum number of items that can be saved/registered in FOMA terminal may be fewer.
- ● ToDo data (a list function data to manage business) cannot be saved on D903iTV. When receiving all items of ToDo data and schedule data at once from the model other than D903iTV, only the schedule data is saved. Note that when all items of only ToDo data are received, all the schedule data registered in D903iTV are deleted if you select to overwrite the received data.
- ● When the data received all at once are saved by overwriting, the protected data in FOMA terminal are also deleted.
- ● When multiple items of phonebook data are added, a member of the PushTalk phonebook is saved without being registered in a group. A group name is not registered.
- ● When you select *Overwrite* to save multiple items of bookmark data, bookmarks of both i-mode and Full Browser are overwritten even if the data to save does not contain both.
- ● The folder name that was set by the other terminal may not be taken over even if you receive all items of mail from FOMA terminal.
- ● If you receive all items of bookmark data from FOMA terminal, the data you will receive covers the entire of the folder created by the other terminal. Depending on the other terminal, however, bookmarks may be saved in the first folder.
- ● Images, video/i-motion or melodies received from a FOMA terminal other than D903iTV may be saved as notes.
- ● When invalid characters are included in the received data, they are replaced by blank spaces or cut away.
- ● Mail data received from the device that can save mail by the folder may be saved in the Message i-αppli folder.

To check the saved mail data, select the Message i-αppli folder in which the data is saved and press Menu 1.

Activating infrared communication mode

Infrared Communication Mode

Activate i-αppli by receiving the data to start i-αppli via infrared communication device having the function of starting i-αppli.

- It is necessary to download the specified software from sites, etc. beforehand.
- In case i-αppli is set not to start with the i-αppli To function via an external device, i-αppli cannot be activated.

1 Menu 6 3 1 1 2 ▶ Select *Yes*

Receiving standby condition is activated.

2 Receive the data to start i-αppli via infrared communication device

i-αppli is activated.

- To cancel receiving data: ⊙

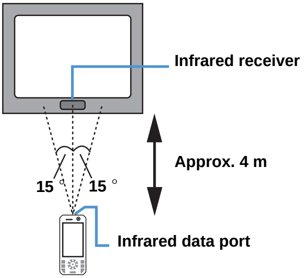
Using the infrared remote control function

FOMA terminal can be used as an infrared remote controller by downloading the i-αppli for infrared remote control.

- Download the i-αppli suited for the individual device.
- If the preset i-αppli, Gガイド番組表リモコン (G-GUIDE TV Remote Controller) is activated, FOMA terminal can be used as an infrared remote controller for TV, etc. ☞P268
- This function is unavailable while Self Mode is on or infrared communication is executed.
- Operation may be influenced by the model of the supported device used and ambient luminance.
- Some equipment cannot be operated even if it is compatible with infrared remote control.

Remote control operation

Perform remote control operation with the infrared data port of FOMA terminal pointed at the infrared receiver of the supported device used (operating procedure differs depending on i-αppli). Angle for remote control is 15 degrees from the center and the distance is approximately 4 m at the maximum. However, the angle and distance allowed for the operation differs depending on the type of devices to operate and the level of brightness in the environment.



Setting operations for data exchange

Data Exchange Setting

Set operations for data exchange by infrared communication, iC communication and USB connection.

Default End alert: OFF Auto authentication: OFF Ph. book image sending: ON

1 Menu 6 3 5

2 **Select each item to set ▶ Press 📖**

End alert:

Specifies whether to sound a communication end tone at the end of communication.

Auto authentication:

Specifies whether to automatically exchange authentication codes with the other party while connecting to USB.

- To set *ON*, enter the terminal security code and the 4 to 8-digit authentication codes for a mobile phone terminal (FOMA terminal)) and for PC (the other party), and then press 📖.

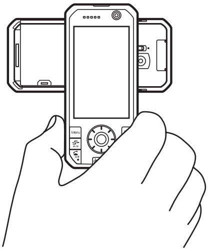
Ph. book image sending:

Specifies whether to send images saved in the phonebook along with the all phonebook data when sending all data items.

About the iC communication function

iC Communication

Data is exchanged between FOMA terminals equipped with the iC communication function by overlapping the FeliCa marks of both terminals.



Overlap the FeliCa marks (ⓕ) so that the distance between them is 1 cm or less. Also take care not to move them while data is being exchanged.

- When you overlap FeliCa marks, be careful not to give shocks to FOMA terminal.
- The type of data that can be sent or received is the same as with infrared communication. ☛P348, P350
- If All Lock, PIM Lock, Self Mode or IC Card Lock is set, iC communication is unavailable.
- iC communication and USB connection cannot be performed at the same time.
- Data prohibited from outputting from FOMA terminal cannot be sent/received. Note that this excludes both the data whose file restriction is set to ***File restricted*** with the same terminal and the data in the ***Data transfer*** folder.
- When iC communication is used to send or receive data, ⇄ is displayed at the top of the screen and the data transfer mode is established (which is the same state as when you are outside the service area), so that phone calls, i-mode connection and data communication are disabled and you cannot switch to other functions by pressing ▭. Also, you cannot use iC communication during a call, i-mode or data communication because you cannot use the data transfer mode.

Using iC communication to send data

You can send data by selecting each item at a time or by sending all items of the specified function data at once.

Sending single data item

Example Sending a phonebook entry

1 Search the phonebook ▶ Highlight the phonebook data ▶ Menu 8 3 ▶ Select *Yes*

2 Overlap the FeliCa marks of FOMA terminals

- To interrupt iC communication:

INFORMATION

- In the bookmark list, received mail list, sent mail list, unsent mail list, image list, video/i-motion list, melody list or PDF data list, press Menu and select ***Send via Ir/iC*** or ***Send Ir/iC*** → ***iC transmission***.
- In the schedule day view screen or list of notes, press Menu and select ***Ir/iC/microSD*** → ***iC transmission***.
- In the ToruCa list, press Menu and then select ***iC transmission***. Some ToruCa versions display a confirmation window, asking you whether to send details as well. Select ***Yes(w/ detail)*** when you want to send details. Select ***Yes(w/o detail)*** when you want to send data in the state before details are obtained.
- On the Own Number screen, press . The name, reading, first phone number and first mail address are sent. To send all items, show the details screen and press Menu, and then select ***Send all own info*** → ***iC transmission***.

Sending all data items

You can send all the data of phonebook, schedule, mail, note, bookmark and ToruCa.

- To send all the data, the same authentication password must be entered both by the sender and receiver. Decide a 4-digit authentication password from 0000 to 9999 in advance.

1 Menu 6 3 3

2 Select the type of data ▶ Enter the terminal security code

3 Enter the authentication password ▶ Select *Yes*

4 Overlap the FeliCa marks of FOMA terminals

- To interrupt iC communication:

INFORMATION

- In the phonebook list, bookmark list, received mail list, sent mail list and unsent mail list, press Menu and select ***Send via Ir/iC*** or ***Send Ir/iC*** → ***Send all via iC***.
- In the schedule calendar screen/day view screen or list of notes, press Menu and select ***Ir/iC/microSD*** → ***Send all via iC***.
- In the ToruCa folder list, press Menu and then select ***Send all via iC***.
- When all the data items are sent, the order of data may change in the receiving side.
- Press Menu 6 3 3 and select ***Bookmarks*** to send all bookmarks for both i-mode and Full Browser. If you operate from the bookmark list of i-mode or Full Browser, either all the bookmarks in i-mode or all the bookmarks in Full Browser are sent.

Using iC communication to receive data

- For precautions of saving data, see INFORMATION in “Saving received data”. ☛P352

Receiving single data item

- You cannot receive data that exceed 512 Kbytes.

1 Send a single data item on the sender side

2 Show the standby display on the receiver side and overlap the FeliCa marks of FOMA terminals

The INBOX screen appears after receiving data. For saving data, follow the procedures from Step 2 in “Saving received data”. ☛P351

- To interrupt data reception:

Receiving all data items

You can receive all the data of phonebook, schedule, mail, note, bookmark and ToruCa.

- To receive all the data, the same authentication password must be entered both by the receiver and sender. Decide a 4-digit authentication password from 0000 to 9999 in advance.

1 Send all data items on the sender side

2 Show the standby display on the receiver side and overlap the FeliCa marks of FOMA terminals

3 Enter the authentication password

4 Overlap the FeliCa marks of FOMA terminals again

The INBOX screen appears after receiving is finished. For saving data, follow the procedures from Step 2 in “Saving received data”. ☛P351

- To interrupt data reception:

INFORMATION

● It may take time to receive a large capacity of data or a large number of data items.

Recording sound with Sound Recorder

Sound Recorder

Recorded sound can be played on FOMA terminal or saved to the microSD memory card. Also it can be sent via i-mode Mail as attachment or via infrared/iC communication.

- Recorded sound is saved as video/i-motion without image.
- The microSD memory card is not included in the bundle and needs to be purchased. ☛P331

File name/File format

The date and time recorded is attached to the file name, display name and the title of the sound file automatically.

(Example) In case of 12:34:56 on May 20, 2007

→ 20070520123456

The file format is as follows:

Item	Contents
File format	MP4 (MobileMP4)
Encoding method	AMR
Extension	3GP

- After recording, the file name and display name can be changed. ☛P345

Recording time of sound

The sound recording time varies depending on the settings of quality and size restrictions.

- Quality and size restrictions can be set in Recording Setting. ☛P176

■ Single recording time/total recording time (D903iTV terminal)

The estimated maximum time for a single recording and the total time of recordings that can be saved in D903iTV are as shown below:

Max. recording time	Quality	File size restrictions	
		Msg attach: Small	Msg attach: Large
For one operation	***STD***	8 min.	33 min.
	HQ	5 min.	21 min.
Total	***STD***	194 min.	194 min.
	HQ	127 min.	127 min.

■ Total recording time (microSD memory card)

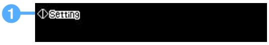
The estimated total time of recordings that can be saved in the 64-Mbyte microSD memory card is as shown below:

Quality	File size restrictions		
	Msg attach: Small	Msg attach: Large	None
STD	988 min.	989 min.	990 min.
HQ	650 min.	650 min.	650 min.

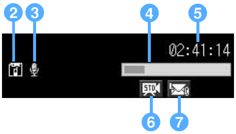
- Recording time of ***Msg attach S*** and ***Msg attach L*** for one operation is the same as that for saving in D903iTV.
- In case of ***None***, recording up to the total is available for one operation.

The recording screen

■ Upper screen



■ Lower screen



① **Setting guide**

Use ⊙ to change settings for recording. ☛P357

② **Save to ☛P177**

: FOMA terminal

: microSD memory card

③ **Type**

Indicates to record sound.

④ **Indicator**

<During standby for recording>

Indicates the usage rate of the storage area in the memory to save.

- The microSD memory card storage area usage rate may not become 0 even when no recorded sounds have been saved.

<During recording/pause>
Indicates the rate of the recorded sound size to the file size set in size restrictions (or the allowable saving size when *None* is set).

⑤ **Counter**

<During standby for recording>
Indicates the approximate maximum recording time of sounds that can be saved in FOMA terminal or the microSD memory card in the current settings.

<During recording/pause>
Indicates the approximate elapsed/remaining time (duration until the recording stops).

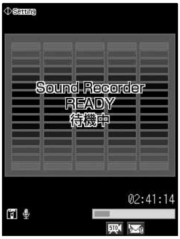
⑥ **Quality** ☛**P357**

⑦ **Size restrictions** ☛**P357**

Recording the sound

- Record the sound in as quiet a place as possible with no or little noise.
- Even when ***silent*** is set for the ring alert volume, Silent Mode or Public mode (Driving mode) is active and so on, the recording confirmation sound (shutter sound) is heard. Also, the volume of the shutter sound cannot be changed.
- The Enter key lights in blue when Sound Recorder is being activated. When recording, the camera indicator flashes in red and the Enter key flashes with changing the color. When pausing, the camera indicator lights in red and the Enter key lights in green. The setting not to light/flash is unavailable and the lighting pattern/color cannot be changed.

1 Menu 6 8



Recording screen

Sound Recorder is activated.

2 ◉ or TV

Recording is started after the shutter sound is heard. ● appears at the bottom of the screen.

- The sound is recorded from the microphone.
- Press ◉ to pause recording. ● switches to ❚❚. Recording is resumed by pressing ◉ or TV.

3 📖 or TV

The shutter sound is heard and recording is finished. A confirmation screen for the recorded sound is displayed.

- If the file size exceeds the limit, recording ends automatically.
- Press 📖 to end the recording during pause.
- For auto-saving without displaying a confirmation screen ☛P177

4 Confirm the recorded sound

- To save the sound immediately: Go to Step 5
- To record again without saving: クリア
- To replay the sound: 📖
  - For auto-playing ☛P177

■ **Sending mail with the recorded sound attached: ✉**

A confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to save the recorded sound. Select *Yes* to save the recorded sound, and the mail composition screen is displayed.

- Even when the memory to save is set to the microSD memory card, the recorded sound is saved in FOMA terminal.
- If the file size of the recorded sound exceeds 1.99 Mbytes, the sound cannot be attached.

■ **Changing the title: Menu 3 1 ▶ Enter the title (up to 31 characters regardless of one- or two-byte) ▶ 📖**

- The changed title is valid after saving the sound.

■ **Inserting a ticker: Menu 3 2 ▶ Select *Yes***

The recorded sound is saved and the ticker setting screen is displayed. Follow the procedure from Step 3 in “Inserting tickers”. ☛P322

- When the memory to save is set to the microSD memory card, tickers cannot be inserted.

■ **Switching the memory to save between FOMA terminal and microSD memory card: Menu 5**

- If the file size of the recorded sound exceeds 1.99 Mbytes, the destination to save cannot be switched.
- After saving the sound, the memory to save returns to the setting before switching.

■ Displaying the saved sounds in the list:
Menu 6 ▶ 1 or 2

- When displaying the sounds in the microSD memory card in the list, select a folder.

5 Press ⊙ or TV

The recorded sound is saved in the ***Camera*** folder of ***i-motion***.

- When the microSD memory card is selected as the memory to save, the sound is saved in the ***Other movie*** folder of the microSD memory card.

■ Checking any recorded sound: 📖 ▶ Select the sound

- When the memory to save is set to the microSD memory card, press 📖 to select a folder and select a sound.

INFORMATION

- Sound Recorder is activated by pressing Menu on the still image shooting screen or video recording screen and selecting ***Switch mode*** → ***Sound recorder*** as well.
- For the usage precaution for Sound Recorder, refer to INFORMATION in “Recording videos”. ☛P176
- If Sound Recorder is activated from mail, some functions and some setup items are unavailable.
- For the procedure of playing the recorded sound, see “Playing video/i-motion”. ☛P318

Setting the sound quality

1 ⊙ on the recording screen to highlight the quality icon (STD, HQ)

- You can also press 8 to highlight.

2 ⊙ to highlight the settings ▶ Press ⊙

HQ ***HQ*** : The sound quality is enhanced, but the available recording time becomes shorter.
STD ***STD*** : The sound quality is standard.

Restricting the file size

1 ⊙ on the recording screen to highlight the icon (✉, ✉, ∞) of size restrictions

- You can also press 9 to highlight.

2 ⊙ to highlight the settings ▶ Press ⊙

- The meaning of each setting item is same as for size restrictions for Movie Camera. ☛P182

Menu 551

Displaying the PDF data

PDF Viewer

View the PDF data saved in ***PDF*** of ***My Document*** in Data Box of FOMA terminal.

- 辞典機能 (Dictionaries) and 珍さんの釣り物語 (Chin-san’s Fishing) are preset in the ***Preinstalled*** folder by default.
- You can also display PDF data saved to microSD memory cards on a PC, etc.
  - For details about the storage and file name of PDF data in the microSD memory card ☛P333
  - To display PDF data in the microSD memory card ☛P338

1 ⊙ 5 1 ▶ Select a folder

i-mode :
PDF data acquired in i-mode, Full Browser or i-mode Mail

Preinstalled :
PDF data preinstalled by default

Data transfer :
PDF data moved/copied from the microSD memory card or received by the data communication

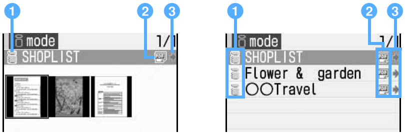
Folder :
PDF data moved from another folder

- Not displayed by default. To create ☛P344

- To switch to the folder list of the microSD memory card: ⇄ on the folder list
  Handling the microSD memory card ☛P338

2 Highlight the PDF data

Thumbnail display **Title display**



PDF data list

① **Originated**

: i-mode
: Preinstalled
: Data transfer

② **File type**

: PDF data downloaded completely
: PDF data downloaded partially
- The part of data not obtained can be downloaded.

: PDF data that failed to be downloaded in case the communication is disconnected in the process, etc.

Next ▶

PDF : PDF data with UIM operation restriction

③ File restriction

➡(blue) : Without file restriction

➡(gray) : With file restriction

- To switch between thumbnail and title displays: [⇄]
- In case images in PDF data cannot be shown in thumbnail display, the following images appear in thumbnail display:

PDF : PDF data which has no thumbnail images or PDF data never displayed

▧ : PDF data downloaded partially

▧ : PDF data that is unsuccessful in being downloaded.

PDF : PDF data with UIM operation restriction

- To change display names ☛P345

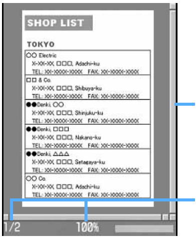
■ Sending mail with PDF data attached: Highlight PDF data ▶ [✉]

The mail composition screen with PDF data attached is displayed.

- About PDF data that can be attached to mail ☛P222

3 Press ⊙

PDF data is displayed.



Scroll bar (indicating displayed portion of a page)

Status (page No./total number and display magnification)

PDF display screen

- The following operations are available while displaying the PDF data:

✥ : Scroll (Hold down to scroll continuously.)

[📖] : HELP (description of keys)

[⇄] : Previous page [✉] : Next page

[1] : Zoom out [2] : Fit page

[3] : Zoom In [4] : First page

[5] : Search ☛P359 [6] : Last page

[7] : Rotate 90° clockwise

[8] : Display link ☛P359

[9] : Capture screen ☛P359

[0] : Document information

- The title, name of the author and file size, etc. can be displayed.

[*] : Switches the screen between the standard and full-screen displays

- When the full-screen display is set, the scroll bar, status and guide row disappear.

[#] : Show/hide the toolbar

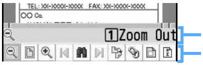
- It may take some time to display depending on PDF data.
- In case a style is not compatible with PDF Viewer or complicated design is contained in PDF data, the data may not be displayed correctly.
- In case a password is set for PDF data, enter the password and press [📖].
- When selecting the PDF data (with a file type of ▧) which failed to be download, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to download the rest of the data. If you select ***Yes***, downloading starts.
- To download the rest of PDF data (with a file type of ▧) which was partially downloaded, press [Menu][8] while displaying the PDF data. When the operation to require to download the data is executed such as displaying a page not downloaded, a confirmation screen appears when you try to display the page. Select ***Yes*** to download (After selecting ***Yes*** once, the subsequent pages are downloaded without being asked by the confirmation screen).
- The rest of the data may not be downloaded depending on the PDF data.
- ▧ is displayed on a page where the mark is registered.

■ Terminating the display: [クリア] ▶ Select *Yes*

- In case of having changed the PDF data, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to save or not. Select ***Yes*** and press ⊙ to save. The original PDF data is overwritten.
  - When having changed the PDF data, you can save it by pressing [Menu][2] on the PDF display screen as well.

Operations while displaying PDF data

■ Using the toolbar



Toolbar guidance

Toolbar

① ⊙

The toolbar and the guidance are displayed.

② **✥ to highlight the icon ▶ ⊙**

🔍 : Zoom out ▯ : Fit page

🔍 : Zoom In ⏮ : First page

🔍 : Search ⏭ : Last page
↻ : Right 90 degrees 🔗 : Display link
▢ : Capture screen
ℹ : Document information

- Keypads of 1 to 9 and 0 are assigned for each icon from the left. Icons can be selected also by pressing the relevant keypad.
- While the toolbar guidance is displayed, pressing クリア hides the guidance and the operation of scrolling PDF data, etc. is available. Press ◉ to select the toolbar again.
- To hide the toolbar: #
  In case the guidance is displayed, hide the guidance by クリア and then press #.

■ Switching the view types

View types can be selected among ***Fit page***, ***Actual size*** and ***Fit width***.

① Menu 6 2 ▶ 1 to 3

■ Changing the settings of display information

Set the display information when the standard screen display is set.

① Menu 7

② **Select each item to set** ▶ 📖

Display properties :

Sets whether to display the page No./total number of pages and display magnification.

Scroll bar :

Sets whether to display the scroll bar.

■ Specifying magnification to enlarge/reduce the display

① Menu 6 3 ▶ **Enter the magnification (8 to 1000%)**

■ Switching the page layout

① Menu 6 5 ▶ 1 **to** 3

- You can select from ***Single page*** (each page is displayed), ***Continuous*** (pages are displayed continuously) and ***Continuous-facing*** (2 page-spread is displayed).
- The setting is not available for PDF data containing only one page or downloaded partially.

■ Specifying a page number to display the page

① Menu 1 3 ▶ **Enter a page number**

■ Rotating the display

① Menu 6 4 ▶ 1 **to** 3

- The rotation of 90 degrees to right/left and 180 degrees is available.
- To scroll up and down the pages, press ◉ regardless of the page orientation.

■ Searching for the character strings

- When all of the PDF data is not downloaded, searching is executed only in the displayed page.

① 5 ▶ Select the entry field for the character string ▶ Enter the string (up to 16 one-byte or 8 two-byte characters)

- To search for a completely matched word, set the search method to ***Exact match***.
- For search operations distinguishing upper/lower case, select ***Yes*** in ***Case-sensitive***.

② 📖

Searching is executed and the words matching to entered character strings are highlighted.

- To search the phrase following a match: ✉
- To search the phrase preceding a match: ⇆
- To end the search: Menu
- To display HELP: 📖

■ Using the link

To use link items in PDF data, switch the link display to ***ON***.

- While the link display is ***ON***, the operation of scrolling or moving the page is not available. Operate after displaying the part containing the link item to use.

① 8 ▶ **Select the link item**

- To end the link display: Menu

■ Saving page images (Capture screen)

The content on the current screen is saved as an image of JPEG format.

- Capturing screen may not be available depending on the PDF data.
- Availability of saved images for output from FOMA terminal depends on the settings of the original PDF data.
- The size of an image captured depends on the size of the screen on which PDF data is displayed.

① 9

The contents displayed on the screen are saved in the ***Camera*** folder of ***My Picture***.

Using bookmarks and marks

The page can be displayed quickly by selecting bookmarks or marks. There are 3 types of bookmarks or marks as follows:

Type	Description
Bookmark	These are preset bookmarks and cannot be added, changed or deleted. There are PDF data not preset.
i-mode bookmark	Can be added later. The description of the page as the bookmark information can be registered, so it can be used as contents or notes, etc.
Mark	Can be added later in the PDF data as i-mode bookmarks. The information cannot be registered. The page number is displayed on the list screen.

- In the i-mode bookmark, the position and the current display status (magnification, the direction of rotation) are also registered. In marks, the position is registered only.
- i-mode bookmarks or marks may be preset depending on PDF data.
- i-mode bookmarks or marks can be registered up to 10 items for each (preset i-mode bookmarks and marks are included). However, registering may be unavailable up to the maximum number depending on PDF data.
- If PDF data is moved to PC and so on via the microSD memory card, etc., i-mode bookmarks and marks may be deleted.

Using bookmarks

1 Menu 4 1 on the PDF data display screen ▶ Select a bookmark

Using i-mode bookmarks

Registering i-mode bookmarks

1 Display the page to register an i-mode bookmark ▶ Menu 4 2 2

2 Enter the information of i-mode bookmark (up to 128 one-byte or 64 two-byte characters) ▶ Press 📖

Displaying i-mode bookmarks

1 Menu 4 2 1 on the PDF data display screen ▶ Select the i-mode bookmark

The registered bookmark position in the corresponding page is indicated with the same state (magnification, the direction of rotation) as when you registered.

■ **Editing:**

① Highlight the i-mode bookmark ▶ Menu 1

② Enter the i-mode bookmark information ▶ 📖

■ **Deleting one item:**

① Highlight an i-mode bookmark ▶ Menu 2 1

② Select *Yes*

■ **Deleting selected items:**

① Menu 2 2 ▶ Select i-mode bookmarks

② 📖 ▶ Select *Yes*

■ **Deleting all items:**

① Menu 2 3

② Enter the terminal security code ▶ Select *Yes*

Using marks

Registering marks

1 Display the page to register a mark ▶ Press Menu 4 2 5

A mark is registered and displayed in the center of the current display range.

Displaying marks

1 Menu 4 2 4 on the PDF data display screen ▶ Select the mark

The registered mark position in the corresponding page is indicated.

■ **Deleting one item:**

① Highlight a mark ▶ Menu 1

② Select *Yes*

■ **Deleting selected items:**

① Menu 2 ▶ Select marks

② 📖 ▶ Select *Yes*

■ **Deleting all items:**

① Menu 3

② **Enter the terminal security code ▶ Select *Yes***

Setting the operating conditions of PDF Viewer

Settings

Select the display format for the PDF data list. The thumbnail display appear when setting to ***Display 16 icons***, and the title display appears when setting to ***List view***.

Default **Display 16 icons**

1 **⊙ 5 1 ▶ Menu 4 ▶ Press 1 or 2**

Menu 552

Displaying Word, Excel and PowerPoint files

Document Viewer

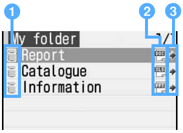
Use Document Viewer to display Word, Excel or PowerPoint files saved in the ***Other*** folder of ***My Document*** in Data Box.

- You can obtain documents using Full Browser to download from websites or via i-mode Mail.
- A document saved in the microSD memory from a PC can also be displayed.
  - For details about the storage and file name of document in the microSD memory card ☛P333
  - To display the document in the microSD memory card ☛P338

1 **⊙ 5 2 ▶ Select a folder**

- *マイフォルダ* is registered by default. To create a folder ☛P344
- To switch to the folder list of the microSD memory card: ⇄ on the folder list
  Handling the microSD memory card ☛P338

2 **Highlight a document**



My folder 1/1
Report
Catalogue
Information

Document list

① **Originated**

- ▤ : Full Browser, i-mode Mail
- ⇌ : Data transfer

② **File type**

- DOC : Word
- XLS : Excel
- PPT : PowerPoint
- DOC XLS PPT : Data with UIM operation restriction

③ **File Restriction**

- ➡ (blue) : Without file restriction

- To change display names ☛P345

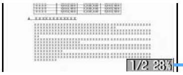
■ **Sending mail with documents attached: Highlight a document ▶ ✉**

The mail composition screen with the document attached is displayed.

- About documents that can be attached to mail ☛P222

3 **Press ⊙**

A document is displayed.



Status (page No./total number and display magnification)

Document display screen

- The following operations are available while displaying a document:

✥	Scroll (Hold down to scroll continuously.)		
📖	HELP (description of keys)		
⇄	Previous page	✉	Next page
1	Zoom out	2	Fit page
3	Zoom in	4	First page
5	Search	6	Last page
7	Rotate 90° clockwise		
8	Fit the display to width		
0	Switches between showing and hiding the status		
*	Switches the screen between the standard and full-screen displays • When the full-screen display is set, the guide row disappears.		

- Some operations are disabled during reading of data.

■ **Ending the display: クリア**

■ **Specifying magnification to enlarge/reduce the display: Menu 3 3 ▶ Enter magnification (10 to 1000%)**

- You cannot display the documentation at a smaller magnification than ***Fit Page***.

■ **Rotating the display: Menu 4 ▶ 1 to 3**

- The rotation of 90 degrees to right/left and 180 degrees is available.

- **Specifying a page number to display the page:** Menu 1 3 ▶ **Enter a page number**

- **Searching for character strings:**
  ① 5 ▶ **Select the entry field for the character string ▶ Enter the string (up to 32 one-byte or 16 two-byte characters)**
  - To search a completely matched phrase, select ***Exact match*** for the search method.

  ② 📖
  Searching is executed and the words matching the entered character string are highlighted.
  - To search the phrase following a match: ✉
  - To search the phrase preceding a match: ⇢
  - To end the search: Menu
  - To show HELP: 📖

INFORMATION

- ● Some document may take some time to appear.
- ● Document with a style not supported or complicated design may not be displayed properly.
- ● You cannot display any document in which the IRM (Information Rights Management) function is set.

Music Playing

How to play music

You can enjoy music on your FOMA terminal in the following two ways:

- Playing music on Music Player
  You can play Chaku-Uta Full® downloaded from sites and any other music data (WMA files) that is obtained from Internet websites or music CDs on a PC and then transferred to the microSD memory card.
- Playing music as i-motion
  You can play sound-only i-motion which is obtained in i-mode and saved in Data Box of FOMA terminal. You can also play such i-motion from a microSD memory card, if you saved it in the microSD memory card.

This section explains how to play on Music Player.

- For how to play i-motion from Data Box ☛P318
- For how to play i-motion from the microSD memory card ☛P338

Background playing

While you are listening to music by Music Player, you can use the Multitask function to display or create mail or display an i-mode site.

- For details about Multitask combinations ☛P443
- In the following cases, playing pauses and resumes upon completion of a call, communication or function.
  - While dialing, receiving, talking or communicating of a voice/videophone/ PushTalk call
  - When a mail or Message R/F is received (in case Display Priority is set to ***Show message***)
  - When Check i-mode Message is performed
  - When an alarm sounds to notify that the items saved by the Voice Mail service increases
  - When the time set by Timer has passed or the time set for the alarm clock or schedule reminder arrives
  - When a function that cannot be used together with Music Player (such as camera shooting and downloading i-αppli, melody or video/ i-motion) is performed
  - During packet communication with a PC connected
- Playing the music may be interrupted if you use multiple functions at the same time.

INFORMATION

● Music data saved in the microSD memory card are for personal use only. You must not infringe on the rights of third parties including copyright and any other intellectual property rights. Music data saved in FOMA terminal or the microSD memory card must not be copied or moved into other media such as PCs.

Downloading Chaku-Uta Full® from sites

- Maximum number of items that can be saved ☛P467
- Some Chaku-Uta Full® can be saved to the microSD memory card.
- The size of Chaku-Uta Full® you can download is up to 5 Mbytes per item.

1 Display a site ▶ Select Chaku-Uta Full®

- To cancel the downloading: 📖

2 Select *Save*

- To play the melody: Select ***Play***
  For operation during playback ☛P367
- To display detail information: Select ***File property***
- To cancel saving: Select ***Back*** ▶ Select ***No***

3 Enter a display name (up to 50 one- or two-byte characters) ▶ 📖

- By default, the title name and artist name of Chaku-Uta Full® are used as a display name in the form of "title name-artist name".
- If ⇄ is displayed on the guide row, you can save it in the microSD memory card by pressing ⇄ and then 📖.

INFORMATION

● When there is not enough available storage space, or the maximum number of saved items is exceeded, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to delete data saved in FOMA terminal or microSD memory card. Follow the instructions on the screen and delete the saved music data. Before deleting, you can play the music by pressing 📖 on the music data list or view the detail information about the music data by pressing Menu.

● If you cancel downloading or the network connection breaks while downloading a Chaku-Uta Full® music, the music is saved incompletely. You can download it again by selecting Chaku-Uta Full® in Music Player. Note, however, that some types of Chaku-Uta Full® cannot be downloaded again.

Moving Chaku-Uta Full® between FOMA terminal and microSD memory card

If the Chaku-Uta Full® music downloaded from a site is compatible with Movable Contents, it can be moved between FOMA terminal and the microSD memory card.

- You cannot move any item of Chaku-Uta Full® that is not permitted by the data provider. Refer to View Detail Info to check whether the music item is movable. ☛P369
- You cannot move WMA file to FOMA terminal.

Example When moving music data from FOMA terminal to microSD memory card

1 ⇝ 3 ▶ Select a folder

- If you stopped playing music while music data was being played or paused, activating Music Player next time displays the player screen and plays the stopped music from the beginning. Press クリア repeatedly to return to the folder list.
- This operation is not applicable to any music data list in a playlist.

2 Highlight a Chaku-Uta Full® music ▶ Menu 4 1 1

- Chaku-Uta Full® is indicated by the MP4 DRM icon. If it is saved in your FOMA terminal, 📱 is displayed; if it is saved in the microSD memory card, SD is displayed.
- To move multiple items: Menu 4 1 2 ▶ Select Chaku-Uta Full® music items ▶ 📖
- To move all items: Menu 4 1 3

■ **Moving from microSD memory card to FOMA terminal: Highlight a Chaku-Uta Full® music ▶ Menu 4 2 1**

- To move multiple items: Menu 4 2 2 ▶ Select Chaku-Uta Full® music items ▶ 📖
- To move all items: Menu 4 2 3

3 Select *Yes*

INFORMATION

● When you move a Chaku-Uta Full® music that you set as the ring alert (or the like) to the microSD memory card, such setting returns to the default.

Transferring music data from PC to microSD memory card

Download or obtain WMA files to PC from Internet websites or CDs and transfer them to the microSD memory card. Use Windows Media Player 10 to obtain or transfer WMA files.

- Maximum number of items that can be saved ☛P333
- To transfer WMA files by Windows Media Player 10 to the microSD memory card, the following is required:
  - Operating system of PC: Windows XP Service Pack 2 or later version
  - Windows Media Player 10: Version 10.00.00.3802 or later
- Before connecting your PC to FOMA terminal, be sure to check the version of Windows Media Player.
- The FOMA USB Cable (optional) is required for connecting FOMA terminal to PC.
- You can transfer a playlist from your PC. The number of WMA files in a playlist must not exceed 400 if you want to transfer it.
- WMA files cannot be saved in FOMA terminal.
- For details about Windows Media Player 10, refer to HELP of Windows Media Player 10.

1 Save WMA files in a PC using the Windows Media Player 10

2 Insert the microSD memory card in FOMA terminal and change USB Mode Setting to *MTP mode*

- For USB Mode Setting ☛P342

■ **Switching the mode to MTP while Music Player is active: Menu 2 on the folder list screen of Music Player ▶ Select *Yes***

The MTP mode is set and Music Player stops.

3 Activate the Windows Media Player 10

4 Connect FOMA terminal to a PC with the FOMA USB Cable

- For details about connecting a PC to FOMA terminal ☛P343

5 Transfer WMA files from the PC to the microSD memory card of FOMA terminal using the Windows Media Player 10

6 Remove the FOMA USB Cable after completion of transfer

- For details about removing the FOMA USB Cable ☛P343

Napster application

You can also use the Napster application to obtain WMA file on PC or transfer the data to the microSD memory card.

- ● You can download Napster from the web page shown below. You can also access the following web page from the supplied CD-ROM.
http://www.napster.jp/
- ● If you are uncertain about the Napster application, visit the following web page.
http://www.napster.jp/support/

INFORMATION

- ● Music Player in D903iTV does not support AAC format files that can be played by Music Player in the D902iS or earlier models of FOMA D Series. However, such files can be played on D903iTV if they are saved in the ***Other movie*** folder of Data Box in the microSD memory card. When you copy such files to the microSD memory card, specify the copy destination as PRIVATE￥DOCOMO￥MMFILE￥MUDxxx, where xxx is 001 to 999 (☛P333). When you update the information of the microSD memory card after copying, the copied files are displayed. However, files with a name other than “MMFxxxx” (xxxx is 0001 to 9999) or with an extension “.m4a” cannot be displayed or played even if they are copied to the microSD memory card.

Menu 52 / Menu 61 / Menu 6617

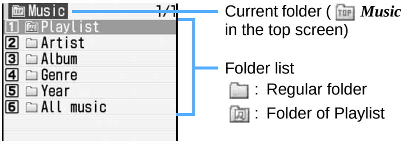
Playing music data on Music Player

Music Player

- You can play a mixture of music items saved in both FOMA terminal and the microSD memory card (***Music*** of Data Box). You can also play a mixture of Chaku-Uta Full® saved from a site and WMA files transferred from a PC.
- Chaku-Uta Full® and WMA files protected by the Digital Rights Management (DRM) can be played as well.
- Use the optional Flat-plug Stereo Earphone Set. However, you cannot operate Music Player by the switch of the Flat-plug Stereo Earphone Set.
- To play a saved Chaku-Uta Full® music, it is necessary to insert the same UIM that was used for downloading it from a site. Note also that some types of Chaku-Uta Full® cannot be played on a different model of FOMA terminal.
- WMA files protected by the copyright protection function in the microSD memory card are played using the information specific to FOMA terminal. If the FOMA terminal specific information is changed because of failure, repair or changing to another model, the existing WMA files may become unplayable.

1 ⇆ 3

The top screen of Music Player is displayed.



- If you stopped playing music while music data was being played or paused, activating Music Player next time displays the player screen and plays the stopped music from the beginning.
- You can also activate Music Player by pressing ⓞ 2. If a microSD memory card has been installed, pressing Menu 6 6 1 7 also activates Music Player.

2 Select a folder

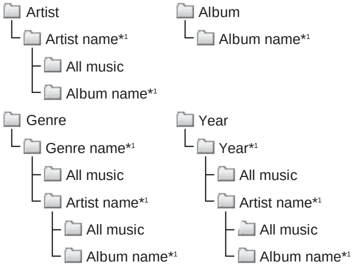
Playlist :

You can play music data by selecting a playlist.

- For managing the playlist ☛P371

Artist/Album/Genre/Year :

You can choose and play any of the music data in the folders to which music data are sorted. The folder structure is as shown below.



[*1] The registered name and year of the music data is used as the folder name. If the name or year has not been registered, a folder named ***Unknown artist*** or ***Unknown year*** is displayed.

All music :

A list of all music data is displayed. Select this folder to play all musics.

- Music data is displayed in multiple folders according to the detail information. The actual folder structure is different that is shown on the screen.

3 Select music data to play

The selected music data is played.

- If you select a Chaku-Uta Full® music that was partially downloaded before, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to download the remaining data. If you select ***Yes***, downloading starts.
- The following operations are available.
  - ◉ : Pause/play
  - ⊙ : Adjust volume
  - ⊙ : Return to the beginning of the current music item or return to the previous one
  - ⊙ : Move to the next music item
  - ⊙(for over a second): Rewind
  - ⊙(for over a second): Play at fast speed
- Pressing [クリア] during playback returns you to the music data list without interrupting the playing, and you can select music data. To return to the player screen, press ✉ in the music data list.
- A confirmation screen appears when you play music data involving a replay restriction. The content of the confirmation screen is the same as that for i-motion. Within an expiration period, however, music data is played with no confirmation screen appearing. ☛P320
- To enable playing of an WMA file that cannot be played because the expiration period was reached or cannot be confirmed, use a PC to check that the data is within the expiration period. Then connect the FOMA terminal to the PC and synchronize them.
- The Enter key lights or flashes when playing starts or stops, or during fast-speed playing, rewinding or adjusting the volume. You cannot set the Enter key not to light or flash. Also you cannot change the lighting pattern and color.
- The music stops if you display a submenu on a screen other than the player screen during playing of it.

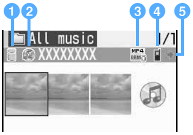
4 Press ☎ to stop playback

- Pressing [クリア] in the top screen stops Music Player.

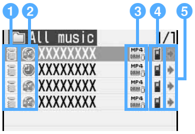
The music data list screen

Each time you press ⇄, the thumbnail display and title display are switched.

Thumbnail display



Title display



① **Originated**

▯ : i-mode ⇄ : Forwarded from PC

② **Status/replay restriction**

- ◎ : No restriction
- ⊘ : Partially downloaded data
- ▦ : Restriction on the number of times
- ◷ : Restriction on expiration
- ▤ : Restriction on period

③ **File format and Digital Rights Management (DRM)**

- MP4 DRM : Chaku-Uta Full®, DoCoMo
- WMA WM DRM : WMA file, Windows Media Digital Rights Management (WMDRM)
- WMA : WMA file without DRM

④ **Saved in:**

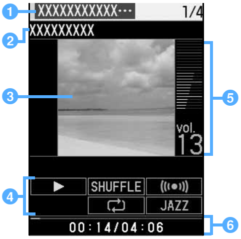
- ▮ : FOMA terminal
- SD : microSD memory card

⑤ **File restriction**

- ➔(blue): Without file restriction
- ➔(gray): With file restriction

- In the thumbnail display, the jacket images registered in music data are shown. The following images appear depending on the music data.
  - ♫ : Data with no jacket image
  - ⊘ : Partially downloaded data
  - ♫ : Data with UIM operation restriction

The player screen



① **Artist name**

② **Title**

③ **Jacket image**

If music data contains the image of a jacket, the image is displayed.

④ **Mode display area**

- Playing status
  - ▶ : Playing
  - ▶INTRO : Playing the intro
  - ❚❚ : In stop
- Shuffle play
  - SHUFFLE : ON SHUFFLE : OFF
- Surround
  - ((•)) : ON ((•)) : OFF
- Repeat
  - ⟳ : All music items
  - ⟳1 : Single music item
  - ⟳ : OFF
- Equalizer
  - EQ : Normal BASS1 : Bass 1
  - BASS2 : Bass 2 (headset)
  - ROCK : Rock JAZZ : Jazz
  - VOCAL : Vocal CLASSIC : Classic
  - POP : Pop TRAIN : In-a-train

⑤ **Volume**

⑥ **Play progress bar and the playing time/ total playing time**

INFORMATION

- ● Note that Music Player consumes a lot of battery power when being used.
- ● When the remaining battery power falls below Level 2, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to continue playing.

Playing the intro

This function plays only the beginning part (for about 7 seconds) of each music item in succession.

1 Highlight a music in the music data list ▶ Press 📖

The intro playing starts at the selected music item.

- To switch to the normal play mode, press ⊙ while playing the intro.

Changing the order of music items to play Sort

Default By: Track number Order: Ascending

The order of items in the music data list can be changed.

1 Press Menu 6 in the music data list

- This operation is unavailable with the music data list in a playlist.

2 Select each item to set ▶ Press 📖

By : Sets the sorting method.
Order : Sets the sorting order of data.

Setting the playback method and effect Settings

Default Show thumbnails: No Volume: Level13
Repeat play: Play all
Shuffle: OFF Surround: OFF
Equalizer: Normal

1 Press Menu 8 in the music data list

- To operate in the music data list of a playlist: Menu 5

2 Select each item to set ▶ Press 📖

Show thumbnails :

Set ***Yes*** to show the thumbnail display or ***No*** to show the title display.

Volume :

Set the volume of playing music data.

Repeat play :

Select from ***OFF***, ***Play one*** and ***Play all***.

Shuffle :

If you set ***ON***, the music data is played in random order.

- If repeat play is set to other than ***OFF***, shuffle play is not available.

Surround :

Specify whether to enable the surround effects.

Equalizer :

- Setting ***Bass1*** stresses the low-pitched sounds.
- Setting ***Bass2*(*headset*)** makes up for deep bass, which tends to be insufficient when you use the headset. When the headset is not connected, the effect is the same as ***Normal***.
- Setting ***Rock***, ***Jazz***, ***Vocal***, ***Classic***, or ***Pop*** causes the music data to be played according to the setting suitable for the property of each genre.
- Setting ***In-a-train*** reduces sound leaks when you are listening through an earphone.

INFORMATION

● The setting of ***Surround*** is also reflected in the setting of Stereo Sound Effect. ☛P125

Managing or using music data

Viewing or changing detail information

View/Edit Detail Info

Viewing detail information

1 Highlight a music in the music data list ▶ Press Menu 2 1

- To switch between the music information, copyright information, file information or availability information: ⊙
- To change the detail information: 📖
- If the file information contains a URL, press Menu on the ***File*** screen and select ***Yes*** to connect to the site.
- Track number of the music information indicates the music number and total number of musics in the album.
- The file type of Chaku-Uta Full® is indicated as ***Music***.
- The ***Permit*** screen allows you to check the availability of following items.

Item	Description
File restriction	Whether to provide the ability to output music data to the outside of FOMA terminal
Replay restriction	Selected replay restriction
Full song ring tone	Whether to provide the ability to set the whole of a music as ring alert, etc.
Point ring tone	Whether to provide the ability to set part of a music as ring alert, etc.
Savable Jacket image	Whether to provide the ability to save a jacket image into FOMA terminal
Savable Image	Whether to provide the ability to save images as the standby display into FOMA terminal
Savable Lyric	Whether to provide the ability to save lyrics into FOMA terminal
Moved to the microSD (Moved to the phone)	Whether to provide the ability to move music data to the microSD memory card or FOMA terminal
Digital Rights Management (DRM)	Whether or not Digital Rights Management is applied

INFORMATION

● The detail information can also be displayed by pressing Menu 1 on the player screen. However, you cannot change the information.

● For Chaku-Uta Full®, the availability information of DRM is not displayed.

● For a WMA file, the following information is not displayed.

- Comments of music information and original titles
- Items of copyright information other than the copyright holder and distributor
- Bit rate of the file type of the file information and URL information
- Availability information items other than DRM

Changing detail information

- The detail information of WMA files cannot be changed.

1 Highlight a music in the music data list ▶ Menu 2 2

2 Select each item to set ▶ Press 📖

Display name :

Enter the name to be included in the music data list (up to 50 one- or two-byte characters).

Title :

Enter the title to be included on the player screen (up to 128 one- or two-byte characters).

Artist :

Up to 128 one- or two-byte characters can be entered.

Album：

Up to 128 one- or two-byte characters can be entered.

Year：

Enter a 4-digit number.

Genre：

Up to 128 one- or two-byte characters can be entered.

Comment：

Up to 128 one- or two-byte characters can be entered.

Track number：

Enter a 4-digit number.

Total track number ：

Enter a 4-digit number.

- When you select ***Auto create disp name***, the display name changes to “title name-artist name”.
- When you select ***Back to original*** for each item, the setting returns to the default when the music data was downloaded.

Displaying and saving images in music data

If music data contains an image for a jacket, the standby display or lyrics, you can display the image and save it in your FOMA terminal.

- Images in JPEG and GIF format can be displayed. The maximum number of images that can be displayed is one jacket image, two images for standby and 7 images of lyrics.
- Depending on the type of music data, you cannot save the image even if you can display it.
- For a WMA file, only the jacket image embedded in the data can be displayed. You cannot save the image.
- The image is saved in the ***i-mode*** folder in ***My Picture***.

1 Highlight a music in the music data list ▶ Menu 2 3

2 Press any of 1 to 3

The image is displayed.

- If there are multiple images, use ◎ to display the previous or next image.
- To display in the full-screen mode: ⇄ while displaying an image
  - To quit the full-screen display: クリア
- To save images: 📖 while displaying an image

Setting music data as ring alert

Music data can be set as ring alert for voice call, videophone call, PushTalk call, mail, chat mail or Message R/F.

- Ring alert can be set in two ways: full song ring tone and point ring tone. Full song ring tone enables the whole of a music to be set as ring alert. Point ring tone enables a predetermined part of a music to be set as ring alert.
- WMA files, music data with a replay restriction or partially downloaded music data cannot be set as ring alert.
- Some music data cannot be set as ring alert while others can be set as either the full song ring tone or point ring tone. Refer to View Detail Info to check whether the music item can be set as ring alert.

Example Setting full song ring tone

1 Highlight a music in the music data list ▶ Menu 1 ▶ 1 to 9

2 Press 1

- When you select a music item in the microSD memory card, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to move it to FOMA terminal. Selecting ***Yes*** moves the music item to the FOMA terminal. Selecting ***No*** disables the setting of ring alert.
- Setting as contact alert (call, mail): Select the other party from the phonebook ▶ Confirm the contents ▶ 📖

■ **Setting point ring tone: 2 ▶ Select the playback location**

- To play and check: Select the playback location from the list ▶ 📖

Deleting music data

1 Highlight a music in the music data list ▶ Menu 5 1

- To delete selected items: Menu 5 2 ▶ Select music items ▶ 📖
- To delete all items: Menu 5 3 ▶ Enter the terminal security code
- The music data list in a playlist is not applicable.

2 Select *Yes*

- **Deleting all music items: Menu 1 on the top screen ▶ Enter the terminal security code ▶ Select *Yes***
  This deletes all music items and playlists.

INFORMATION

- ● If you delete music data that is set as ring alert, etc., such setting returns to its default.
- ● When you delete all music items and playlists, the WM folder and the WM_SYSTEM folder in the microSD memory card are deleted together with the data contained. Note that the data not used by Music Player is also deleted.

Managing playlists

Create a playlist to add or edit music data.

- Maximum number of items that can be added ☞P467
- A single playlist saved in FOMA terminal can include up to 100 items of music data.
- Partially downloaded music data cannot be added to a playlist.
- A playlist transferred from PC to microSD memory card is also available. However, you cannot edit the playlist. The playlist can be edited if it is copied to your FOMA terminal. ☞P371
- You cannot move or copy the playlist from FOMA terminal to the microSD memory card.

Creating a playlist

- The created playlist is saved in your FOMA terminal.

Creating an empty playlist

1 Display the top screen ▶ Select *Playlist* ▶ Menu 1

- If there is no playlist at all, selecting ***Playlist*** displays a confirmation screen asking whether to create a playlist. Select ***Yes*** and go to Step 2.

2 Enter a display name (up to 16 one-byte or 8 two-byte characters) ▶ Press 📖

Creating a playlist after selecting music data to be added

1 Highlight a music in the music data list ▶ Menu 3 1 1

- This operation is unavailable with the music data list in a playlist.

- **Adding selected items: Menu 3 1 2 ▶ Select music items ▶ 📖**
- **Adding all items: Menu 3 1 3**

2 Enter a display name (up to 16 one-byte or 8 two-byte characters) ▶ Press 📖

INFORMATION

- ● When the number of playlists exceeds the maximum allowable number, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to delete saved playlists. Follow the instructions on the screen and delete saved playlists.

Adding music data to a playlist

Music data is registered in a playlist saved in your FOMA terminal.

1 Highlight a music in the music data list ▶ Menu 3 2 1

- This operation is unavailable with the music data list in a playlist.

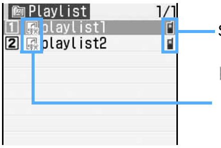
- **Adding selected items: Menu 3 2 2 ▶ Select music items ▶ 📖**
- **Adding all items: Menu 3 2 3**

2 Select a playlist to add music data

New music data is added to the end of the existing music data in the playlist.

Editing a playlist

1 Display the top screen ▶ Select *Playlist*



Playlist 1/1
1 playlist1
2 playlist2

Playlist screen

Save to:
- FOMA terminal
- microSD memory card
- Playlist created on FOMA terminal
- Playlist saved in or copied from the microSD memory card

- **Changing display name:**
  ① **Highlight a playlist ▶ Menu 4**
  ② **Enter a display name (up to 16 one-byte or 8 two-byte characters) ▶ 📖**

■ **Deleting a playlist:**

① **Highlight a playlist** ▶ Menu 3

② **Select *Yes***

■ **Copying a playlist: Highlight a playlist** ▶ Menu 2

- A confirmation screen appears when you copy a playlist from the microSD memory card.
- The copied playlist is saved in FOMA terminal.
- When you copy a playlist from the microSD memory card, the registration of up to 100 music data items can be copied.

2 Select a playlist

A list of musics registered in the playlist is displayed.

- If the playlist contains no music, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to add musics. To add musics, select ***Yes***, select a folder, select musics and press 📖.

3 Edit a playlist

■ **Adding music data:** Menu 3 1 1 ▶ **Select a folder** ▶ **Select music items**

- To add selected items: Menu 3 1 2 ▶ Select a folder ▶ Select music items ▶ 📖
- To add all music items in a folder: Menu 3 1 3 ▶ Select a folder ▶ Unselect some music items if necessary ▶ 📖

■ **Removing music data from a playlist:**

① **Highlight a music item** ▶ Menu 3 2 1

- Only the registration of music data is deleted from the playlist. The music data itself remains in your FOMA terminal or microSD memory card.
- To remove selected items: Menu 3 2 2 ▶ Select music items ▶ 📖
- To remove all items: Menu 3 2 3

② **Select *Yes***

■ **Sorting music data:**

① Menu 3 3

② **Highlight a music item to be moved** ▶ ⇄ **or** ✉ **to move**

③ 📖 **after the sorting is completed**

Other Convenient Functions

Multiaccess

Multiaccess

Multiaccess is a function that 3 functions (the voice call, packet communication, SMS) can be used at the same time.

- The icons for the functions in progress are displayed on the task bar.
- The following functions can be used simultaneously:
  - Voice call: 1 line
  - i-mode, i-αppli, i-mode Mail or packet communication with PC connected: 1 line
  - SMS: 1 line
- Multiaccess combinations ☛P441

INFORMATION

● During Multiaccess you are charged separately for each communication.

Operations available during Multiaccess

Receiving a voice call during communication

Example Receiving a voice call during i-mode

- Similarly, you can receive a voice call during packet communication with a PC connected.

1 A voice call arrives during i-mode

- The screen displayed when a voice call is received depends on Priority Comm Mode.

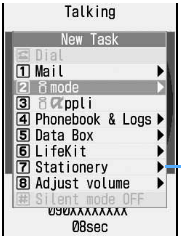
2 Press ☎

- To end the call: ☎ in the talking screen
- To quit the site display: ✉ ▶ Switch to the site screen ▶ ☎ ▶ Select ***Yes***

Performing communication during a voice call

Example Connecting i-mode during a voice call

1 ✉ during a voice call ▶ Press 2 1



- To quit the site display: ☎ in the site screen ▶ Select ***Yes***
- To end the call: ✉ ▶ Switch to the talking screen ▶ ☎

New Task menu

Example Sending i-mode Mail during a voice call

1 ✉ during a voice call ▶ Press 1 2

When transmission of i-mode Mail is completed, the talking screen returns.

- To quit the mail composition: ☎ in the mail composition screen
- To end the call: ✉ ▶ Switch to the talking screen ▶ ☎

Multitask

Multitask

Multitask allows you to execute several functions at the same time and perform operations by switching screens.

- The icons for the functions in progress are displayed on the task bar.
- The number of functions that can be performed simultaneously is up to 2. However, the function of ***Dial***, ***Own number*** or ***Silent mode ON/OFF*** can be activated even when 2 other functions are already active.
- Some functions may be restricted or unable to start simultaneously with one another.
- Multitask combinations ☛P443

Executing a new function

Example Displaying/registering a schedule during a voice call

1 ✉ during a voice call ▶ 7 1

2 View or register a schedule

- To quit the schedule: ☎ in the schedule screen
- To end the call: ▱ ▶ Switch to the talking screen ▶ ☎

INFORMATION

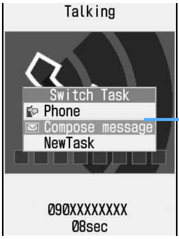
- ● If many functions are executed at once, for example, a mail arrives while video or animation is being played or the camera is operated, the image displayed on the screen may not appear smoothly or the sound may be disrupted during play.
- ● If you press 0 in the first level of the *New Task* menu, *Own number* is displayed. However, it may not be displayed depending on the current function or condition.

Switching functions to operate

Pressing ▱ while you are using multiple functions, the *Switch Task* menu appears, which allows you to switch screens and perform your desired operation.

Example Switching to the mail composition screen during a voice call

1 ▱ during a voice call ▶ Select *Compose message*


Talking
Switch Task
Phone
Compose message
NewTask
090XXXXXXXX
08sec

Switch Task menu

- To return to the talking screen: ▱ ▶ Select *Phone* from the *Switch Task* menu
- You can start a new function by pressing Menu in the *Switch Task* menu to display the *New Task* menu. Press Menu again to return to the *Switch Task* menu.

INFORMATION

- ● The item names displayed in the *Switch Task* menu may differ from the menu item names, etc.

Quitting all running operations

You can quit all functions running in Multitask at a time.

1 ▱📖 during Multitask ▶ Select *Yes*

Having an edit screen displayed when FOMA terminal is opened

Edit by Slide

If you set this function to *ON*, you can automatically display the mail composition screen, schedule edit screen and other screens when you open your FOMA terminal.

Default ON (all)

1 Menu 8 6 6

2 Select and set each item ▶ Press 📖

- Setting *ON* makes the following actions for each item:

Inbox :
Displays the quick reply message selection screen when opening FOMA terminal from the received mail list screen or the received mail view screen.
- Displays the mail composition screen for reply when a quick reply message is not registered or Quick Reply Setting is set to *OFF*.

Outbox :
Displays the mail composition screen for editing by opening FOMA terminal when the sent mail list/view screen is displayed.

Unsent message :
Displays the mail composition screen for editing by opening FOMA terminal when the unsent mail list is displayed.

Chat mail :
Displays the screen where you can enter the message by opening FOMA terminal when the chat mail screen is displayed.

Schedule :
Displays the schedule registration screen by opening FOMA terminal when the calendar screen/day view screen is displayed. The edit screen is displayed by opening FOMA terminal when the schedule details screen is displayed.

Notepad :
Displays the notepad edit screen by opening FOMA terminal when the list of notes or the notepad view screen is displayed.

Turning power on/off automatically at the specified time
Auto Power ON/OFF

Default
- Auto power ON: OFF
- Auto power OFF: OFF

Example Setting Auto Power ON

1. Menu 8 6 1 2

   ■ **Setting Auto Power OFF:**
   Menu 8 6 1 3

2. **Select each item to set ▶ Press 📖**

   Auto power ON:
   Set or cancel Auto Power ON.

   Time:
   Set the time to automatically turn the power on.
   - Enter the time in the 24-hour clock. For single-digit hours or minutes, precede the digit with 0.

   Repeat:
   Set Auto Power ON to repeat.

INFORMATION

- ● Even if Auto Power OFF is set to *ON*, when the specified time arrives while FOMA terminal is in any mode except standby, the power is not turned off. The power is turned off after the running function completes each job. However, if the specified time arrives while the terminal security code entry screen is displayed following the standby display or the PIN1 code or PIN2 code entry screen is displayed when FOMA terminal is turned on, the power is turned off.
- ● Set Auto Power ON to *OFF* in areas when mobile phone use is prohibited, such as in hospitals, medical facilities and airplanes.

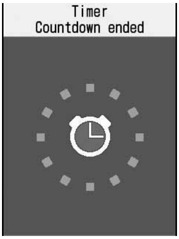
Alerting with alarms after the specified time period has passed
Timer

1. **Enter time period ▶ ⊙ or Menu 1**

   The countdown screen of the timer appears and countdown starts.
   - Enter the period from 1 to 60 minutes. For 1 to 9 minutes, do not enter the preceding 0.
   - Countdown continues even if a call or PushTalk call arrives or ✉ is pressed to start another function during countdown.
   - If you press クリア or ☎ during countdown, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to stop countdown. Countdown continues even while the confirmation screen is displayed.

After the specified time has passed

1. **The alarm sounds**



Timer
Countdown ended

The alarm (アラーム・メロディ (Alarm, melody)) sounds at the volume set for the call alert volume, and the Enter key flashes. If the vibrator is set for incoming calls in Vibrator Setting, it operates according to the setting.

2. **Press ☎ to stop the alarm**
   - Also the alarm stops when a minute has passed without any operation or any key or button other than ☎ or ⊶ is pressed.

Alarm indication while another function is being used

Function	Alarm indication
During a call or PushTalk call	A warning tone sounds. The Enter key does not flash and the vibrator does not vibrate. In case of a PushTalk call during floor acquisition, the floor acquisition is not released to enable you to talk.
On-hold	The above operation takes place after the end of the on-hold state.
During data transfer*1, while a call or PushTalk call is ringing or being dialed, received or terminated	The alarm is issued after the end of the left-mentioned operation. • If the schedule data is received via data communication, the schedule does not operate when the scheduled date and times comes.

*1 Receiving/sending by packet communication is excluded.

Ringing the alarm clock at the set time
Alarm Clock

Setting the alarm clock time and sound

- When Alarm Clock is on, the default settings are as follows; *Time: 00:00, Repeat: None, Snooze: ON Alarm sound: Terminal setting, Volume: Terminal setting, Vibrate alert: Terminal setting, Light pattern: Terminal setting, Light color: Terminal setting.*
- Up to 9 alarms can be set.

Default not set

1. Menu 7 3 ▶ 1 to 9

- 🔔SET is displayed on left of a title while setting an alarm.

■ Canceling: Highlight a title from the alarm clock list ▶ Menu

- To set the canceled alarm again: Highlight a title from the alarm clock list ▶ Menu

2 Select each item to set

Time :

Enter the time to set an alarm.

Repeat :

Select the repeat setting.

- If ***None*** is set, the alarm is activated only once.
- If ***Every day*** is set, the alarm is activated everyday.
- If you select ***Day of week***, select ***Day/Week*** to select the days of the week and press 📖.

Title :

Up to 14 one-byte or 7 two-byte characters can be entered.

Snooze :

- When ***Snooze*** operation is set to ***ON***, the snooze operation repeats 1-minute ringing and 4-minute interval until an alarm clock is stopped for 30 minutes.

3 ⊙ to switch to *Set sound* screen ▶ Select and set each item

Alarm sound :

Set the alarm clock sound to be issued at the specified time.

- When ***i-motion***, ***Melody***, or ***Music*** is selected, set the alarm clock sound. Setting music data ☛P121
- Playing and checking a melody or video/ i-motion when selecting ☛P120
- If you select ***Terminal setting***, the alarm sound conforms to the setting of Alarm Clock Sound.

Volume :

Set the volume.

- For details of operation when ***Set*** is selected ☛P68
- If you select ***Terminal setting***, the alarm volume conforms to the setting for ***Alarm clock sound*** of Adjust Volume.

4 ⊙ to switch to *Set others* screen ▶ Select and set each item

Vibrate alert :

Set the vibration used at the set time.

- If you select ***Select***, select a vibrator pattern.
- If you select ***Terminal setting***, the vibration conforms to the setting of Vibrator Setting.

Light pattern :

Set the lighting pattern of the Enter key for the set time.

- When you select ***Select***, select a lighting pattern.
- If you select ***Terminal setting***, the lighting pattern conforms to the setting of Light Alert Setting.

Light color :

Set the color of the Enter key for the set time.

- When you select ***Select***, select a lighting color.
- If you select ***Terminal setting***, the lighting color conforms to the setting of Light Alert Setting.

5 Press 📖

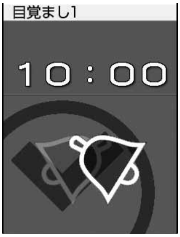
In the standby display, 🔔 or 📅 (when a schedule alarm is also set) is displayed.

INFORMATION

- ● If you delete the data specified as an alarm clock sound, ***Terminal setting*** is assumed.
- ● When you select ***Sync melody*** in ***light pattern***, the Enter key may not light /flash, depending on which melody you selected.

When the set time comes

1 The alarm clock rings



The alarm clock operates according to the settings. If video/ i-motion is set for the alarm clock, it is displayed.

2 Press ☎ to stop the alarm

■ When *Snooze* is set to *ON*

- If you leave an alarm clock ringing for 1 minute or press any keys other than ☎ or ⊶ while it is ringing, the alarm clock sound stops and the snooze operation starts. When the alarm clock sound stops during the snooze operation, "*スヌーズ中 Snooze*" is displayed on the screen. (If video/ i-motion is set, the first image appears.) If you press ☎, the snooze operation stops.
- When you receive a call or Push Talk call while the alarm clock is ringing, the snooze operation starts.

■ When *Snooze* is set to *OFF*

- If you leave an alarm clock ringing for 1 minute or press any keys other than ☎ or ⊶ while it is ringing, the alarm clock sound stops.
- When you receive a call or Push Talk call while the alarm clock is ringing, the alarm clock sound stops.

- If more than one alarm is set for the same time, the one with the lowest item number in the alarm clock list takes effect.
- For alarm indication while another function is being used ☛P376

When alarm clock does not ring at the set time

- When All Lock or PIM Lock is activated, the alarm clock does not ring.
- When a Chara-den image is displayed at the set time, the alarm may sound a few seconds later.
- When an alarm clock and a schedule alarm are set for the same date and time, the alarm clock operates first and then the schedule alarm is issued. After the schedule alarm operation is finished, the snooze operation is continued when you set the snooze of the alarm clock to ***ON***. When you set it to ***OFF***, the screen displayed while alarm clock sound stops appears.

Setting to turn power on automatically at the time specified for the alarm

Alarm Auto Power ON

Set to automatically turn the power on and issue the schedule alarm or alarm clock sound in case the power is off at the date and time specified by Scheduler or Alarm Clock.

Default OFF

1 **Menu** **8** **6** **1** **5**

2 **Press 1**

- To set not to turn the power on automatically: **2**

INFORMATION

- Set this function to ***OFF*** in areas where mobile phone use is prohibited, such as in hospitals, medical facilities and airplanes.
- If Alarm Auto Power ON and PIN1 Code ON/OFF have been set to ***ON***, when the set date and time for the schedule alarm or alarm clock arrives, the power is turned on and the following operation starts:
  - For TV program schedules, if ***Alarm before time*** is set to ***15 sec***., ***30 sec***. or ***45 sec***., an alarm sounds after the PIN1 code entry screen appears. If you enter the PIN1 code before the alarm starts to sound, the standby display appears and then the alarm sounds.
  - For the schedule, the alarm clock or TV program schedule for which ***Alarm before time*** is set to other than the above, an alarm sounds and then the PIN1 code entry screen appears after pressing ☎ to stop the alarm.
  - The default melody sounds as the schedule alarm or alarm clock sound even when the downloaded melody, i-motion or music is set for the alarm sound. The default melody is *アラーム・女性ボイス*(Alarm: female voice) for the schedule alarm and *アラーム・メロディ* (Alarm: melody) for the alarm clock. As for TV program schedules, the default melody, which is *アラーム・女性ボイス*, sounds as well. However, the downloaded melody, i-motion or music will be used for the alarm if you enter the PIN1 code before the alarm starts to sound.

Menu 71

Managing schedules

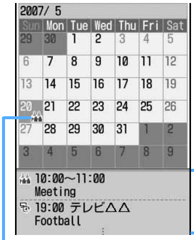
Scheduler

Save various schedules, such as business meetings or TV program schedules. You will be notified of it with the display and/or alarm sound at the set date and time.

Displaying the calendar

The calendar screen allows displaying schedules.

1 **Hold down 📖 for over a second**



2007/ 5

Sun	Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat
29	30	1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29	30	31	1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9

10:00～11:00
Meeting
19:00 テレビ△△
Football
⋮

Item icon

Schedule of the day (if there are more than 3 items, "⋮" is displayed for the 3rd and later)

The calendar screen appears.

The date is displayed in pink for the current day, blue for Saturday, and red for Sunday and national holidays (the displayed color depends on the setting of Color Scheme).

- For a day with multiple schedules set, the item icon for the schedule planned for the earliest hour is indicated. Even if the time of the item set at the earliest time of the day is passed, the item icon set next is not displayed.
- Press ✣ to move the date. Pressing ◉ displays the day view screen.

- Pressing ↪ displays the previous month and ✉ displays the next month.
- The calendar appears as the display format which you quit last time.

■ **Specifying a particular day to display: Menu 4 2 in the calendar screen ▶ Enter the year, month, and day**
  - To return today: Menu 4 1
  - In the day view screen, press Menu 5 2. Pressing Menu 5 1 restores the current date display.

INFORMATION

- ● The national holidays on the calendar are based on the law to amend the part of the Law Concerning National Holidays (law no. 43, May 20, 2005) (as of January 2007). However, the Vernal Equinox Day and Autumnal Equinox Day may be different from the date in a calendar because they are based on the announcement from an official gazette on February 1 of the previous year. The above law went into effect on January 2007, however, the date and the name of some national holidays and substitute holidays before the end of 2006 are displayed as they are displayed after amendment to the law.
- ● The calendar can display dates between January 1, 2000 and December 31, 2060.

Setting display style for the calendar

Calendar View Mode

Default Scroll mode: Monthly mode
Display mode: Normal mode

1 **📖 (for over a second) ▶ Menu 6 1**

2 **Select each item to set ▶ Press 📖**

Scroll mode :

Set the calendar display mode when you move between dates by pressing ✥.
- Set ***Monthly mode*** to switch the display every month and set to ***Slide mode*** to scroll the screen for each week.

Display mode :

Set the beginning of the week.
- Set ***Normal mode*** to be Sunday and set ***Business mode*** to be Monday.

Setting days off

Day Off Setting

You can set days off from the office or school. They can be set by specifying the date or day of the week.
- The maximum number of items that can be registered (by specifying dates) ☛P467

Example Setting days off by specifying dates

1 **📖 (for over a second)**

2 **Highlight the date to set to a day off ▶ Press Menu 6 2 1**

The color of the date specified as a day off changes.
- To set a day off to be repeated yearly: Highlight the date to set to days off ▶ Menu 6 2 2

■ **Canceling: Highlight the day to cancel Day Off Setting ▶ Menu 6 2 3**
  - To cancel all: Menu 6 2 4

■ **Setting days off by specifying the day of the week:**
① Menu 6 3
② **1 to 7 to select the day of the week to set to days off**
  - ***Reset*** is indicated in the guide row when a day of the week other than Sunday is selected or the selection of Sunday is canceled. Pressing Menu restores the default setting.

③ 📖
  - If you register the calendar without selecting the day of the week, it returns to the default state.

Setting national holidays

Holiday Setting

- The maximum number of items that can be registered ☛P467

1 **📖 (for over a second) ▶ Menu 6 4**

2 **📖**

■ **Changing: Select the holiday after Step 1 ▶ Go to Step 3**

■ **Deleting: Highlight the holiday after Step 1 ▶ Menu ▶ Select *Yes***
  - You cannot delete holidays set by default.

Next ▶

3 Select each item to set ▶ Press 📖

Holiday :

Enter the holiday name (up to 22 one-byte or 11 two-byte characters).

- You cannot change the holiday name set by default.

Mark on calendar :

Specify whether to display the set holiday.

- If *ON* is set, the color of the day set to the holiday is changed and the name of the holiday which you highlight is displayed next to the date in the calendar screen. In the day view screen, 祝 and the name of the holiday is displayed.

Date :

Enter a date to set as a holiday.

- To change the date of holiday set by default, select *Change* and enter the date.

Registering the schedule

You can register multiple schedules for the same day.

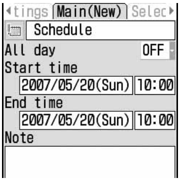
- The maximum number of items that can be registered ☞P467
- To register TV program schedules ☞P296

1 📖 (for over a second)

2 Highlight the date on which you want to register the schedule ▶ 📖

- In the day view screen, also press 📖.

3 Select each item to set



‹tings Main(New) Selec›
Schedule
All day OFF
Start time
2007/05/20(Sun) 10:00
End time
2007/05/20(Sun) 10:00
Note

▦ (Item icon) :

Select an icon.

- The selected icon is indicated in the schedule heading.

***Schedule* (Description input column)** :

The description equivalent for the selected icon is displayed. Change the description as required (up to 200 one-byte or 100 two-byte characters).

- The entered description is not changed if you replace the icon by another after changing the description.

All day :

Set whether to set the schedule to a day long event without specifying the time.

- If *ON* is set, the time and date display of the schedule is marked with *AllDay* on the day view screen. If *ON* is set for the long-term schedule, the date is followed by *AllDay*.

Start time :

Enter a start date and time for the schedule.

- You can set dates up to December 31, 2060.
- You cannot set the time if you set *All day* to *ON*.

End time :

Enter an end date and time for the schedule.

- If you set this later than the start date (Long-term schedule), ⊾ is displayed at the upper right of the date set on the calendar screen. Also, ▦ appears under the item icon on the day view and schedule details screens.

Note :

Enter schedule details (up to 600 one-byte or 300 two-byte characters).

4 ⊙ to switch to *Select members* screen

5 Select <*Select member list*> ▶ Select members to register

- Up to 5 members can be registered. You can make a call or PushTalk call, and also can send mail.
- The first phone number, mail address, URL in the phonebook data is registered.

■ **Deleting: Highlight the member ▶ Menu**

6 ⊙ to switch to *Reminder* screen ▶ Select and set each item

***Alarm on time* (Schedule alarm)** :

Set whether to sound an alarm.

- If you select *Yes* and select *i-motion*, *Melody* or *Music*, set the alarm sound. Setting music data ☞P121
- Playing and checking a melody or video/ i-motion when selecting ☞P120
- If you select *Yes* and *Terminal setting*, the alarm conforms to the setting of Schedule Reminder.

Alarm in advance :

Set whether to sound an alarm prior to the scheduled start time.

- The alarm sound selection method is the same as for *Alarm on time*.

Alarm before time :

Set how many minutes before the scheduled start time you want the alarm to sound.

7 ⊙ to switch to *Other settings* screen ▶ Select and set each item

Repeat :

Set the details of the repeating schedule.

- When you set a 31st day or February 29 in a leap year as the schedule starting date and ***Every month*** or ***Every year*** is selected in the repeat setting, the schedule repeating date becomes the last day for the year/month without the specified date (that is, 30th or February 28).
- If ***None*** is selected, the schedule alarm is activated only once.
- If ***Day of week*** is selected, select ***Day/Week*** field. And select a day of the week when the alarm is sounded, then press 📖.
- When you set a repeat for the schedule (Repeat schedule), ◥ is displayed at the upper right of the date set on the calendar screen. However, the item icon appears only on the first repeating date on the calendar. Also, 🔄 appears under the item icon on the day view and schedule details screens.

Image :

Set the image to be displayed on the schedule alarm screen.

- When you select ***Yes***, select ***Image***, and then select an image. Flash movies cannot be set for images.
- If ***No*** is selected, the default image is displayed.

8 Press 📖

- When a schedule set with an alarm or advance alarm is registered, 📅 or 📅 (when an alarm clock is also set) is indicated on the standby display.

Registering a schedule from the standby display

1 Enter the date and time (8 digits) to register schedule ▶ 📖

The schedule registration screen is displayed.

Example: For 3 p.m. on May 20: Enter “05201500”

- If you enter only hour and minute in 4 digits, the current date is assumed. However, if you enter hour and minute earlier than the current time, the next day is assumed.

2 Register the schedule

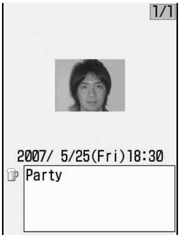
- Follow the procedure from Step 3 in “Registering the schedule” ☛P380

INFORMATION

- If you delete the data specified as a schedule alarm or alarm in advance (video i-motion, melody or music), ***Terminal setting*** is assumed.
- It is recommended that you keep a separate written record of the contents of Scheduler.
Schedules can be saved using the microSD memory card (☛P336). The DoCoMo keitai datalink and the FOMA USB Cable (optional) can be used to send and save the data to the PC.

When the set time comes

1 The alarm sounds



1/1

2007/ 5/25(Fri)18:30

Party

Schedule alarm screen

The schedule alarm operates according to the settings. If an image or video/i-motion is set for the schedule alarm, it is displayed. If Created animation is set for the image, the first frame is displayed.

2 Press ☎ to stop the alarm

- The alarm stops when a minute has passed without any operation or any key or button other than ☎ or 🔑 is pressed. The displayed screen depends on the setting as follows:

Setting	Display
Image	Set image
video/i-motion	First frame

- When multiple schedules are set for the same date/time, you can check other schedules by ⊙ after stopping the alarm.
- Press ⊙ after the alarm stops and then schedule details screen appears. You can change the contents of the schedule. Follow Step 3 in “Checking saved schedule data”. ☛P382
- For alarm indication while another function is being used ☛P376
- The schedule does not operate when Privacy Mode is on (with ***Schedule*** set to ***Authorized access***). When Secret Attribute is set, you need to set Secret Mode to enable the schedule. If the schedule alarm is not issued at the set date/time in any cases other than the above, see “When alarm clock does not ring at the set time”. ☛P378

INFORMATION

- ● The alarm sounds at the volume set by ***Schedule reminder*** of Adjust Volume.
- ● If a schedule alarm is set in Light Alert Setting or Vibrator Setting, lighting and vibration occur according to the settings.
- ● An alarm in advance, when set, sounds before the schedule start time.
- ● When you set schedule with ***All day***, the alarm operates at 00:00 on the set date.

Setting defaults for the schedule alarm

Reminder Option

- If you change the defaults, it may not affect the settings of the registered schedules.

Default all Alarm:Yes

1 **📖 (for over a second) ▶ Menu 6 5**

2 **Select each item to set ▶ Press 📖**

Set by scheduler :
Set the default values of the schedule alarm for registering schedules from the calendar screen and ***Booking program list*** of 1Seg.

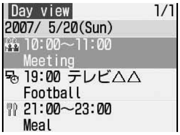
Set by quick-schedule :
Set the default of the schedule alarm for registering schedules from the standby display.

Checking saved schedule data

You can add, change and delete the schedules.

1 **📖 (for over a second)**

2 **Select the date of the schedule**



Day view 1/1
2007/ 5/20(Sun)
10:00～11:00
Meeting
19:00 テレビ△△
Football
21:00～23:00
Meal

Day view screen

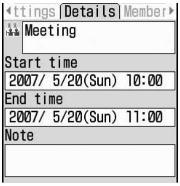
- Pressing ◎ in the day view screen switches dates.

■ **Displaying TV program schedules only:**
Menu 3 1
The TV program schedule list is displayed.
For the TV program schedule list ☛P298
- In the day view screen, press Menu 4 1.

■ **Displaying schedules for the specific item only (Display by type):**
① **Menu 3 3**
- To show all items: Menu 3 2
- In the day view screen, press Menu 4 3. To restore the all items display, press Menu 4 2.

② **Select an item icon**
The selected item icon appears on the upper right of the calendar screen and the day view screen. Only the schedules for which the icon is set are displayed.

3 **Select the schedule to check**



◀ttings Details Member▶
Meeting
Start time
2007/ 5/20(Sun) 10:00
End time
2007/ 5/20(Sun) 11:00
Note

Details screen

■ **Changing:**
① **📖 in the schedule details screen**
- In the day view screen, highlight a schedule and then press Menu 2.

② **Change the schedule data ▶ 📖 ▶ Select *Yes***

INFORMATION

- ● If the displayed schedule contains phone numbers, mail addresses and URLs, Phone To (AV Phone To), Mail To and Web To functions can be used.

Copying/Pasting schedules

- When a long-term or repeat schedule is copied and pasted, the entire schedule is pasted in all the corresponding days.
- The copied schedule is memorized until Scheduler is ended and can be pasted on another date any number of times. However, only one item can be memorized and copying new schedule overwrites the retained item.
- The TV program schedules cannot be copied.

1 **📖 (for over a second) ▶ Select the date of the schedule**

2 **Highlight the schedule to copy ▶ Menu 6 1**

3 **クリア**

4 **Highlight the date to paste the schedule to ▶ Press Menu 5**
- In the day view screen, press Menu 6 2.

Composing mail

The schedule can be sent as a mail message.

- The number of schedule items that can be sent depends on the screen operated.

○: Available ×: Unavailable

Screen \ Sending type	Send selected item	Send selected day/ Send all*1
Calendar screen	×	○
Day view screen	○	○
Details screen	○	×

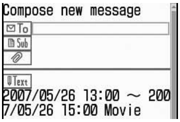
*1 Sends all saved schedules (including past schedules).

- The schedule is formed by the Date To format in a mail message. ☛P394
  The TV program schedule is formed by the start date, start time and channel name in a mail message.
- If schedule data exceeds the mail message capacity, the excessive part will be deleted.
- When schedules are displayed in the display mode by type, only the displayed items are inserted in the mail message.
- To send schedules for which Secret Attribute is set, set Secret Mode on.

Example Sending a schedule from the day view screen

1 **📖 (for over a second) ▶ Select the date of the schedule**

2 **Highlight the schedule to send ▶ Press ✉**



Compose new message
To
Sub
Text
2007/05/26 13:00 ～ 2007/05/26 15:00 Movie

- To send all schedules registered for the selected day: Menu 7 1 2
- To send all saved schedules at once: Menu 7 1 3
- On the calendar screen, press Menu 8 1 and then press 1 or 2.
- On the schedule details screen, press ✉.

Attaching the schedule data to the mail

You can send the mail attaching 1 schedule data.

- You cannot perform the same operation from the calendar screen.
- The TV program schedules cannot be attached to the mail.

Example When attaching the schedule data from the day view screen

1 **📖 (for over a second) ▶ Select the date of the schedule**

2 **Highlight the schedule to send ▶ Press Menu 7 1 4**

- Press Menu 4 2 on the schedule details screens.
- For composing/sending i-mode mail ☛P217

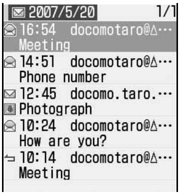
Searching mail

You can search mail sent and received on the day you select by using the schedule.

Example Searching received mail from the calendar screen

1 **📖 (for over a second) ▶ Highlight the date in which you want to search mail**

2 **Press Menu 8 2 1**



2007/5/20 1/1
16:54 docomotaro@△···
Meeting
14:51 docomotaro@△···
Phone number
12:45 docomo.taro.···
Photograph
10:24 docomotaro@△···
How are you?
10:14 docomotaro@△···
Meeting

- To display sent mail: Menu 8 2 2
- On the day view screen, press Menu 7 2 1 to display received mail. To display sent mail, press Menu 7 2 2.
- How to view received/sent mail ☛P235
- To cancel mail search: Menu 0

Deleting schedules

- The number of schedule items that can be deleted depends on the screen operated.

○: Available ×: Unavailable

Screen \ Deleting type	Selected item	One day/ Before date/ Delete all
Calendar screen	×	○
Day view screen	○	○
Details screen	○	×

- If the long-term or repeat schedule is deleted, the schedule is deleted from all the days that include a long-term or repeat schedule in addition to the current day. Even when ***Before date*** is selected, if a long-term schedule includes the day before, all days of the schedule after the selected date are also deleted.
- The TV program schedule is also deleted.

Example Deleting the schedule from the day view screen

1 **📖 (for over a second) ▶ Select the date of the schedule ▶ Menu 3**

2 **1 to 3**

- When ***One day*** or ***Before date*** is selected if the long-term schedule including the selected date is registered, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to delete the long-term schedule too.

■ **Deleting all: 4 ▶ Enter the terminal security code**

- If you delete the schedules without setting to Secret Mode, schedules with Secret Attribute set will not be deleted.

3 **Select *Yes***

INFORMATION

● On the calendar screen, press Menu and select ***Delete*** → ***One day***, ***Before date*** or ***Delete all***.

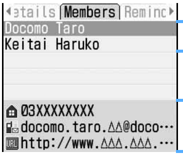
● On the details screen, press Menu and select ***Delete entry***.

Using the member list

Make calls or compose i-mode Mail by selecting a member from the member list recorded in a schedule.

1 **📖 (for over a second) ▶ Select the date of the schedule**

2 **Select the schedule to use ▶ ◎ to display the member list screen**



◂etails Members Reminc▸
Docomo Taro
Keitai Haruko
03XXXXXXXX
docomo.taro.△△@doco…
http://www.△△△.△△△.…

Recorded members

The first phone number, mail address and URL of the selected member

- For members with Secret Attribute set, the name and detail information are masked with "＊" unless Secret Mode is on. When Privacy Mode is activated (with ***Authorized access*** set for ***Phonebook & Logs***), the name and detail information of all members are also masked with "＊".

3 **Use the Phonebook data**

■ **Making a voice/videophone call: Highlight a member ▶ ☎ for a voice call, or 📹 for a videophone call**

■ **Composing i-mode Mail: Highlight a member ▶ ✉**

The selected mail address of the member is set for the receiver and the schedule is saved in the message in the Date To format.

- Press Menu 5 2 to send i-mode Mail to all the members.

■ **Displaying a site: Highlight a member ▶ Menu 6 ▶ Select *Yes***

INFORMATION

● To use the second or subsequent phone number and mail address registered in the phonebook data, select a member from the member list screen to display the phonebook details screen. You can make a call, PushTalk call or compose i-mode Mail by highlighting the phone number or mail address. Note that, if i-mode Mail is composed from the phonebook details screen, the schedule is not entered in the message and the Date To function cannot be used.

● When you press 📖 on the member list screen, the member selection screen appears enabling you to add or delete members.

Protecting secret schedules　Secret Attribute

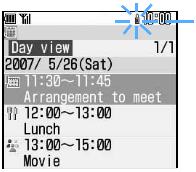
Once Secret Attribute is set, data can be displayed only in Secret Mode.

- Secret Attribute cannot be set or canceled when Secret Mode is not set.
- Secret Attribute cannot be set for the booking program schedule.

1 **Activate Secret Mode**

2 **📖 (for over a second) on the standby display ▶ Select the date of the schedule**

3 **Highlight the schedule to set ▶ Press Menu 9**



10:00
Day view 1/1
2007/ 5/26(Sat)
11:30～11:45
Arrangement to meet
12:00～13:00
Lunch
13:00～15:00
Movie

🔒 blinks when Secret Attribute is set for the highlighted schedule.

- To cancel: Highlight the schedule with Secret Attribute set ▶ Menu 9
- To set or cancel on the schedule details screen, press Menu 6.

INFORMATION

● Secret Attribute is automatically set for schedules registered while Secret Mode is on.

Checking the number of registered schedule items

Check No. of Items

1 📖 **(for over a second) ▶ Press Menu 7**

INFORMATION

● The number of registered items includes the schedules for which Secret Attribute is set.

Menu 8222

Registering often-used functions

Custom Menu

In addition to the normal menu displayed by default by pressing Menu, you can create your own menu by registering the functions you often use and menu items like a phonebook data (Custom Menu).

Reading a template

- The 4 types of preset templates are provided.
- When a template is read, all custom menu items are replaced.
- After reading a template, you can add, delete or replace menu items.

Default Standard

1 Menu 📖

The custom menu is displayed.

- When *Custom* is set for *Default MENU* of Menu Setting, press Menu on the standby display.

2 Menu 7 1 ▶ 1 **to** 4

Standard:

Alarm Clock, Dictionaries, Calculator, Notepad, Activate 1Seg, Activate 1Seg Setting, PT Call during Record, Microphone Setting, Key Lock Timer

Data/Security:

My Picture, i-motion, PDF, Music, microSD, Privacy Mode Setting, Key Lock Timer, IC Card Lock Setting, 1Seg

User data:

Phonebook Search, Access Data Center, microSD, Bookmark, Scheduler, Notepad, Save Word, Save Phrase, Memory Status

Customize:

Style Theme, Standby Display Setting, Machi-chara Setting, Call Ring Alert, Font Size Setting, Call Alert Volume, Listen Volume, Speed Selector Setting, Speed Selector Sound

3 **Enter the terminal security code ▶ Select *Yes***

A template is read and set in the custom menu.

- When all menu items in the custom menu have been deleted, the template is read after the terminal security code is entered.

Creating the custom menu

- Up to 9 menu items can be registered in a single level of the custom menu.

1 **Read a template**

- When you newly register all menu items, delete all the existing items in the custom menu before adding new items. To delete all ☛P387

2 **Add menu items**

- When you attempt to overwrite a group, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to overwrite. Selecting *Yes* deletes all menu items in the group.

■ **Registering people:**

① **Highlight a menu item to overwrite ▶ Menu 2 1**

- To add an item: Menu 1 1

② **Select the person to register**

- When the phonebook data with no image or the phonebook data that contains Flash movie or video/i-motion is registered in the custom menu, a pre-registered icon is displayed on the menu screen.

■ **Registering functions:**

① **Highlight a menu item to overwrite ▶ Menu 2 2**

- To add an item: Menu 1 2
- The screen for selecting functions is displayed in the format of the normal menu set in Menu Setting. However, when the normal menu is set to *Animation* and *Simple display*, *Tile display* is applied.

②**Highlight the menu item to register ▶ 📖**

- A menu item that does not have submenus can be registered by pressing a key corresponding to the item number or by selecting the menu item.

■ **Registering groups:**

Create group folders to save phonebook entries and functions grouped by purpose.

①**Highlight a menu item to overwrite ▶ Menu 2 3**

- To add an item: Menu 1 3

②**Enter a group name (up to 18 one-byte or 9 two-byte characters) ▶ 📖**

■ **Registering in a group:**

①**Select a group**

- When items are already registered in the group, the menu items in the group are displayed. Highlight an item to overwrite or add a new item.

②**Select *Phonebook entry*, *Function* or *Group* ▶ Register an item**

The item is added to the group and all the menu items in that group are displayed.

- On the third level menu, you cannot create a group.

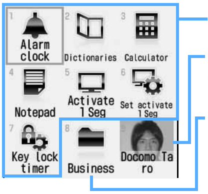
③**Add other menu items**

Using the custom menu

You can execute functions registered in the custom menu, and also make a call to a person registered in it.

Example When executing functions

1 Display the custom menu ▶ Select the menu item



Function

Person (making a call or checking detail information is available)

Group

- When the submenu exists for the selected function, the submenu items are displayed.
- To select a function from a group: Select the group ▶ Select a function in the group

■ **Making a call: Highlight the person ▶ ☎ for a voice call, or 📹 for a videophone call**

■ **Composing i-mode Mail: Highlight the person ▶ ✉**

■ **Composing SMS: Highlight the person ▶ ✉ (for over a second)**

To execute registered functions quickly

A function registered in the first level of the custom menu can be started by holding down the corresponding dial key (1 to 9) for over a second on the standby display. However, when the menu item is a person or group or a menu that has submenus, the function is not activated.

INFORMATION

- For a person to whom Secret Attribute is set in the phonebook, the name is displayed as "＊＊＊" unless Secret Mode is on. 🔒 is displayed for the icon.
- Persons cannot be selected when PIM Lock or Privacy Mode is on (with ***Authorized access*** set for ***Phonebook & Logs***). The icon changes to 🔒 and the name of the person is displayed as "＊＊＊".
- When Secret Attribute is set together with PIM Lock or Privacy Mode (with ***Phonebook & Logs*** set to ***Authorized access***), the phone operations and icon display are the same as for PIM Lock or Privacy Mode.

Editing the custom menu

1 Display the custom menu ▶ Highlight a menu item

- To edit menu items in a group: Select a group

2 Perform each operation

■ **Rearranging menu items: Menu 4 ▶ Select the destination item ▶ Select *Yes***

■ **Changing icons: Menu 5 ▶ Select an icon**

- To restore the icon: Menu 5 ▶ 📖

■ **Changing group names: Menu 6 ▶ Enter the group name ▶ 📖**

■ **Deleting menu items: Menu 3 ▶ Select *Yes***

- When the group is deleted, menu items in the group are also deleted.

Deleting all items in the custom menu

This operation is performed to create a new custom menu.

1 Display the custom menu ▶ Menu 7 2 ▶ Enter the terminal security code ▶ Select *Yes*

- Pressing ◉ displays the item selection screen.

Using Speed Menu

Speed Menu

Speed Menu allows you to select and get started quickly the functions below. You can use your voice or the keypad to select the function.

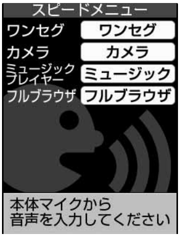
- 1Seg
- Music Player
- Camera
- Full Brower

Selecting the function using the voice command

Speed Menu can be used only in Japanese display. Switch to Japanese display before performing these operations.

1 (for over a second)

Speed Menu is displayed.



本体マイクから音声を入力してください

Voice command input screen

- To select the functions by using the keypad: Follow Step 2 in “Selecting the function using the keypad”.

2 Say the keyword in Japanese to select the function within 5 seconds

Here is information on the keywords to select the function by using voice command and next operations after the keywords are recognized.

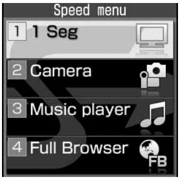
Function	Keyword	Operation
ワンセグ (1Seg)	ワンセグ、チデジ、テレビ	1Seg is started. For the initial startup, confirmation screen is displayed. Follow the procedure from Step 2 in “Watching TV”. (☛P294). For the second and following startups, follow the procedure from Step 4 in “Watching TV”. (☛P294).
カメラ (Camera)	カメラ、サツエイ、カメラサツエイ	Still Camera is activated. Follow the procedure from Step 2 in “Shooting still images” ☛P172
ミュージックプレイヤー (Music Player)	オンガク、ミュージック、オンガクサイセイ、ミュージックプレイヤー	The top screen (folder list) of Music Player is displayed. Follow the procedure from Step 2 in “Playing music data on Music Player”. ☛P366
フルブラウザ (Full Browser)	ブラウザ、フルブラウザ	The home page registered by Home URL is displayed. Follow Step 3 in “Viewing Internet web pages designed for PC”. ☛P304

- To cancel voice command: ◉
- When English display is set in Select Language, the keypad input screen is displayed instead of the voice command input screen if you press for over a second. Select the function by tapping the keypad.
- When ***headset microphone*** is set in Microphone Setting and the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (optional) is connected, the voice is sent through only the microphone of the FOMA terminal on the voice command input screen. Use the microphone of FOMA terminal for voice command.
- When you don’t say the keyword in a quiet environment, the message, “*もう一度静かな場所で音声を入力してください。*(Please try again to verify voiceprint in a quiet place)” is displayed. Press ◉ and say it again.
- When voice command is not recognized correctly, the message appears to let you know it. Press ◉ and say the keyword again.
- Hold the FOMA terminal within 10 cm in front of your face or close it to your ear and mouth in a same way as a usual call.
- The voice command may not be recognized in a noisy environment. You should say to the FOMA terminal closer.
- Say clearly and carefully in a natural tone. Too slow, quick, small or big voice will be unrecognizable.
- You cannot cough, say “uh” or “tsk tsk” and breath to the FOMA terminal during a voice command operation.
- Make sure not to put your hand over the microphone.
- You need to keep talking and avoid saying nothing during a voice command.

Selecting the function using the keypad

1

Speed Menu is displayed.



Keypad entry screen

- To select the function by using the voice: Follow Step 2 in “Selecting the function using the voice command”.

2 Press 1 to 4

Each function is started.

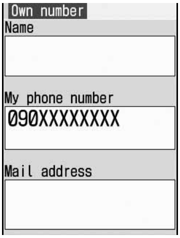
Menu 49

Registering your own name and mail address

Own Number

Default My phone number: subscribed phone number
Other than that: not recorded

1 Menu 0


Own number
Name

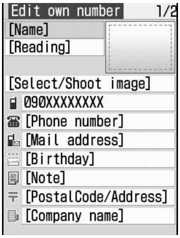
My phone number
090XXXXXXXX

Mail address

- *My phone number* shows the phone number of the UIM inserted in FOMA terminal.

2

3 Enter the terminal security code ▶ Select each item to set ▶ Press


Edit own number 1/2
[Name]
[Reading]
[Select/Shoot image]
090XXXXXXXX
[Phone number]
[Mail address]
[Birthday]
[Note]
[PostalCode/Address]
[Company name]

- Press to switch pages.

- For the setting procedure for each item, follow Step 3 of “Registering entries into the FOMA terminal phonebook”. ☛P101
  Note that phonebook No. and group cannot be set.
- The subscribed phone number (*My phone number*) is displayed in the first phone number location. It cannot be changed.

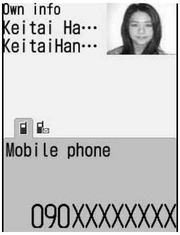
INFORMATION

- ● Changing the mail address in Own Number does not change your i-mode Mail address. Similarly, changing your i-mode Mail address does not change the mail address in Own Number. For details on how to check and change an i-mode Mail address, refer to “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [i-mode]”.
- ● Your phone number (*My phone number*) is registered in the UIM. If you enter other items, they will be registered on FOMA terminal.

Displaying Own Number details

1 Menu 0

2 ▶ Enter the terminal security code


Own info
Keitai Ha…
KeitaiHan…
Mobile phone
090XXXXXXXX

- You can switch the display by pressing .
- If Caller ID Setting is enabled for registered phone numbers, ! appears on the right side of *Own info*.
- On the submenu of the Own Number details screen, the following operations can be performed as with the details screen for the phonebook:
  - Composing Mail ☛P106
  - Composing SMS ☛P106
  - URL access (Display sites) ☛P106
  - Call Option*1 ☛P59
  - Copy items ☛P112
  - Caller ID Setting*1 ☛P114
  - Connection Speed*1 ☛P114
  - Mail address exchange ☛P112
  - User information ☛P110
  - View Preference ☛P110

  *1 Excluding the case when *My phone number* is displayed

■ **Editing registered data: Menu 2 ▶ Edit registered data and press**

■ **Resetting registered data: Menu 3 ▶ Select *Yes***

Recording the voice and image

Voice Memo/Video Memo

Your voice can be recorded in standby as talking note (Standby Voice Memo) or the other party's voice and image can be recorded during a voice or videophone call (Talking Voice Memo/Video Memo).

- Talking Voice Memo and Standby Voice Memo can be recorded up to 30 seconds long for each message and up to 4 messages in total.
- Video Memo can be recorded for up to 30 seconds per message.
  For the maximum number of saved video memos ☛P467
- The recorded voice or image of Talking Voice Memo or Video Memo may be disrupted if the signal conditions are poor.
- Guidance messages such as out-of-service area notice or number change information cannot be recorded.

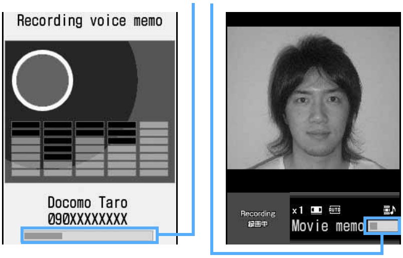
Recording voice or image of the other party while talking

Only the voice of the other party is recorded during a voice call. During a videophone call, the voice and image of the other party is recorded.

1 Hold down TV for over a second during a call

Recording starts.

An indication of the allowable recording time



Voice Memo during a voice call　**Video Memo during a videophone call**

- While recording a video memo, image with *Recording 録画中* is sent to the other party.
- Each time you press ⊙ while recording a video memo, indication is switched between the allowable recording time and the call duration.
- When the remaining time reaches 5 seconds, rapid beeps are heard to warn that the end of message recording is approaching. A long beep is also heard at the end of the recording (this sound is not heard at the beginning of the recording). However, these beeps are not recorded.
- To stop recording: TV (for over a second)
- Video memos are saved in the *Camera* folder of *i-motion*.
  How to replay the video/i-motion ☛P318
- Actions when you close your FOMA terminal while recording a talking voice/video memo ☛P67

Menu 473

Recording your own voice during standby

1 Press TV 3

After about 3 seconds, a beep is heard and the recording starts.

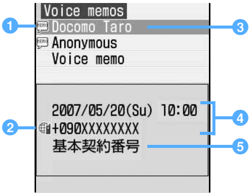
- When the remaining time becomes 5 seconds, rapid beeps are heard to warn that the end of recording is approaching. A long beep is heard at the end of the recording. This beep is not recorded.
- To cancel recording: ⊙, ☎, or クリア

Menu 474

Playing voice memos

1 TV 4

The voice memo list shows both talking and standby voice memos.



① **Status icon**
MEMO : Talking memo
No icon : Standby voice memo

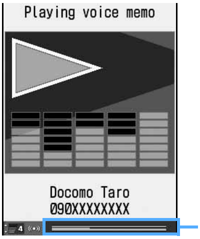
② **Talking voice memo during an international call**

③ **Phone number/Name (when registering phone number in the phone book)**
Reason for no caller ID/Standby voice memo

④ **Date and time recorded of a voice memo highlighted, Phone number/Reason for no caller ID**

⑤ **The name of multi-number (when making an application for the Multi Number service)**

2 Select a voice memo



An indication of the elapsed playing time

The voice memo is played.

- To stop playback: ⊙
- To adjust the volume: ⊙
- To switch between on and off of speakerphone: ☎

3 Select *Yes* or *No*

- When you select *Yes*, the voice memo you have heard is deleted.

■ **Deleting a voice memo from the voice memo list: Highlight the voice memo ▶ Menu 2 1 ▶ Select *Yes***

- To delete all: Menu 2 2 ▶ Select *Yes*

■ **Registering phone number in the phonebook from the voice memo list:**

① **Highlight the talking voice memo to save ▶ Menu 4**

- To add the number to the existing phonebook data: Highlight the talking voice memo to save ▶ Menu 5

② **1 or 2 ▶ Save the name and mail address ☛P101, P103**

- To add the data to the existing phonebook data: 1 or 2 ▶ Select a party ▶ Edit phonebook data ☛P111

INFORMATION

- ● Maintain the contents of voice/video memos in some other form. Recorded data may be lost due to failure, repair, change to new model or other handlings of FOMA terminal. If the data should be erased, DoCoMo assumes no responsibility for the loss of any data.
- ● You can make calls by using talking voice memos. Highlight a party in the voice memo list and press ☎ to make a voice call and ☎ to make a videophone call.

Checking the call duration and the call cost

Call Duration/Call Cost

The call duration and the call cost of the last and total of voice/videophone call can be checked.

- The duration includes the voice call, videophone call and 64K data communication, and the both of incoming and outgoing are counted for each.
- The call cost data is counted only for outgoing. However, when calling the toll-free party or the directory assistance service (104), “0 YEN” or “＊＊＊＊＊＊ YEN” is displayed.
- The call cost is stored in the UIM, so stored total cost is displayed (starting from December 2004) when using the current UIM to FOMA terminal you newly purchased.
  - ・For FOMA terminals released before 901i series, call cost data is stored in the UIM, but cannot be displayed.
- The displayed call duration and call cost can be reset.
- The displayed call duration and call cost are estimates and may be different from the actual. Note that the call cost does not include consumption tax.

Checking the call duration

1 Press Menu 8 6 8 1

- If the total duration of calls was reset in the past, the duration of the total calls made up to the present after the reset is displayed.

Last call :
The duration of the last voice/videophone call or of the last data communication

Total voice calls :
The total duration of voice calls made

Total videophone calls :
The total duration of videophone calls made

Total data sessions :
The total duration of data communication established

Reset:day&time(Voice) :
The last date and time when ***Total voice calls*** was reset

Reset:day&time(VP) :
The last date and time when ***Total videophone calls*** was reset

Reset:day&time(Data) :
The last date and time when ***Total data sessions*** was reset

■ **Resetting the total calls duration:**

① **📖 on the call duration screen ▶ Enter the terminal security code**

② **1 to 4 ▶ Select *Yes***

- To return to the call duration screen: 📖

Checking the call cost

1 **Press Menu 8 6 8 2 1**

- If the total cost of calls was reset in the past, the cost of the total calls made up to the present after the reset is displayed.

Last call cost: Voice:
The cost of the last voice call

Last call cost: VP:
The cost of the last videophone call

Last call cost: Data:
The cost of the last data communication

Total calls cost:
The total cost of voice/videophone call and data communication

Reset: day & time:
The last date and time when ***Total calls cost*** was reset

■ **Resetting the total call cost: 📖 on the call cost screen ▶ Enter the PIN2 code ▶ Select *Yes***

INFORMATION

- ● The fee for sending Chaku-moji is not included.
- ● No last charge information appears as "****** YEN".
- ● When you switch between the voice and videophone calls during a call, the last call cost shows the total amount of each call respectively. During the operation to switch, no call cost is required.
- ● When the last or total duration of voice/videophone call or data communication exceeds 9,999 hours 59 minutes 59 seconds, counting is restarted from 0 second.
- ● When FOMA terminal is turned off, the last call duration is stored, but the last call cost is displayed as "****** YEN".
- ● The duration of receiving a call and ringing time are not counted.
- ● The call duration and call cost is not counted for i-mode communication, packet communication, and PushTalk communication. For details of those usage fees, see "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode]" you received when you subscribed to i-mode.

Resetting the call cost automatically

Reset Call Cost

Total call cost is set to zero automatically on the 1st day of each month.

Default OFF

1 **Menu 8 6 8 2 4**

2 **Enter the terminal security code ▶ 1**

- To cancel: Enter the terminal security code ▶ 2

3 **Enter the PIN2 code**

INFORMATION

- ● Even if the setting is ***ON***, the setting is canceled when the UIM different from the one used during the setting is inserted and then turn the power on. It doesn't return to the previous setting even if the UIM used when setting it is inserted again.
- ● When the setting is ***ON***, the call cost will be reset if you change the date and time to the next month in Date and Time Setting.
- ● When the setting is ***ON***, if the terminal is not turned on or if you are talking on the terminal at 00 o'clock of the first day of the month, a reset will take place when you turn the power on or end the call.
- ● If the setting is ***ON***, the PIN2 code is required when you turn the power on and the terminal security code is required when you set the date and time.

Setting to notify the limit of call cost

Call Cost Limit

Set the maximum limit of call cost, and when the total call cost exceeds the set amount, it is notified with an alarm or icon.

- The amount shown in Call Cost Limit is only an estimate and should not be regarded as the actual amount for billing.

Default Alert: OFF

1 **Menu 8 6 8 2 2**

2 **Enter the terminal security code ▶ Select and set each item ▶ Press 📖**

Alert:
Set whether to notify when the total call cost exceeds the set amount.

Limit:
Set the maximum amount of call cost (10 to 100,000 yen, 10 yen unit).

Alert method:
Select the alarm with icon, or the icon only.

Alert sound:
Select an alarm sound from the melody list when ***Sound + icon display*** is selected in ***Alert method***.

- Playing and checking a melody when selecting ☛P120

Alert time :

Specify how many seconds alarm sound should ring (1 to 60 sec.). Available when ***Sound + icon display*** is selected in ***Alert method***.

INFORMATION

- If the call cost exceeds the maximum limit while talking or during communication, ¥ is displayed at the top of the display.
- When ***Sound + icon display*** is set for ***Alert method***, the alarm sounds and message informing that the call cost exceeds the maximum limit is displayed on the standby display after a call/communication. In the general silent mode, a message appears but the alarm does not sound. In the personalized silent mode, the alarm sounds according to the ring alert volume set for Customize Silent Mode. If the call cost exceeds the limit during a call or communication at 00 o'clock of the first day of the month when Reset Call Cost is set to ***ON***, neither the alarm sounds nor the message appears.
- The alarm sounds at the volume set for the call alert volume.
- If any key is pressed or other function is started while an alarm is sounding, the alarm sound stops. If Key Lock is temporarily canceled, closing FOMA terminal also stops the alarm.
- Even if the UIM is replaced after Call Cost Limit is set to ***ON***, the setting is stored.

Removing the icon of alert

Hide Call Cost Icon

1 **Menu 8 6 8 2 3 ▶ Enter the terminal security code ▶ Select *Yes***

Using Calculator

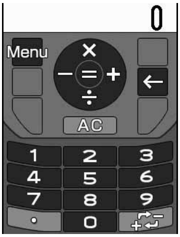
Calculator

You can perform addition, subtraction, multiplication and division (＋, －, ×, ÷) on your FOMA terminal.

- Up to 8 digits can be entered.
- You can use Calculator from the entry fields for schedules and notes, and paste the result of a calculation into the entry field of the original screen. ☛P417

1 **Menu 7 4**

2 **Make a calculation**



Calculate using the dial keys (0 to 9) and ✥ (＋, －, ×, ÷).

- To delete the last digit entered: ✉
- To delete all: クリア
- To enter a decimal point: ＊
- To switch the displayed value between the positive and negative: ＃

3 **Press ⊙**

The calculation result is displayed.

- Pressing クリア deletes the calculation result.

■ **Copying the calculation result: Menu 1**

- To paste the copied value: Menu 2
- Only one number can be saved. Copying a new number overwrites the saved number. The copied number is saved until copying a new number or FOMA terminal is turned off.
- A copied number can be pasted in the entry field of notes, the mail composition screen, etc. any number of times. You can also copy up to the first 8 one-byte digits of a number in the entry field of notes, the mail composition screen, etc. and paste them on the calculator screen.
- You cannot enter additional digits after the number pasted on the calculator screen.

INFORMATION

- An error is generated and "E" is displayed when division by 0 is attempted or the integral part of the calculation result exceeds 8 digits. To cancel, press クリア. When the number including a decimal point exceeds 8 digits, any decimals that do not fit in the display are rounded up or rounded down.

Composing notes

Notepad

- Notes can be recorded up to 50 items.

1 **Menu 7 2 ▶ 📖**

2 Select each item to set ▶ Press 📖

Catg icons：

Select an category icon.

- The selected icon is displayed on the list of notes or notepad view screen.

Note content：

You can enter up to 2,000 one-byte or 1,000 tow-byte characters.

- You must enter the contents of note to register the note.

Due date：

Select whether to set a due date on notes. Select *ON* and enter the due date for notes in the *Due date* field. You can switch between completed/uncompleted items on the list of notes.

- You can set dates up to December 31, 2050.

INFORMATION

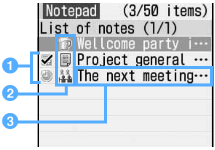
● Maintain the contents of notes in some other form (e.g. written copy). Notes can be saved using the microSD memory card. ☛P336

Checking notes

1 Menu 7 2

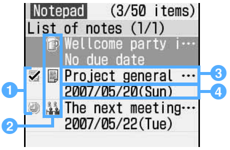
The list of notes screen is displayed. You can select 1-row or 2-row display on the list.

1-row display



Notepad (3/50 items)
List of notes (1/1)
Wellcome party i…
☑ Project general …
◷ The next meeting…

2-row display



Notepad (3/50 items)
List of notes (1/1)
Wellcome party i…
No due date
☑ Project general …
2007/05/20(Sun)
◷ The next meeting…
2007/05/22(Tue)

① **Status icon**

☑ ：Completed
◷ ：Uncompleted (2 days before the due date)
◷ ：Uncompleted (1 day before the due date or current day)
◷ ：Uncompleted (after the due date)
No icon: No due date

② **Category icon**

③ **Note content**

④ **Due date**

■ **Switching between completed/ uncompleted items: Highlight the note ✉**

■ **Switching between 1-row/2-row displays: ⇄**

■ **Displaying by category icons (List by category): Menu 4 ▶ 2 ▶ Select a category icon**

- To return to display all: Menu 4 ▶ 1

■ **Displaying by status for the notes which due date is set on: Menu 5 ▶ 1 to 3**

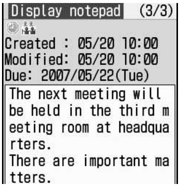
You can select from ***Display all***, ***Completed*** or ***Uncompleted***.

■ **Sorting notes: Menu 6 ▶ Set each item**

By ：Set the way to sort
Order：Set the order to sort

2 Select a note to check

The notepad view screen is displayed.



Display notepad (3/3)
Created : 05/20 10:00
Modified: 05/20 10:00
Due: 2007/05/22(Tue)
The next meeting will be held in the third meeting room at headquarters.
There are important matters.

- If the note data contains phone numbers, mail addresses and URLs, Phone To (AV Phone To), Mail To and Web To functions can be used.

■ **Editing notes: 📖**

- Follow Step 2 in “Composing notes”. ☛P393

■ **Composing mail from the note: Menu 5**

INFORMATION

● To switch between completed/uncompleted items on the notepad view screen, press Menu and select ***Completed*** or ***Uncompleted***.

● To edit notes from the notepad list screen, press Menu and select ***Edit***.

● To compose mail from the notepad list screen, highlight the note to use for a mail message, press Menu and select ***Compose message***.

Registering schedules from notes

You can register the content of notes to Scheduler from the submenu in Notepad or from the note written in Date To format.

Registering a schedule from the submenu

1 Menu 7 2 ▶ Select a note ▶ Menu 6

The contents of the note is registered to the item of schedule as shown below:

***Note content*:** Registered to *Note*. Up to 600 one-byte or 300 two-byte characters can be registered.

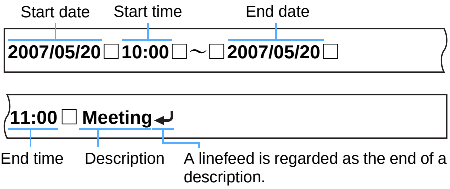
Due date*:** Registered to ***Start time/End time. If the due date is not to set, the date of schedule is set as current day.

- Category Icon/completed icon/uncompleted icon are not registered.

Registering a schedule from Date To format

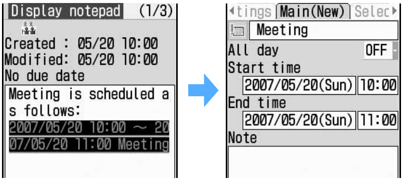
Date To format is formed by the letter string below. All items are requisite.

Example



- □ represents half-sized space. It is not actually displayed.
- Only one-byte characters can be used for date and time. The description can contain up to 200 one-byte or 100 two-byte characters. Any character exceeding the maximum number is deleted.
- The year is based on the Christian era and the time is in the 24-hour format. For a month and day from 1 to 9 or an hour and minute from 0 to 9, the preceding 0 can be omitted.

1. **Menu 7 2 ▶ Select the note written in Date To format**
2. **Select the string written in Date To format ▶ Save it as schedule**



Display notepad (1/3)
Created : 05/20 10:00
Modified: 05/20 10:00
No due date
Meeting is scheduled as follows:
2007/05/20 10:00 ～ 2007/05/20 11:00 Meeting

tings Main(New) Selec
Meeting
All day OFF
Start time
2007/05/20(Sun) 10:00
End time
2007/05/20(Sun) 11:00
Note

INFORMATION

- To register a schedule from the list of notes, highlight a note to save to schedule, press Menu, and select *Add to schedule*.

Deleting notes

1. **Menu 7 2**
2. **Highlight a note ▶ Menu 3 1 ▶ Select *Yes***
   - **Deleting selected notes: Menu 3 2 ▶ Select notes ▶ 📖**
   - **Deleting all notes: Menu 3 3 ▶ Enter the terminal security code ▶ Select *Yes***
   - **Deleting completed notes: Menu 3 4 ▶ Select *Yes***

INFORMATION

- To delete 1 note from the notepad view screen, highlight the note to delete, press Menu, and select *Delete*.

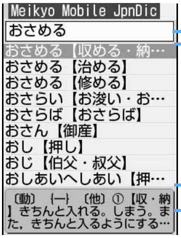
Using electronic dictionaries

- The following electronic dictionaries are stored:
  - Meikyo Mobile Japanese Dictionary
  - G-Mobile Japanese-English Dictionary
  - G-Mobile English-Japanese Dictionary
- You can also select a word to search for from the search record (a list of words previously searched for). Up to 20 words can be saved in the search record. When you search for more than 20 words, the words exceeding this number will overwrite older words.
- For legends, see *辞典機能* (Dictionaries) stored in the ***Preinstalled*** folder of ***PDF*** of ***My Document***. ☛P357

Example Looking up "修める (cultivate)" in Meikyo Mobile Japanese Dictionary

1. **Menu 7 5 ▶ Select *Meikyo Mobile JpnDic***
2. **Select the entry field ▶ Enter "おさめる"**

   The search result is displayed.



Meikyo Mobile JpnDic
おさめる
おさめる【収める・納…
おさめる【治める】
おさめる【修める】
おさらい【お浚い・お…
おさらば【おさらば】
おさん【御産】
おし【押し】
おじ【伯父・叔父】
おしあいへしあい【押…
〔動〕{一}〔他〕①【収・納】きちんと入れる。しまう。また，きちんと入るようにする…

Word entry field

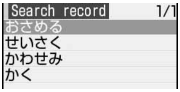
Search result

- The "reading" of words are shown together with "words". In case of ***G-Mobile EJ Dic***, only words are displayed.

The first part of the description of the selected word

- Up to 40 one-byte or 20 two-byte characters can be entered.
- To enter another word to search for while highlighting a word from the search result, press 📖.
- A long word may be shown incompletely due to layout limitation.
- Some words may not be searched for correctly.

■ **Searching using the search record:**
Menu 1 ▶ Select a word


Search record 1/1
おさめる
せいさく
かわせみ
かく

- If there are more than one page in the search record, you can switch between pages with ⊙.

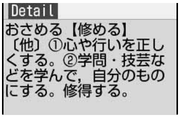
- To delete one word: Highlight a word ▶ Menu 1 ▶ Select *Yes*
- To delete two or more words: Menu 2 ▶ Select words ▶ 📖 ▶ Select *Yes*
- To delete all words: Menu 3 ▶ Enter the terminal security code ▶ Select *Yes*

■ **Searching other dictionaries: Menu 2 ▶ Select another dictionary ▶ Search**

3 Select “おさめる【修める】”

- To switch between pages, press ⊙.

4 Check detail information


Detail
おさめる【修める】
〔他〕①心や行いを正しくする。②学問・技芸などを学んで，自分のものにする。修得する。

- To return to the search screen: ◉
- To show the detail information of the previous and next words: ⊙

■ **Copying:**
① Menu 1
② **Select a start position of the copying range ▶ Select an end position**
- Press Menu◉ to select all the text.
- Press クリア to cancel the start position for selecting a new position.
- After specifying the start position, pressing Menu or 📖 moves the cursor to the beginning or end of the text.

INFORMATION

● To search another dictionary in the detail screen, press Menu and select *Search other dict.*

Using the Earphone/Microphone with Switch

Earphone/Microphone with Switch

By connecting the optional Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (including the Flat-plug Stereo Earphone Set) to the earphone/microphone jack, it is possible to make or receive calls simply by pressing the switch.

- It is not possible to make a videophone call or PushTalk call by pressing the switch of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch.
- Use the Earphone Plug Adapter P001 (optional) for the existing earphone/microphone.

Connecting the Earphone/Microphone with Switch

To connect the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch to FOMA terminal, open the cover of the earphone/microphone jack and insert the connection plug of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch. ☛P25

- Do not wrap the cord of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch around FOMA terminal. Reception level of radio waves may deteriorate.
- When the cord of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch is near to the antenna of FOMA terminal, a noise may be emitted.
- Insert the plug firmly. If it is not inserted completely, there may be audio disruption.

Making voice calls by pressing the switch

By registering a phone number to the phonebook No. assigned by Headset Key Control, it is possible to make a voice call to that number only by pressing the switch on the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch.

1 Hold down the switch for over a second until you hear two short beeps

A voice call will be made to the first registered phone number of the phonebook No. assigned by Headset Key Control.

2 Hold down the switch for over a second until you hear a short beep to end the call

INFORMATION

● If Secret Attribute has been set for the phonebook No. assigned by Headset Key Control, Secret Mode must be activated before operating.

- Even if Call Waiting Service is subscribed and activated, you cannot make another call during a call by entering the number of a third party and pressing the switch. Be aware that pressing the switch will terminate the first call.
- While transferring or copying data between FOMA terminal and microSD memory card, you cannot make calls by pressing the switch.

Receiving calls by pressing the switch

1 **When a call arrives, hold down the switch for over a second until you hear two short beeps**

2 **Hold down the switch for over a second until you hear a short beep to end the call**

INFORMATION

- When you receive a videophone call, your self image will be sent.
- Operations when FOMA terminal is closed during a call made with the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch connected ☛P67
- When Call Waiting Service is subscribed and activated, you can receive an incoming voice call during a call by holding down the switch for over a second.

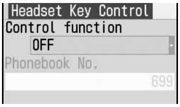
Setting the earphone/microphone switch operation Headset Key Control

Set the number you call using the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch by selecting the phonebook No. of the FOMA terminal phonebook.

Default OFF

1 **Menu 8 4 4 3**

2 **Select *Control function* field ▶ 1**


Headset Key Control
Control function
OFF
Phonebook No.
699

- To cancel: 2 ▶ 📖

3 **Select *Phonebook No.* field**

4 **Select the receiver ▶ Press 📖**

INFORMATION

- When the phonebook data of the Phonebook No. set by this function is deleted or overwritten with other data, or the Phonebook No. is changed, this setting is canceled.

Answering a call automatically with the earphone/microphone connected Auto Answer

When using the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch, this sets whether to receive an incoming call automatically.

When a voice or videophone call is automatically received, the voice of the other party is heard from the connected earphone/microphone.

- If an incoming call is received during a call, this function is not activated.
- This function does not work in Public mode (Driving mode).
- Receiving PushTalk call automatically ☛P96

Default OFF

1 **Menu 8 4 4 2**

2 **Select *Auto answering* field ▶ 1**
- To cancel: 2 ▶ 📖

3 **Select *Delayed time(Sec)* field ▶ Enter the time (0 to 120 sec) before answering automatically ▶ Press 📖**

INFORMATION

- When a videophone call is answered by Auto Answer, the substitute image set in Videophone Image Setting is sent and a videophone call is automatically started.
- When this function and Answer Machine, Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service are set simultaneously, the set ringing time determines which function will be used.
- The same time period cannot be set for both the delayed time of Auto Answer and the response time of Answer Machine.
- When the value set for the delayed time is within the time set by Mute Ring Time Setting, Auto Answer does not answer a call coming from a party not saved in the phonebook.

Hearing the ring alert only through the earphone Alert Preference

When connecting the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch, you can set to hear the ring alert only through the earphone of the headset.

Default Headset only

1 **Menu 8 4 4 1**

2 **Press 2**
- To hear the ring alert both through the earphone and the speaker: 1

INFORMATION

- Even when you set to ***Headset only***, you will also hear the ring tone through the speaker when 20 seconds pass without answering a call or PushTalk call.

Sending the voice through the earphone/microphone

Microphone Setting

When connecting the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch, you can set to send your voice through the microphone of the headset.

Default headset microphone

1 Menu 8 4 4 4

2 **Press 2**

- To send the voice through the microphone of FOMA terminal: 1

INFORMATION

- When the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch is not connected, the voice is sent through the microphone of FOMA terminal regardless of this setting.

Reducing the start-up time after power-on

Quick Start-up

Default ON

1 Menu 8 6 5

2 **Press 1**

- To cancel: 2

INFORMATION

- Even when you set to ***ON***, it takes the normal time to start up in the following cases:
  - When the remaining battery level is 2 or lower
  - When the battery pack is replaced
  - When 24 hours pass after the power was turned off

  It may also take the normal time to start up after you turn the power off with any other screen than the standby display or while ▦ is being displayed just after power-on.

Checking current settings of functions

Confirm Settings

- During PIM Lock, the specific setting of the item being locked is displayed as "---".

1 Menu 8 6 8 4

2 **to confirm the settings**

- Press to switch between pages.

Resetting functions

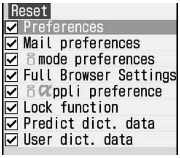
Reset

This resets functions to their default settings.

- For the functions to be returned to the default settings by resetting, see "Menu list". The following functions and data, though not mentioned in "Menu list", are also reset to the default settings:
  - When ***Preferences*** is selected:
    Silent Mode, Public mode (Driving mode), Call cost icon, Input history of face marks, Input history of symbols and pictograms
  - When ***Full Brower Settings*** is selected:
    Cookie information, Pointer mode, View position setting, Search setting
  - When ***Predict dict. data*** is selected:
    Data recorded using the input prediction function

1 Menu 8 6 8 6

2 **Enter the terminal security code ▶ Select the item**



Reset
☑ Preferences
☑ Mail preferences
☑ imode preferences
☑ Full Browser Settings
☑ iαppli preference
☑ Lock function
☑ Predict dict. data
☑ User dict. data

3 **▶ Select *Yes***

INFORMATION

- If you reset ***i-mode preferences***, i-channel information will not be displayed in a ticker on the standby display. When this happens, if the i-channel information is automatically updated or if you press クリア on the standby display to display the channel list, the latest information is received and you can display it in a ticker on the standby display.

Deleting registered data collectively

Delete All Data

Deletes the saved data and returns the settings of the functions to the default.

- Protected data are also deleted.
- Delete All Data should be done with battery fully charged. If the battery power is not enough, the data may not be deleted collectively.
- The following data preinstalled by default are deleted:
  - G-GUIDE TV Remote Controller, i-αppli other than ケータイクレジット「iD（アイディ）」,「DCMX」クレジットアプリ
  - Chara-den
  - Images in the ***Deco-mail picture***, ***Deco-mail pict*** and ***Item*** folders in Data Box
  - Machi-chara
  - Kisekae tool
- The following data saved or registered are deleted:
  - Chaku-moji message (including sent message log)
  - Mail template
  - Mail group
  - Bookmark
  - Entered URL
  - URL history
  - Screen memo
  - Last visited URL
  - i-channel (received info)
  - i-αppli
  - i-αppli display history
  - Phonebook data (including the PushTalk phonebook)
  - Phonebook communication log of Data Security Service
  - Received call history
  - Redial data
  - Voice memo
  - Data read by Bar Code Reader
  - ToruCa
  - Notepad
  - Call duration
  - Saved word/fixed phrase
  - Registered USSD
  - Recorded answering message
  - Own Number data (except ***My phone number***)
  - Search record of dictionaries
  - Created folders/albums
  - Message R/F
  - i-mode Mail
  - Chat mail
  - SMS message
  - Recorded message (including the greeting)
  - Data in folders other than the ***Preinstalled*** and ***Mail attach melody*** folders in Data Box
  - Downloaded dictionaries
  - Schedule
  - Sound data with IC Card Lock on
  - Machi-chara
  - Kisekae tool
  - Original certificate
  - 1Seg channel list
  - Broadcast storage area
  - TV link
  - TV Program Schedule
- The functions*1 to be returned to the default by Reset and the following functions return to the default:
  - Sort Criteria
  - Answer Machine
  - Settings made in the chat mail screen
  - Still Camera
  - Movie Camera
  - Sound Recorder
  - Terminal security code
  - Privacy Mode Setting
  - Date and Time Setting
  - External Device
  - Reset Call Cost
  - Arrival call act
  - Menu Setting
  - Changed folder name
  - Custom Menu
  - i-mode Shortcut for bookmark
  - Settings made in the i-αppli software list screen
  - Settings made in the phonebook screen
  - ***Sync setting*** of Data Security Service
  - Settings made with Scheduler
  - Settings for ***My Picture***/***i-motion***/***Melody***/***Chara-den***/***My Document***
  - Data Exchange Setting by infrared communication
  - Settings for Music Player
  - Alarm Clock
  - Software Update (Reserved Update)

  *1 SMS settings other than ***SMS report request*** and the settings in Manage Certificate other than CA certificate 1 to 11 will not return to the default.

1 **Menu 8 6 8 7 ▶ Enter the terminal security code ▶ Select *Yes***

Data are deleted collectively during reboot.

INFORMATION

- ● The following data will not be deleted. The default settings cannot be restored either.
  - Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli and related data
  - The data saved, registered or set in the UIM or the microSD memory card
  - Data communication setting set via a PC
- ● If there are large capacity data to be deleted, about 1 minute may be required to reboot. Be careful not to turn off the power before completing the operation.
- ● If you perform Delete All Data, i-channel information will not be displayed in a ticker on the standby display. If the i-channel information is automatically updated or if you press クリア on the standby display to display the channel list, the latest information is received and you can display it in a ticker on the standby display.
- ● If the data or i-αppli preinstalled by default are deleted, they can be downloaded from i-mode site “My D-style” (☛P429). Packet communication fee is required separately to download.

Network Services

In this manual, the description of each network service is explained by the operation procedure using the menu of FOMA terminal. For details, see “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [Network Services]”.

Network services available using FOMA terminal

Network Service

You can use network services provided by DoCoMo listed bellow on your FOMA terminal. For overview and usage of each service, see each page in the table bellow.

Service	Application	Monthly fee	Page
Voice Mail Service	Required	Charged	P400
Call Waiting Service	Required	Charged	P401
Call Forwarding Service	Required	Free	P402
Nuisance Call Blocking Service	Required	Free	P402
Caller ID Request Service	Not required	Free	P403
Dual Network Service	Required	Charged	P403
English Guidance	Not required	Free	P403
Multi Number	Required	Charged	P405
Public mode (Driving mode)	Not required	Free	P72
Public mode (power off)	Not required	Free	P74
OFFICEED	Required	Charged	P406

- Network services are not available when you are outside the service area or the area where radio waves reach.
- For more details, see “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [Network Services]”.
- For applications and inquiries, contact the DoCoMo Information Center listed on the back of this manual.
- Application is required for using the OFFICEED service. For more information, visit the DoCoMo website for business customers at http://www.docomo.biz/d/212/ (in Japanese only).

Using Voice Mail Service

Voice Mail

This service answers incoming voice/videophone calls with an answering message and lets callers leave their messages to store in the voice Mail Service Center even when you are in a place where radio waves do not reach, turn off your FOMA terminal or cannot answer the call.

- When both Answer Machine (☛P75) and Voice Mail Service are used simultaneously, set the ringing time for Voice Mail Service shorter than the response time for Answer Machine to give priority to Voice Mail Service.
- When Voice Mail Service is activated, unanswered voice/videophone calls are recorded as missed calls in the received call history and 1 (with the number of messages) is indicated on the standby display.

Basic flow of Voice Mail Service

Step 1 : Activate the service

Step 2 : The caller records a voice/videophone message

Step 3 : Play back the voice/videophone message

Operation procedure

1 Menu 8 7 1

2 **Perform the following operations**

Item	Operation procedure
Activate	1 1 ▶ **Select *Yes*** ▶ **Select *Yes*** ▶ **Enter the ringing time (0 to 120 sec)**
Set ring time	1 2 ▶ **Select *Yes*** ▶ **Enter the ringing time (0 to 120 sec)**
Deactivate	1 3 ▶ **Select *Yes***
Check setting	1 4 ▶ **Select *Yes*** • You can change the setting by the submenu. *Activate Voice Mail* : Menu 1 *Deactivate Voice Mail* : Menu 2 *Set ring Time* : Menu 3
Play messages	When a new message arrives, 1 (with the number of messages) is indicated on the standby display. 1 5 ▶ **Select *Yes*** ▶ **Follow the voice guidance**
Voice Mail setting	1 6 ▶ **Select *Yes*** ▶ **Follow the voice guidance**
Check messages	1 7 ▶ **Select *Yes*** When a new message arrives, 1 (with the number of messages) is indicated on the standby display.

Item	Operation procedure
Tone/Vibration message notification Default Voice Mail alert: ON Notification melody: メール・メロディ B (Mail, melody B)	You can set an alert tone to sound when the caller left a new message, or when the number of messages has increased at the time you perform ***Check messages***. ① 2 ▶ **Select *Voice Mail alert* field** ② 1 • To disable the alert tone: 2 ▶ Go to Step ④ ③ **Select *Notification melody* field ▶ Select a folder ▶ Select a melody** ④ 📖
Notify missed call; Activate	When FOMA terminal is turned on or within the service area, this function notifies you of the calls received with FOMA terminal turned off or outside the service area using SMS. 3 1 ▶ **Select *Yes* ▶ Select *Yes*/*No*** ***Yes***: Notifies only the incoming calls with caller ID. ***No***: Notifies all the incoming calls.
Notify missed call; Deactivate	3 2 ▶ **Select *Yes***
Notify missed call; Check setting	3 3 ▶ **Select *Yes***
Hide Voice Mail icon	4 ▶ **Select *Yes*** The icon that indicates the number of voice messages disappears.

INFORMATION

- New messages can be played quickly from the standby display. ☛P34
- The 32K videophone call is not supported by Voice Mail Service.
- The number of messages displayed shows the number of new messages provided by guidance when the messages are played, which does not include the number of saved voice messages.
- Dial “1412” during a voice call to use Voice Mail Service on the videophone.
- When you are connecting to the Voice Mail Service Center while sending Chara-den on the videophone, switch to Send DTMF by selecting from the submenu to operate this service. ☛P52
- When a new message is kept by videophone call, you are informed it by SMS.

Using Call Waiting Service

Call Waiting

Call Waiting Service notifies you of incoming calls with the call waiting ring alert while you talk on the phone. You can put the current call on hold while you answer an incoming call. Also you can make another call while putting the current call on hold.

- You need to set ***Arrival call act*** (☛P404) to ***Answer*** before using Call Waiting Service. When ***Arrival call act*** is set to any items other than ***Answer***, you cannot receive the incoming voice calls during a voice call even after activating Call Waiting Service.

1 Menu 8 7 2 1

2 Perform the following operations

Item	Operation procedure
Activate	1 ▶ **Select *Yes***
Deactivate	2 ▶ **Select *Yes***
Check setting	3 ▶ **Select *Yes***

Putting the current call on hold to answer an incoming call:

1 ☎ during a call

The current call is put on hold and the second call can be answered.

- ***Multi connecting*** appears on the screen.
- To switch the other parties: ⇄
- You can put your current call on hold by pressing ⊕. Press ⊕ again to release the hold.
- To end the call on hold: Menu 1 during Call Waiting (multi-connection)

2 Press ☎ when you finish talking to the other party

The call is ended and the ring alert sounds.

- To resume talks with the other party on hold: ☎

Answering an incoming call after finishing the current call

1 ☎ during a call

A ring alert sounds to indicate there is an incoming call.

2 Press ☎

You can receive a new call.

Holding the current call and making another call

1 Enter the phone number during a call

- You can select the other party's phone number from the received call history by pressing ⊙, from the redial data by pressing ⊙, or from the phonebook by pressing 📖 instead of entering the phone number.

2 ☎

Your current call is automatically put on hold and you can begin talking to the other party you called.

- ***Multi connecting*** appears on the screen.
- To switch the other parties: ⇄
- You can put your current call on hold by pressing ☺. Press ☺ again to release the hold.
- To end the call on hold: Menu 1 during Call Waiting (multi-connection)

3 Press ☎ when you finish talking to the other party you called

The call is ended and the ring alert sounds.

- To resume talks with the other party on hold: ☎

INFORMATION

- ● During multi-connection, you cannot receive another incoming call. Unanswered calls are recorded as missed calls in the received call history.

Using Call Forwarding Service

Call Forwarding

Call Forwarding Service forwards automatically incoming voice/videophone calls to another phone number even when you are in a place where radio waves do not reach, turn off your FOMA terminal or cannot answer the call within the ringing time you have set.

- When both Answer Machine (☛P75) and Call Forwarding Service are used simultaneously, set the ringing time for Call Forwarding Service shorter than the response time for Answer Machine to give priority to Call Forwarding Service.
- When Call Forwarding Service is activated, unanswered voice/videophone calls are recorded as missed calls in the received call history and 1 (with the number of messages) is indicated on the standby display.

Basic flow of Call Forwarding Service

Step 1 : Set the forwarding destination phone number

Step 2 : Activate Call Forwarding Service

Step 3 : Calls come in to your FOMA terminal

Step 4 : The unanswered calls are automatically forwarded to the previously specified destination

Operation procedure

1 Menu 8 7 2 2

2 Perform the following operations

Item	Operation procedure
Activate	1 ▶ **Select *Yes*** ▶ **Select *Yes*** ▶ **Enter the forwarding destination phone number (up to 26 digits)** ▶ 📖 ▶ **Select *Yes*** ▶ **Enter the ringing time (0 to 120 sec)** • Before selecting the entry field for a phone number, you can set the phone number from the phonebook by pressing Menu, from the redial data by pressing ✉, or from the received call history by pressing ⇄.
Deactivate	2 ▶ **Select *Yes***
Register The Forwarding Number	3 ▶ **Enter the forwarding destination number** ▶ 📖 ▶ **Select *Yes***
Setting if forwarding number busy	Set Voice Mail Service to handle calls when the forwarding destination is busy. 4 ▶ **Select *Yes*** • To cancel the setting: Select *No*
Check setting	5 ▶ **Select *Yes***

Setting the forwarding guidance on/off

1 1 4 2 9 ☎ ▶ Follow the voice guidance

Using Nuisance Call Blocking Service

Nuisance Call Blocking

You can register to avoid receiving nuisance calls such as crank calls. After registering a phone number as nuisance caller, you can automatically reject the call from the phone number and you can answer it with voice guidance.

- The calls from the phone numbers registered as nuisance callers are not recorded in the received call history and your FOMA terminal dose not ring even when you receive them.

1 Menu 8 7 6 3

2 **Perform the following operations**

Item	Operation procedure
Register the caller	The phone number of the last call response is registered as nuisance caller. The phone numbers you did not answer such as missed calls cannot be registered. 1 ▶ **Select *Yes***
Register selected No	2 ▶ **Select *Yes*** ▶ **Enter the phone number to reject (up to 22 digits)** ▶ 📖 ▶ **Select *Yes*** • Before selecting the entry field for a phone number, you can set the phone number from the phonebook by pressing Menu, from the redial data by pressing ✉, or from the received call history by pressing ⇆.
Delete all entries	3 ▶ **Select *Yes***
Delete last entry	The last registered phone number is deleted. Repeating the same operation, you can delete the registered phone number one by one from the last. 4 ▶ **Select *Yes***
Check the number of entries	5 ▶ **Select *Yes***

Using Caller ID Request Service

Caller ID Request

For incoming voice/videophone calls without the caller ID, you can answer with the voice guidance to request the callers to notify their caller ID and then automatically end the call.

- The calls which have been blocked by Caller ID Request Service are not recorded in the received call history and 1 (with the number of messages) is not displayed on the standby display.

1 Menu 8 7 4 2

2 **Perform the following operations**

Item	Operation procedure
Activate	1 ▶ **Select *Yes***
Deactivate	2 ▶ **Select *Yes***
Check setting	3 ▶ **Select *Yes***

Using Dual Network Service

Dual Network

This service allows you to use a mova terminal with the phone number of your FOMA terminal. You may choose to use FOMA or mova terminal depending on which service area you are in.

- FOMA terminal and mova terminal cannot be used at the same time.
- You can perform operation to switch Dual Network Service from FOMA or mova terminal which is not available for the service.

Enabling mova terminal to use

1 **Dial “1540” on the mova terminal**

2 **Follow the voice guidance**

Enabling FOMA terminal to use

Switch Dual Network Service that is being used by the mova terminal to FOMA terminal.

1 Menu 8 7 6 5

2 **Perform the following operations**

Item	Operation procedure
Dual Network Switching	1 ▶ **Select *Yes*** ▶ **Enter the network security code**
Check setting	2 ▶ **Select *Yes***

Switching languages for the guidance

English Guidance

You can set the voice guidance on setting network services such as Voice Mail Service or for informing that you are outside service area to English.

1 Menu 8 7 6 4

2 **Perform the following operations**

Item	Operation procedure
Guidance setting	① 1 ▶ Select *Yes* ② 1 or 2 *Japanese*: Sets the guidance for you to hear at the time of calling to Japanese. *English*: Sets the guidance for you to hear at the time of calling to English. ③ Select *Yes* ▶ 1 to 3 *Japanese*: Sets the guidance for the other party to hear at the time of receiving to Japanese. *Japanese+English*: Sets the guidance for the other party to hear at the time of receiving to Japanese followed by English. *English+Japanese*: Sets the guidance for the other party to hear at the time of receiving to English followed by Japanese.
Check setting	2 ▶ Select *Yes*

Using Service Dialing Number

Service Dialing Number

With Service Dialing Number, you can make a call to DoCoMo for Repairs or DoCoMo for General Inquiries.

- Different item or no item may be displayed on your FOMA terminal depending on the type of UIM.

1 Menu 8 7 6 6

2 **Perform the following operations**

Item	Operation procedure
ドコモ故障問合せ **(DoCoMo for Repairs)**	1 ▶ Select *Yes* A call is made to DoCoMo for Repairs.
ドコモ総合案内・受付 **(DoCoMo for General Inquiries)**	2 ▶ Select *Yes* A call is made to the DoCoMo Information Center.

Setting actions to receive incoming calls during a call

If you have subscribed to Voice Mail Service, Call Forwarding Service and Call Waiting Service, you can set which service you use to receive the incoming voice/videophone calls or 64K data communication while you are on the phone.

- If you set *Answer* or *Voice Mail* for this function, it is not activated when you receive 64K data communication during a call.
- If you set *Answer* for this function, it is not activated when you receive a videophone call during a call.
- If you have not subscribed to Voice Mail Service, Call Forwarding Service and Call Waiting Service yet, you cannot respond the incoming calls while you are on the phone.
- To use *Arrival call act*, you need to set *Set arrival act* to *Activate*.

1 Menu 8 7 6

2 **Perform the following operations**

Item	Operation procedure
Arrival call act Default Answer	Set how incoming calls are handled while talking on the phone. 9 ▶ 1 to 4 *Answer*: If Call Waiting Service is set to *Activate*, it is activated. If Call Waiting Service is set to *Deactivate*, following operations are available. • You can finish a voice call or 64K data communication and then answer the incoming voice call. • You can use Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service for voice calls during a voice call or reject receiving them from the submenu. • If Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service is set to *Activate*, each service is activated. *Voice Mail*: Incoming voice/videophone calls received during a call are handled by Voice Mail Service. *Call Forwarding*: Incoming voice/videohone calls or 64K data communication received during a call are forwarded. • The 64K data communication received during 64K data communication cannot be forwarded. *Call Rejection*: Incoming voice/videohone calls or 64K data communicatuion received during a call are rejected.
Set arrival act; Activate	Activate the response method selected by *Arrival call act*. 8 1 ▶ Select *Yes*
Set arrival act; Deactivate	8 2 ▶ Select *Yes*
Set arrival act; Check setting	8 3 ▶ Select *Yes*

INFORMATION

- Even if ***Arrival call act*** is set to any of the above, calls will be recorded in the received call history.

Setting Remote Control

Remote Control

This service allows you to control Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service from touch-tone general subscriber phones, payphones or DoCoMo mobile phones.

1 Menu 8 7 6 2

2 Perform the following operations

Item	Operation procedure
Activate	1 ▶ Select *Yes*
Deactivate	2 ▶ Select *Yes*
Check setting	3 ▶ Select *Yes*

Using Multi Number

Multi Number

Up to 2 additional numbers (***Additional No1*** and ***Additional No2***) can be used besides ***Basic Number*** for the phone number of your FOMA terminal.

- If you pull out the UIM or replace it by another UIM, the settings for Multi Number saved in FOMA terminal (name, phone number etc.) may be deleted. In this case, you can register them again.
- The names corresponding to the multi-numbers (***Basic Number/Additional No1/Additional No2***) are displayed on the screen while you are dialing/receiving calls.
- When you make a call from the redial data or received call history, the multi-numbers which have been used for the previous incoming/outgoing calls are displayed and you make the call from the numbers.

1 Menu 8 7 6 7

2 Perform the following operations

Item	Operation procedure
Set Multi Number	You can set a number for making calls by switching multi-numbers in this setting. 1 ▶ 1 to 3 ▶ Select *Yes*
Check setting	2 ▶ Select *Yes*
Number Setting Default Basic Number: 基本契約番号/my phone number Additional No1: 付加番号 1/Not recorded Additional No2: 付加番号 2 /Not recorded Multi number call: Disable	Set the phone number subscribed to Multi Number. 3 ▶ Select each item to set ▶ 📖 *Name*: Setting is available for each ***Additional No1/Additional No2*** (up to 20 one-byte or 10 two-byte characters). For ***Basic Number***, the name set in Own Number is displayed. *Phone number*: Set the subscribed phone number in ***Additional No1/Additional No2***. *Multi number call*: If set to ***Enable***, you can make a call by selecting the number to be shown to the receiver from the submenu.
Incoming calls melody setting Default OFF	Set the ring alert etc. for each additional number. 4 ▶ 1 or 2 ▶ Select each item to set ▶ 📖 *Individual setting*: Select whether to set the incoming call setting individually. *Ring alert, Show image*: Setting procedure ☛P69

Making calls by selecting the number to notify the other party

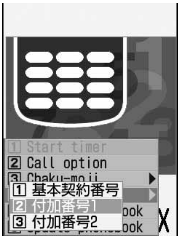
When making a call, you can select the number you want to show to the other party.

- When ***Multi number call*** is set to ***Disable*** in ***Number Setting***, multi-numbers cannot be selected.

1 Enter a phone number ▶ Menu 4

- To make a call from the redial data: ⊙ ▶ Highlight a party ▶ Menu 3
- To make a call from the received call history: ⊙ ▶ Highlight a party ▶ Menu 3

2 1 to 3 ▶ Press Menu



INFORMATION

- In the redial data, the names corresponding to the multi numbers used when dialing are displayed.
- In the received call history, the names corresponding to the received multi-numbers are displayed.
- When making a call from the redial data or received call history and the name corresponding to the multi-number which was used for dialing/receiving is not displayed, the multi-number specified in ***Set Multi Number*** will be used.

Using OFFICEED

OFFICEED

OFFICEED is the flat rate service in a group provided by specified IMCS (Inbuilding Mobile Communication System). You need to separately subscribe to use OFFICEED. For more information, visit the DoCoMo website for business customers at http://www.docomo.biz/d/212/ (in Japanese only).

1 Menu 8 7 5

2 Perform the following operations

Item	Operation procedure
Area display setting Default OFF	**Set whether to display OFFICEED on the standby display when you are in the OFFICEED service area.** **1 ▶ 1 or 2**
Start forwarding	**2 ▶ Select *Yes***
Stop forwarding	**3 ▶ Select *Yes***
Check fwd setting	**4 ▶ Select *Yes***

Registering new network services

Added Service (Register USSD)

When a new network service is added by DoCoMo, you can use the service by registering it in the menu.

1 Menu 8 7 6 1

2 Perform the following operations

Item	Operation procedure
Register USSD	■ **Registering:** **1 ▶ Highlight the number to record/change the service ▶ 📖 ▶ Select *USSD code* field ▶ Enter the USSD code ▶ Select *Name* field ▶ Enter the service name (up to 20 one-byte or 10 two-byte characters) ▶ 📖** • Up to 10 services can be registered. • Enter the service code provided by DoCoMo in the ***USSD code*** field. The service code is a code used to make the settings for network services. It is registered as the USSD code in FOMA terminal. ■ **Using the services:** **1 ▶ 1 to 9, 0** The registered code is transmitted to the Service Center. ■ **Deleting the registered services:** **1 ▶ Highlight a service ▶ Menu 1 (To delete all the services: Menu 2) ▶ Select *Yes***
Record reply message	Register the message corresponding to the code that will be returned from the Service Center when an added service is executed. This message is displayed when the recorded code is returned as a reply. ■ **Registering:** **2 ▶ 1 to 9 or 0 ▶ Select *USSD code* field ▶ Enter the USSD code ▶ Select *Reply message* field ▶ Enter the message (up to 20 one-byte or 10 two-byte characters) ▶ 📖** • Up to 10 messages can be registered. ■ **Deleting the registered messages:** **2 ▶ Highlight a message ▶ Menu 1 (To delete all the messages: Menu 2) ▶ Select *Yes***

Data Communication

For data communication, see the PDF version of "Manual for Data Communication" in CD-ROM provided for details. To see the PDF version of "Manual for Data Communication", Adobe Reader (version 6.0 or later is recommended) is required. If Adobe Reader is not installed in your PC, please install Adobe Reader in CD-ROM mentioned above beforehand. For details on how to use, refer to the Help menu of Adobe Reader.

Data communication

The data communication modes available from FOMA terminal and hints on use are explained.

- FOMA terminal does not support fax communication or the Remote Wakeup.
- Data communication can be executed by connecting FOMA terminal to DoCoMo's PDA, "musea", "sigmarion Ⅱ" or "sigmarion Ⅲ". To use "musea" or "sigmarion Ⅱ" update is required. For details on update, etc., visit the DoCoMo website.
- This FOMA terminal does not support IP connection.

Supported data communication via FOMA terminal

FOMA terminal supports 3 communication modes: packet communication, 64K data communication and data transfer.
These communications become available by installing the related software onto a PC from the attached CD-ROM, connecting FOMA terminal to the PC and making required settings.

■ Packet communication

Packet communication charges are based on the amount of data sent and received, which make it suitable for high-speed exchange of relatively small amounts of data such as sending and receiving mail. No communication charges are required when no data are exchanged even if you are connected to the network. Therefore, sending/receiving data as needed while remaining connected to the network is possible.
High-speed packet communication provides a maximum reception speed of 384 kbps and a maximum transmission speed of 64 kbps by using access points that support packet communication on FOMA, such as DoCoMo's "mopera U / mopera" Internet connection service. These are offered by the best-effort connection which allows transmission speed to vary with the environment and the rate of congestion.
Note that communications of large-size data such as for viewing and downloading websites containing images will require high charges.

■ 64K data communication

The 64K data communications allow data transfer/reception at stable communication rate of 64 kbps. Communication charges are based on the duration of the connection to the network regardless of the volume of data, which make it suitable for sending and receiving relatively large amounts of data as in downloading multi-media contents. You need to use access points that support FOMA 64K data communication such as DoCoMo's "mopera U / mopera" Internet connection service or ISDN synchronized 64 kbps access points.
Note that communicating for long time will require high charges.

■ Data transfer

It is the mode of non-charged communication in which various data including the phonebook, mails and bookmarks are transferred/exchanged.

- Data can be transferred to another FOMA terminal, mobile phone or PC via the infrared communication/iC communication as well.

Before usage

Checking operating environment

For data communication, the operating environment of PC is as follows:

Item	Requirements
PC*1	PC/AT compatible computer
OS*2	The Japanese version of Windows 2000 or XP
Memory requirements	Windows 2000: 64 MB or more Windows XP: 128 MB or more
Hard disk capacity	5 MB or more free disk space

*1 USB port (conform to USB specification 1.1/2.0) is required.
*2 The operation from OS upgrading is not covered by the warranty.

INFORMATION

● Note that utilization may not be possible in certain operating environments. Furthermore, operation will not be guaranteed in an environment other than that described above or by upgrading the OS and DoCoMo assumes no responsibility for operation under such conditions.

Required devices

The following hardware and software are required in addition to FOMA terminal and a PC:

- FOMA USB Cable (optional) or FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01 (optional)
- Attached CD-ROM "CD-ROM for FOMA D903iTV"

INFORMATION

● Purchase a dedicated "FOMA USB Cable" or FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01 for a USB cable*1. A USB cable for PC cannot be used because the shape of the connector does not fit.

*1 In this manual, FOMA USB Cable is used for explanation.

Usage precautions

Internet service provider usage charge

When using the Internet from PC, usage charge to your Internet service provider (hereinafter called provider) is generally required. This charge is paid directly to the provider, and is separate from the FOMA service charge. For more information on usage charges, contact your provider.

- DoCoMo provides 2 Internet connection services: mopera U and mopera. The mopera U service requires subscription and a monthly fee. It allows you to use broadband Internet connection services. There is also a plan that requires a monthly fee only when you use the service. The mopera service allows you to access the Internet without subscription and monthly fee. You can make a connection with Internet immediately. For details on charges, etc., visit the DoCoMo website.

Setting the dialup connection (provider, etc.)

Different dialup connections are required for packet communication and 64K data communication. When performing packet communication, use the dialup connection for FOMA packet communication. When performing 64K data communication, use the dialup connection for FOMA 64K data communication or ISDN synchronized 64 kbps data communication.

- You cannot connect to access points of PHS 64K/32K data communication such as PIAFS or DoPa.

User authentication during network access

Some dialup connections require user authentication (ID and password) before a connection can be established. If user authentication is required, you must use your communication software or dialup network to enter your ID and password before connection. Your ID and password will be assigned by the provider or network administrator of in-house LAN, etc. For more information, contact your provider or network administrator.

Access authentication when using PC browser

To authenticate FirstPass (user certificate), you must install FirstPass PC software from the attached CD-ROM and configure it. For details, see “*簡易操作マニュアル*(Simple User’s Manual) (FirstPassManual.pdf)” in the CD-ROM.
To view “*簡易操作マニュアル*(Simple User’s Manual) (FirstPassManual.pdf)”, Adobe Reader (version 6.0 or later recommended) is required. If Adobe Reader is not installed in your PC, please install Adobe Reader in CD-ROM mentioned above beforehand. For details on how to use, refer to the Help menu of Adobe Reader.

Conditions of packet communication and 64K data communication

To perform data communication from FOMA terminal, the following conditions must be satisfied.

- The PCs which may use a FOMA USB Cable (optional).
- You must be within the FOMA service area.
- Packet communication requires an access point that supports FOMA packet communications.
- 64K data communication requires an access point that supports FOMA 64K or ISDN synchronized 64 kbps data communication.

However, even when the above requirements are satisfied, you may not be able to perform data communication if base station traffic is heavy, or the signal quality is poor.

Glossary of data communication

● **Administrator privilege**
A user level that provides complete access to all OS functions in Windows XP and 2000. There must be at least 1 user that has administrator privileges for each PC. A user that has no administrator privileges is not normally allowed to install/uninstall drivers and software.

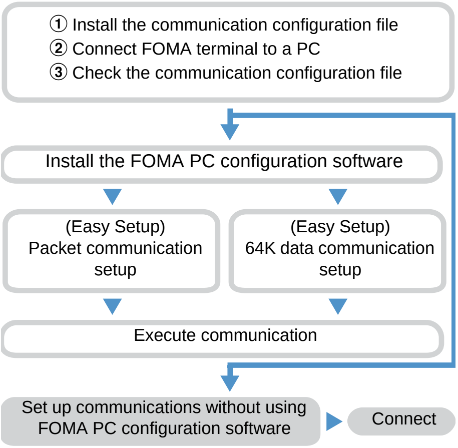
● **APN (Access Point Name)**
String to identify a provider, etc. to connect by packet communication. The APN for mopera U is “mopera.net” and mopera is “mopera.ne.jp”.

● **cid (Context Identifier)**
The registration number when writing packet communication dialup connection (APN) information to FOMA terminal. 10 numbers from 1 to 10 are available for FOMA terminal.
By default, “mopera.ne.jp” is registered in cid1, and “mopera.net” in cid3.

● **W-TCP**
A TCP parameter designed to fully utilize TCP/IP transmission capacity during packet communications in a FOMA network. This communication setting is essential to enable full use of FOMA terminal capability.

Flow of setup for data communication

The setup work needed to connect FOMA terminal to a PC to perform packet or 64K data communication is as follows:


① Install the communication configuration file
② Connect FOMA terminal to a PC
③ Check the communication configuration file
Install the FOMA PC configuration software
(Easy Setup) Packet communication setup
(Easy Setup) 64K data communication setup
Execute communication
Set up communications without using FOMA PC configuration software
Connect

Communication configuration file (driver)

Install the communication configuration file on a PC from the attached CD-ROM, before connecting FOMA terminal to a PC to perform packet or 64K data communication.

FOMA PC configuration software

When the FOMA PC configuration software (found on the attached CD-ROM) is installed on a PC, a number of settings required for packet communication or 64K data communication via connection between FOMA terminal and PC can be made from the PC by simple operation.

AT command

AT commands are commands for setting FOMA terminal functions using a PC.
FOMA terminals comply with AT commands and support some extended commands and proprietary AT commands.
For details of AT command, see "Manual for Data Communication" in CD-ROM provided.

CD-ROM

The attached CD-ROM contains the software used for the data communication via FOMA terminal and the PDF version of "Manual for Data Communication" and "Kuten Code List".
For details, refer to the attached CD-ROM.

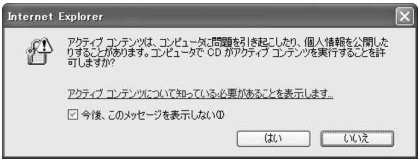
■ Contained software/ PDF

- D903iTV communication configuration file
- FOMA PC configuration software
- Guidance of DoCoMo keitai datalink
- FirstPass PC software
- PDF version of "Manual for Data Communication"
- PDF version of Kuten Code List
- Adobe® Reader® 7.0
- Guidance of mopera U
- Guidance of Napster™

When the warning screen appears

When the attached CD-ROM is inserted into the PC, the following warning screen may appear. This warning is displayed according to the security setting of Microsoft Internet Explorer, but this will not cause a problem. Click はい (Yes).

- The screen shown below is the case of using Windows XP. It may differ depending on the PC environment.



アクティブ コンテンツは、コンピュータに問題を引き起こしたり、個人情報を公開したりすることがあります。コンピュータで CD がアクティブ コンテンツを実行することを許可しますか?

アクティブ コンテンツについて知っている必要があることを表示します...

☑ 今後、このメッセージを表示しない(D)

DoCoMo keitai datalink

"DoCoMo keitai datalink" is a software which edits the data of the phonebook or mail messages in your mobile phone after back-up to PC. It is provided on the DoCoMo website and you can see the website below for details and downloading. In addition, you can access the website below from the attached CD-ROM as well.
http://datalink.nttdocomo.co.jp/ (in Japanese only)

For details on how to download, transferable data, operation environment, installation, operating procedure and restrictions, refer to the website above.
Besides, for the operating procedure after installation, refer to Help within the software.
In addition, the FOMA USB Cable (optional) is required to use DoCoMo keitai datalink.

Character Entry

For Kuten Code List, see the list in PDF format in the supplied CD-ROM. To view Kuten Code List (PDF format), Adobe Reader (version 6.0 or later recommended) is required. If it is not installed in your PC, you can install from the supplied CD-ROM.

Entering characters

FOMA terminal has many functions such as phonebook and mail that require entering characters.

- There are “5-touch Input Method” and “Slot Input Method” for entering characters.
  In 5-touch Input Method, several characters are assigned to each key and at each press, the character switches. ☛P433
  In Slot Input Method, select characters from the upper and lower slots on the input board. ☛P419
- The character types which can be entered varies by each method:

○: Available ×: Unavailable －: No character

Input method / Character type	5-touch Input Method		Slot Input Method	
	One-byte	Two-byte	One-byte	Two-byte
Hiragana/kanji	－	○	－	○
Katakana	○	○	○	×
Alphabets	○	○	○	×
Numeric	○	○	○	×
Symbols	○	○	○	○
Pictograms	－	○	－	○

- There are 2 character types: one-byte characters and two-byte characters. 1 two-byte character, 1 two-byte blank or line feed is counted as 2 one-byte characters. For one-byte characters, voiced sound and semi-voiced sound characters are also counted as 1 character.
- Use KUTEN Code Input to enter characters whose readings you do not know.
- JIS level 1 and level 2 characters can be entered.
- Complex characters may be displayed in a changed or simplified form.
- In this manual, to enter characters including the operation of pressing ⦿ is referred to as “enter”.

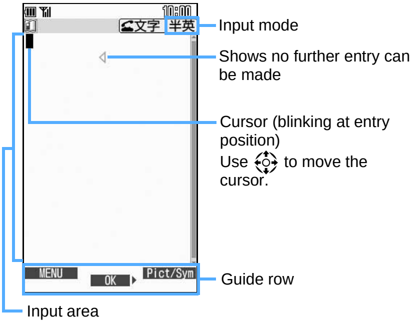
Character entry screen

There are 2 types of character entry methods: “full-screen entry” and “in-line entry”.

- Some entry fields may only be able to use either character entry method.
- When pasted characters or fixed phrases are entered exceedingly, they are truncated and fit to the input characters limit.

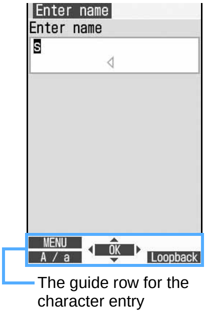
Full-screen entry

Highlight the entry field and press ⦿ to display the full-screen entry area.


10:00
文字
半英
MENU
OK
Pict/Sym
Input mode
Shows no further entry can be made
Cursor (blinking at entry position)
Use ✥ to move the cursor.
Guide row
Input area

In-line entry

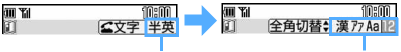
Highlight the entry field and press 0 to 9, ✱ and # to enable character entry directly. In hiragana or two-byte katakana mode, the character is fixed by pressing ⦿.



Changing input modes

Example Switching from one-byte alphabet mode to two-byte alphabet mode

1 Press ☎ on the character entry screen

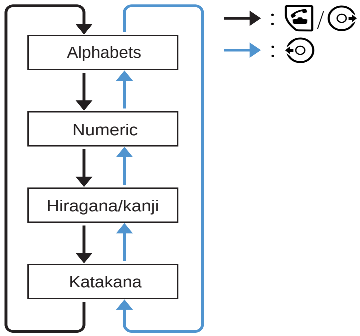


Input mode (current status)
漢字: Hiragana/kanji
全ｶﾅ: Two-byte katakana*1
全英: Two-byte alphabets*1
全数: Two-byte numeric*1
半ｶﾅ: One-byte katakana
半英: One-byte alphabets
半数: One-byte numeric*1

Input mode (the input mode being selected is highlighted)
漢 : Hiragana/kanji
ア : Two-byte katakana*1
Ａ : Two-byte alphabets*1
１ : Two-byte numeric*1
ｱｧ : One-byte katakana
Aa : One-byte alphabets
12 : One-byte numeric*1

*1 Switching cannot be made in Slot Input Method.

2 Press ☎ or ◎ repeatedly to highlight "Aa"



3 ◎ to highlight "A" ▶ Press ⊙

INFORMATION

● The available input modes are different depending on the character entry screen.

● 全かな is displayed for input mode when only hiragana can be entered.

Entering characters using 5-touch Input Method 5-touch Input Method

Entering characters Kana/Kanji Conversion

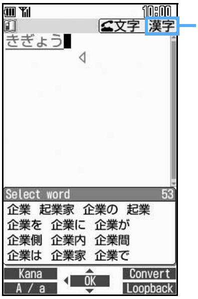
Example Entering " 企業 " in the phonebook

1 Highlight *Enter name* field ▶ ⊙

The character entry screen appears.

- In English display, the alphabet mode is displayed first. Press ☎ repeatedly to change to the hiragana/kanji mode.

2 Enter "きぎょう"



漢字 is indicated

"き" → Press [2] twice.
Press ◎ to move the cursor 1 position to the right. (It is not necessary when the cursor was moved by the automatic cursor function.)

"ぎ" → Press [2] twice ▶ [＊]

"ょ" → Press [8] 3 times ▶ [⇄]

"う" → Press [1] 3 times

- Press [クリア] to delete the entry when you have pressed a wrong key.
- To enter "゛" and "゜": Enter the character ▶ [＊]. For example, after entering "ほ", each pressing of [＊] changes the character to: ぼ→ぽ→ほ. For characters that do not accept "゛" or "゜", they are entered as two-byte characters.
- To change upper/lower case, press [⇄].

■ **Returning to the previous character:**
Pressing ✉ immediately after entering a character brings back to the previous character. The character appears in the reverse order of character switching every time ✉ is pressed.
(e.g. …→ 1 →お→え→う→い→あ→ 1 →…)
However, when voiced or semi-voiced sounds are entered or upper and lower cases are changed, you cannot switch characters.

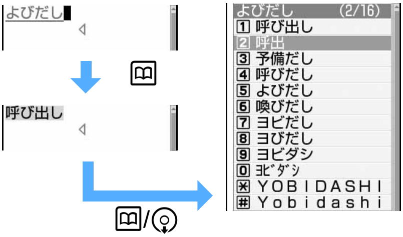
■ **Fixing hiragana without conversion:**
Go to Step 4 after entering the hiragana.

■ **Converting to katakana or alphanumeric:**
Pressing [Menu] displays the list of conversion options in katakana (one-byte/two-byte), alphabets or numeric characters (one-byte/two-byte). Highlight a conversion option and go to Step 4.

3 📖

- ◎ also converts text to kana/kanji when predictive conversion options are not displayed. Predictive conversion ☛P414
- Press [クリア] to restore the entry before conversion.

■ **Displaying the list of conversion options:**
When pressing 📖 fails to display the desired character, a list of conversion options is displayed by pressing ◎ or 📖 again. If the list of conversion options has some pages, you can switch to the next page and the previous page by pressing ✉ and [⇄], respectively. Select a conversion option by ◎ and press ⊙, or press the key for the number of each option.



よびだし

📖

呼び出し

📖/◎

よびだし (2/16)
1 呼び出し
2 呼出
3 予備だし
4 呼びだし
5 よびだし
6 喚びだし
7 ヨビだし
8 ヨびだし
9 ヨビダシ
0 ﾖﾋﾞﾀﾞｼ
* YOBIDASHI
Yobidashi

4 ◎

The characters are fixed.

- When ***Input prediction*** of Input Method Setting is ***ON***, select *閉じる* (Close).

■ Inserting characters:

Move the cursor to the insertion point by ✥ and enter the character. The entered character is inserted at the cursor position.

■ Deleting characters:

- When the cursor is inside an entered character string (Example: ドコモ太郎)
  - Press [クリア] to delete a character at the cursor position.
  - Press [クリア] for over a second to delete the character at the cursor position and all following characters.
- When the cursor is at the end of an entered character string (Example: ドコモ太郎█)
  - Press [クリア] to delete the character at the left of the cursor position.
  - Press [クリア] for over a second to delete all entered characters.

■ Entering line feed:

Press [#].

- Some entry fields may not permit a line feed.

5 Press ◎

Character entry is exited.

INFORMATION

● In the following input modes, when the specified time elapses without pressing any key in inputting, the automatic cursor function will automatically move the cursor to the right. You cannot only change the time setting for move, but also disable the automatic cursor function. ☛P420

- One-byte/two-byte alphabets
- Hiragana/kanji
- One-byte/two-byte katakana

● You can perform the following operations after the automatic cursor function has moved the cursor to the right.

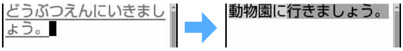
- [*] : Add voiced/semi-voiced sound
- [⇄] : Switch between upper/lower cases
- [✉] : Return to the previous character

Block conversion of multiple clauses

- Up to 24 two-byte characters can be converted.

Example Entering " 動物園に行きましょう。"

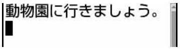
1 Enter characters ▶ 📖



どうぶつえんにいきましょう。

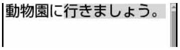
動物園に行きましょう。

■ Fix all characters: [Menu]



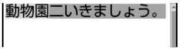
動物園に行きましょう。

■ Fix converted portion: ◎



動物園に行きましょう。

■ Change conversion range: ◎→



動物園ニいきましょう。

When pressing ←◎

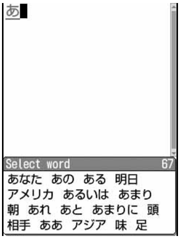
Entering characters using input prediction function

The input prediction function is to display a list of predictive conversion options that match the initial part of the reading when characters are entered. This function automatically registers previously entered characters as predictive dictionary data; you can easily enter the same characters next time, quickly by entering only the first part.

- The following words and character strings are displayed as options:
  - Standard words
  - Words entered by kana/kanji conversion
  - Character string converted and entered by Downloaded Dictionary.
  - Character strings registered by Save Word
- Only the hiragana/kanji mode can be used in predictive conversion. However, predictive conversion is not available during in-line entry and when entering with Slot Input Method.

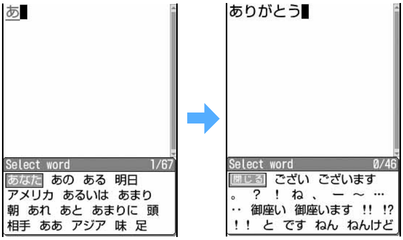
1 Enter characters

A list of predictive conversion options is displayed.



- The more characters are entered, the less the number of predictive conversion options are available.

2 ⊙ ▶ ✥ to highlight an option ▶ ⊙



- While the predictive conversion option is highlighted, the following operations are enabled:
  ⇄/✉: Switches to the previous/next page
  📖: Enables Kana/Kanji Conversion (Predictive conversion options disappear)

3 Select *閉じる*

The predictive conversion options vanish.

Resetting the predictive dictionary data

Resetting the predictive dictionary data which is registered as the predictive conversion options.

1 Menu 8 6 2 3 ▶ Enter the terminal security code ▶ Select *Yes*

Entering face marks/fixed phrases

Enter face marks, previously registered sentences, or pictogram words.

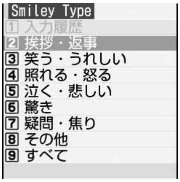
Example Entering face marks

1 Menu on the character entry screen ▶ Select *Pict/Symbol/Smiley* ▶ 3

- To enter fixed phrases: Menu ▶ Select *Phrase/Kuten/Quote* ▶ 1

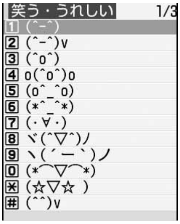
2 1 to 9

- For fixed phrases: 1 to 7



- You can select by pressing 1 when input history for face marks is available.
- When a fixed phrase has been created, you can select by pressing 7.

3 Press any of 1 to 9, 0, ✱ or



- To check details: Highlight a fixed phrase ▶ 📖
- For input history of face marks, up to 18 items can be displayed. When the number of items exceeds the maximum number, the oldest one will be deleted.

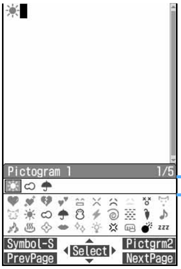
INFORMATION

- Face marks can be entered by entering the readings in kana/kanji mode. ☛P436
- List of fixed phrases ☛P434

Entering pictograms and symbols

1 📖 on the character entry screen

List of pictogram 1 is displayed.



Input history area (displayed only on the first pages of pictogram 1 and 2, or one-byte and two-byte symbols.)

- Each pressing of 📖 changes the mode as follows: Pictogram 2 → pictogram D → pictogram 1···. However, pictogram D is displayed only for entry screen of message text and signature edit screen.
- To enter one-byte symbols, press Menu. Pressing Menu again switches to two-byte symbols. Only available symbols are listed.
- Pressing ⇄ or ✉ can switch pages.

- To exit entering from the list: クリア
- Up to 10 pictograms (except for pictogram D) or symbols can be displayed at the input history area. When the characters exceed the maximum number, the oldest one will be deleted.
- Pictogram D is displayed when registered in ***Deco-mail pict*** of ***My Picture*** folder.

2 Select pictograms/symbols

- Selecting Pictogram D closes the list of Pictogram D.

INFORMATION

● You can also enter by pressing Menu and selecting ***Pict/Symbol/Smiley***→***Pictogram*** or ***Symbol*** on the character entry screen.

- Press Menu on the list screen of pictograms or symbols to switch between pictogram 1, 2 and D (for character entry screen for message and signature edit only) or between one-byte or two-byte symbols.
- The continuous input area appears above the input history area, by pressing 📖 on the list screen of pictograms or symbols, except pictogram D, and up to 10 pictograms can be entered and up to 20 one-byte or 10 two-byte symbols can be entered continuously. Press 📖 to fix the characters. However, pictogram D cannot be entered continuously, and if you select pictogram D, all the characters are fixed. Also, When the left element in the following brackets is selected, the right element is also automatically selected: e.g. selecting “ { ” also selects “ } ”.
() [] {} 「」（ ）〔 〕［ ］｛ ｝〈 〉《 》「 」
『 』【 】

● A part of symbols can be converted by entering readings in kana/kanji mode.

Readings	Symbols you can enter
ぎりしあ	Greek characters
ろしあ	Russian characters
すうじ	① to ⑳, Ⅰ to Ⅹ
けいせん	Ruled line symbols
きごう	Two-byte symbols other than above

● Pictogram can be converted by entering readings in kana/kanji mode. ☛P439

● Entered pictograms and symbols may not appear correctly if transferred by infrared communication, etc.

● When you insert Pictogram D to the entry screen for message, it will be Deco-mail.

Quoting data to enter characters

You can enter characters by quoting phonebook data, Own Number information, the result of calculation with Calculator or text information of the data scanned with Bar Code Reader.

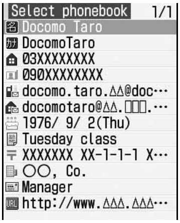
- On the character entry screen in which you cannot quote data, operation cannot be made since menu items are displayed in a light color, or not displayed.

Quoting phonebook data

- Switch the character entry screen to full-screen entry.
- The phonebook data is unable to be quoted on the character entry screen of the phonebook.

1 Menu on the character entry screen ▶ Select *Phrase/Kuten/Quote* ▶ 3 ▶ Select phonebook data

2 Select the entry



Select phonebook 1/1
Docomo Taro
DocomoTaro
03XXXXXXXX
090XXXXXXXX
docomo.taro.ΔΔ@doc…
docomotaro@ΔΔ.□□□.…
1976/ 9/ 2(Thu)
Tuesday class
XXXXXXX XX-1-1-1 X…
○○, Co.
Manager
http://www.ΔΔΔ.ΔΔΔ…

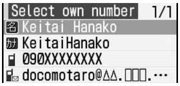
- When the contents are too long, they may be displayed shortly. To check, highlight the content and press 📖. It can be quoted by pressing ⊙.

Quoting Own Number data

- The Own Number data is unable to be quoted on the character entry screen of Own Number.

1 Menu on the character entry screen ▶ Select *Phrase/Kuten/Quote* ▶ 4

2 Enter the terminal security code ▶ Select the Own Number information



Select own number 1/1
Keitai Hanako
KeitaiHanako
090XXXXXXXX
docomotaro@ΔΔ.□□□.…

- When the contents are too long, they may be displayed shortly. To check, highlight the content and press 📖. It can be quoted by pressing ⊙.

Quoting a result calculated with Calculator

- The result can be quoted only on the character entry screen of Scheduler and Notepad.

1 **Menu on the character entry screen ▶ Select *Phrase/Kuten/Quote* ▶ 5**

2 **Make calculation ▶ Press ⊙**

Quoting data scanned with Bar Code Reader

- The data can be quoted on the URL entry screen or the character entry screen displayed during i-mode or Full Browser.

1 **Menu on the character entry screen ▶ Select *Phrase/Kuten/Quote* ▶ 5**

2 **Switch the macro mode switch to 🌷 (close-up) and scan JAN code or QR code**

3 **Press ⊙**

The string of the scanned data is entered.

Registering fixed phrases

Save Phrase

- Up to 50 phrases can be saved.

1 **Menu 8 6 2 4 7**

2 **Select <*New phrase*>**

The fixed phrase edit screen appears.

- To edit the registered fixed phrase: Select a fixed phrase to edit.
- To check the registered fixed phrase: Highlight a fixed phrase ▶ 📖
  You can edit by pressing ⊙.

■ **Deleting fixed phrases: Highlight a fixed phrase to delete ▶ Menu ▶ Select *Yes***

3 **Select *Message* field ▶ Enter the fixed phrase (up to 128 one-byte or 64 two-byte characters)**

4 **Press 📖**

Fixed phrases are registered in ***My phrase***.

- When you edit a registered fixed phrase, a confirmation screen appears. Select ***Yes*** to overwrite or ***No*** to cancel the operation.

INFORMATION

● If a character string contains blank spaces, it is processed as follows:

- Blank spaces only:
  Cannot be registered as a fixed phrase
- Blank spaces before and after a character string:
  Blank spaces after a character string is invalid
- Blank spaces between characters:
  Blank spaces are also valid

Registering during character entry

Select entered characters and register as a fixed phrase.

1 **Menu on the character entry screen ▶ Select *Save word/phrase* ▶ 2**

2 **Place the cursor at the start point ▶ ⊙**

- To select the whole sentence: Menu⊙ ▶ Go to Step 4
- To select whole sentence on the entry screen for mail message: ✉ ▶ Go to Step 4

3 **Place the cursor at the end point ▶ ⊙**

The characters in the selected range are displayed on the fixed phrase edit screen.

- To select from the start point to the beginning: Menu⊙
- To select from the start point to the end: 📖⊙

4 **Press 📖**

INFORMATION

● When you perform the above procedure without entering any characters, the fixed phrase edit screen appears immediately.

● When 50 fixed phrases have already been registered, the list of registered fixed phrases is displayed. To register a new item, you must either delete a phrase from this list or edit a registered phrase.

● If a character string selected above contains blank spaces, it is processed as follows:

- Blank spaces only:
  Cannot be registered as a fixed phrase
- Blank spaces before and after a character string:
  Only character string is valid
- Blank spaces between characters:
  Blank spaces are also valid

Copying/cutting and pasting characters

Copy Character

Characters copied or cut from a character entry screen are pasted elsewhere. They can also be pasted into another character entry screen.

- Copied and cut characters are retained until new item is copied/cut or FOMA terminal is turned off, and you can paste them in other locations any number of times.

Copying/cutting characters

Example Copying characters

1 **Menu 1 on the character entry screen**

- To cut the characters: Menu 2
- On the entry screen for mail message, press Menu and select ***Copy/Cut***.

2 **Place the cursor at the start point ▶ ⊙**

- To select the whole sentence: Menu ⊙
- To select whole sentence on the entry screen for mail message: ✉

3 **Place the cursor at the end point ▶ Press ⊙**

The characters in the selected range are copied.

- To select from the start point to the beginning: Menu ⊙
- To select from the start point to the end: 📖 ⊙

Pasting characters

- When the pasted phrase exceeds the number of characters permitted in the edited sentence, a message appears indicating that all characters will not be able to be pasted. When you select ***Yes***, the allowable number of characters is pasted.

1 **Place the cursor at the location to paste on the character entry screen ▶ Press Menu 3**

- On the entry screen for mail message, press Menu and select ***Paste***.

INFORMATION

- ● When the type of the copied/cut characters does not match with the character type used in the destination field, pasting is disabled. For example, hiragana or kanji cannot be pasted into the mail address field.
- ● When a character string containing a line feed is pasted into an entry screen that cannot contain any line feeds, the line feed is replaced by a blank.

Entering characters using codes

KUTEN Code Input

Characters, numbers and symbols on the KUTEN code list are entered using 4-digit code.

- For codes, see Kuten Code List in PDF format in the supplied CD-ROM.

Example Entering “ 携 ” (code number 2340)

1 **Menu on the character entry screen ▶ Select *Phrase/Kuten/Quote* ▶ 2**

2 **Enter the 4-digit code (2 3 4 0 in this case)**

Registering frequently used words

Save Word

Using registered readings makes it easy to convert characters.

- Up to 200 words can be saved.

1 **Menu 8 6 2 1**

2 **Select <*New word*>**

- To edit the registered word: Select a word to edit
- To check the registered word: Highlight a word ▶ 📖
  You can edit it by pressing ⊙.

■ **Deleting words:**

① **Highlight a word to delete ▶ Menu**

② **Select *Delete***

- To delete all: Select ***Delete all***.

3 **Select *Word* field ▶ Enter the word to register (up to 24 one-byte or 12 two-byte characters)**

4 **Select *Reading* field ▶ Enter the reading (up to 8 two-byte characters)**

- You can enter only hiragana.

5 Press 📖

- A confirmation screen appears when editing registered words. Select ***Overwrite*** to replace the original word. To register a new word, keeping original word intact, select ***New***.

Registering during character entry

You can select entered characters and register them as a word.

1 [Menu] on the character entry screen ▶ Select *Save word/phrase* ▶ [I]

2 Place the cursor at the start point ▶ ⊙

- To select the whole sentence: [Menu] ⊙ ▶ Go to Step 4
- To select whole sentence on the entry screen for mail message: ✉ ▶ Go to Step 4

3 Place the cursor at the end point ▶ ⊙

The characters in the selected range is displayed on ***Word*** field.

- To select from the start point to the beginning: [Menu] ⊙
- To select from the start point to the end: 📖 ⊙

4 Enter the reading to register

- Follow the procedure from Step 4 in “Registering frequently used words”. ☛P418

INFORMATION

- When you perform the above procedure without entering any characters, the word edit screen appears immediately.
- When you save the character string containing a line feed during character entry, a line feed is replaced by a blank.
- Readings that contain characters other than hiragana, prolonged sound, voiced or semi-voiced sound characters cannot be registered.
- When the following characters are the initial part of the reading, it cannot be registered.
  を, ん, ぁ , ぃ , ぅ , ぇ , ぉ , っ , ゃ , ゅ , ょ , ゎ , “ー ” (prolonged sound), “゛ ” (voiced sound), “゜ ” (semi-voiced sound)
- Blank spaces can be entered for reading, but deleted after registered.
- Up to 5 words with the same reading can be registered. To register additional words, change the reading of new words.
- When 200 words have already been registered, the list of registered words is displayed. To register a new item, you must either delete a word from this list or edit a registered word.

Using the downloaded dictionary

Downloaded Dictionary

Make the dictionaries downloaded from i-mode site, etc., available to use for conversion.

- Up to 5 dictionaries can be used.
- Downloading procedure for dictionaries ☛P198

1 [Menu] [8] [6] [2] [2] ▶ Select the dictionary to use ▶ 📖

☑ is indicated to the dictionary which you can use.

■ **Displaying the information of the downloaded dictionary:**
[Menu] [8] [6] [2] [2] ▶ Highlight the dictionary ▶ ✉

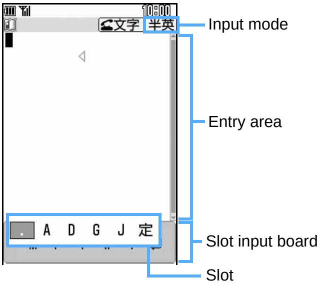
■ **Deleting the downloaded dictionary:**
[Menu] [8] [6] [2] [2] ▶ Highlight the dictionary ▶ [⇄] ▶ Select ***Yes***

Entering characters using Slot Input Method

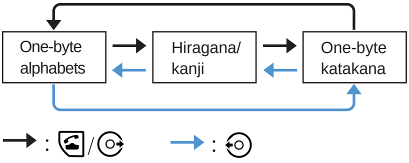
Slot Input Method

You use ✥ to select characters displayed on the slot input board (upper/lower input bar).

- Slot Input Method must be set up before using this function. ☛P420
- The predictive conversion function cannot be used in Slot Input Method.
- List of input slots and character assignments ☛P433



- After pressing ☎, the input mode switches as shown below by the following operations:

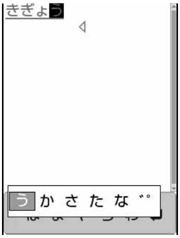


- Even when ***Use Slot input*** is set, ***Use 5-touch*** screen will appear during in-line entry.
- When you are using the slot input board and want to use the entry area (for deleting characters, moving the cursor, etc.), press ✉. Press ✉ again to use the slot input board.

Example Entering " 企業 " in the phonebook

1 Select *Enter name* field ▶ Enter " きぎょう "

- In English display, the alphabet mode is displayed first. Press ☎ to change to the hiragana/kanji mode.



" き " → ○→ ▶ ○↓ ▶ ◉
" ぎ " → ◉ ▶ ○→ 4 times ▶ ◉
" ょ " → ⇄ ▶ ○→ twice ▶ ○↑ twice ▶ ◉
" う " → ○→ 4 times ▶ ○↓ twice ▶ ◉

- To switch upper slot/lower slot: ⇄
- To fix the characters as hiragana: Menu
  New characters can be added. To exit the character entry, go to Step 4.
- On the entry screen for message, slot input board appears if you enter 1 to 9, 0 or ✱.

2 📖

The characters are converted.

- Characters are converted in the same way as in 5-touch Input Method.
- To return converted characters to the state they had before conversion and continue entering characters, press クリア

3 ◉

The characters are fixed.

- New characters can be added.

4 ✉ ▶ Press ◉

Character entry is exited.

- You can also perform the same operation by selecting Menu ▶ *Exit*.

Setting input method

Input Method Setting

Default Input method: 5-touch Input prediction: ON
Auto cursor: Normal

1 Menu 8 6 2 5

2 Select each item to set ▶ Press 📖

Input method :

Specifies *5-touch* or *Slot*.

- When *Slot* is set, items below are disabled.

Input prediction :

Specifies whether to display predictive conversion options.

Auto cursor :

Sets the time period before the cursor automatically moves to the right.

- Setting *Slow* moves the cursor in about 1.5 seconds.
- Setting *Normal* moves the cursor in about 1 second.
- Setting *Fast* moves the cursor in about 0.5 seconds.

Changing the setting during character entry

- The changes cannot be made before characters are fixed or on the Deco-mail decoration selection screen.
- Only the automatic cursor function can be changed during in-line entry.

1 Menu on the character entry screen ▶ Select *Set input method*

2 Press any of 1 to 3

- To switch between ***Use 5-touch/Use Kana input*** and ***Use Slot input***: 1
- To switch between ***Prediction ON*** and ***Prediction OFF***: 2
- To set the time period before the cursor automatically moves: 3 ▶ 1 to 4

Appendix/Data Interchange/ Troubleshooting

Data Interchange using external devices

Troubleshooting

Menu list

- The menu differs depending on the menu display style (Menu Setting).
- One-byte and two-byte characters shown on the display may differ from those below.

▨: When the settings have been changed, the default settings are not restored by performing Reset.

1 Mail

Menu item	Default	Page
1 Inbox	—	P235
2 Compose message	—	P217
3 Chat mail	—	P251
4 Unsent messages	—	P235
5 Outbox	—	P235
6 Check new message		
1 i-mode message	—	P230
2 SMS	—	P256
3 Receive option	—	P230
4 Message retrieval	selected (all)	P247
7 SMS		
1 Compose SMS	—	P254
2 Received SMS	—	P257
3 Sent SMS	—	P257
4 SMS settings	Font type: Japanese SMS report request: Not request Keep in SMS center: 3 days SMSC: DoCoMo Address: 81903101652 Type of Number: international	P256
8 Read templates	—	P225
9 Mail settings		
1 Mail alert	Ring alert: Melody/ メール・メロディ A (Mail, melody A) Light alert: Glimmer/Green Vibrate alert: OFF Ring time (sec): 10	P250
2 Chat mail alert	Alert setting: Customize Ring alert: Melody/ メール・メロディ B (Mail, melody B) Light alert: Glimmer/Green Vibrate alert: OFF Ring time (sec): 10	P254
3 Sort criteria	ON (all)	P244
4 Signature	Auto add: ON Edit signature: not recorded	P246
5 Reply setting		
1 Reply format	Quote: Yes Quote characters: >	P248
2 Activate quick reply	ON	P248
3 Quick reply template	OKです。(OK) NGです。(No good) ありがとう！ (Thank you !) ゴメンなさい！ (Sorry !) 後ほど連絡します。(Get in touch later.)	P248
9 Mail settings		
6 Mail group	—	P247
7 Display settings		
1 Display priority	Show message	P250
2 Receive option	OFF	P247
3 Incoming msg. attach	selected (all)	P249
4 Attachment auto-play	Auto play	P249
5 Message list	Display 2 rows	P248
6 Only view	OFF	P248

2 i-mode

Menu item	Default	Page
1 iMenu	—	P188
2 Bookmark	—	P193
3 Go to location		
1 Enter URL	—	P192
2 URL history	—	P192
3 Last visited URL	—	P189
4 Screen memo	—	P195
5 i-mode message	—	P230
6 MessageR&F		
1 MessageR	—	P204
2 MessageF	—	P204
3 Message settings		
1 Auto-display	MessageR preferred	P204
2 Message retrieval	selected (all)	P247
3 Attachment auto-play	Auto play	P249
4 Message alert		
1 MessageR	Ring alert: Melody/ メール・メロディ C (Mail, melody C) Light alert: Glimmer/Green Vibrate alert: OFF Ring time (sec): 10	P204
2 MessageF		
7 i-Channel		
1 i-Channel list	—	P212
2 i-Channel ticker	Show ticker: Yes Ticker speed: Normal	P212
3 Reset i-Channel	—	P212
8 i-mode settings		
1 i-mode shortcuts	Not recorded	P193
2 Connection timeout	60 seconds	P201
3 Display light	Terminal setting	P202
4 i-mode arv. act: PT	PushTalk preferred	P97

Menu item	Default	Page
8 i-mode settings		
5 Certificate		
1 Manage certificate*1	all valid	P206
2 Certificate download	—	P207
3 Certificate host	DoCoMo	P208
4 Skip password	Yes	P207
6 Image & Effect	Image, Animation: Display Use phone information: Yes Sound effect setting: ON	P202
7 i-motion	Auto replay setting: Auto Play ON i-motion type setting: Normal type	P210
8 Host selection	i-mode(UIM)	P201
9 Full Browser		
1 Home	—	P304
2 Bookmark	—	
3 Go to location		
1 Enter URL	—	
2 URL history	—	
3 Last URL	—	
4 Browser settings		
1 Home URL	not recorded	P309
2 Cookie set/delete	Valid	P309
3 Script setting	Script Setting: Valid Window Open Guard: Invalid	P309
4 Display mode setting	Mobile mode	P310
5 Image display	Display (all)	P310
6 Access setting	No	P310
7 Referer setting	Send	P310
8 Screen view setting	With menu icon view	P310

3 i-αppli

Menu item	Default	Page
1 Software list	—	P263
2 i-αppli settings		
1 Sort software	By download time	P274
2 Auto start	ON	P270
3 Software info disp.	OFF	P263
4 Display light	Terminal setting	P266
5 Vibrate effect	ON	P266
6 i-αppli shortcuts	Not recorded	P270
3 Display history	—	P264 P271 P272

4 Phonebook & Logs

Menu item	Default	Page
1 Phonebook	Show all names	P105
2 Phonebook new entry	—	P101
3 Phonebook(UIM) new entry	—	P103
4 PushTalk phonebook	—	P92
5 Received calls	—	P54
6 Redial	—	P54
7 Ans.Machine & Voice memo		
1 Answer machine	Deactivate	P75
2 Recorded messages	—	P77
3 Record voice memo	—	P389
4 Voice memos	—	P389
8 Mail logs		
1 Sent msg log	—	P243
2 Received msg log	—	P243
9 Own number	My phone number: subscribed phone number Other than that: not recorded	P46 P388

5 Data Box

Menu item	Default	Page
1 My Picture	—	P312
2 Music	—	P366
3 i-motion	—	P318
4 Melody	—	P328
5 My Document		
1 PDF	—	P357
2 Other	—	P357
6 Chara-den	—	P325
7 Machi-chara	—	P327
8 Kisekae Tool	not set	P142
9 1Seg		
1 1Seg image	—	P329
2 Video	—	P330

6 LifeKit

Menu item	Default	Page
1 Music player	—	P366
2 Bar code reader	—	P184
3 Ir/iC/PC connection		
1 Receive Ir data	—	P350
2 Send all Ir data	—	P350
3 Send all via iC	—	P354
4 Save received data	—	P351
5 Data exchange settings	End alert: OFF Auto authentication: OFF Ph.book image sending: ON	P353
6 USB mode settings*2	Communication mode	P342
4 ToruCa	—	P282
5 IC card		
1 IC card content	—	P279
2 Lock/Unlock	OFF	P286
3 Timed lock	OFF	P288
4 IC lock(power-off)	Remain lock status	P288
5 IC card lock setting	Security code	P287
6 microSD	—	P338
7 Camera		
1 Still camera	—	P172
2 Movie camera	—	P175
8 Sound recorder	—	P355

*1 Certificates saved in the UIM are also reset to the default (all valid) by performing Reset.

*2 In case the FOMA USB Cable is connected, the default settings are not restored by performing Reset.

Menu item	Default	Page
9 Data Center		
1 Access Data Center	—	P117
2 Synchronization log	—	P118
3 Sync setting	OFF	P118

7 Stationery

Menu item	Default	Page
1 Scheduler	—	P378
2 Notepad	—	P392
3 Alarm clock	not set	P376
4 Calculator	—	P392
5 Dictionaries	—	P394

8 Settings & NW services

Menu item	Default	Page
1 Alerts & Sounds		
1 Set sound		
1 Call ring alert		
1 Call ring alert	Melody/Vivaldism	P120
2 V.phone ring alert	Melody/電話・メロディ A (Phone, melody A)	
3 P-Talk ring alert	Melody/電話・メロディ B (Phone, melody B)	
4 Anonymous caller	Disable settings (all)	P163
2 Mail/Msg ring alert		
1 Mail ring alert	Melody/メール・メロディ A (Mail, melody A)	P120
2 Chat M ring alert	Melody/メール・メロディ B (Mail, melody B)	
3 Msg.R ring alert	Melody/メール・メロディ C (Mail, melody C)	
4 Msg.F ring alert	Melody/メール・メロディ C (Mail, melody C)	
3 Alarm sound		
1 Alarm clock sound	Melody/アラーム・メロディ (Alarm, melody)	P122
2 Schedule reminder	Alarm on time: Melody/アラーム・女性ボイス (Alarm, female voice) Alarm in advance: Melody/パターン4 (Pattern 4)	
4 System sound		
1 Keypad sound	Keypad sound1	P123
2 Speed selector sound	Selector sound1	
3 Shutter sound	Shutter sound1	P123
4 Movie camera sound	Shutter sound1	
5 Slide sound	Open slide: Melody/スライド・オープン音1(Slide opening sound1) Close slide: Melody/スライド・クローズ音1(Slide closing sound1)	P124
5 Charge alert	ON	P127
6 Call session		
1 Status message	Standard	P71
2 On-hold tone	保留音・ボイス(On-hold tone, voice)	P72
1 Alerts & Sounds		
1 Set sound		
6 Call session		
3 Quality alarm	High alarm	P127
4 Reconnect alarm	High alarm	P63
5 Low Battery alert	ON	P42
2 Adjust volume		
1 Call alert volume	Level 4	P68
2 Mail/Msg alert vol.	Level 4	
3 Listen volume	Level 4	
4 Alarm volume		
1 Alarm clock sound	Level 4	P68
2 Schedule reminder	Level 4	
5 i-αppli effect sound	Level 4	
6 ToruCa receive alert	Level 4	
3 Vibrate alert/effect		
1 Call vibrate alert		
1 Call vibrate alert	OFF	P126
2 V.phone vibe alert	OFF	
3 P-Talk vibrate alert	OFF	
2 Mail/Msg vibe alert		
1 Mail vibrate alert	OFF	P126
2 Chat M vibrate alert	OFF	
3 Msg.R vibrate alert	OFF	
4 Msg.F vibrate alert	OFF	
3 Alarm vibrate		
1 Alarm clock	OFF	P126
2 Schedule reminder	OFF	
4 i-αppli effect	ON	P126
4 Silent mode	General	P128
5 Set mute ring time	OFF	P164
6 Stereo sound effect		
1 Movie(i-motion)	OFF	P125
2 Melody	ON	
3 Music player	OFF	
2 Display		
1 Stand-by display		
1 Image/i-αppli	use Style Theme setting	P129
2 Clock format	Style: use Style Theme setting Time format: 24 hour Clock layout: use Style Theme setting Day: English	P147
3 Battery icon	use Style Theme setting	P140
4 Signal level icon	use Style Theme setting	P141

Menu item	Default	Page
2 Display		
1 Stand-by display		
5 Info/calendar layout	Pattern 4 (Set Area1, Set Area2: not registered Set Area3: Key guidance)	P132
6 i-Channel ticker	Show ticker: Yes Ticker speed: Normal	P212
2 Menu preference		
1 Menu setting*3	Normal: Animation Custom: Tile display Type of animation: use Style Theme setting Icon display effect: OFF Default MENU: Normal Active shortcut: Custom	P139
2 Customize shortcut	Standard	P385
3 Color & Action image		
1 Color scheme	use Style Theme setting	P138
2 Call image		
1 Outgoing call	Display image: Default	P134
2 Incoming call	Standard image	P135
3 Videophone dialing	Display image: Default	P134
4 Videophone receiving	Standard image	P135
5 Contact image	ON	P136
6 Anonymous caller	Disable settings (all)	P163
3 Mail image		
1 Outgoing message	Display image: Default	P136
2 Incoming message	Display image: Default	P136
3 Image message alert	Show image: Default	P136
4 Message retrieval	Display image: Default	P136
4 Receive display	Caller's phone number: Display Caller's name: Standard Receive mail/message: Display	P137
5 Videophone image	Substitute image: Default Chara-den Answer machine image, Response hold image, On-hold image, Movie memo image: Default	P84
4 Display light		
1 Display light time	Normal use: 10 sec AC adapter connected, i-mode session: Terminal setting Camera session, Movie camera session, i-motion: Always on i-αppli: Terminal setting	P137
2 Light area	Display + Key	P138
3 Brightness	Normal	P138

Menu item	Default	Page
2 Display		
5 Light alert		
1 Light alert	Incoming Videophone, Incoming call: Flash/Blue Incoming Mail, Incoming Message R, Incoming Message F, Incoming Chat Mail: Glimmer/Green Incoming PushTalk: Flash/Red ToruCa receive: ON/Blue	P144
2 Call session light	OFF	P144
3 IC card light	ON/Blue	P144
4 Speed selector/Other	Speed selector: ON/Blue-Green-Red:Mix Alarm clock, Schedule: Flash/Blue-Green-Red Play melody: Sync melody Open slide, Close slide: Glimmer/Blue-Green	P144
6 Indicator light	ON	P146
7 Font & Language		
1 Font size	Standard (all)	P146
2 Select language	Japanese	P43
8 Style theme	Orange: Orange White: White Light Blue: LightBlue	P141
9 Machi-chara setting	ON/ドコモダケ (docomodake)	P143
3 Security & Locks		
1 Locks		
1 All lock	not set	P154
2 PIM lock	OFF	P156
3 IC card lock		
1 Lock/Unlock	OFF	P286
2 Timed lock	OFF	P288
3 IC lock(power-off)	Remain lock status	P288
4 IC card lock setting	Security code	P287
4 Keypad dial lock	OFF	P157
5 Key lock		
1 Key lock setting	OFF when slide open	P161
2 Key lock timer	OFF	P161
2 Privacy mode	Phonebook & Logs, Mail, My Picture, i-motion, Schedule, i-αppli: Show all Auto start: OFF	P158
3 Secret mode	not set	P161
4 UIM	PIN code, PIN2 code: 0000 PIN code ON/OFF: OFF	P152
5 Change security code	0000	P151

*3 If Reset is performed, ***Normal***, ***Type of animation*** and ***Type of tile icons (Customized 1***, ***Customized 2)*** return to the default settings.

Next ▶

Menu item	Default	Page
3 Security & Locks		
6 Scanning function		
1 Update	—	P465
2 Set auto-update	—	P465
3 Set scan	Valid (all)	P464
4 Version	—	P466
4 Call & Answer		
1 Sound & Image		
1 Outgoing call	Display image: Default	P134
2 Call alert	Ring alert: Melody/Vivaldism Show image: Standard image Vibrate alert: OFF Light alert: Flash/Blue	P69
2 Anonymous caller	Disable settings (all)	P163
3 Any key answer	ON	P67
4 Headset		
1 Alert preference	Headset only	P396
2 Auto answer	OFF	P396
3 Headset key control	OFF	P396
4 Microphone	headset microphone	P397
5 Reject/Accept call		
1 Specified caller	Cancel settings	P162
2 Unregistered caller	OFF	P165
6 Make/Receive call		
1 Priority comm mode	No Set Up	P70
2 Prefix dialing	009130010	P62
3 Sub address	ON	P62
4 Open answer	OFF	P67
7 Call session		
1 Noise reduction	ON	P63
2 Close settings	Continue	P67
8 Self mode	OFF	P156
5 V-phone/ToruCa/P-Talk		
1 Videophone		
1 V.phone dialing img.	Display image: Default	P134
2 Videophone alert	Ring alert: Melody/電話・メロディ A(Phone, melody A) Show image: Standard image Vibrate alert: OFF Light alert: Flash/Blue	P69
3 Operation	Auto redial as voice: OFF Display setting: Both sides Sub screen: My side Screen size: Large Visual preference: Normal Display light: Always on(normal) Speakerphone: ON	P83
4 DataSession arv. act	V.phone priority	P85

Menu item	Default	Page
5 V-phone/ToruCa/P-Talk		
1 Videophone		
5 Image setting	Substitute image: Default Chara-den Answer machine image, Response hold image, On-hold image, Movie memo image: Default	P84
6 External device	Terminal	P86
7 Notify switchable mode		
1 Indication ON	—	P85
2 Indication OFF	—	P85
3 Check Indication	—	P85
2 ToruCa		
1 ToruCa alert	Light alert: ON Light color: Blue Receive alert volume: Level4	P284
2 ToruCa settings	ToruCa receive, Duplication check: ON Auto-sort, Auto-display: OFF	P284
3 ToruCa auto-read	OFF	P286
4 ToruCa sort rule	—	P285
3 PushTalk (PT)		
1 PushTalk alert	Ring alert: Melody/電話・メロディ B(Phone, melody B) Vibrate alert: OFF Light alert: Flash/Red	P69
2 PushTalk ring time	30 sec	P95
3 Notify PTcaller ID	Hide caller ID	P95
4 PushTalk auto answer	OFF	P96
5 PushTalk arv. act	Answer	P96
6 Setting when folded	Continue	P97
7 i-mode arv. act:PT	PushTalk preferred	P97
8 P-Talk speakerphone	ON	P98
9 PT call during rec	PushTalk preferred	P301
6 Other		
1 Clock		
1 Date & time*4	Auto time adjust: ON Offset: +, 00h00m	P44
2 Auto power ON	OFF	P376
3 Auto power OFF	OFF	P376
4 Clock display format	Style: use Style Theme setting Time format: 24 hour Clock layout: use Style Theme setting Day: English	P147

*4 Date and time remain unchanged after performing Reset.

Menu item	Default	Page
6 Other		
1 Clock		
5 Alarm auto power ON	OFF	P378
2 Other		
1 Save word	—	P418
2 DL dictionary	—	P419
3 Reset prediction	—	P415
4 Save phrase	—	P417
5 Text input method	Input method: 5-touch Input prediction: ON Auto cursor: Normal	P420
3 Font size	Standard (all)	P146
4 Software update	—	P461
5 Quick start-up	ON	P397
6 Edit by slide	ON (all)	P375
7 Set speed selector	Speed selector: ON Direction: Clockwise Use at stand-by disp: Menu	P26
8 Info. & Reset		
1 Call duration	—	P390
2 Call cost		
1 Last call cost	—	P391
2 Call cost limit	Alert: OFF	P391
3 Hide call cost icon	—	P392
4 Reset call cost	OFF	P391
3 Memory status	—	P348
4 Confirm	—	P397
5 Battery level	—	P42
6 Reset	—	P397
7 Delete all data	—	P398
7 NW Services		
1 Voice Mail		
1 Voice Mail service		
1 Activate	—	P400
2 Set ring time	—	
3 Deactivate	—	
4 Check setting	—	
5 Play messages	—	
6 Voice Mail setting	—	
7 Check messages	—	
2 Tone/Vibration message notification	Voice Mail alert: ON Notification melody: メール・メロディ B (Mail, melody B)	
3 Notify missed call		
1 Activate	—	
2 Deactivate	—	
3 Check setting	—	
4 Hide Voice Mail icon	—	
2 Call waiting/forward		
1 Call waiting		
1 Activate	—	P401
2 Deactivate	—	
3 Check setting	—	

Menu item	Default	Page
7 NW Services		
2 Call waiting/forward		
2 Call forwarding		
1 Activate	—	P402
2 Deactivate	—	
3 Register The Forwarding Number	—	
4 Setting if forwarding number busy	—	
5 Check setting	—	
3 Chaku-moji		
1 Create message	—	P57
2 Message display setting	Only with Caller ID	P58
4 Caller ID		
1 Caller ID notification		
1 Activate/ Deactivate	—	P45
2 Check setting	—	P45
2 Caller ID request		
1 Activate	—	P403
2 Deactivate	—	
3 Check setting	—	
5 OFFICEED		
1 Area display setting	OFF	P406
2 Start forwarding	—	
3 Stop forwarding	—	
4 Check fwd setting	—	
6 Other		
1 Additional service		
1 Register USSD	—	P406
2 Record reply message	—	
2 Remote control		
1 Activate	—	P405
2 Deactivate	—	
3 Check setting	—	
3 Nuisance call barring		
1 Register the caller	—	P403
2 Register selected No	—	
3 Delete all entries	—	
4 Delete last entry	—	
5 Check the number of entries	—	

Next ▶

Menu item	Default	Page
7 NW Services		
6 Other		
4 English guidance		
1 Guidance setting	—	P404
2 Check setting	—	
5 Dual network		
1 Dual Network Switching	—	P403
2 Check setting	—	
6 Service numbers		
1 ドコモ故障問合せ (DoCoMo for Repairs)	—	P404
2 ドコモ総合案内・受付 (DoCoMo for General Inquiries)	—	
7 Multi number		
1 Set Multi Number	—	P405
2 Check setting	—	
3 Number Setting	Basic Number: 基本契約番号(Basic Number)/my phone number Additional No1: 付加番号1 (Additional Number 1)/ Not recorded Additional No2: 付加番号2 (Additional Number 2)/ Not recorded Multi number call: Disable	
4 Incoming calls melody setting	OFF	
8 Set arrival act		
1 Activate	—	P404
2 Deactivate	—	
3 Check setting	—	
9 Arrival call act	Answer	

Menu item	Default	Page
8 Int'l call assist		
1 Auto switch	Intn'l prefix: ON	P61
2 Auto assist setting	Name: World Call, Intn'l prefix No.: 009130010	P61

9 1Seg

Menu item	Default	Page
1 Activate 1Seg	—	P293
2 Program guide	—	P296
3 Booking program list	—	P296
4 TVlink	—	P299
5 Channel setting	—	P292
6 1Seg settings		
1 Backlight	Normal mode	P301
2 Set activate 1Seg	Auto activate when antenna connected: Activate Unlock key lock: Not unlock	P301
3 PT call during rec	PushTalk preferred	P301
4 Display image	ON	P302
5 Sound effect	ON	P302
6 Delete storage area	—	P302
7 Reset permissionDisp	—	P302
8 Confirm settings	—	P302
9 Reset settings	—	P302
7 Reset video memory	—	P331

0 Own number

Menu item	Default	Page
Own number	My phone number: subscribed phone number Other than that: not recorded	P46 P388

■ Menu list of the simple menu

- 1 でんわ
  - 1 電話帳検索
  - 2 電話帳登録
  - 3 リダイヤル
  - 4 着信履歴
  - 5 伝言メモ一覧
  - 6 メール送受信履歴
  - 7 自局番号
- 2 メール
  - 1 受信メール
  - 2 送信メール
  - 3 未送信メール
  - 4 新規メール
  - 5 ｉモード問合せ
- 3 ワンセグ／カメラ
  - 1 ワンセグ視聴
  - 2 カメラ
  - 3 マイピクチャ
  - 4 待受画面設定
- 4 ｉモード
  - 1 ｉメニュー
  - 2 ブックマーク
  - 3 ラストURL
  - 4 画面メモ
  - 5 ｉチャネル一覧
  - 6 テロップ表示設定
- 5 ｉアプリ
  - 1 ソフト一覧
  - 2 待受画面設定
  - 3 ｉアプリ設定
- 6 データBOX
  - 1 マイピクチャ
  - 2 ｉモーション
  - 3 メロディ
  - 4 マイドキュメント
  - 5 キャラ電
  - 6 ワンセグ
- 7 設定／ステーショナリー
  - 1 音／バイブ
  - 2 ディスプレイ
  - 3 目覚まし
  - 4 電卓
  - 5 伝言メモ設定
  - 6 情報表示／リセット
  - 7 留守番電話
- 0 自局番号

Data set by default

- In case of deleting the following data, you can download from the i-mode site “My D-style”.
  - Image for Deco-mail picture
  - Deco-mail pictogram
  - Frame
  - Chara-den
  - Machi-chara
  - Kisekae tool

How to access i-mode site “My D-style” (in Japanese only)

To access “My D-style”, select ***iMenu*** → *メニュー／検索*(Menu/search) → *ケータイ電話メーカー* (Mobile phone manufacturer) (as of January 2007).

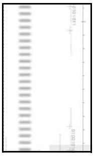
● Scanning QR code shown right with Bar Code Reader allows you to connect to “My D-style”.

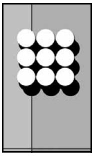
QR code for website connection

Image/i-motion for the standby display

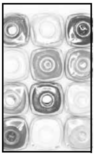
■ Image

Bright orange


White scale

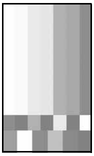

Nine dots

Steel material


Nail bottle

Plumeria

Sandstorm


Color bar

マナーモード
電話帳
着信履歴
リダイヤル
Menu
電話をかける
電話を切る
Guidance[*1]

■ i-motion

Journey

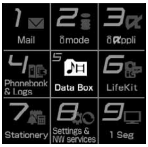
The Ocean[*2]

*1 If ***Style*** is set to any of ***Analog 1***, ***Digital 3*** or ***Digital 4*** and ***Clock layout*** is set to ***Top*** in Clock Display Format, the clock does not overlap with the key guidance.

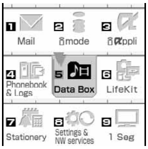
*2 It can also be set to Movie ringtone.

Normal menu

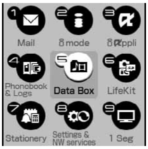
■ Tile display



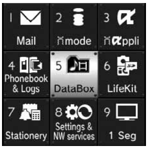
Type1



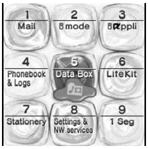
Type2



Type3

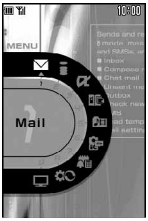


Type4

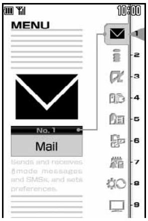


Type5

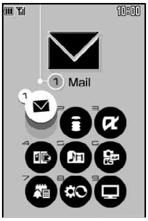
■ Animation



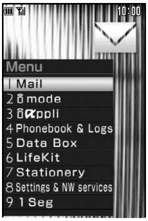
Type1



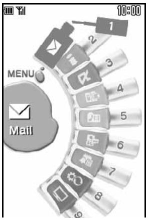
Type2



Type3



Type4

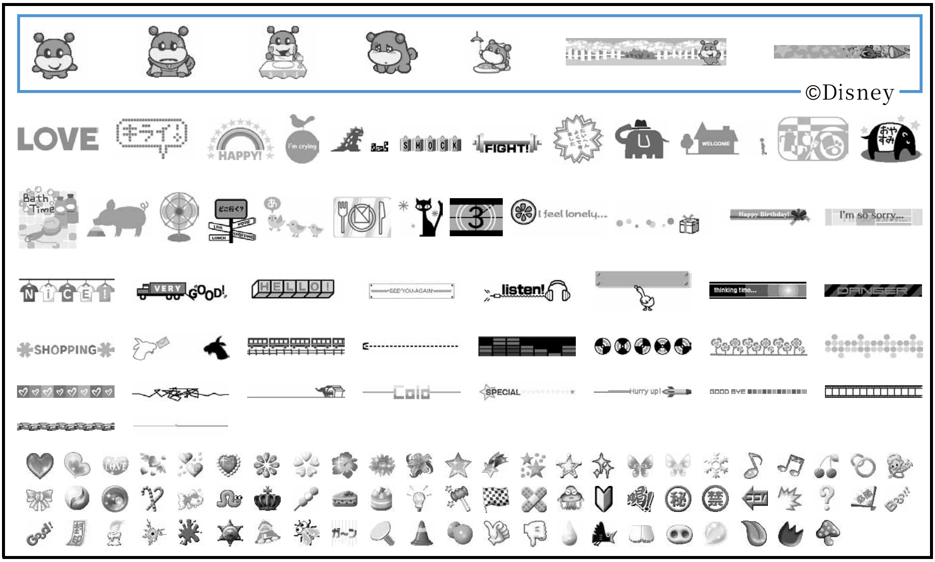


Type5

Image for Deco-mail picture

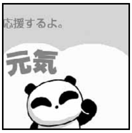
The following images are stored in the ***Deco-mail picture*** folder of ***My Picture*** in Data Box.

- The design of some images may be unclear when the background color is set to white.
- Some of the following images may be different from those on the screen, because the background color is changed to make the design clear. Also the size of the image is different from that of the image to be inserted actually.

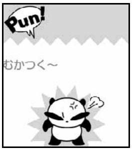


Mail template

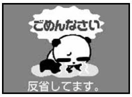
応援するよ
(I'm on your side.)



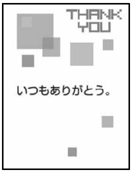
むかつく～
(Disgusting!)



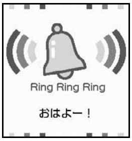
ごめんなさい
(I'm sorry.)



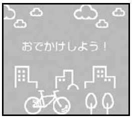
ありがとう
(Thank you.)



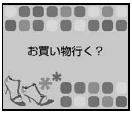
おはよー
(Good morning.)



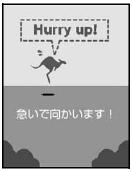
おでかけしよう
(Let's go out.)



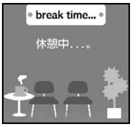
お買い物
(Shopping)



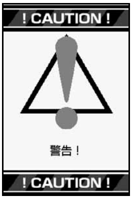
急いでます
(I'm in a hurry.)



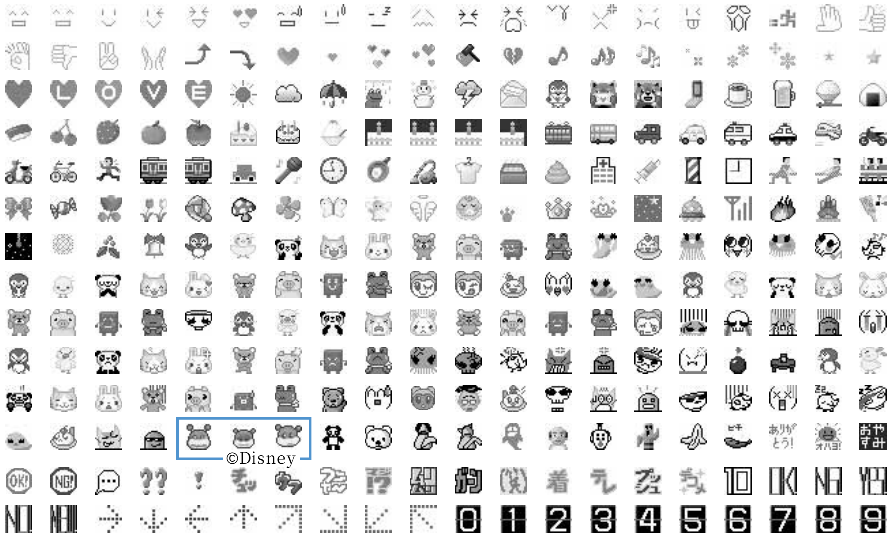
休憩中
(Having a break.)



警告
(Warning)

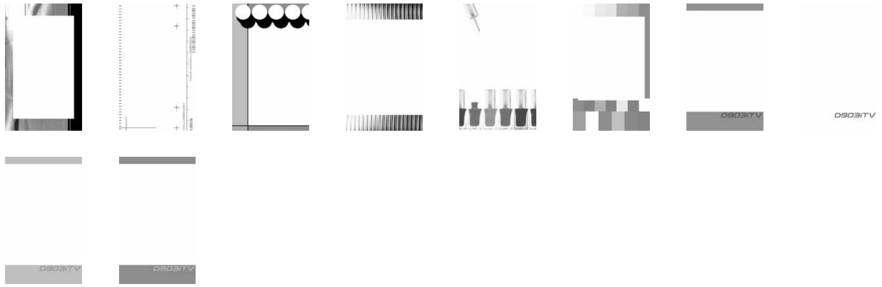


Deco-mail pictogram

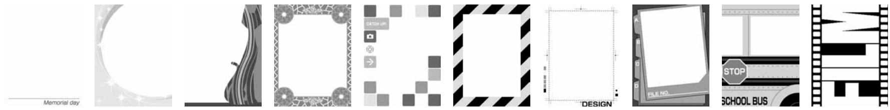


Frame

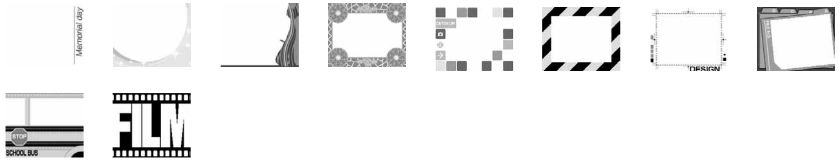
■ Size for standby (240 x 400)



■ QVGA size (240 x 320)



■ QCIF size (176 x 144)



Next ▶

Stamp

Chara-den

Dimo

男の子(Boy)

Machi-chara

ドコモダケ (docomodake)

© NTT DoCoMo/ dentsu

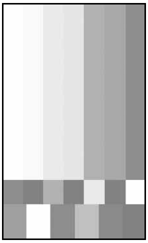
シャチ (Orca)

スケボーマン (Skateboarder)

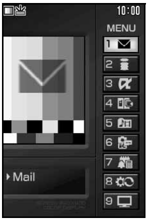
Kisekae tool

■ TV

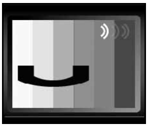
Stand-by display



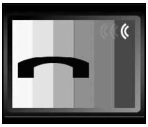
Animated menu



Outgoing call image



Incoming call image



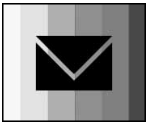
Videophone dialing

Videophone receiving

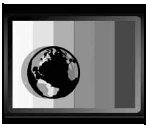
Message sending

Message receiving

Image message alert

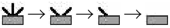


Message retrieving



Battery icon

Antenna icon



Call ring alert: *電話・黒電話* (Phone, phone retro)

Videophone ring alert: *パターン1* (Pattern 1)

PushTalk ring alert: *パターン5* (Pattern 5)

Mail ring alert/Chat mail ring alert/MessageR ring alert/MessageF ring alert: *メール・メロディB* (Mail, melody B)

Alerm clock sound: *アラーム・アナログ時計* (Alarm, analog clock)

Color theme: PrimaryBlack

List of dial keys and character assignments (5-touch Input Method)

Key	Hiragana/kanji mode (two-byte)*1	Katakana mode (one-byte/two-byte)*1	Alphabet mode (one-byte/two-byte)*1	Numeric mode (one-byte/two-byte)*2
1	あ い う え お 1	ア イ ウ エ オ 1	. ／ @ ‾*3 ー : _ [¥] ^ ` { | } 1	1
2	か き く け こ 2	カ キ ク ケ コ 2	a b c 2	2
3	さ し す せ そ 3	サ シ ス セ ソ 3	d e f 3	3
4	た ち つ て と 4	タ チ ツ テ ト 4	g h i 4	4
5	な に ぬ ね の 5	ナ ニ ヌ ネ ノ 5	j k l 5	5
6	は ひ ふ へ ほ 6	ハ ヒ フ ヘ ホ 6	m n o 6	6
7	ま み む め も 7	マ ミ ム メ モ 7	p q r s 7	7
8	や ゆ よ 8	ヤ ユ ヨ 8	t u v 8	8
9	ら り る れ ろ 9	ラ リ ル レ ロ 9	w x y z 9	9
0	わ を ん ー 、。 ・？ ！ 「」□ 0	ワ*4 ヲ ン ー 、。 ・？ ！ 「」□ 0	！ ” # $ % & ’ （ ） ＊ ＋ , ; ＜ ＝ ＞ ？ □ 0	0 ＋*5
＊	゛ ゜	゛ ゜	The following character strings can be entered only in one-byte alphabet mode: @docomo.ne.jp .com .or.jp .go.jp .ne.jp .co.jp .ac.jp http://www. www. .html .htm	＊ P*5
#*6	Line feed	Line feed	Line feed	# T*5

□: Indicates blank space. ▭ : Press ⇄ after entering a character to switch between upper and lower cases.

*1 Numeric characters other than those entered in the two-byte numeric mode are entered as one-byte characters.

*2 In numeric mode, “＊”, “#”, “P”, “T” and “ + ” can only be entered in the entry field that supports them.

*3 This character is entered as “~” in the one-byte alphabet mode.

*4 Upper and lower cases are switched in case of two-byte characters only.

*5 Hold down the relevant key for over a second to enter the character.

*6 Line feed may not be possible depending on the entry field.

List of input slots and character assignments (Slot Input Method)

Input slot		Hiragana/kanji mode (two-byte)
Upper slot	あ	あいうえおぁぃぅぇぉ 1
	か	かきくけこ 2
	さ	さしすせそ 3
	た	たちつてとっ 4
	な	なにぬねの 5
	゛゜	゛゜
Lower slot	は	はひふへほ 6
	ま	まみむめも 7
	や	やゆよゃゅょ 8
	ら	らりるれろ 9
	わ	わをんー、。？！「」 □ 0
	↵	Line feed

Input slot		Katakana mode (one-byte)
Upper slot	ｱ	ｱｲｳｴｵｧｨｩｪｫ1
	ｶ	ｶｷｸｹｺ2
	ｻ	ｻｼｽｾｿ3
	ﾀ	ﾀﾁﾂﾃﾄｯ4
	ﾅ	ﾅﾆﾇﾈﾉ5
	ﾞ	ﾞﾟ
Lower slot	ﾊ	ﾊﾋﾌﾍﾎ6
	ﾏ	ﾏﾐﾑﾒﾓ7
	ﾔ	ﾔﾕﾖｬｭｮ8
	ﾗ	ﾗﾘﾙﾚﾛ9
	ﾜ	ﾜｦﾝｰ､｡?!｢｣ □0
	↵	Line feed

Input slot		Alphanumeric mode (one-byte)
Upper slot	.	./@~ ー:_[¥]^`{ | }1
	A	ABCabc2
	D	DEFdef3
	G	GHIghi4
	J	JKLjkl5
	定	@docomo.ne.jp .com .or.jp .go.jp .ne.jp .co.jp .ac.jp http://www. www. .html .htm
Lower slot	M	MNOmno6
	P	PQRSpqrs7
	T	TUVtuv8
	W	WXYZwxyz9
	!	!"#$%&'()*+,; <=>?□0
	↵	Line feed

□: Indicates two-byte space in hiragana/kanji mode and one-byte space in katakana, alphanumeric mode.

- “゛ ” and “゜ ” are switched with every press of ⬇ in hiragana/kanji mode.
- Numeric characters are displayed as one-byte characters.

List of fixed phrases

■ Common (20 items)

おはよう	おやすみ
おはよー！今日も一日がんばりましょう。	昨日は、とっても楽しかったです。どうもありがとう。
連絡下さい。	今から電話してもいいですか？
ごめんなさい、遅れます。	今日は○○の日です。早く帰って来てね。
○○まで迎えに来て！お願いします。	○○について知っている人は○○までに○○に教えて下さい。
もう少し待ってて！	
いってらっしゃい。	留守電にメッセージをお願いします。
○○で待ってます。	ただいま電話にでることができません。メールでご用件をお知らせ下さい。
集合時間は○○、集合場所は○○です。	
今日は外で食べて帰ります。ご飯はいりません。	メールありがとう。
○○の写真送ります。	最近の○○の写真です。

■ Pleasure (20 items)

今なにしてるの？電話かメールを下さい。	どこか、遊びに行こーよ！
電話ちょうだい！電話番号は○○です。	おくれちゃう、ゴメン！
どこにいるの？	集合！
時間だよーん！！	トラブル発生！！
会いたい！	大好き！
みんなで飲みませんか？○○に○○。	今日○○に、○○へ行きませんか？
○○の待ち合わせ時間と場所、決めようよ。	○○に行かない？
○○のメンバー募集！詳しくは○○まで連絡下さい。	
今度みんなで○○へ行きましょう。○○までで、都合の良い日を教えて下さい。	
今度みんなで○○へ行きましょう。いいところがありましたら、お知らせ下さい。	
○○しませんか？日時：○○、場所：○○。出欠をご連絡下さい。	
メッセージ下さい！！	○○の時の写真だよ。

■ Business (20 items)

本日の○○会議は、○○となりました。	本日の○○訪問は、○○となりました。
○○へ直行します。	○○へ直帰します。
電車遅延のため、○○遅れます。	至急TEL下さい。
予定変更！ TEL下さい。	待ち合わせ変更！場所：○○、時間：○○
○○頃まで、携帯電話の電源を切ります。	振込口座：○○銀行○○支店、口座番号○○、名義人名○○です。
○○の件、よろしくお願い致します。	
今日、一杯どうですか？連絡下さい。	FAX確認願います。
次の指示を待て。	変更します。
延期します。	中止します。
○○での写真送ります。	今わかりません。
あとで連絡します。	

■ Answer (20 items)

Thank you!	Good!	OKです。	NGです。
いいよ。	行きます。	了解。	ダメ！
ごめんネ･･･	スミマセン、無理です。	本当？	おまかせっ！！
関係ないね！	うらやましー。	お疲れさま。	反対。
賛成。	待ってました！	それは残念。	写真届きました。

■ Others (20 items)

またねー！	今どこ？	お誕生日おめでとう。	おめでとう。
まじでー！？	まかせなさい！！	キャンセル。	いってきます。
頑張って！	ありがとう！	www.	.ne.jp
.co.jp	.or.jp	.ac.jp	.net
.com	.org	.html	http://

■ Pictogram words (20 items)

Pictogram words	Meaning	Pictogram words	Meaning	Pictogram words	Meaning
😃✋	ハロー！ /またね (Hello! / See you.)	😃⤴	ごきげん(High spirits)	😃✌	ピース(Peace)
😃♪	るんるん (Cheerful)	😞⤵	落ち込む (Depressed)	😞💦	どうしよう (At a loss)
💢💨	ぷんぷん(Huff)	👊💢	怒ってるぞ(Fury)	😲💕	メロメロ (Crazy about)
😲🌀	パニック(Panic)	😲💤	寝ます(Sleep)	👄〰❤	チュッ！ (Kissing)
❤👫❤	ラブラブ(Love)	👟👟💨💨💨	ダッシュ (Dash)	👂✋	えっ何？ (What?)
👓〰📷✨	写真を撮る (Take a picture)	🏁✨	がんばれ！ (Good luck!)	🌁👤🌁	独りぼっち(Alone)
🎤😃♪	カラオケ(Karaoke)	⚽👣👣👟💨	サッカー (Soccer)		

- Pictogram words are not displayed by entering the meaning.

■ My phrase (up to 50 items)

- The registered fixed phrases are displayed.

List of face marks

Entering one of the following readings in hiragana/kanji mode allows you to convert it. Entering “かお” or “かおもじ” also allows converting for face marks shown as □ .

■ 挨拶・返事(Greetings/Answer)

Face mark	Readings
(^-^)/~~	ばい　あいさつ
(^ ^)/ｼ	ばいばい　あいさつ
(^_^)/~	ばいばい　あいさつ
ヾ(^_^) byebye!!	ばいばい　あいさつ
(^^)/	おーい　じゃあ　どーも よろしく　あいさつ
(^-^)/	おーい　じゃあ　どーも よろしく　あいさつ
(^^)/~~~	ばいばい　あいさつ
(^_^)/	おーい　あいさつ
(〃⌒ー⌒〃)∫゛	にこっ　あいさつ
～('-'*)	やぁ　あいさつ
(*^-^)ﾉ	ちわっ　あいさつ
ヾ(´ω｀＝´ω｀)ﾉ	おはよう　あいさつ
(o^-')b	ぐっ　ぐー　へんじ
(≧ω≦)b	ぐっ　ぐー　へんじ
(・∀・∩)	はい　へんじ
('-^*)ok	おっけー　へんじ
(｀_´)ゞ了解！	りょうかい　へんじ
(｡･_･｡)ﾉ	やあ　あいさつ
(=°ω°)ﾉ	やあ　あいさつ

■ 笑う・うれしい(Smile/Glad)

Face mark	Readings
(^-^)	にこっ　わらう
(^-^)v	にこっ　うれしい
(^o^)	うほほ　にこっ　わーい うれしい
o(^o^)o	うきうき　うれしい
(o^_^o)	にこっ　うれしい
(*^_^*)	にこっ　うれしい
(･∀･)	きたー　にこっ　わらう
ヾ(^▽^)ﾉ	わーい　うれしい
ヽ(´ー｀)ノ	わーい　うれしい
(*⌒▽⌒*)	にこっ　うれしい
(☆▽☆)	きらーん　うれしい
(^^)v	やったね　ぴーす　にこっ ぶい　うれしい
(=⌒ー⌒=)	にこっ　うれしい
(´∀｀)	にこっ　うれしい
(≧∀≦)	うれしい
:)	にこっ　すまいる　わらう
V(^0^)	ぴーす　うれしい
(^ з ^)/ﾁｭｯ	ちゅっ　にこっ　わらう
((o(^-^)o))	わくわく　うれしい
(^^)	にこっ　わらう
v(^o^)	いえい　ぶい　ぴーす うれしい
(^_^)v	やったね　ぴーす　にこっ ぶい　うれしい
(^･^)	にこっ　わらう
(^0^)	わーい　わらう
(^0^)/	おーい　はーい　わらう
(^0^)v	やったね　ぴーす　にこっ ぶい　わらう
)^o^(	ほっぺがおちる　わらう
＼(^o^)／	わーい　わらう
:-)	にこっ　すまいる　わらう
ヽ(≧▽≦)/	きゃー　うれしい
d=(^o^)=b	ぐー　うれしい
ε＝ヾ(*~▽~)ノ	きゃー　うれしい
(@^0^@)	うれしい
(´艸｀)	むふふ　うれしい

■ 照れる・怒る(Shy/Angry)

Face mark	Readings
(^^ゞ	ぽりぽり　てれる
f(^_^)	てへ　てれる
(#^.^#)	にこっ　ぽっ　てれる
(*^.^*)	えへっ　てれる
(〃▽〃)	てれ　てれる
(*'-')	てへっ　てれる
(=°ω°=)	てへっ　てれる
(*´д｀*)	こまる　てれ　てれる
:p	てへっ　てれる
('▽')	うふふ　てれる
ヽ(*｀Д´)ノ	こら　ごるあ　ごるぁ おこる
o-_-)=○☆	ぱんち　おこる
(ノ-"-)ノ~┻━┻	ちゃぶだい　おこる
(-_-#)	こらっ　おこる
:-(	ふまん　おこる
Ψ(｀◇´)Ψ	こら　おこる
(ノ｀△´)ノ	こらっ　おこる

Face mark	Readings
(●｀ε´●)	ぷんぷん　むかっ　おこる

■ 泣く・悲しい(Cry/Sorrow)

Face mark	Readings
(>_<)	あいた　いたい　いてー ひぇー　なく
(T^T)	うるうる　なく
(T_T)	しくしく　なく
(/_;)	しくしく　なく
(+_+)	びくっ　かなしい
(x_x;)	がっくり　かなしい
(/_・、)	くすん　なく
(つд｀)	ぐすん　なく
○|￣|＿	がっくし　かなしい
(´・ω・｀)	しょぼん　かなしい
(;0;)	しくしく　なく
(>_<。)	なく
(;_;)	しくしく　なく
(T-T)	なき　うるうる　なく
(TOT)	なき　うるうる　なく
(ノ_・。)	いたい　なく
:<	なく　かなしい
(；´д⊂)	なき　ぐすん　なく
°・(ノД`)・°・	えーん　なく

■ 驚き(Surprised)

Face mark	Readings
(*_*)	びくっ　おどろき
(・・?	めがてん　おどろき
(・・;)	めがてん　おどろき
(ﾟ-ﾟ)	うーん　おどろき
(@_@)	びくっ　おどろき
(--;)	ぎくっ　おどろき
(-_☆)	きらーん　おどろき
(￣□￣;)!!	がーん　おどろき
(°o°　；)	ぽかーん　おどろき
Σ(￣□￣)！	びっくり　がーん　ぎく おどろき
(￣◇￣;)	えっ　おどろき
ヽ(°□°　；)ノ	えっ　おどろき
(;°　□°　)	えっ　おどろき
((((°　д°　;))))	がくがく　おどろき
(=_=;)	ぎくっ　てつや　おどろき
(・.・;)	めがてん　おどろき
(ﾟoﾟ)	ぎくっ　ぎょ　おどろき
(ﾟoﾟ;	ぎくっ　ぎょ　おどろき
(@_@。	びくっ　ぎょっ　おどろき
(ﾟДﾟ)	ぽかーん　おどろき

Face mark	Readings
(ﾟ_ﾟ)	うーん　おどろき
(・。・;	めがてん　おどろき
(・_・)	めがてん　おどろき
(・_・;	めがてん　おどろき
(・o・)	めがてん　おどろき
(ﾟoﾟ)/	おおー　びっくり　おどろき
(ﾟoﾟ;;	ぎくっ　おどろき
Σ(ﾟ□ﾟ;)	がーん　おどろき

■ 疑問・焦り(Question/Impatient)

Face mark	Readings
(^^;)	ぎくっ　あせ　あせり
(?_?)	なぜ　ぎもん
(-_-;)	ぎくっ　あせ　あせり
w=(ﾟoﾟ)=w	ばたばた　ぎもん
σ(^_^；)？	えっ　ぎもん
(;¬_¬)ｼﾞｰ	じー　ぎもん
0(><;)(;><)0	あたふた　あせり
(°　Д°　；≡；°　Д°　)	あたふた　あせり
^^;	ぎくっ　あせり
(^^;;	ぎくっ　あせ　あせり
(^_^;)	ぎくっ　あせ　あせり
(^-^;	ぎくっ　あせ　あせり
(~_~;)	ぎくっ　あせ　あせり
(¥_¥;	ぎくっ　あせ　ぎもん
(*_*;	びくっ　あせり
^_^;	ぎくっ　あせ　あせり
(?_?;	ぎくっ　なぜ　ぎもん
ε=┌(　・_・)┘	にげる　あせり
(°　∇°　;)	ぎくっ　あせ　えっ　あせり
((○(>_<)○))	じたばた　あせり
(;°　0°　)	ぎくっ　あせ　あせり

■ その他(Others)

Face mark	Readings
(~▽~@)♪♪♪	うたう
('◇')ゞ	りょうかい　おっけー らじゃ
m(_ _)m	ぺこり
_(._.)_	ぺこり
<(_ _)>	ありがと　おねがい ごめん　ぺこり
≡≡≡ヘ(*--)ノ	いそぐ　にげる
(^_^;)))))))ｺｿｺｿ…	こそこそ
p(^-^)q	がんばれ　ふぁいと
;)	ういんく
(^_-)	ういんく
(・∀・)イイ	いい

Face mark	Readings
(^人^)	かんしゃ　ありがとう
!(^^)!	ぴんぽーん
ヽ(^^)	よしよし　おい
(*≧m≦*)	ぷっ
(σ・∀・)σ	げっつ
(￣ー￣)	にやり
(　・∀・)つ	どうぞ
(　^-^)_旦~	どうぞ　おちゃ
(屮ﾟ□ﾟ)屮	きて　かもん　おいで
♪～(￣ε￣)	くちぶえ
(￣。￣)y-～～	たばこ
(｀・ω・´)	しゃきーん
⊂(・∀・)⊃	せーふ
(-.-;)y-~~~	いっぷく
(-。-)y-゜゜゜	いっぷく
(￣～￣)	うまい　たべる
(￣人￣)	おねがい
(^-^)人(^-^)	かんぱい　なかま　たっち
(　i_i)＼(^_^)	よしよし
(　^▽^)σ)~O~)	つんつん
～～(m´Д｀)m	たすけて
～～(m｀∀´)m	いひひ
φ(.　_.　)ﾒﾓﾒﾓ	めもめも　かきかき
(゜▽^)] ﾓｼﾓｼ	もしもし
(´□｀)	あーん
┐(￣▽￣;)┌	やれやれ

Face mark	Readings
(´へ｀;)	はぁ　ためいき
(；-_-)=3	ためいき
(-"-;)	うーん
(´ー｀)	ふふん　じまん
(´¬｀)	よだれ
(￣ー+￣)ﾌｯ	ふっ
(~_~)	ほへー
(~o~)	ほへー
(p_-)	むしめがね
(-_-)	じとっ
(-.-)	じとっ
(-.-")凸	ちちち
(..)	どれどれ
[壁]_-)	ちらっ
(+。+)	いたい
(-_-)zzz	ねてる　ねる
(_ _).oO	ねむい
(´_ゝ｀)	ふーん
(UoU)	ねむい
(^(I)^)	くま
U^I^U	いぬ
ﾎﾟｲｯ(-__-)ノ⌒	ぽい
ヽ(゜▽、゜)ノ	よだれ
>゜))))彡	さかな

- Some symbols above may look different from the displayed ones.

List of symbols

One-byte	■ ! " # $ % & ' ( ) * + , - . / : ; < = > ? @ [¥] ^ _ ` { | } ~ ｡ ｢ ｣ ､ ･ ｰ ﾞ ﾟ
Two-byte	■、。，．・：；？！゛゜´｀¨＾￣＿ヽヾゝゞ〃仝々〆〇ー―‐／＼～∥｜…‥‘’“ ”（）〔〕［］｛｝〈〉《》「」『』【】＋－±×÷＝≠＜＞≦≧∞∴♂♀°′″℃￥＄ ¢£％＃＆＊＠§☆★○●◎◇◆□■△▲▽▼※〒→←↑↓〓∈∋⊆⊇⊂⊃∪∩∧∨¬⇒ ⇔∀∃∠⊥⌒∂∇≡≒≪≫√∽∝∵∫∬Å‰♯♭♪†‡¶◯ΑΒΓΔΕΖΗΘΙΚΛΜΝ ΞΟΠΡΣΤΥΦΧΨΩαβγδεζηθικλμνξοπρστυφχψωАБВГД ЕЁЖЗИЙКЛМНОПРСТУФХЦЧШЩЪЫЬЭЮЯабвгдеёжзийк лмнопрстуфхцчшщъыьэюя─│┌┐┘└├┬┤┴┼━┃┏┓┛┗┣┳ ┫┻╋┠┯┨┷┿┝┰┥┸╂①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨⑩⑪⑫⑬⑭⑮⑯⑰⑱⑲⑳ⅠⅡⅢⅣⅤⅥⅦ ⅧⅨⅩ㍉㌔㌢㍍㌘㌧㌃㌶㍑㍗㌍㌦㌣㌫㍊㌻㎜㎝㎞㎎㎏㏄㎡㍻〝〟№㏍℡㊤㊥㊦㊧㊨㈱㈲㈹ ㍾㍽㍼≒≡∫∮∑√⊥∠∟⊿∵∩∪

■: Indicates blank space (one-byte/two-byte).

- Some symbols above may look different from the displayed ones.

List of pictograms

Entering one of the following readings in hiragana/kanji mode allows you to convert it.

- Entering “えもじ” also allows converting for Pictogram 1.
- Entering “えもじに” also allows converting for Pictogram 2.
- In case of sending i-mode Mail including pictograms to mobile phones by other companies (au/SoftBank/Tu-Ka), they are converted to similar pictograms on the recipient’s phones automatically.
  - ・Pictograms may not be displayed correctly depending on the model or function of the mobile phone used by the recipient.
  - ・In case there are no corresponding pictograms in the recipient’s, they are converted to any character or “〓”.
- Pictogram 2 used in mail may not be displayed correctly on some other terminals.
- When you send SMS, ❤ is replaced by ♥ and pictograms other than ❤, ♥ or ☎ are replaced by one-byte space.

Pictogram 1

Pictogram	Readings
❤	はーと
💘	はーと
💔	しつれん　はーと
💕	はーと
😄	うれしい　にこ　かお
😠	おこる　いかり　むか かお
😞	がっかり　かなしい　かお
😢	かなしい　かお
😵	ふらふら　かお
🐶	いぬ　どうぶつ
🐱	ねこ　どうぶつ
☀	はれ　てんき　たいよう
☁	くもり　てんき　くも
☂	あめ　てんき　かさ
⛄	ゆき　てんき
⚡	かみなり　てんき
🌀	たいふう　てんき　うずまき
🌁	きり　てんき
🌂	こさめ　てんき　かさ
♪	るんるん　おんぷ　おんがく
🎶	むーど　おんぷ　おんがく
♨	おんせん　ふろ　おふろ
✿	かわいい　はな
💋	きすまーく　きす　くち
✨	ぴかぴか　きらきら
💡	ひらめき　でんきゅう ぴかぴか
💢	むか　いかり　おこる
👊	ぱんち　て　ぐー
💣	ばくだん

Pictogram	Readings
zzz	ねむい　ねむり すいみん　ねる
!	びっくり
!?	びっくり　はてな
!!	びっくり
💥	どん　しょうげき
💦	あせ
💧	あせ
💨	だっしゅ
〜	ちょうおん
➰	ちょうおん
OK	けってい　おーけー おっけー
↗	みぎうえ　みぎななめうえ やじるし
↘	みぎした　みぎななめした やじるし
↖	ひだりうえ　ひだりなな めうえ　やじるし
↙	ひだりした　ひだりなな めした　やじるし
⤴	ぐっど　やじるし
⤵	ばっど　やじるし
👀	め
👂	みみ
✊	ぐー　て
✌	ちょき　ぶい　ぴーす　て
✋	ぱー　て
👣	あし
♥	はーと　とらんぷ
♠	すぺーど　とらんぷ
♦	だいや　とらんぷ

Pictogram	Readings
♣	くらぶ　くろーばー とらんぷ
🚃	でんしゃ　のりもの てつどう
M	ちかてつ　のりもの
🚄	しんかんせん　のりもの
🚗	くるま　のりもの じどうしゃ
🚙	くるま　のりもの じどうしゃ
🚌	ばす　くるま　のりもの
🚢	ふね　のりもの
✈	ひこうき　のりもの くうこう
⛵	りぞーと　よっと　のりもの
🎄	くりすます　つりー
🏠	いえ　じたく
🏢	びる　かいしゃ
〒	ゆうびんきょく　ゆうびん
🏥	びょういん
BK	ぎんこう
ATM	えーてぃーえむ　ぎんこう
H	ほてる
CVS	こんびにえんすすとあ こんびに
GS	がそりんすたんど　がそりん がすすた　がそすた
Ⓟ	ちゅうしゃじょう ぱーきんぐ　ぱーく
🚥	しんごう
🚻	といれ
🍴	れすとらん　しょくじ ごはん

Next ▶

Pictogram	Readings
☕	きっさてん　こーひー　かっぷ　かふぇ
🍸	ばー　かくてる　さけ
🍺	びーる　さけ
🍔	ふぁーすとふーど　はんばーがー
👢	ぶてぃっく　くつ　ひーる
✂	びよういん　はさみ　とこや
🎤	からおけ　まいく
🎥	えいが
🎠	ゆうえんち　もくば
🎧	おんがく　へっどほん
🎨	あーと
🎭	えんげき
🎪	いべんと
🎫	ちけっと　きっぷ
🎽	すぽーつ　しゃつ
⚾	やきゅう　すぽーつ　ぼーる
⛳	ごるふ　すぽーつ
🎾	てにす　すぽーつ
⚽	さっかー　すぽーつ　ぼーる
🎿	すきー　すぽーつ
🏀	ばすけっとぼーる　ばすけ　ばすけっと　すぽーつ
🏁	もーたーすぽーつ　ふらっぐ　はた　すぽーつ
📟	ぽけっとべる　ぽけべる
🚬	きつえん　たばこ
🚭	きんえん　たばこ
📷	かめら
👜	かばん　ばっぐ
📖	ほん
🎀	りぼん
🎁	ぷれぜんと
🎂	ばーすでー　ろうそく　たんじょうび

Pictogram	Readings
☎	でんわ
📱	でんわ　けいたいでんわ　けいたい　けーたい
✉	めーる
📝	めも
📺	てれび
🎮	げーむ
💿	しーでぃー　おんがく
👟	くつ　すにーかー
👓	めがね
♿	くるまいす
♈	おひつじざ　せいざ
♉	おうしざ　せいざ
♊	ふたござ　せいざ
♋	かにざ　せいざ
♌	ししざ　せいざ
♍	おとめざ　せいざ
♎	てんびんざ　せいざ
♏	さそりざ　せいざ
♐	いてざ　せいざ
♑	やぎざ　せいざ
♒	みずがめざ　せいざ
♓	うおざ　せいざ
●	しんげつ　つき
🌔	つき
◐	はんげつ　つき
🌙	みかづき　つき
○	まんげつ　つき
📲	でんわ　けいたいでんわ　けいたい　けーたい
📩	めーる
FAX	ふぁっくす
i	あいもーど
[i]	あいもーど
D	どこも
(D)	どこも

Pictogram	Readings
¥	ゆうりょう　えん　おかね　かね
FREE	むりょう　ふりー
ID	あいでぃー
🔑	ぱすわーど　かぎ　ろっく
↵	りたーん　えんたー
CL	くりあ
🔍	さーち　むしめがね
NEW	にゅー
🚩	いちじょうほう　はた　ふらっぐ
00	ふりーだいやる
#	しゃーぷだいやる
Ⓠ	もばきゅー
1	いち　すうじ
2	に　すうじ
3	さん　すうじ
4	よん　し　すうじ
5	ご　すうじ
6	ろく　すうじ
7	なな　しち　すうじ
8	はち　すうじ
9	きゅー　きゅう　く　すうじ
0	ぜろ　れい　すうじ
🎬	かちんこ　えいが
👝	ふくろ
🖋	ぺん
👤	ひとかげ　ひと
🪑	いす
🌃	よる　つき
SOON	すーん
ON!	おん
end	えんど　おわり
🕒	とけい　じかん

Pictogram 2

Pictogram	Readings
🚲	じてんしゃ　のりもの
🔧	れんち　こうぐ　しゅうり
💻	ぱそこん　ぴーしー
✏	えんぴつ
📎	くりっぷ

Pictogram	Readings
↔	さゆう　やじるし
↕	じょうげ　やじるし
🔄	りさいくる
NG	えぬじー
㊙	まるひ　ひみつ

Pictogram	Readings
🈲	きんし
🈳	くうしつ　くうせき　くうしゃ　あき
🈴	ごうかく
🈵	まんしつ　まんせき　まんしゃ　まん

Pictogram	Readings
⚠	きけん　けいこく　びっくり
©	こぴーらいと　しー
™	とれーどまーく てぃーえむ
®	れじすたーどとれーどまーく あーる
iα	あいあぷり
iα	あいあぷり
💰	どるぶくろ　おかね　かね
⌚	うでどけい　とけい　じかん
⌛	すなどけい　とけい
🍙	おにぎり　おむすび
🍰	しょーとけーき　けーき
🍞	ぱん
🍜	どんぶり　らーめん
🍵	ゆのみ　おちゃ
🍶	とっくり　にほんしゅ　さけ
🍷	わいんぐらす　わいん　さけ
🍌	ばなな　くだもの
🍎	りんご　くだもの
🍒	さくらんぼ　くだもの
🍀	くろーばー　よつば　は はっぱ
🌷	ちゅーりっぷ　はな

Pictogram	Readings
🌱	め　は　はっぱ
🍁	もみじ　は　はっぱ
🌸	さくら　はな
🐌	かたつむり　どうぶつ
🐤	ひよこ　とり　どうぶつ
🐧	ぺんぎん　どうぶつ
🐟	さかな　どうぶつ
🐴	うま　どうぶつ
🐷	ぶた　どうぶつ
👕	てぃーしゃつ　しゃつ
👖	じーんず　じーぱん　ずぼん
💄	けしょう　くちべに
💍	ゆびわ　りんぐ
👑	おうかん
🔔	ちゃぺる　べる　あらーむ
🚪	どあ　とびら
🏫	がっこう
🌊	なみ　うみ
🗻	ふじさん　やま
🏂	すのぼ　すのーぼーど
🏃	はしる　ひと　だっしゅ
😖	うーん　かお
😌	ほっ　にこ　かお

Pictogram	Readings
😓	あせ　かお
😅	あせ　かお
😤	むっ　むか　かお
😪	ぼけ　かお
😍	はーと　かお
😜	あっかんべー　べー　かお
😉	うぃんく　かお
😆	うれしい　にこ　かお
😣	がまん　かお
😺	ねこ　どうぶつ　かお
😭	えーん　かなしい　なく かお
😢	なみだ　かなしい　なく かお
😋	うまい　おいしい　かお
😊	うっしっし　うれしい　かお
😱	げっそり　さけび　かお
👍	おーけー　ぐっど　て おっけー
💌	らぶれたー　てがみ めーる
👛	さいふ　おかね　かね

Combination of operations during Multiaccess

The following table shows whether or not a process that is generated or to be performed can be operated when any other operation is in progress:

Processes that occur or are performed / Current status	Voice call		Videophone call		PushTalk		i-mode	Full Browser	i-mode Mail	
	Send	Receive	Send	Receive	Send	Receive	Connect	Connect	Send	Receive
During a voice call	△*1	△*1, 2	×	△*3	×	×*4	○	○	○	○*5
During a videophone call	×	△*3	×	△*3	×	×	×	×	×	×
During a PushTalk call	×	△*6	×	×*4	×*7	×*4	×	×	×	×
During i-mode	○	○	○*8	△*9	○*8	△*10	×	○*8	○	○
Connecting to Full Browser	○	○	○*11	△*9	○*11	△*10	×	×	○*11	○
During i-mode Mail reception/ transmission	○	○	○*8	△*9	○*8	△*10	○	○*12	○*13	○*13
During SMS reception/ transmission	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○*13	○*13
During i-αppli operation	○*14	○*14	○*14	○*14	○*15	△*16	×	×	○	○*5
During packet communication connecting to PC	○	○	×	×*4	×	×	×	×	×	×
During 64K data communication	×	△*2, 17	×	△*3	×	×	×	×	×	×
During connecting to the Data Center	○*18	○	○*19	△*9	○*19	△*10	×	×	×	×

Next ▶

Processes that occur or are performed / Current status	SMS		Packet communication connecting to PC		64K data communication		Data transmission	
	Send	Receive	Send	Receive	Send	Receive	Send	Receive
During a voice call	○	○*5	○	○	×	△*3	×	×
During a videophone call	×	○*5	×	×	×	△*3	×	×
During a PushTalk call	×	○*5	×	×	×	×*4	×	×
During i-mode	○	○	×	×	×	×*4	×	×
Connecting to Full Browser	○	○	×	×	×	×*4	×	×
During i-mode Mail reception/ transmission	○*13	○*13	×	×	×	×*4	×	×
During SMS reception/ transmission	○*13	○*13	○	○	○*20	○	×	×
During i-αppli operation	○	○*5	○	○	○	○	○	×
During packet communication connecting to PC	○*21	○	×	×	×	×*4	×	×
During 64K data communication	×	○*5	×	×	×	△*3	×	×
During connecting to the Data Center	×	×	×	×	×	×*4	×	×

○: Another communication is available. △: Another communication is available depending on conditions.
×: Another communication is unavailable.

- In case a videophone call is made connecting with the external device, the operation during 64K data communication is applied.
- During i-mode (i-mode connection) includes i-channel communication (except receiving information).
- Receiving i-mode Mail includes receiving Message R/F and receiving the information of i-channel.
- Data transmission includes the infrared communication and iC communication.

*1 In case Call Waiting Service is active, you can make a call to another party or receive from another party during a call.
*2 Subscribers to Voice Mail Service and Call Forwarding Service can also use these services.
*3 In case Call Waiting Service or Call Forwarding Service is active, the call is recorded as missed call in the received call history. In addition, when ***Set arrival act*** is activated, the call is recorded as missed call in the received call history even if Call Waiting Service or Call Forwarding Service is deactivated.
*4 The call is recorded as missed call in the received call history.
*5 The ring alert does not sound.
*6 Depends on the setting of PushTalk Arrival Act.
*7 Sending is available for adding a member only when you are a sender.
*8 i-mode communication is disconnected if active.
*9 Depends on the setting of Data Session Arrival Act.
*10 Depends on the setting of i-mode Arrival Act: PT.
*11 In case of connecting to Full Browser, Full Browser connection is disconnected.
*12 Connecting is available after finishing sending/receiving i-mode Mail.
*13 Sending while sending or receiving while receiving cannot be performed. Sending and receiving may not be allowed at the same time.
*14 Melody of i-αppli is stopped. When i-αppli is using i-mode, i-mode is disconnected.
*15 When i-αppli is using i-mode, i-mode is disconnected.
*16 Depends on the setting of i-mode Arrival Act: PT when i-αppli is using i-mode.
*17 In case Call Waiting Service is active, you can select answering a call after finishing the current communication or rejecting the incoming call.
*18 In case of connecting to the Data Center, dialing via the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (optional) is not available.
*19 Communication to the Data Center is disconnected if active.
*20 Sending may not be available during sending SMS.
*21 You can compose and send SMS from the phonebook.

Combination of functions during Multitask

Whether or not selections made in the ***New Task*** menu can be combined with the currently run or set function is described in the following table:

○ : can be selected　× : cannot be selected

New Task menu item Function in progress	Dial	1 Mail												2 i-mode						
		1 Inbox	2 Compose message	3 Chat Mail	4 Unsent messages	5 Outbox	6 Check new message			7 SMS			8 Read templates	1 iMenu	2 Bookmark	3 Go to location			4 Screen Memo	5 Message retrieval
							1 i-mode message	2 SMS	3 Receive option	1 Compose SMS	2 Received SMS	3 Sent SMS				1 Enter URL	2 URL history	3 Last visited URL		
Phone call	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Dial input	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Videophone call	×	○	×	×	○	○	×	×	×	×	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
PushTalk	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
64K data communication	×	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	×	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	○	×
PPP data communication	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
Inbox/Outbox/Unsent messages/Received or Sent SMS (UIM)/Read mail templates	○	×	○	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Compose i-mode Mail/SMS	○	○	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Chat mail	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	×
Message R/F list screen	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Message R/F view screen	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	○
Check i-mode Message	○	○	○	×	○	○	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×
Check SMS	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
iMenu/i-Channel	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	○
Full Browser	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	○
Enter URL/URL history/Bookmark/Last Visited URL	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	○
Screen Memo list screen	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	○
Screen Memo display screen	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	○
i-αppli/Software list/IC card list	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	○
i-αppli download	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	○
i-motion (Play video/music)	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Melody	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
My Picture	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
My Document (PDF)	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
My Document (Other)	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Chara-den	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Machi-chara	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Kisekae tool	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Still Camera	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Movie Camera/Sound Recorder	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Bar Code Reader	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
ToruCa	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Music Player	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Phonebook/PushTalk phonebook	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Notepad	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Scheduler	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Calculator	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Dictionaries	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Received Calls/Redial	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Sent Msg. Log/Received Msg. Log	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Own Number	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Receiving i-mode Mail	○	○	○	×	○	○	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×
Receiving SMS	○	○	○	×	○	○	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×
Answer Machine/Voice Memo	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Alarm clock/Schedule alarm	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Timer	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
microSD memory card	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
Videophone call by external device	×	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	×	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	○	×
Connecting to the Data Center	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
Display communication log in Phonebook	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Activate 1Seg	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
TV link	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	○

Next ▶

○ : can be selected　× : cannot be selected

New Task menu item Function in progress	2 i-mode								3 i-αppli	4 Phonebook & Logs										5 Data Box		
	6 Message R&F		7 i-Channel list	8 Browser settings						1 Phonebook	2 PushTalk phonebook	3 Received calls	4 Redial	5 Ans.machine/ V. memo			6 Mail logs		7 Own number	1 Image	2 Music	3 i-motion
	1 MessageR	2 MessageF		1 Home	2 Bookmark	3 Enter URL	4 URL history	5 Last URL						1 Recorded messages	2 Record voice memo	3 Voice memos	1 Sent msg log	2 Received msg log				
Phone call	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	×	○
Dial input	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○
Videophone call	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×	×	×
PushTalk	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	○	○	○	×	×	×
64K data communication	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	×	○
PPP data communication	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○
Inbox/Outbox/Unsent messages/Received or Sent SMS (UIM)/Read mail templates	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Compose i-mode Mail/SMS	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Chat mail	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Message R/F list screen	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Message R/F view screen	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Check i-mode Message	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Check SMS	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
iMenu/i-Channel	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Full Browser	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○
Enter URL/URL history/Bookmark/Last Visited URL	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Screen Memo list screen	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Screen Memo display screen	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
i-αppli/Software list/IC card list	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	×
i-αppli download	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	×
i-motion (Play video/music)	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×
Melody	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○
My Picture	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○
My Document (PDF)	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○
My Document (Other)	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Chara-den	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	×
Machi-chara	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Kisekae tool	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Still Camera	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	×
Movie Camera/Sound Recorder	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	○	○	○	×	×	×
Bar Code Reader	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	×
ToruCa	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○
Music Player	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	×	×
Phonebook/PushTalk phonebook	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Notepad	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Scheduler	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Calculator	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Dictionaries	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Received Calls/Redial	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Sent Msg. Log/Received Msg. Log	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	○	○	○	○
Own Number	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	○
Receiving i-mode Mail	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Receiving SMS	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Answer Machine/Voice Memo	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	×	○
Alarm clock/Schedule alarm	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○
Timer	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
microSD memory card	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	○	○	○	×	×	×
Videophone call by external device	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	×	○
Connecting to the Data Center	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
Display communication log in Phonebook	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Activate 1Seg	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	○	○	○	×	×	×
TV link	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○

○ : can be selected　× : cannot be selected

New Task menu item / Function in progress	5 Data Box						6 LifeKit							7 Stationery				8 Adjust volume			# Silent mode ON/OFF
	4 Melody	5 My Document		6 Chara-den	7 Machi-chara	8 Kisekae Tool	1 Music player	2 Bar code reader	3 ToruCa	4 IC card content	5 Camera	6 Movie Camera	7 Sound recorder	1 Scheduler	2 Notepad	3 Calculator	4 Dictionaries	1 Call alert volume	2 Mail/Msg alert vol.	3 i-αppli effect sound	
		1 PDF	2 Other																		
Phone call	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	○	○	○	○	×	×	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	×
Dial input	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Videophone call	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	×	○	×	○	○	×
PushTalk	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	×
64K data communication	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	○	○	○	○	×	×	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	○
PPP data communication	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Inbox/Outbox/Unsent messages/Received or Sent SMS (UIM)/Read mail templates	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Compose i-mode Mail/SMS	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Chat mail	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Message R/F list screen	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Message R/F view screen	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Check i-mode Message	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Check SMS	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
iMenu/i-Channel	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Full Browser	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	○	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Enter URL/URL history/Bookmark/Last Visited URL	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Screen Memo list screen	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Screen Memo display screen	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
i-αppli/Software list/IC card list	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
i-αppli download	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
i-motion (Play video/music)	○	○	○	×	○	×	×	×	○	○	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Melody	×	○	○	○	○	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
My Picture	○	○	○	×	○	×	○	×	○	○	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
My Document (PDF)	○	×	○	○	○	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
My Document (Other)	○	○	×	○	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Chara-den	○	○	○	×	○	×	×	×	○	○	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Machi-chara	○	○	○	○	×	×	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Kisekae tool	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Still Camera	○	○	○	×	○	×	×	×	○	○	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Movie Camera/Sound Recorder	○	○	○	×	○	×	×	×	○	○	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Bar Code Reader	○	○	○	×	○	×	×	×	○	○	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
ToruCa	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Music Player	×	×	○	×	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Phonebook/PushTalk phonebook	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Notepad	×	○	○	×	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	○
Scheduler	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Calculator	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	○	○	○
Dictionaries	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	○	○
Received Calls/Redial	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Sent Msg. Log/Received Msg. Log	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Own Number	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Receiving i-mode Mail	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Receiving SMS	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Answer Machine/Voice Memo	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	○	○	○	○	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Alarm clock/Schedule alarm	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Timer	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
microSD memory card	○	×	×	○	×	×	×	○	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Videophone call by external device	×	○	○	×	○	×	×	○	○	○	○	×	×	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	○
Connecting to the Data Center	○	×	×	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
Display communication log in Phonebook	×	○	○	×	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Activate 1Seg	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×
TV link	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○

- Some functions which can be selected may be unavailable depending on the status of activating or lock settings, etc.

Services available for FOMA terminal

Service	Phone number
Collect call (calls charged to receiver)	106 (no area code)
Directory assistance for general subscriber phones and for DoCoMo's mobile phones (charges apply) (unlisted phone numbers cannot be given)	104 (no area code)
Telegrams (charges apply) 8 a.m. to 10 p.m.	115 (no area code)
Time (charges apply)	117 (no area code)
Weather (charges apply)	Area code + 177
Police emergencies	110 (no area code)
Fire and ambulance	119 (no area code)
Marine emergencies and accident reports	118 (no area code)
Disaster Voice Mail Service (charges apply)	171 (no area code)

INFORMATION

- ● If you use the collect call service (106), the call charge is billed to the receiver together with a commission of 90 yen (94.5 yen with tax included) per call. (as of January 2007)
- ● If you use the directory assistance service (104), a service charge of 100 yen (105 yen with tax included) is billed together with the call charge. Note that this service is available free from charge for those who are under special conditions. For further information, inquire at 116 (NTT sales center) from a general subscriber phone. (as of January 2007)
- ● Note that calls to 110, 119 or 118 from FOMA terminal cannot be located. Since the police or fire department authorities may call you to confirm, inform them that you are calling from a mobile phone, give your number and detailed information of your whereabouts. To make sure that you are not cut off during the call, stay in one place when you make the call and do not turn off the phone after the call, but keep it on for about 10 minutes.
- ● Depending on the area you are calling from, you may not be connected to the local police or fire department. Use a public payphone or general subscriber phone if you cannot get in touch with the local authorities.
- ● A general subscriber phone, when it is set for “Call Forwarding”, can forward an incoming call to a mobile phone. In this case, even when the receiver's side is busy, is outside the service area, or is turned off, the caller may still hear ringing alert. It is due to some optional setting applied to the general subscriber or mobile phone's side.
- ● You may not be able to call 116 (NTT sales center), Dial Q^2, Message Dial and make credit card calls. However, credit card calls can be made from a general subscriber phone/pay phone to FOMA terminal.

Options and related devices

Combining FOMA terminal with optional accessories supports a wide variety uses from personal use to business use. Some products are unavailable depending on the region. For details, contact DoCoMo Shops.
For details about the optional accessories, refer to the instruction manual for each device.

- Battery Pack D09
- Back Cover D16
- Desktop Holder D12
- FOMA AC Adapter 01
- FOMA AC Adapter 01 for Global use*1
- FOMA DC Adapter 01
- FOMA Dry Battery Adapter 01
- Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch P01/P02
- Flat-plug Stereo Earphone Set P01
- Earphone Plug Adapter P001
- Earphone/Microphone with Switch P001*2/P002*2
- Stereo Earphone Set P001*2
- Earphone Terminal P001*2
- 1Seg Antenna with Strap for storage D01
- Earphone Plug Adapter with Built-in 1Seg Antenna D01
- FOMA USB Cable
- FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01
- FOMA Indoor Booster Antenna
- FOMA Indoor Booster Antenna (Stand Type)
- In-Car Hands-Free Kit 01*3
- FOMA In-Car Hands-Free Cable 01
- In-Car Holder 01
- Carry Case L 01
- Bone conduction microphone/receiver

*1 When using your FOMA terminal overseas, you need a conversion plug adapter meeting the specifications for the country to which you are to visit.

*2 The Earphone Plug Adapter P001 is required.

*3 FOMA In-Car Hands-Free Cable 01 is required for USB connection/charging with FOMA D903iTV.

About Video playing software

Playing videos (MP4 file) on a PC requires QuickTime Player (free of charge) ver. 6.4 or later (or ver. 6.3 + 3GPP), which is provided by Apple Computer Inc.

QuickTime Player can be downloaded from the website below:
http://www.apple.com/jp/quicktime/download/

- For details including the operating environment, downloading procedure and operation instructions, visit the website shown above.
- Downloading the software requires a PC with Internet access. Communication charges are separately required for downloading.

Troubleshooting

Check if updating software is required first and perform Software Update if necessary. ☛P460

Power supply and charging

● FOMA terminal cannot be turned on (the terminal cannot be used).

- Is the battery pack connected properly? ☛P38
- Is the battery depleted? ☛P42
- When the mova terminal is on when using Dual Network Service, the FOMA terminal service is not available. Check whether or not FOMA terminal is on. For details, see “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [Network Services]”.

● The icon on the top of the display flashes and a rapid beep alarm is heard.

The battery is almost discharged. Charge the battery. ☛P39, P42

● FOMA terminal cannot be charged.

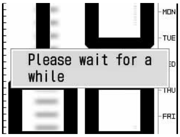
- Is the battery pack connected properly? ☛P38
- Is the charger terminal dirty? Clean the terminal with dry cotton swab, etc.
- Is the AC adapter (optional) connector securely inserted to the FOMA terminal’s jack or the Desktop Holder (optional) connection terminal? ☛P40
- Is FOMA terminal correctly mounted on the Desktop Holder (optional)? ☛P41
- In case the temperature of FOMA terminal is high, charging may not work. When some functions are used, terminate them and charge again later after the temperature of FOMA terminal is low.

● The Enter key flashes in red during charging.

End any calls or communications immediately. Disconnect the optional AC adapter (Desktop Holder) or DC adapter from FOMA terminal. Then connect all the devices correctly and start over. ☛P39, P40
If the problem still persists, contact “Repairs” listed on the back of this manual.

Phone call

● *Please wait for a while* is displayed and does not go out.



Please wait for a while

- The voice line/packet communication equipment is damaged or the voice line network/packet communication network is so congested. Please retry later. The message can be deleted by pressing a dial key.
- You can call the number 110,119 and 118. However the call may not be connected depending on the status.

● Calls cannot be made using the dial keys.

- Have you set All Lock? ☛P154
- Have you set Keypad Dial Lock? ☛P157
- Have you set Self Mode? ☛P156
- Have you set Omakase Lock (Remote Lock)? ☛P155

● *圏外* (outside service area) is indicated on the display and you hear busy signals.

Are you outside the service area or in an area with poor signal strength? ☛P43

● After dialing a number, you hear busy signals and cannot establish your call.

- Have you dialed the area code?
- Did you hear the dial tone before entering a phone number?
- Is *圏外* indicated? ☛P43

● The ring alert does not sound.

- Is the ring alert volume set to ***silent***? ☛P68
- Is the following function set?
  - Reject/Accept Call ☛P162
  - Anonymous Caller ☛P163
  - Mute Ring Time Setting ☛P164
  - Reject Unregistered Caller ☛P165
- Have you set Public mode (Driving mode)? ☛P72
- Have you set Silent Mode? ☛P128
- Have you set Self Mode? ☛P156
- Is the ringing time for Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service set to ***0 Sec***. ☛P400, P402

●An incoming voice call cannot be responded with the Any Key Answer function.

Is Any Key Answer set to ***OFF***? ☞P67

●During a voice call, the other party's voice is hard to listen or too loud.

Has the earpiece volume setting been changed? Adjust it appropriately. ☞P68

●When there is an incoming call, a name recorded in the phonebook is not displayed or the ring alert registered in the phonebook is not generated.

- Is the phone number notified by the other party? ☞P65
- Does the phone number of the other party match the phone number registered in the phonebook?
- Is more than one phone number registered in the same FOMA terminal phonebook or is the same phone number registered in the FOMA terminal phonebook and the UIM phonebook? ☞P100
- Is Privacy Mode activated? ☞P158

●When there is an incoming call, a ring alert not set sounds.

- The ring alert set in multiple functions sounds depending on the priority levels. ☞P122
- Is Privacy Mode activated? ☞P158

●When there is an incoming call, an image not set appears.

- When video/i-motion containing sound and image is set as ring alert for Call Alert, the set video/i-motion is used as the image.
- When call images are set in multiple functions, the image appears depending on the priority levels ☞P135
- Is Privacy Mode activated? ☞P158

●When there is an incoming call, the Enter key lights/flashes in a lighting pattern and lighting color not set.

- If a lighting pattern or lighting color is set for multiple functions, the Enter key lights/flashes depending on the priority levels. ☞P145
- Is Privacy Mode activated? ☞P158

Settings and operations

●Key icon is displayed instead of menu icon and icon cannot be selected.

In case some functions cannot be activated because of various lock functions or the UIM not inserted, their icons change to 🔒 and cannot be selected.

●The keypad sound is not generated.

- Is Keypad Sound set to ***OFF***? ☞P123
- Have you set Silent Mode? ☞P127

●A message *Insert UIM.* is displayed when FOMA terminal is powered on.

The UIM may not be properly attached or may be damaged. Check to see if the UIM is properly attached. ☞P35

●*All locked.* appears on the display.

All Lock is set. Cancel All Lock. ☞P154

●*Omakase Lock active.* is displayed and cannot operate the terminal.

Omakase Lock (Remote Lock) is set. ☞P155

●Nothing is indicated on the display.

- Is ***Normal use*** of ***Display light time*** in Display Light Setting set to other than ***Always***? Screen display disappears after about 90 seconds have elapsed without any operation. ☞P137
  Display reappears by any key operation.
- Have you set Key Lock? Display on the screen disappears while Key Lock is on. ☞P160

●The display is indicated by a dim color and hard to be viewed.

Is Only View set to ***ON*** ? ☞P248

●Pressing keys has no effect.

The keys cannot be used because Key Lock is set. Cancel Key Lock. ☞P160

●The day of the week appears in Japanese.

- Is ***Day*** for Clock Display Format set to ***Japanese***? ☞P147
- Is Select Language set to *日本語* (Japanese)? ☞P43

●The display is dim.

Is ***Brightness*** in Display Light Setting set to ***Low***? ☞P137

●The lighting for the display and dial keys does not go on.

- Is ***Normal use*** of ***Display light time*** in Display Light Setting set to ***0 sec***? ☞P137
- Have you set Key Lock? ☞P160

●When Auto Power ON is set, FOMA terminal cannot be turned on at the specified time.

If the power is turned off in a manner other than the power-off operation or Auto Power OFF function (battery pack came off, for example), this function is not activated.

●Even if Alarm Clock or the schedule is set, the alarm does not operate at the specified date and time when the power is turned off.

- If the power is turned off in a manner other than the power-off operation or Auto Power OFF function (battery pack came off, for example), this function is not activated.
- Set Alarm Auto Power ON to ***ON***. ☞P378

●Call cost has not been charged.

The total cost for the UIM may exceed the limit (about 16,770,000 yen).
You can reset to 0 yen. ☞P391

Mail and data

●Still images and video taken with the camera are blurred.

When shooting an object nearby, use macro mode and switch to normal mode when shooting an object at a distance. ☞P179

● **Names are not displayed or ring alert does not sound at the time of mail reception even though they have been registered in the phonebook.**

- Does the mail address or number of the other party match that registered in the phonebook? Register correct phone numbers and mail address in the phonebook. ☛P101
- Is more than one mail address or phone number registered in the same FOMA terminal phonebook, or is the same mail address or the phone number registered in the FOMA terminal phonebook and the UIM phonebook? ☛P100
- Is Privacy Mode activated? ☛P158

● **Mail reception is announced by other ring alert than that set for incoming mail.**

- When the mail ring alert is set for multiple functions, the ring alert sounds depending on the priority levels. ☛P122
- When multiple mails are received at the same time, the mail ring alert sounds depending on the conditions set for the last mail received.
- Is Privacy Mode activated? ☛P158

● **When mail is received, the Enter key lights/flashes in other lighting pattern and lighting color than those set for incoming mail.**

- When the incoming mail lighting pattern and color are set for multiple functions, the Enter key lights/flashes depending on the priority levels. ☛P145
- When multiple mails are received at the same time, the Enter key lights or flashes in the incoming mail lighting pattern and color corresponding to the last mail received.
- Is Privacy Mode activated? ☛P158

● **The image and video is displayed as ▨ and ▩.**

If the data has been destroyed, it cannot be correctly displayed and ▨ or ▩ appears.

● **The screen reacts slowly when a key is pressed.**

While transferring large-size data between FOMA terminal and microSD memory card, reactions on the FOMA terminal screen may have a delay.

Other

● **Function of IC card is disabled.**

- Have you set IC Card Lock ☛P286, P288
- If the battery pack is not connected properly or removed, the function of IC card is disabled because IC Card Lock is set. Check if the battery pack is connected properly and turn power off and then back on. ☛P38

Example of Error messages

Error Message

Main error messages displayed on FOMA terminal are shown in the alphabetical order as follows:

- The “(number)” or “(XXX)” in error messages is a code used to distinguish the error sent from the i-mode Center.

● **Address is not valid. (451)**

Failed to transmit the i-mode Mail or SMS messages. Make sure if the address is correct.

● **Another application running. Unable to start this application.**

Please retry after the running function is finished.

● **Authentication interrupted.**

Displayed when you stop authentication on the screen.

● **Authentication type is not supported. (401)**

The authentication type is not supported and connection to the specified i-mode sites or websites are disabled.

● **Cannot execute because of other tasks.**

- Stop all other functions running before executing.
- Cannot be executed because the pattern definition is being updated. Execute after completing updating.

● **Can not open any more window.**

Cannot open a new window because the number of windows or frames is too many. It may be displayed when closing the open windows.

● **Cannot save to a microSD. Saving to phone memory.**

The still image/video with recorded Chara-den downloaded for which ***Rec. File Restriction*** has already been set to ***File restricted*** cannot be saved to a microSD memory card. The ***Rec. File Restriction*** setting cannot be changed.

● **Caution ! This SMS includes Phone Nos. or URLs. Be careful if you do not recognize the sender.**

In case ***Message scan*** is set to ***Valid*** in Scanning Setting, when received SMS messages contain the phone number or URL, this message appears when the SMS message is tried to be displayed first.

● **Certificate is rejected.(tampered)**

The site certificate is altered. Connection is suspended.

● **Chat mail data damaged. Restore default settings?**

The data of chat mail contains error. Select ***Yes*** to return to the default setting. Select ***No*** to quit chat mail without returning to the default setting.

Next ▶

●Check address.

Failed to transmit SMS. Make sure if the address is correct.

●Check address.

The mail address in the mail group contains error or no mail address is entered.
Check the mail address.

●Check SMS center setting.

SMS setting at ***SMSC*** is incorrect.
Check the setting. ☞P256

●Connection failed.

Failed to connect to the i-mode Center. Please move to another location with good radio reception and retry.

●Connection failed. (403)

Failed to connect due to some cause such as connection to the specified i-mode sites or websites were rejected.

●Connection failed. (503)

Failed to connect because of the maintenance of the server or congestion of the line.
Please retry after a while.

●Connection failed. (562)

Failed to connect to the i-mode Center. Please move to another location with good radio reception and retry.

●Connection interrupted.

Please move to another location with good radio reception and retry. If the error persists, try again later.

●Contains bad data.

i-αppli cannot be started from invalid data read with Bar Code Reader.

●Content length exceeds maximum size for i-motion.

Reception was suspended because the data exceeded the maximum size when downloading the streaming type i-motion data.

●Content length exceeds replayable size for i-motion.

Reception was suspended because the data exceeded the maximum size when downloading the normal type i-motion data.

●Continue using i-αppli and transmit data?

The number of transmission is extremely large within the specified duration when using i-αppli and i-αppli tried to transmit again after the message ***Data transmission is frequent. Continue transmission?*** was displayed. Select ***Yes*** to use i-αppli successively, ***Terminate i-αppli*** to quit i-αppli.

●Data damaged. Restore default settings?

The data contains error. Select ***Yes*** to return to the default setting. Mail or ToruCa cannot be started without restoring the default setting.

●Data damaged. Unable to view log.

The log cannot be displayed because the log data of sent or received mail contains an error.

●Data in IC card is full. Unable to download. Delete service?

New Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli cannot be downloaded if Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli registered already is deleted because the data in IC card is full. Select ***Yes*** and the i-αppli list to be deleted appears.Delete i-αppli software registered already until free disk space required for IC card is secured.

- In case the message ***IC card software full***. ***Delete software***. appears on the list, select i-αppli to be deleted. When highlighting i-αppli, in case ***Start*** is shown in the upper right part of the guide row, select after activating i-αppli by pressing 📖 and delete the data in IC card.
- In case the message ***xxxx byte need to delete***. appears on the list, the data size used in IC card is shown for i-αppli respectively. Highlight i-αppli to be deleted and press 📖 to activate i-αppli and delete the data in IC card. After that, select i-αppli and delete it.

●Data in IC card is full. Unable to run. Delete service?

Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli cannot be started because the data in IC card is full. Select ***Yes*** and the i-αppli list to be deleted appears. Delete Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli services registered already until free disk space required for IC card is secured.

●Data in IC-card is full. Unable to start.

Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli cannot be started because the data in IC card is full. Delete Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli services registered already until free disk space required for IC card is secured.

●Data in IC card is full. Unable to update. Delete service?

Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli cannot be updated unless Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli registered already is deleted because the data in IC card is full. Select ***Yes*** and the i-αppli list to be deleted appears.
Delete i-αppli software registered already until free disk space required for IC card is secured.
When highlighting i-αppli, in case ***Start*** is shown in the upper right part of the guide row, select after activating i-αppli by pressing 📖 and delete the data in IC card.

●Data not supported. Unable to display.

The data cannot be displayed because it cannot be recognized by FOMA terminal.

●Data or microSD damaged.

The microSD memory card cannot be accessed because it has a problem. Initialize the microSD memory card or insert a new microSD memory card.
☞P341, P335

●Data transmission is frequent. Continue transmission?

Displayed in case the number of transmission is extremely large within the specified duration when using i-αppli. Select ***Yes*** to use i-αppli successively, ***No*** to continue i-αppli after terminating i-αppli transmission or ***Terminate i-αppli*** to quit i-αppli.

●Delete software and IC card data?

Among the i-αppli to delete selected items or all items, there is Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli of which the data within IC card are also deleted by deleting the i-αppli. Select ***Yes*** to delete the i-αppli and the data in IC card.

●Dial callout restricted.

This prohibited operation is unavailable with Keypad Dial Lock on.

● **Download failed.**

Communication was interrupted during reception. Please move to another location with good radio reception and retry. However, in case the data contains an error, it cannot be downloaded even though you retry. Contact the provider of the data.

● **Error in IC card data. Unable to delete software.**

Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli containing errors within IC card data cannot be deleted.

● **Error in image. Does not work correctly.**

Flash movie cannot be displayed because of the error in the image data.

● **Error in memory. Unable to read/write PushTalk phone book. Quit.**

Unable to read or write the PushTalk phonebook because the memory space for the FOMA terminal phonebook and PushTalk phonebook contains error. Activate the FOMA terminal phonebook. Activating the FOMA terminal phonebook restores the memory space.

● **Error in storage area. Recovering ···**

Cannot access Kisekae tool due to the error in the memory of Kisekae tool. Press ⬇ to recover the memory.

● **Exceeded number of maximum characters. Failed to quote partly.**

SMS message exceeded 70 characters (160 characters for the font type of English) for reply, so some characters cannot be quoted.

● **Exceeds maximum number member.**

PushTalk calls were made for above 4 members. Select members up to 4 persons.

● **Failed to clear call cost information.**

The UIM is not correctly installed or the card is faulty. ☛P35

● **Failed to copy.**

- When copying selected items or all items, some data cannot be copied.
- An attempt has been made to copy PIM data in an uncopiable format.
- PDF data cannot be copied because the memory space is insufficient. Retry after returning to the standby display.

● **Failed to move.**

When moving selected items or all items, some data cannot be moved.

● **Failed to read call cost information.**

The UIM is not correctly installed or the card is faulty. ☛P35

● **Failed to refer to ToruCa.**

Failed to display ToruCa. Retry the operation. In case the same error occurs again, displaying may be unavailable due to the damaged data.

● **Failed to save.**

- Cannot be saved due to an error.
- Failed to save because PDF data is too large, etc.

● **Failed to view message data.**

- When deleting or searching mail, the object mail data cannot be referenced because it is used for another processing. Retry later.
- Mail data cannot be referenced in chat mail. Retry later.

● **Folder is full.**

Unable to receive Message R/F because the memory space is insufficient. Please read unread Message R/F, release protection of Message R/F or delete unnecessary Message R/F.

● **Frame number of this page is not supported.**

Cannot display because the number of frames is too many.
In the multi-windows mode, it may be displayed when closing the open windows.

● **i-αppli stand-by display canceled due to security error.**

i-αppli standby display has exited due to unpermitted operation.

● **iC transmission Connection interrupted**

Error has occurred during iC communication. Keep overlapping the FeliCa marks during sending.

● **iC transmission Failed to connect via authentication.**

Sending all data was failed because the authentication password is not correct. Enter the same authentication password between the sender and receiver.

● **iC transmission No response. Retry data exchange?**

5 seconds have elapsed with no response from starting iC communication. Select ***Yes*** and overlap the FeliCa marks.

● **iC transmission No UIM, requested software failed to start.**

Because no UIM is inserted, the specified i-αppli cannot be started even when i-αppli To is set in the data received by iC communication.

● **iC transmission Unable to switch to data transfer mode.**

FOMA terminal is in data communication. Processing cannot be performed because switching to data transfer mode is unavailable. Terminate the communication or retry the operation later.

● **Inbox full. Unable to retrieve new messages.**

Unable to receive SMS because of insufficient storage space in the Inbox of FOMA terminal or UIM. Please read unread mail, release mail protection or delete unnecessary mail.

● **Inbox full. Unable to retrieve new messages.**

Unable to receive all SMS messages because there is insufficient storage space in the Inbox of FOMA terminal or the UIM. Please read unread mail, release mail protection or delete unnecessary mail and execute Check SMS again.

● **Inbox is full.**

Unable to receive i-mode Mail because there is insufficient memory space in the Inbox. Please read unread i-mode Mail, release i-mode Mail protection or delete unnecessary i-mode Mail.

Next ▶

● **Incoming message data damaged. Restore default settings?**

The received data of chat mail contains error. Select ***Yes*** to return to the default setting. Select ***No*** to quit chat mail without returning to the default setting.

● **Infrared**
Connection interrupted.

An error occurred during infrared communication. During infrared communications, do not move FOMA terminal pointed at the other terminal's infrared data port before data sending and receiving is complete. ☛P348

● **Infrared**
Failed to connect via authentication.

Sending all data was failed because the authentication password is not correct. Enter the same authentication password between sender and receiver.

● **Infrared**
No response. Retry data exchange?

After entering into the infrared communication state, 5 or more seconds have elapsed with no other terminals for communications found. Point FOMA terminal at the other terminal's infrared data port with a distance of 20 cm or less and select ***Yes***. ☛P348

● **Infrared**
No UIM. Unable to start requested software.

Because no UIM is inserted, the specified i-αppli cannot be started even when i-αppli To is set in the data received by infrared communication.

● **Infrared**
Unable to switch to data transfer mode.

FOMA terminal is communicating. Processes cannot be performed because switching to data transfer mode is unavailable. Terminate communicating or retry again later.

● **Input error (205)**

Input data for i-mode sites or websites contain error. Check the input data for errors.

● **Insufficient memory.**

Operation is interrupted due to insufficient memory.

● **Insufficient memory. Unable to edit signature. Delete signature.**

When editing the signature is started, memory shortage occurs. Delete the data of signature.

● **Insufficient memory. Unable to open window.**

Windows cannot be opened because the memory is insufficient. Executing may be available by closing the windows opened already or terminating other running functions.

● **Invalid content. Change i-motion type for replay. Change now?**

You tried to download a streaming type i-motion file with the i-motion type setting ***Normal type***. Select ***Yes*** to change the i-motion type setting. Select ***No*** if you don't change the setting. ☛P210

● **Invalid content. Download failed.**

Cannot download because the object contents to be charged are invalid.

● **Invalid data.**

The data you tried downloading contains an error.

● **Invalid data. Connection cannot be established. (400)**

- Cannot be connected because of the error in i-mode sites or websites. The URL may be incorrect. Make sure that the URL is correct.
- Within service area, sending auto send mail was unsuccessful.

● **Invalid data. Failed to save.**

Attached melodies or video/i-motion files cannot be played because of the incorrect data.

● **Invalid data. Unable to save.**

Data received through infrared/iC communications cannot be saved because it is in a format incompatible with FOMA terminal.

● **Invalid data. Unable to save.**

The downloaded data cannot be saved because the data is invalid.

● **Invalid File. (493)**

Cannot be obtained due to an invalid file.

● **Invalid microSD. Unable to use Digital Rights Management function.**

The authentication area in the microSD memory card could not be referred due to some cause.
The data of Movable Contents cannot be saved in the microSD memory card in which an error has occurred.

● **Invalid UIM. Download not possible.**

This message appears in case the information of UIM inserted is different from the UIM information registered on IC card.

● **Invalid UIM, incorrect display.**

Cannot be displayed correctly because of inserting a UIM different from the one you were using when you stored mail templates. Use the same UIM as the one you were using when downloading or saving.

● **Invalid UIM or phone type.Unable to use.**

Video/i-motion cannot be played because the different UIM from that used when saved is inserted or the model is different.

● **Invalid UIM, requested service not available.**

You tried to use data downloaded from i-mode sites or websites or saved from attachments of mail or Message R/F with a UIM different from the one you used when the data was saved. Insert the same UIM as used when those data were downloaded to use it.

● **Invalid UIM, requested software failed to start.**

The i-αppli to be used together with the UIM used when downloading it from a site, etc. cannot be started. Insert the same UIM as used when the software was downloaded to use it.

● **Invalid UIM. start not possible.**

This message appears in case the information of UIM inserted is different from the UIM information registered on IC card.

● **Invalid UIM. Upgrade not possible.**

This message appears in case the information of UIM inserted is different from the UIM information registered on IC card.

● Invalid URL.

The entered URL contains error. Check the URL.

● Is the ToruCa automatic reading function in a mobile phone used through the reader/writer?

ToruCa Auto-read is set to ***OFF***. Selecting ***Yes*** sets to ***ON*** and you can use the auto read function.

● Memory full. Delete unwanted data.

Unable to register/delete in the PushTalk phonebook and add/edit/delete members in PushTalk group because the memory space for the FOMA terminal phonebook is insufficient,. Delete the unnecessary data in the FOMA terminal phonebook.

● Memory is full. Unable to save.

FOMA terminal does not have enough memory space and SMS cannot be saved. Move SMS to UIM or delete i-mode Mail or SMS.

● Memory shortage. Quit application.

The running function is terminated due to insufficient memory.

● Message kept in center.

SMS messages have already been sent.

● microSD damaged. Saving to phone memory.

When ***microSD*** has been specified as the destination for saving still images or videos recorded with the camera or Chara-den but the microSD memory card cannot be accessed, the destination automatically switched to ***Phone***.

● microSD full. Saving to phone memory.

When the microSD memory card becomes full with ***microSD*** set as the destination for saving still images or videos recorded with the camera or Chara-den, the destination is automatically switched to ***Phone***.

● microSD memory full.

Copying, moving, backup of data and update of information are not allowed because the storage space in the microSD memory card is not enough. Delete unnecessary data. ☛P339, P341, P370

● Name too long. Saved with incomplete name.

When registering an item selected from the display of a site, etc. to the phonebook, the number of characters has exceeded the specified value. Pressing ⊙ causes the phonebook registration screen to be displayed, with characters exceeding the limit deleted for each item.

● New pattern definitions for scanning function available. Please update.

Auto-update of the pattern definition was unsuccessful. Update the pattern definition manually. ☛P465

● No assigned channel.

The channel cannot be viewed because the service is suspended, etc.

● No content is available. (204)

Could not find data at the specified site.

● No microSD

Data cannot be saved or operated because a microSD memory card is not inserted to FOMA terminal. Insert the microSD memory card before operating. ☛P335

● No requested software.

The i-αppli specified by the mail and external equipment is not stored in your FOMA terminal.

● No response. (408)

Communication was disconnected because there was no response from i-mode sites or websites within the specified time. Retry later.

● No space to attach file.

Exceeds the maximum number of files attachable to one mail.

● No space to attach signature.

- The signature cannot be inserted because of exceeding the maximum characters.
- The signature cannot be inserted in SMS because it is decorated.
- The signature cannot be inserted when ***English*** is set for ***Font type*** in SMS Setting. Change ***Font type*** to ***Japanese***. ☛P256

● Not enough memory. Unable to connect.

Cannot connect because the memory is insufficient. Closing the window opened already or terminating other running functions may make connecting available.

● No UIM, requested software failed to start.

The i-αppli to be used together with the UIM used when downloading it from a site, etc. cannot be started. Insert the same UIM as used when the software was downloaded to use it.

● Now calling. Unable to record movie.

When using the camera during a call, it cannot be switched to video shooting and voice recording. End the call before switching to video shooting and voice recording.

● Number of characters exceeds limit.

i-mode Mail message exceeded 10,000 one-byte (5,000 two-byte) characters for reply. Please send after decreasing the number of characters.

● Omakase Lock active.

Operations are disabled because Omakase Lock (Remote Lock) is set. You can answer incoming calls. ☛P155

● Out of service area.

Unable to execute because the terminal is in a place where radio waves do not reach or out of the service area.

● Outgoing message data damaged. Restore default settings?

The sent data of chat mail contains error. Select ***Yes*** to return to the default setting. Select ***No*** to quit chat mail without returning to the default setting.

● Page is not found. (404)

Unable to find i-mode site, etc. Make sure that the URL is correct.

● Password is not correct. (401)

The user name or password entered in the basic authentication screen of i-mode sites or websites is incorrect. Please try again.

● PIM lock.

This prohibited operation is unavailable with PIM Lock on.

Next ▶

● Please wait.

The voice line/packet communication equipment is damaged or the voice line network/ packet communication network is so congested. Please try again later.

● Please wait for a while (packet)

The packet communication equipment is damaged or the packet communication network is so congested. Please try again later.

● PUK blocked.

Inquire at DoCoMo Shops.

● Receiving data exceeds maximum size for i-motion

Reception has not been completed because the data exceeded the maximum size when downloading streaming type i-motion data.

● Receiving data exceeds replayable size for i-motion

Reception or replay has not been completed because the data size exceeded the maximum size when downloading normal type i-motion data or when playback was performed while downloading data.

● Receiving messages. Retry later.

i-channel cannot be activated during receiving mail or Message R/F. Retry after receiving.

● Receiving messages stopped. Some messages unreceived.

Unable to receive all SMS messages because an error occurred during reception. Please move to another location with good radio reception and execute Check SMS again. ☛P256

● Registration is in progress. (554)

User registration with i-mode is in process. Please try again later.

● Remotely Controllable services denied.

Voice Mail Service and Call Forwarding Service has not subscribed yet. It is required to subscribe to Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service.

● Replay period has not yet started.

Unable to play because of the term prior to the playback period specified. Please try again after the playback period has started.

● Requested software unavailable.

The i-αppli cannot be started because of an error in i-αppli. Starting specified i-αppli by i-αppli To function from a site, mail or an external device is disabled if there is a problem in i-αppli operation settings or start-up conditions.

● Root certificate has expired. Connect?

The term of validity of CA certificate is premature or overdue. Select ***Yes*** to connect or ***No*** not to connect. ☛P206 This message may be displayed when the date and time have not been set or are incorrect. Set the date and time correctly. ☛P44

● Root certificate is not valid.

The certificate in FOMA terminal is invalid. To establish a connection, change the setting. ☛P206

● Run software and delete data on IC card. Then delete software.

This i-αppli cannot be deleted without deleting the data in IC card. Delete the i-αppli after activating the i-αppli and deleting the data in IC card.

● Save unsaved data to phone memory or delete.

Infrared/iC communications cannot end because the number of items to be saved is full in INBOX for infrared communications. Save the data in Inbox into FOMA terminal or delete it. ☛P351

● Scheduled software update canceled. Retry update software.

Reservation for updating software is canceled because the battery has not been charged for a long while, etc. Start updating software and operate for reservation again. ☛P461, P462

● Self Mode activated.

This prohibited operation is unavailable during Self Mode.

● Service is not registered.

- You are not an i-mode subscriber. Apply to use the i-mode service.
- If you have subscribed to i-mode after purchasing FOMA terminal, once turn FOMA terminal power off and then turn on.

● Service is used by the previous software. Unable to download. Delete a service?

In case the service has already been downloaded, a new service cannot be downloaded unless the corresponding service registered already is deleted. Select ***Yes*** to display the service to be deleted and delete the registered service.

● Service is used by the previous software. Unable to update. Delete a service?

In case the service has already been downloaded, a new service cannot be updated unless the corresponding service registered already is deleted. Select ***Yes*** to display the service to be deleted and delete the registered service.

● Service unavailable.

SMS is not available.

● Signature, template and sort settings data damaged. Restore default settings?

The data of signature, template and sort settings contain the error. Select ***Yes*** to return to default settings. Cannot be activated without returning to default settings.

● Size of this page is not supported.

- Downloading has stopped because the size of i-mode sites or websites was larger than the limit size. Press ⬇ to display the data already downloaded normally.
- Reception was interrupted because the data size exceeds maximum size while downloading.

● Software already updated.

The i-αppli cannot be upgraded because it has already been upgraded to the latest version.

● Software ended due to security error.

i-αppli has exited due to unpermitted operation. It is recorded in Security Error History.

● SSL session cannot be established.

SSL communication was interrupted due to an SSL communication error or an error on the server concerning the client authentication.

●SSL session failed.

A problem was detected with the authentication process during SSL communication. Connection is suspended.

●SSL session was terminated.

Some problem is detected with the site certificate during SSL communication. The message is displayed when you select ***No*** in the connection confirmation screen and SSL communication is disconnected.

●SSL/TLS session cannot be established.

SSL/TLS communication was interrupted due to a SSL/TLS communication error or an error on the server concerning the client authentication.

●SSL/TLS session failed.

A problem was detected with the authentication process during SSL/TLS communication. Connection is suspended.

●SSL/TLS session was terminated.

Some problem is detected with the site certificate during SSL/TLS communication. The message is displayed when you select ***No*** in the connection confirmation screen and SSL/TLS communication is disconnected.

●Syntax error. (XXX)

- Dose not support the specified i-mode sites or websites.
- The URL may be incorrect. Make sure that the URL is correct.
- Unable to display because there is an error in the received data.
- Within service area, sending auto send mail was unsuccessful.

●Terminal memory full.

Cannot be executed because the number of saved items in FOMA terminal is full or the memory is not enough. Delete corresponding unnecessary data.

●This certificate has expired. Connect?

The term of validity of the site certificate is premature or overdue. To connect, select ***Yes***; to stop, select ***No***.

●This certificate is not valid for this URL. Connect?

CN name (server name) of the site certificate does not match the actual server name. To connect, select ***Yes***; to stop, select ***No***. ☛P206

●This data cannot be saved. Download?

This i-motion file or music data, etc. cannot be saved. Select ***Yes*** to download; select ***No*** not to download.

●This data may not be replayed.

Video/i-motion file format not supported by FOMA terminal. Or the video file may be damaged.

●This site is not certified. Connect?

The site certificate is not supported by FOMA terminal. Select ***Yes*** to connect or ***No*** not to connect.

●This software contains an error.

Unable to download because the i-αppli data contains an error.

●This software contains an error. Unable to download.

Unable to download because the i-αppli data contains an error.

●This software is currently unavailable for use.

Using the i-αppli is stopped by IP (Information Provider).

●This software is not supported by this phone.

The i-αppli cannot be downloaded because it is not compatible with FOMA terminal.

●This UIM cannot be recognized.

The UIM is not correctly installed or the card is faulty. Check if the UIM is installed correctly. ☛P35

●This UIM is not supported. Download canceled.

Cannot be downloaded because the version of UIM is not supported.

●Time out

The i-mode Center is busy. Please try again later.

●Time reset. Unable to download data. Set auto time adjustment ON in Date & Time and restart phone.

When you set ***Auto time adjust*** to ***OFF*** in Date and Time Setting and set the date and time, the date and time may be deleted in case the battery pack is removed or has not been charged for a long while. Set the date and time and download again.

●Time reset. Unable to play data. Set auto time adjustment ON in Date & Time and restart phone.

When you set ***Auto time adjust*** to ***OFF*** in Date and Time Setting and set the date and time, the date and time may be deleted in case the battery pack is removed or has not been charged for a long while. Set the date and time and replay.

●Too much data was entered.

Unable to transmit data because too many characters were entered in the entry field of i-mode sites or websites. Please reduce the number of characters and retry transmission.

●ToruCa limit reached. Unable to download. Delete a ToruCa.

ToruCa cannot be saved because the storage space for ToruCa is not enough. Delete unnecessary ToruCa.

●ToruCa limit reached. Unable to receive. Delete ToruCa.

ToruCa cannot be downloaded because the number and the memory for saving ToruCa is full. Delete unnecessary ToruCa.

●Transmission failed.

Failed to transmit the i-mode Mail or SMS. Please move to another location with good radio reception and retry transmission.

●Transmission failed. (552)

Failed to transmit the i-mode Mail or SMS due to the error of i-mode Center or the SMS Center. Please try to send again later.

●UIM full.

UIM does not have enough storage space and SMS cannot be saved. Delete SMS from the UIM or move to FOMA terminal. ☛P258

●UIM not inserted. Unable to use.

The UIM is not inserted. Please use your FOMA terminal after inserting the UIM. ☛P35

●**UIM not recognized. Unable to use.**

Cannot be executed because UIM is not inserted. To play the video/ i-motion, insert the same UIM as that used when saved.

●**Unable to acquire remaining data, Delete data.**

The data was deleted because the remaining data cannot be downloaded due to the data error.

●**Unable to call.**

A voice/videophone call or PushTalk call cannot be made during voice/ videophone calls, PushTalk call or 64K data communication.

●**Unable to check new messages.**

Please move to another location with good radio reception and retry. If the error persists, try again later.

●**Unable to connect during outgoing call barring active.**

Cannot connect because the outgoing call is restricted. Retry to operate later.

●**Unable to connect to server now.(502)**

The equipment of the Data Center is damaged or the Data Center is congested. Retry to operate later.

●**Unable to delete some applications on IC card. Delete others?**

Among the i-αppli to delete selected items or all items, Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-αppli which cannot be deleted exists because the data within IC card cannot be deleted. Select ***Yes*** to delete other i-αppli than that.

●**Unable to display image.**

Unable to display because the image contains error. Check the image.

●**Unable to display message.**

Unable to display because there is an error in the received/sent mail.

●**Unable to display this Chara-den.**

Chara-den containing illegal data cannot be displayed.

●**Unable to download remaining data, Delete data.**

The data was deleted because the remaining data cannot be downloaded due to the data error.

●**Unable to download content for Frame tag.**

Downloading is unavailable because the data is specified in the format not supported by Full Browser.

●**Unable to download data.**

Failed to download ToruCa (details). Retry the operation. In case the same error occurs again, downloading may be unavailable due to the error in ToruCa data, etc.

●**Unable to download. Data exceeds maximum size. (452)**

Reception is disabled because the size of i-mode sites or websites exceeds the maximum size.

●**Unable to enter any more.**

The number of characters exceeds the limit. Reduce the number of characters.

●**Unable to move specified page.**

When an i-motion ticker contains a link to a site (Web To), etc., in case the URL contains more than 256 characters or downloading was interrupted, the linked page cannot be displayed.

●**Unable to obtain data due to replay restriction data error.**

Cannot obtain because the replay restriction data is incorrect.

●**Unable to play.**

Cannot be played because the data of i-motion or melodies is incorrect.

●**Unable to play. To play this track, sync your phone to your PC.**

Cannot be played because the replay expiration of the data has expired or it cannot be confirmed. To play, confirm that it is within the replay expiration on PC and synchronize by connecting FOMA terminal to PC.

●**Unable to record.**

The movie memo cannot be recorded because the communication of image and sound is disconnected.

●**Unable to retrieve the requested URL. (504)**

Failed to connect to the requested URL due to some cause. Please try again later.

●**Unable to save.**

Cannot be saved due to an data error.

●**Unable to save specified image.**

The image cannot be saved because the image in the site, screen memo or Message R/F contains error.

●**Unable to send. "●▲■.ne.jp" is not available temporarily**

* Displayed domain name differs depending on the receiving device.

Mails addressed to the displayed domain name are congested. Please try again later.

●**Unable to shoot serially.**

You cannot shoot continuously because memory or the number of items to be saved in ***Image*** is full. Continuous shoot is canceled automatically.

●**Unable to switch to data transfer mode.**

FOMA terminal is in data communication. Processing cannot be performed because switching to data transfer mode is unavailable. Terminate the communication or retry the operation later.

●**Unable to update pattern definitions.**

Updating the definition file has failed. Stop all other functions currently running and retry the update in a place with strong radio wave signals.

●**Unable to use data partly. Save?**

Part of the data of Kisekae tool cannot be used. Select ***Yes*** to save and in case you do not save it, select ***No***.

●**Unable to use data type.**

Data in a file format incompatible with FOMA terminal cannot be copied or moved from a microSD memory card to FOMA terminal or searched for.

●**Unable to use during preview.**

The bookmark you have selected cannot be used during preview when selecting the attachment.

●**Unable to view file. Access to URL is limited. (491)**

The specified access count was exceeded while downloading a still image above 10,000 bytes which could not be obtained when having received the mail.

● **Unavailable channel.**

Cannot be received because of being outside of the broadcasting area.

● **Unavailable channel.**

Cannot be viewed because broadcasting has been suspended.

● **Unavailable program.**

It is unavailable program because the terminal which can receive is specified.

● **Unsent message data damaged. Restore default settings?**

The unsent data of chat mail contains error. Select ***Yes*** to return to the default setting. Select ***No*** to quit chat mail without returning to the default setting.

● **Unsupported Content.**

Operation is unavailable because the contents are not compatible with FOMA terminal.

● **Unsupported format.**

The data cannot be displayed because it cannot be recognized by FOMA terminal.

● **Unsupported microSD format.**

The microSD memory card format is unavailable on FOMA terminal.

● **URL address changed. (301)**

i-mode sites or websites forward URL automatically or URL is changed.

● **URL is too long to register.**

Unable to register as a bookmark or a screen memo because the URL exceeds the number of characters that can be registered.

● **Usage is currently restricted. Try again later.**

Displayed in case extremely large data communication is executed within the specified duration only when using i-mode packet fixed sum service. Connection may be unavailable for a certain period of time, so use i-mode/Full Browser a little while later.

● **Voice data damaged and unable to start. Please record voice data.**

The voice cannot be authenticated because the registered voice data is damaged. Please register the voice data again. ☛P287

● **You have no certificate. Connect?**

The user certificate has not been downloaded. To continue the connection, select ***Yes***; to stop, select ***No***.

● **Your certificate has expired. Connect?**

The user certificate has expired. To continue the connection, select ***Yes***; to stop, select ***No***. ☛P206

● **以下の宛先にはメール送信できませんでした（561） Mails could not be sent to following address. (561) XXXXX**

* The mail address that the transmission failed is displayed on xxxxx. (In case many characters are used or there are a number of addresses, only the parts that can be displayed appear.)

Sending i-mode Mail is failed for some receivers. Pressing ⬇ displays the receiver that the transmission failed. Check to see if the address of the receiver is correct and retry transmission at another location with good radio wave condition.

Warranty and After-Sales Service

Warranty

- A written warranty is provided with every FOMA terminal; make sure that you receive it.
  Store the warranty in a safe place when you have read it and checked that it contains the “shop name/ date” you purchased it. If it does not contain the necessary information, contact the shop where you bought it. The warranty is valid for a period of one year from the date of purchase.
- This product and all accessories are subject to change, in part or whole, for the sake of improvement without prior notice.
- Data registered in the phonebook, etc. may be lost or become corrupted due to failure, repair or other handlings of FOMA terminal. It is recommended that you make a note of the data in the phonebook, etc. When your FOMA terminal is repaired and so on, downloaded information via i-mode or i-αppli (except some data) are not forwarded to a repaired FOMA terminal according to the copyright laws.
  * In this FOMA terminal, the phonebook data, etc. can be saved in the microSD memory card.
  * In this FOMA terminal, i-motion files or i-αppli data can be saved to the microSD memory card.
  * In this FOMA terminal, the phonebook data, etc. can be saved in Data Center by subscribing to Data Security Service (which is a pay service and requires a subscription).
  * If you have a PC (Windows 2000, XP), you can use DoCoMo keitai datalink and FOMA USB Cable (optional) to transfer and store the contents registered in the phonebook, etc. on a PC.

After-Sales Service

■ When problems occur

Before requesting service, read the section “Troubleshooting”. ☛P447
If the problem still persists, contact “Repairs” on the back of this manual.

■ If the result of inquiries indicates that a repair is required

Take your FOMA terminal to a repair office designated by DoCoMo. Be sure to check the opening hours of the repair office before you go. Note that you must present the warranty.

● In the warranty period

- The FOMA terminal will be repaired at no charge subject to the conditions of the warranty.
- The written warranty must be presented to receive warranty service. The subscriber will be charged for the repairs without presentation of the written warranty or repairs of defects resulting from misuse, accident or neglect, etc. even during the warranty period.
- The subscriber is charged even during the warranty period for the repair of failures caused by the use of devices or consumable items that are not DoCoMo-specified.

● Repairs may not be possible in the following cases:

Repair may not be possible when corrosion due to exposure to moisture, condensation or perspiration is detected in a moisture seal reaction or test, or if any of the internal boards are damaged or deformed. Since these conditions are outside the scope of the warranty, a repair, if at all possible, will be charged.

● After expiration of the warranty

All repairs that are requested are charged.

● Replacement parts

Basically, FOMA terminal’s replacement parts (parts required to maintain product function) will be kept in stock for at least 6 years after termination of production. Please keep in mind that it may not be possible to repair your phone depending on the nature of the required repair because of a lack of parts, etc. It may still be possible to repair your phone depending on the nature of the required repair even after this period. Contact “Repairs” listed on the back of this manual.

■ Notes

- Do not modify the FOMA terminal or its accessories.
  - Fire, injury or damage may result.
  - In order to prevent interference of radio waves or network breakdown, the FOMA terminal and UIM are manufactured according to technical standards stipulated by law. Do not use FOMA terminals or UIMs that do not meet these standards.
  - If the FOMA is modified (part replacement, modification, painting, etc.) it will be repaired only after the modified parts have been restored to the condition at the time of purchase. However, repair may be refused depending on the nature of modification.

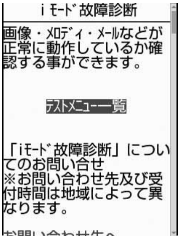
- Repair of failures or damage caused by modification are charged even during the warranty period.
- Do not remove any inscription stickers attached to your FOMA terminal.
  The inscription stickers certify that the FOMA terminal satisfies specific technical standards. Note that if stickers are removed intentionally or are reattached in such a way that confirmation of the sticker's contents is impossible, repair or servicing may be refused because confirmation of whether or not the phone conforms to relevant technical standards cannot be made.
- The function settings, the information of total calls duration, etc. may be cleared (reset) by failure, repair or other handling processes. Should this happen, set up the functions again.
- Magnetic components are used in the earpiece and speaker of the FOMA terminal. Do not allow cash cards or other devices that are vulnerable to magnetism to come into contact with the phone.
- If your FOMA terminal becomes wet or moist, turn the power off and remove the battery pack immediately and bring it to a repair office as soon as possible. However, repair may not be possible depending on the condition of your FOMA terminal.

■ Phonebook data or downloaded data

- Maintain a separate record of the data you registered or saved in your FOMA terminal. DoCoMo will not accept any liability and responsibility whatsoever for changes or loss of information.
- Data created, imported or downloaded by the subscriber may become corrupted or be lost when changing the model or repairing FOMA terminal. DoCoMo will not accept any responsibility for that. Also, DoCoMo may, at its option, repair FOMA terminal by replacing it. Regarding this FOMA terminal, the downloaded data in FOMA terminal including images and incoming melodies and the data you have created can be transferred only when repairing (some data cannot be transferred and transferring may be unavailable depending on the degree of malfunctions.)
  * It may take some time to transfer or transferring may be unavailable depending on the capacity of the data stored in FOMA terminal.

Diagnostic site of i-mode trouble

You can check your FOMA terminal about whether sending/receiving mail or downloading images/melodies operates correctly.



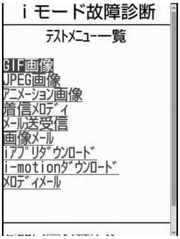
ｉﾓｰﾄﾞ故障診断

画像・ﾒﾛﾃﾞｨ・ﾒｰﾙなどが正常に動作しているか確認する事ができます。

ﾃｽﾄﾒﾆｭｰ一覧

「iﾓｰﾄﾞ故障診断」についてのお問い合せ
※お問い合わせ先及び受付時間は地域によって異なります。

TOP screen



ｉモード故障診断

ﾃｽﾄﾒﾆｭｰ一覧

- GIF画像
- JPEG画像
- ｱﾆﾒｰｼｮﾝ画像
- 着信ﾒﾛﾃﾞｨ
- ﾒｰﾙ送受信
- 画像ﾒｰﾙ
- iｱﾌﾟﾘﾀﾞｳﾝﾛｰﾄﾞ
- i-motionﾀﾞｳﾝﾛｰﾄﾞ
- ﾒﾛﾃﾞｨﾒｰﾙ

Test menu list screen

■ To access "iモード故障診断サイト" (Diagnostic site of i-mode trouble) (only in Japanese)

i-mode site: ***iMenu*** → *お知らせ*(Notice) → *サービス・機能* (Services/Function) → *ｉモード* (i-mode) → *ｉモード故障診断* (Diagnostic site of i-mode trouble)

QR code for website connection

- Packet communication for the diagnosis of i-mode trouble is free of charge.
- Test items differ depending on the model of FOMA terminal. In addition, test items may be changed.
- When checking the operation by test items, read carefully the precautions described on the site before testing.
- When connecting to the diagnostic site of i-mode trouble or executing the test of sending mail, your private information concerning FOMA terminal (model name, mail address, etc.) is automatically sent to the server (the server for the diagnostic site of i-mode trouble). DoCoMo does not use the sent information for purposes other than the diagnosis of i-mode trouble.
- In case there is the possibility of malfunctions after checking, contact "Repairs" indicated on the back of this manual.

Updating software

Software Update

This function checks for the necessity for updating FOMA terminal software and downloads part of the software as required through packet communication*1 to make updates of the software. When software update is required, the information will be posted on the DoCoMo website or *お知らせ* (Notice) in iMenu.

*1 Packet communication for software update is free of charge.

- Software may be updated in the following 2 methods:
  - Immediate Update：
    Update on the spot as desired.
  - Reserved Update：
    Reserve a day and time-slot for automatic update of the software in the specified day and time.
- Software cannot be updated in the following cases:
  - During All Lock
  - While executing other functions
  - When the date and time are not set
  - When the UIM is not inserted
  - When the battery is not fully charged
  - When PIN1 code is being entered
  - When PIN1 code is locked
  - When *圏外* is indicated
  - During PIM Lock
  - The power is off
  - In Self Mode on
  - While talking
  - During Omakase Lock (Remote Lock)
  - During packet communication connecting with a PC
  - During 64K data communication
- At the time of updating software, the unique information of your mobile phone terminal (model or serial number, etc.) will be automatically sent to the server (the server for updating software managed by DoCoMo). DoCoMo will not use the sent information for any other purpose than software update.

INFORMATION

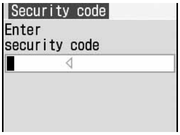
- Software update (downloading or rewriting) may take time.
- If software update is executed when ***ON*** is set for PIN1 Code On/Off, the PIN code entry screen will be displayed at the time of automatic reload after completion of software updating. You cannot make/receive calls or PushTalk calls and operate communication functions if the incorrect PIN1 code is entered.
- While software is being updated, making/receiving calls, various communication functions or other functions are not available (Incoming voice calls can be answered while downloading).
- If ***Movie ringtone*** or ***Music*** has been set as a ring alert, a melody sounds for an incoming call during download instead of Movie ringtone. If you set video/i-motion as an image, the first image is displayed.
- Any incoming videophone call cannot be answered during download. Unanswered calls are recorded as missed ones in the received call history.
- Even if an alarm clock or any alarm is set while software is being updated, the updating continues without activating the alarm clock or the alarm.
- For software update, SSL session is established to the server (our site). Enable SSL certificate in Manage Certificate. Configured as valid by default. ☛P206
- Software update should be done with battery fully charged and enough battery power (🔋).
- It is recommended that software update be executed when good signal quality is obtained, 3 bars of the antenna icon (📶) are displayed and the terminal is not being moved.
  - If radio wave signals become weaker during software downloading or downloading has stopped, retry software update in a place with strong radio wave signals.
- A displayed icon for the message stored at i-mode Center disappears after software update.
  If Receive Option Setting is set to ***ON*** and mail arrives during software updating, the screen that notifies an arrival of mail in the i-mode Center may not appear after the software update being completed.
- Never remove the battery pack while updating software. Update fails.
- Software update can be done while various data, such as the phonebook/PushTalk phonebook entries registered in FOMA Terminal, camera images, downloaded data are retained; however, note that data protection sometimes cannot be secured depending on the conditions of your FOMA terminal (such as malfunction, damage, or water leak). DoCoMo recommends backing up necessary data. (Note that some data such as downloaded data may not be backed up.)
- When software update has failed, the message ***Rewrite failed*** appears and all the operations are unavailable. In such a case, please bring FOMA terminal to a repair office designated by DoCoMo.
- In case updating is not required, when checking the necessity of software update, a message is displayed indicating update is not necessary, so use as it is.

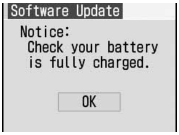
- Software update is available even if Host Selection is set to other than i-mode.

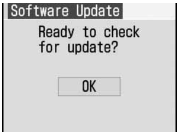
Starting software update

1 Menu 8 6 4

2 Enter the terminal security code ▶ Check notice and ◉

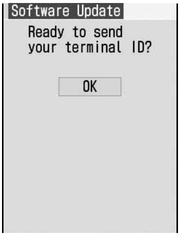

Security code
Enter security code

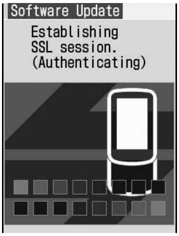

Software Update
Notice:
Check your battery is fully charged.
OK

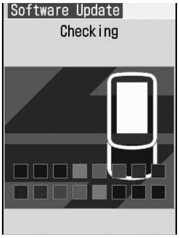

Software Update
Ready to check for update?
OK

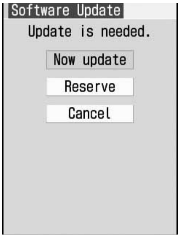
- The terminal security code by default is set to “0000”.

3 ◉ ◉ ▶ Confirm whether software update is required


Software Update
Ready to send your terminal ID?
OK


Software Update
Establishing SSL session.
(Authenticating)

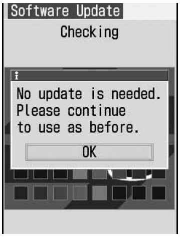

Software Update
Checking


Software Update
Update is needed.
Now update
Reserve
Cancel

Selection screen for the update procedure

- Pressing ◉ on the confirmation screen for sending terminal ID makes connection to the server and your private information concerning the mobile phone (such as model, serial number) is sent.

When updating is not necessary:

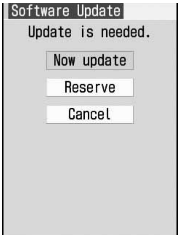

Software Update
Checking
No update is needed.
Please continue to use as before.
OK

If software updating has been found to be unnecessary as a result of checking for the necessity of updating, the screen as shown on the left is displayed. Press ◉ to use FOMA terminal as it is.

Updating software immediately Immediate Update

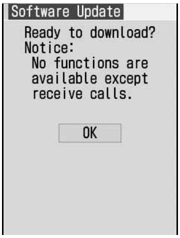
- Immediate update may not be available when the server is busy.

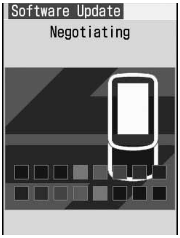
1 Display the selection screen for the update procedure

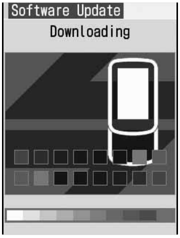

Software Update
Update is needed.
Now update
Reserve
Cancel

2 Select *Now update* ▶ ◉

Downloading is started and the Enter key flashes.


Software Update
Ready to download?
Notice:
No functions are available except receive calls.
OK


Software Update
Negotiating

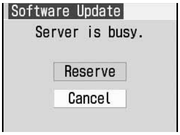

Software Update
Downloading

- Downloading starts in about 5 seconds without pressing ◉.

Next ▶

- Press ⦿ to cancel downloading. If downloading is canceled halfway, the data downloaded up to then is deleted.
- After starting downloading, updating process is executed without the operation of selecting the menu.

■ When the server is busy:

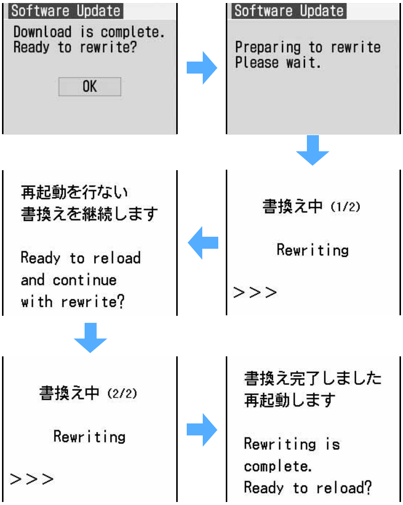


Software Update
Server is busy.
Reserve
Cancel

- Select *Reserve* and reserve a date and time for update.

3 ⦿ after completion of downloading

During rewriting, the Enter key flashes.



Software Update
Download is complete.
Ready to rewrite?
OK

Software Update
Preparing to rewrite
Please wait.

書換え中 (1/2)
Rewriting
>>>

再起動を行ない
書換えを継続します
Ready to reload
and continue
with rewrite?

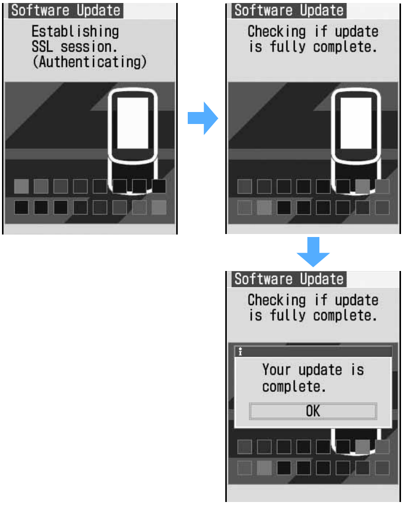
書換え中 (2/2)
Rewriting
>>>

書換え完了しました
再起動します
Rewriting is
complete.
Ready to reload?

- Rewriting is started in about 5 seconds without pressing ⦿ after downloading.
- All key operations are disabled while software is being rewritten. Updating operation cannot be canceled.

4 Automatically reloaded after the completion of rewriting

After reload, wait while communicating again with the server.



Software Update
Establishing
SSL session.
(Authenticating)

Software Update
Checking if update
is fully complete.

Software Update
Checking if update
is fully complete.
Your update is
complete.
OK

5 Press ⦿

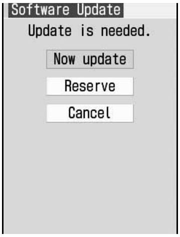
Update is completed and the standby display appears.

Updating software at pre-specified time

Reserved Update

When downloading takes time or the server is busy, you can choose to set the time to start software update in advance by communicating with the server.

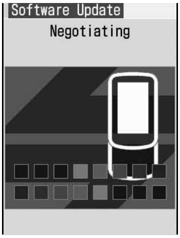
1 Display the selection screen for the update procedure ☛P461

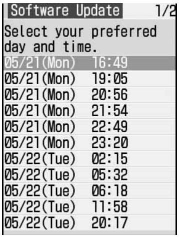


Software Update
Update is needed.
Now update
Reserve
Cancel

2 Select *Reserve*

Inquire the options for preferred day and time by communicating with the server.

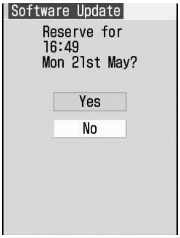

Software Update
Negotiating

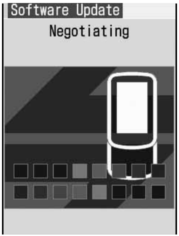

Software Update 1/2
Select your preferred day and time.
05/21(Mon) 16:49
05/21(Mon) 19:05
05/21(Mon) 20:56
05/21(Mon) 21:54
05/21(Mon) 22:49
05/21(Mon) 23:20
05/22(Tue) 02:15
05/22(Tue) 05:32
05/22(Tue) 06:18
05/22(Tue) 11:58
05/22(Tue) 20:17

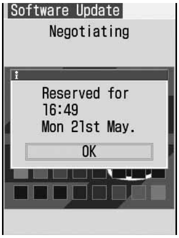
- Available date and time for reservation will be shown by the time of the server.

3 Select preferred day and time

■ **Selecting from the options displayed:**
Select preferred day and time ▶ Select *Yes*

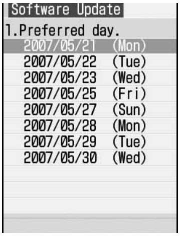

Software Update
Reserve for
16:49
Mon 21st May?
Yes
No

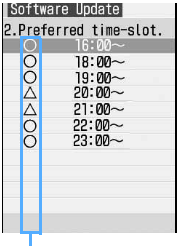

Software Update
Negotiating


Software Update
Negotiating
Reserved for
16:49
Mon 21st May.
OK

- If there are more than one option page for preferred day and time, switch to the next or previous page with ⊙.

■ **Selecting from other than options displayed:**
① **Select *Others* ▶ Select preferred day and time-slot**


Software Update
1.Preferred day.
2007/05/21 (Mon)
2007/05/22 (Tue)
2007/05/23 (Wed)
2007/05/25 (Fri)
2007/05/27 (Sun)
2007/05/28 (Mon)
2007/05/29 (Tue)
2007/05/30 (Wed)


Software Update
2.Preferred time-slot.
○ 16:00～
○ 18:00～
○ 19:00～
△ 20:00～
△ 21:00～
○ 22:00～
○ 23:00～

Availability for reservation at each time-slot will be shown:
○: available
△: barely available

② **Select preferred day and time-slot**
Connection is made to the server and the options close to preferred day and time-slot are displayed.
- If there are more than one option page for preferred time-slot, switch to the next or previous page with ⊙.
- Press 📖 to display the description of the symbol on the left of time-slot.

③ **Select preferred day and time ▶ Select *Yes***
- If there are more than one option page for preferred day and time, switch to the next or previous page with ⊙.

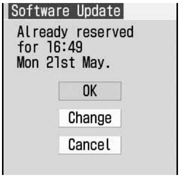
4 Press ◉

Reservation is completed and the menu is displayed.
- ▣ is shown on the standby display when reservation is made.

Checking/changing/canceling reservation

1 Menu 8 6 4

2 Enter the terminal security code ▶ Check the contents


Software Update
Already reserved
for 16:49
Mon 21st May.
OK
Change
Cancel

- To stop checking: Select ***OK***

■ **Changing reservation:**
① **Select *Change***
A confirmation screen for sending your terminal ID is displayed.
② ◉
The option selection screen is displayed.
- Follow the procedure from Step 2 in “Updating software at pre-specified time”.
- Pressing ◉ on the confirmation screen for sending your terminal ID makes connection to the server and your private information concerning the mobile phone (such as model, serial number) is sent.

■ **Canceling reservation:**
① **Select *Cancel* ▶ Select *Yes***
A confirmation screen for sending your terminal ID is displayed.

Next ▶

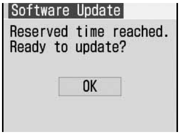
② ◉◉

The reservation is canceled and the menu is displayed.

- Pressing ◉ on the confirmation screen for sending your terminal ID makes connection to the server and your private information concerning the mobile phone (such as model, serial number) is sent.

When the reserved time arrives

When the reserved time arrives, the screen as shown below is displayed and updating software is started automatically. Before the reserved time, make sure that the battery is fully charged and the handset is in a location where radio waves reach and then show the standby display.
When downloading is completed, rewriting software is automatically started, followed by reload.



Software Update
Reserved time reached.
Ready to update?

- To cancel the software update: ☎ ▶ Select ***Yes***

INFORMATION

- ● Note that updating software may not be activated even though the reserved time arrives in case of using the other functions. In case the reserved time arrives while talking or receiving messages, updating software starts after finishing talking or receiving messages.
- ● If software update is executed when ***ON*** is set for PIN1 Code On/Off, the PIN code entry screen will be displayed at the time of automatic reload after completion of software updating. You cannot make/receive calls or PushTalk calls and operate communication functions if the incorrect PIN1 code is entered.
- ● If an alarm clock or any alarm is set for the same time, the alarm clock or the alarm takes precedence and the software update may not be started.

Protecting FOMA terminal from hazardous data

Virus Scan Function

Update pattern definition first to keep the pattern definition up-to-date.

For the data or program downloaded via a website or received i-mode Mail/SMS, this function detects data that may cause troubles and then deletes it or inhibits activation of applications in order to protect FOMA terminal from viruses.

- Pattern definition is used for checking. Update pattern definition because it is updated whenever a new trouble is detected.
- Virus Scan Function is for preventing the data that cause some problem to mobile phone from invading when viewing websites or receiving mail. Please note that if pattern definition corresponding to specific troubles has not been downloaded to the mobile phone or such pattern definition does not exist, this function cannot prevent the trouble from happening.
- Pattern definition is different depending on the model of mobile phone. Please keep in mind that DoCoMo may stop distributing the pattern definition for the models that have been on the market for 3 years or more.
- When updating pattern definition, your private information concerning the mobile phone (model, serial number, etc.) is automatically sent to the server (the server for the scan function managed by DoCoMo). DoCoMo does not use the sent information for purposes other than the scan function.

Setting Virus Scan Function

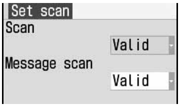
Scanning Setting

If this setting is set to ***Valid***, data or program is checked automatically when it is displayed or executed.

Default Valid (all)

1 Menu 8 3 6 3

2 **Select each item** ▶ 1 ▶ 📖



Set scan
Scan: Valid
Message scan: Valid

Scan :

When setting to ***Valid***, in case of detecting the data that may cause troubles, a message is displayed in one of 5 warning levels. ☛P466

Message scan :

When setting to ***Valid***, in case SMS contains a phone number or URL, a warning message indicating a phone number or URL is contained appears when the SMS is displayed first.

- In case the missed call notice of mopera mail or Voice Mail is received in SMS, a confirmation screen does not appear.

- To cancel: 2 ▶ 📖

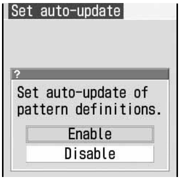
3 **Select *Yes***

Updating pattern definition automatically
Auto-update Setting

Updating is performed automatically to maintain the latest pattern definition.

1 Menu 8 3 6 2

2 Select *Enable* ▶ Select *Yes* twice

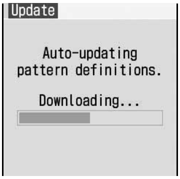

Set auto-update

Set auto-update of pattern definitions.

- To cancel: Select *Disable* ▶ Select *Yes*

3 Press ⊙

When a new pattern definition is distributed


Update

Auto-updating pattern definitions.

Downloading...

- When a new pattern definition is distributed, the above screen appears and updating pattern definition is performed automatically. In case of succeeding updating, ✓ is displayed on the standby display. Select an icon and select ***OK*** after confirming a message.
- In case of failing updating, ✗ appears on the standby display. Update a pattern definition manually after selecting an icon, confirming a message and selecting ***OK.***
- To stop updating pattern definition: ⊙ ▶ Select ***Yes***

Updating pattern definition Immediately
Update Definition

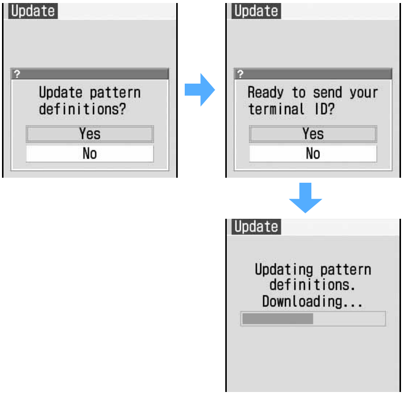
Update a pattern definition manually in case Auto-update Setting is set to ***Disable*** or Auto-update fails.

- Set the date of FOMA terminal correctly.

1 Menu 8 3 6 1

2 Select *Yes* twice

The pattern definition is updated.


Update

Update pattern definitions?

Update

Ready to send your terminal ID?

Update

Updating pattern definitions.
Downloading...

3 Press ⊙

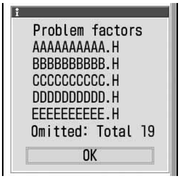
- If pattern definition update has been found to be unnecessary as a result of checking for the necessity of updating, the message meaning that the pattern definition is up-to-date is displayed. Please use FOMA terminal as it is.

INFORMATION

- ● Updating pattern definition is stopped with a voice call arrived. When there is a videophone call, incoming PushTalk or data is received using an external device or the infrared communication function, updating is not interrupted.
- ● If the date/time set for an alarm clock or a schedule alarm is reached, the screen for notifying the date and time is displayed during updating of pattern definition and the alarm clock or the alarm sounds, but updating is continued.

Displaying the scan result

When displaying a list of detected problem elements

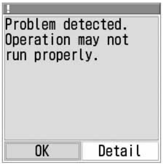
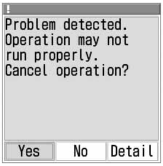
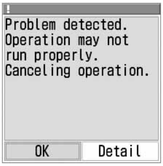
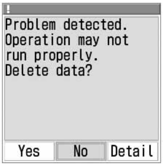
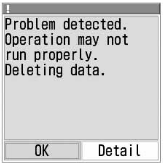

Problem factors
AAAAAAAAAA.H
BBBBBBBBBB.H
CCCCCCCCCC.H
DDDDDDDDDD.H
EEEEEEEEEE.H
Omitted: Total 19

1 Select *Detail* while a warning message is being displayed

The list of the name of problem elements detected by scan is displayed.

- When 6 or more problem elements have been detected, the names of the 6th and subsequent problem elements are omitted and the total count of the detected problem elements is displayed.

Display of the scan result

Warning level/ Message	Handling method
Warning Level 0  Problem detected. Operation may not run properly. OK Detail	***OK*** : Continues processing of the started application. ***Detail*** : Lists names of the detected problem elements.
Warning Level 1  Problem detected. Operation may not run properly. Cancel operation? Yes No Detail	***Yes*** : Stops processing of the started application that may cause troubles. ***No*** : Continues processing of the started application. ***Detail*** : Lists names of the detected problem elements.
Warning Level 2  Problem detected. Operation may not run properly. Canceling operation. OK Detail	***OK*** : Stops processing of the started application that may cause troubles. ***Detail*** : Lists names of the detected problem elements.
Warning Level 3  Problem detected. Operation may not run properly. Delete data? Yes No Detail	***Yes*** : Deletes data that may cause troubles. ***No*** : Stops processing of the started application that may cause troubles. ***Detail*** : Lists names of the detected problem elements.
Warning Level 4  Problem detected. Operation may not run properly. Deleting data. OK Detail	***OK*** : Deletes data that may cause troubles. ***Detail*** : Lists names of the detected problem elements.

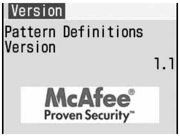
INFORMATION

- ● In case some problem is detected through scan in the i-αppli set as the i-αppli standby display and activating i-αppli is stopped, the i-αppli standby display is canceled.
- ● ***Detail*** may not be displayed depending on the problem elements.

Checking the pattern definition version

Scan Version

1 **Press** Menu 8 3 6 4



Version

Pattern Definitions Version

1.1

Main specification

Item		FOMA D903iTV
Size		110 mm (H) x 48 mm (W) x 19.8 mm (D) (when closed)
Weight		Approx. 118 g (with battery pack)
Continuous standby time		While standing still: Approx. 540 hours While moving: Approx. 380 hours
Continuous call time		During a voice call: Approx. 170 minutes During a videophone call: Approx. 100 minutes
1Seg viewing time		Economy mode: Approx. 240 minutes Normal mode: Approx. 220 minutes
1Seg video recording time		Approx. 160 minutes*1
Charging time		AC adapter: Approx. 140 minutes DC adapter: Approx. 140 minutes
LCD (liquid crystal display)	**System**	TFT 262,144 colors
	Size	Approx. 2.8 inches
	Pixels	96,000 (240 x 400 dots)
Image device	**Type**	In-camera: CMOS Out-camera: CMOS
	Size	In-camera: 1/11 inches Out-camera: 1/4 inches
	Effective pixels	In-camera: Approx. 0.10 M Out-camera: Approx. 1.3 M

Camera	**Record pixels (Max.)**	In-camera: Approx. 0.10 M Out-camera: Approx. 1.2 M
	Zoom（digital）	In-camera: Approx. up to twice Out-camera: Approx. up to 10 times
Recording part	**Still images to save**	Approx. 563*2
	Still image continuous recording	2 to 6
	Still image file type	JPEG
	Video recording time	For saving to phone: Approx. 500 seconds*3 For saving to microSD memory card (64MB): Approx. 251 minutes*4
	Video file type	MP4
Playing music	**Continuous playing time**	WMA file: Approx. 500 minutes*5 AAC file format i-motion: Approx. 330 minutes*3 Chaku-Uta Full®: Approx. 490 minutes*5

*1 Recording time is an estimate and varies depending on the contents of programs you record.

*2 Image size: Sub-QCIF (128 x 96 dots)
Quality: Standard File size: 10Kbytes

*3 Maximum video recording time for one item that can be saved in the following conditions:
image size: Sub-QCIF (128 x 96 dots)
File size restrictions: Msg attach (Large)
Quality: Standard Type: Video + voice

*4 Maximum video recording time for one item that can be saved in the following conditions:
image size: Sub-QCIF (128 x 96 dots)
File size restrictions: None
Quality: Standard Type: Video + voice

*5 Supports the background playing.

- Continuous call time is an estimate of call time of FOMA terminal when it can send or receive signals normally.
- Continuous standby time is an estimate of operation time of FOMA terminal when it is closed and able to receive signals normally. The call/standby time may be reduced to about half, depending on the amount of charge in the battery, the function settings, the ambient temperature and signal conditions (radio waves do not or hardly reach). Using i-mode communication reduces the call (communication)/standby time. Even if you do not make a call or use i-mode, the call (communication)/standby time will be reduced by composing i-mode Mail, or starting downloaded i-αppli software or the i-αppli standby display.
- Continuous standby time (while standing still) is the average operation time of FOMA terminal when it is standing still, closed and able to receive signals normally.
- Continuous standby time (while moving) is the average operation time of FOMA terminal that is standing still, moving and outside the service area when it is closed and able to receive signals normally.
- If you perform data communication or Multiaccess, use the camera or play video/i-motion (including music data), the call (communication)/standby time will be reduced.
- The battery pack can be charged regardless of whether FOMA terminal is turned on or off. However, charging takes longer with the power turned on.

Number of saved, registered and protected items in D903iTV

Type		Max number of saved/registered items	Max number of protected items
Phonebook	**FOMA terminal*1**	700	—
	UIM	50	
Scheduler	**Schedule**	300	—
	Days off	30	—
	Holidays	5	—
Mail	**Received mail*1, *2**	1,000	500
	Sent mail*1, *2	200	100
	Unsent mail*1, *2	200	100
	Template*1	100	—
SMS in the UIM*3		20	—
Message R*1		100	50
Message F*1		50	25
Bookmark	**i-mode**	100	—
	Full Browser	100	—
Screen memo*1		100	50
i-αppli*4		100	100
Image*1		1,000	—
Music	**Music data*1**	30	—
	Playlist	20	—
Video/i-motion, sound recorded with Sound Recorder*1		100	—
Melody*1		500	—
Chara-den*1		50	—
PDF data*1		100	—

Next ▶

Type	Max number of saved/registered items	Max number of protected items
Kisekae tool*1	36	—
Machi-chara*1	16	—
Word, Excel, PowerPoint*1	100	—
1Seg video	50	—
ToruCa*1, *5	100	—

*1 Depending on the size of data, the actual number of items that can be saved and registered may be fewer.
*2 The total number of i-mode Mail and SMS.
*3 The total number of sent and received SMS. The number of delivered report is not included.
*4 Up to 5 items of Message i-αppli (included in the 100 items, maximum number of i-αppli that can be saved) can be saved. Depending on the i-αppli size, the actual number of items that can be saved may be fewer.
*5 The number does not include used ToruCa.

INFORMATION

- Because the data saved in FOMA terminal may be lost due to failure, repair or other handlings of FOMA terminal, it is recommended that you maintain a separate record of the important data. Please note that we are not responsible for any lost data.
- Depending on the function, the displayed size of data in FOMA terminal may differ slightly.
- It is recommended that you save the data stored in FOMA terminal such as mail, bookmarks, images, melodies or video/i-motion to the microSD memory card. Exchangeable data ☛P336
- If you have a PC, you can use the DoCoMo keitai datalink and the FOMA USB Cable (optional) to transfer and save the data such as mail, bookmarks, images and video/i-motion to your PC.

SAR certification information

This model phone FOMA D903iTV meets the MIC's*1 technical regulation for exposure to radio waves.
The technical regulation established permitted levels of radio frequency energy, based on standards that were developed by independent scientific organizations through periodic and through evaluation of scientific studies. The regulation employs a unit of measurement known as the Specific Absorption Rate, or SAR. The SAR limit is 2 watts/kilogram (W/kg)*2 averaged over ten grams of tissue. The limit includes a substantial safety margin designed to assure the safety of all persons, regardless of age and health. The value of the limit is equal to the international guidelines recommended by ICNIRP*3.
All phone models should be confirmed to comply with the regulation, before they are available for sale to the public. The highest SAR value for this model phone, FOMA D903iTV is 0.571 W/kg. It was taken by the Telecom Engineering Center (TELEC) and the test for SAR was conducted in accordance with the MIC testing procedure using standard operating positions with the phone transmitting at its highest permitted power level in all tested frequency bands. While there may be differences between the SAR levels of various phones and at various positions, they all meet the MIC's technical regulation. Although the SAR is determined at the highest certified power level, the actual SAR of the phone during operation can be well below the maximum value.
For further information about SAR, please see the following websites:

World Health Organization (WHO):
http://www.who.int/peh-emf/
ICNIRP: http://www.icnirp.de/
MIC: http://www.tele.soumu.go.jp/e/ele/body/index.htm
TELEC: http://www.telec.or.jp/ENG/Index_e.htm
NTT DoCoMo: http://www.nttdocomo.co.jp/english/product/
MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC:
http://www.MitsubishiElectric.co.jp/mobile/

*1 Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications
*2 The technical regulation is provided in Article 14-2 of the Ministry Ordinance Regulating Radio Equipment.
*3 International Commission on Non-Ionizing Radiation Protection

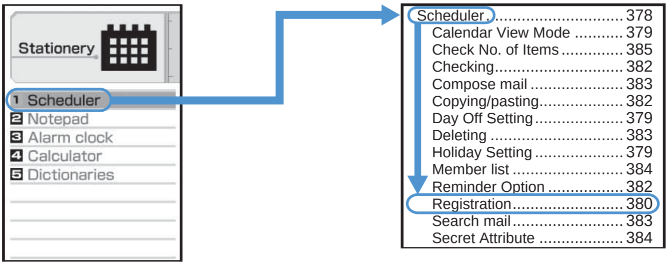
INDEX/Quick Reference Manual

INDEX

Using INDEX

Use INDEX if you want to search for a page from a function name displayed on the FOMA terminal screen or you have already known a function or service name.

Example When you want to register a schedule



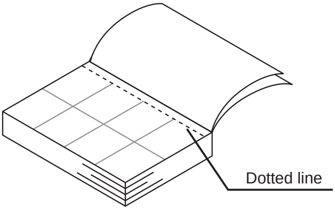
Scheduler 378
  Calendar View Mode 379
  Check No. of Items 385
  Checking 382
  Compose mail 383
  Copying/pasting 382
  Day Off Setting 379
  Deleting 383
  Holiday Setting 379
  Member list 384
  Reminder Option 382
  Registration 380
  Search mail 383
  Secret Attribute 384

Next ▶

Quick Reference Manual

How to use Quick Reference Manual

Use Quick Reference Manual included in this manual as follows:

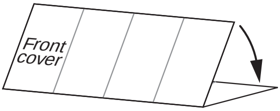


Cut along the dotted line.

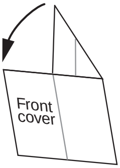
- Be careful not to hurt yourself when cutting.

Fold the sheet along the line so that the front cover is on top.

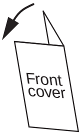
❶



❷



❸



NTT DoCoMo

FOMA® D903iTV
Quick Reference Manual

General Inquiries <DoCoMo Information Center>

(In English)

☎ 0120-005-250 (toll free)

* Can be called from mobile phones and PHSs.

(In Japanese only)

▯ No prefix 151 (toll free)

* Can only be called from DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSs.

Repairs

(In Japanese only)

▯ No prefix 113 (toll free)

* Can only be called from DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSs.

☎ 0120-800-000 (toll free)

* Can be called from mobile phones and PHSs.

- Please confirm the phone number before you dial.
- For further information, refer to the "Nationwide Service Station List" included with your FOMA terminal and other devices.

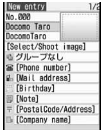
Registering entries in the phonebook

Registering

1 [Menu][4][2]
- Registering entries into the UIM phonebook : [Menu][4][3]

2 Enter a name ▶ 📖

3 Set each item ▶ 📖



New entry 1/2
No.000
Docomo Taro
DocomoTaro
[Select/Shoot image]
グループなし
[Phone number]
[Mail address]
[Birthday]
[Note]
[PostalCode/Address]
[Company name]

FOMA terminal phonebook

Registering from the redial data or received call history

1 ⊙ or ⊙

2 Highlight the entry to register ▶ [Menu][4][1]
- Adding to the registered entry: [Menu][4][2]

3 [1] (FOMA terminal phonebook) or [2] (UIM phonebook)
- Adding to the registered entry: Select the party to add

4 Set each item ▶ 📖
- Adding to the registered entry: Select *Overwrite* or *New entry*

Editing the phonebook entries

1 📖
- Switching the phonebook: 📖

2 Highlight the entry to edit ▶ [Menu][3][1]
- For the UIM phonebook: Highlight the entry to edit ▶ [Menu][3]

3 Edit ▶ 📖

4 Select *Overwrite* or *New entry*

Searching the phonebook entries

1 [Menu][4][1]
- Switching the phonebook: 📖

2 [1] to [7]
- For the UIM phonebook, [1] to [4]

Character entry

Entering and converting characters (5-touch Input Method)

〈Example〉Entering " 企業 "

1 Enter characters in hiragana/kanji mode

" き " : [2] twice ▶ ⊙ (It is not necessary when the cursor was moved by automatic cursor function.)
" ぎ " : [2] twice ▶ [＊]
" ょ " : [8] 3 times ▶ [大/小]
" う " : [1] 3 times

- Available operation before converting the entered characters

[Menu]: Converts to katakana, alphanumeric characters etc.
[大/小]: Changes upper/lower case
✉: Return to a previous character immediately after character entry (example:⋯→1→お→え→う→⋯)
[＊]: Adding voiced sound "゛" and semi-voiced sound "゜" (example: →ぼ→ぽ→ほ→⋯)
[クリア]: Canceling characters

- Inserting characters: Move the cursor to position to insert ▶ Enter characters

2 📖
- Displaying conversion option list: ⊙/📖
- Returning to status before conversion: [クリア]

3 ◉

Switching input mode

✆ several times during character inputs
- Switching between two-byte and one-byte katakana/alphanumeric characters: ✆ then ⊙

Deleting characters

● When the cursor is in the text

[クリア]: Deleting characters at the cursor

[クリア] (for over a second): Deleting characters at the cursor position and all the characters at the right of the cursor

● When the cursor is in the end of the text

[クリア]: Deleting character at the left of the cursor

[クリア] (for over a second): Deleting all entered characters

Entering pictograms, symbols and face marks

1 [Menu] while entering ▶ Select *Pict/Symbol/Smiley* ▶ [1] to [3]

2 Select a pictogram or symbol
- Selecting a face mark: [1] to [9] ▶ [1] to [9], [0], [＊], [#]

Camera

Shooting still image/video

● Shooting still image

1 ⊙ (for over a second)

2 Point the camera at the object and ◉ or [TV]

3 ◉ or [TV]

● Recording video

1 [Menu][6][7][2]

2 Point the camera at the object and ◉ or [TV]

3 📖 or [TV]

4 ◉ or [TV]

Displaying still image/playing video

● Displaying a still image

1 ⊙[1]

2 Select *Camera* ▶ Select a still image

● Playing video

1 ⊙[3]

2 Select *Camera* ▶ Select video
- Operations available during video playback

⊙:Adjust the volume
⊙:Rewind and play/play fast forward
◉:Pause/play
📖:Stop

Cut here

Videophone

Making videophone calls

1 Enter the phone number

2 ☎

3 Talk with the other party
- Placing call on hold: ◉ ▶ ◉ to cancel
- Switching the speakerphone on/off: ✉/☎
- Switching the image to send: ☎

4 ☎ when you finish the call

Receiving videophone calls

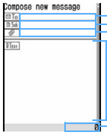
1 A videophone call arrives
- Holding answer: ☎

2 You can talk by ☎ or ☎
- Follow the procedure from Step 3 of "Making videophone calls"

i-mode Mail

Composing and sending i-mode Mail

1 ✉ 2


Compose new message
Address field
Subject field
Attachment field
Message field
Total number of bytes including the message text and decoration information

2 Select the address field ▶ Select input method ▶ Enter or select address

3 Select the subject field ▶ Enter subject

4 Select the message field ▶ Enter message
- Composing Deco-mail: ✉ ▶ Select decoration method ▶ Enter characters

5 📖
- Saving mail: Menu 3
- Auto-send: Menu 2

File attachments

1 Select the attachment field on the mail composition screen

2 Select attachment type
- Shooting and attaching still image: Select ***Image*** ▶ Select ***Activate camera***
- Recording and attaching video: Select ***i-motion*** ▶ Select ***Activate camera***
- Recording and attaching sound: ***Record voice***

3 Select a location of saved file

4 Select a file
- Removing attachment: Highlight the attachment field ▶ ✉ ▶ Select ***Yes***

Receiving i-mode Mail

1 A mail is received

The mail ring alert sounds, the Enter key lights/flashes and the reception result screen is displayed

2 1 ▶ Select a folder ▶ Select a mail

Checking for i-mode Mail

1 ✉ (for over a second)

Menu list

Press Menu and input the number of each item.

〈Example〉 Displaying a sent mail Menu 1 5

- 1 Mail
  - 1 Inbox
  - 2 Compose message
  - 3 Chat mail
  - 4 Unsent messages
  - 5 Outbox
  - 6 Check new message
    - 1 i-mode message
    - 2 SMS
    - 3 Receive option
    - 4 Message retrieval
  - 7 SMS
    - 1 Compose SMS
    - 2 Received SMS
    - 3 Sent SMS
    - 4 SMS settings

- 1 Mail
  - 8 Read templates
  - 9 Mail settings
    - 1 Mail alert
    - 2 Chat mail alert
    - 3 Sort criteria
    - 4 Signature
    - 5 Reply setting
      - 1 Reply format
      - 2 Activate quick reply
      - 3 Quick reply template
    - 6 Mail group
    - 7 Display settings
      - 1 Display priority
      - 2 Receive option
      - 3 Incoming msg. attach
      - 4 Attachment auto-play
      - 5 Message list
      - 6 Only view
- 2 i-mode
  - 1 iMenu
  - 2 Bookmark
  - 3 Go to location
    - 1 Enter URL
    - 2 URL history
    - 3 Last visited URL
  - 4 Screen memo
  - 5 i-mode message
  - 6 Message R&F
    - 1 MessageR
    - 2 MessageF
    - 3 Message settings
      - 1 Auto-display
      - 2 Message retrieval
      - 3 Attachment auto-play
      - 4 Message alert
  - 7 i-Channel
    - 1 i-Channel list
    - 2 i-Channel ticker
    - 3 Reset i-Channel

- 2 i-mode
  - 8 i-mode settings
    - 1 i-mode shortcuts
    - 2 Connection timeout
    - 3 Display light
    - 4 i-mode arv. act:PT
    - 5 Certificate
      - 1 Manage certificate
      - 2 Certificate download
      - 3 Certificate host
      - 4 Skip password
    - 6 Image & Effect
    - 7 i-motion
    - 8 Host selection
  - 9 Full Browser
    - 1 Home
    - 2 Bookmark
    - 3 Go to location
      - 1 Enter URL
      - 2 URL history
      - 3 Last URL
    - 4 Browser settings
      - 1 Home URL
      - 2 Cookie set/delete
      - 3 Script setting
      - 4 Display mode setting
      - 5 Image display
      - 6 Access setting
      - 7 Referer setting
      - 8 Screen view setting
- 3 i-αppli
  - 1 Software list
  - 2 i-αppli settings
    - 1 Sort software
    - 2 Auto start
    - 3 Software info disp.
    - 4 Display light
    - 5 Vibrate effect
    - 6 i-αppli shortcuts
  - 3 Display history

- 4 Phonebook & Logs
  - 1 Phonebook
  - 2 Phonebook new entry
  - 3 Phonebook(UIM) new entry
  - 4 PushTalk phonebook
  - 5 Received calls
  - 6 Redial
  - 7 Ans.Machine & Voice memo
    - 1 Answer machine
    - 2 Recorded messages
    - 3 Record voice memo
    - 4 Voice memos
  - 8 Mail logs
    - 1 Sent msg log
    - 2 Received msg log
  - 9 Own number
- 5 Data Box
  - 1 My Picture
  - 2 Music
  - 3 i-motion
  - 4 Melody
  - 5 My Document
    - 1 PDF
    - 2 Other
  - 6 Chara-den
  - 7 Machi-chara
  - 8 Kisekae Tool
  - 9 1Seg
    - 1 1Seg image
    - 2 Video
- 6 LifeKit
  - 1 Music player
  - 2 Bar code reader
  - 3 Ir/iC/PC connection
    - 1 Receive Ir data
    - 2 Send all Ir data
    - 3 Send all via iC
    - 4 Save received data
    - 5 Data exchange settings
    - 6 USB mode settings
  - 4 ToruCa
  - 5 IC card
    - 1 IC card content
    - 2 Lock/Unlock

- 6 LifeKit
  - 5 IC card
    - 3 Timed lock
    - 4 IC lock(power-off)
    - 5 IC card lock setting
  - 6 microSD
  - 7 Camera
    - 1 Still camera
    - 2 Movie camera
  - 8 Sound recorder
  - 9 Data Center
    - 1 Access Data Center
    - 2 Synchronization log
    - 3 Sync setting
- 7 Stationery
  - 1 Scheduler
  - 2 Notepad
  - 3 Alarm clock
  - 4 Calculator
  - 5 Dictionaries
- 8 Settings & NW services
  - 1 Alerts & Sounds
    - 1 Set Sound
      - 1 Call ring alert
      - 2 Mail/Msg ring alert
      - 3 Alarm sound
      - 4 System sound
      - 5 Charge alert
      - 6 Call session
    - 2 Adjust volume
      - 1 Call alert volume
      - 2 Mail/Msg alert vol.
      - 3 Listen volume
      - 4 Alarm volume
      - 5 i-αppli effect sound
      - 6 ToruCa receive alert
    - 3 Vibrate alert/effect
      - 1 Call vibrate alert
      - 2 Mail/Msg vibe alert
      - 3 Alarm vibrate
      - 4 i-αppli effect

Cut here

- 8 Settings & NW services
  - 1 Alerts & Sounds
    - 4 Silent mode　5 Set mute ring time
    - 6 Stereo sound effect
      - 1 Movie(i-motion)　2 Melody
      - 3 Music player
  - 2 Display
    - 1 Stand-by display
      - 1 Image/i-αppli　2 Clock format
      - 3 Battery icon　4 Signal level icon
      - 5 Info/calendar layout　6 i-Channel ticker
    - 2 Menu preference
      - 1 Menu setting　2 Customize shortcut
    - 3 Color & Action image
      - 1 Color scheme　2 Call image
      - 3 Mail image　4 Receive display
      - 5 Videophone image
    - 4 Display light
      - 1 Display light time　2 Light area
      - 3 Brightness
    - 5 Light alert
      - 1 Light alert　2 Call session light
      - 3 IC card light　4 Speed selector/Other
    - 6 Indicator light
    - 7 Font & Language
      - 1 Font size　2 Select language
    - 8 Style theme　9 Machi-chara setting

- 8 Settings & NW services
  - 3 Security & Locks
    - 1 Locks
      - 1 All lock　2 PIM lock
      - 3 IC card lock
      - 4 Keypad dial lock　5 Key lock
    - 2 Privacy mode　3 Secret mode
    - 4 UIM　5 Change security code
    - 6 Scanning function
      - 1 Update　2 Set auto-update
      - 3 Set scan　4 Version
  - 4 Call & Answer
    - 1 Sound & Image
      - 1 Outgoing call　2 Call alert
    - 2 Anonymous caller　3 Any key answer
    - 4 Headset
      - 1 Alert preference　2 Auto answer
      - 3 Headset key control　4 Microphone
    - 5 Reject/Accept call
      - 1 Specified caller　2 Unregistered caller
    - 6 Make/Receive call
      - 1 Priority comm mode　2 Prefix dialing
      - 3 Sub address　4 Open answer
    - 7 Call session
      - 1 Noise reduction　2 Close settings
    - 8 Self mode

- 8 Settings & NW services
  - 5 V-phone/ToruCa/P-Talk
    - 1 Videophone
      - 1 V.phone dialing img.　2 Videophone alert
      - 3 Operation　4 DataSession arv. act
      - 5 Image setting　6 External device
      - 7 Notify switchable mode
    - 2 ToruCa
      - 1 ToruCa alert　2 ToruCa settings
      - 3 ToruCa auto-read　4 ToruCa sort rule
    - 3 PushTalk (PT)
      - 1 PushTalk alert　2 PushTalk ring time
      - 3 Notify PTcaller ID　4 PushTalk auto answer
      - 5 PushTalk arv. act　6 Setting when folded
      - 7 i-mode arv. act:PT
      - 8 P-Talk speakerphone
      - 9 PT call during rec
  - 6 Other
    - 1 Clock
      - 1 Date & time　2 Auto power ON
      - 3 Auto power OFF　4 Clock display format
      - 5 Alarm auto power ON
    - 2 Other
      - 1 Save word　2 DL dictionary
      - 3 Reset prediction　4 Save phrase
      - 5 Text input method
    - 3 Font size　4 Software update
    - 5 Quick start-up　6 Edit by slide
    - 7 Set speed selector

- 8 Settings & NW services
  - 6 Other
    - 8 Info. & Reset
      - 1 Call duration　2 Call cost
      - 3 Memory status　4 Confirm
      - 5 Battery level　6 Reset
      - 7 Delete all data
  - 7 NW Services
    - 1 Voice Mail
      - 1 Voice Mail service
      - 2 Tone/Vibration message notification
      - 3 Notify missed call　4 Hide Voice Mail icon
    - 2 Call waiting/forward
      - 1 Call waiting　2 Call forwarding
    - 3 Chaku-moji
      - 1 Create message
      - 2 Message display settings
    - 4 Caller ID
      - 1 Caller ID notification　2 Caller ID request
    - 5 OFFICEED
      - 1 Area display setting　2 Start forwarding
      - 3 Stop forwarding　4 Check fwd setting
    - 6 Other
      - 1 Additional service　2 Remote control
      - 3 Nuisance call barring　4 English guidance
      - 5 Dual network　6 Service numbers
      - 7 Multi number　8 Set arrival act
      - 9 Arrival call act

- 8 Settings & NW services
  - 8 Int'l call assist
    - 1 Auto switch　2 Auto assist setting
- 9 1Seg
  - 1 Activate 1Seg　2 Program guide
  - 3 Booking program list　4 TVlink
  - 5 Channel setting
  - 6 1Seg settings
    - 1 Backlight　2 Set activate 1Seg
    - 3 PT call during rec　4 Display image
    - 5 Sound effect　6 Delete storage area
    - 7 Reset permissionDisp　8 Confirm settings
    - 9 Reset settings
  - 7 Reset video memory
- 0 Own number

Key operations for functions

Start operation on the standby display.

Function	Operation procedure
Setting/canceling Silent Mode	Menu (for over a second) or # (for over a second)
Speed menu	⇄ (for over a second) or ⇄
Channel list	クリア
Setting/canceling Self Mode	クリア (for over a second) ▶ Select *Yes*
Setting/canceling Public mode (Driving mode)	* (for over a second)
Data Box menu	⊙
Activate Still Camera	⊙ (for over a second)
i-mode menu	⊙
i-αppli folder list	⊙ (for over a second)
Received Calls	⊙

Function	Operation procedure
Activating/canceling Privacy Mode*1	To activate: ⊙ (for over a second) To cancel: ⊙ (for over a second) ▶ Enter the terminal security code
Redial	⊙
Setting/canceling IC Card Lock	To set: ⊙ (for over a second) ▶ Select *Yes* To cancel: ⊙ (for over a second) ▶ Enter the terminal security code*2
Phonebook	📖
Scheduler	📖 (for over a second)
Mail menu	✉
Checking for i-mode Mail	✉ (for over a second)
Power ON/OFF	☎ (for over 2 seconds)
Setting/canceling Key Lock	⊶ (for over a second)
New Task menu	✎
Answer Machine/Voice Memo menu	TV

Function	Operation procedure
Activate 1Seg	TV (for over a second)
PushTalk phonebook	☏ (for over a second)

*1 Available only when Privacy Mode Setting is made.

*2 When ***Cancel method*** in IC Card Lock Setting is set to ***Voice+SecurityCode***, voiceprint authentication is required before entering the terminal security code.

Network services

Voice Mail Service

Separate application (pay) is required.

1 Menu 8 7 1

2 Perform the following operations

Item	Operation procedure
Activate	1 1 ▶ Select *Yes* ▶ Select *Yes* ▶ Enter the ringing time (0 to 120 sec)
Deactivate	1 3 ▶ Select *Yes*

Cut here

Item	Operation procedure
Play messages	When a new voice message arrives, 1 (with the number of messages) is displayed on the standby display. 1 5 ▶ Select *Yes* ▶ Follow the voice guidance

Call Waiting Service

Separate application (pay) is required.

Activating/deactivating the service

1 Menu 8 7 2 1 ▶ 1 or 2 ▶ Select *Yes*

Answering another call

during a call

- Switching the other parties:

Making another call

Enter phone number during a call ▶

- Switching the other parties:

Ending a call

to end another call

- Call resumption with on-hold person:

Call Forwarding Service

Separate application (free) is required.

1 Menu 8 7 2 2

2 Perform the following operations

Item	Operation procedure
Activate	1 ▶ Select *Yes* ▶ Select *Yes* ▶ Enter the forwarding destination phone number (up to 26 digits) ▶ ▶ Select *Yes* ▶ Enter the ringing time (0 to 120 sec) • Before selecting the entry field for a phone number, you can set the phone number from the phonebook by pressing Menu, from the redial data by pressing , or from the received call history by pressing .
Deactivate	2 ▶ Select *Yes*

Caller ID Request Service

Separate application is not required (free).

Activating/deactivating the service

1 Menu 8 7 4 2 ▶ 1 or 2 ▶ Select *Yes*

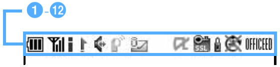
Services available from FOMA terminal

Service	Phone No.
Collect calls (calls charged to receiver)	106
Directory assistance for general subscriber phone numbers and DoCoMo mobile phone numbers (charged) (unlisted phone numbers cannot be given)	104
Telegrams (charged) 8 am to 10 pm	115
Time (charged)	117
Weather (charged)	Area code +177
Police (emergency calls)	110
Fire and ambulance (emergency calls)	119

Service	Phone No.
Emergency calls at sea	118
Disaster Voice Mail Service (charged)	171

Reading display

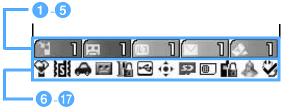
Top of the display



① : Battery level icon
② : Signal level icon 圏外: Out of service area
self: Self Mode is set
: During data transfer
③ : In i-mode communication (during i-mode connection)
: In i-mode communication (during packet communication)
④ : During infrared communication
: Key Lock is set (in gray when Key Lock is temporarily released)
¥ : Total call cost exceeds the maximum limit

⑤ : Speakerphone function in operation
: During connecting to handsfree compatible device
⑥ : Accessing the phonebook on the network
: During PushTalk calls
: Mail storage status in i-mode Center
⑦ : Status of unread mail
R : Unread Message R status ☛P203
F : Unread Message F status ☛P203
⑧ / : i-αppli/i-αppli DX running
: i-αppli standby display on
: i-αppli DX standby display on
⑨ : During SSL page display
: Auto-send failure mail exists
: Auto-send mail exists
⑩ : Secret Mode is set
⑪ : i-αppli Auto Start failed
⑫ OFFICEED: In OFFICEED service area

Bottom of the display



① 1 : Missed calls
② 1 : Recorded messages
③ 1 : Voice mail messages
④ 1 : Unread mail
⑤ 1 : Unread ToruCa
⑥ : General silent mode is set
: Personalized silent mode is set
⑦ : Call alert volume is set to ***silent***
: Vibrator for incoming voice call is set
: Call alert volume is set to ***silent*** and vibrator for incoming voice call is set
⑧ : Public mode (Driving mode) is set

⑨ : Answer Machine is set
: Recorded messages full
⑩ : PIM Lock is set
⑪ : Connected to external device via the FOMA USB Cable
⑫ : Effective Speed Selector keys in Focus Mode
⑬ : Status of USB mode setting and microSD memory card
⑭ : Reading the UIM
: IC Card Lock is set
⑮ : Keypad Dial Lock is set
⑯ : Alarm Clock is set
: Schedule alarm is set
: Alarm Clock and schedule alarm are set at the same time
⑰ : Software Update reserved
/ : Result of auto-update of the latest pattern definition (success/failure)

Emergency contact in case your phone is lost

Omakase Lock (Remote Lock)

Setting/canceling Omakase Lock

0120-524-360

Accepted for 24 hours

Other contact information

Phone number:

Phone number:

Phone number:

* Please confirm the phone number before you dial.

Cut here

Mobile phone etiquette

When using your FOMA terminal, always be considerate of your environment and those around you.

Turn the power off in the following situations

■ **In prohibited areas**

Use of mobile phones in the following places is prohibited. You must turn off your FOMA terminal.

・Airplanes　・Hospitals

You must also turn the power off when in lobbies or waiting rooms of hospitals as there could be people in such areas who could be adversely affected by mobile phone signals.

■ **While driving**

Using your FOMA terminal while driving could cause an accident. Stop the vehicle in a safe place before using the phone or use Public mode (Driving mode/power off).

■ **On crowded trains or in other areas where there could be a person with an implanted cardiac pacemaker or defibrillator**

Operating a mobile phone could interfere with implanted cardiac pacemakers or defibrillators.

■ **When visiting live events, movie theaters, museums or other public places**

The ringing of your phone and your telephone conversations could disturb others around you in quiet public places.

Be considerate of your location and those around you with respect to the volume of your speaking voice and your FOMA terminal's ring tone

■ **When using a mobile phone in a restaurant, hotel lobby or other quiet places, always remember to lower your voice.**

■ **When using a mobile phone on the street, find a place that does not interfere with passing traffic.**

Be considerate of privacy

Please be considerate of the privacy of individuals around you when taking and sending photos using camera-equipped mobile phones.

Functions convenient for public etiquette

You may select a mode to reject incoming calls, turn off all sounds generated by your FOMA terminal, etc. from many modes to keep from disturbing those around you.

● **Silent Mode/Customize Silent Mode**

Keypad sound, ring tones and all other sounds generated by the FOMA terminal are turned off (Silent Mode). ☛P127

The user is allowed to change Silent Mode operations (Customize Silent Mode). ☛P128

Even in Silent Mode, the shutter sound is heard while shooting.

● **Public mode (Driving mode/power off)**

When a call is received, an announcement informs the caller that you are driving or in an area where use of the mobile phone should be refrained or that you are in an area where the phone should be turned off, and the call is then disconnected. ☛P72, P74

● **Vibrator**

When a call is received, the FOMA terminal vibrates instead of ringing. ☛P126

● **Answer Machine**

When you cannot answer a call, the caller can leave a brief message. ☛P75

You may also use optional services such as Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service. ☛P400, P402

This printed matter is recyclable. Please recycle this manual when you no longer need it for reference purposes.

Access DoCoMo e-site for procedures to change your address or billing plan and for request of information materials.

From i-mode	**iMenu ▸ 料金&お申込・設定(Charges & Applications/Setting) ▸ ドコモeサイト(DoCoMo e-site)** **Packet communication charges free**
From PC	**My DoCoMo (http://www.mydocomo.com/) ▸ 各種手続き（ドコモeサイト）(Application procedure (DoCoMo e-site))**

- You will need your “network ID” to access e-site from i-mode.
- No packet communication charges are incurred when accessing e-site from i-mode. Accessing from overseas will incur charges.
- You will need your “DoCoMo ID/password” to access e-site from PC.
- If you do not have or you have forgotten your “network ID” or “DoCoMo ID/password”, contact the DoCoMo Information Center listed below.
- DoCoMo e-site may not be available depending upon the content of your subscription.
- You may not be able to access some e-site services due to system maintenance, etc.

General Inquiries <DoCoMo Information Center>

(In English)

☎ **0120-005-250** **(toll free)**

* Can be called from mobile phones and PHSs.

(In Japanese only)

📱 **(No prefix) 151 (toll free)**

* Can only be called from DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSs.

Repairs

(In Japanese only)

📱 **(No prefix) 113 (toll free)**

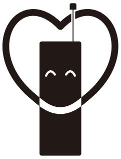
* Can only be called from DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSs.

(In Japanese only)

☎ **0120-800-000** **(toll free)**

* Can be called from mobile phones and PHSs.

- Please confirm the phone number before you dial.
- For further information, refer to the “Nationwide Service Station List” included with your FOMA terminal and other devices.



Do not forget your cellular phone
... or your manners!

When using your portable phone in a public place, do not forget to show common courtesy and consideration for others around you.

Sales: NTT DoCoMo Group

NTT DoCoMo Hokkaido, Inc.
NTT DoCoMo Tokai, Inc.
NTT DoCoMo Chugoku, Inc.
NTT DoCoMo Tohoku, Inc.
NTT DoCoMo Hokuriku, Inc.
NTT DoCoMo Shikoku, Inc.
NTT DoCoMo, Inc.
NTT DoCoMo Kansai, Inc.
NTT DoCoMo Kyushu, Inc.

Manufacturer: MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC CORPORATION

Li-ion

To prevent damage to the environment, bring used battery packs to an NTT DoCoMo service counter, an NTT DoCoMo agent or a recycle center.

R100

Made from 100% recycled paper.

PRINTED WITH SOY INK™
Trademark of American Soybean Association

This manual is printed using an ink based on soy bean oil.

860D232A

’07.2 (Edition 1.2)

FOMA® D903iTV

Manual for Data Communication

■ **About Manual for Data Communication**

In this manual, the important items which are needed for data communication by FOMA D903iTV and the method of installing "communication configuration file (driver) for D903iTV" and "FOMA PC configuration software" are explained.

■ **Operations for Windows**

In this manual, the contents correspond to Windows XP Service Pack 2.
A part of the operations or screens may differ depending on the environment.

Data communication

The data communication modes available from FOMA terminal and hints on use are explained here.

- FOMA terminal does not support fax communication or the Remote Wakeup.
- Data communication can be executed by connecting FOMA terminal to DoCoMo's PDA, “musea”, “sigmarion Ⅱ” or “sigmarion Ⅲ”. To use “musea” or “sigmarion Ⅱ”, update is required. For details on update, etc., visit the DoCoMo website.
- This FOMA terminal does not support IP connection.

Supported data communication via FOMA terminal

FOMA terminal supports 3 communication modes: packet communication, 64K data communication and data transfer.
These communications become available by installing the related software onto a PC from the attached CD-ROM, connecting FOMA terminal to the PC and making required settings.

■ Packet communication

Packet communication charges are based on the amount of data sent and received, which make it suitable for high-speed exchange of relatively small amounts of data such as sending and receiving mail. No communication charges are required when no data are exchanged even if you are connected to the network. Therefore, sending/receiving data as needed while remaining connected to the network is possible.
High-speed packet communication provides a maximum reception speed of 384 kbps and a maximum transmission speed of 64 kbps by using access points that support packet communication on FOMA, such as DoCoMo's “mopera U/mopera” Internet connection service. These are offered by the best-effort connection which allows transmission speed to vary with the environment and the rate of congestion.
Note that communications of large-size data such as for viewing and downloading websites containing images will require high charges.

■ 64K data communication

The 64K data communications allow data transfer/reception at stabled communication rate of 64 kbps. Communication charges are based on the duration of the connection to the network regardless of the volume of data, which make it suitable for sending and receiving relatively large amounts of data as in downloading multi-media contents. You need to use access points that support FOMA 64K data communication such as DoCoMo's “mopera U/mopera” Internet connection service or ISDN synchronized 64 kbps access points.
Note that communicating for long time will require high charges.

■ Data transfer

It is the mode of non-charged communication in which various data including the phonebook, mails and bookmarks are transferred/exchanged.

- Data can be transferred to another FOMA terminal, mobile phone or PC via the infrared communication as well.

Before usage

Operating environment

For data communication, the operating environment of PC is as follows:

Item	Requirements
PC[*1]	PC/AT compatible computer
OS[*2]	The Japanese version of Windows 2000 or XP
Memory requirements	Windows 2000: 64MB or more Windows XP: 128MB or more
Hard disk capacity	5 MB or more free disk space

[*1] USB port (conform to USB specification 1.1/2.0) is required.

[*2] The operation from OS upgrading is not covered by the warranty.

INFORMATION

- ● Note that utilization may not be possible in certain operating environments. Furthermore, operation will not be guaranteed in an environment other than that described above or by upgrading the OS and DoCoMo assumes no responsibility for operation under such conditions.

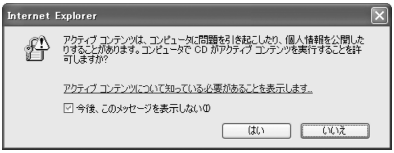
Next ▶

When the warning screen appears

When the attached CD-ROM is inserted into the PC, the following warning screen may appear. This warning is displayed according to the security setting of Microsoft Internet Explorer, but this will not cause a problem.

Click *はい* (Yes).

- The screen shown below is the case of using Windows XP. It may differ depending on the PC environment.



アクティブ コンテンツは、コンピュータに問題を引き起こしたり、個人情報を公開したりすることがあります。コンピュータで CD がアクティブ コンテンツを実行することを許可しますか?

アクティブ コンテンツについて知っている必要があることを表示します...

☑ 今後、このメッセージを表示しない(D)

Required devices

The following hardware and software are required in addition to FOMA terminal and a PC:

- FOMA USB Cable (optional) or FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01 (optional)
- Attached CD-ROM “CD-ROM for FOMA D903iTV”

INFORMATION

● Purchase a dedicated “FOMA USB Cable” or FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01 for a USB Cable*1. A USB Cable for PC cannot be used because the shape of the connector does not fit.

*1 In this manual, FOMA USB Cable is used for explanation.

Usage precautions

Internet service provider usage charge

When using the Internet from PC, usage charge to your Internet service provider (hereinafter called the provider) is generally required. This charge is paid directly to the provider, and is separate from the FOMA service charge. For more information on usage charges, contact your provider.

- DoCoMo provides 2 Internet connection services: mopera U and mopera.
  The mopera U service requires subscription and a monthly fee. It allows you to use broadband Internet connection service, etc. There is also a plan that requires a monthly fee only when you use the service. The mopera service allows you to access the Internet without subscription and monthly fee. You can make a connection with Internet immediately. For details such as on charges, visit the DoCoMo website.

Setting the dialup connection (provider, etc.)

Different dialup connections are required for packet communication and 64K data communication. When performing packet communication, use the dialup connection for FOMA packet communication. When performing 64K data communication, use the dialup connection for FOMA 64 kbps data communication or ISDN synchronized 64 kbps data communication.

- You cannot connect to access points of PHS 64K/32K data communication such as PIAFS or DoPa.

User authentication during network access

Some dialup connections require user authentication (ID and password) before a connection can be established. If user authentication is required, you must use your communication software or dialup network to enter your ID and password before connection. Your ID and password will be assigned by the provider or network administrator of in-house LAN, etc. For more information, contact your provider or network administrator.

Access authentication when using PC browser

To authenticate FirstPass (user certificate), you must install FirstPass PC software from the attached CD-ROM and configure it. For details, see “*簡易操作マニュアル* (Simple User’s Manual)(FirstPassManual.pdf)” in the CD-ROM.

Conditions of packet communication and 64K data communication

To perform data communication from FOMA terminal, the following conditions must be satisfied.

- The PCs which may use a FOMA USB Cable (optional).
- You must be within the FOMA service area.
- Packet communication requires an access point that supports FOMA packet communications.
- 64K data communication requires an access point that supports FOMA 64 kbps or ISDN synchronized 64 kbps data communication.

However, even when the above requirements are satisfied, you may not be able to perform data communication if base station traffic is heavy, or the signal quality is poor.

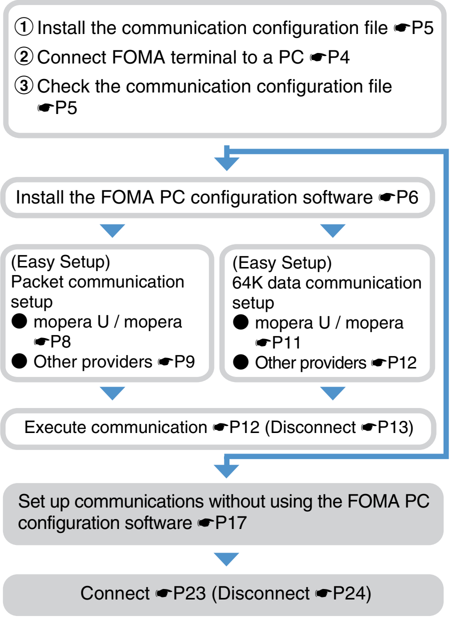
Next ▶

Glossary of data communication

- **Administrator privilege**
  A user level that provides complete access to all OS functions in Windows XP and 2000. There must be at least one user that has administrator privileges for each PC. A user that has no administrator privileges is not normally allowed to install/uninstall drivers and software.
- **APN (Access Point Name)**
  String to identify a provider, etc. to connect by packet communication. The APN for mopera U is “mopera.net” and mopera is “mopera.ne.jp”.
- **cid (Context Identifier)**
  The registration number when writing packet communication dialup connection (APN) information to FOMA terminal. 10 numbers from 1 to 10 are available for FOMA terminal.
  By default, “mopera.ne.jp” is registered in cid1, and “mopera.net” in cid3.
- **W-TCP**
  A TCP parameter designed to fully utilize TCP/IP transmission capacity during packet communications in a FOMA network. This communication setting is essential to enable full use of FOMA terminal capability.

Flow of setup for data communication

The setup work needed to connect FOMA terminal to a PC to perform packet or 64K data communication is as follows:



① Install the communication configuration file ☛P5
② Connect FOMA terminal to a PC ☛P4
③ Check the communication configuration file ☛P5

Install the FOMA PC configuration software ☛P6

(Easy Setup)
Packet communication setup
- mopera U / mopera ☛P8
- Other providers ☛P9

(Easy Setup)
64K data communication setup
- mopera U / mopera ☛P11
- Other providers ☛P12

Execute communication ☛P12 (Disconnect ☛P13)

Set up communications without using the FOMA PC configuration software ☛P17

Connect ☛P23 (Disconnect ☛P24)

Communication configuration file (driver)

Install the communication configuration file on a PC from the attached CD-ROM before connecting FOMA terminal to a PC to perform data communication.

FOMA PC configuration software

When the FOMA PC configuration software (found on the attached CD-ROM) is installed on a PC, a number of settings required for packet communication or 64K data communication via connection between FOMA terminal and PC can be made from the PC by simple operation.

Before installation/uninstallation

- Installing/uninstalling the communication configuration file or the FOMA PC configuration software can only be performed by a user with administrator privileges. Attempts made by other users will result in errors. For details on PC administrator privileges, refer to the instruction manual of the PC or contact your PC manufacturer or Microsoft Corporation.
- Before starting operation, make sure that no other program is running. If there is any active program, save and exit the program before operation.

Connecting FOMA terminal to PC

The connection should be made with the PC and FOMA terminal both switched on.

- Be sure to install the communication configuration file (driver) before connection. ☛P5

Setting to *Communication mode*

In case USB Mode Setting is set to ***microSD mode*** or ***MTP mode***, set this to ***Communication mode***.

① Menu 6 3 6 ▶ 1

Connecting to PC

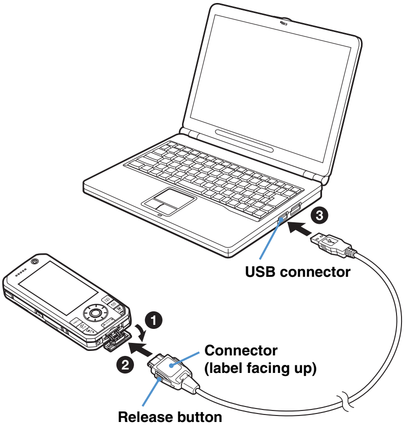
Connect by using the FOMA USB Cable (optional).

❶ **Open the cap on the FOMA terminal's external connection terminal**

❷ **Insert one end of the FOMA USB Cable into the FOMA terminal's external connection terminal until it clicks**

❸ **Insert the other end of the FOMA USB Cable into the PC USB connector**

- When a PC and FOMA terminal are connected, appears on the screen of FOMA terminal. does not appear before installing the communication configuration file.
- If you connect FOMA terminal to a PC before installing the communication configuration file, the detecting wizard screen of new hardware will be displayed. In that case, remove FOMA terminal and click キャンセル (Cancel) to exit the wizard.



Removing FOMA USB Cable

Pull the connector for PC out from the side of PC. Be sure to press release buttons on both sides of the connector for FOMA terminal. Forcing to pull it out may cause a malfunction.

Connecting while charging

FOMA terminal can be connected using a desktop holder (optional) during the charging. However, charging time becomes longer.

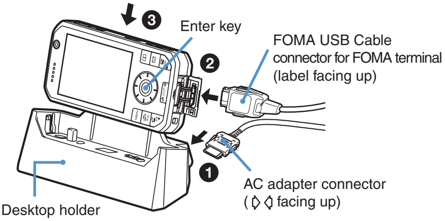
❶ **Connect the desktop holder to the AC adapter**

- Plug the AC adapter into the wall outlet

❷ **Connect FOMA terminal and FOMA USB Cable**

❸ **Along with the back of desktop holder, insert FOMA terminal in the direction of the arrow ❸ as shown in the figure**

- Check that the Enter key lights in red.



INFORMATION

- ● Do not remove the FOMA USB Cable during data communication, or give shock to FOMA terminal and desktop holder. It may cause the interruption of charging or data communication, malfunction or failure of PC or FOMA terminal, or loss of data.
- ● Starting to charge during data communication may not complete charging. To complete charging, it is recommended that you end the data communication first, and then start charging.

Installation of the communication configuration file (driver)

Installing the communication configuration file

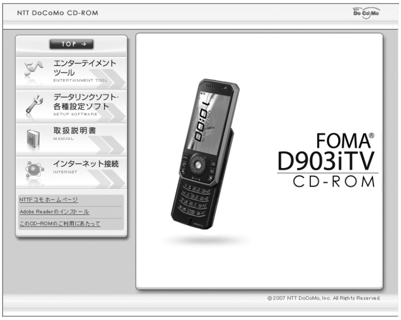
Before operation, read “Before installation/uninstallation”. ☛P3

- Perform Steps 1 to 5 first, and then connect FOMA terminal to a PC.

Example For Windows XP

1 Insert the attached CD-ROM into the PC

The ***FOMA D903iTV CD-ROM*** screen appears.



- For the ***FOMA D903iTV CD-ROM*** screen, the recommended operating environment is Microsoft Internet Explorer 6.0 or later. In case your PC does not satisfy the recommended environment or when the ***FOMA D903iTV CD-ROM*** screen does not appear even though CD-ROM is set, operate in the following steps:
  ① Click *スタート* (Start) and *ファイル名を指定して実行* (Specify the file name and execute)
  ② Enter <***CD-ROM*** *ドライブ名* (Drive name)>***:¥USBDRIVE¥D903iTVi.exe*** in *名前* (Name) ▶ Click ***OK*** ▶ Got to Step 5

2 Click *データリンクソフト・各種設定ソフト* (Datalink software, configuration software)

3 Click *インストール* (Installation) of *D903iTV 通信設定ファイル(ドライバ)* (D903iTV communication configuration file (driver))

4 Double-click *D903iTVi.exe*

5 Click *インストール開始* (Start installing)

A screen requesting to connect FOMA D903iTV to the PC appears.

6 Connect FOMA terminal to the PC ☛P4

The communication configuration file is installed.

- Connect FOMA terminal while the power is on.

7 Click *OK*

- To return to the screen of “FOMA D903iTV CD-ROM”, click *戻る* (Return) of Microsoft Internet Explorer.
- Go to “Checking the communication configuration file”, and check the name of the device installed.

INFORMATION

● Installation may take a few minutes.

● When Windows rebooting is prompted on the screen, follow the instruction and reboot.

● If a PC and FOMA terminal are connected before the communication configuration file is installed, another driver may be automatically installed. When this happens, performing the operation in Step 2 displays a message saying that the installed driver must be uninstalled. Uninstall the driver following instruction shown on the display and install the communication configuration file.

Checking the communication configuration file

When the PC does not detect FOMA terminal correctly, settings and communication cannot be performed.

Example For Windows XP

1 Click *スタート*, *コントロールパネル* (Control panel), *パフォーマンスとメンテナンス* (Performance and maintenance) and *システム* (System)

The *システムのプロパティ* (System properties) screen appears.

■ **For Windows 2000:**
  ① **Click *スタート*, *設定* (Setting) and *コントロールパネル***
  ② **Double-click *システム***

2 Click the *ハードウェア* (Hardware) tab ▶ Click *デバイスマネージャ* (Device manager)

The *デバイスマネージャ* screen appears.

Next ▶

3 Double-click each device type ▶ Check the name of the installed device

Check that all the device names described in the following list are shown.

Device type	Device name
USB (Universal Serial Bus) Controller	*FOMA D903iTV*
Port (COM and LPT)	• *FOMA D903iTV Command Port (COMx)**1 • *FOMA D903iTV OBEX Port (COMx)**1
Modem	*FOMA D903iTV*

*1 “x” of *COMx* varies by PC to be used.

Uninstalling the communication configuration file

Before operation, read “Before installation/ uninstallation”. ☛P3

Before uninstalling, make sure that FOMA terminal is removed from the PC.

Example For Windows XP

1 Click *スタート*, *コントロールパネル* and *プログラムの追加と削除*(Add/delete Programs)

The *プログラムの追加と削除* screen appears.

■ **For Windows 2000:**

① **Click *スタート*, *設定* and *コントロールパネル***

② **Double-click *アプリケーションの追加と削除* (Add/delete applications)**

2 Select *FOMA D903iTV USB* ▶ Click *変更と削除*(Update/delete)

3 Check the name of program and click *はい*

The communication configuration file is uninstalled.

4 Click *OK*

INFORMATION

● When the installation fails or *FOMA D903iTV USB* is not displayed on the screen of *プログラムの追加と削除*, insert the attached CD-ROM into the PC and on the *FOMA D903iTV CD-ROM* screen, click *データリンクソフト・各種設定ソフト*(Datalink software, configuration software) and *インストール*(Installation) of *D903iTV 通信設定ファイル(ドライバ)*(D903iTV communication configuration file (driver)) and uninstall the communication configuration file.

Communicating using the FOMA PC configuration software

A number of settings are required when FOMA terminal is connected to a PC to perform packet communication or 64K data communication. The FOMA PC configuration software allows you to easily perform the following settings:

■ **Easy setup**

Creating a dialup connection for FOMA data communication and W-TCP setup can be performed automatically by following the instructions in the guide.

■ **W-TCP setup**

Optimize the settings in the PC before performing FOMA packet communication. Optimization of the communication settings using W-TCP setup is required to enable communication capability to maximum extent.

■ **Dialup connection (APN) setup**

Perform the dialup connection (APN) setup required for packet communication.

Unlike 64K data communication, phone numbers cannot be used as a dialup connection for FOMA packet communication. Set a dialup connection name called APN in FOMA terminal for each dialup connection in advance, and enter the registration number (cid) in the phone number field of dialup connection. By default, “mopera.ne.jp” (APN) is registered in cid 1 to connect to mopera, and “mopera.net” (APN) for cid 3 to connect to mopera U, but the APN for connections to other providers and in-house LAN must be set.

Installing the FOMA PC configuration software

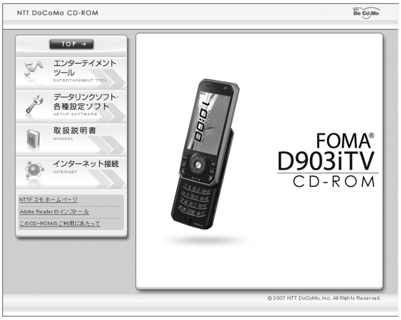
- Uninstall an old version of the FOMA PC configuration software, if already installed, before installing the FOMA PC configuration software (version 3.01). You can display the version from *メニュー*(Menu) → *バージョン情報*(Version information) of the FOMA PC configuration software.
- If the following software (provided with the FOMA terminal released before this model) are installed, uninstall them in advance:
  - ・W-TCP environment configuration software
  - ・FOMA data communication configuration software
- Uninstall the FOMA PC configuration software, if already installed, before installing the FOMA PC configuration software in advance.
- Before operation, read “Before installation/ uninstallation” ☛P3

Next ▶

Example For Windows XP

1 Insert the attached CD-ROM into the PC

The ***FOMA D903iTV CD-ROM*** screen appears.



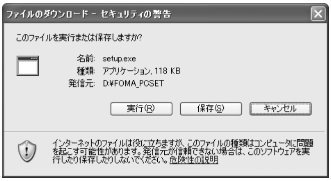
- For the ***FOMA D903iTV CD-ROM*** screen, the recommended operating environment is Microsoft Internet Explorer 6.0 or later. In case your PC does not satisfy the recommended environment or when the ***FOMA D903iTV CD-ROM*** screen does not appear even though CD-ROM is set, operate in the following steps:
  ① Click *スタート* (Start) and *ファイル名を指定して実行* (Specify the file name and execute)
  ② Enter <***CD-ROM*** *ドライブ名* (Drive name)>***:¥FOMA_PCSET¥setup.exe*** in *名前*(Name) ▶ Click ***OK*** ▶ Go to Step 4

2 Click *データリンクソフト・各種設定ソフト* (Datalink software, configuration software)

3 Click *インストール* (Installation) of FOMA PC configuration software

When clicking *インストール* (Installation), the warning screen shown below may appear. This warning is displayed according to the security setting of Microsoft Internet Explorer, but this will not cause a problem.

- **In case the screen of *ファイルのダウンロードーセキュリティの警告* (Downloading File -security warning) is displayed**
  Click *実行* (Execute).

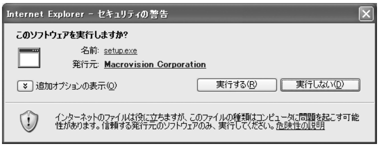


このファイルを実行または保存しますか?

名前: setup.exe
種類: アプリケーション, 118 KB
発信元: D:¥FOMA_PCSET

インターネットのファイルは役に立ちますが、このファイルの種類はコンピュータに問題を起こす可能性があります。発信元が信頼できない場合は、このソフトウェアを実行したり保存したりしないでください。危険性の説明

- **In case of the screen of *Internet Explorer ーセキュリティの警告* (Security warning) is displayed**
  Click *実行する* (Execute).



このソフトウェアを実行しますか?

名前: setup.exe
発行元: Macrovision Corporation

インターネットのファイルは役に立ちますが、このファイルの種類はコンピュータに問題を起こす可能性があります。信頼する発行元のソフトウェアのみ、実行してください。危険性の説明

4 Click *次へ*

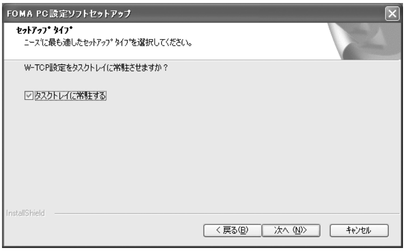
The FOMA PC configuration software license agreement appears.

5 Read the content of the screen and click *はい* if you agree to the agreement

6 Check that *タスクトレイに常駐する* (Reside in task tray) is selected and click *次へ*

W-TCP 設定(W-TCP setup) resides in the task tray after the setup.

- This is recommended for setting/cancellation of W-TCP communication. (☛P14)
- You can change the setting of resident software after the installation.



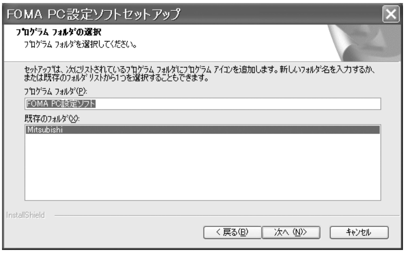
セットアップ タイプ
ニーズに最も適したセットアップ タイプを選択してください。

W-TCP設定をタスクトレイに常駐させますか？

☑ タスクトレイに常駐する

7 Check the installation path and click *次へ*

8 Check the name of the program folder and click *次へ*



プログラム フォルダの選択
プログラム フォルダを選択してください。

セットアップは、次にリストされているプログラム フォルダにプログラム アイコンを追加します。新しいフォルダ名を入力するか、または既存のフォルダ リストから1つを選択することもできます。

プログラム フォルダ(P): FOMA PC設定ソフト

既存のフォルダ(X): Mitsubishi

Next ▶

9 Click *完了* (Done)

FOMA PC 設定ソフト (FOMA PC configuration software) is started up.

- Settings can be started from this screen.

INFORMATION

● When *キャンセル* or *いいえ* (No) is clicked during installation, the confirmation screen to cancel the installation appears. To continue the installation, click *いいえ*. To cancel, click *はい* and *完了*.

Setting packet communication by easy setup

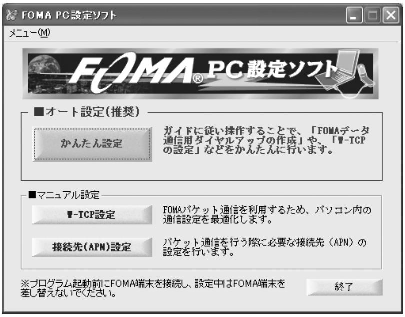
Before setup, make sure that FOMA terminal and the PC are properly connected. ☛P4

Starting the FOMA PC configuration software

Example For Windows XP

1 Click *スタート*, *すべてのプログラム* (All programs) (*プログラム* (Programs) for Windows 2000), *FOMA PC設定ソフト* and *FOMA PC設定ソフト*

The FOMA PC configuration software is started up.



ガイドに従い操作することで、「FOMAデータ通信用ダイヤルアップの作成」や、「W-TCPの設定」などをかんたんに行います。

FOMAパケット通信を利用するため、パソコン内の通信設定を最適化します。

パケット通信を行う際に必要な接続先（APN）の設定を行います。

※プログラム起動前にFOMA端末を接続し、設定中はFOMA端末を差し替えないでください。

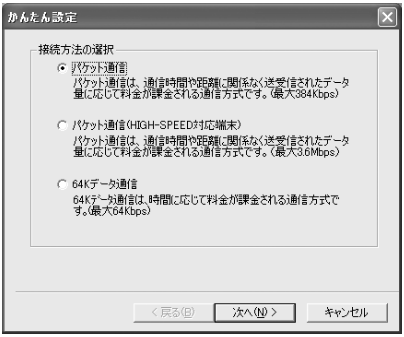
Using mopera U / mopera

- Using other providers ☛P9

Example For Windows XP

1 Start the FOMA PC configuration software ▶ Click *かんたん設定* (Easy setup)

2 Select *パケット通信* (Packet communication) ▶ Click *次へ*



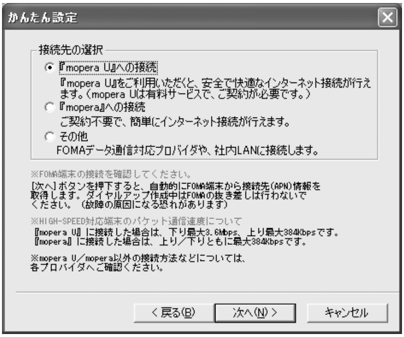
● パケット通信
パケット通信は、通信時間や距離に関係なく送受信されたデータ量に応じて料金が課金される通信方式です。(最大384Kbps)

○ パケット通信(HIGH-SPEED対応端末)
パケット通信は、通信時間や距離に関係なく送受信されたデータ量に応じて料金が課金される通信方式です。(最大3.6Mbps)

○ 64Kデータ通信
64Kデータ通信は、時間に応じて料金が課金される通信方式です。(最大64Kbps)

3 Select *『mopera U』への接続* (mopera U connection) or *『mopera』への接続* (mopera connection) ▶ Click *次へ*

- When mopera U is selected, a confirmation message to agreement appears. If the subscription is completed, click *はい*.



● 『mopera U』への接続
『mopera U』をご利用いただくと、安全で快適なインターネット接続が行えます。（mopera Uは有料サービスで、ご契約が必要です。）

○ 『mopera』への接続
ご契約不要で、簡単にインターネット接続が行えます。

○ その他
FOMAデータ通信対応プロバイダや、社内LANに接続します。

※FOMA端末の接続を確認してください。
[次へ]ボタンを押下すると、自動的にFOMA端末から接続先(APN)情報を取得します。ダイヤルアップ作成中はFOMAの抜き差しは行わないでください。（故障の原因になる恐れがあります）

※HIGH-SPEED対応端末のパケット通信速度について
『mopera U』に接続した場合は、下り最大3.6Mbps、上り最大384Kbpsです。
『mopera』に接続した場合は、上り／下りともに最大384Kbpsです。

※mopera U／mopera以外の接続方法などについては、各プロバイダへご確認ください。

4 Click *OK* on the *FOMA 端末設定取得* (Get FOMA terminal settings) screen

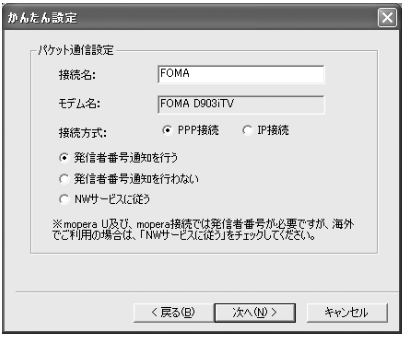
"Dialup connection (APN) information" is obtained from FOMA terminal. Please wait.

5 Set any connection name and each item ▶ Click *次へ*

- The following one-byte characters cannot be entered:
  ￥ / : ＊ ? ! <> ｜ ”
- Select the connection procedure depending on your FOMA terminal. This terminal supports only "PPP connection", so select *PPP 接続* (PPP connection).
  - ・ mopera U supports PPP connection and IP connection.
  - ・ mopera supports only PPP connection.

Next ▶

- Select if caller ID is notified at dialup connection. Select *発信者番号通知を行う* (Caller ID Notification on) for mopera U and mopera connection.



パケット通信設定

接続名: FOMA

モデム名: FOMA D903iTV

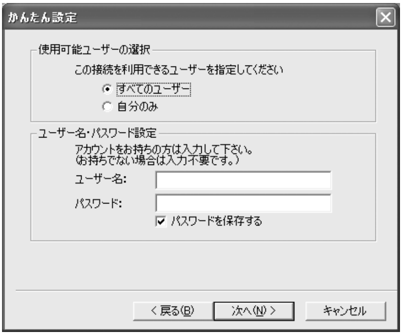
接続方式: ● PPP接続 ○ IP接続

● 発信者番号通知を行う
○ 発信者番号通知を行わない
○ NWサービスに従う

※mopera U及び、mopera接続では発信者番号が必要ですが、海外でご利用の場合は、「NWサービスに従う」をチェックしてください。

6 Set each item ▶ Click *次へ*

- The entry for *ユーザー名* (User name) or *パスワード* (Password) is not required for connection.
- If you select *すべてのユーザー* (All users) for *使用可能ユーザーの選択* (Select allowable user), all users that are allowed to logon to Windows can access the connection.



使用可能ユーザーの選択

この接続を利用できるユーザーを指定してください

● すべてのユーザー
○ 自分のみ

ユーザー名・パスワード設定

アカウントをお持ちの方は入力して下さい。
（お持ちでない場合は入力不要です。）

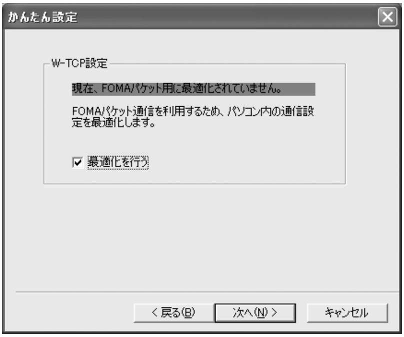
ユーザー名:

パスワード:

☑ パスワードを保存する

7 Check that *最適化を行う* (Optimize) is selected and click *次へ*

- This screen is not displayed if optimization has already been performed.



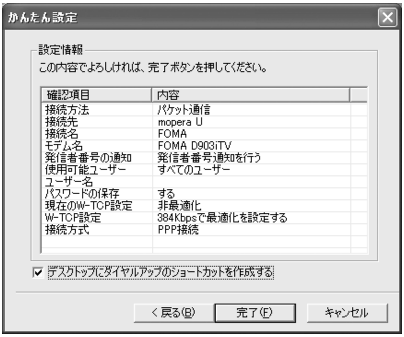
W-TCP設定

現在、FOMAパケット用に最適化されていません。

FOMAパケット通信を利用するため、パソコン内の通信設定を最適化します。

☑ 最適化を行う

8 Check the settings and click *完了*



設定情報

この内容でよろしければ、完了ボタンを押してください。

確認項目	内容
接続方法	パケット通信
接続先	mopera U
接続名	FOMA
モデム名	FOMA D903iTV
発信者番号の通知	発信者番号通知を行う
使用可能ユーザー	すべてのユーザー
ユーザー名	
パスワードの保存	する
現在のW-TCP設定	非最適化
W-TCP設定	384Kbpsで最適化を設定する
接続方式	PPP接続

☑ デスクトップにダイヤルアップのショートカットを作成する

9 Click *OK*

The PC must be rebooted for the changes to take effect. Click *はい* when a window prompts you to reboot the PC.

- If optimization of W-TCP setting has already been performed, rebooting is not required.
- Performing communication ☛P12

Using other providers

- Using mopera U / mopera ☛P8

Example For Windows XP

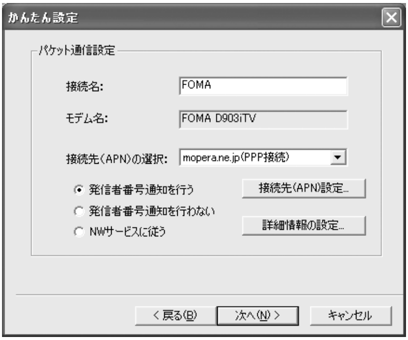
1 Perform Steps 1 to 4 of “Using mopera U / mopera” of “Setting packet communication by easy setup” ☛P8

- Select *パケット通信* (packet connection) for the connection procedure in Step 2.
- Select *その他* (Others) in Step 3 for the dialup connection.

Next ▶

2 Enter any connection name ▶ Click *接続先 (APN) 設定* (Set dialup connection (APN))

- The following one-byte characters cannot be entered:
  ￥ / : ∗ ? ! <> ｜ ”
- For selecting an item about Caller ID Notification, follow the instructions given by your provider.



接続名: FOMA
モデム名: FOMA D903iTV
接続先(APN)の選択: mopera.ne.jp(PPP接続)
● 発信者番号通知を行う
○ 発信者番号通知を行わない
○ NWサービスに従う

■ **Advanced setting (TCP/IP setting):**
Click *詳細情報の設定* (Set detail info) to display the *IPアドレス*(IP address) and *ネームサーバー*(Name server) setting screens.

- When dialup information such as address is required, register it based on the information assigned by the provider, etc.

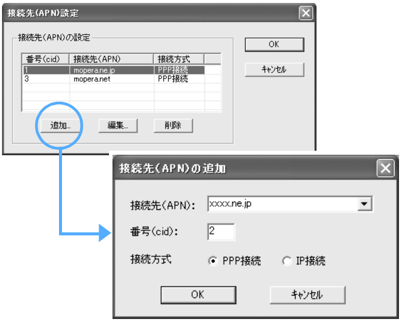
3 Set the dialup connection (APN)

By default, “mopera.ne.jp” is registered in cid1, and “mopera.net” in cid3. Register a dialup connection (APN) for cid 2 or 4 to 10.

① **Click *追加* (Add)**
The *接続先 (APN) の追加* (Add dialup connection (APN)) screen appears.

② **Set a dialup connection name (APN) of your provider, etc., which supports the FOMA packet communication and the connection procedure ▶ Click *OK***
The display returns to the *接続先 (APN) 設定* screen.

- Only one-byte alphanumeric characters, hyphens (-) and periods (.) can be entered for *接続先(APN)*.
- This terminal supports only *PPP 接続*(PPP connection), so select *PPP 接続* for *接続方式* (connection procedure). For the compatible connection procedure, inquire your provider.



番号(cid)	接続先(APN)	接続方式
1	mopera.ne.jp	PPP接続
3	mopera.net	PPP接続

接続先(APN): xxxx.ne.jp
番号(cid): 2
接続方式 ● PPP接続 ○ IP接続

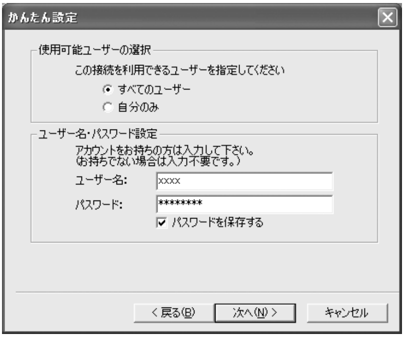
4 Click *OK*

The display returns to the screen in Step 2. Dialup connection (APN) set in Step 3 and the connection procedure appear in *接続先 (APN) の選択* (Select dialup connection (APN)).

5 Check the dialup connection name (APN) of *接続先 (APN) の選択* and click *次へ*

6 Enter the user name in *ユーザー名* and the password in *パスワード* ▶ Click *次へ*

- Enter the user name and password assigned by the provider, etc. correctly. Be careful about the upper/lower case of each character.
- If you select *すべてのユーザー* for *使用可能ユーザーの選択*, all users that are allowed to logon to Windows can access the connection.

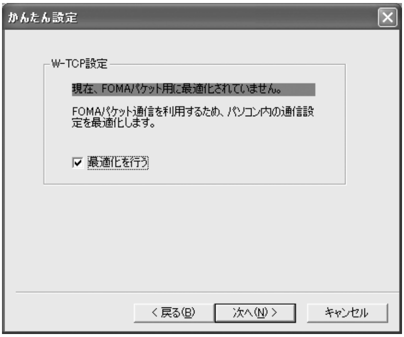


この接続を利用できるユーザーを指定してください
● すべてのユーザー
○ 自分のみ
アカウントをお持ちの方は入力して下さい。
(お持ちでない場合は入力不要です。)
ユーザー名: xxxx
パスワード: ********
☑ パスワードを保存する

Next ▶

7 Check that *最適化を行う* is selected and click *次へ*

- This screen is not displayed if optimization has already been performed.



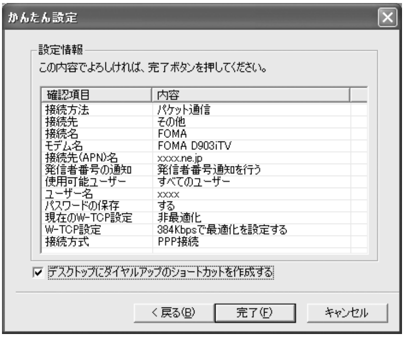
W-TCP設定

現在、FOMAパケット用に最適化されていません。

FOMAパケット通信を利用するため、パソコン内の通信設定を最適化します。

☑ 最適化を行う

8 Check the settings and click *完了*



設定情報

この内容でよろしければ、完了ボタンを押してください。

確認項目	内容
接続方法	パケット通信
接続先	その他
接続名	FOMA
モデム名	FOMA D903iTV
接続先(APN)名	xxxx.ne.jp
発信者番号の通知	発信者番号通知を行う
使用可能ユーザー	すべてのユーザー
ユーザー名	xxxx
パスワードの保存	する
現在のW-TCP設定	非最適化
W-TCP設定	384Kbpsで最適化を設定する
接続方式	PPP接続

☑ デスクトップにダイヤルアップのショートカットを作成する

9 Click *OK*

The PC must be rebooted for the changes to take effect. Click *はい* when a window prompts you to reboot the PC.

- If optimization of W-TCP setting has already been performed, rebooting is not required.
- Performing communication ☛P12

Setting 64K data communication by easy setup

Before setup, make sure that FOMA terminal and the PC are properly connected. ☛P4

Using mopera U / mopera

- Using other providers ☛P12

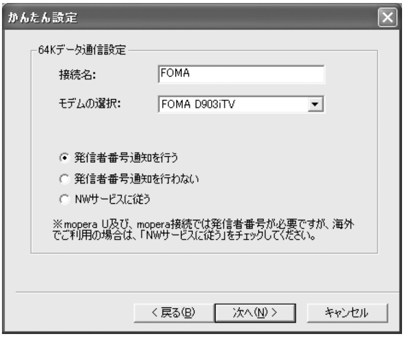
Example For Windows XP

1 Perform Steps 1 to 3 of “Using mopera U / mopera” of “Setting packet communication by easy setup” ☛P8

- Select *64K データ通信* (64K data communication) in Step 2 for the connection procedure.
- Select *『mopera U』への接続* (connecting to “mopera U”) or *『mopera』への接続* (connecting to “mopera”) in Step 3.

2 Set any connection name and each item ▶ Click *次へ*

- The following one-byte characters cannot be entered:
  ￥ / : ＊ ? ! <> ｜ ”
- Check that *FOMA D903iTV* is set for *モデムの選択* (Modem selection).
- Select if caller ID is notified at dialup connection. Select *発信者番号通知を行う* (Caller ID Notification on) for mopera U and mopera connection.



64Kデータ通信設定

接続名: FOMA

モデムの選択: FOMA D903iTV

● 発信者番号通知を行う

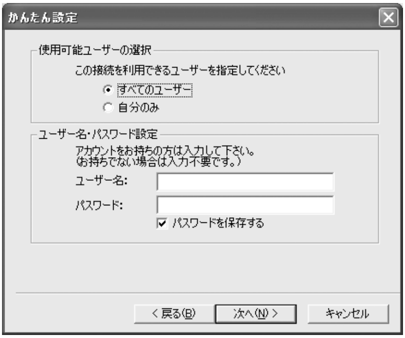
○ 発信者番号通知を行わない

○ NWサービスに従う

※mopera U及び、mopera接続では発信者番号が必要ですが、海外でご利用の場合は、「NWサービスに従う」をチェックしてください。

3 Set each item ▶ Click *次へ*

- The entry for *ユーザー名* or *パスワード* is not required for connecting.
- If you select *すべてのユーザー* for *使用可能ユーザーの選択*, all users that are allowed to logon to Windows can access the connection.



使用可能ユーザーの選択

この接続を利用できるユーザーを指定してください

● すべてのユーザー

○ 自分のみ

ユーザー名・パスワード設定

アカウントをお持ちの方は入力して下さい。
(お持ちでない場合は入力不要です。)

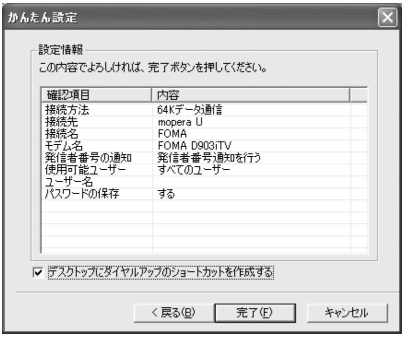
ユーザー名:

パスワード:

☑ パスワードを保存する

Next ▶

4 Check the settings and click *完了*



設定情報

この内容でよろしければ、完了ボタンを押してください。

確認項目	内容
接続方法	64Kデータ通信
接続先	mopera U
接続名	FOMA
モデム名	FOMA D903iTV
発信者番号の通知	発信者番号通知を行う
使用可能ユーザー	すべてのユーザー
ユーザー名	
パスワードの保存	する

☑ デスクトップにダイヤルアップのショートカットを作成する

5 Click *OK*

- Performing communication

Using other providers

- Using mopera U / mopera ☛P11

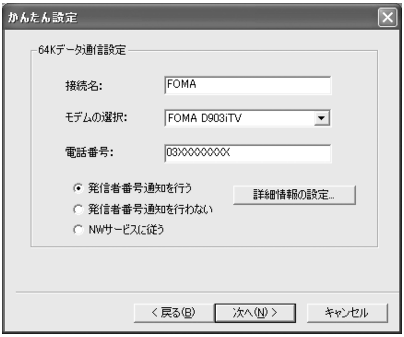
Example For Windows XP

1 Perform Steps 1 to 3 of "Using mopera U / mopera" of "Setting packet communication by easy setup" ☛P8

- Select *64K データ通信* in Step 2 for the connection procedure.
- Select *その他* in Step 3 for the dialup connection.

2 Set each item ▶ Click *次へ*

- Register the following items:
  - ・*接続名* : Optional
  - ・*モデムの選択* : FOMA D903iTV
  - ・*電話番号* (Phone number)
    : Enter based on information given by provider, etc.
  - ・Selecting an item about Caller ID Notification
    : Select following the instructions given by your provider.



64Kデータ通信設定

接続名: FOMA

モデムの選択: FOMA D903iTV

電話番号: 03XXXXXXXX

● 発信者番号通知を行う
○ 発信者番号通知を行わない
○ NWサービスに従う

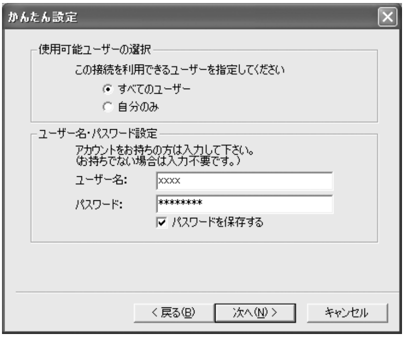
■ **Advanced setting (TCP/IP setting):**

Click *詳細情報の設定* to display the *IPアドレス* and *ネームサーバー* setting screens.

- When dialup information such as address is required, register it based on the information assigned by the provider, etc.

3 Enter the user name in *ユーザー名* and the password in *パスワード* ▶ Click *次へ*

- Enter the user name or password assigned by the provider, etc. correctly. Be careful about the upper/lower case of each character.
- If you select *すべてのユーザー* for *使用可能ユーザーの選択*, all users that are allowed to logon to Windows can access the connection.



使用可能ユーザーの選択

この接続を利用できるユーザーを指定してください

● すべてのユーザー
○ 自分のみ

ユーザー名・パスワード設定

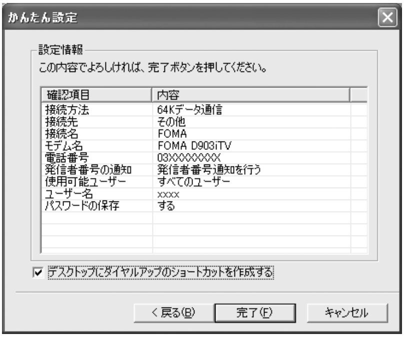
アカウントをお持ちの方は入力して下さい。
（お持ちでない場合は入力不要です。）

ユーザー名: xxxx

パスワード: ********

☑ パスワードを保存する

4 Check the settings and click *完了*



設定情報

この内容でよろしければ、完了ボタンを押してください。

確認項目	内容
接続方法	64Kデータ通信
接続先	その他
接続名	FOMA
モデム名	FOMA D903iTV
電話番号	03XXXXXXXX
発信者番号の通知	発信者番号通知を行う
使用可能ユーザー	すべてのユーザー
ユーザー名	xxxx
パスワードの保存	する

☑ デスクトップにダイヤルアップのショートカットを作成する

5 Click *OK*

- Performing communication

Performing communication

Starting communication set with the FOMA PC configuration software and disconnection are explained here.

Next ▶

Example For Windows XP

1 Connect FOMA terminal to a PC ☛P4

2 Double-click the connection icon on the desktop

- The icon varies depending on the OS.

- When there is no connection icon made on desktop, start from the *スタート* menu.

■ **Starting from the *スタート* menu of Windows XP:**

① **Click *スタート*, *すべてのプログラム*, *アクセサリ* (Accessories), *通信* (Communication), and *ネットワーク接続* (Network connection)**

② **Double-click the dialup connection**

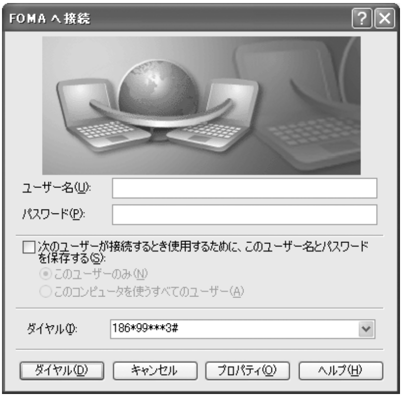
■ **Starting from the *スタート* menu of Windows 2000:**

① **Click *スタート*, *プログラム*, *アクセサリ*, *通信* and *ネットワークとダイヤルアップ接続* (Network and dialup connections)**

② **Double-click the dialup connection**

3 Check each item and click *ダイヤル* (Dial)

- When mopera U / mopera is selected, the entry for *ユーザー名* or *パスワード* is not required for connection.
- If required by the instructions of a subscribed provider, enter the user name and the password, and then click *ダイヤル* according to the input instruction information.
- The connection established screen may be displayed depending on the OS. Click ***OK***.

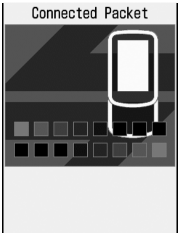


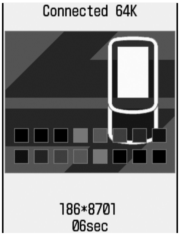
☐ 次のユーザーが接続するとき使用するために、このユーザー名とパスワードを保存する(S):

ダイヤル(I): 186*99***3#

■ **FOMA terminal screen while communicating**

FOMA terminal displays a connecting screen when you execute packet or 64K data communication. The following screens are displayed when a connection has been established:





INFORMATION

- ● The transmission speed displayed on your PC may differ from actual speed.
- ● Data transmission is available only with FOMA terminal that was connected when the connection icon was created.
- ● When connecting FOMA terminal other than D903iTV, installation of the communication configuration file for your FOMA terminal is needed.

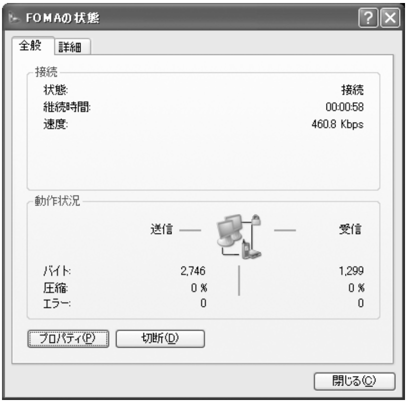
Disconnecting communication

Just exiting the browser may not disconnect the connection. To ensure disconnection, perform the following operation:

Example For Windows XP

1 Click in the task tray

2 Click *切断* (Disconnect)



状態: 接続
継続時間: 00:00:58
速度: 460.8 Kbps

	送信	受信
バイト:	2,746	1,299
圧縮:	0 %	0 %
エラー:	0	0

Optimizing packet communication setup

Optimize the PC packet communication setup for FOMA network by means of W-TCP setup.
The W-TCP setup is a TCP parameter tuning tool for optimizing TCP/IP transmission capacity during packet communication in the FOMA network. To enable communication capability of FOMA terminal to maximum extent, this communication setup is required.

For Windows XP

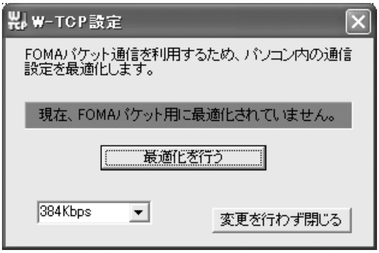
System optimization can be performed for each dialup connection.

1 **Start *FOMA PC設定ソフト* (☛P8) ▶ Click *W-TCP設定***

■ Starting from the task tray: Click

2 **Perform the following operations:**

■ When the system has not been optimized:
The following screen is displayed.



W-TCP設定

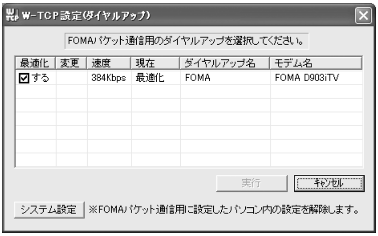
FOMAパケット通信を利用するため、パソコン内の通信設定を最適化します。

現在、FOMAパケット用に最適化されていません。

384Kbps

① **Select *384Kbps* and click *最適化を行う***
② **Select the dialup connection to be optimized ▶ Click *実行* (Execute)**
Optimization of the system settings and dialup settings are performed respectively.

■ When the system has been optimized:
The following screen is displayed. Change the check box and click *システム設定* (System setting) if changes are to be made.



W-TCP設定(ダイヤルアップ)

FOMAパケット通信用のダイヤルアップを選択してください。

最適化	変更	速度	現在	ダイヤルアップ名	モデム名
☑する		384Kbps	最適化	FOMA	FOMA D903iTV

※FOMAパケット通信用に設定したパソコン内の設定を解除します。

3 **Reboot the PC following the instruction shown on the screen**

- The settings take effect after rebooting the PC.

For Windows 2000

1 **Start *FOMA PC設定ソフト* (☛P8) ▶ Click *W-TCP設定***

■ Starting from the task tray: Click

2 **Click *最適化を行う***

3 **Reboot the PC following the instruction shown on the screen**

- The settings take effect after rebooting the PC.

Canceling optimization

- Cancel optimization in case of executing 64K data communication or when communicating via other than FOMA terminal.

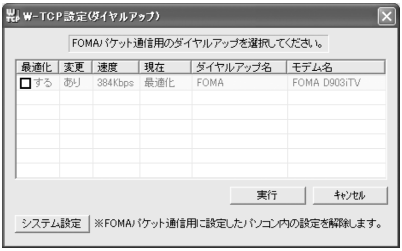
For Windows XP

1 **Start *FOMA PC設定ソフト* (☛P8) ▶ Click *W-TCP設定***

■ Starting from the task tray: Click

2 **Remove the check of the dialup connection to cancel optimization ▶ Click *システム設定* (System setting)**

- When the system is optimized for 3.6Mbps, the dialup connection cannot be selected individually. Click *システム設定* (System setting).



W-TCP設定(ダイヤルアップ)

FOMAパケット通信用のダイヤルアップを選択してください。

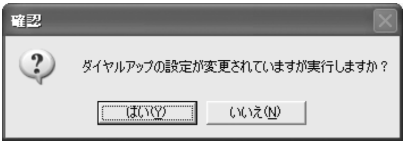
最適化	変更	速度	現在	ダイヤルアップ名	モデム名
□する	あり	384Kbps	最適化	FOMA	FOMA D903iTV

※FOMAパケット通信用に設定したパソコン内の設定を解除します。

Next ▶

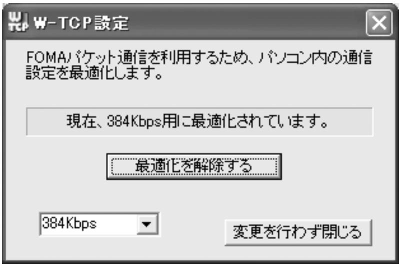
3 Click *はい*(Yes) ▶ Click *OK*

- It appears only when the system is optimized for 384Kbps.



ダイヤルアップの設定が変更されていますが実行しますか？

4 Click *最適化を解除する*(Cancel optimization)



FOMAパケット通信を利用するため、パソコン内の通信設定を最適化します。

現在、384Kbps用に最適化されています。

384Kbps

When optimizing for 384Kbps

5 Click *OK*

6 Reboot the PC following the instruction shown on the screen

- The settings take effect after rebooting the PC.

For Windows 2000

1 Start *FOMA PC設定ソフト*(☛P8) ▶ Click *W-TCP設定*

■ Starting from the task tray: Click

2 Click *最適化を解除する*(Cancel optimization)

3 Reboot the PC following the instruction shown on the screen

- The settings take effect after rebooting the PC.

Setting dialup connections (APNs)

Set the dialup connection (APN) for packet communication.

Up to 10 dialup connections (APNs) can be set, which are to be registered under registration numbers (cid) 1 to 10 for management.

By default, “mopera.ne.jp” is set for cid1 and “mopera.net” for cid3.

- Before setup, make sure that FOMA terminal and the PC are properly connected. ☛P4
- For dialup connections (APNs) other than mopera U / mopera, inquire your provider or network administrator.

Example For Windows XP

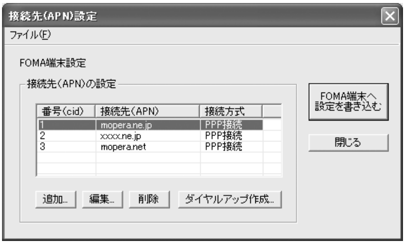
1 Start *FOMA PC設定ソフト*(☛P8) ▶ Click *接続先(APN)設定*

The *FOMA端末設定取得* screen appears.

2 Click *OK*

FOMA terminal is accessed for reading the registered dialup connection (APN) information.

3 Make the dialup connection (APN) settings



番号(cid)	接続先(APN)	接続方式
1	mopera.ne.jp	PPP接続
2	xxxx.ne.jp	PPP接続
3	mopera.net	PPP接続

■ Adding dialup connections (APNs): Click *追加*

■ Editing or correcting registered dialup connections (APNs): Select the dialup connection (APN) from the list ▶ Click *編集*(Edit)

■ Deleting the registered dialup connections (APNs): Select the dialup connection (APN) from the list ▶ Click *削除*(Delete)

- The dialup connection registered in cid1 and cid3 cannot be deleted. (Selecting cid1 or cid3 and clicking *削除* do not actually delete, but return to the previous status.)

■ Saving settings as file: Click *ファイル*(File) and *名前を付けて保存*(Save as...) or *上書き保存*(Overwrite)

- Save the settings as a file to back up the dialup connection (APN) settings registered in FOMA terminal or save the dialup connection (APN) settings during editing.

■ Importing settings from file: Click *ファイル* and *開く*(Open)

- Import settings from a file to edit dialup connections (APNs) saved on the PC or write to FOMA terminal.

Next ▶

- **Importing dialup connection (APN) information from FOMA terminal: Click *ファイル* and *FOMA 端末から設定を取得* (Import settings from FOMA terminal)**
  Access manually to FOMA terminal to import the registered dialup connection (APN) settings.
- **Writing dialup connection (APN) information to FOMA terminal: Click *FOMA 端末へ設定を書き込む* (Write settings to FOMA terminal)**
  The displayed dialup connection (APN) settings are written to FOMA terminal.
- **Creating dialup connections:**
  ① **Select an added or edited dialup connection (APN) ▶ Click *ダイヤルアップ作成* (Create dialup connection)**
  The *FOMA 端末設定書き込み* (Write setting to FOMA terminal) screen appears.
  ② **Click *はい* ▶ Click *OK***
  The *パケット通信用ダイヤルアップの作成* (Create dialup connection for packet communication) screen appears.
  ③ **Enter any connection name and select the way of notifying caller ID ▶ Click *アカウント・パスワードの設定* (Set account and password)**
  ④ **Enter the user name in *ユーザー名* and the password in *パスワード* ▶ Click *OK***
    - Not required for mopera U / mopera for connection.
    - If you select *すべてのユーザー* for *使用可能ユーザーの選択*, all users that are allowed to logon to Windows can access the connection.
    - Some providers may request you to enter IP and DNS information settings. Should this be the case, click *詳細情報の設定* in the *パケット通信用ダイヤルアップの作成* screen, register the required information and click *OK*.

  ⑤ **Click *OK* ▶ Click *OK***
  ⑥ **Click *FOMA 端末へ設定を書き込む***
  A confirmation screen appears asking whether to overwrite.
  ⑦ **Click *はい* ▶ Click *OK***

INFORMATION

● Since the dialup connection (APN) setting is information saved in FOMA terminal, re-register the APN when connecting another FOMA terminal (terminal replaced by repair, etc.).

● To continue to use the dialup connection (APN) saved in the PC, save the registration number (cid) of the same APN to FOMA terminal.

Uninstalling the FOMA PC configuration software

Before operation, read “Before installation/ uninstallation”. ☛P3

Uninstall preparations

Right-click in the task tray, and click *常駐させない* (Do not reside) to make W-TCP setup not to reside.

Uninstalling

Example For Windows XP

1 **Click *スタート*, *コントロールパネル* and *プログラムの追加と削除***

- **For Windows 2000:**
  ① **Click *スタート*, *設定* and *コントロールパネル***
  ② **Double-click *アプリケーションの追加と削除***

2 **Select *NTT DoCoMo FOMA PC 設定ソフト* (NTT DoCoMo FOMA PC configuration software) ▶ Click *削除***

3 **Check that you have selected the correct program to delete and click *はい***

The uninstallation of the FOMA PC configuration software starts.

- **Canceling W-TCP optimization:**
  A confirmation screen appears when W-TCP has been optimized.
  - Usually, click *はい* and deactivate the optimization.
  - Select whether to reboot immediately and click *完了* when Windows prompts you to reboot the PC.
  - Canceling of W-TCP optimization is performed after the PC is rebooted.

4 **Click *完了***

Communicating without using the FOMA PC configuration software

The method of dialup network setup for packet communication/64K data communication without using the FOMA PC configuration software is explained here.

Operation procedures for setup

Install the communication configuration file ☛P5
Connect FOMA terminal to a PC ☛P4

▼

Set the dialup connection (APN)
(This setting is not required for 64K data communication, and for packet communication via mopera U / mopera.)

▼

Set to show/hide caller ID ☛P18 (Set as required.)

▼

Other settings (AT commands) ☛P24
(Set as required.)

▼

Dialup network setup

OS	Settings	
	Dialup connection	TCP/IP
Windows XP	P19	P20
Windows 2000	P21	P22

- For details on settings, inquire your provider or network administrator.

▼

Connect ☛P23 (Disconnect ☛P24)

INFORMATION

● When the message of *既定の Telnet プログラムにしますか？* (Sets the fixed Telnet program?) appears in the process of the operation, click *はい* (Yes) or *いいえ* (No).

● When the screen of *所在地情報* (Location information) appears in the process of the operation, set the dial information of your location and click ***OK***. The dial information you have set appears on the screen of *電話とモデムのオプション* (Option of the phone and modem), so click ***OK***.

Setting the dialup connection (APN) for packet communication

Communication software to input AT commands is required for making settings. The method of setting using "HyperTerminal" that comes with Windows is explained here.

Default cid1：mopera.ne.jp
cid3：mopera.net
cid2, 4 to 10：not recorded

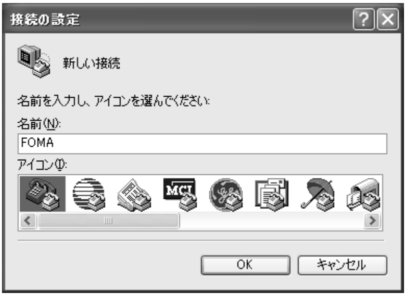
Example For Windows XP

1 **Connect FOMA terminal to a PC ☛P4**

2 **Click *スタート*, *すべてのプログラム*, *アクセサリ*, *通信* and *ハイパーターミナル* (HyperTerminal).**

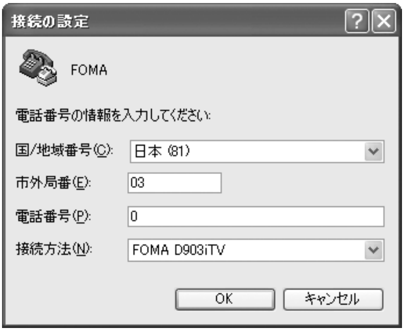
- For Windows 2000, *プログラム* is displayed for *すべてのプログラム*.

3 **Enter any connection name in *名前* ▶ Click *OK***


接続の設定
新しい接続
名前を入力し、アイコンを選んでください:
名前(N): FOMA

4 **Enter a fictional phone number (such as 0) for *電話番号*, select *FOMA D903iTV* from *接続方法* (Connection procedure) ▶ Click *OK***

- Since *市外局番* (Area code) does not effect dialup connection (APN) setting, it is not necessary to change.


接続の設定
FOMA
電話番号の情報を入力してください:
国/地域番号(C): 日本 (81)
市外局番(E): 03
電話番号(P): 0
接続方法(N): FOMA D903iTV

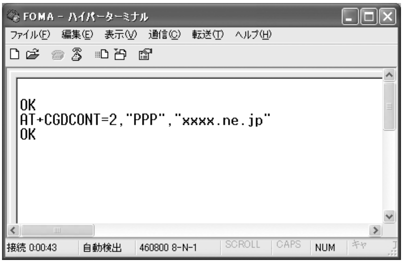
Next ▶

5 Click *キャンセル* when the connection screen appears

6 Enter the dialup connection (APN) ▶ Press ↵

- Enter in the format “AT+CGDCONT =<cid>, “PPP”, “APN””.

<cid> : Enter any number between 2, 4 to 10.
“PPP” : Enter “PPP”.
“APN” : Enter the dialup connection (APN) in quotation marks.


FOMA - ハイパーターミナル
ファイル(F) 編集(E) 表示(V) 通信(C) 転送(T) ヘルプ(H)
接続 0:00:43
自動検出
460800 8-N-1
SCROLL
CAPS
NUM
キャ

```
OK
AT+CGDCONT=2,"PPP","xxxx.ne.jp"
OK
```

If ***OK*** is displayed, the dialup connection (APN) has now been set.

■ Resetting dialup connection (APN) settings:

AT + CGDCONT= ↵
Resets all cids.
- The settings are restored to the default settings for <cid> = 1 and 3, and the settings for <cid> = 2, 4 to 10 are cleared.

AT + CGDCONT=<cid> ↵
Resets the specified cid.

■ Checking dialup connection (APN) settings:

AT + CGDCONT? ↵

■ When nothing is displayed even if AT command is entered: ATE1 ↵

- For details ☞P27

7 Check that *OK* is displayed and click *ファイル* and *ハイパーターミナルの終了* (End HyperTerminal)

- After *現在、接続されています。切断してもよろしいですか？* (Connecting now. Disconnect?) appears, click *はい*.
- *“XXX”と名前付けされた接続を保存しますか?* (Save the connection named “XXX”?) appears. Click *いいえ*.

Dialup connection (APN) and registration number (cid)

The dialup connection (APN) for packet communication can be set for registration numbers between cid1 to 10 in FOMA terminal. By default, “mopera.ne.jp” is set for cid1 and “mopera.net” for cid3. For connecting to other providers or corporate LANs, register the dialup connection (APN) for cid2, 4 to 10.

- For the dialup connection (APN), inquire your provider or network administrator.
- The dialup connection settings can be considered as phonebook registration for packet communication. The comparison between dialup connection settings and the FOMA terminal phonebook entries is as follows:

Dialup connection settings	FOMA terminal phonebook entries
Registration number (cid)	Registration number (Phonebook No.)
APN	Party’s phone number

- The registered cids become the connection numbers of dialup connection setting.

Setting to show/hide caller ID

Take care when disclosing your caller ID since it is important information.

- Settings must be “show” for using mopera U / mopera.

Default not set

Example For Windows XP

1 Perform Steps 1 to 5 of “Setting the dialup connection (APN) for packet communication” ☞P17

2 Set to show (186)/hide (184) caller ID during packet communication

Enter in the format “AT ＊ DGPIR=<n>”.

AT ＊ DGPIR=1 ↵
When packet communication connection is established, “184” is added to connect to the dialup connection (APN).

AT ＊ DGPIR=2 ↵
When packet communication connection is established, “186” is added to connect to the dialup connection (APN).

■ When nothing is displayed even if AT command is entered: ATE1 ↵

- For details ☞P27

Next ▶

3 Check that *OK* is displayed and click *ファイル* and *ハイパーターミナルの終了*

- After *現在、接続されています。切断してもよろしいですか？* appears, click *はい*.
- *"XXX"と名前付けされた接続を保存しますか?* appears. Click *いいえ*.

■ Setting to show/hide caller ID by dialup network settings

The dialup network settings can also be used to append "186" (show) or "184" (hide) to the dialup connection number.

If "186" (show) or "184" (hide) is set by both the AT ＊ DGPIR command and dialup network settings, the show/hide caller ID setting is as follows:

Setting made by AT ＊ DGPIR command Dialup network setting (<cid>=3)	Not set	Hide	Show
＊ 99 ＊ ＊ ＊ 3#	Caller ID is sent.	Caller ID is not sent.	Caller ID is sent.
184 ＊ 99 ＊ ＊ ＊ 3#	Caller ID is not sent.		
186 ＊ 99 ＊ ＊ ＊ 3#	Caller ID is sent.		

- To reset the show/hide setting made by the AT ＊ DGPIR command to the default (not set), enter "AT ＊ DGPIR=0".

Setting for Windows XP

Setting the dialup connection

1 Click *スタート*, *すべてのプログラム*, *アクセサリ*, *通信* and *ネットワーク接続*

The *ネットワーク接続* screen appears.

2 Click *新しい接続を作成する* (Create new connection) in *ネットワークタスク* (Network task)

The *新しい接続ウィザード* (New connection wizard) screen appears.

3 Click *次へ*

A screen for selecting the type of network connection appears.

4 Select *インターネットに接続する* (Connect to Internet) ▶ Click *次へ*

The setup screen appears.

5 Select *接続を手動でセットアップする* (Set up connection manually) ▶ Click *次へ*

The Internet connection screen appears.

6 Select *ダイヤルアップモデムを使用して接続する* (Use dialup modem to connect) ▶ Click *次へ*

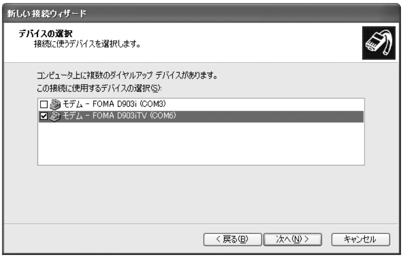
The device selection screen appears.

- If there is only one modem installed, the device selection screen is not displayed. Go to Step 8.

7 Select *モデム－FOMA D903iTV (COMx)1 (Modem: FOMA D903iTV (COMx)) ▶ Click *次へ***

- Check that only *モデム－FOMA D903iTV (COMx)**1 is selected.

  *1 "x" of ***COMx*** varies by PC to be used.



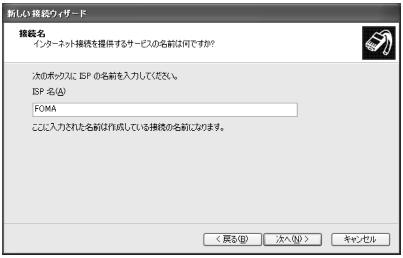
新しい接続ウィザード

デバイスの選択
接続に使うデバイスを選択します。

コンピュータ上に複数のダイヤルアップ デバイスがあります。
この接続に使用するデバイスの選択(S):

☐ モデム － FOMA D903i (COM3)
☑ モデム － FOMA D903iTV (COM6)

8 Enter any connection name in *ISP名* (ISP name) ▶ Click *次へ*



新しい接続ウィザード

接続名
インターネット接続を提供するサービスの名前は何ですか?

次のボックスに ISP の名前を入力してください。
ISP 名(A)
FOMA
ここに入力された名前は作成している接続の名前になります。

9 Enter the number of the dialup connection (one-byte) in *電話番号* ▶ Click *次へ*

■ For packet communication:

Enter " ＊ 99 ＊ ＊ ＊ <cid>#".

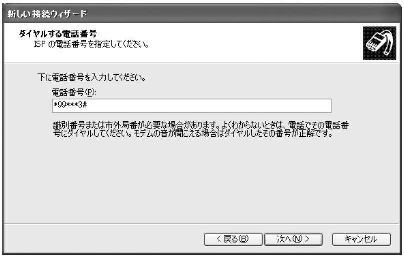
- For <cid>, enter the cid number registered in "Setting the dialup connection (APN) for packet communication" (☛P17). Enter "＊99＊＊＊3#" for mopera U and "＊99＊＊＊1#" for mopera.

Next ▶

For 64K data communication:

Enter the dialup connection phone number.

- Enter “ ＊8701” for mopera U and “ ＊9601” for mopera.



新しい接続ウィザード

ダイヤルする電話番号

ISP の電話番号を指定してください。

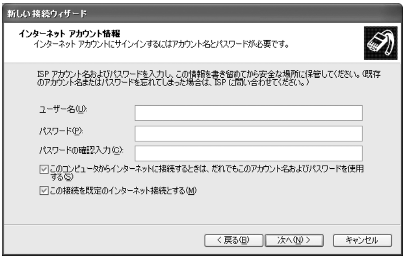
下に電話番号を入力してください。

電話番号(P): *99***3#

識別番号または市外局番が必要な場合があります。よくわからないときは、電話でその電話番号にダイヤルしてください。モデムの音が聞こえる場合はダイヤルしたその番号が正解です。

10 Set each item ▶ Click *次へ*

- When the dialup connection is mopera U / mopera, the entry for *ユーザー名*, *パスワード* and *パスワードの確認入力* is not required for connection. Set other items as required.



新しい接続ウィザード

インターネット アカウント情報

インターネット アカウントにサインインするにはアカウント名とパスワードが必要です。

ISP アカウント名およびパスワードを入力し、この情報を書き留めてから安全な場所に保管してください。(既存のアカウント名またはパスワードを忘れてしまった場合は、ISP に問い合わせてください。)

ユーザー名(U):

パスワード(P):

パスワードの確認入力(C):

☑ このコンピュータからインターネットに接続するときは、だれでもこのアカウント名およびパスワードを使用する(S)

☑ この接続を既定のインターネット接続とする(M)

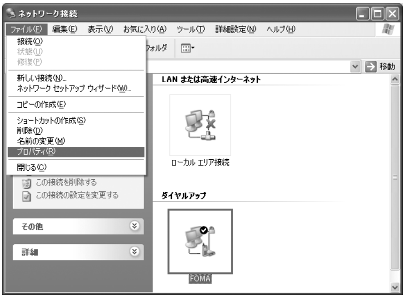
11 Click *完了*

12 Check the settings and click *キャンセル*

- Check the settings without connecting to the Internet immediately.

Setting TCP/IP protocol

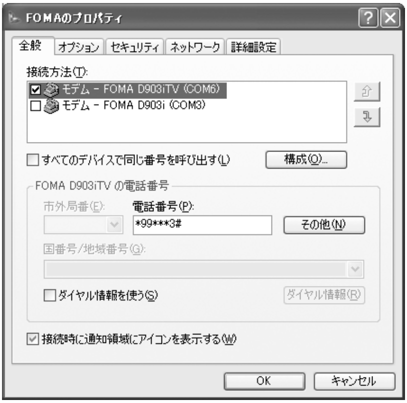
1 Select the created dialup connection ▶ Click *ファイル* and *プロパティ* (Properties)



2 Check the setting of each item in the *全般* (General) tab

- When multiple modems are installed in the PC, select *モデム- FOMA D903iTV (COMx)**1 in *接続方法*.
- Check that only *モデム－FOMA D903iTV (COMx)**1 is selected.

  *1 “x” of *COMx* varies by PC to be used.
- Uncheck (☐) *ダイヤル情報を使う* (Use dial information).



FOMAのプロパティ

接続方法(T):

☑ モデム - FOMA D903iTV (COM6)

☐ モデム - FOMA D903i (COM3)

☐ すべてのデバイスで同じ番号を呼び出す(L)

FOMA D903iTV の電話番号

市外局番(E):

電話番号(P): *99***3#

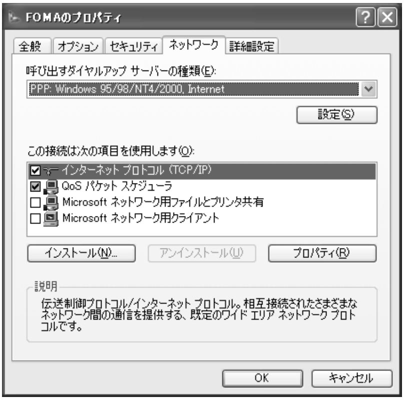
国番号/地域番号(G):

☐ ダイヤル情報を使う(S)

☑ 接続時に通知領域にアイコンを表示する(W)

3 Click the *ネットワーク* (Network) tab ▶ Check the setting of each item

- Set ***PPP: Windows 95/98/NT4/2000, Internet*** as *呼び出すダイヤルアップサーバーの種類* (Type of dialup server to call).
- Select only *インターネット プロトコル (TCP/IP)* (Internet protocol (TCP/IP)) in *この接続は次の項目を使用します* (Use these items for this connection). Since *QoSパケットスケジューラ* (QoS packet scheduler) can not be changed, leave it as it is.



FOMAのプロパティ

呼び出すダイヤルアップ サーバーの種類(E): PPP: Windows 95/98/NT4/2000, Internet

この接続は次の項目を使用します(O):

☑ インターネット プロトコル (TCP/IP)

☑ QoS パケット スケジューラ

☐ Microsoft ネットワーク用ファイルとプリンタ共有

☐ Microsoft ネットワーク用クライアント

説明

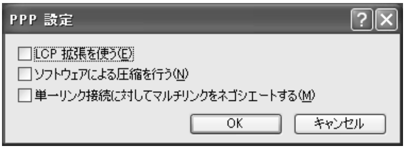
伝送制御プロトコル/インターネット プロトコル。相互接続されたさまざまなネットワーク間の通信を提供する、既定のワイド エリア ネットワーク プロトコルです。

4 Click *設定*

Next ▶

5 Uncheck (☐) all items and click *OK*

The dialup connection properties screen reappears.



☐ LCP 拡張を使う(E)
☐ ソフトウェアによる圧縮を行う(N)
☐ 単一リンク接続に対してマルチリンクをネゴシエートする(M)

6 Click *OK*

Setting for Windows 2000

Setting the dialup connection

1 Click *スタート*, *プログラム*, *アクセサリ*, *通信* and *ネットワークとダイヤルアップ接続*

The *ネットワークとダイヤルアップ接続* screen appears.

2 Double-click *新しい接続の作成* (Create new connection)

The *ネットワークの接続ウィザード* (Network connection wizard) screen appears.

3 Click *次へ*

A screen for selecting the type of network connection appears.

4 Select *インターネットにダイヤルアップ接続する* (Use dialup connection to Internet) ▶ Click *次へ*

The start screen of *インターネット接続ウィザード* (Internet connection wizard) appears.

5 Select *インターネット接続を手動で設定するか、またはローカルエリアネットワーク (LAN) を使って接続します* (Set the Internet connection manually or connect using local area network (LAN)) ▶ Click *次へ*

The Internet connection setting selection screen appears.

6 Select *電話回線とモデムを使ってインターネットに接続します* (Connect to Internet using phone line and modem) ▶ Click *次へ*

The modem selection screen appears.

- This screen is not displayed if multiple modems are not installed. Go to Step 8.

7 Check that *インターネットへの接続に使うモデムを選択する* (Select modem to use for connection to Internet) is set to *FOMA D903iTV* and click *次へ*

The Internet account connection information screen appears.

- If *FOMA D903iTV* is not set, set *FOMA D903iTV*.

8 Enter the number of dialup connection (one-byte) in *電話番号* ▶ Click *詳細設定* (Detailed settings)

- Uncheck (☐) *市外局番とダイヤル情報を使う* (Use area code and dial information).

■ For packet communication:

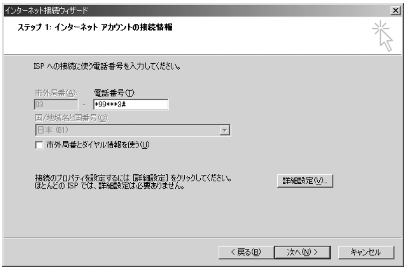
Enter "＊99＊＊＊<cid>#".

- For <cid>, enter the cid number registered in "Setting the dialup connection (APN) for packet communication" (☛P17). Enter "＊99＊＊＊3#" for mopera U and "＊99＊＊＊1#" for mopera.

■ For 64K data communication:

Enter the dialup connection phone number.

- Enter "＊8701" for mopera U and "＊9601" for mopera.



ステップ 1: インターネット アカウントの接続情報

ISP への接続に使う電話番号を入力してください。

市外局番(A): 03 - 電話番号(T): *99***3#

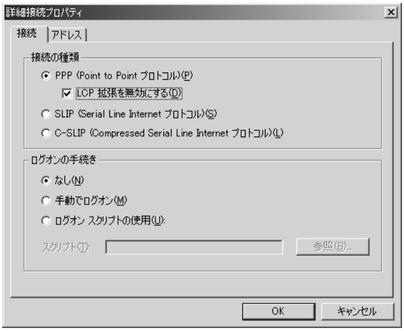
国/地域名と国番号(C): 日本 (81)

☐ 市外局番とダイヤル情報を使う(U)

接続のプロパティを設定するには [詳細設定] をクリックしてください。
ほとんどの ISP では、詳細設定は必要ありません。

Next ▶

9 Set each item in the *接続* tab as shown below



接続の種類

● PPP (Point to Point プロトコル)(P)

☑ LCP 拡張を無効にする(D)

○ SLIP (Serial Line Internet プロトコル)(S)

○ C-SLIP (Compressed Serial Line Internet プロトコル)(L)

ログオンの手続き

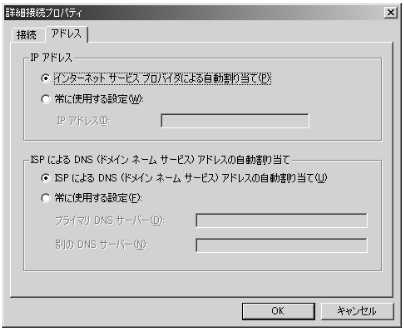
● なし(N)

○ 手動でログオン(M)

○ ログオン スクリプトの使用(U):

スクリプト(T):

10 Click the *アドレス* (Address) tab ▶ Set each item as shown below



IP アドレス

● インターネット サービス プロバイダによる自動割り当て(P)

○ 常に使用する設定(W):

IP アドレス(I):

ISP による DNS (ドメイン ネーム サービス) アドレスの自動割り当て

● ISP による DNS (ドメイン ネーム サービス) アドレスの自動割り当て(U)

○ 常に使用する設定(E):

プライマリ DNS サーバー(D):

別の DNS サーバー(N):

11 Click *OK*

The Internet account connection information screen reappears.

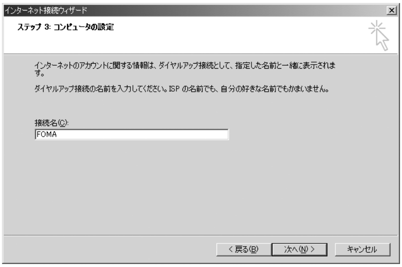
12 Click *次へ*

The Internet account logon information screen appears.

13 Enter the user name in *ユーザー名* and the password in *パスワード* ▶ Click *次へ*

- When the dialup connection is mopera U / mopera, the entry for *ユーザー名* or *パスワード* is not required for connection. When a confirmation screen for no entry appears, click *はい*.

14 Enter any connection name in *接続名* ▶ Click *次へ*



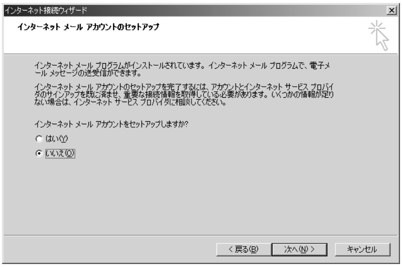
ステップ 3: コンピュータの設定

インターネットのアカウントに関する情報は、ダイヤルアップ接続として、指定した名前と一緒に表示されます。

ダイヤルアップ接続の名前を入力してください。ISP の名前でも、自分の好きな名前でもかまいません。

接続名(C): FOMA

15 Select *いいえ* ▶ Click *次へ*



インターネット メール アカウントのセットアップ

インターネット メール プログラムがインストールされています。インターネット メール プログラムで、電子メール メッセージの送受信ができます。

インターネット メール アカウントのセットアップを完了するには、アカウントとインターネット サービス プロバイダのサインアップを既に済ませ、重要な接続情報を取得している必要があります。いくつかの情報が足りない場合は、インターネット サービス プロバイダに相談してください。

インターネット メール アカウントをセットアップしますか?

○ はい(Y)

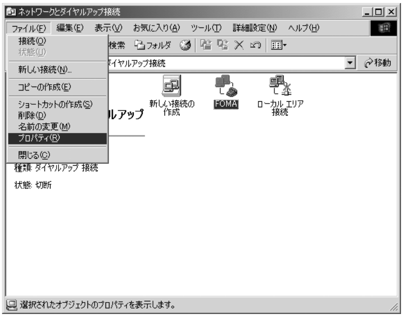
● いいえ(O)

16 Click *完了*

The *ネットワークとダイヤルアップ接続* screen reappears.

Setting TCP/IP protocol

1 Select the created dialup connection ▶ Click *ファイル* and *プロパティ*



種類: ダイヤルアップ 接続

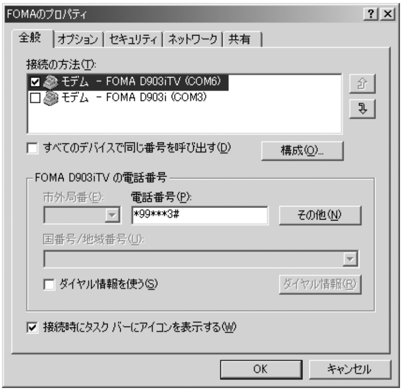
状態: 切断

選択されたオブジェクトのプロパティを表示します。

Next ▶

2 Check the setting of each item in the *全般* tab

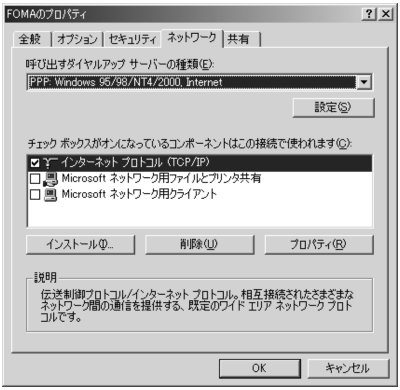
- If multiple modems are installed in the PC, select *モデム- FOMA D903iTV (COMx)**1 in *接続の方法* (Connection procedure).
  When the modem is changed, all items in *電話番号* are initialized. Re-enter the dialup connection phone number in that case.
- Check that only *モデム－FOMA D903iTV (COMx)**1 is selected.
  *1 "x" of ***COMx*** varies by PC to be used.
- Uncheck (□) *ダイヤル情報を使う*.



☑ モデム － FOMA D903iTV (COM6)
□ モデム － FOMA D903i (COM3)
□ すべてのデバイスで同じ番号を呼び出す(D)
電話番号(P): *99***3#
□ ダイヤル情報を使う(S)
☑ 接続時にタスク バーにアイコンを表示する(W)

3 Click the *ネットワーク* tab ▶ Check the setting of each item

- Set ***PPP: Windows 95/98/NT4/2000, Internet*** as *呼び出すダイヤルアップサーバーの種類*.
- Select only *インターネット プロトコル (TCP/IP)* for component.



呼び出すダイヤルアップ サーバーの種類(E): PPP: Windows 95/98/NT4/2000, Internet

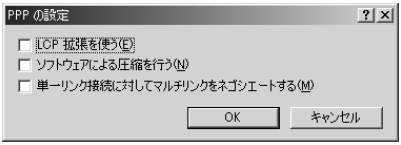
チェック ボックスがオンになっているコンポーネントはこの接続で使われます(O):
☑ インターネット プロトコル (TCP/IP)
□ Microsoft ネットワーク用ファイルとプリンタ共有
□ Microsoft ネットワーク用クライアント

伝送制御プロトコル/インターネット プロトコル。相互接続されたさまざまなネットワーク間の通信を提供する、既定のワイド エリア ネットワーク プロトコルです。

4 Click *設定*

5 Uncheck all items (□) and click *OK*

The dialup connection properties screen reappears.



□ LCP 拡張を使う(E)
□ ソフトウェアによる圧縮を行う(N)
□ 単一リンク接続に対してマルチリンクをネゴシエートする(M)

6 Click *OK*

Connecting through dial-up

The method of dialup connection for packet communication/64K data communication is explained here.

Example For Windows XP

1 Connect FOMA terminal to a PC ☛P4

2 Click *スタート*, *すべてのプログラム*, *アクセサリ*, *通信* and *ネットワーク接続*

The *ネットワーク接続* screen appears.

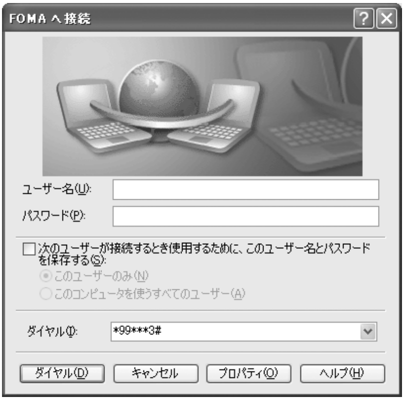
■ **For Windows 2000:**

① **Click** *スタート*, *プログラム*, *アクセサリ*, *通信* **and** *ネットワークとダイヤルアップ接続*

3 Double-click the dialup connection

4 Check each item and click *ダイヤル*

- The number of dialup connection set for the dialup network is shown in *ダイヤル*.
- When the dialup connection is mopera U / mopera, the entry for *ユーザー名* or *パスワード* is not required for connection.



□ 次のユーザーが接続するとき使用するために、このユーザー名とパスワードを保存する(S):
○ このユーザーのみ(N)
○ このコンピュータを使うすべてのユーザー(A)
ダイヤル(I): *99***3#

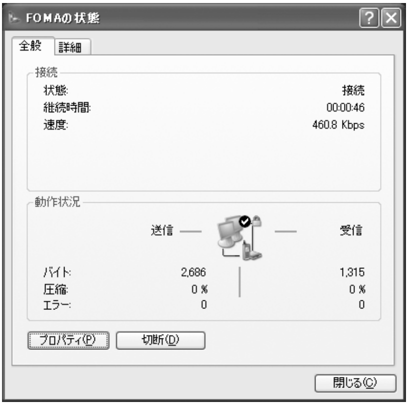
Next ▶

Disconnecting communication

Just exiting the browser may not disconnect the connection. To ensure disconnection, perform the following operation:

1 Click in the task tray

2 Click *切断*



状態: 接続
継続時間: 00:00:46
速度: 460.8 Kbps

	送信	受信
バイト:	2,686	1,315
圧縮:	0 %	0 %
エラー:	0	0

AT command

AT commands are commands for setting FOMA terminal functions from a PC.
FOMA terminals comply with AT commands and support some extended commands and proprietary AT commands.

About the AT command

AT command input format

"AT" must be entered before each AT command. Commands must be entered in one-byte alphanumeric characters. An input example is as follows:

ATD ＊ 99 ＊ ＊ ＊ 3#↵

Command Parameter Press Enter key.

AT commands and their parameters (numbers or symbols) must be entered on a single line. Enter all the characters from the first character to the character just before ↵ in a single line. Up to 160 characters (including "AT") can be entered in each line.

AT command input mode

To operate FOMA terminal using AT commands, the PC must be in the terminal mode.
Terminal mode is a mode that lets the PC operate as a single communication terminal. Characters entered from the keyboard are sent to the device or line connected to the communication port.

- Offline mode
  FOMA terminal in standby status. Usually, FOMA terminal must be in this status to use AT commands to control it.
- Online data mode
  FOMA terminal is in the communication mode. If you enter AT commands when FOMA terminal is performing communication, the received characters are sent directly to the communication receiver and may cause the receiver's modem to malfunction. Do not enter AT commands while FOMA terminal is performing communication.
- Online command mode
  AT commands allow you to operate FOMA terminal even when FOMA terminal is in the communication mode. These operations make it possible to execute AT commands without interfering with the connection to the communication receiver, and normal communication can be continued after the commands have finished executing.

Switching between the online data mode and online command mode

To switch FOMA terminal from the online data mode to online command mode, you can use either of the following procedures:

- Enter the "+++" command or the code set in the "S2" register.
- Turn the RS-232C*1 ER signal off when set in "AT&D1".

To switch from the online command mode to the online data mode, enter "ATO↵".

*1 The USB interface emulates an RS-232C signal line, so RS-232C signal control using communication applications is possible.

AT command list

- When AT commands are input, entering “¥” may cause “\” to appear depending on the font settings for the PC or communication software in use.
- If the battery pack is removed from FOMA terminal before the terminal power is turned off, the setting values may not be recorded.
- AT commands that can be used via the FOMA D903iTV Modem Port are described in this list.

*1 : Returns the setting to default with the AT&F command.
*2 : Stores the command setting into FOMA terminal with the AT&W command and restores it with the ATZ command.
None : Indicates the AT command does not include any display command or test command.
[ ] : Indicates the parameter can be omitted.

Command		Description & Parameter					
AT%V		Shows the version of your FOMA terminal in the format of “Verx.xx”.					
	ex.	Enter	AT%V	Display	None	Test	None
AT&C [n]		Selects the operational conditions of the circuit CD signal outgoing to DTE. n=0: The circuit CD signal is always on. (when parameter omitted) n=1: The circuit CD signal varies depending on the other party’s modem. (default)					
*1, *2	ex.	Enter	AT&C1	Display	None	Test	None
AT&D [n]		Determines an action to be taken when the circuit ER signal coming from DTE changes from on to off in the online data mode. n=0: Ignores the ER signal condition (always on). (when parameter omitted) n=1: Switches the mode to the online command mode when the ER signal changes from on to off. n=2: Disconnects the circuit and switches the mode to the offline mode when the ER signal changes from on to off. (default)					
*1, *2	ex.	Enter	AT&D1	Display	None	Test	None
AT&E [n]		Selects type of speed display used when connection is made. This command is effective only when the ATX command is other than “n=0”. n=0: Displays communication speed of wireless zone. n=1: Displays communication speed between PC and FOMA terminal. (default)					
*1, *2	ex.	Enter	AT&E1	Display	None	Test	None
AT&F [0]		Resets all FOMA terminal state to the default. When executed while receiving a call, it resets FOMA terminal state to the default without affecting the call. When executed during communication, the terminal state returns to default after it disconnects (“NO CARRIER” displayed) the communication.					
	ex.	Enter	AT&F0	Display	None	Test	None
AT&S [n]		Determines the control of the DR signal FOMA terminal outputs. n=0: Always on. (default and when parameter omitted) n=1: The DR signal turns on when the line is connected.					
*1, *2	ex.	Enter	AT&S0	Display	None	Test	None
AT&W [0]		Writes the current settings into FOMA terminal.					
	ex.	Enter	AT&W0	Display	None	Test	None
AT ＊ DANTE		Shows the signal strength (reception level) in the format of “ ＊ DANTE:m”. m=0: Outside the service area m=1 to 3: Number of antennas displayed on FOMA terminal (m=1:0 or 1)					
	ex.	Enter	AT ＊ DANTE	Display	AT ＊ DANTE?	Test	AT ＊ DANTE=?
AT ＊ DGANSM=n		Specifies whether to reject or accept an incoming packet call. n=0: Sets both the incoming call rejection and the incoming call acceptance off. (default) n=1: Sets the incoming call rejection on. n=2: Sets the incoming call acceptance on.					
	ex.	Enter	AT ＊ DGANSM=0	Display	AT ＊ DGANSM?	Test	AT ＊ DGANSM=?
AT ＊ DGAPL=n [,cid]		Specifies dialup connections (APNs) to accept incoming packet calls from them. For an APN, use the cid parameter defined with “+CGDCONT”. n=0: Adds the APN defined with the cid parameter to the call acceptance list. n=1: Deletes the APN defined with the cid parameter from the call acceptance list. When you omit the cid parameter, all cids will be added or deleted.					
	ex.	Enter	AT ＊ DGAPL=0,1	Display	AT ＊ DGAPL?	Test	AT ＊ DGAPL=?
AT ＊ DGARL=n [,cid]		Specifies dialup connections (APNs) to reject incoming packet calls from them. For an APN, use the cid parameter defined with “+CGDCONT”. n=0: Adds the APN defined with the cid parameter to the call rejection list. n=1: Deletes the APN defined with the cid parameter from the call rejection list. When you omit the cid parameter, all cids will be added or deleted.					
	ex.	Enter	AT ＊ DGARL=0,1	Display	AT ＊ DGARL?	Test	AT ＊ DGARL=?

Next ▶

Command		Description & Parameter					
AT ＊ DGPIR=n		Specifies whether to notify the caller ID for packet communication. This specification is effective both for incoming and outgoing calls. n=0: The APN is used as it is when a packet communication is established. (default) n=1: Adds "184" to the APN when a packet communication is established. n=2: Adds "186" to the APN when a packet communication is established.					
	ex.	Enter	AT ＊ DGPIR=0	Display	AT ＊ DGPIR?	Test	AT ＊ DGPIR=?
AT ＊ DRPW		Shows the level of power reception in the format of " ＊ DRPW:m", where the value of m ranges from 0 to 75.					
	ex.	Enter	AT ＊ DRPW	Display	None	Test	AT ＊ DRPW=?
+++		Changes FOMA terminal mode from the online data to the online command. The duration of escape guard is fixed to 1 sec.					
	ex.	Enter	+++	Display	None	Test	None
AT+CEER		Shows a disconnection reason of the previous communication. ☛P29					
	ex.	Enter	AT+CEER	Display	None	Test	AT+CEER=?
AT+CGDCONT		Specifies the APN for packet communication. ☛P29					
AT+CGEQMIN		Specifies the criteria for judging whether to approve the QoS (Quality of Service) level provisioned by the network when the packet communication is established. ☛P29					
AT+CGEQREQ		Specifies the QoS level requested to the network when transmission is performed during packet communication. ☛P30					
AT+CGMR		Shows the version of your FOMA terminal with a 16-digit number.					
	ex.	Enter	AT+CGMR	Display	None	Test	AT+CGMR=?
AT+CGREG= [n]		Determines whether to notify the network registration state. Either "inside the service area" or "outside the service area" is notified. n=0: Not notified. (default and when parameter omitted) n=1: Notified in the format of "+CGREG:n,stat". stat=0: Outside the service area stat=1: Inside the service area (home) stat=4: Unknown stat=5: Inside the service area (visitor)					
*1, *2	ex.	Enter	AT+CGREG=1	Display	AT+CGREG?	Test	AT+CGREG=?
AT+CGSN		Shows the manufacturer's serial number of FOMA terminal.					
	ex.	Enter	AT+CGSN	Display	None	Test	AT+CGSN=?
AT+CLIP= [n]		Specifies whether to show the caller ID of an incoming 64K data communication on the PC's screen. n=0: Does not show the information. (default and when parameter omitted) n=1: Shows the information. If you enter "AT+CLIP?", it shows "+CLIP:n,m". m=0: The network setting that does not show caller ID to the other party when originating a call. m=1: The network setting that shows caller ID to the other party when originating a call. m=2: Unknown					
*1, *2	ex.	Enter	AT+CLIP=0	Display	AT+CLIP?	Test	AT+CLIP=?
AT+CLIR= [n]		Specifies whether to show your caller ID to the other party when you originate a 64K data communication. n=0: In accordance with the service agreement. (when parameter omitted) n=1: Does not notify the caller ID. n=2: Notifies the caller ID. (default) If you enter "AT+CLIR?", it shows "+CLIR:n,m". m=0: CLIR is not activated. (caller ID always notified) m=1: CLIR is activated. (caller ID always not notified) m=2: Unknown m=3: CLIR temporary mode (default for "not notified") m=4: CLIR temporary mode. (default for "notified")					
	ex.	Enter	AT+CLIR=0	Display	AT+CLIR?	Test	AT+CLIR=?
AT+CMEE= [n]		Specifies the error report format of FOMA terminal. ☛P29 n=0: Shows "ERROR". (default and when parameter omitted) n=1: Shows in the format of "+CME ERROR:xxxx". (xxxx=numbers) n=2: Shows in the format of "+CME ERROR:xxxx". (xxxx=characters)					
*1, *2	ex.	Enter	AT+CMEE=0	Display	AT+CMEE?	Test	AT+CMEE=?
AT+CNUM		Shows the Own Number data of FOMA terminal in the format of "+CNUM:, "number",type". number: Phone number type=129: Does not show "+81". type=145: Shows "+81".					
	ex.	Enter	AT+CNUM	Display	None	Test	AT+CNUM=?
AT+CR= [n]		Specifies whether to display the communication type (packet communication or 64K data communication) before *CONNECT* is displayed, during line connection. n=0: Does not show the information. (default and when parameter omitted) n=1: Shows the information in the format of "+CR:serv". serv=SYNC: 64K data communication serv=GPRS: Packet communication					
*1, *2	ex.	Enter	AT+CR=0	Display	AT+CR?	Test	AT+CR=?

Next ▶

<table>
<tr><th colspan="2">Command</th><th colspan="6">Description & Parameter</th></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">**AT+CRC= [n]**</td><td colspan="6">Specifies whether to use result codes of “+CRING:type” for incoming calls.
n=0: Does not use the result code of “+CRING:type”. (default and when parameter omitted)
n=1: Uses the result code of “+CRING:type”. The example of codes are as follows:
Packet communication… +CRING:GPRS “PPP”,,,“mopera.net”
64K data communication… +CRING:SYNC</td></tr>
<tr><td>*1, *2</td><td>ex.</td><td>Enter</td><td>AT+CRC=0</td><td>Display</td><td>AT+CRC?</td><td>Test</td><td>AT+CRC=?</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">**AT+CREG= [n]**</td><td colspan="6">Specifies whether to show the “inside/outside the service area” information.
n=0: Does not show the information. (default and when parameter omitted)
n=1: Shows the information.
If you enter “AT+CREG?”, it shows the information in the format of “+CREG:n,stat”.
stat=0: Outside the service area stat=1: Inside the service area (home) stat=4: Unknown
stat=5: Inside the service area (visitor)</td></tr>
<tr><td>*1, *2</td><td>ex.</td><td>Enter</td><td>AT+CREG=0</td><td>Display</td><td>AT+CREG?</td><td>Test</td><td>AT+CREG=?</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">**AT+GMI**</td><td colspan="6">Shows the manufacturer’s name of FOMA terminal.</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>ex.</td><td>Enter</td><td>AT+GMI</td><td>Display</td><td>None</td><td>Test</td><td>AT+GMI=?</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">**AT+GMM**</td><td colspan="6">Shows FOMA terminal name.</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>ex.</td><td>Enter</td><td>AT+GMM</td><td>Display</td><td>None</td><td>Test</td><td>AT+GMM=?</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">**AT+GMR**</td><td colspan="6">Shows the version of FOMA terminal.</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>ex.</td><td>Enter</td><td>AT+GMR</td><td>Display</td><td>None</td><td>Test</td><td>AT+GMR=?</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">**AT+IFC= [n,[m]]**</td><td colspan="6">Specifies the local flow control between the PC and FOMA terminal.
n is for setting the DCE-by-DTE control.
n=0: Does not use the flow control. n=1: Uses XON/XOFF flow control.
n=2: Uses RS/CS (RTS/CTS) flow control. (default)
m is for setting the DTE-by-DCE control. If you omit this parameter, the same value as n is assumed.
m=0: Does not use the flow control. m=1: Uses XON/XOFF flow control.
m=2: Uses RS/CS (RTS/CTS) flow control. (default)
If you omit both parameters, “AT+IFC=2, 2” is assumed.</td></tr>
<tr><td>*1, *2</td><td>ex.</td><td>Enter</td><td>AT+IFC=2,2</td><td>Display</td><td>AT+IFC?</td><td>Test</td><td>AT+IFC=?</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">**AT+WS46= [22]**</td><td colspan="6">Specifies the radio network FOMA terminal uses to originate a call.</td></tr>
<tr><td>*1, *2</td><td>ex.</td><td>Enter</td><td>AT+WS46=22</td><td>Display</td><td>AT+WS46?</td><td>Test</td><td>AT+WS46=?</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">**ATA**</td><td colspan="6">Specifies how to handle incoming packet or 64K data communications. For incoming packet communications, you can specify the following:
ATA184: Receives an incoming call without the caller ID displayed
ATA186: Receives an incoming call with the caller ID displayed</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>ex.</td><td>Enter</td><td>ATA</td><td>Display</td><td>None</td><td>Test</td><td>None</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">**A/**</td><td colspan="6">Reexecutes the previous command.</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>ex.</td><td>Enter</td><td>A/</td><td>Display</td><td>None</td><td>Test</td><td>None</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">**ATD**</td><td colspan="6">Originates a packet or 64K data communication.
· Packet communication: Enter “ATD ＊ 99 ＊＊＊ cid#”. If you omit cid parameter, “cid=1” is assumed. When you enter it in the format starting with “ATD184 ＊ 99”, 184 (hide caller ID) is attached to the call outgoing to the APN specified with cid parameter (186 (show caller ID) is treated in the same manner).
· 64K data communication: Enter it in the format of “ATD phone number”.
· Redialing: Enter in the format of “ATDL” or “ATDN”.</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>ex.</td><td>Enter</td><td>ATD phone number</td><td>Display</td><td>None</td><td>Test</td><td>None</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">**ATE [n]**</td><td colspan="6">Echoes back the characters sent from the PC.
n=0: Gives no echo back. (when parameter omitted)
n=1: Gives echo back. (default)</td></tr>
<tr><td>*1, *2</td><td>ex.</td><td>Enter</td><td>ATE0</td><td>Display</td><td>None</td><td>Test</td><td>None</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">**ATH**</td><td colspan="6">Disconnects communication.</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>ex.</td><td>Enter</td><td>ATH</td><td>Display</td><td>None</td><td>Test</td><td>None</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">**ATI [n]**</td><td colspan="6">Shows the identification code.
n=0: Shows “NTT DoCoMo”. (when parameter omitted)
n=1: Shows model name of FOMA terminal. n=2: Shows the version of FOMA terminal.</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>ex.</td><td>Enter</td><td>ATI0</td><td>Display</td><td>None</td><td>Test</td><td>None</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">**ATO**</td><td colspan="6">Switches the mode from the online command to the online data.</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>ex.</td><td>Enter</td><td>ATO</td><td>Display</td><td>None</td><td>Test</td><td>None</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">**ATQ [n]**</td><td colspan="6">Specifies whether to show the result code on the PC.
n=0: Shows the result code. (default and when parameter omitted)
n=1: Does not show the result code.</td></tr>
<tr><td>*1, *2</td><td>ex.</td><td>Enter</td><td>ATQ0</td><td>Display</td><td>None</td><td>Test</td><td>None</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">**ATV [n]**</td><td colspan="6">Specifies whether to show the result with numeric codes or text messages.
n=0: Shows the result with numeric codes. (when parameter omitted)
n=1: Shows the result with text messages. (default)</td></tr>
<tr><td>*1, *2</td><td>ex.</td><td>Enter</td><td>ATV1</td><td>Display</td><td>None</td><td>Test</td><td>None</td></tr>
</table>

Next ▶

Command		Description & Parameter					
ATX [n]		Specifies whether to detect busy tone and dial tone, and whether to display the communication speed. n=0: Busy tone not detected, dial tone not detected, communication speed not displayed. (when parameter omitted) n=1: Busy tone not detected, dial tone not detected, communication speed displayed. n=2: Busy tone not detected, dial tone detected, communication speed displayed. n=3: Busy tone detected, dial tone not detected, communication speed displayed. n=4: Busy tone detected, dial tone detected, communication speed displayed. (default)					
*1, *2	ex.	Enter	ATX1	Display	None	Test	None
ATZ		Resets FOMA terminal settings to those stored in the non-volatile memory with the AT&W command. If you enter this command during receiving a packet or 64K data communication, the settings are reset without affecting the call reception. If you enter it during communication, it disconnects the communication first and resets the settings.					
	ex.	Enter	ATZ	Display	None	Test	None
ATS0= [n]		Specifies the number of ringing signals (RING) which triggers automatic call acceptance on FOMA terminal. n=0: Does not accept calls automatically. (default and when parameter omitted) n=1 to 255					
*1, *2	ex.	Enter	ATS0=0	Display	ATS0?	Test	None
ATS2= [n]		Specifies an escape character. n=0 to 127 (43: Default 0: When parameter omitted 127: To disable the escape processing)					
*1	ex.	Enter	ATS2=43	Display	ATS2?	Test	None
ATS3= [13]		Specifies a carriage return (CR) character that indicates the end of AT command's character string (the setting is not changeable). It is attached to the end of the echoed back command string and the result code.					
*1	ex.	Enter	ATS3=13	Display	ATS3?	Test	None
ATS4= [10]		Specifies the line feed (LF) character (the setting is not changeable). It follows the CR character when the result code is displayed with text.					
*1	ex.	Enter	ATS4=10	Display	ATS4?	Test	None
ATS5= [8]		Specifies a backspace (BS) character that deletes the last character in the input buffer while you are entering an AT command (the setting is not changeable).					
*1	ex.	Enter	ATS5=8	Display	ATS5?	Test	None
ATS6= [n]		Specifies the pause period before dialing. This command sets the register but no action will occur. n=2 to 10: 2 to 10 seconds. (5: Default and when parameter omitted)					
*1	ex.	Enter	ATS6=5	Display	ATS6?	Test	None
ATS8= [n]		Specifies the comma dialing function (pause time). This command sets the register but the pause time is fixed to 3 seconds. n=0 to 255: 0 to 255 seconds. (3: default 0: When parameter is omitted)					
*1	ex.	Enter	ATS8=3	Display	ATS8?	Test	None
ATS10= [n]		Specifies the permissible delay time before automatic disconnection. This command sets the register but no action will occur. n=1 to 255: in 1/10 seconds. (1: default and when parameter omitted)					
*1, *2	ex.	Enter	ATS10=1	Display	ATS10?	Test	None
ATS30= [n]		Specifies the time elapsed after the last data transmission to activate automatic disconnection. This command is effective for 64K data communication. n=1 to 255: 1 to 255 minutes. n=0: Does not disconnect. (default and when parameter omitted)					
*1	ex.	Enter	ATS30=0	Display	ATS30?	Test	None
ATS103= [n]		Specifies a mark to be used to delimit a destination sub-address if attached. This command is effective for 64K data communication. n=0: ＊ (when parameter omitted) n=1: / (default) n=2: ¥					
*1	ex.	Enter	ATS103=0	Display	ATS103?	Test	None
ATS104= [n]		Specifies a mark to be used to delimit a caller sub-address if attached. This command is effective for 64K data communication. n=0: # (when parameter omitted) n=1: % (default) n=2: &					
*1	ex.	Enter	ATS104=0	Display	ATS104?	Test	None
AT¥S		Shows the command settings and the contents of the S register.					
	ex.	Enter	AT¥S	Display	None	Test	None
AT¥V [n]		Selects whether to use the extended result code for connection. This command takes effect when the ATX command parameter is "n=1 to 4". n=0: Does not use the extended result code. (default and when parameter omitted) n=1: Uses the extended result code.					
*1, *2	ex.	Enter	AT¥V0	Display	None	Test	None

Disconnection reason list

■ Packet communication

Value	Reason
27	APN is not present or is incorrect.
30	Disconnected by network.
33	Terminal is not subscribed to packet communication.
36	Normal disconnection

■ 64K data communication

Value	Reason
1	Specified number does not exist.
16	Normal disconnection
17	Communication is impossible because remote device is busy.
18	You made a call but did not receive a response within the specified time.
19	A call was made to the other party, but no response.
21	The remote device rejected incoming calls.
63	The service and option of the network are not valid.
65	Unavailable processing speed was specified.
88	You made a call to a terminal or received a call from a terminal with different terminal properties.

Error messages list

No.	Text display	Reason
10	SIM not inserted	No UIM (FOMA card) is set.
15	SIM wrong	A SIM other than UIM (IC card equivalent to UIM) is inserted.
16	incorrect password	Incorrect password
100	unknown	Unknown error

Supplement to AT command

■ Command name: AT+CGDCONT= [parameter]

Sets the dialup connection (APN) for packet communication.

Format

AT+CGDCONT=[<cid>[, “PPP” [, “<APN>”]]]

Parameter description

<cid>: 1 to 10

“mopera.ne.jp” is registered in cid 1, and “mopera.net” in cid 3.

<APN>: Optional

Example of execution

The command used to register an APN named “abc” (when <cid>=2).

AT+CGDCONT=2, “PPP”, “abc”

Operation performed when parameter is omitted

AT+CGDCONT=

Clears all <cid> settings. However, entry for “<cid>=1” and “<cid>=3” is restored to the default setting.

AT+CGDCONT=<cid>

Clears the specified <cid> settings. However, entry for “<cid>=1” and “<cid>=3” is restored to the default setting.

AT+CGDCONT=？

Displays a list of assignable values.

AT+CGDCONT？

Displays the current setting values.

■ Command name: AT+CGEQMIN= [parameter]

Registers the criteria for judging whether to approve QoS provisioned by the network when PPP packet communication is established.

Format

AT+CGEQMIN= [<cid>[,,<Maximum bitrate UL>[,<Maximum bitrate DL>]]]

Parameter description

<cid>：1 to 10

“mopera.ne.jp” is registered in cid 1 and “mopera.net” in cid 3.

<Maximum bitrate UL>: None or 64

<Maximum bitrate DL>: None or 384

For “Maximum bitrate UL” and “Maximum bitrate DL”, the minimum communication speed (in kbps) is set for both upload and download traffic between FOMA terminal and the base station. If the parameter is set to “None (default)”, all speeds are permissible. However, if “64” and “384” are set, any connection at a speed less than the above limit is not permitted, and chances are that packet communication will not be connected.

Example of execution

(1) Command used to permit all speeds both upload and download (when <cid>=2)
AT+CGEQMIN=2

(2) Command used to permit only 64kbps upload and 384 kbps download (when <cid>=4)
AT+CGEQMIN=4,,64,384

(3) Command used to permit 64 kbps upload and all speeds download (when <cid>=5)
AT+CGEQMIN=5,,64

(4) Command used to permit all speeds upload and only 384 kbps download (when <cid>=6)
AT+CGEQMIN=6,,,384

Next ▶

Operation performed when parameter is omitted

AT+CGEQMIN=

Clears all <cid> settings.

AT+CGEQMIN=<cid>

Returns the specified <cid> to the default setting.

AT+CGEQMIN=？

Displays a list of assignable values.

AT+CGEQMIN？

Displays the current settings.

■ Command name: AT+CGEQREQ=[parameter]

Sets QoS requested to the network when transmission is performed during PPP packet communication.

Format

AT+CGEQREQ=[<cid>]

Parameter description

Only commands that require connection at 64 kbps upload/384 kbps download can be set. The contents are set by default for each cid.

<cid>: 1 to 10

“mopera.ne.jp” is registered in cid 1, and “mopera.net” in cid 3.

Example of execution

(when <cid>=2)

AT+CGEQREQ=2

Operation performed when parameter is omitted

AT+CGEQREQ=

Returns all <cid> to the default setting.

AT+CGEQREQ=<cid>

Returns the specified <cid> to the default setting.

AT+CGEQREQ=？

Displays a list of assignable values.

AT+CGEQREQ？

Displays the current settings.

Result codes

- When the ATV [n] command (☛P27) is set to “n=1”, the result code is displayed in the text display (default). When the command is set to “n=0”, the result code is displayed in the numeric display.

■ Result codes

No.	Text display	Meaning
0	OK	Operation performed normally
1	CONNECT	Terminal connected to remote device
2	RING	Incoming call
3	NO CARRIER	Line disconnected
4	ERROR	Unable to accept command
6	NO DIALTONE	Unable to detect dial tone
7	BUSY	Detecting the busy tone
8	NO ANSWER	Completion of connection timed out
100	RESTRICTION	The communication network is busy. Please wait for a while and retry.
101	DELAYED	Redialing restricted

■ Extended result code

No.	Text display	Connection speed between FOMA terminal and PC
5	CONNECT 1200	1,200 bps
10	CONNECT 2400	2,400 bps
11	CONNECT 4800	4,800 bps
13	CONNECT 7200	7,200 bps
12	CONNECT 9600	9,600 bps
15	CONNECT 14400	14,400 bps
16	CONNECT 19200	19,200 bps
17	CONNECT 38400	38,400 bps
18	CONNECT 57600	57,600 bps
19	CONNECT 115200	115,200 bps
20	CONNECT 230400	230,400 bps
21	CONNECT 460800	460,800 bps

INFORMATION

● To retain compatibility with a modem connected via conventional RS-232C on PC, communication speed is displayed, but it differs from the actual connection speed because FOMA terminal is connected to the PC with a FOMA USB Cable (optional).

Next ▶

■ Communication protocol result code

No.	Text display	Meaning
1	PPPoverUD	Connected via 64K data communication
2	AV32K	AV (videophone) connected via [32K]
3	AV64K	AV (videophone) connected via [64K]
5	PACKET	Connected with packet communication

■ Display example of result codes

When “ATX 0” is set

Regardless of the settings of the AT¥V command (☛P28), only ***CONNECT*** is displayed upon completion of connection.

Text display example:
ATD ＊ 99 ＊＊＊ 3#
CONNECT (“1” in numeric display)

When “ATX 1” is set

- When “ATX1”, “AT¥V0” is set (default)
  Upon completion of connection, the result code is displayed in the following format: CONNECT <speed between FOMA terminal and PC>
  Text display example:
  ATD ＊ 99 ＊＊＊ 3#
  CONNECT 460800 (“1 21” in numeric display)
- When “ATX1”, “AT¥V1” is set*1
  The code is displayed upon completion of connection as follows:
  Text display example:
  ATD ＊ 99 ＊＊＊ 3#
  CONNECT 460800 PACKET mopera.net/64/384 (“1 21 5” in numeric display)
  Indicates that speed between FOMA terminal and PC is 460,800 bps and the terminal is connected to mopera.net providing a maximum upload speed of 64 kbps and a maximum download speed of 384 kbps.

*1 When “ATX1” and “AT¥V1” are set at the same time, it is likely that dialup connection will fail.
It is recommended that this function be usually set to default, which is “ATX1” and “AT¥V0”.

Kuten Code List

- Some of the following may look different from the displayed ones.

1st to 3rd digit	4th digit figure of the JIS Kanji code									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
010		(スペース)	、	。	，	．	・	：	；	？
011	！	゛	゜	´	｀	¨	＾	￣	＿	ヽ
012	ヾ	ゝ	ゞ	〃	仝	々	〆	〇	ー	―
013	‐	／	＼	～	‖	｜	…	‥	‘	’
014	“	”	（	）	〔	〕	［	］	｛	｝
015	〈	〉	《	》	「	」	『	』	【	】
016	＋	－	±	×	÷	＝	≠	＜	＞	≦
017	≧	∞	∴	♂	♀	°	′	″	℃	￥
018	＄	¢	£	％	＃	＆	＊	＠	§	☆
019	★	○	●	◎	◇					
020		◆	□	■	△	▲	▽	▼	※	〒
021	→	←	↑	↓	〓					
022							∈	∋	⊆	⊇
023	⊂	⊃	∪	∩						
024			∧	∨	￢	⇒	⇔	∀	∃	
026	∠	⊥	⌒	∂	∇	≡	≒	≪	≫	√
027	∽	∝	∵	∫	∬					
028			Å	‰	♯	♭	♪	†	‡	¶
029					◯					
031							0	1	2	3
032	4	5	6	7	8	9				
033				A	B	C	D	E	F	G
034	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O	P	Q
035	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z	
036						a	b	c	d	e
037	f	g	h	i	j	k	l	m	n	o
038	p	q	r	s	t	u	v	w	x	y
039	z									
040		ぁ	あ	ぃ	い	ぅ	う	ぇ	え	ぉ
041	お	か	が	き	ぎ	く	ぐ	け	げ	こ
042	ご	さ	ざ	し	じ	す	ず	せ	ぜ	そ
043	ぞ	た	だ	ち	ぢ	っ	つ	づ	て	で
044	と	ど	な	に	ぬ	ね	の	は	ば	ぱ
045	ひ	び	ぴ	ふ	ぶ	ぷ	へ	べ	ぺ	ほ
046	ぼ	ぽ	ま	み	む	め	も	ゃ	や	ゅ
047	ゆ	ょ	よ	ら	り	る	れ	ろ	ゎ	わ
048	ゐ	ゑ	を	ん						
050		ァ	ア	ィ	イ	ゥ	ウ	ェ	エ	ォ
051	オ	カ	ガ	キ	ギ	ク	グ	ケ	ゲ	コ
052	ゴ	サ	ザ	シ	ジ	ス	ズ	セ	ゼ	ソ
053	ゾ	タ	ダ	チ	ヂ	ッ	ツ	ヅ	テ	デ
054	ト	ド	ナ	ニ	ヌ	ネ	ノ	ハ	バ	パ
055	ヒ	ビ	ピ	フ	ブ	プ	ヘ	ベ	ペ	ホ
056	ボ	ポ	マ	ミ	ム	メ	モ	ャ	ヤ	ュ
057	ユ	ョ	ヨ	ラ	リ	ル	レ	ロ	ヮ	ワ
058	ヰ	ヱ	ヲ	ン	ヴ	ヵ	ヶ			
060		Α	Β	Γ	Δ	Ε	Ζ	Η	Θ	Ι
061	Κ	Λ	Μ	Ν	Ξ	Ο	Π	Ρ	Σ	Τ
062	Υ	Φ	Χ	Ψ	Ω					
063				α	β	γ	δ	ε	ζ	η
064	θ	ι	κ	λ	μ	ν	ξ	ο	π	ρ
065	σ	τ	υ	φ	χ	ψ	ω			
070		А	Б	В	Г	Д	Е	Ё	Ж	З
071	И	Й	К	Л	М	Н	О	П	Р	С
072	Т	У	Ф	Х	Ц	Ч	Ш	Щ	Ъ	Ы
073	Ь	Э	Ю	Я						
074										а
075	б	в	г	д	е	ё	ж	з	и	й
076	к	л	м	н	о	п	р	с	т	у
077	ф	х	ц	ч	ш	щ	ъ	ы	ь	э
078	ю	я								
080		─	│	┌	┐	┘	└	├	┬	┤
081	┴	┼	━	┃	┏	┓	┛	┗	┣	┳
082	┫	┻	╋	┠	┯	┨	┷	┿	┝	┰

1st to 3rd digit	4th digit figure of the JIS Kanji code									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
083	┥	┸	╂							
130		①	②	③	④	⑤	⑥	⑦	⑧	⑨
131	⑩	⑪	⑫	⑬	⑭	⑮	⑯	⑰	⑱	⑲
132	⑳	Ⅰ	Ⅱ	Ⅲ	Ⅳ	Ⅴ	Ⅵ	Ⅶ	Ⅷ	Ⅸ
133	Ⅹ		㍉	㌔	㌢	㍍	㌘	㌧	㌃	㌶
134	㍑	㍗	㌍	㌦	㌣	㌫	㍊	㌻	㎜	㎝
135	㎞	㎎	㎏	㏄	㎡					
136				㍻	〝	〟	№	㏍	℡	㊤
137	㊥	㊦	㊧	㊨	㈱	㈲	㈹	㍾	㍽	㍼
138	≒	≡	∫	∮	∑	√	⊥	∠	∟	⊿
139	∵	∩	∪							
	あ									
160		亜	唖	娃	阿	哀	愛	挨	姶	逢
161	葵	茜	穐	悪	握	渥	旭	葦	芦	鯵
162	梓	圧	斡	扱	宛	姐	虻	飴	絢	綾
163	鮎	或	粟	袷	安	庵	按	暗	案	闇
164	鞍	杏								
	い									
164			以	伊	位	依	偉	囲	夷	委
165	威	尉	惟	意	慰	易	椅	為	畏	異
166	移	維	緯	胃	萎	衣	謂	違	遺	医
167	井	亥	域	育	郁	磯	一	壱	溢	逸
168	稲	茨	芋	鰯	允	印	咽	員	因	姻
169	引	飲	淫	胤	蔭					
170		院	陰	隠	韻	吋				
	う									
170							右	宇	烏	羽
171	迂	雨	卯	鵜	窺	丑	碓	臼	渦	嘘
172	唄	欝	蔚	鰻	姥	厩	浦	瓜	閏	噂
173	云	運	雲							
	え									
173				荏	餌	叡	営	嬰	影	映
174	曳	栄	永	泳	洩	瑛	盈	穎	頴	英
175	衛	詠	鋭	液	疫	益	駅	悦	謁	越
176	閲	榎	厭	円	園	堰	奄	宴	延	怨
177	掩	援	沿	演	炎	焔	煙	燕	猿	縁
178	艶	苑	薗	遠	鉛	鴛	塩			
	お									
178								於	汚	甥
179	凹	央	奥	往	応					
180		押	旺	横	欧	殴	王	翁	襖	鴬
181	鴎	黄	岡	沖	荻	億	屋	憶	臆	桶
182	牡	乙	俺	卸	恩	温	穏	音		
	か									
182									下	化
183	仮	何	伽	価	佳	加	可	嘉	夏	嫁
184	家	寡	科	暇	果	架	歌	河	火	珂
185	禍	禾	稼	箇	花	苛	茄	荷	華	菓
186	蝦	課	嘩	貨	迦	過	霞	蚊	俄	峨
187	我	牙	画	臥	芽	蛾	賀	雅	餓	駕
188	介	会	解	回	塊	壊	廻	快	怪	悔
189	恢	懐	戒	拐	改					
190		魁	晦	械	海	灰	界	皆	絵	芥
191	蟹	開	階	貝	凱	劾	外	咳	害	崖
192	慨	概	涯	碍	蓋	街	該	鎧	骸	浬
193	馨	蛙	垣	柿	蛎	鈎	劃	嚇	各	廓
194	拡	撹	格	核	殻	獲	確	穫	覚	角
195	赫	較	郭	閣	隔	革	学	岳	楽	額
196	顎	掛	笠	樫	橿	梶	鰍	潟	割	喝
197	恰	括	活	渇	滑	葛	褐	轄	且	鰹
198	叶	椛	樺	鞄	株	兜	竃	蒲	釜	鎌
199	噛	鴨	栢	茅	萱					
200		粥	刈	苅	瓦	乾	侃	冠	寒	刊
201	勘	勧	巻	喚	堪	姦	完	官	寛	干
202	幹	患	感	慣	憾	換	敢	柑	桓	棺
203	款	歓	汗	漢	澗	潅	環	甘	監	看
204	竿	管	簡	緩	缶	翰	肝	艦	莞	観
205	諌	貫	還	鑑	間	閑	関	陥	韓	館
206	舘	丸	含	岸	巌	玩	癌	眼	岩	翫

1st to 3rd digit	4th digit figure of the JIS Kanji code									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
207	贋	雁	頑	顔	願					
	き									
207						企	伎	危	喜	器
208	基	奇	嬉	寄	岐	希	幾	忌	揮	机
209	旗	既	期	棋	棄					
210		機	帰	毅	気	汽	畿	祈	季	稀
211	紀	徽	規	記	貴	起	軌	輝	飢	騎
212	鬼	亀	偽	儀	妓	宜	戯	技	擬	欺
213	犠	疑	祇	義	蟻	誼	議	掬	菊	鞠
214	吉	吃	喫	桔	橘	詰	砧	杵	黍	却
215	客	脚	虐	逆	丘	久	仇	休	及	吸
216	宮	弓	急	救	朽	求	汲	泣	灸	球
217	究	窮	笈	級	糾	給	旧	牛	去	居
218	巨	拒	拠	挙	渠	虚	許	距	鋸	漁
219	禦	魚	亨	享	京					
220		供	侠	僑	兇	競	共	凶	協	匡
221	卿	叫	喬	境	峡	強	彊	怯	恐	恭
222	挟	教	橋	況	狂	狭	矯	胸	脅	興
223	蕎	郷	鏡	響	饗	驚	仰	凝	尭	暁
224	業	局	曲	極	玉	桐	粁	僅	勤	均
225	巾	錦	斤	欣	欽	琴	禁	禽	筋	緊
226	芹	菌	衿	襟	謹	近	金	吟	銀	
	く									
226										九
227	倶	句	区	狗	玖	矩	苦	躯	駆	駈
228	駒	具	愚	虞	喰	空	偶	寓	遇	隅
229	串	櫛	釧	屑	屈					
230		掘	窟	沓	靴	轡	窪	熊	隈	粂
231	栗	繰	桑	鍬	勲	君	薫	訓	群	軍
232	郡									
	け									
232		卦	袈	祁	係	傾	刑	兄	啓	圭
233	珪	型	契	形	径	恵	慶	慧	憩	掲
234	携	敬	景	桂	渓	畦	稽	系	経	継
235	繋	罫	茎	荊	蛍	計	詣	警	軽	頚
236	鶏	芸	迎	鯨	劇	戟	撃	激	隙	桁
237	傑	欠	決	潔	穴	結	血	訣	月	件
238	倹	倦	健	兼	券	剣	喧	圏	堅	嫌
239	建	憲	懸	拳	捲					
240		検	権	牽	犬	献	研	硯	絹	県
241	肩	見	謙	賢	軒	遣	鍵	険	顕	験
242	鹸	元	原	厳	幻	弦	減	源	玄	現
243	絃	舷	言	諺	限					
	こ									
243						乎	個	古	呼	固
244	姑	孤	己	庫	弧	戸	故	枯	湖	狐
245	糊	袴	股	胡	菰	虎	誇	跨	鈷	雇
246	顧	鼓	五	互	伍	午	呉	吾	娯	後
247	御	悟	梧	檎	瑚	碁	語	誤	護	醐
248	乞	鯉	交	佼	侯	候	倖	光	公	功
249	効	勾	厚	口	向					
250		后	喉	坑	垢	好	孔	孝	宏	工
251	巧	巷	幸	広	庚	康	弘	恒	慌	抗
252	拘	控	攻	昂	晃	更	杭	校	梗	構
253	江	洪	浩	港	溝	甲	皇	硬	稿	糠
254	紅	紘	絞	綱	耕	考	肯	肱	腔	膏
255	航	荒	行	衡	講	貢	購	郊	酵	鉱
256	砿	鋼	閤	降	項	香	高	鴻	剛	劫
257	号	合	壕	拷	濠	豪	轟	麹	克	刻
258	告	国	穀	酷	鵠	黒	獄	漉	腰	甑
259	忽	惚	骨	狛	込					
260		此	頃	今	困	坤	墾	婚	恨	懇
261	昏	昆	根	梱	混	痕	紺	艮	魂	
	さ									
261										些
262	佐	叉	唆	嵯	左	差	査	沙	瑳	砂
263	詐	鎖	裟	坐	座	挫	債	催	再	最
264	哉	塞	妻	宰	彩	才	採	栽	歳	済
265	災	采	犀	砕	砦	祭	斎	細	菜	裁
266	載	際	剤	在	材	罪	財	冴	坂	阪

Next ▶

1st to 3rd digit	4th digit figure of the JIS Kanji code									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
267	堺	榊	肴	咲	崎	埼	碕	鷺	作	削
268	咋	搾	昨	朔	柵	窄	策	索	錯	桜
269	鮭	笹	匙	冊	刷					
270		察	拶	撮	擦	札	殺	薩	雑	皐
271	鯖	捌	錆	鮫	皿	晒	三	傘	参	山
272	惨	撒	散	桟	燦	珊	産	算	纂	蚕
273	讃	賛	酸	餐	斬	暫	残			
	し									
273								仕	仔	伺
274	使	刺	司	史	嗣	四	士	始	姉	姿
275	子	屍	市	師	志	思	指	支	孜	斯
276	施	旨	枝	止	死	氏	獅	祉	私	糸
277	紙	紫	肢	脂	至	視	詞	詩	試	誌
278	諮	資	賜	雌	飼	歯	事	似	侍	児
279	字	寺	慈	持	時					
280		次	滋	治	爾	璽	痔	磁	示	而
281	耳	自	蒔	辞	汐	鹿	式	識	鴫	竺
282	軸	宍	雫	七	叱	執	失	嫉	室	悉
283	湿	漆	疾	質	実	蔀	篠	偲	柴	芝
284	屡	蕊	縞	舎	写	射	捨	赦	斜	煮
285	社	紗	者	謝	車	遮	蛇	邪	借	勺
286	尺	杓	灼	爵	酌	釈	錫	若	寂	弱
287	惹	主	取	守	手	朱	殊	狩	珠	種
288	腫	趣	酒	首	儒	受	呪	寿	授	樹
289	綬	需	囚	収	周					
290		宗	就	州	修	愁	拾	洲	秀	秋
291	終	繍	習	臭	舟	蒐	衆	襲	讐	蹴
292	輯	週	酋	酬	集	醜	什	住	充	十
293	従	戎	柔	汁	渋	獣	縦	重	銃	叔
294	夙	宿	淑	祝	縮	粛	塾	熟	出	術
295	述	俊	峻	春	瞬	竣	舜	駿	准	循
296	旬	楯	殉	淳	準	潤	盾	純	巡	遵
297	醇	順	処	初	所	暑	曙	渚	庶	緒
298	署	書	薯	藷	諸	助	叙	女	序	徐
299	恕	鋤	除	傷	償					
300		勝	匠	升	召	哨	商	唱	嘗	奨
301	妾	娼	宵	将	小	少	尚	庄	床	廠
302	彰	承	抄	招	掌	捷	昇	昌	昭	晶
303	松	梢	樟	樵	沼	消	渉	湘	焼	焦
304	照	症	省	硝	礁	祥	称	章	笑	粧
305	紹	肖	菖	蒋	蕉	衝	裳	訟	証	詔
306	詳	象	賞	醤	鉦	鍾	鐘	障	鞘	上
307	丈	丞	乗	冗	剰	城	場	壌	嬢	常
308	情	擾	条	杖	浄	状	畳	穣	蒸	譲
309	醸	錠	嘱	埴	飾					
310		拭	植	殖	燭	織	職	色	触	食
311	蝕	辱	尻	伸	信	侵	唇	娠	寝	審
312	心	慎	振	新	晋	森	榛	浸	深	申
313	疹	真	神	秦	紳	臣	芯	薪	親	診
314	身	辛	進	針	震	人	仁	刃	塵	壬
315	尋	甚	尽	腎	訊	迅	陣	靭		
	す									
315									笥	諏
316	須	酢	図	厨	逗	吹	垂	帥	推	水
317	炊	睡	粋	翠	衰	遂	酔	錐	錘	随
318	瑞	髄	崇	嵩	数	枢	趨	雛	据	杉
319	椙	菅	頗	雀	裾					
320		澄	摺	寸						
	せ									
320					世	瀬	畝	是	凄	制
321	勢	姓	征	性	成	政	整	星	晴	棲
322	栖	正	清	牲	生	盛	精	聖	声	製
323	西	誠	誓	請	逝	醒	青	静	斉	税
324	脆	隻	席	惜	戚	斥	昔	析	石	積
325	籍	績	脊	責	赤	跡	蹟	碩	切	拙
326	接	摂	折	設	窃	節	説	雪	絶	舌
327	蝉	仙	先	千	占	宣	専	尖	川	戦
328	扇	撰	栓	栴	泉	浅	洗	染	潜	煎
329	煽	旋	穿	箭	線					
330		繊	羨	腺	舛	船	薦	詮	賎	践
331	選	遷	銭	銑	閃	鮮	前	善	漸	然
332	全	禅	繕	膳	糎					
	そ									
332						噌	塑	岨	措	曾
333	曽	楚	狙	疏	疎	礎	祖	租	粗	素
334	組	蘇	訴	阻	遡	鼠	僧	創	双	叢
335	倉	喪	壮	奏	爽	宋	層	匝	惣	想

1st to 3rd digit	4th digit figure of the JIS Kanji code									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
336	捜	掃	挿	掻	操	早	曹	巣	槍	槽
337	漕	燥	争	痩	相	窓	糟	総	綜	聡
338	草	荘	葬	蒼	藻	装	走	送	遭	鎗
339	霜	騒	像	増	憎					
340		臓	蔵	贈	造	促	側	則	即	息
341	捉	束	測	足	速	俗	属	賊	族	続
342	卒	袖	其	揃	存	孫	尊	損	村	遜
	た									
343	他	多	太	汰	詑	唾	堕	妥	惰	打
344	柁	舵	楕	陀	駄	騨	体	堆	対	耐
345	岱	帯	待	怠	態	戴	替	泰	滞	胎
346	腿	苔	袋	貸	退	逮	隊	黛	鯛	代
347	台	大	第	醍	題	鷹	滝	瀧	卓	啄
348	宅	托	択	拓	沢	濯	琢	託	鐸	濁
349	諾	茸	凧	蛸	只					
350		叩	但	達	辰	奪	脱	巽	竪	辿
351	棚	谷	狸	鱈	樽	誰	丹	単	嘆	坦
352	担	探	旦	歎	淡	湛	炭	短	端	箪
353	綻	耽	胆	蛋	誕	鍛	団	壇	弾	断
354	暖	檀	段	男	談					
	ち									
354						値	知	地	弛	恥
355	智	池	痴	稚	置	致	蜘	遅	馳	築
356	畜	竹	筑	蓄	逐	秩	窒	茶	嫡	着
357	中	仲	宙	忠	抽	昼	柱	注	虫	衷
358	註	酎	鋳	駐	樗	瀦	猪	苧	著	貯
359	丁	兆	凋	喋	寵					
360		帖	帳	庁	弔	張	彫	徴	懲	挑
361	暢	朝	潮	牒	町	眺	聴	脹	腸	蝶
362	調	諜	超	跳	銚	長	頂	鳥	勅	捗
363	直	朕	沈	珍	賃	鎮	陳			
	つ									
363								津	墜	椎
364	槌	追	鎚	痛	通	塚	栂	掴	槻	佃
365	漬	柘	辻	蔦	綴	鍔	椿	潰	坪	壷
366	嬬	紬	爪	吊	釣	鶴				
	て									
366							亭	低	停	偵
367	剃	貞	呈	堤	定	帝	底	庭	廷	弟
368	悌	抵	挺	提	梯	汀	碇	禎	程	締
369	艇	訂	諦	蹄	逓					
370		邸	鄭	釘	鼎	泥	摘	擢	敵	滴
371	的	笛	適	鏑	溺	哲	徹	撤	轍	迭
372	鉄	典	填	天	展	店	添	纏	甜	貼
373	転	顛	点	伝	殿	澱	田	電		
	と									
373									兎	吐
374	堵	塗	妬	屠	徒	斗	杜	渡	登	菟
375	賭	途	都	鍍	砥	砺	努	度	土	奴
376	怒	倒	党	冬	凍	刀	唐	塔	塘	套
377	宕	島	嶋	悼	投	搭	東	桃	梼	棟
378	盗	淘	湯	涛	灯	燈	当	痘	祷	等
379	答	筒	糖	統	到					
380		董	蕩	藤	討	謄	豆	踏	逃	透
381	鐙	陶	頭	騰	闘	働	動	同	堂	導
382	憧	撞	洞	瞳	童	胴	萄	道	銅	峠
383	鴇	匿	得	徳	涜	特	督	禿	篤	毒
384	独	読	栃	橡	凸	突	椴	届	鳶	苫
385	寅	酉	瀞	噸	屯	惇	敦	沌	豚	遁
386	頓	呑	曇	鈍						
	な									
386					奈	那	内	乍	凪	薙
387	謎	灘	捺	鍋	楢	馴	縄	畷	南	楠
388	軟	難	汝							
	に									
388				二	尼	弐	迩	匂	賑	肉
389	虹	廿	日	乳	入					
390		如	尿	韮	任	妊	忍	認		
	ぬ									
390									濡	
	ね									
390										禰
391	祢	寧	葱	猫	熱	年	念	捻	撚	燃
392	粘									
	の									
392		乃	廼	之	埜	嚢	悩	濃	納	能
393	脳	膿	農	覗	蚤					

1st to 3rd digit	4th digit figure of the JIS Kanji code									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
	は									
393						巴	把	播	覇	杷
394	波	派	琶	破	婆	罵	芭	馬	俳	廃
395	拝	排	敗	杯	盃	牌	背	肺	輩	配
396	倍	培	媒	梅	楳	煤	狽	買	売	賠
397	陪	這	蝿	秤	矧	萩	伯	剥	博	拍
398	柏	泊	白	箔	粕	舶	薄	迫	曝	漠
399	爆	縛	莫	駁	麦					
400		函	箱	硲	箸	肇	筈	櫨	幡	肌
401	畑	畠	八	鉢	溌	発	醗	髪	伐	罰
402	抜	筏	閥	鳩	噺	塙	蛤	隼	伴	判
403	半	反	叛	帆	搬	斑	板	氾	汎	版
404	犯	班	畔	繁	般	藩	販	範	釆	煩
405	頒	飯	挽	晩	番	盤	磐	蕃	蛮	
	ひ									
405										匪
406	卑	否	妃	庇	彼	悲	扉	批	披	斐
407	比	泌	疲	皮	碑	秘	緋	罷	肥	被
408	誹	費	避	非	飛	樋	簸	備	尾	微
409	枇	毘	琵	眉	美					
410		鼻	柊	稗	匹	疋	髭	彦	膝	菱
411	肘	弼	必	畢	筆	逼	桧	姫	媛	紐
412	百	謬	俵	彪	標	氷	漂	瓢	票	表
413	評	豹	廟	描	病	秒	苗	錨	鋲	蒜
414	蛭	鰭	品	彬	斌	浜	瀕	貧	賓	頻
415	敏	瓶								
	ふ									
415			不	付	埠	夫	婦	富	冨	布
416	府	怖	扶	敷	斧	普	浮	父	符	腐
417	膚	芙	譜	負	賦	赴	阜	附	侮	撫
418	武	舞	葡	蕪	部	封	楓	風	葺	蕗
419	伏	副	復	幅	服					
420		福	腹	複	覆	淵	弗	払	沸	仏
421	物	鮒	分	吻	噴	墳	憤	扮	焚	奮
422	粉	糞	紛	雰	文	聞				
	へ									
422							丙	併	兵	塀
423	幣	平	弊	柄	並	蔽	閉	陛	米	頁
424	僻	壁	癖	碧	別	瞥	蔑	箆	偏	変
425	片	篇	編	辺	返	遍	便	勉	娩	弁
426	鞭									
	ほ									
426		保	舗	鋪	圃	捕	歩	甫	補	輔
427	穂	募	墓	慕	戊	暮	母	簿	菩	倣
428	俸	包	呆	報	奉	宝	峰	峯	崩	庖
429	抱	捧	放	方	朋					
430		法	泡	烹	砲	縫	胞	芳	萌	蓬
431	蜂	褒	訪	豊	邦	鋒	飽	鳳	鵬	乏
432	亡	傍	剖	坊	妨	帽	忘	忙	房	暴
433	望	某	棒	冒	紡	肪	膨	謀	貌	貿
434	鉾	防	吠	頬	北	僕	卜	墨	撲	朴
435	牧	睦	穆	釦	勃	没	殆	堀	幌	奔
436	本	翻	凡	盆						
	ま									
436					摩	磨	魔	麻	埋	妹
437	昧	枚	毎	哩	槙	幕	膜	枕	鮪	柾
438	鱒	桝	亦	俣	又	抹	末	沫	迄	侭
439	繭	麿	万	慢	満					
440		漫	蔓							
	み									
440				味	未	魅	巳	箕	岬	密
441	蜜	湊	蓑	稔	脈	妙	粍	民	眠	
	む									
441										務
442	夢	無	牟	矛	霧	鵡	椋	婿	娘	
	め									
442										冥
443	名	命	明	盟	迷	銘	鳴	姪	牝	滅
444	免	棉	綿	緬	面	麺				
	も									
444							摸	模	茂	妄
445	孟	毛	猛	盲	網	耗	蒙	儲	木	黙
446	目	杢	勿	餅	尤	戻	籾	貰	問	悶
447	紋	門	匁							
	や									
447				也	冶	夜	爺	耶	野	弥
448	矢	厄	役	約	薬	訳	躍	靖	柳	薮

Next ▶

1st to 3rd digit	4th digit figure of the JIS Kanji code									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
449	鑓									
	ゆ									
449		愉	愈	油	癒					
450		諭	輸	唯	佑	優	勇	友	宥	幽
451	悠	憂	揖	有	柚	湧	涌	猶	猷	由
452	祐	裕	誘	遊	邑	郵	雄	融	夕	
	よ									
452										予
453	余	与	誉	輿	預	傭	幼	妖	容	庸
454	揚	揺	擁	曜	楊	様	洋	溶	熔	用
455	窯	羊	耀	葉	蓉	要	謡	踊	遥	陽
456	養	慾	抑	欲	沃	浴	翌	翼	淀	
	ら									
456										羅
457	螺	裸	来	莱	頼	雷	洛	絡	落	酪
458	乱	卵	嵐	欄	濫	藍	蘭	覧		
	り									
458									利	吏
459	履	李	梨	理	璃					
460		痢	裏	裡	里	離	陸	律	率	立
461	葎	掠	略	劉	流	溜	琉	留	硫	粒
462	隆	竜	龍	侶	慮	旅	虜	了	亮	僚
463	両	凌	寮	料	梁	涼	猟	療	瞭	稜
464	糧	良	諒	遼	量	陵	領	力	緑	倫
465	厘	林	淋	燐	琳	臨	輪	隣	鱗	麟
	る									
466	瑠	塁	涙	累	類					
	れ									
466						令	伶	例	冷	励
467	嶺	怜	玲	礼	苓	鈴	隷	零	霊	麗
468	齢	暦	歴	列	劣	烈	裂	廉	恋	憐
469	漣	煉	簾	練	聯					
470		蓮	連	錬						
	ろ									
470					呂	魯	櫓	炉	賂	路
471	露	労	婁	廊	弄	朗	楼	榔	浪	漏
472	牢	狼	篭	老	聾	蝋	郎	六	麓	禄
473	肋	録	論							
	わ									
473				倭	和	話	歪	賄	脇	惑
474	枠	鷲	亙	亘	鰐	詫	藁	蕨	椀	湾
475	碗	腕								
480		弌	丐	丕	个	丱	丶	丼	丿	乂
481	乖	乘	亂	亅	豫	亊	舒	弍	于	亞
482	亟	亠	亢	亰	亳	亶	从	仍	仄	仆
483	仂	仗	仞	仭	仟	价	伉	佚	估	佛
484	佝	佗	佇	佶	侈	侏	侘	佻	佩	佰
485	侑	佯	來	侖	儘	俔	俟	俎	俘	俛
486	俑	俚	俐	俤	俥	倚	倨	倔	倪	倥
487	倅	伜	俶	倡	倩	倬	俾	俯	們	倆
488	偃	假	會	偕	偐	偈	做	偖	偬	偸
489	傀	傚	傅	傴	傲					
490		僉	僊	傳	僂	僖	僞	僥	僭	僣
491	僮	價	僵	儉	儁	儂	儖	儕	儔	儚
492	儡	儺	儷	儼	儻	儿	兀	兒	兌	兔
493	兢	竸	兩	兪	兮	冀	冂	囘	册	冉
494	冏	冑	冓	冕	冖	冤	冦	冢	冩	冪
495	冫	决	冱	冲	冰	况	冽	凅	凉	凛
496	几	處	凩	凭	凰	凵	凾	刄	刋	刔
497	刎	刧	刪	刮	刳	刹	剏	剄	剋	剌
498	剞	剔	剪	剴	剩	剳	剿	剽	劍	劔
499	劒	剱	劈	劑	辨					
500		辧	劬	劭	劼	劵	勁	勍	勗	勞
501	勣	勦	飭	勠	勳	勵	勸	勹	匆	匈
502	甸	匍	匐	匏	匕	匚	匣	匯	匱	匳
503	匸	區	卆	卅	丗	卉	卍	凖	卞	卩
504	卮	夘	卻	卷	厂	厖	厠	厦	厥	厮
505	厰	厶	參	簒	雙	叟	曼	燮	叮	叨
506	叭	叺	吁	吽	呀	听	吭	吼	吮	吶
507	吩	吝	呎	咏	呵	咎	呟	呱	呷	呰
508	咒	呻	咀	呶	咄	咐	咆	哇	咢	咸
509	咥	咬	哄	哈	咨					
510		咫	哂	咤	咾	咼	哘	哥	哦	唏
511	唔	哽	哮	哭	哺	哢	唹	啀	啣	啌
512	售	啜	啅	啖	啗	唸	唳	啝	喙	喀

1st to 3rd digit	4th digit figure of the JIS Kanji code									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
513	咯	喊	喟	啻	啾	喘	喞	單	啼	喃
514	喩	喇	喨	嗚	嗅	嗟	嗄	嗜	嗤	嗔
515	嘔	嗷	嘖	嗾	嗽	嘛	嗹	噎	噐	營
516	嘴	嘶	嘲	嘸	噫	噤	嘯	噬	噪	嚆
517	嚀	嚊	嚠	嚔	嚏	嚥	嚮	嚶	嚴	囂
518	嚼	囁	囃	囀	囈	囎	囑	囓	囗	囮
519	囹	圀	囿	圄	圉					
520		圈	國	圍	圓	團	圖	嗇	圜	圦
521	圷	圸	坎	圻	址	坏	坩	埀	垈	坡
522	坿	垉	垓	垠	垳	垤	垪	垰	埃	埆
523	埔	埒	埓	堊	埖	埣	堋	堙	堝	塲
524	堡	塢	塋	塰	毀	塒	堽	塹	墅	墹
525	墟	墫	墺	壞	墻	墸	墮	壅	壓	壑
526	壗	壙	壘	壥	壜	壤	壟	壯	壺	壹
527	壻	壼	壽	夂	夊	夐	夛	梦	夥	夬
528	夭	夲	夸	夾	竒	奕	奐	奎	奚	奘
529	奢	奠	奧	奬	奩					
530		奸	妁	妝	佞	侫	妣	妲	姆	姨
531	姜	妍	姙	姚	娥	娟	娑	娜	娉	娚
532	婀	婬	婉	娵	娶	婢	婪	媚	媼	媾
533	嫋	嫂	媽	嫣	嫗	嫦	嫩	嫖	嫺	嫻
534	嬌	嬋	嬖	嬲	嫐	嬪	嬶	嬾	孃	孅
535	孀	孑	孕	孚	孛	孥	孩	孰	孳	孵
536	學	斈	孺	宀	它	宦	宸	寃	寇	寉
537	寔	寐	寤	實	寢	寞	寥	寫	寰	寶
538	寳	尅	將	專	對	尓	尠	尢	尨	尸
539	尹	屁	屆	屎	屓					
540		屐	屏	孱	屬	屮	乢	屶	屹	岌
541	岑	岔	妛	岫	岻	岶	岼	岷	峅	岾
542	峇	峙	峩	峽	峺	峭	嶌	峪	崋	崕
543	崗	嵜	崟	崛	崑	崔	崢	崚	崙	崘
544	嵌	嵒	嵎	嵋	嵬	嵳	嵶	嶇	嶄	嶂
545	嶢	嶝	嶬	嶮	嶽	嶐	嶷	嶼	巉	巍
546	巓	巒	巖	巛	巫	已	巵	帋	帚	帙
547	帑	帛	帶	帷	幄	幃	幀	幎	幗	幔
548	幟	幢	幤	幇	幵	并	幺	麼	广	庠
549	廁	廂	廈	廐	廏					
550		廖	廣	廝	廚	廛	廢	廡	廨	廩
551	廬	廱	廳	廰	廴	廸	廾	弃	弉	彝
552	彜	弋	弑	弖	弩	弭	弸	彁	彈	彌
553	彎	弯	彑	彖	彗	彙	彡	彭	彳	彷
554	徃	徂	彿	徊	很	徑	徇	從	徙	徘
555	徠	徨	徭	徼	忖	忻	忤	忸	忱	忝
556	悳	忿	怡	恠	怙	怐	怩	怎	怱	怛
557	怕	怫	怦	怏	怺	恚	恁	恪	恷	恟
558	恊	恆	恍	恣	恃	恤	恂	恬	恫	恙
559	悁	悍	惧	悃	悚					
560		悄	悛	悖	悗	悒	悧	悋	惡	悸
561	惠	惓	悴	忰	悽	惆	悵	惘	慍	愕
562	愆	惶	惷	愀	惴	惺	愃	愡	惻	惱
563	愍	愎	慇	愾	愨	愧	慊	愿	愼	愬
564	愴	愽	慂	慄	慳	慷	慘	慙	慚	慫
565	慴	慯	慥	慱	慟	慝	慓	慵	憙	憖
566	憇	憬	憔	憚	憊	憑	憫	憮	懌	懊
567	應	懷	懈	懃	懆	憺	懋	罹	懍	懦
568	懣	懶	懺	懴	懿	懽	懼	懾	戀	戈
569	戉	戍	戌	戔	戛					
570		戞	戡	截	戮	戰	戲	戳	扁	扎
571	扞	扣	扛	扠	扨	扼	抂	抉	找	抒
572	抓	抖	拔	抃	抔	拗	拑	抻	拏	拿
573	拆	擔	拈	拜	拌	拊	拂	拇	抛	拉
574	挌	拮	拱	挧	挂	挈	拯	拵	捐	挾
575	捍	搜	捏	掖	掎	掀	掫	捶	掣	掏
576	掉	掟	掵	捫	捩	掾	揩	揀	揆	揣
577	揉	插	揶	揄	搖	搴	搆	搓	搦	搶
578	攝	搗	搨	搏	摧	摯	摶	摎	攪	撕
579	撓	撥	撩	撈	撼					
580		據	擒	擅	擇	撻	擘	擂	擱	擧
581	舉	擠	擡	抬	擣	擯	攬	擶	擴	擲
582	擺	攀	擽	攘	攜	攅	攤	攣	攫	攴
583	攵	攷	收	攸	畋	效	敖	敕	敍	敘
584	敞	敝	敲	數	斂	斃	變	斛	斟	斫
585	斷	旃	旆	旁	旄	旌	旒	旛	旙	无
586	旡	旱	杲	昊	昃	旻	杳	昵	昶	昴
587	昜	晏	晄	晉	晁	晞	晝	晤	晧	晨
588	晟	晢	晰	暃	暈	暎	暉	暄	暘	暝
589	曁	暹	曉	暾	暼					

1st to 3rd digit	4th digit figure of the JIS Kanji code									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
590		曄	暸	曖	曚	曠	昿	曦	曩	曰
591	曵	曷	朏	朖	朞	朦	朧	霸	朮	朿
592	朶	杁	朸	朷	杆	杞	杠	杙	杣	杤
593	枉	杰	枩	杼	杪	枌	枋	枦	枡	枅
594	枷	柯	枴	柬	枳	柩	枸	柤	柞	柝
595	柢	柮	枹	柎	柆	柧	檜	栞	框	栩
596	桀	桍	栲	桎	梳	栫	桙	档	桷	桿
597	梟	梏	梭	梔	條	梛	梃	檮	梹	桴
598	梵	梠	梺	椏	梍	桾	椁	棊	椈	棘
599	椢	椦	棡	椌	棍					
600		棔	棧	棕	椶	椒	椄	棗	棣	椥
601	棹	棠	棯	椨	椪	椚	椣	椡	棆	楹
602	楷	楜	楸	楫	楔	楾	楮	椹	楴	椽
603	楙	椰	楡	楞	楝	榁	楪	榲	榮	槐
604	榿	槁	槓	榾	槎	寨	槊	槝	榻	槃
605	榧	樮	榑	榠	榜	榕	榴	槞	槨	樂
606	樛	槿	權	槹	槲	槧	樅	榱	樞	槭
607	樔	槫	樊	樒	櫁	樣	樓	橄	樌	橲
608	樶	橸	橇	橢	橙	橦	橈	樸	樢	檐
609	檍	檠	檄	檢	檣					
610		檗	蘗	檻	櫃	櫂	檸	檳	檬	櫞
611	櫑	櫟	檪	櫚	櫪	櫻	欅	蘖	櫺	欒
612	欖	鬱	欟	欸	欷	盜	欹	飮	歇	歃
613	歉	歐	歙	歔	歛	歟	歡	歸	歹	歿
614	殀	殄	殃	殍	殘	殕	殞	殤	殪	殫
615	殯	殲	殱	殳	殷	殼	毆	毋	毓	毟
616	毬	毫	毳	毯	麾	氈	氓	气	氛	氤
617	氣	汞	汕	汢	汪	沂	沍	沚	沁	沛
618	汾	汨	汳	沒	沐	泄	泱	泓	沽	泗
619	泅	泝	沮	沱	沾					
620		沺	泛	泯	泙	泪	洟	衍	洶	洫
621	洽	洸	洙	洵	洳	洒	洌	浣	涓	浤
622	浚	浹	浙	涎	涕	濤	涅	淹	渕	渊
623	涵	淇	淦	涸	淆	淬	淞	淌	淨	淒
624	淅	淺	淙	淤	淕	淪	淮	渭	湮	渮
625	渙	湲	湟	渾	渣	湫	渫	湶	湍	渟
626	湃	渺	湎	渤	滿	渝	游	溂	溪	溘
627	滉	溷	滓	溽	溯	滄	溲	滔	滕	溏
628	溥	滂	溟	潁	漑	灌	滬	滸	滾	漿
629	滲	漱	滯	漲	滌					
630		漾	漓	滷	澆	潺	潸	澁	澀	潯
631	潛	濳	潭	澂	潼	潘	澎	澑	濂	潦
632	澳	澣	澡	澤	澹	濆	澪	濟	濕	濬
633	濔	濘	濱	濮	濛	瀉	瀋	濺	瀑	瀁
634	瀏	濾	瀛	瀚	潴	瀝	瀘	瀟	瀰	瀾
635	瀲	灑	灣	炙	炒	炯	烱	炬	炸	炳
636	炮	烟	烋	烝	烙	焉	烽	焜	焙	煥
637	煕	熈	煦	煢	煌	煖	煬	熏	燻	熄
638	熕	熨	熬	燗	熹	熾	燒	燉	燔	燎
639	燠	燬	燧	燵	燼					
640		燹	燿	爍	爐	爛	爨	爭	爬	爰
641	爲	爻	爼	爿	牀	牆	牋	牘	牴	牾
642	犂	犁	犇	犒	犖	犢	犧	犹	犲	狃
643	狆	狄	狎	狒	狢	狠	狡	狹	狷	倏
644	猗	猊	猜	猖	猝	猴	猯	猩	猥	猾
645	獎	獏	默	獗	獪	獨	獰	獸	獵	獻
646	獺	珈	玳	珎	玻	珀	珥	珮	珞	璢
647	琅	瑯	琥	珸	琲	琺	瑕	琿	瑟	瑙
648	瑁	瑜	瑩	瑰	瑣	瑪	瑶	瑾	璋	璞
649	璧	瓊	瓏	瓔	珱					
650		瓠	瓣	瓧	瓩	瓮	瓲	瓰	瓱	瓸
651	瓷	甄	甃	甅	甌	甎	甍	甕	甓	甞
652	甦	甬	甼	畄	畍	畊	畉	畛	畆	畚
653	畩	畤	畧	畫	畭	畸	當	疆	疇	畴
654	疊	疉	疂	疔	疚	疝	疥	疣	痂	疳
655	痃	疵	疽	疸	疼	疱	痍	痊	痒	痙
656	痣	痞	痾	痿	痼	瘁	痰	痺	痲	痳
657	瘋	瘍	瘉	瘟	瘧	瘠	瘡	瘢	瘤	瘴
658	瘰	瘻	癇	癈	癆	癜	癘	癡	癢	癨
659	癩	癪	癧	癬	癰					
660		癲	癶	癸	發	皀	皃	皈	皋	皎
661	皖	皓	皙	皚	皰	皴	皸	皹	皺	盂
662	盍	盖	盒	盞	盡	盥	盧	盪	蘯	盻
663	眈	眇	眄	眩	眤	眞	眥	眦	眛	眷
664	眸	睇	睚	睨	睫	睛	睥	睿	睾	睹
665	瞎	瞋	瞑	瞠	瞞	瞰	瞶	瞹	瞿	瞼
666	瞽	瞻	矇	矍	矗	矚	矜	矣	矮	矼

Next ▶

1st to 3rd digit	4th digit figure of the JIS Kanji code									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
667	砌	砒	礦	砠	礪	硅	碎	硴	碆	硼
668	碚	碌	碣	碵	碪	碯	磑	磆	磋	磔
669	碾	碼	磅	磊	磬					
670		磧	磚	磽	磴	礇	礒	礑	礙	礬
671	礫	祀	祠	祗	祟	祚	祕	祓	祺	祿
672	禊	禝	禧	齋	禪	禮	禳	禹	禺	秉
673	秕	秧	秬	秡	秣	稈	稍	稘	稙	稠
674	稟	禀	稱	稻	稾	稷	穃	穗	穉	穡
675	穢	穩	龝	穰	穹	穽	窈	窗	窕	窘
676	窖	窩	竈	窰	窶	竅	竄	窿	邃	竇
677	竊	竍	竏	竕	竓	站	竚	竝	竡	竢
678	竦	竭	竰	笂	笏	笊	笆	笳	笘	笙
679	笞	笵	笨	笶	筐					
680		筺	笄	筍	笋	筌	筅	筵	筥	筴
681	筧	筰	筱	筬	筮	箝	箘	箟	箍	箜
682	箚	箋	箒	箏	筝	箙	篋	篁	篌	篏
683	箴	篆	篝	篩	簑	簔	篦	篥	籠	簀
684	簇	簓	篳	篷	簗	簍	篶	簣	簧	簪
685	簟	簷	簫	簽	籌	籃	籔	籏	籀	籐
686	籘	籟	籤	籖	籥	籬	籵	粃	粐	粤
687	粭	粢	粫	粡	粨	粳	粲	粱	粮	粹
688	粽	糀	糅	糂	糘	糒	糜	糢	鬻	糯
689	糲	糴	糶	糺	紆					
690		紂	紜	紕	紊	絅	絋	紮	紲	紿
691	紵	絆	絳	絖	絎	絲	絨	絮	絏	絣
692	經	綉	絛	綏	絽	綛	綺	綮	綣	綵
693	緇	綽	綫	總	綢	綯	緜	綸	綟	綰
694	緘	緝	緤	緞	緻	緲	緡	縅	縊	縣
695	縡	縒	縱	縟	縉	縋	縢	繆	繦	縻
696	縵	縹	繃	縷	縲	縺	繧	繝	繖	繞
697	繙	繚	繹	繪	繩	繼	繻	纃	緕	繽
698	辮	繿	纈	纉	續	纒	纐	纓	纔	纖
699	纎	纛	纜	缸	缺					
700		罅	罌	罍	罎	罐	网	罕	罔	罘
701	罟	罠	罨	罩	罧	罸	羂	羆	羃	羈
702	羇	羌	羔	羞	羝	羚	羣	羯	羲	羹
703	羮	羶	羸	譱	翅	翆	翊	翕	翔	翡
704	翦	翩	翳	翹	飜	耆	耄	耋	耒	耘
705	耙	耜	耡	耨	耿	耻	聊	聆	聒	聘
706	聚	聟	聢	聨	聳	聲	聰	聶	聹	聽
707	聿	肄	肆	肅	肛	肓	肚	肭	冐	肬
708	胛	胥	胙	胝	胄	胚	胖	脉	胯	胱
709	脛	脩	脣	脯	腋					
710		隋	腆	脾	腓	腑	胼	腱	腮	腥
711	腦	腴	膃	膈	膊	膀	膂	膠	膕	膤
712	膣	腟	膓	膩	膰	膵	膾	膸	膽	臀
713	臂	膺	臉	臍	臑	臙	臘	臈	臚	臟
714	臠	臧	臺	臻	臾	舁	舂	舅	與	舊
715	舍	舐	舖	舩	舫	舸	舳	艀	艙	艘
716	艝	艚	艟	艤	艢	艨	艪	艫	舮	艱
717	艷	艸	艾	芍	芒	芫	芟	芻	芬	苡
718	苣	苟	苒	苴	苳	苺	莓	范	苻	苹
719	苞	茆	苜	茉	苙					
720		茵	茴	茖	茲	茱	荀	茹	荐	荅
721	茯	茫	茗	茘	莅	莚	莪	莟	莢	莖
722	茣	莎	莇	莊	荼	莵	荳	荵	莠	莉
723	莨	菴	萓	菫	菎	菽	萃	菘	萋	菁
724	菷	萇	菠	菲	萍	萢	萠	莽	萸	蔆
725	菻	葭	萪	萼	蕚	蒄	葷	葫	蒭	葮
726	蒂	葩	葆	萬	葯	葹	萵	蓊	葢	蒹
727	蒿	蒟	蓙	蓍	蒻	蓚	蓐	蓁	蓆	蓖
728	蒡	蔡	蓿	蓴	蔗	蔘	蔬	蔟	蔕	蔔
729	蓼	蕀	蕣	蕘	蕈					
730		蕁	蘂	蕋	蕕	薀	薤	薈	薑	薊
731	薨	蕭	薔	薛	藪	薇	薜	蕷	蕾	薐
732	藉	薺	藏	薹	藐	藕	藝	藥	藜	藹
733	蘊	蘓	蘋	藾	藺	蘆	蘢	蘚	蘰	蘿
734	虍	乕	虔	號	虧	虱	蚓	蚣	蚩	蚪
735	蚋	蚌	蚶	蚯	蛄	蛆	蚰	蛉	蠣	蚫
736	蛔	蛞	蛩	蛬	蛟	蛛	蛯	蜒	蜆	蜈
737	蜀	蜃	蛻	蜑	蜉	蜍	蛹	蜊	蜴	蜿
738	蜷	蜻	蜥	蜩	蜚	蝠	蝟	蝸	蝌	蝎
739	蝴	蝗	蝨	蝮	蝙					
740		蝓	蝣	蝪	蠅	螢	螟	螂	螯	蟋
741	螽	蟀	蟐	雖	螫	蟄	螳	蟇	蟆	螻
742	蟯	蟲	蟠	蠏	蠍	蟾	蟶	蟷	蠎	蟒
743	蠑	蠖	蠕	蠢	蠡	蠱	蠶	蠹	蠧	蠻

1st to 3rd digit	4th digit figure of the JIS Kanji code									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
744	衄	衂	衒	衙	衞	衢	衫	袁	衾	袞
745	衵	衽	袵	衲	袂	袗	袒	袮	袙	袢
746	袍	袤	袰	袿	袱	裃	裄	裔	裘	裙
747	裝	裹	褂	裼	裴	裨	裲	褄	褌	褊
748	褓	襃	褞	褥	褪	褫	襁	襄	褻	褶
749	褸	襌	褝	襠	襞					
750		襦	襤	襭	襪	襯	襴	襷	襾	覃
751	覈	覊	覓	覘	覡	覩	覦	覬	覯	覲
752	覺	覽	覿	觀	觚	觜	觝	觧	觴	觸
753	訃	訖	訐	訌	訛	訝	訥	訶	詁	詛
754	詒	詆	詈	詼	詭	詬	詢	誅	誂	誄
755	誨	誡	誑	誥	誦	誚	誣	諄	諍	諂
756	諚	諫	諳	諧	諤	諱	謔	諠	諢	諷
757	諞	諛	謌	謇	謚	諡	謖	謐	謗	謠
758	謳	鞫	謦	謫	謾	謨	譁	譌	譏	譎
759	證	譖	譛	譚	譫					
760		譟	譬	譯	譴	譽	讀	讌	讎	讒
761	讓	讖	讙	讚	谺	豁	谿	豈	豌	豎
762	豐	豕	豢	豬	豸	豺	貂	貉	貅	貊
763	貍	貎	貔	豼	貘	戝	貭	貪	貽	貲
764	貳	貮	貶	賈	賁	賤	賣	賚	賽	賺
765	賻	贄	贅	贊	贇	贏	贍	贐	齎	贓
766	賍	贔	贖	赧	赭	赱	赳	趁	趙	跂
767	趾	趺	跏	跚	跖	跌	跛	跋	跪	跫
768	跟	跣	跼	踈	踉	跿	踝	踞	踐	踟
769	蹂	踵	踰	踴	蹊					
770		蹇	蹉	蹌	蹐	蹈	蹙	蹤	蹠	踪
771	蹣	蹕	蹶	蹲	蹼	躁	躇	躅	躄	躋
772	躊	躓	躑	躔	躙	躪	躡	躬	躰	軆
773	躱	躾	軅	軈	軋	軛	軣	軼	軻	軫
774	軾	輊	輅	輕	輒	輙	輓	輜	輟	輛
775	輌	輦	輳	輻	輹	轅	轂	輾	轌	轉
776	轆	轎	轗	轜	轢	轣	轤	辜	辟	辣
777	辭	辯	辷	迚	迥	迢	迪	迯	邇	迴
778	逅	迹	迺	逑	逕	逡	逍	逞	逖	逋
779	逧	逶	逵	逹	迸					
780		遏	遐	遑	遒	逎	遉	逾	遖	遘
781	遞	遨	遯	遶	隨	遲	邂	遽	邁	邀
782	邊	邉	邏	邨	邯	邱	邵	郢	郤	扈
783	郛	鄂	鄒	鄙	鄲	鄰	酊	酖	酘	酣
784	酥	酩	酳	酲	醋	醉	醂	醢	醫	醯
785	醪	醵	醴	醺	釀	釁	釉	釋	釐	釖
786	釟	釡	釛	釼	釵	釶	鈞	釿	鈔	鈬
787	鈕	鈑	鉞	鉗	鉅	鉉	鉤	鉈	銕	鈿
788	鉋	鉐	銜	銖	銓	銛	鉚	鋏	銹	銷
789	鋩	錏	鋺	鍄	錮					
790		錙	錢	錚	錣	錺	錵	錻	鍜	鍠
791	鍼	鍮	鍖	鎰	鎬	鎭	鎔	鎹	鏖	鏗
792	鏨	鏥	鏘	鏃	鏝	鏐	鏈	鏤	鐚	鐔
793	鐓	鐃	鐇	鐐	鐶	鐫	鐵	鐡	鐺	鑁
794	鑒	鑄	鑛	鑠	鑢	鑞	鑪	鈩	鑰	鑵
795	鑷	鑽	鑚	鑼	鑾	钁	鑿	閂	閇	閊
796	閔	閖	閘	閙	閠	閨	閧	閭	閼	閻
797	閹	閾	闊	濶	闃	闍	闌	闕	闔	闖
798	關	闡	闥	闢	阡	阨	阮	阯	陂	陌
799	陏	陋	陷	陜	陞					
800		陝	陟	陦	陲	陬	隍	隘	隕	隗
801	險	隧	隱	隲	隰	隴	隶	隸	隹	雎
802	雋	雉	雍	襍	雜	霍	雕	雹	霄	霆
803	霈	霓	霎	霑	霏	霖	霙	霤	霪	霰
804	霹	霽	霾	靄	靆	靈	靂	靉	靜	靠
805	靤	靦	靨	勒	靫	靱	靹	鞅	靼	鞁
806	靺	鞆	鞋	鞏	鞐	鞜	鞨	鞦	鞣	鞳
807	鞴	韃	韆	韈	韋	韜	韭	齏	韲	竟
808	韶	韵	頏	頌	頸	頤	頡	頷	頽	顆
809	顏	顋	顫	顯	顰					
810		顱	顴	顳	颪	颯	颱	颶	飄	飃
811	飆	飩	飫	餃	餉	餒	餔	餘	餡	餝
812	餞	餤	餠	餬	餮	餽	餾	饂	饉	饅
813	饐	饋	饑	饒	饌	饕	馗	馘	馥	馭
814	馮	馼	駟	駛	駝	駘	駑	駭	駮	駱
815	駲	駻	駸	騁	騏	騅	駢	騙	騫	騷
816	驅	驂	驀	驃	騾	驕	驍	驛	驗	驟
817	驢	驥	驤	驩	驫	驪	骭	骰	骼	髀
818	髏	髑	髓	體	髞	髟	髢	髣	髦	髯
819	髫	髮	髴	髱	髷					
820		髻	鬆	鬘	鬚	鬟	鬢	鬣	鬥	鬧

1st to 3rd digit	4th digit figure of the JIS Kanji code									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
821	鬨	鬩	鬪	鬮	鬯	鬲	魄	魃	魏	魍
822	魎	魑	魘	魴	鮓	鮃	鮑	鮖	鮗	鮟
823	鮠	鮨	鮴	鯀	鯊	鮹	鯆	鯏	鯑	鯒
824	鯣	鯢	鯤	鯔	鯡	鰺	鯲	鯱	鯰	鰕
825	鰔	鰉	鰓	鰌	鰆	鰈	鰒	鰊	鰄	鰮
826	鰛	鰥	鰤	鰡	鰰	鱇	鰲	鱆	鰾	鱚
827	鱠	鱧	鱶	鱸	鳧	鳬	鳰	鴉	鴈	鳫
828	鴃	鴆	鴪	鴦	鶯	鴣	鴟	鵄	鴕	鴒
829	鵁	鴿	鴾	鵆	鵈					
830		鵝	鵞	鵤	鵑	鵐	鵙	鵲	鶉	鶇
831	鶫	鵯	鵺	鶚	鶤	鶩	鶲	鷄	鷁	鶻
832	鶸	鶺	鷆	鷏	鷂	鷙	鷓	鷸	鷦	鷭
833	鷯	鷽	鸚	鸛	鸞	鹵	鹹	鹽	麁	麈
834	麋	麌	麒	麕	麑	麝	麥	麩	麸	麪
835	麭	靡	黌	黎	黏	黐	黔	黜	點	黝
836	黠	黥	黨	黯	黴	黶	黷	黹	黻	黼
837	黽	鼇	鼈	皷	鼕	鼡	鼬	鼾	齊	齒
838	齔	齣	齟	齠	齡	齦	齧	齬	齪	齷
839	齲	齶	龕	龜	龠					
840		堯	槇	遙	瑤	凜	熙			